



COUNTESS CONSTANCE WACHTMEISTER
1838-1910

H. P. BLAVATSKY
COLLECTED WRITINGS
VOLUME XIV
MISCELLANEOUS

H. P. BLAVATSKY
COLLECTED WRITINGS
MISCELLANEOUS



VOLUME XIV

FIRST EDITION

THE THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING HOUSE

WHEATON, ILL., U.S.A.

MADRAS, INDIA

LONDON, ENGLAND

1985

©Copyright The Theosophical Publishing House, 1985
The Theosophical Publishing House is a department of
The Theosophical Society in America.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any
manner without written permission except for quotations embodied in
critical articles or reviews.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

(Rev. for vol. 14)

Blavatsky, H.P. (Helena Petrovna), 1831-1891.
Collected writings.

Vols. 5- : 1st ed.

Vol. 9, 1st ed. (1962) and 2nd ed. (1974)

Vols. 2-4, 9, 11- have imprint: Wheaton, Ill.,
Theosophical Pub. House; v. 5: Los Angeles,
Philosophical Research Society; v. 6: Los Angeles,
Blavatsky Writings Publication Fund.

Vols. 1-4 are a revised ed. of the volumes
originally published 1933-36 by Rider, London, under
title: The complete works of H. P. Blavatsky.

Includes bibliographies.

Contents: v. 1. 1874-1878.—(etc.)—

v. 11. 1889.— —(etc.)—v. 14. Miscellaneous.

1. Theosophy—Collected works. I. De Zirkoff,
Boris, comp. II. Title.

BP561.A1 1950

299'.934

75-10528

Printed in the United States of America

P R E F A C E

[This Preface applies to the entire Edition of H. P. Blavatsky's *Collected Writings*, and not to the present volume only. Together with the Acknowledgements which follow, it was published for the first time in Volume V of the present Series, issued in 1950.]

I

The writings of H. P. Blavatsky, the chief Founder of the modern Theosophical Movement, are becoming with every day more widely known.

They constitute in their totality one of the most astounding products of the creative human mind. Considering their unequalled erudition, their prophetic nature, and their spiritual depth, they must be classed, by friend and foe alike, as being among the inexplicable phenomena of the age. Even a cursory survey of these writings discloses their monumental character.

The best known among them are of course those which appeared in book form and have gone through several editions: *Isis Unveiled* (New York, 1877), *The Secret Doctrine* (London and New York, 1888), *The Key to Theosophy* (London, 1889), *The Voice of the Silence* (London and New York, 1889), *Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge* (London and New York, 1890 and 1891), *Gems from the East* (London, 1890), and the posthumously published *Theosophical Glossary* (London and New York, 1892), *Nightmare Tales* (London and New York, 1892) and *From the Caves and Jungles of Hindustan* (London New York and Madras, 1892).

Yet the general public, as well as a great many later theosophical students, are hardly aware of the fact that from 1874 to the end of her life, H. P. Blavatsky wrote incessantly, for a wide range of journals and magazines, and that the combined bulk of these scattered writings exceeds even her voluminous output in book form.

The first articles written by H. P. B. were polemical in nature and trenchant in style. They were published in the best known Spiritualistic journals of the day, such as the *Banner of Light* (Boston, Mass.), the *Spiritual Scientist* (Boston, Mass.), the *Religio-Philosophical Journal* (Chicago, Ill.), *The Spiritualist* (London), *La Revue Spirite* (Paris). Simultaneously, she wrote fascinating occult stories for some of the leading American newspapers, including *The World*, *The Sun* and *The Daily Graphic*, all of New York.

After she went to India, in 1879, she contributed to *The Indian Spectator*, *The Deccan Star*, *The Bombay Gazette*, *The Pioneer*, the *Amrita Bazaar Pâtrika*, and others newspapers.

For over seven years, namely during the period of 1879-1886, she wrote serial stories for the well-known Russian newspaper, *Moskoviskiia Vedomosti* (Moscow), and the celebrated periodical, *Russkiy Vestnik* (Moscow), as well as for the lesser newspapers, such as *Pravda* (Odessa), *Tifliskiuy Vestnik* (Tiflis), *Rebus* (St. Petersburg), and others.

After founding her first theosophical magazine, *The Theosophist* (Bombay and Madras), in October, 1879, she poured into its pages an enormous amount of invaluable teaching, which she continued to give forth at a later date in the pages of her London magazine, *Lucifer*, the short-lived *Revue Théosophique* of Paris, and *The Path* of New York.

While carrying on this tremendous literary output, she found time to engage in polemical discussions with a number of writers and scholars in the pages of other periodicals, especially the *Bulletin Mensuel of the Société d'Études Psychologiques of Paris*, and *Le Lotus* (Paris). In addition to all this, she wrote a number of small pamphlets and Open Letters, which were published separately, on various occasions.

In this general survey no more than mere mention can be made of her voluminous correspondence, many portions

of which contain valuable teachings, and of her private *Instructions* which she issued after 1888 to the members of the Esoteric Section.

After 25 years of unremitting research, the individual articles written by H.P.B. in English, French, Russian and Italian, may be estimated at close to *one thousand*. Of special interest to readers is the fact that a considerable number of her French and Russian essays, containing in some cases teachings not stated anywhere else, and never before fully translated into any other language, are now for the first time made available in English.

II

For many years students of the Esoteric Philosophy have been looking forward to the ultimate publication of the writings of H. P. Blavatsky in a collected and convenient form. It is now hoped that this desire may be realized in the publication of the present series of volumes. They constitute a uniform edition of the entire literary output of the Great Theosophist, as far as can be ascertained after years of painstaking research all over the world. These writings are arranged in strictly chronological order according to the date of their original publication in the various magazines, journals, newspapers and other periodicals, or their appearance in book or pamphlet form. Students are thus in a position to trace the progressive unfoldment of H.P.B.'s mission, and to see the method which she used in the gradual presentation of the teachings of the Ancient Wisdom, beginning with her first article in 1874. In a very few instances an article or two appears out of chronological sequence, because there exists convincing evidence that it was written at a much earlier date, and must have been held unprinted for a rather long time. Such articles belong to an earlier period than the date of their actual publication, and have been placed accordingly.

Unless otherwise stated, all writings have been copied *verbatim et literatim* direct from the original sources. In

a very few cases, when such source was either unknown, or, if known, was entirely unprocurable, articles have been copied from other publications where they had been reprinted, apparently from original sources, many years ago.

There has been no editing whatsoever of H.P.B.'s literary style, grammar or spelling. Obvious typographical errors, however, have been corrected throughout. Her own spelling of Sanskrit technical terms and proper names has been preserved. No attempt has been made to introduce any uniformity or consistency in these particulars. However, the correct systemic spelling of all Oriental technical terms and proper names, according to present-day scholastic standards, is used in the English translations of original French and Russian material, as well as in the Index wherein it appears within square brackets immediately following such terms or names.*

A systematic effort has been made to verify the many quotations introduced by H.P.B. from various works, and all references have been carefully checked. In every case original sources have been consulted for this verification, and if any departures from the original text were found, these were corrected. Many of the writings quoted could be consulted only in such large Institutions as the British Museum of London, the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris, the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., and the Lenin State Library of Moscow. In some cases works quoted remained untraceable. No attempt was made to check quotations from current newspapers, as the transitory nature of the material used did not seem to justify the effort.

Throughout the text, there are to be found many footnotes signed "Ed.," "Editor," "Ed., *Theos.*" or "Editor, *The Theosophist*"; also footnotes which are unsigned. It should be distinctly remembered that all of these footnotes are H.P.B.'s own, and are *not* by the Compiler of the present volumes.

All material added by the Compiler—either as footnotes

*See explanatory Note on page 504.

or as explanatory comments appended to certain articles— is enclosed within square brackets and signed “Compiler.” Obvious editorial explanations or summaries preceding articles or introducing H.P.B.’s comments are merely placed within square brackets.

Occasionally brief sentences appear which are within square brackets, even in the main body of the text or in H.P.B.’s own footnotes. These bracketed remarks are evidently by H.P.B. herself, although the reason for such usage is not readily apparent.

In the very few instances, which are self-evident, the Compiler has added within square brackets an obviously missing word or digit, to complete the meaning of the sentence.

H.P.B.’s text is followed by an Appendix which consists of three sections:

(a) Bibliography of Oriental Works which provides concise information regarding the best known editions of the Sacred Scriptures and other Oriental writings quoted from or referred to by H.P.B.

(b) General Bibliography wherein can be found, apart from the customary particulars regarding all works quoted or referred to, succinct biographical data concerning the less known writers, scholars, and public figures mentioned by H.P.B. in the text, or from whose writings she quotes. It has been thought of value to the student to have this collected information which is not otherwise easily obtainable.

(c) Index of subject-matter.

Following the Preface, a brief historical survey will be found in the form of a Chronological Table embodying fully documented data regarding the whereabouts of H.P.B. and Col. Henry S. Olcott, as well as the chief events in the history of the Theosophical Movement, within the period covered by the material contained in volumes I-XIII, of the Series.

III

The majority of articles written by H. P. Blavatsky, for both magazines and newspapers, are signed by her, either with her own name or with one of her rather infrequent pseudonyms, such as Hadji Mora, Râdha-Bai, Sañjñâ, "Adversary," and others.

There are however, a great many unsigned articles, both in Theosophical journals and elsewhere. Some of these have been included because a most careful study by a number of students thoroughly familiar with H.P.B.'s characteristic literary style, her well-known idiosyncrasies of expression, and her frequent usage of foreign idiom, has shown them to be from H.P.B.'s pen, even though no *irrefutable* proof of this can be advanced. Other unsigned articles are mentioned in early Theosophical books, memoirs and pamphlets, as having been written by H.P.B. In still other cases, clippings of such articles were pasted by H.P.B. in her many *Scrapbooks* (now in the Adyar Archives), with pen-and-ink notations establishing her authorship. Several articles are known to have been produced by other writers, yet were almost certainly corrected by H.P.B. or added to by her, or possibly written by them under her own more or less direct inspiration. These have been included with appropriate comments.

A perplexing problem presents itself in connection with H.P.B.'s writings of which the casual reader is probably unaware. It is the fact that H.P.B. often acted as an amanuensis for her own Superiors in the Occult Hierarchy. At times whole passages were dictated to her by her own Teacher or other Adepts and advanced Chelas. These passages are nevertheless tinged throughout with the very obvious peculiarities of her own inimitable style, and are sometimes interspersed with remarks definitely emanating from her own mind. This entire subject involves rather recondite mysteries connected with the transmission of occult communications from Teacher to disciple.

At the time of his first contact with the Masters, through the intermediation of H.P.B., A. P. Sinnett sought for an explanation of the process mentioned above and elicited the following reply from Master K. H.:

"...Besides, bear in mind that these my letters are not written, but *impressed*, or precipitated, and then all mistakes corrected....

"...I have to think it over, to photograph every word and sentence carefully in my brain, before it can be repeated by precipitation. As the fixing on chemically prepared surfaces of the images formed by the camera requires a previous arrangement within the focus of the object to be represented, for otherwise—as often found in bad photographs—the legs of the sitter might appear out of all proportion with the head, and so on—so we have to first arrange our sentences and impress every letter to appear on paper in our minds before it becomes fit to be read. For the present it is *all* I can tell you. When science will have learned more about the mystery of the lithophyl (or litho-biblion), and how the impress of leaves comes originally to take place on stones, then I will be able to make you better understand the process. But you must know and remember one thing—we but follow and servilely copy Nature in her works."*

In an article entitled "Precipitation", H.P.B., referring directly to the passage quoted above, writes as follows:

"Since the above was written, the Masters have been pleased to permit the veil to be drawn aside a little more, and the *modus operandi* can thus be explained now more fully to the outsider....

"...The work of writing the letters in question is carried on by a sort of psychological telegraphy; the Mahatmas very rarely write their letters in the ordinary way. An electro-magnetic connection, so to say, exists on the psychological plane between a Mahatma and his chelas, one of whom acts as his amanuensis. When the Master wants a letter to be written in this way, he draws the attention of the chela, whom he selects for the task, by causing an astral bell (heard by so many of our Fellows and others) to be rung near him just as the despatching telegraph office signals to the receiving office before wiring the message. The thoughts arising in the mind of the Mahatma are then clothed in words, pronounced mentally, and forced along the astral currents he sends towards the pupil to impinge on the brain of the latter. Thence they are borne by the nerve-currents to the palms of his

*A. P. Sinnett. *The Occult World* (orig. ed. London: Trübner and Co., 1881), pp. 143-44. Also *Mah. Ltrs.*, No. VI, with small variations.

hands and the tips of his fingers, which rest on a piece of magnetically prepared paper. As the thought-waves are thus impressed on the tissue, materials are drawn to it from the ocean of *âkas* (permeating every atom of the sensuous universe), by an occult process, out of place here to describe, and permanent marks are left.

“From this it is abundantly clear that the success of such writings as above described depends chiefly upon these things:— (1) The force and the clearness with which the thoughts are propelled, and (2) the freedom of the receiving brain from disturbance of every description. The case with the ordinary electric telegraph is exactly the same. If, for some reason or other the battery supplying the electric power falls below the requisite strength on any telegraph line or there is some derangement in the receiving apparatus, the message transmitted becomes either mutilated or otherwise imperfectly legible....Such inaccuracies, in fact, do very often arise as may be gathered from what the Mahatma says in the above extract. ‘Bear in mind,’ says He, ‘that these my letters are not written, but *impressed*, or precipitated, and *then all mistakes corrected.*’ To turn to the sources of error in the precipitation. Remembering the circumstances under which blunders arise in telegrams, we see that if a Mahatma somehow becomes exhausted or allows his thoughts to wander off during the process or fails to command the requisite intensity in the astral currents along which his thoughts are projected, or the distracted attention of the pupil produces disturbances in his brain and nerve-centres, the success of the process is very much interfered with.”*

To this excerpt may be added H.P.B.’s words which occur in her unique article entitled “My Books,” published in *Lucifer* the very month of her passing.

“....Space and distance do not exist for thought; and if two persons are in perfect mutual psycho-magnetic *rapport*, and of these two, one is a great Adept in Occult Sciences, then thought-transference and dictation of whole pages become as easy and as comprehensible at the distance of ten thousand miles as the transference of two words across a room.”†

It is of course self-evident that if such dictated passages, long or short, were to be excluded from her *Collected Writings*, it would be necessary to exclude also very large

* *The Theosophist*, Vol. V, Nos. 3-4 (51-52), Dec.-Jan., 1883-84, p. 64.

† *Lucifer*, London, Vol. VIII, No. 45, May 15, 1891, p. 243.

portions of both *The Secret Doctrine* and *Isis Unveiled*, as being either the result of direct dictation to H.P.B. by one or more Adepts, or even actual material precipitated by occult means for her to use, if she chose to do so. Such an attitude towards H.P.B.'s writings would hardly be consistent with either common sense or her own view of things, as she most certainly did not hesitate to append her name to most of the material which had been dictated to her by various high Occultists.

IV

A historical survey of the various steps in the compiling of H.P.B.'s voluminous writings should now be given.

Soon after H.P.B.'s death, an early attempt was made to gather and to publish at least some of her scattered writings. In 1891, resolutions were passed by all the Sections of The Theosophical Society that an "H.P.B. Memorial Fund" be instituted for the purpose of publishing such writings from her pen as would promote "that intimate union between the life and thought of the Orient and the Occident to the bringing about of which her life was devoted."

In 1895, there appeared in print Volume I of "The H.P.B. Memorial Fund Series," under the title of *A Modern Panarion: A Collection of Fugitive Fragments from the pen of H. P. Blavatsky* (London, New York and Madras, 1895, 504 pp.), containing a selection from H.P.B.'s articles in the Spiritualistic journals and a number of her early contributions to *The Theosophist*. It was printed on the H. P. B. Press, 42 Henry Street, Regent's Park, London, N.W., Printers to The Theosophical Society. No further volumes are known to have been published, although it would appear that other volumes in this series were contemplated.

The compiling of material for a uniform edition of H. P. Blavatsky's writings was begun by the undersigned in 1924,

while residing at the Headquarters of the Point Loma Theosophical Society, during the administration of Katherine Tingley. For about six years it remained a private venture of the Compiler. Some 1,500 pages of typewritten material were collected, copied, and tentatively classified.

Many foreign sources of information were consulted for correct data, and a great deal of preliminary work was done.

It was soon discovered in the formative stage of the plan that an analytical study of the early years of the modern Theosophical Movement was essential, not only as a means of discovering what publications had actually published articles from the pen of H.P.B., but also as providing data for running down every available clue as to dates of publication which often had been wrongly quoted.

It was at this particular time that a far-flung international correspondence was started with individuals and Institutions in the hope of eliciting the necessary information. By the end of the summer of 1929, most of this work had been completed in so far as it concerned the initial period of 1874-79.

In August, 1929, Dr. Gottfried de Purucker, then Head of the Point Loma Theosophical Society, was approached regarding the plan of publishing a uniform edition of H.P.B.'s writings. This idea was immediately accepted, and a small Committee was formed to help with the preparation of the material. It was intended from the outset to start publication in 1931, as a tribute to H. P. B. on the Centennial Anniversary of her birth, provided a suitable publisher could be found.

After several possible publishers had been considered, it was suggested by the late Dr. Henry T. Edge—a personal pupil of H.P. Blavatsky from the London days—to approach Rider and Co., in London.

On February 27, 1930, A. Trevor Barker, of London, Transcriber and Compiler of *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, wrote to Dr. G. de Purucker and among

other things advised that he and his friend, Ronald A. V. Morris, had been for some time past working upon a plan of collecting H.P.B.'s magazine articles for a possible series of volumes to be published in the near future. Close contact was immediately established between these gentlemen and the Committee at Point Loma. They first sent a complete list of their material, and in July, 1930, the collected material itself, which consisted mainly of articles from *The Theosophist* and *Lucifer*. While duplicating to a very great extent what had already been collected from these journals, their material contained also a number of valuable items from other sources. In May, 1930, A. Trevor Barker also suggested Rider and Co., of London, as a possible publisher.

In the meantime, namely, on April 1, 1930, the suggestion had been made by the Compiler that this entire work become an Inter-Organizational Theosophical venture in which all Theosophical Societies would collaborate. Since this idea dovetailed with the Fraternization Movement inaugurated by Dr. G. de Purucker at the time, it was accepted at once and steps were taken to secure the cooperation of other Theosophical Societies.

On April 24, 1930, a letter was written to Dr. Annie Besant, President, The Theosophical Society (Adyar), asking for collaboration in the compilation of the forthcoming Series. Her endorsement was secured, through the intermediation of Lars Eek, at the Theosophical Convention held in Geneva, Switzerland, June 28—July 1, 1930, at which she presided.

After a period of preliminary correspondence, constructive and fruitful literary teamwork was established with the officials at the Adyar Headquarters. The gracious permission of Dr. Annie Besant to utilize material in the Archives of The Theosophical Society at Adyar, and the wholehearted collaboration of C. Jinarâjadâsa, A. J. Hammerster, Mary K. Neff, N. Sri Ram, and others, extending over a number of years, have been factors of primary importance in the success of this entire venture.

The help of a number of other individuals in different parts of the world was accepted and the work of the compilation took on the more permanent form of an Inter-Organizational Theosophical project, in which many people of various nationalities and Theosophical affiliations cooperated.

While work proceeded on various portions of the mass of material already available, the main effort was directed towards completing Volume I of the Series, which was to cover the period of 1874-79. This volume proved, in some respects, to be the most difficult to produce, owing to the fact that material for it was scattered over several continents and often in almost unprocurable periodicals and newspapers of that era.

Volume I was ready for the printer in the summer of 1931, and was then sent to Rider and Co., of London, with whom a contract had been signed. Owing to various delays over which the Compiler had no control, it did not go to press until August, 1932, and was finally published in the early part of 1933, under the title of *The Complete Works of H. P. Blavatsky*.

A stipulation was made by the publisher that the name of A. Trevor Barker should appear on the title page of the Volume, as the responsible Editor, owing to his reputation as the Editor of *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett* and *The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett*. This stipulation was agreed to as a technical point intended for business purposes alone.

Volume II of the Series was also published in 1933; Volume III appeared in 1935, and Volume IV in 1936. The same year Rider and Co. published a facsimile edition of *Isis Unveiled*, with both volumes under one cover, and uniform with the preceding first four volumes of the *Complete Works*.

Further unexpected delays occurred in 1937, and then came the world crisis resulting in World War II which stopped the continuation of the Series. During the London "blitz," the Offices of Rider and Co., and other Publishing

Houses in Paternoster Row, were destroyed. The plates of the four volumes already published were ruined (as were also the plates of *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett* and other works), and, as the edition was only a small one, these volumes were no longer available and have remained so for the last fourteen years.

During the World War period, research work and preparation of material for future publication went on uninterruptedly however, and much new material was discovered. Very rare articles written by H.P.B. in French were unexpectedly found and promptly translated. A complete survey was made of all known writings in her native Russian and new items were brought to light. This Russian literary output was secured in its entirety, direct from the original sources, the most rare articles being furnished free of charge by the Lenin State Library of Moscow.

The hardships of the economic situation in England, both during and after World War II, made it impossible for Rider and Co. to resume work on the original Series. In the meantime the demand for the writings of H. P. Blavatsky has been steadily growing, and an ever increasing number of people have been looking forward to the publication of an American Edition of her Collected Works. To satisfy this growing demand, the present edition is being launched. Its publication in the seventy-fifth year of the modern Theosophical Movement fills a long-felt need on the American Continent, where the cornerstone of the original Theosophical Society was laid in 1875.

The writings of H.P. Blavatsky are unique. They speak louder than any human commentary, and the ultimate proof of the teachings they contain rests with the disciple himself—when his heart is attuned to the cosmic harmony they unveil before his mind's eye. Like all mystic writings throughout the ages, they conceal vastly more than they reveal, and the intuitive student discovers in them just what he is able to grasp—neither more nor less.

Unchanged by time, unmoved by the phantasmagoria of the world's pageant, unhurt by scathing criticism, unsoiled

by the vituperations of trival and dogmatic minds, these writings stand today, as they did on the day of their first appearance, like a majestic rock amidst the foaming crests of an unruly sea. Their clarion call resounds as of yore, and thousands of heart-hungry, confused and disillusioned men and women, seekers after truth and knowledge, find the entrance to a greater life in the enduring principles of thought contained in H.P.B.'s literary heritage.

She flung down the gauntlet to the religious sectarianism of her day, with its gaudy ritualism and the dead letter of orthodox worship. She challenged entrenched scientific dogmas evolved from minds which saw in Nature but a fortuitous aggregate of lifeless atoms driven by mere chance. The regenerative power of her Message broke the constricting shell of a moribund theology, swept away the empty wranglings of phrase-weavers, and checkmated the progress of scientific fallacies.

Today this Message, like the Spring flood of some mighty river, is spreading far and wide over the earth. The greatest thinkers of the day are voicing at times genuine theosophical ideas, often couched in the very language used by H.P.B. herself, and we witness daily the turning of men's minds toward those treasure chambers of the Trans-Himâlayan Esoteric Knowledge which she unlocked for us.

We commend her writings to the weary pilgrim, and to the seeker of enduring spiritual realities. They contain the answer to many a perplexing problem. They open wide portals undreamt of before, revealing vistas of cosmic splendor and lasting inspiration. They bring new hope and courage to the fainthearted but sincere student. They are a comfort and a staff, as well as a Guide and Teacher, to those who are already travelling along the age-old Path. As for those few who are in the vanguard of mankind, valiantly scaling the solitary passes leading to the Gates of Gold, these writings give the clue to the secret knowledge enabling one to lift the heavy bar that must be raised before the Gates admit the pilgrim into the land of Eternal Dawn.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

In the course of this literary undertaking, a great deal of volunteer help has been received from many individuals and several distinguished Institutions. Contacts established with them have been the cause of many pleasant associations and friendships of a lasting nature. The Compiler wishes to express his indebtedness to each and every one of them. In particular, a debt of gratitude is due to the following friends and associates:

Gottfried de Purucker, late Leader of the Point Loma Theosophical Society, for his constant encouragement, his invaluable hints concerning H.P.B.'s writings, and the opportunity to share his profound learning on subjects pertaining to Occultism; Henry T. Edge and Charles J. Ryan, for assistance in determining the authorship of many unsigned articles; Bertram Keightley, who, in the closing years of his life, provided valuable information regarding certain articles in the volumes of *Lucifer*, on whose editorial staff he served in H.P.B.'s time; E.T. Sturdy, member of H.P.B.'s Inner Group, for suggestive data and information; C. Jinarâjadâsa, President of The Theosophical Society (Adyar), for his many years of collaboration and his moral and material support; A. J. Hamerster and Mary K. Neff, for their meticulous care in the transcription of material from the Adyar Archives; Marjorie M. Tyberg, whose trained editorial abilities were an important factor in the production of the earlier volumes; Joseph H. Fussell, Sec'y-Gen. of the Point Loma Theosophical Society, for his co-operation in connection with the Society's Archives; A. Trevor Barker and Virginia Barker, London, and Ronald A. V. Morris, Hove, Sussex, for editorial work on portions of the MSS and their role in the business transactions with Rider and Co., Sven Eek, one-time Manager of the Publications Department, Point Loma, Calif., for valuable assistance in the sale of earlier volumes; Judith Tyberg, for helpful suggestions in connection with Sanskrit technical terms; Helen Morris Koerting, New York; Ernest Cunningham, Philadelphia; Philip Malpas, London; Margaret Guild Conger, Washington, D.C.; Charles E. Ball, London; J. Hugo Tatsch, President, McCoy Publishing Company, New York; J. Emory Clapp, Boston; Ture Dahlin, Paris; T. W. Willans, Australia; W. Emmett Small, Geoffrey Barborka, Mrs. Grace Knoche, Miss Grace Frances Knoche, Solomon Hecht, Eunice M. Ingraham, and others, for research work, checking of references, copying of the MSS and assistance with various technical points connected with the earlier volumes; Mary L. Stanley, London, for painstaking and most able research work at the British Museum; Alexander Petrovich Leino, Helsingfors, Finland, for invaluable assistance in securing original Russian material at the Helsingfors University

Library; William L. Biersach, Jr., and Walter A. Carrithers, Jr., whose thorough knowledge of the historical documents connected with the Theosophical Movement has been of very great assistance; and Mrs. Mary V. Langford, whose most careful and intelligent translation of Russian material provided a major contribution to the entire Series.

The Compiler is also indebted to the following Institutions, and their officials who have contributed information essential to the production of this Series: Stanford University, and the Hoover Institute, Palo Alto, Calif.; British Museum, London; The American-Russian Institute, New York; Avraham Yarmolinsky, Chief of the Slavonic Division and Paul North Rice, Chief of the Reference Department New York Public Library; University of California at Los Angeles, Los Angeles, Calif.; Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.; Mary E. Holmes, Librarian, Franklin Library, Franklin, Mass.; Foster M. Palmer, Reference Librarian, Harvard College Library, Cambridge, Mass.; University of Pennsylvania Library, Philadelphia, Pa.; Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; Lenin State Library, Moscow, U.S.S.R.; Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm; Universitetsbiblioteket, Upsala; Boston Public Library; Columbia University Library, New York; Yale University Library, New Haven, Conn.; Grand Lodge Library and Museum, London; American Antiquarian society, Worcester, Mass.; Public Library, Colombo, Ceylon; The Commonwealth of Massachusetts State Library, Boston, Mass.; The Boston Athenaeum; Imperial Library, Calcutta, India; London Spiritualist Alliance; Massachusetts State Association of Spiritualists, Boston, Mass.; California State Library, Sacramento, Calif.; Library of the Philosophical Research Society, Inc. Los Angeles, Calif.

Other individuals from time to time have contributed in various ways to the success of this literary work. To all of these a debt of appreciation is due, even if their names are not individually mentioned.

BORIS DE ZIRKOFF.

Compiler

LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA, U.S.A.

September 8th, 1950

FOREWORD TO VOLUME XIV

This volume is the last of the numbered series of the *H. P. Blavatsky Collected Writings*. Its final production is due to the patient labor of several persistent fellow-students, since a number of quotations had to be completed, or footnoted, after the passing of the Editor, Mr. Boris de Zirkoff.

Nicholas Weeks gave valuable assistance in every phase of the work, including proofreading and indexing. Jeanne Sims, of Los Angeles, was always ready to proofread and be consulted in various ways. We thank Mr. David Reigle especially for his knowledge of Sanskrit and Tibetan terms, as well as the resources of his Eastern School Reference Library. We owe a great debt to Mr. Richard I. Robb who contributed the major portion of the Bio-Bibliography, and completed the unfinished entries of Mr. de Zirkoff. Mr. John Draais redrew and corrected some of the Hebrew letters.

Aside from these associates we welcomed the sustained interest & proofreading of Mr. & Mrs. Hector Tate; the research of Mr. Hannah Fadel, Vern Haddick and of Karen Skubish of the Newberry Library. Anne Redlich helped located several obscure dates for our Index. From abroad, Ted Davy, Gen. Sec. of the T.S., Canada, Mr. & Mrs. Wilfried Goltz (who traced the Von Haller poem) and several T.S. Lodge members in London, helped smooth the way.

The Chicago Theosophical students of Vonda Urban & Irene Stashinski were willing helpers all along. These included Arnie Coleman, Norman Zuefle and Vonda herself. Virginia Ross had computer typeset a rendition of the Introduction to appear in this volume, as part of the

SD² Symposium in San Diego. I also thank Joy Mills and Virginia Hanson of Ojai, California for valuable suggestions regarding Boris de Zirkoff's Introduction. As always, Emmett Small of Point Loma Pubs. was available for consultation, for which we are very grateful.

Much time was saved by checking references in the wonderful resources of the nearby Pasadena T.S. Research Library. These were augmented by many valuable suggestions of their archivist, Mr. Kirby von Mater, and librarians John von Mater and Manuel Oderberg. Because we wished to provide references to Mr. C. Jinarâjadâsa's partial printing of the Würzburg MS. in *The Theosophist*, the Theosophical University Press staff's willingness to make photocopies from their set of volumes is greatly appreciated.

The Würzburg MS. itself was no longer available on microfilm, and Mr. de Zirkoff's typescript from the aging copy at Adyar needed rechecking. The T.S. of America in Wheaton provided a micro-flo copy which enabled us to cross-check the "To the Reader's" section, included in our Appendices. More about the procurement of this MS. is to be found therein. Throughout the text however, we refer to the WMS. (Würzburg MS.), whenever a portion from the original material of H.P.B. throws added light on the passage. Any additional material is entered in brackets, as well as any word not clear in the typescript, or any footnote reference to *The Theosophist* reprint available.

Certain anomalies need to be explained. On p. 336, and again on p. 342, reference is made to an Appendix which apparently H.P.B. was planning to add to her work. These have remained untraced, and are not to be confused with the Appendices of this current volume. For the Sinnett MS. of *Incidents in the Life of H.P. Blavatsky*, which appears amidst the latter, we are indebted to Mr. Michael Gomes, who sent them from Adyar.

We have kept to H.P.B.'s British spelling for some English words, whenever possible, but have tried to update

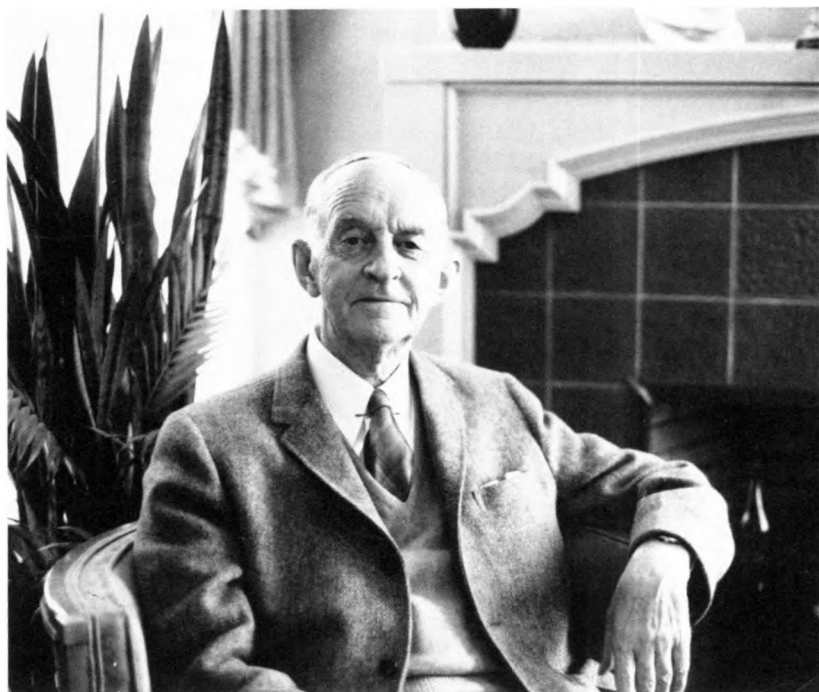
the Sanskrit and Tibetan.

Last, but not least, we thank Boris' long-time friend and printer Everett Stockton, for overseeing the typesetting of Mr. de Zirkoff's last numbered volume, and Mr. Pete Pedersen, the publication manager of T.P.H. Wheaton, who searched the archives for illustrative and historical material now at Olcott Library.

DARA EKLUND

Assistant Compiler

LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA
Fall 1985



BORIS MIHAILOVICH DE ZIRKOFF

1902-1981

Photograph by Colette Dowlatkhah

“THE SECRET DOCTRINE—VOLUME III”

As Published in 1897

A Survey of its Contents and Authenticity.

Boris de Zirkoff

In the Fall of 1897, a little over six years after the passing of H. P. Blavatsky, there was published by The Theosophical Publishing Society in London a large volume entitled *The Secret Doctrine*, Vol. III, with the sub-title: *Occultism*.*

The original edition of this work is at present hard to find, though it turns up every now and then in second-hand bookstores. But the text of it has been incorporated as a separate volume in later impressions of the revised edition of *The Secret Doctrine* (Vols. I and II), published in 1893, and can now be read in the edition of the *S.D.*, published since 1938 by The Theosophical Publishing House, Adyar, Madras, India.† It forms Book V of this edition which is divided into six handy books.

There exist in the minds of many students, both within and outside of the Theosophical Organizations, a variety of misconceptions concerning the nature and contents of the Volume, which, as so many other misunderstandings, are very likely due to lack of adequate information, as well as lack of real interest to determine for themselves the known facts concerning this subject. Yet such facts are very

*The title-page bears also the imprint of the Theosophical Publishing Society, Benares, India, and of the Theosophical Book Concern, Chicago, Ill.

† Reprinted in 1950, by the Theosophical Publishing House, London. [In 1978/79 the T.P.H. Adyar printed a definitive edition of the *S.D.*, based on the original two volume work. *Compiler*.]

numerous and, when carefully considered, should dispose of most of the existing misconceptions.

Although not published until 1897, the preparation of this Volume had been going on for some years previous to this date, as appears, for instance, from a statement in the January, 1894, issue of *Lucifer* (Vol. XIII, p. 354), to the effect that "...the third volume of *The Secret Doctrine* is being typewritten from the MS."

The first pages of this Volume went to the printer around June, 1895,* and the Volume seems to have been completed in September, 1896, although its actual publication had to wait until the American edition, "necessitated by the unfair copyright law," could be made ready also.†

A careful analysis of the contents of this Volume discloses a number of interesting facts.

Pages 433-594 consist of:

a) The text of the *Esoteric Instructions* issued privately by H. P. B. herself to the pledged disciples of the Esoteric School. This text is incomplete, however, and considerably edited.‡

b) The text of the *Notes* taken by various students at the meetings of H. P. B.'s Inner Group. These *Notes* are heavily edited, and very considerably altered, as comparison with the most complete version of the same *Notes*, that of Mrs. Alice Leighton Cleather, would easily show.§

These *Instructions* and *Notes* were given under a solemn pledge of secrecy which was blatantly violated by their

**Lucifer*, Vol. XVI, June, 1895, p. 271.

†*Lucifer*, Vol. XIX, September, 1896, p. 81.

‡[See *B.C.W.*, Vol. XII, pp. 488-511 for the complete unedited text.]

§An exhaustive discussion of these *Notes* in their historical background may be found in *The Theosophical Forum*, Point Loma, California, Vols. XVI, XVII and XVIII, April to December, 1940, and January to April, 1941, under the title "Leaves of Theosophical History."

publication. Besides, as appears quite plainly from G. R. S. Mead's own explanation, their text was added to this volume as mere padding, to increase its size.†

We will now dismiss this particular portion of the volume under discussion, as being of no immediate value for our analysis.

When H. P. B. lived at Würzburg, Germany, and was working on *The Secret Doctrine*, she sent a certain batch of MSS. to Adyar, with the intention of having T. Subba Row go over them and make suggestions and emendations, with regard to the text. Being then in a peculiar frame of mind, he disliked what H. P. B. had written, and refused point blank to have anything to do with the MSS. This MS. was in the handwriting of Countess Wachtmeister, and must have been copied from H. P. B.'s own MS. It is now in the Archives of the T.S. at Adyar.

The final product of Vol. I of the *S.D.* shows a great many changes as compared with this earlier MS. H. P. B. must have done a good deal of additional work on it, after Subba Row's refusal to collaborate with her. But whatever changes and alterations H. P. B. herself may have made at a later period, at least portions of the original MS. must have remained among her papers; these portions of the original MS. of the First Draft of Vol. I of the *S.D.* can be found in the "Volume III" we are now considering.

They account for 68 pages of the work, the text being identical to the corresponding passages of the First Draft.

In other words, not *all* of the First Draft appears in "Volume III," but a very considerable part of it does.

This material covers [in 1897 ed.] pages: 3-43; 47; 61-63; 67-75; 93-97; 98-104; 105-108; 129-137; 211-13; 270-75; 277-79; 315-24; 332-35.

It may be asked why is it that Volume III, as published

†*The Occult Review*, London, May 1927.

in 1897, did not include the *entire* First Draft of Volume I of *The Secret Doctrine*, but merely certain portions of it, as indicated above. The most natural answer to this is that only these portions of the First Draft were found among H.P.B.'s papers in London, and the existence of the complete First Draft in the Adyar Archives was unknown at the time to Annie Besant, and most likely to other officials at Adyar. This is amply shown by the fact that it was not until March, 1922, some twenty-five years later, that Annie Besant reported in the pages of *The Theosophist* (Vol. XLIII, pp. 533-34) the discovery of this draft-manuscript by saying that:

“ Another interesting ‘find’ is the first manuscript of the first volume of *The Secret Doctrine* This evidently is the manuscript which H. P. B. sent from Ostende in 1886 to T. Subba Row ”

She then goes on to state that certain sections in the First Draft and certain Appendices are included in Volume III of 1897. It seems almost incredible that Colonel Olcott, who knew all about the First Draft when it arrived at Adyar in 1886, would have had nothing to say about Volume III, as published in 1897, and that nobody would have brought up for discussion the contents of Volume III, as far as these particular Sections are concerned.

As a matter of fact, C. Jinarâjadâsa started publishing the First Draft, from the Adyar Archives, in the pages of *The Theosophist*,* with the declared intention of issuing it later in book-form. However, the series was discontinued after a while, the given reason for so doing being the “chaotic” nature of the manuscript, in the use of capitals, dashes and quotation marks, and the difficulties encountered in deciphering Hebrew and Greek scripts, which the amanuensis who copied H. P. B.'s original manuscript probably did not know. But even then no

*Vol. *LII*, Aug., 1931; Vol. *LIV*, Oct., Nov., Dec., 1932; Jan., Feb., March, Apr., May, June, July, Aug., Sept., 1933; Vol. *LV*, Oct. and Nov. 1933.

mention was made of the presence of part of this material in the published Volume III.

Moreover, Sections II and III of "Volume III," which, as already stated, are an integral portion of the First Draft of the *S.D.*, had already been published in *Lucifer*, Vol. X, June, 1892, pp. 273-83, as an essay entitled: "The Denials and the Mistakes of the Nineteenth Century."* It is indeed a curious fact how the editors of "Volume III" did not remember that this material had already appeared in print in their own official magazine, and that this was done more than a year after H. P. B.'s passing, at a time when "Volume III" was already being considered and perhaps even started.

Moreover, conclusive evidence shows that Sections XXVI and XXVII had been written by H.P.B. in 1885, as part of the First Draft. They were not incorporated into it, however, and were earmarked for *The Theosophist*, but somehow or other were not published in it either.†

We have been considering thus far pages 1-432 of this volume. Of these, 102 pages have now been identified; they form about one-quarter of the total amount. What of the remaining three-quarters then?

The first thing that presents itself for consideration is a rather large portion of Volume III, covering pages 376-432, and consisting of Sections XLIII-LI, a total of 56 pages, or about 1/8th of the amount. The material in these Sections hangs together better than anything else within this Volume, and it is evident that a unitary thread runs through it. The title given to Section XLIII, "The Mystery of the Buddha," could have been chosen equally well as a title for this entire portion of the Volume, as this is the main subject of which it treats.

*[Now in *B.C.W.*, Vol. XIII, pp. 224-41.]

†[However, these may now be found as two articles in *B.C.W.*, Vol. VII, pp. 105-34 and pp. 230-40.]

There is excellent evidence available of the fact that either this entire material, or at least a portion of it, had been written prior to 1888, as H. P. B. speaks in *The Secret Doctrine* (Vol. I, p.52, footnote; and top of page 118) of a section or chapter entitled "A Mystery About Buddha," and "The Mystery About Buddha," and refers the student thereto: she points out, however, that this is to be found in "a subsequent volume."

The highly metaphysical nature of the teachings contained in these sections, and the fact that some of them outline certain aspects of the Occult Tradition not even touched upon by H. P. B. in any other of her writings, including the two original volumes of *The Secret Doctrine*, would logically make the student feel that here indeed is a portion of the text originally intended for a Third Volume of this work.

We find a seeming confirmation of this in the Preface to Volume III, as published in 1897, signed by Annie Besant, wherein she says: "the papers given to me [Annie Besant] by H. P. B. were quite unarranged, and had no obvious order: I have therefore taken each paper as a separate Section, and have arranged them as sequentially as possible;"* She then goes on to say, in regard to "The Mystery of Buddha" Sections, that these "were given into

*In blunt contradiction of this statement, we are told by Mrs. Besant in 1922 (*The Theosophist* for March) that in revising *The Secret Doctrine* for the 1893 edition, "the trustees...made only such changes as she [H. P. B.] had herself directed, which consist mainly in the correction of verbal and grammatical errors, and the arrangement of the material of Vol. III." If H. P. B. herself left directions how Volume III, as published in 1897, should be arranged, what becomes of their allegedly "chaotic" condition?

my [Annie Besant's] hands to publish, as part of the Third Volume of *The Secret Doctrine* . . .”

This, we must remember was written in 1897.*

In the light of this statement, it is therefore rather curious to find that when, in 1893, the revised edition of *The Secret Doctrine* appeared in print, every one of H. P. B.'s direct references to Volume III and IV had been eliminated by the Editor; they are not to be found in any of the subsequent impressions of this edition.†

If these references were eliminated because, in the view of the editor, no such Volumes ever existed, how is it that anything could have been handed over to Mrs. Besant by H. P. B. specifically as part of a Third Volume?

Our perplexities are further increased by the interesting fact that on October 6, 1926, Mr. William Mulliss, Managing Editor of the *Hamilton Spectator* (Ontario, Canada), a competent reporter and for ten years an earnest student of *The Secret Doctrine*, interviewed Annie Besant in Los Angeles, California, on behalf of several newspapers. His inquiries related in part to the question of a Third Volume presumed to have existed at one time or another. We quote from the complete *verbatim* report of the interview:

“*Mr. Mulliss*: Your critics have insisted that somebody or other has deliberately suppressed the Third and Fourth Volumes of *The Secret Doctrine* to which H. P. B. makes reference in the First Volume of *The Secret Doctrine*. What have you to say of this? Do you regard the Third Volume of your edition of *The Secret Doctrine* entitled ‘Occultism’ as containing any of the matter intended for the Third and the Fourth Volumes?

*Two years earlier, namely in May, 1895, writing on other subjects, Mrs. Besant had already referred to “the third volume of *The Secret Doctrine*, which was placed into my [her] hands by H. P. B...” (*Lucifer*, Vol. XVI, p. 188).

†These references may be found in Vol. I, pp. vii and xxxix-xl of the Introductory, and in Vol. II, pp. 106, 437, 455 and 797-98.

"Mrs. Annie Besant: I was appointed H. P. B.'s literary executor, and the matter from which I compiled the Third Volume of 'Occultism' in *The Secret Doctrine*, published under my direction was compiled from a mass of miscellaneous writings found in her desk after her death. These I took under my own charge.

"Mr. Mullis: Did Mead help you in the compilation of these articles?

"Mrs. A. Besant: No. The papers came absolutely under my own hand and Mead had nothing to do with them.

"Mr. Mullis: Well what about the material for the Third and Fourth Volumes?

"Mrs. A. Besant: I never saw them and do not know what has become of them."

Not only do we run here into a flat contradiction of the statement made in the Preface of the published Volume concerning the nature of "The Mystery of Buddha" Sections, but we are also told that the mass of miscellaneous writings under discussion was found in H. P. B.'s desk after her death, and that Mrs. Besant took these under her own charge, although we had just been made to believe that H. P. B. herself had given these papers to Mrs. Besant.

Under these curious contradictions, we ask ourselves: Is there any further clue to this material concerning the Buddha, and its possible origin? We think there is such a clue.

In an article entitled "Esoteric Axioms and Spiritual Speculations" (*The Theosophist*, Vol. III, No. 4, January, 1882, pp. 92-93), H. P. B. made some pertinent comments upon a review of Arthur Lillie's book, *Buddha and Early Buddhism*, written by "M. A. (Oxon)," the pseudonym of The Rev. Stainton Moses, the famous Spiritualist. H. P. B. took exception to certain statements of the reviewer contradicting the assertions made by the Theosophists, and disagreed with views expressed with regard to the character

and teachings of the Buddha, as allegedly permeated with what the reviewer called “uncompromising Spiritualism.” She wrote in part:

“We will not try to personally argue out the vexed question with our friend . . . but we will tell him what we have done. As soon as his able review reached us, we marked it throughout, and sent both the numbers of the magazine containing it, to be, in their turn, reviewed and corrected by two authorities . . . for these two are: (1) H. Sumangala Unnanse, Buddhist High Priest of Adam’s Peak, Ceylon . . . the most learned expounder of Southern Buddhism; and (2) the Chohan-Lama of Rinch-cha-tze (Tibet) the Chief of the Archive registrars of the secret Libraries of the Dalai and Tashi-Lhünpo Lamas-Rimpoche . . . the latter, moreover, is a ‘Panchhen,’ or great teacher, one of the most learned theologians of Northern Buddhism and esoteric Lamaism . . .”

The Chohan-Lama promised to write a reply in due course of time.

For some unknown reason, this reply was not published in *The Theosophist* at the time. It must have remained for some years among H. P. B.’s manuscripts, unused, and did not appear in print until after her death, namely in the September and October, 1894, issues of *Lucifer*, under the title of “Tibetan Teachings.” As appears from the editorial note appended at the end of this essay,* “this study of ‘Tibetan Teachings’ is taken from a series of articles originally prepared for *The Theosophist*, but for some reason or other, set aside, and never published.” The Editors of *Lucifer*, moreover, express the hope “to be able to continue the series for some months.”

So it appears that the Editors had a considerable amount of similar material on their hands, and that they planned to publish it. Could this have been the material now contained in Volume III, and dealing with “The Mystery of the Buddha” and other related subjects? There is at least a fair possibility of just that.

*See H. P. Blavatsky, *Collected Writings*, Vol. VI, pp. 94-112.

It so happens that Sections XLVII and XLIX of Volume III contain a number of paragraphs which are identical with portions of the text of "Tibetan Teachings." Would it be too rash to imagine that "The Mystery of Buddha" material in Volume III contains, at least in part, text which stands in close relationship to the "Tibetan Teachings" series, and which it had been at one time decided to run in the pages of *Lucifer*, as a continuation of the two installments of "Tibetan Teachings"?

We cannot definitely assert it, but one thing is certain, namely, that no trace has ever been found of the material which the *Lucifer* Editors had evidently in mind when promising to their readers further installments of the "Tibetan Teachings" series.

We have now to deal with the Introductory and Sections: I; portions of IV and V; VII, VIII, XII-XVI inclusive; XVIII-XXII inclusive; XXIV, XXV; XXVIII; XXXI-XXXIV; XXXVI; XXXVIII-XLII inclusive. These constitute some 238 pages or close to one half of the material.

They cover a great variety of subjects; some of them hang together better than others; some are definitely kabbalistic; others are dealing with the origins of Christianity; still others go into subjects treated of in a somewhat different manner in Vols. I and II of *The Secret Doctrine*.

A careful perusal of the words of Bertram Keightley, who had such an immediate and prolonged contact with the original MSS. of H. P. B.'s great work, throws much light upon the nature and origin of these sections. He says: ". . . . Our next step—Arch's [Archibald Keightley's] and mine—was to get the whole of the MS., every line of it, typed out on ordinary quarto typing paper—professionally—for we fully realized that the actual work of re-arrangement and fitting *must not* be done upon H. P. B.'s own MS., which ought to be preserved intact for reference, but upon a copy. Hence we had it all typed out"

"When we had got all the MS. typed out, we tied up the

original MS. complete *as it was* and made a strong sealed parcel of it all, which was given back to H. P. B., and was subsequently removed to No. 19 Avenue Road, St. John's Wood, N.W. (Mrs. Besant's house), when H. P. B. moved there. I clearly remember seeing the parcel there intact shortly before I left for India a few months before H. P. B.'s death.

“To resume, Arch and I again went very carefully through the now typewritten MS. and devised the plan finally approved and adopted by H. P. B. This was to divide the whole work into two volumes: Vol. I. Cosmogogenesis and Vol. II. Anthropogenesis. Each volume as to be based upon a set of the *Stanzas of Dzyan* and each was to consist of three parts; first, the Stanzas with Commentary and explanations; second, Symbolism; and third, Addenda and Appendices.

“As soon as the first section of Volume I was roughly put together, we handed it over to H. P. B. with detailed notes of gaps, omissions, queries and points for her to consider. She went to work on the typescript with pen, scissors and paste, till *she* said she had done all she could. The final result was a regular mosaic pattern of typescript, pasted bits, and matter added and written in by H. P. B. or sometimes transferred from other places in the second and third sections. In the end it got such a complicated mosaic, that Arch and I ourselves typed out afresh the whole of the matter in the first section of the two volumes and much also of the second and third sections, thus completing the matter which went to the printers as Volumes I and II of the first edition of the *S.D.* After this was done, there still remained a certain amount of matter left over; mostly unfinished fragments or ‘Appendices’ or bits about symbolism, which could find no suitable place in the selected matter or—more frequently—were not in a condition or state for publication. Of course we asked H. P. B. about this matter, as it was she herself—not Arch nor myself—who had set it aside for the time being. She put this left-over matter in one of the drawers of her desk and said that ‘some day’ she would make a third Volume out of

it. But this she never did, and after H. P. B.'s death, Mrs. Besant and Mr. Mead published *all* that could possibly be printed without complete and extensive revision and re-writing—as part of Volume III in the revised edition. . . .”*

At an earlier date, prior to H. P. B.'s passing, namely in December, 1890, Bertram Keightley, addressing the Convention at Adyar, on the subject of “Theosophy in the West,” is reported to have stated that “what would now be the 3rd volume of the history of Occultism was to have been the first volume, while the treatises on Cosmogony and the Genesis of Man were to form a later series” This statement, in the light of the longer excerpt just quoted, goes a long way in supporting the conclusion that a great deal of the published Volume III is made up of material set aside *after* the Keightleys had done their work upon the MSS. of the *S.D.*; further light can be thrown upon this material by considering the actual subjects of which it treats.

There is something in connection with the subject-matter of this portion of Volume III which must not be overlooked by anyone who is attempting to identify the origin of this material. The words of Bertram Keightley should be taken together with another fact of considerable importance, namely, that there exist two distinct essays from the pen of H. P. B., both published in *Lucifer*, and both unfinished. Their continuation is promised, but no further installments ever appeared. They are: “The Esoteric Character of the Gospels,” and “Roots of Ritualism in Church and Masonry.”†

A very considerable amount of material on pages 287-374 of Volume III, treating as it does on the origins of Christianity, the Mystery-Schools, occultism and magic in their relation to the symbolism of the day, initiatory rites

*“Reminiscences of H. P. Blavatsky,” *The Theosophist*, Vol. LII, Sept., 1931. Reprinted in booklet-form by the Theosophical Publishing House, Adyar, Madras, 1931, pp. 8-9; and pp. 13-15.

†*Lucifer*, Vol. I, November, December, 1887; February, 1888; and Vol. IV, March and May, 1889. (See *B. C. W.*, Vols. VIII and XI).

and ceremonies, etc., etc., bears a very close resemblance with the subject-matter of the two unfinished essays mentioned above.

The question suggests itself whether some of this material, if not the whole of it, may not have been intended for the continuation of these articles in *Lucifer*. This surmise is strengthened by the curious fact that pages 167-68 of Volume III have in them identical passages to the text of "The Esoteric Character of the Gospels" series. The link between the two is thus established.

Writing in "On the Watch-Tower," in *Lucifer*, Vol. XX, July, 1897, pp. 353-54, after the appearance of Volume III, G. R. S. Mead gives the following apology concerning the matter contained in it. He writes:

"It is somewhat a novel experience for the present writer, who has edited, in one form or another, almost all that H. P. B. has written in English, with the exception of *Isis Unveiled*, to find himself turning over the leaves of Volume III of *The Secret Doctrine* as one of the general public, for with the exception of pp. 433-594 he has seen no word of it before. But other work has prevented his sharing in the labour of editing the MS., and the burden has fallen on the shoulders of Mrs. Besant.

"What, then, is the first impression of one who has minutely studied every turn and twist of H. P. B.'s phraseology and literary methods, and read everything she has written on theosophical subjects?

"We cannot disguise the fact that the first feeling is one of disappointment. The spirit of the stanzas and commentaries, which for the theosophist make the two first volumes stand out a head and shoulders beyond all other theosophical literature, is entirely absent. The pages are eagerly scanned for the discovery of a new gold-mine of the nature of stanza or commentary, but with the exception of one or two paragraphs none is to be found. In fact, until we come to p. 359 and 'The Mystery of Buddha,' the sections on which fill pp. 359-432, we find but *disjecta membra*—

sections, the majority of which were evidently excluded from Volumes I. and II. because of their inferiority to the rest of the work. The editor was bound to publish these, but we entirely share her private opinion, that it would have been better to have printed them as separate articles in *Lucifer*, than to have included them as part of *The Secret Doctrine*. One thing is almost certain, that had Mme. Blavatsky lived, these sections in their present form would not have formed part of her great work. They represent her in her least important capacity.”

It is important to bear in mind that Mead agrees with Annie Besant on the general evaluation of this material, as told to Mr. Mulliss, that he supports her in saying that he had nothing to do with the preparation of the MSS., and that he had been told by Annie Besant that this material would have been better suited as articles for *Lucifer* than as part of *The Secret Doctrine*.

In view of his positive statement, which very adroitly shifts the responsibility upon the shoulders of Mrs. Besant, we are at a loss to account for Mrs. Alice Leighton Cleather's words in connection with Volume III. She says:

“It so happens that while it was being set up I was able actually to peruse one or two of the familiar long foolscap sheets which H. P. B. always covered with her small fine handwriting. They were mutilated almost beyond recognition, few of her sentences remaining intact; and there were ‘corrections’ not only in the handwritings of the editors, Mrs. Besant and Mr. Mead, but also in that of others which I was able to identify”*

One fact, however, makes it very improbable that Mead would have had much to do with the MS. of Volume III, and it is the deplorable Greek which is encountered every now and then in its pages. Being a competent Greek scholar, he would have seen to the correct spelling of words in the original Greek script.

*H. P. Blavatsky: *A Great Betrayal*, Calcutta, 1922, p. 75.

It should, however, be noted that Mead indulges in the passage above quoted in a totally unwarranted generalization which is apt to produce a wrong impression, unless facts are known. From his words, the reader would conclude that Mead has edited almost everything that H. P. B. had ever written in English, with the exception of *Isis Unveiled*. Mr. Mead probably forgot, when he wrote this sentence, that H. P. B. had been writing in English since 1874, and in so doing had the editorial help of a number of people, from Col. Olcott himself down to the Keightleys. It is the latter who edited the entire MS. of *The Secret Doctrine*, and not Mr. Mead either. However, Mr. Mead revised the 1893 edition of this work, and is almost wholly responsible for whatever changes and alterations occur in this edition. Unless these various angles are borne in mind, confusion will result, and the picture of events will be blurred.

The unsigned reviewer of Volume III in the pages of *The Theosophist** seems to agree with Mead's apology when saying that ". . . the eager student. . . will look in vain. . . for equal evidences of that might sweep of mind which could delve into the mysteries of cosmogony and cosmology with such apparent familiarity The fact is that a large share of the matter . . . is on a par with the magazine articles and critical essays which H. P. B. used to write, and is quite a miscellany, though, bearing the stamp of her peculiar individuality, they are, as a whole, deep, rich, rare and profoundly suggestive"

Thirty years later, G. R. S. Mead, writing in *The Occult Review*, May, 1927, upheld this earlier estimate, even though his view concerning Annie Besant's attitude thirty years earlier differs from the first one stated.

He says:

"Next, I come to Vol. III. With this I refused to have anything to do whatever. I judged the *disjecta* or *rejecta membra* from the manuscript or typescript of Vols. I and II

*Vol. XVIII, September, 1897, pp. 760-61.

not up to standard, and that it would in no way improve the work. They could, I thought, be printed preferably as fugitive articles in *Lucifer* but they could not possibly be made into a consistent whole. Mrs. Besant, who put a far higher value on everything H. P. B. had written than I did, persisted in her view and by herself edited the matter for publication, but even when every scrap that remained had been utilized, it made a very thin volume. I therefore persuaded her to add the so-called Instructions of what is known as the 'Esoteric Section' or Eastern School; which had hitherto been secret documents. My argument was that the 'occult teachings' as they were deemed by the faithful, were now in the hands of hundreds, scattered all over the world, some of whom were by no means trustworthy, and that it was highly probable that we should some day find them printed publicly by some unscrupulous individual or privately circulated illegitimately. Fortunately, Mrs. Besant agreed, and they were included in Vol. III, save certain matter dealing with sex questions. A load of anxiety was lifted off my mind. I thought that the making of these 'Instructions' accessible to the general public might possibly put an end to this unhealthy inner secret school. But this hope, alas, was not to be fulfilled."

We may not share Mead's views about the "unhealthy inner secret school," nor endorse an attitude that suggests the carrying out of a morally oblique action *because* someone else might do so likewise, and "beat you to the punch." We may not share with Mead his rather sarcastic spirit, nor his slurring remarks concerning the "occult teachings." But what we will have to acknowledge, on the basis of this excerpt, is that Mead evidently had seen, and most likely read through, the "disjecta membra," before Mrs. Besant proceeded to edit them: and if so, it is incorrect to say that he, Mead, had nothing to do with this Volume III, and "saw no word of it before" the Volume appeared in print — which is precisely what he said in 1897! Indeed, as the Frenchman would say: *Lequel de nous trompe-t-on ici?*

Confirming testimony is found in Josephine Ransom's *A Short History of The Theosophical Society*, p. 325, where,

speaking of the appearance in print of Volume III, she says that “. . . . it consisted of all that remained of the manuscripts left by H. P. B. Part of the original MS. composing this volume is still in The Society’s archives at Adyar, and forms a valuable witness to the authenticity of what was already prepared by H. P. B. in 1886, and intended to form part of the first volume of her great work”

She is nevertheless mistaken in thinking that the MS. of the First Draft now at Adyar is part of the original MS. of Volume III. Only portions of this Adyar MS. can be found in Volume III, and they are taken from H. P. B.’s own manuscript in London, and not from the manuscript at Adyar, the existence of which was unknown at the time Volume III was published.

It is seen, therefore, that Ransom acknowledges that the MS. at Adyar contains matter published in Volume III, that she agrees with Bertram Keightley about left-over portions of MSS., which would not fit anywhere sequentially, and commits herself about the fact that this material had been written as early as 1886.*

In view of the evidence brought forth in the foregoing pages, and on the basis of the actual nature of the material contained in the volume under discussion, it seems unjust and contrary to common sense to have entitled it Volume III of H. P. B.’s monumental work, *The Secret Doctrine*.

Even if the argument is raised to the effect that the Sections on “The Mystery of Buddha” do contain certain teachings not to be found anywhere else in H. P. B.’s literary heritage, it is nevertheless possible only to speculate on the likelihood of her having intended these pages for a future Third Volume of her great work. We have no definite

*However, her statement in *The Canadian Theosophist*, Vol. XIX, May 15, 1938, pp. 75-76, to the effect that “the first 241 large pages of this MS. [the original draft of the *S. D.* in the Adyar Archives] are substantially what was published by Mrs. Besant in 1897 as the Third Volume,” is incorrect, as it is only certain portions of this draft that were included in Volume III.

proof of this, and might just as well consider this material as having been laid aside for future use, or maybe because she considered it premature at the time.

To make of this material an integral portion of *The Secret Doctrine* and without any explanation whatsoever as to its nature, origin or source, is unfair to the memory of H. P. B., misleading to the student, and therefore unwarranted.

In preparing this material for the *Collected Writings*, we have guided ourselves by the above considerations, and have therefore taken the following steps:

1) Sections XXVI and XXVII (*The Idols and the Teraphim* and *Egyptian Magic*), have been included as integral parts of Vol. VII,* owing to facts outlined therein in the appended Compiler's Note.

2) Sections II and III were originally published in *Lucifer*, Vol. X, June 1892, namely, as a posthumous article from the pen of H. P. B. entitled "The Denials and the Mistakes of the Nineteenth Century." [The latter is now in Vol. XIII of the *B.C.W.*, pp. 224-41.]

3) All portions of the Volume entitled "The Secret Doctrine, Volume III" which were identical, or nearly so, with the text of the First Draft (1886) of Vol. I of the *S.D.*, have been kept in the same sequence as in "Volume III"; to them have been added a few passages occurring in the First Draft MS., and which do not occur in "Volume III". This was done for the sake of completion.

4) As indicated above, the scope of this material necessitated that it be divided between several volumes of the *Collected Writings*. The *Esoteric Instructions* have been restored to their original wording and now exist in their complete form in Volume XII of this series.

When the volume entitled "The Secret Doctrine, Vol. III" was published in 1897, a Preface appeared in it signed

**Op. cit.*, beginning on p. 230 and p. 105, respectively.

by Annie Besant. According to that Preface, the various papers which became part of this volume were originally unarranged and had no obvious order, and Annie Besant arranged them as sequentially as possible. She says she corrected grammatical errors and eliminated obviously non-English idioms, which was an unfortunate and quite unnecessary thing to do, as H. P. B.'s foreign-sounding phrases and peculiarities of expression are *sui generis* and are rather an asset than a liability. Nothing of that nature has been done throughout the volumes of the *Collected Writings* wherein H. P. B.'s own language has been followed in every case. Whether any other liberties were taken with H. P. B.'s original text is impossible to say, although Annie Besant specifically states that "in a few cases [she] filled in a gap, but any such addition is enclosed within square brackets, so as to be distinguished from the text."

She says in regard to the Sections under the general title of "The Mystery of the Buddha" that she included them with "some hesitation," because "together with some most suggestive thought, they contain very numerous errors of fact, and many statements based on esoteric writings, not on esoteric knowledge." This general trend of ideas is repeated several times and enlarged upon. It is curious, to say the least, that anybody from among the then recently acquired followers of H. P. B. would have had the temerity of pointing out the alleged errors of H. P. B.'s statements and of comparing them with an *implied*, even if not actually expressed, correct knowledge on his or her part of what the true esoteric doctrine was on any subject under consideration.

Considering that the Sections entitled "The Mystery of the Buddha" contain some of the most recondite teachings of the Esoteric Philosophy, including certain tenets merely hinted at and which do not occur anywhere else in the entire literary output of H. P. B., not even in *The Secret Doctrine*, any statement implying greater knowledge concerning these mystical tenets is both ridiculous and unfair.

The Preface also states that "this volume completes the papers left by H. P. B., with the exception of a few scattered articles that yet remain and that will be published in her own magazine *Lucifer*." Of course we do not know just exactly when this Preface was written, but it is fair to assume that it dates from approximately the same period as the year in which the volume was published, namely 1897. It may have been written somewhat earlier than the actual year of publication. If the pages of *Lucifer* are scanned for any such articles as are hinted at in the Preface, nothing from the pen of H. P. B. can be detected therein. Everything from her pen published posthumously was printed in *Lucifer* prior to 1897; and so we are left wondering whether there existed at one time some articles written by H. P. B. which were intended to be published in *Lucifer* but actually were never used. This question may never be answered one way or another.

BORIS ZIRKOFF.

—Compiler.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	v
FOREWORD	xxi
“THE SECRET DOCTRINE — VOLUME III” [INTRODUCTION]	xxv
TABLE OF CONTENTS	xlv
ILLUSTRATIONS	xlviii
INTRODUCTORY	1
PRELIMINARY SURVEY	16
THE SECRECY OF INITIATES	33
SOME REASONS FOR SECRECY	47
THE DANGERS OF PRACTICAL MAGIC	59
OLD WINE IN NEW BOTTLES	70
<i>The Book of Enoch</i> , THE ORIGIN AND THE FOUNDATION OF CHRISTIANITY	76
HERMETIC AND KABALISTIC DOCTRINES	86
VARIOUS OCCULT SYSTEMS OF INTERPRETATIONS OF ALPHABETS AND NUMERALS	95
THE HEXAGON WITH THE CENTRAL POINT, OR THE SEVENTH KEY	102
POST-CHRISTIAN ADEPTS AND THEIR DOCTRINES	109
SIMON AND HIS BIOGRAPHER HIPPOLYTUS	115

ST. PAUL, THE REAL FOUNDER OF PRESENT CHRISTIANITY	120
PETER, A JEWISH KABALIST, NOT AN INITIATE	124
APOLLONIUS OF TYANA	127
FACTS UNDERLYING ADEPT BIOGRAPHIES	137
ST. CYPRIAN OF ANTIOCH	162
THE EASTERN GUPTA-VIDYA AND THE <i>Kabalah</i>	167
HEBREW ALLEGORIES	192
THE <i>Zohar</i> ON CREATION AND THE ELOHIM	206
WHAT THE OCCULTISTS AND THE KABALISTS HAVE TO SAY	220
MODERN KABALISTS IN SCIENCE AND OCCULT ASTRONOMY	225
EASTERN AND WESTERN OCCULTISM	232
THE ORIGIN OF THE MYSTERIES	246
THE TRIAL OF THE SUN INITIATE	259
THE MYSTERY "SUN OF INITIATION"	269
THE OBJECTS OF THE MYSTERIES	274
TRACES OF THE MYSTERIES	281
THE LAST OF THE MYSTERIES IN EUROPE	294
THE POST-CHRISTIAN SUCCESSORS TO THE MYSTERIES	300
SYMBOLISM OF SUN AND STARS	314
PAGAN SIDEREAL WORSHIP, OR ASTROLOGY	326
THE SOULS OF THE STARS — UNIVERSAL HELIOLATRY	334
ASTROLOGY AND ASTROLATRY	344
CYCLES AND AVATARAS	353
SECRET CYCLES	358

MYSTERY OF THE BUDDHA

THE DOCTRINE OF AVATARAS	370
------------------------------------	-----

THE SEVEN PRINCIPLES	386
THE MYSTERY OF BUDDHA	388
“REINCARNATIONS” OF BUDDHA	400
UNPUBLISHED DISCOURSE OF BUDDHA	408
NIRVANA-MOKSHA	411
THE SECRET BOOKS OF “LAM-RIM” AND DZYAN	422
AMITA BUDDHA, KWAN-SHAI-YIN, AND KWAN-YIN. WHAT THE “BOOK OF DZYAN” AND THE LAMASERIES OF TSONG-KHA-PA SAY	425
TSONG-KHA-PA — LOHANS IN CHINA	427
A FEW MORE MISCONCEPTIONS CORRECTED	432
THE “DOCTRINE OF THE EYE” AND THE “DOCTRINE OF THE HEART,” OR THE “HEART’S SEAL”	443
APPENDICES:	
I. <i>The Secret Doctrine</i> , FIRST DRAFT: TO THE READERS	457
II. MISCELLANEOUS FRAGMENTS BASED ON “MADAME BLAVATSKY’S MYSTICAL HISTORY”	473
III. MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES: PROFESSOR A.M. BUTLEROFF ON MEDIUMISTIC PHENOMENA	497
HOSEA’S PROPHECY ABOUT ROTTEN RAILS	501
BIO-BIBLIOGRAPHY	505
INDEX	583

ILLUSTRATIONS

	FACING PAGE
COUNTESS CONSTANCE WACHTMEISTER (Frontispiece)	
BORIS MIHAIOVICH de ZIRKOFF	xxv
ANNIE BESANT	1
STONEHENGE: With sunrise above the Heel Stone	28
STONEHENGE	29
HATSHEPSUT TEMPLE, DEIR-EL-BAHARI, EGYPT	72
THE BUDDHA	84
RALPH CUDWORTH	186
GERALD MASSEY	204
“KRISHNA” IN SPACE	286
DR. ALEXANDER WILDER	306
CARL VON BERGEN	354
KWAN YIN	408
TSONG-KHA-PA	425
TENZIN GYATSO, THE XIVth DALAI LAMA	426
A LOHAN OF CHINA	428
VERA P. de ZHELIOVSKY	472
ALEXANDER MIHAYLOVICH BUTLEROV	500
ALICE LEIGHTON CLEATHER	516



ANNIE BESANT
1847-1933

INTRODUCTORY*

“POWER belongs to him who knows;” this is a very old axiom. Knowledge—the first step to which is the power of comprehending the truth, of discerning the real from the false—is for those only who, having freed themselves from every prejudice and conquered their human conceit and selfishness, are ready to accept every and any truth, once it is demonstrated to them. Of such there are very few. The majority judge of a work according to the respective prejudices of its critics, who are guided in their turn by the popularity or unpopularity of the author, rather than by its own faults or merits. Outside the Theosophical circle, therefore, the present volume is certain to receive at the hands of the general public a still colder welcome than its two predecessors have met with.† In our day no statement can hope for a fair trial, or even hearing, unless its arguments run on the line of legitimate and accepted enquiry, remaining strictly within the boundaries of official Science or orthodox Theology.

Our age is a paradoxical anomaly. It is pre-eminently materialistic and as pre-eminently pietistic. Our literature, our modern thought and progress, so called, both run on these two parallel lines, so incongruously dissimilar and yet both so popular and so very orthodox, each in its own way. He who presumes to draw a third line, as a hyphen of reconciliation between the two, has to be fully prepared for the worst. He will have his work mangled by reviewers, mocked by the sycophants of Science and Church, misquoted by his opponents, and rejected even by the pious lending libraries. The absurd misconceptions, in so-called cultured circles of society, of the ancient

*[It is impossible to ascertain whether the division of the text into Sections and the titles of the individual Sections are H.P.B.'s, or whether they have been added by the Editor. We have preserved them intact. — *Compiler.*]

†[It is possible that H.P.B. had in mind an additional volume of *The Secret Doctrine* which was never actually found among her papers. — *Compiler.*]

Wisdom-Religion (Bodhism) after the admirably clear and scientifically-presented explanations in *Esoteric Buddhism*, are a good proof in point. They might have served as a caution even to those Theosophists who, hardened in an almost life-long struggle in the service of their Cause, are neither timid with their pen, nor in the least appalled by dogmatic assumption and scientific authority. Yet, do what Theosophical writers may, neither Materialism nor doctrinal pietism will ever give their Philosophy a fair hearing. Their doctrines will be systematically rejected, and their theories denied a place even in the ranks of those scientific ephemera, the ever-shifting "working hypotheses" of our day. To the advocate of the "animalistic" theory, our cosmogenetical and anthropogenetical teachings are "fairy tales" at best. For to those who would shirk any moral responsibility, it seems certainly more convenient to accept descent from a common simian ancestor and see a brother in a dumb, tailless baboon, than to acknowledge the fatherhood of Pitṛis, the "Sons of God," and to have to recognise as a brother a starveling from the slums.

"Hold back!" shout in their turn the pietists. "You will never make of respectable church-going Christians Esoteric Buddhists!"

Nor are we, in truth, in any way anxious to attempt the metamorphosis.* But this cannot, nor shall it, prevent Theosophists from saying what they have to say, especially to those who, in opposing to our doctrine Modern Science, do so not for her own fair sake, but only to ensure the success of their private hobbies and personal glorification. If we cannot prove many of our points, no more can they; yet we may show how, instead of giving historical and scientific facts—for the edification of those who, knowing less than they, look to Scientists to do their thinking and form their opinions—the efforts of most of our scholars seem solely directed to killing ancient facts, or distorting them into props to support their own special views. This will be done in no spirit of malice or even criticism, as the writer readily admits that most of those she finds fault with stand immeasurably higher in learning than herself. But great

*[The above paragraphs may be found in *Lucifer*, Vol. VIII, pp. 97-98 and in *B.C.W.*, XIII, pp. 148-51.]

scholarship does not preclude bias and prejudice, nor is it a safeguard against self-conceit, but rather the reverse. Moreover, it is but in the legitimate defence of our own statements, *i.e.*, the vindication of Ancient Wisdom and its great truths, that we mean to take our "great authorities" to task.

Indeed, unless the precaution of answering beforehand certain objections to the fundamental propositions in the present work be adopted — objections which are certain to be made on the authority of this, that, or another scholar concerning the Esoteric character of all the archaic and ancient works on Philosophy — our statements will be once more contradicted and even discredited. One of the main points in this Volume* is to indicate in the works of the old Āryan, Greek, and other Philosophers of note, as well as in all the world-scriptures, the presence of a strong Esoteric allegory and symbolism. Another of the objects is to prove that the key of interpretation, as furnished by the Eastern Hindu-Buddhistic canon of Occultism—fitting as well the Christian Gospels as it does archaic Egyptian, Greek, Chaldaean, Persian, and even Hebrew-Mosaic Books—must have been one common to all the nations, however divergent may have been their respective methods and exoteric "blinds." These claims are vehemently denied by some of the foremost scholars of our day. In his Edinburgh Lectures, Prof. Max Müller discarded this fundamental statement of the Theosophists by pointing to the Hindu Śāstras and Pandits, who know nothing of such Esotericism.† The learned Sanskrit scholar stated in so many words that there was no hidden meaning, no Esoteric element or "blinds," either in the *Purāṇas* or the *Upanishads*. Considering that the word "Upanishad" means, when translated, the "Secret Doctrine," the assertion is,

* [If these are actually H.P.B.'s own words, and not those of the Editor, she had in mind an additional volume of *The Secret Doctrine* which she speaks of in Volumes I and II. — *Compiler*.]

† The majority of the Pandits know nothing of the Esoteric Philosophy now, because they have lost the key to it; yet not one of these, if honest, would deny that the *Upanishads*, and especially the *Purāṇas*, are allegorical and symbolical; nor that there still remain in India a few great scholars who could, if they would, give them the key to such interpretations. Nor do they reject the actual existence of Mahātmas — initiated Yogis and Adepts — even in this age of Kali-Yuga.

to say the least, extraordinary. Sir M. Monier-Williams again holds the same view with regard to Buddhism. To hear him is to regard Gautama, the Buddha, as an enemy of every pretence to Esoteric teachings. He himself never taught them! All such “pretences” to Occult learning and “magic powers” are due to the later Arhats, the subsequent followers of the “Light of Asia”! Prof. B. Jowett, again, as contemptuously passes the sponge over the “absurd” interpretations of Plato’s *Timaeus* and the Mosaic Books by the Neo-Platonists. There is not a breath of the Oriental (Gnostic) spirit of Mysticism in Plato’s *Dialogues*, the Regius Professor of Greek tells us, nor any approach to Science, either. Finally, to cap the climax, Prof. Sayce, the Assyriologist, although he does not deny the actual presence, in the Assyrian tablets and cuneiform literature, of a hidden meaning—

Many of the sacred texts were so written as to be intelligible only to the initiated . . .*

yet insists that the “keys and glosses” thereof are now in the hands of the Assyriologists. The modern scholars, he affirms, have in their possession clues to the interpretation of the Esoteric Records.

Which even the initiated priests [of Chaldaea] did not possess.

Thus, in the scholarly appreciation of our modern Orientalists and Professors, Science was in its infancy in the days of the Egyptian and Chaldaean Astronomers. Pāṇini, the greatest Grammarian in the world, was unacquainted with the art of writing. So was the Lord Buddha, and everyone else in India until 300 B.C. The grossest ignorance reigned in the days of the Indian Ṛishis, and even in those of Thales, Pythagoras, and Plato. Theosophists must indeed be superstitious ignoramuses to speak as they do, in the face of such learned evidence to the contrary!

Truly it looks as if, since the world’s creation, there has been

* [See the *Hibbert Lectures* for 1887, pp. 14-17, or *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 91 & fn.]

but one age of real knowledge on earth – the present age. In the misty twilight, in the grey dawn of history, stand the pale shadows of the old Sages of world renown. They were hopelessly groping for the correct meaning of their own Mysteries, the spirit whereof has departed without revealing itself to the Hierophants, and has remained latent in space until the advent of the initiates of Modern Science and Research. The noontide brightness of knowledge has only now arrived at the “Know-All,” who, basking in the dazzling sun of induction, busies himself with his Penelopeian task of “working hypotheses,” and loudly asserts his rights to universal knowledge. Can anyone wonder, then, that according to present views the learning of the ancient Philosopher, and even sometimes that of his direct successors in the past centuries, has ever been useless to the world and valueless to himself? For, as explained repeatedly in so many words, while the Rishis and the Sages of old have walked far over the arid fields of myth and superstition, the mediaeval Scholar, and even the average eighteenth century Scientist, have always been more or less cramped by their “supernatural” religion and beliefs. True, it is generally conceded that some ancient and also mediaeval Scholars, such as Pythagoras, Plato, Paracelsus and Roger Bacon, followed by a host of glorious names, had indeed left not a few landmarks over precious mines of Philosophy and unexplored lodes of Physical Science. But then the actual excavation of these, the smelting of the gold and silver, and the cutting of the precious jewels they contain, are all due to the patient labors of the modern man of Science. And is it not to the unparalleled genius of the latter that the ignorant and hitherto deluded world owes a correct knowledge of the real nature of the Kosmos, of the true origin of the universe and man, as revealed in the automatic and mechanical theories of the Physicists, in accordance with strictly scientific Philosophy? Before our cultured era, Science was but a name, Philosophy a delusion and a snare. According to the modest claims of contemporary authority on genuine Science and Philosophy, the Tree of Knowledge has only now sprung from the dead weeds of superstition, as a beautiful butterfly emerges from an ugly grub. We have, therefore, nothing for which to thank our forefathers. The Ancients have at best prepared and fertilized the soil; it is the Moderns who

have planted the seeds of knowledge and reared the lovely plants called blank negation and sterile agnosticism.

Such, however, is not the view taken by Theosophists. They repeat what was stated twenty years ago. It is not sufficient to speak of the “untenable conceptions of an uncultured past” (Tyndall); of the “*parler enfantin*” of the Vaidic poets (Max Müller); of the “absurdities” of the Neo-Platonists (Jowett); and of the ignorance of the Chaldaeo-Assyrian initiated Priests with regard to their own symbols, when compared with the knowledge thereon of the British Orientalist (Sayce). Such assumptions have to be proven by something more solid than the mere word of these scholars. For no amount of boastful arrogance can hide the intellectual quarries out of which the representations of so many modern Philosophers and Scholars have been carved. How many of the most distinguished European Scientists have derived honour and credit for the mere dressing-up of the ideas of these old Philosophers, whom they are ever ready to disparage, is left to an impartial posterity to say. Thus it does seem not altogether untrue, as stated in *Isis Unveiled* [II, 103], to say of certain Orientalists and Scholars of dead languages, that they will allow their boundless conceit and self-opinionatedness to run away with their logic and reasoning powers, rather than concede to the ancient Philosophers the knowledge of anything the modern do not know.

As part of this work treats of the Initiates and the secret knowledge imparted during the Mysteries, the statements of those who, in spite of the fact that Plato was an Initiate, maintain that no hidden Mysticism is to be discovered in his works, have to be first examined. Too many of the present scholars, Greek and Sanskrit, are but too apt to forego facts in favour of their own preconceived theories based on personal prejudice. They conveniently forget, at every opportunity, not only the numerous changes in language, but also that the allegorical style in the writings of old Philosophers and the secretiveness of the Mystics had their *raison d'être*; that both the pre-Christian and the post-Christian classical writers – the great majority at all events – were under the sacred obligation never to divulge the solemn secrets communicated to them in the sanctuaries; and that this alone is sufficient to sadly mislead their translators and

profane critics. But these critics will admit nothing of the kind, as will presently be seen.

For over twenty-two centuries everyone who has read Plato has been aware that, like most of the other Greek Philosophers of note, he had been initiated; that therefore, being tied down by the Sodalian Oath, he could speak of certain things only in veiled allegories. His reverence for the Mysteries is unbounded; he openly confesses that he writes "enigmatically," and we see him take the greatest precautions to conceal the true meaning of his words. Every time the subject touches the greater secrets of Oriental Wisdom—the cosmogony of the universe, or the ideal pre-existing world—Plato shrouds his Philosophy in the profoundest darkness. His *Timæus* is so confused that no one but an Initiate can understand the hidden meaning. As already said in *Isis Unveiled*:

The speculations of Plato in the *Banquet*, on the creation [or rather the evolution] of primordial men, and the essay on Cosmogony in the *Timæus*, must be taken allegorically, if we accept them at all. It is this hidden Pythagorean meaning in *Timæus*, *Cratylus*, and *Parmenides*, and a few other trilogies and dialogues, that the Neo-Platonists ventured to expound, as far as the theurgical vow of secrecy would allow them. The Pythagorean doctrine that *God is the Universal Mind diffused through all things*, and the dogma of the soul's immortality, are the leading features in these apparently incongruous teachings. His piety and the great veneration Plato felt for the MYSTERIES, are sufficient warrant that he would not allow his indiscretion to get the better of that deep sense of responsibility which is felt by every adept. "Constantly perfecting himself in perfect MYSTERIES, a man in them alone becomes truly perfect," says he in the *Phaedrus*. [249 C.]

He took no pains to conceal his displeasure that the Mysteries had become less secret than formerly. Instead of profaning them by putting them within the reach of the multitude, he would have guarded them with jealous care against all but the most earnest and worthy of his disciples.* While mentioning the gods, on every page, his monotheism is unquestionable, for the whole thread of his discourse indicates that by the term *gods* he means a class of beings far lower in the scale than deities, and but

* This assertion is clearly corroborated by Plato himself, who says: "You say that, in my former discourse, I have not sufficiently explained to you the nature of the *First*. I purposely spoke enigmatically, that in case the tablet should have happened with any accident, either by sea or land, a person without some previous knowledge of the subject, might not be able to understand its contents." (*Epistles*, II, 312 E; cf. Cory, *Ancient Fragments*, p. 304).

one grade higher than men. Even Josephus perceived and acknowledged this fact, despite the natural prejudice of his race. In his famous onslaught upon Apion, this historian says: * “Those, however, among the Greeks who philosophized *in accordance with truth*, were not ignorant of anything, . . . nor did they fail to perceive the chilling superficialities of the mythical allegories, on which account they justly despised them. . . . By which thing Plato, being moved, says it is not necessary to admit any one of the other poets into ‘the Commonwealth,’ and *he dismisses Homer* blandly, after having crowned him and pouring unguent upon him, in order that indeed he should not destroy, by *his myths*, the *orthodox belief respecting one God*.” †

And this is the “God” of every Philosopher, God infinite and impersonal. All this and much more, which there is no room here to quote, leads one to the undeniable certitude that, (a) as all the Sciences and Philosophies were in the hands of the temple Hierophants, Plato, as initiated by them, must have known them; and (b) that logical inference alone is amply sufficient to justify anyone in regarding Plato’s writings as allegories and “dark sayings,” veiling truths which he had no right to divulge.

This established, how comes it that one of the best Greek scholars in England, Prof. Jowett, the modern translator of Plato’s works, seeks to demonstrate that none of the *Dialogues*—including even the *Timæus*—have any element of Oriental Mysticism about them? Those who can discern the true spirit of Plato’s Philosophy will hardly be convinced by the arguments which the Master of Balliol College lays before his readers. “Obscure and repulsive” to him, the *Timæus* may certainly be; but it is as certain that this obscurity does not arise, as the Professor tells his public, “in the infancy of physical science,” but rather in its days of secrecy; not “out of the confusion of theological, mathematical, and physiological notions,” or “out of the desire to conceive the whole of nature without any adequate knowledge of the parts.” ‡ For Mathematics and Geometry were the backbone of Occult cosmogony, hence of “Theology,” and the physiological notions of the ancient Sages

* *Contra Apionem*, II, § 37.

† *Isis Unveiled*, I, 287-88.

‡ *The Dialogues of Plato*, translated by B. Jowett, Regius Professor of Greek at the University of Oxford, Vol. III, p. 523.

are being daily verified by Science in our age; at least, to those who know how to read and understand ancient Esoteric works. The "knowledge of the parts" avails us little, if this knowledge only leads us the more to ignorance of the Whole, or the "nature and reason of the Universal," as Plato called Deity, and causes us to blunder most egregiously because of our boasted inductive methods. Plato may have been "incapable of induction or generalization in the modern sense";* he may have been ignorant also, of the circulation of the blood, which, we are told, "was absolutely unknown to him,"† but then, there is naught to disprove that he knew what blood *is*—and this is more than any Physiologist or Biologist can claim nowadays.

Though a wider and far more generous margin for knowledge is allowed the "physical philosopher" by Prof. Jowett than by nearly any other modern commentator and critic, nevertheless, his criticism so considerably outweighs his laudation, that it may be as well to quote his own words, to show clearly his bias. Thus he says:

To bring sense under the control of reason; to find some way through the labyrinth or chaos of appearances, either the highway of mathematics, or more devious paths suggested by the analogy of man with the world, and of the world with man; to see that all things have a cause and are tending towards an end—this is the spirit of the ancient physical philosopher.‡ But we neither appreciate the conditions of knowledge to which he was subjected, nor have the ideas which fastened upon his imagination the same hold upon us. For he is hovering between matter and mind; he is under the dominion of abstractions; his impressions are taken almost at random from the outside of nature; he sees the light, but not the objects which are revealed by the light; and he brings into juxtaposition things which to us appear wide as the poles asunder, because he finds nothing between them.

* *Op. cit.*, p. 561.

† *Op. cit.*, p. 591.

‡ This definition places (unwittingly, of course), the ancient "physical philosopher" many cubits higher than his modern "physical" *confrère*, since the *ultima Thule* of the latter is to lead mankind to believe that neither universe nor man have any cause at all—not an intelligent one at all events—and that they have sprung into existence owing to blind chance and a senseless whirling of atoms. Which of the two hypotheses is the more rational and logical is left to the impartial reader to decide. [*Op. cit.*, Vol. III, p. 523]

The last proposition but one must evidently be distasteful to the modern "physical philosopher," who sees the "objects" before him, but fails to see the light of the Universal Mind, which reveals them, *i.e.*, who proceeds in a diametrically opposite way. Therefore the learned Professor comes to the conclusion that the ancient Philosopher, whom he now judges from Plato's *Timæus*, must have acted in a decidedly unphilosophical and even irrational way. For:

He passes abruptly from persons to ideas and numbers, and *from ideas and numbers to persons*;* he confuses subject and object, *first and final causes*, and is dreaming of geometrical figures† lost in a flux of sense. And an effort of mind is required on our parts *in order to understand this double language*, or to apprehend *the twilight character of this knowledge*, and the genius of ancient philosophers, which under such conditions [?] seems by a divine power in many instances to have anticipated the truth.‡

Whether "such conditions" imply those of ignorance and mental stolidity in "the genius of ancient philosophers" or something else, we do not know. But what we do know is that the meaning of the sentences we have italicized is perfectly

* Italics are mine. Every tyro in Eastern Philosophy, every Kabbalist, will see the reason for such an association of persons with ideas, numbers, and geometrical figures. For number, says Philolaus, "is the dominant and self-produced bond of the eternal continuance of things." [See his *Fragments On the Universe*; in Diels: *The Pre-Socratic Philosophers*.] Alone the modern Scholar remains blind to the grand truth.

† Here again the ancient Philosopher seems to be ahead of the modern. For he only "confuses . . . first and final causes" (which confusion is denied by those who know the spirit of ancient scholarship), whereas his modern successor is confessedly and absolutely ignorant of both. Mr. Tyndall shows Science "powerless" to solve a single one of the final problems of Nature and "disciplined [read, modern materialistic] imagination retiring in bewilderment from the contemplation of the problems" of the world of matter. He even doubts whether the men of present Science possess "the intellectual elements which would enable them to grapple with the ultimate structural energies of Nature." But for Plato and his disciples, the lower types were but the concrete images of the higher abstract ones; the immortal Soul has an arithmetical, as the body has a geometrical, beginning. This beginning, as the reflection of the great universal Archæus (*Anima Mundi*), is self-moving, and from the centre diffuses itself over the whole body of the Macrocosm.

‡ *Op. cit.*, p. 523-24.

clear. Whether the Regius Professor of Greek believes or disbelieves in a hidden sense of geometrical figures and of the Esoteric "jargon," he nevertheless admits the presence of a "double language" in the writings of these Philosophers. Thence he admits a hidden meaning, which must have had an interpretation. Why, then, does he flatly contradict his own statement on the very next page? And why should he deny to the *Timæus*—that pre-eminently Pythagorean (mystic) Dialogue—any Occult meaning and take such pains to convince his readers that

The influence which the *Timæus* has exercised upon posterity is partly due to a misunderstanding.

The following quotation from his Introduction is in direct contradiction with the paragraph which precedes it, as above quoted:

In the supposed depths of this dialogue the Neo-Platonists found hidden meanings and connections with the Jewish and Christian Scriptures, and out of them they elicited doctrines quite at variance with the spirit of Plato. Believing that he was inspired by the Holy Ghost, or had received his wisdom from Moses,* they seemed to find in his writings the Christian Trinity, the Word, the Church . . . and the Neo-Platonists had a method of interpretation which could elicit any meaning out of any words. They were really incapable of distinguishing between the opinions of one philosopher and another, or between the serious thoughts of Plato and his passing fancies.† . . . [But] there is no danger of the modern commentators on the *Timæus* falling into the absurdities of the Neo-Platonists.

* Nowhere are the Neo-Platonists guilty of such an absurdity. The learned Professor of Greek must have been thinking of two spurious works attributed by Eusebius and St. Jerome to Ammonius Saccas, who wrote nothing; or must have confused the Neo-Platonists with Philo Judæus. But then Philo lived over 130 years before the birth of the founder of Neo-Platonism. He belonged to the School of Aristobulus the Jew, who lived under Ptolemy Philometor (150 years B.C.), and is credited with having inaugurated the movement which tended to prove that Plato and even the Peripatetic Philosophy were derived from the "revealed" Mosaic Books. Valckenaer tries to show that the author of the *Commentaries on the Books of Moses*, was not Aristobulus, the sycophant of Ptolemy [Cf. *Diatribæ de Aristobulo, Judæo, etc.*, ed. by J. Juzacio, Lugd. Bat., 1806]. But whatever he was, he was not a Neo-Platonist, but lived before, or during the days of Philo Judæus, since the latter seems to know his works and follow his methods.

† Only Clemens Alexandrinus, a Christian Neo-Platonist and a very fantastic writer.

No danger whatever, of course, for the simple reason that the modern commentators have never had the key to Occult interpretations. And before another word is said in defence of Plato and the Neo-Platonists, the learned master of Balliol College ought to be respectfully asked: What does, or can he know of the Esoteric canon of interpretation? By the term "canon" is here meant that key which was communicated orally from "mouth to ear" by the Master to the disciple, or by the Hierophant to the candidate for initiation; this from time immemorial throughout a long series of ages, during which the inner—non public—Mysteries were the most sacred institution of every land. Without such a key no correct interpretation of either the *Dialogues* of Plato or of any Scripture, from the *Vedas* to Homer, from the *Zend-Avesta* to the Mosaic Books, is possible. How then can the Rev. Dr. Jowett know that the interpretations made by the Neo-Platonists of the various sacred books of the nations were "absurdities"? Where, again, has he found an opportunity of studying these "interpretations"? History shows that all such works were destroyed by the Christian Church Fathers and their fanatical catechumens, wherever they were found. To say that such men as Ammonius, a genius and a saint, whose learning and holy life earned for him the title of *Theo-didaktos* ("god-taught"), such men as Plotinus, Porphyry, and Proclus, were "incapable of distinguishing between the opinions of one philosopher and another, or between the serious thoughts of Plato and his fancies," is to assume an untenable position for a Scholar. It amounts to saying that, (a) scores of the most famous Philosophers, the greatest Scholars and Sages of Greece and of the Roman Empire were dull fools, and (b) that all the other commentators, lovers of Greek Philosophy, some of them the acutest intellects of the age—who do not agree with Dr. Jowett—are also fools and no better than those whom they admire. The patronising tone of the last above-quoted passage is modulated with the most *Naive* conceit, remarkable even in our age of self-glorification and mutual-admiration cliques. We have to compare the Professor's views with those of some other scholars.

Says Prof. Alexander Wilder of New York, one of the best Platonists of the day, speaking of Ammonius, the founder of the Neo-Platonic School:

His deep spiritual intuition, his extensive learning, his familiarity with the Christian Fathers, Pantænus, Clement and Athenagoras, and with the most erudite philosophers of the time, all fitted him for the labour which he performed so thoroughly.* He was successful in drawing to his views the greatest scholars and public men of the Roman Empire, who had little taste for wasting time in dialectic pursuits or superstitious observances. The results of his ministrations are perceptible at the present day in every country of the Christian world; every prominent system of doctrine now bearing the marks of his plastic hand. Every ancient philosophy has had its votaries among the moderns; and even Judaism . . . has taken upon itself changes which were suggested by the "God-taught" Alexandrian . . . He was a man of rare learning and endowments, of blameless life and amiable disposition. His almost superhuman ken and many excellencies won for him the title of *theodidaktos*, or God-taught; but he followed the modest example of Pythagoras, and only assumed the title of *philalatheian*, or, lover of truth.†

It would be happy for truth and fact were our modern scholars to follow as modestly in the steps of their great predecessors. But not they—Philalatheians!

Moreover, we know that:

Like Orpheus, Pythagoras, Confucius, Socrates, and Jesus himself,‡ Ammonius committed nothing to writing.§ Instead, he . . . communicated

* The labour of reconciling the different systems of religion.

† *New Platonism and Alchemy*, by Alex. Wilder, M.D., pp. 7, 4. [See 1975 reprint of the 1869 ed. by Wizards Bookshelf.]

‡ It is well-known that, though born of Christian parents, Ammonius had renounced the tenets of the Church—Eusebius and Jerome notwithstanding. Porphyry, the disciple of Plotinus, who had lived with Ammonius for eleven years together, and who had no interest in stating an untruth, positively declares that he had renounced Christianity entirely. On the other hand, we know that Ammonius believed in the bright Gods, Protectors, and that the Neo-Platonic Philosophy was as "pagan" as it was mystical. But Eusebius, the most unscrupulous forger and falsifier of old texts, and St. Jerome, an out-and-out fanatic, who had both an interest in denying the fact, contradict Porphyry. We prefer to believe the latter, who has left to posterity an unblemished name and a great reputation for honesty.

§ Two works are falsely attributed to Ammonius. One, now lost, called *De Consensu Moysis et Jesu*, is mentioned by the same "trustworthy" Eusebius, the Bishop of Caesarea, and the friend of the Christian Emperor Constantine, who died, however, a heathen. All that is known of this pseudo-work is that Jerome bestows great praise upon it (*Vir. Illust.*, cap. lv, and Eusebius, *Hist. Eccl.*, VI, xix). The other spurious production is

his most important doctrines to persons duly instructed and disciplined, imposing on them the obligations of secrecy; as was done before him by Zoroaster and Pythagoras, and in the Mysteries. Except a few treatises of his disciples, we have only the declarations of his adversaries from which to ascertain what he actually taught.*

It is from the biased statements of such "adversaries," probably, that the learned Oxford translator of Plato's *Dialogues* came to the conclusion that:

That which was truly great and truly characteristic of him [Plato], his effort to realise and connect abstractions, *was not understood* by them [the Neo-Platonists] at all [?].

He states, contemptuously enough for the ancient methods of intellectual analysis, that:

In the present day . . . an ancient philosopher is to be interpreted from himself, and by the contemporary history of thought.†

This is like saying that the ancient Greek canon of proportion (if ever found), and the Athena Promachos of Phidias, have to be interpreted in the present day from the contemporary history of architecture and sculpture, from the Albert Hall and Memorial Monument, and the hideous Madonnas in crinolines sprinkled over the fair face of Italy. Prof. Jowett remarks that "mysticism is not criticism." No; but neither is criticism always fair and sound judgment.

La critique est aisée, mais l'art est difficile.

And such "art" our critic of the Neo-Platonists—his Greek scholarship notwithstanding—lacks from *a* to *z*. Nor has he, very evidently, the key to the true spirit of the Mysticism of

called the *Diatessaron* (or the "Harmony of the Gospels"). This is partially extant. But then, again, it exists only in the Latin version of Victor, Bishop of Capua (sixth century), who attributed it himself to Tatian, and as wrongly, probably, as later scholars attributed the *Diatessaron* to Ammonius. Therefore no great reliance can be placed upon it, nor on its "esoteric" interpretation of the Gospels. Is it this work, we wonder, which led Prof. Jowett to regard the Neo-Platonic interpretations as "absurdities"?

* Wilder, *op. cit.*, p. 7.

† Jowett, *op. cit.*, III, p. 524.

Pythagoras and Plato, since he denies even in the *Timaeus* an element of Oriental Mysticism, and seeks to show Greek Philosophy reacting upon the East, forgetting that the truth is the exact reverse; that it is "the deeper and more pervading spirit of Orientalism" that had—through Pythagoras and his own initiation into the Mysteries—penetrated into the very depths of Plato's soul.

But Dr. Jowett does not see this. Nor is he prepared to admit that anything good or rational—in accordance with the "contemporary history of thought"—could ever come out of that Nazareth of the Pagan Mysteries; nor even that there is anything to interpret of a hidden nature in the *Timaeus* or any other *Dialogue*. For him,

The so-called mysticism of Plato is purely Greek, arising out of his imperfect knowledge* and high aspirations, and is the growth of an age in which philosophy is not wholly separated from poetry and mythology.†

Among several other equally erroneous propositions, it is especially the assumptions (*a*) that Plato was entirely free from any element of Eastern Philosophy in his writings, and (*b*) that every modern scholar, without being a Mystic and a Kabalist himself, can pretend to judge of ancient Esotericism—which we mean to combat. To do this we have to produce more authoritative statements than our own would be, and bring the evidence of other scholars as great as Dr. Jowett, if not greater, specialists in their subjects, moreover, to bear on and destroy the arguments of the Oxford Regius Professor of Greek.

That Plato was undeniably an ardent admirer and follower of Pythagoras no one will deny. And it is equally undeniable, as Matter has it, that Plato had inherited on the one hand his doctrines, and on the other had drawn his wisdom, from the same sources as the Samian Philosopher.‡ And the doctrines of

*"Imperfect knowledge" of what? That Plato was ignorant of many of the modern "working hypotheses"—as ignorant as our immediate posterity is sure to be of the said hypotheses when they in their turn, after exploding, join the "great majority"—is perhaps a blessing in disguise.

† *Op. cit.*, pp. 524-25.

‡ *Histoire Critique du Gnosticisme*, by J. Matter, Professor of the Royal Academy of Strasbourg. "It is in Pythagoras and Plato that we find, in Greece, the first elements of [Oriental] Gnosticism," he says. (Vol I, ch. iii, p. 53; Strasbourg ed. 1843-44.)

Pythagoras are Oriental to the backbone, and even Brāhmanical; for this great Philosopher ever pointed to the far East as the source whence he derived his information and his Philosophy, and Colebrooke shows that Plato makes the same profession in his *Epistles*, and says that he has taken his teachings "from ancient and sacred doctrines."* Furthermore, the ideas of both Pythagoras and Plato coincide too well with the systems of India and with Zoroastrianism to admit any doubt of their origin by anyone who has some acquaintance with these systems. Again:

Pantaenus, Athenagoras and Clement were thoroughly instructed in the Platonic philosophy, and *comprehended* its essential unity with the Oriental systems.†

The history of Pantaenus and his contemporaries may give the key to the Platonic, and at the same time Oriental, elements that predominate so strikingly in the Gospels over the Jewish Scriptures.

PRELIMINARY SURVEY

INITIATES who have acquired powers and transcendental knowledge can be traced back to the Fourth Root Race from our own age. As the multiplicity of the subjects to be dealt with prohibits the introduction of such a historical chapter, which, however historical in fact and truth, would be rejected *a priori* as blasphemy and fable by both Church and Science—we shall only touch on the subject. Science strikes out, at its own sweet will and fancy, dozens of names of ancient heroes, simply because there is too great an element of myth in their histories; the Church insists that biblical patriarchs shall be regarded as historical personages, and terms her seven "Star-angels" the "historical channels and agents of the Creator." Both are right, since each finds a strong party to side with it. Mankind is at best a sorry herd of Panurgian sheep, following

**Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, London, 1827, Vol. 1, pp. 578-79.

† *New Platonism and Alchemy*, p. 4.

blindly the leader that happens to suit it at the moment. Mankind—the majority at any rate—hates to think for itself. It resents as an insult the humblest invitation to step for a moment outside the old well-beaten tracks, and, judging for itself, to enter into a new path in some fresh direction. Give it an unfamiliar problem to solve, and if its mathematicians, not liking its looks, refuse to deal with it, the crowd, unfamiliar with mathematics, will stare at the unknown quantity, and getting hopelessly entangled in sundry x 's and y 's, will turn round, trying to rend to pieces the uninvited disturber of its intellectual Nirvāṇa. This may, perhaps, account for the ease and extraordinary success enjoyed by the Roman Church in her conversions of nominal Protestants and Freethinkers, whose name is legion, but who have never gone to the trouble of thinking for themselves on these most important and tremendous problems of man's inner nature.

And yet, if the evidence of facts, the records preserved in History, and the uninterrupted anathemas of the Church against "Black Magic" and Magicians of the accursed race of Cain, are not to be heeded, our efforts will prove very puny indeed. When, for nearly two millenniums, a body of men has never ceased to lift its voice against *Black Magic*, the inference ought to be irrefutable that if *Black Magic* exists as a real fact, there must be somewhere its counterpart—*White Magic*. False silver coins could have no existence if there were no genuine silver money. Nature is dual in whatever she attempts, and this ecclesiastical persecution ought alone to have opened the eyes of the public long ago. However much travellers may be ready to pervert every fact with regard to abnormal powers with which certain men are gifted in "heathen" countries; however eager they may be to put false constructions on such facts, and—to use an old proverb—"to call white swan black goose," and kill it, yet the evidence of even Roman Catholic missionaries ought to be taken into consideration, once they swear in a body to certain facts. Nor is it because they choose to see Satanic agency in manifestations of a certain kind, that their evidence as to the existence of such powers can be disregarded. For what do they say of China? Those missionaries who have lived in the country for long years, and have seriously studied every fact and belief that may prove an obstacle to their success in making

conversions, and who have become familiar with every exoteric rite of both the official religion and sectarian creeds—all swear to the existence of a certain body of men, whom no one can reach but the Emperor and a select body of high officials. A few years ago, before the war in Tonkin, the archbishop in Peking, on the report of some hundreds of missionaries and Christians, wrote to Rome the identical story that had been reported twenty-five years before, and had been widely circulated in clerical papers. They had fathomed, it was said, the mystery of certain official deputations, sent at times of danger by the Emperor and ruling powers to their Shen and Kuei, as they are called among the people. These Shen and Kuei, they explained, were the Genii of the mountains, endowed with the most miraculous powers. They are regarded as the protectors of China, by the “ignorant” masses; as the incarnation of Satanic power by the good and “learned” missionaries.

The Shen and Kuei are men belonging to another state of being to that of the ordinary man, or to the state they enjoyed while they were clad in their bodies. They are disembodied spirits, ghosts and larvae, living, nevertheless, in objective form on earth, and dwelling in the fastnesses of mountains, inaccessible to all but those whom they permit to visit them.*

In Tibet certain ascetics are also called Lha, Spirits, by those with whom they do not choose to communicate. The Shen and Kuei, who enjoy the highest consideration of the Emperor and Philosophers, and of Confucianists who believe in no “Spirits,” are simply Lohans—Adepts who live in the greatest solitude in their unknown retreats.

But both Chinese exclusiveness and Nature seem to have allied themselves against European curiosity and—as it is sincerely regarded in Tibet—desecration. Marco Polo, the famous traveller, was perhaps the European who ventured farthest into the interior of these countries. What was said of him in 1876 may now be repeated.

The district of the Gobi wilderness, and, in fact, the whole area of Independent Tartary and Tibet is jealously guarded against foreign intrusion. Those who are permitted to traverse it are under the particular care

* This fact and others may be found in Chinese Missionary Reports, and in a work by Monseigneur Delaplace, a Bishop in China, *Annales de la Propagation de la Foi.*, [Lyon, Chez L'Éditeur des Annales.]

and pilotage of certain agents of the chief authority, and are in duty bound to convey no intelligence respecting places and persons to the outside world. But for this restriction, even we might contribute to these pages accounts of exploration, adventure, and discovery that would be read with interest. The time will come, sooner or later, when the dreadful sand of the desert will yield up its long-buried secrets, and then there will indeed be unlooked-for mortifications for our modern vanity.

"The people of Pashai,"* says Marco Polo, the daring traveller of the thirteenth century, "are great adepts in sorceries and the *diabolic* arts." And his learned editor adds: "This Pashai, or Udyāna, was the native country of Padma-Sambhava, one of the chief apostles of Lamaism, *i.e.*, of Tibetan Buddhism, and a great master of enchantments. The doctrines of Śākya, as they prevailed in Udyāna *in old times*, were probably strongly tinged with Śivaite magic, and the Tibetans still regard that locality as the classic ground of sorcery and witchcraft."

The "old times" are just like the "modern times"; nothing is changed as to magical practices except that they have become still more esoteric and arcane, and that the caution of the adepts increases in proportion to the traveller's curiosity. Hiuen-Tsang says of the inhabitants: "The men . . . are fond of study, but pursue it with no ardour. *The science of magical formula has become a regular professional business with them.*"† We will not contradict the venerable Chinese pilgrim on this point, and are willing to admit that in the seventh century *some* people made "a professional business" of magic; so, also, do *some* people now, but certainly not the true adepts. [Moreover, in that century, Buddhism had hardly penetrated into Tibet, and its races were steeped in the sorceries of the Bön,—the pre-lamaic religion.] It is not Hiuen-Tsang, the pious, courageous man, who risked his life a hundred times to have the bliss of perceiving Buddha's shadow in the cave of Peshāwar, who would have accused the holy lamas and monkish thaumaturgists of "making a professional business" of showing it to travellers. The injunction of Gautama, contained in his answer to King Prasenajit, his protector, who called on him to perform miracles, must have been ever-present to the mind of Hiuen-Tsang. "Great king," said Gautama, "I do not teach the law to my pupils, telling them, 'Go, ye saints, and before the eyes of the Brāhmins and householders perform, by means of your supernatural powers, miracles greater than any man can perform.' I tell them, when I teach them the law, 'Live, ye saints, *hiding your good works, and showing your sins.*'"

Struck with the accounts of magical exhibitions witnessed and recorded by travellers of every age who had visited Tartary and Tibet, Colonel Yule comes to the conclusion that the natives must have had "at their command

* The regions somewhere about Udyāna and Kashmir, as the translator and editor of Marco Polo (Colonel Henry Yule) believes. *The Book of Ser Marco Polo*, I, pp. 172-73; 2nd. ed. London, J. Murray, 1875.

† *Histoire de la vie de Hiouen-Tsang*, . . . Vol. I of *Voyages des Pèlerins Bouddhistes*. Traduit du chinois par Stanislas Julien. Cf. Yule, *op. cit.*, I, 173-74.

the whole encyclopaedia of modern 'Spiritualists'. Du Halde mentions among their sorceries the art of producing by their invocations the figures of Lao-tseu* and their divinities *in the air*, and *of making a pencil to write answers to questions without anybody touching it.*"†

The former invocations pertain to religious mysteries of their sanctuaries; if done otherwise, or for the sake of *gain*, they are considered *sorcery*, necromancy, and strictly forbidden. The latter art, that of making a pencil write *without contact*, was known and practiced in China and other countries centuries before the Christian era. It is the A B C of magic in those countries.

When Hiuen-Tsang desired to adore the shadow of Buddha, it was not to "professional magicians" that he resorted, but to the power of his own soul-invocation; the power of prayer, faith, and contemplation. All was dark and dreary near the cavern in which the miracle was alleged to take place sometimes. Hiuen-Tsang entered and began his devotions. He made one hundred salutations, but neither saw nor heard anything. Then, thinking himself too sinful, he cried bitterly, and despaired. But as he was going to give up all hope, he perceived on the eastern wall a feeble light, but it disappeared. He renewed his prayers, full of hope this time, and again he saw the light, which flashed and disappeared again. After this he made a solemn vow: he would not leave the cave till he had the rapture to see at last the shadow of the "Venerable of the Age." He had to wait longer after this, for only after two hundred prayers was the dark cave suddenly "bathed in light, and the shadow of Buddha, of a brilliant white colour, rose majestically on the wall, as when the clouds suddenly open and, all at once, display the marvellous image of the 'Mountain of Light.' A dazzling splendour lighted up the features of the divine countenance. Hiuen-Tsang was lost in contemplation and wonder, and would not turn his eyes away from the sublime and incomparable object." Hiuen-Tsang adds in his own diary, *Si-yu-ki*,‡ that it is only when man "prays with sincere faith, and if he has received from above a hidden impression, [that] he sees the shadow clearly, but he cannot enjoy the sight for any length of time" §

. . . . From one end to the other the country is full of mystics, religious philosophers, Buddhist saints, and *magicians*. Belief in a spiritual world, full of invisible beings who, on certain occasions, appear to mortals objectively, is universal. "According to the belief of the nations of Central Asia," remarks I. J. Schmidt, "the earth and its interior, as well as the encompassing atmosphere, are filled with Spiritual Beings, which exercise

* Lao-tze, the Chinese philosopher.

† *The Book of Ser Marco Polo*, Vol. 1, p. 290 fn. (transl. by Col. H. Yule, London, J. Murray, 1871.)

‡ [Tr. by Samuel Beal, London, Trübner, 1906; Rpr. by Motilal Banarisdass, Delhi, 1981.]

§ Max Müller, "Buddhist Pilgrims," *Chips From a German Workshop*, Vol. 1, pp. 272-73. [London, Longmans, Green & Co., 1867.]

an influence, partly beneficent, partly malignant, on the whole of organic and inorganic nature. . . . Especially are Deserts and other wild or uninhabited tracts, or regions in which the influences of nature are displayed on a gigantic and terrible scale, regarded as the chief abode or rendez-vous of evil Spirits And hence the steppes of Turan, and in particular the great sandy Desert of Gobi, have been looked on as the dwelling-place of malignant beings, from days of hoary antiquity.”*

. . . . The treasures exhumed by Dr. Schliemann at Mycenae, have awakened popular cupidity, and the eyes of adventurous speculators are being turned toward the localities where the wealth of ancient peoples is supposed to be buried, in crypt or cave, or beneath sand or alluvial deposit. Around no other locality, not even Peru, hang so many traditions as around the Gobi Desert. In Independent Tartary this howling waste of shifting sand was once, if report speaks correctly, the seat of one of the richest empires the world ever saw. Beneath the surface is said to lie such wealth in gold, jewels, statuary, arms, utensils, and all that indicates civilization, luxury, and fine arts, as no existing capital of Christendom can show today. The Gobi sand moves regularly from east to west before terrific gales that blow continually. Occasionally some of the hidden treasures are uncovered, but not a native dares touch them, for the whole district is under the ban of a mighty spell. Death would be the penalty. Bahti—hideous, but faithful gnomes—guard the hidden treasures of this prehistoric people, awaiting the day when the revolution of cyclic periods shall again cause their story to be known for the instruction of mankind.†

The above is purposely quoted from *Isis Unveiled* to refresh the reader’s memory. One of the cyclic periods has just been passed, and we may not have to wait to the end of Mahâ Kalpa to have revealed something of the history of the mysterious desert, in spite of the Bahti, and even the Rākshasas of India, not less “hideous.” No tales or fictions were given in our earlier volumes, their chaotic state notwithstanding, to which chaos the writer, entirely free from vanity, confesses publicly and with many apologies.

It is now generally admitted that, from time immemorial, the distant East, India especially, was the land of knowledge and of every kind of learning. Yet there is none to whom the origin of all her Arts and Sciences has been so much denied as to the land of the primitive Āryas. From Architecture down to the Zodiac, every Science worthy of the name was imported by the Greeks, the mysterious Yavanas—agreeably with the decision

* [*Ssanang-Ssetzen Chungtaidschi, Geschichte der Ost-Mongolen, St. Petersburg, 1829, p. 352.*]

† *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I, pp. 599-601, 603, 598.

of the Orientalists! Therefore, it is but logical that even the knowledge of Occult Science should be refused to India, since of its general practice in that country less is known than in the case of any other ancient people. It is so, simply because:

With the Hindus it was and is more esoteric, if possible, than it was even among the Egyptian priests. So sacred was it deemed that its existence was only half-admitted, and it was only practiced in public emergencies. *It was more than a religious matter, for it was [and is still] considered divine.* The Egyptian hierophants, notwithstanding the practice of a stern and pure morality, could not be compared for one moment with the ascetical Gymnosophists, either in holiness of life or miraculous powers developed in them by the supernatural abjuration of everything earthly. By those who knew them well they were held in still greater reverence than the magians of Chaldea. "Denying themselves the simplest comforts of life, they dwelt in woods, and led the life of the most secluded hermits,"* while their Egyptian brothers at least congregated together. Notwithstanding the slur thrown by history on all who practiced magic and divination, it has proclaimed them as possessing the greatest secrets in medical knowledge and unsurpassed skill in its practice. Numerous are the volumes preserved in Hindu convents, in which are recorded the proofs of their learning. To attempt to say whether these Gymnosophists were the real founders of magic in India, or whether they only practiced what had passed to them as an inheritance from the earliest Rishis†—the seven primeval sages—would be regarded as a mere speculation by exact scholars.‡

Nevertheless, this must be attempted. In *Isis Unveiled*, all that could be stated about Magic was set down in the guise of hints; and thus, owing to the great amount of material scattered over two large volumes, much of its importance was lost upon the reader, while it still more failed to draw his attention on account of the faulty arrangement. But hints may now grow into explanations. One can never repeat it too often—*Magic is as old as man.* It cannot any longer be called charlatanry or hallucination, when its lesser branches—such as mesmerism, now

* Ammianus Marcellinus, *Rom. Hist.*, XXIII, vi, 32, 33.

† The Rishis were seven in number and lived in days anteceding the Vedic period. They were known as sages and held in reverence like demigods. [But they may now be shown as something more than merely mortal Philosophers. There are other groups of ten, twelve and even twenty-one in number.] Haug shows that they occupy in the Brāhmanical religion a position answering to that of the twelve sons of Jacob in the Jewish *Bible*. The Brāhmans claim to descend directly from these Rishis.

‡ *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I, p. 90 and fn.

miscalled "hypnotism," "thought reading," "action by suggestion," and what not else, only to avoid calling it by its right and legitimate name—are being so seriously investigated by the most famous Biologists and Physiologists of both Europe and America. Magic is indissolubly blended with the Religion of every country and is inseparable from its origin. It is as impossible [for History] to name the time when it was not, as that of the epoch when it sprang into existence, unless the doctrines preserved by the Initiates are taken into consideration. Nor can Science ever solve the problem of the origin of man if it rejects the evidence of the oldest records in the world, and refuses from the hand of the legitimate Guardians of the mysteries of Nature the key to Universal Symbology. Whenever a writer has tried to connect the first foundation of Magic with a particular country or some historical event or character, further research has shown his hypothesis to be groundless. There is a most lamentable contradiction among the Symbologists on this point. Some would have it that Odin, the Scandinavian priest and monarch, originated the practice of Magic some 70 years B.C., although it is spoken of repeatedly in the *Bible*. But as it was proven that the mysterious rites of the priestesses *Valas* (*Völvas*) were greatly anterior to Odin's age,* then Zoroaster came in for an attempt, on the ground that he was the founder of Magian rites; but Ammianus Marcellinus, Pliny and Arnobius, with other ancient Historians, have shown that Zoroaster was but a reformer of Magic as practiced by the Chaldeans and Egyptians, and not at all its founder.†

Who, then, of those who have consistently turned their faces away from Occultism and even Spiritualism, as being "unphilosophical" and therefore unworthy of scientific thought, has a right to say that he has studied the Ancients; or that, if he has studied them, he has understood all they have said? Only those who claim to be wiser than their generation, who think that they know all that the Ancients knew, and thus, knowing far

* See Münter, *On the most Ancient Religion of the North before the time of Odin*. In *Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de France*, tome II, pp. 230, 231.

† Ammianus Marcellinus, XXIII, vi, 31-32; Arnobius, *Adv. Gent.*, I, ch. 5 and 52; Pliny, XXX, iv. [*Isis Unveiled*, I, 19.]

more today, fancy that they are entitled to laugh at their ancient simple-mindedness and superstition; those, who imagine they have discovered a great secret by declaring the ancient royal sarcophagus, now empty of its King Initiate, to be a "corn-bin," and the Pyramid that contained it, a granary, perhaps a wine-cellar!* Modern society, on the authority of some men of Science, calls Magic charlatanry. But there are eight hundred millions on the face of the globe who believe in it to this day; there are said to be twenty millions of perfectly sane and often very intellectual men and women, members of that same society, who believe in its phenomena under the name of Spiritualism. The whole ancient world, with its Scholars and Philosophers, its Sages and Prophets, believed in it. Where is the country in which it was not practiced? At what age was it banished, even from our own country? In the New World as in the Old Country (the latter far younger than the former), the Science of Sciences was known and practiced from the remotest antiquity. The Mexicans had their Initiates, their Priest-Hierophants and Magicians, and their crypts of Initiation. Of the two statues exhumed in the Pacific States, one represents a Mexican Adept, in the posture prescribed for the Hindu ascetic, and the other an Aztec Priestess, in a headgear which might be taken from the head of an Indian Goddess; while the "Guatemalan Medal" exhibits the "Tree of Knowledge"—with its hundreds of eyes and ears, symbolical of seeing and hearing—encircled by the "Serpent of Wisdom" whispering into

*"The date of the hundreds of pyramids in the Valley of the Nile is impossible to fix by any of the rules of modern science; but Herodotus informs us that each successive king erected one to commemorate his reign, and serve as his sepulchre. But, Herodotus did not tell all, although he knew that the *real* purpose of the pyramid was very different from that which he assigns to it. Were it not for his religious scruples, he might have added that, externally, it symbolized the creative principle of nature, and illustrated also the principles of geometry, mathematics, astrology and astronomy. Internally, it was a majestic fane, in whose sombre recesses were performed the Mysteries, and whose walls had often witnessed the initiation-scenes of members of the royal family. The porphyry sarcophagus, which Professor Piazzi Smyth, Astronomer-Royal of Scotland, degrades into a corn-bin, was the *baptismal font*, upon emerging from which, the neophyte was 'born again,' and became an *adept*." (*Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I, 518-19.)

the ear of the sacred bird. Bernal Díaz del Castillo, a follower of Cortéz, gives some idea of the extraordinary refinement, intelligence and civilization, and also of the magic arts of the people whom the Spaniards conquered by brute force. Their pyramids are those of Egypt, built according to the same secret canon of proportion as those of the Pharaohs, and the Aztecs appear to have derived their civilization and religion in more than one way from the same source as the Egyptians and, before these, the Indians. Among all these three peoples arcane Natural Philosophy, or Magic, was cultivated to the highest degree.

That it was natural, not supernatural, and that the Ancients so regarded it, is shown by what Lucian says of the "laughing Philosopher," Democritus, who, he tells his readers,

Believed in no [miracles] . . . but applied himself to discover the method by which the theurgists could produce them; in a word, his philosophy brought him to the conclusion that magic was entirely confined to the application and the imitation of the laws and the works of nature.*

Who then can still call the Magic of the Ancients "superstition"?

[In this respect the opinion of Democritus] is of the greatest importance to us, since the Magi left by Xerxes at Abdera, were his instructors, and he had studied magic, moreover, for a considerable time with the Egyptian priests.† For nearly ninety years of the one hundred and nine of his life, this great philosopher had made experiments, and noted them down in a book, which, according to Petronius,‡ *treated of nature*—facts that he had verified himself. And we find him not only disbelieving in and utterly rejecting *miracles*, but asserting that every one of those that were authenticated by eyewitnesses, had, and could have taken place, for all, even the most *incredible*, were produced according to the "*hidden laws of nature*." . . . Add to this that Greece, the "later cradle of the arts and sciences," and India, cradle of religions, were, and one of them still is, devoted to its study and practice—and who shall venture to discredit its dignity as a study, and its profundity as a science?§

No true Theosophist will ever do so. For, as a member of our great Oriental body, he knows indubitably that the Secret

* *Philopseudes*.

† Diog. Laërt., *Lives*, etc., "Democritus," §§ 34, 35.

‡ *Satyricon*, lxxxviii. Cf. M. Vitruvius Pollio, *On Architecture*, IX, iii.

§ *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I, 512, 560.

Doctrine of the East contains the Alpha and the Omega of Universal Science; that in its obscure texts, under the luxuriant, though perhaps too exuberant, growth of allegorical Symbolism, lie concealed the corner and the key-stones of all ancient and modern knowledge. That Stone, brought down by the Divine Builder, is now rejected by the too-human workman, and this because, in his lethal materiality, man has lost every recollection, not only of his holy childhood, but of his very adolescence, when he was one of the Builders himself; when "the morning stars sang together, and the Sons of God shouted for joy," after they had laid the measures for the foundations of the earth—to use the deeply significant and poetical language of Job, the Arabian Initiate. But those who are still able to make room in their innermost selves for the Divine Ray, and who accept, therefore, the data of the Secret Sciences in good faith and humility, they know well that it is in this Stone that remains buried the absolute in Philosophy, which is the key to all those dark problems of Life and Death, some of which, at any rate, may find an explanation in these volumes.

The writer is vividly alive to the tremendous difficulties that present themselves in the handling of such abstruse questions, and to all the dangers of the task. Insulting as it is to human nature to brand truth with the name of imposture, nevertheless we see this done daily and accept it. For every occult truth has to pass through such denial and its supporters through martyrdom, before it is finally accepted; though even then it remains but too often—

A crown

Golden in show, yet but a wreath of thorns.*

Truths that rest on Occult Mysteries will have, for one reader who may appreciate them, a thousand who will brand them as impostures. This is only natural, and the only means to avoid it would be for an Occultist to pledge himself to the Pythagorean "vow of silence," and renew it every five years. Otherwise, cultured society—two-thirds of which think themselves in duty bound to believe that, since the first appearance of the first Adept, one half of mankind practiced deception and fraud on

* [*Paradise Regained*, Bk. II, line 458, by John Milton. Many eds.]

the other half—cultured society will undeniably assert its hereditary and traditional right to stone the intruder. Those benevolent critics, who most readily promulgate the now famous axiom of Carlyle with regard to his countrymen, of being “mostly fools,” having taken preliminary care to include themselves safely in the only fortunate exceptions to this rule, will in this work gain strength and derive additional conviction of the sad fact, that the human race is simply composed of knaves and congenital idiots. But this matters very little. The vindication of the Occultists and their Archaic Science is working itself slowly but steadily into the very heart of society, hourly, daily, and yearly, in the shape of two monster branches, two stray off-shoots of the trunk of Magic—Spiritualism and the Roman Church. Fact works its way very often through fiction. Like an immense boa-constrictor, Error, in every shape, encircles mankind, trying to smother in her deadly coils every aspiration towards truth and light. But Error is powerful only on the surface, prevented as she is by Occult Nature from going any deeper; for the same Occult Nature encircles the whole globe, in every direction, leaving not even the darkest corner unvisited. And, whether by phenomenon or miracle, by spirit-hook or bishop’s crook, Occultism must win the day, before the present era reaches “Šani’s (Saturn’s) triple septenary” of the Western Cycle in Europe, in other words—before the end of the twenty-first century “A.D.”

Truly the soil of the long bygone past is not dead, for it has only rested. The skeletons of the sacred oaks of the ancient Druids may still send shoots from their dried-up boughs and be reborn to a new life, like that handful of corn, in the sarcophagus of a mummy 4,000 years old, which, when planted, sprouted, grew, and “gave a fine harvest.” Why not? Truth is stranger than fiction. It may any day, and most unexpectedly, vindicate its wisdom and demonstrate the conceit of our age, by proving that the Secret Brotherhood did not, indeed, die out with the Philaletheians of the last Eclectic School, that the Gnosis flourishes still on earth, and its votaries are many, albeit unknown. All this may be done by one, or more, of the great Masters visiting Europe, and exposing in their turn the alleged expositors and traducers of Magic. Such secret Brotherhoods have been mentioned by several well-known authors, and are spoken

of in Mackenzie's *Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*. The writer now, in the face of the millions who deny, repeats boldly, that which was said in *Isis Unveiled*.

If they [the Initiates] have been regarded as mere fictions of the novelist, that fact has only helped the "brother-adepts" to keep their incognito the more easily

The Saint-Germains and Cagliostros of this century, having learned bitter lessons from the vilifications and persecutions of the past, pursue different tactics now-a-days.*

These prophetic words were written in 1876, and verified in 1886. Nevertheless, we say again,

. . . there are numbers of these mystic Brotherhoods which have naught to do with "civilized" countries; and it is in their unknown communities that are concealed the skeletons of the past. These "adepts" could, if they chose, lay claim to strange ancestry, and exhibit verifiable documents that would explain many a mysterious page in both sacred and profane history.† Had the keys to the hieratic writings and the secret of Egyptian and Hindu symbolism been known to the Christian Fathers, they would not have allowed a single monument of old to stand unmutilated.‡

But there exists in the world another class of adepts, belonging to a brotherhood also, and mightier than any other of those known to the profane. Many among these are personally good and benevolent, even pure and holy occasionally, as individuals. Pursuing collectively, however, and as a body, a selfish, one-sided object, with relentless vigour and determination, they have to be ranked with the adepts of the Black Art. These are our modern Roman Catholic "fathers" and clergy. Most of the hieratic writings and symbols have been deciphered by them since the Middle Ages. A hundred times more learned in secret Symbology and the old Religions than our Orientalists will ever be, the personification of astuteness and cleverness, every such adept in the art holds the keys tightly in his firmly clenched hand, and will take care the secret shall not be easily divulged, if he can help it. There are more profoundly learned Kabalists

* *Op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 403.

† This is precisely what some of them are preparing to do, and many a "mysterious page" in sacred and profane history are touched on in these pages. Whether or not their explanations will be accepted—is another question.

‡ *Ibid.*



STONEHENGE: With Sunrise above the Heel Stone.
(Courtesy of Arnold Coleman.)



STONEHENGE, WILTSHIRE, ENGLAND
(Reproduced by permission from a photograph taken by Dale
Workman.)

in Rome and throughout Europe and America, than is generally suspected. Thus are the professedly public "brotherhoods" of "black" adepts more powerful and dangerous for Protestant countries than any host of Eastern Occultists. People laugh at Magic! Men of Science, Physiologists and Biologists, deride the potency and even the belief in the existence of what is called in vulgar parlance "Sorcery" and "Black Magic". The archaeologists have their Stonehenge in England with its thousands of secrets, and its twin-brother Carnac of Brittany, and yet there is not one of them who even suspects what has been going on in its crypts, and its mysterious nooks and corners, for the last century. More than that, they do not even know of the existence of such "magic halls" in their Stonehenge, where curious scenes are taking place, whenever there is a new convert in view. Hundreds of experiments have been, and are being made daily at the Salpêtrière, and also by learned hypnotisers at their private houses. It is now proved that certain sensitives—both men and women—when commanded in trance, by the practitioner, who operates on them, to do a certain thing—from drinking a glass of water up to simulated murder—on recovering their normal state lose all remembrance of the order inspired—"suggested" it is now called by Science. Nevertheless, at the appointed hour and moment, the subject, though conscious and perfectly awake, is compelled by an irresistible power within himself to do that action which has been suggested to him by his mesmeriser; and that too, whatever it may be, and whatever the period fixed by him who controls the subject, that is to say, holds the latter under the power of his will, as a snake holds a bird under its fascination, and finally forces it to jump into its open jaws. Worse than this: for the bird is conscious of the peril; it resists, however helpless in its final efforts, while the hypnotized subject does not rebel, but seems to follow the suggestions and voice of its own free will and soul. Who of our European men of Science, who believe in such *scientific* experiments — and very few are they who still doubt them now-a-days, and who do not feel convinced of their actual reality—who of them, it is asked, is ready to admit this as being Black Magic? Yet it is the *genuine*, undeniable and actual *fascination* and *sorcery* of old. The Mula-Kurumbas of Nilgiri do not proceed otherwise in their *envoûtements* when they seek to destroy an

enemy, nor do the Dugpas of Sikkim and Bhūtān know of any more potential agent than their *will*. Only in them that will does not proceed by jumps and starts, but acts with certainty; it does not depend on the amount of receptivity or nervous impressibility of the "subject." Having chosen his victim and placed himself *en rapport* with him, the Dugpa's "fluid" is sure to find its way, for his will is immeasurably more strongly developed than the will of the European experimenter—the self-made, untutored, and *unconscious* Sorcerer for the sake of Science—who has no idea (or belief either) of the variety and potency of the world-old methods used to develop this power, by the *conscious* sorcerer, the "Black Magician" of the East and West.

And now the question is openly and squarely asked: Why should not the fanatical and zealous priest, thirsting to convert some selected rich and influential member of society, use the same means to accomplish his end as the French Physician and experimenter uses in his case with his subject? The conscience of the Roman Catholic priest is most likely at peace. He works *personally* for no selfish purpose, but with the object of "saving a soul" from "eternal damnation." In his view, if Magic there be in it, it is holy, meritorious and divine Magic. Such is the power of blind faith.

Hence, when we are assured by trustworthy and respectable persons of high social standing, and unimpeachable character, that there are many well-organized societies among the Roman Catholic priests which, under the pretext and cover of Modern Spiritualism and mediumship, hold *séances* for the purposes of conversion by suggestion, directly and at a distance—we answer: We know it. And when, moreover, we are told that whenever those priest-hypnotists are desirous of acquiring an influence over some individual or individuals, selected by them for conversion, they retire to an underground place, allotted and consecrated by them for such purposes (*viz.*, ceremonial Magic); and there, forming a circle, throw their combined will-power in the direction of that individual, and thus by repeating the process, gain a complete control over their victim—we again answer: Very likely. In fact we know the practice to be so, whether this kind of ceremonial Magic and *envoûtement* is practiced at Stonehenge or elsewhere. We know it, we say,

through personal experience; and also because several of the writer's best and most loved friends have been unconsciously drawn into the Romish Church and under her "benign" protection by such means. And, therefore, we can only laugh in pity at the ignorance and stubbornness of those deluded men of Science and cultured experimentalists who, while believing in the power of Dr. Charcot and his disciples to "envoûte" their subjects, find nothing better than a scornful smile whenever Black Magic and its potency are mentioned before them. Éliphas Lévi, the Abbé-Kabalist, died before Science and the Faculté de Médecine of France had accepted hypnotism and influence *par suggestion* among its scientific experiments, but this is what he said twenty-five years ago, in his *Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie*, on "Les Envoûtements et les Sorts":

That which sorcerers and necromancers sought above all things in their evocations of the Spirit of Evil, was that magnetic potency which is the lawful property of the true Adept, and which they desired to obtain possession of for evil purposes One of their chief aims was the power of spells or of deleterious influences That power may be compared to real poisonings by a current of astral light. They exalt their will by means of ceremonies to the degree of rendering it venomous at a distance We have said in our "Dogma" what we thought of magic spells, and how this power was exceedingly real and dangerous. The true Magus throws a spell without ceremony and by his sole disapproval, upon those with whose conduct he is dissatisfied, and whom he thinks it necessary to punish;* he casts a spell, even by his pardon, over those who do him injury, and the enemies of Initiates never long enjoy impunity for their wrong-doing. We have ourselves seen proofs of this fatal law in numerous instances. The executioners of martyrs always perish miserably; and the Adepts are the martyrs of intelligence. Providence [Karma] seems to despise those who despise them, and puts to death those who would seek to prevent them from living. The legend of the Wandering Jew is the popular poetry of this arcanum. A people had sent a sage to crucifixion; that people had bidden him "Move on!" when he tried to rest for one moment. Well! that people will become subject, henceforth, to a similar condemnation; it will become entirely proscribed, and for long centuries it will be bidden "Move on! move on!" finding neither rest nor pity.†

* This is incorrectly expressed. The true Adept of the "Right Hand" never punishes anyone, not even his bitterest and most dangerous enemy; he simply leaves the latter to his Karma, and Karma never fails to do so, sooner or later.

† *Op. cit.*, II 239, 241, 240. [Paris, G. Baillière, 1856 & 1861. H.P.B.'s translation is from Chapter XVI of the early 2 volume French editions.

“Fables,” and “superstition,” will be the answer. Be it so. Before the lethal breath of selfishness and indifference every uncomfortable fact is transformed into meaningless fiction, and every branch of the once verdant Tree of Truth has become dried up and stripped of its primeval spiritual significance. Our modern Symbologist is superlatively clever only at detecting phallic worship and sexual emblems even where none were ever meant. But for the true student of Occult Lore, White or Divine Magic could no more exist in Nature without its counterpart Black Magic, than day without night, whether these be of twelve hours or of six months’ duration. For him everything in that Nature has an occult—a bright and a night-side to it. Pyramids and Druid’s oaks, dolmens and Bo-trees, plant and mineral—everything was full of deep significance and of sacred truths of wisdom, when the Arch-Druid performed his magic cures and incantations, and the Egyptian Hierophant evoked and guided Chemnu, the “lovely spectre,” the female Frankenstein-creation of old, raised for the torture and test of the soul-power of the candidate for initiation, simultaneously with the last agonizing cry of his terrestrial human nature. True, Magic has lost its name, and along with it its rights to recognition. But its practice is in daily use; and its progeny, “magnetic influence,” “power of oratory,” “irresistible fascination,” “whole audiences subdued and held as though under a spell,” are terms recognized and used by all, generally meaningless though they now are. Its effects, however, are more determined and definite among religious congregations such as the Shakers, the Negro Methodists, and Salvationists, who call it “the action of the Holy Spirit” and “grace.” The real truth is that Magic is still in full sway amidst mankind, however blind the latter to its silent presence and influence on its members, however ignorant society may be, and remain, to its daily and hourly beneficent and maleficent effects. The world is full of such unconscious magicians—in politics as well as in daily life, in the Church as in

Later, in London, 1896, Arthur Edward Waite translated the 2 vols. under one title: *Transcendental Magic, Its Doctrine and Ritual*. The above quotation may be found on p. 317 of Waite’s edition published in Chicago by the de Laurence Co. in 1946. For a complete bio-bibliographic sketch of Éliphas Lévi, (pseud. of Alphonse-Louis Constant) see *B.C.W.*, Vol. 1, pp. 491-95. — *Compiler*.]

the strongholds of Free-Thought. Most of those magicians are "sorcerers" unhappily, not metaphorically but in sober reality, by reason of their inherent selfishness, their revengeful natures, their envy and malice. The true student of Magic, well aware of the truth, looks on in pity, and, if he be wise, keeps silent. For every effort made by him to remove the universal cecity is only repaid with ingratitude, slander, and often curses, which, unable to reach him, will react on those who wish him evil. Lies and calumny—the latter a teething lie, adding actual bites to empty harmless falsehoods—become his lot, and thus the well-wisher is soon torn to pieces, as a reward for his benevolent desire to enlighten.

Enough has been given, it is believed, to show that the existence of a Secret Universal Doctrine, besides its practical methods of Magic, is no wild romance or fiction. The fact was known to the whole ancient world, and the knowledge of it has survived in the East, in India especially. And if there be such a Science, there must be naturally, somewhere, professors of it, or Adepts. In any case it matters little whether the Guardians of the Sacred Lore are regarded as living, actually existing men, or are viewed as myths. It is their Philosophy that will have to stand or fall upon its own merits, apart from, and independent of any Adepts. For in the words of the wise Gamaliel, addressed by him to the Synedrion: "If this doctrine is false it will perish, and fall of itself; but if true, then—*it cannot be destroyed.*"

THE SECRECY OF INITIATES

The false rendering of a number of parables and sayings of Jesus is not to be wondered at in the least. From Orpheus, the first initiated Adept of whom history catches a glimpse in the mists of the pre-Christian era, down through Pythagoras, Confucius, Buddha, Jesus, Apollonius of Tyana, to Ammonius Saccas, no Teacher or Initiate has ever committed anything to writing for public use. Each and all of them have invariably recommended silence and secrecy on certain facts and deeds; from Confucius, who refused to explain publicly and satisfactorily

what he meant by his “Great Extreme,” or to give the key to the divination by “straws,” down to Jesus, who charged his disciples to tell no man that he was Christ* (*Chrēstos*), the “man of sorrows” and trials, before his supreme and last Initiation, or that he had produced a “miracle” of resurrection.† The Apostles had to preserve silence, so that the left hand should not know what the right hand did; in plainer words, that the dangerous proficients in the Left Hand Science—the terrible enemies of the Right Hand Adepts, especially before their supreme Initiation—should not profit by the publicity so as to harm both the healer and the patient. And if the above is maintained to be simply an assumption, then what may be the meaning of these awful words:

Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the Kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables; that seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted and their sins should be forgiven them.‡

Unless interpreted in the sense of the law of silence and Karma, the utter selfishness and uncharitable spirit of this remark are but too evident. These words are directly connected with the terrible dogma of predestination. Will the good and intelligent Christian cast such a slur of cruel selfishness on his Saviour? §

* *Matthew*, xvi, 20.

† *Mark*, v, 43.

‡ *Mark*, iv, 11, 12.

§ Is it not evident that the words: “lest at any time they should be converted (or: “lest haply they should turn again”—as in the revised version) and their sins be forgiven them”—do not at all mean to imply that Jesus feared that through repentance any outsider, or “them that are without,” should escape damnation, as the literal dead-letter sense plainly shows—but quite a different thing? Namely, lest any of the profane should by understanding his preaching, undisguised by parable, get hold of some of the secret teachings and mysteries of Initiation—and even of Occult powers. “Be converted” is, in other words, to obtain a knowledge belonging exclusively to the Initiated; “and their sins be forgiven them,” that is, their sins would fall upon the illegal revealer, on those who had helped the unworthy to reap there where they have never labored to sow, and had given them, thereby, the means of escaping on this earth their deserved Karma, which must thus react on the revealer, who, instead of good, did harm and failed.

The work of propagating such truths in parables was left to the disciples of the high Initiates. It was their duty to follow the keynote of the Secret Teaching without revealing its mysteries. This is shown in the histories of all the great Adepts. Pythagoras divided his classes into hearers of exoteric and esoteric lectures. The Magians received their instructions and were initiated in the far hidden caves of Bactria. When Josephus declares that Abraham taught Mathematics he meant by it "Magic," for in the Pythagorean code Mathematics mean Esoteric Science, or Gnosis.

Professor Wilder remarks:

The Essenes of Judaea and Carmel made similar distinctions, dividing their adherents into neophytes, brethren and the perfect . . . Ammonius obligated his disciples by oath not to divulge his higher doctrines, except to those who had been thoroughly instructed and exercised [prepared for initiation].*

One of the most powerful reasons for the necessity of strict secrecy is given by Jesus Himself, if one may credit *Matthew*. For there the Master is made to say plainly:

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.†

Profoundly true and wise words. Many are those in our own age, and even among us, who have been forcibly reminded of them—often when too late.‡

* *New Platonism and Alchemy*, 1869, pp. 7, 9.

† *Matthew*, vii, 6.

‡ History is full of proofs of the same. Had not Anaxagoras enunciated the great truth taught in the Mysteries, *viz.*, that the sun was surely larger than the Peloponnesus, he would not have been persecuted and nearly put to death by the fanatical mob. Had that other rabble which was raised against Pythagoras understood what the mysterious Sage of Crotona meant by giving out his remembrance of having been the "Son of Mercury"—God of the Secret Wisdom—he would not have been forced to fly for his life; nor would Socrates have been put to death, had he kept secret the revelations of his divine *daimōn*. He knew how little his century—save those initiated—would understand his meaning, had he given out all he knew of the moon. Thus he limited his statement to an allegory, which is now proven to have been more scientific than was hitherto believed. He maintained that the moon was inhabited and that the lunar beings lived

Even Maimonides recommends silence with regard to the true meaning of the *Bible* texts. This injunction destroys the usual affirmation that "Holy Writ" is the only book in the world whose divine oracles contain plain unvarnished truth. It may be so for the learned Kabalists; it is certainly quite the reverse with regard to Christians. For this is what the learned Hebrew Philosopher says:

Whoever shall find out the true sense of the Book of *Genesis* ought to take care not to divulge it. This is a maxim that all our sages repeat to us, and above all respecting the work of the six days. If a person should discover the *true* meaning of it by himself, or by the aid of another, then he ought to be silent, or if he speaks of it he ought to speak of it obscurely, in an enigmatical manner, as I do myself, leaving the rest to be guessed by those who can understand me.*

The Symbology and Esoterism of the *Old Testament* being thus confessed by one of the greatest Jewish Philosophers, it is only natural to find Christian Fathers making the same confession with regard to the *New Testament*, and the *Bible* in general. Thus we find Clement Alexandrinus and Origen admitting it as plainly as words can do it. Clement, who had been initiated into the Eleusinian Mysteries says, that:

The doctrines there taught contained in them *the end of all instructions as they were taken from Moses and the prophets*,†

a slight perversion of facts pardonable in the good Father. The words admit, after all, that the Mysteries of the Jews were identical with those of the Pagan Greeks, who took them from the Egyptians, who borrowed them, in their turn, from the Chaldaeans, who got them from the Aryans, the Atlanteans and so on—far beyond the days of that Race. The secret meaning of

in profound, vast and dark valleys, our satellite being airless and without any atmosphere outside such profound valleys; this, disregarding the revelation full of meaning for the few only, must be so of necessity, if there is any atmosphere on our bright Selene at all. The facts recorded in the secret annals of the Mysteries had to remain veiled under penalty of death.

* [*Guide of the Perplexed*, Pt. II, Chapter 29. Maimonides also refers to his *Commentary on the Mishnah* (*Hagigah*, II, i). H.P.B. quotes from p. 71 of *The Book of God* by Kenealy, who abridged Maimonides. — *Compiler*.]

† *Stromateis*, Bk. V, ch. xi.

the Gospel is again openly confessed by Clement when he says that the Mysteries of the Faith are not to be divulged to all.

But since this tradition is not published alone for him who perceives the magnificence of the word; it is requisite, therefore, to hide in a Mystery the wisdom spoken, which the Son of God taught.*

Not less explicit is Origen with regard to the *Bible* and its symbolical fables. He exclaims:

If we hold to the letter, and must understand what stands written in the law after the manner of the Jews and common people, then I should blush to confess aloud that it is God who has given these laws; then the laws of men appear more excellent and reasonable.†

And well he might have “blushed,” the sincere and honest Father of early Christianity in its days of relative purity. But the Christians of this highly literary and civilized age of ours do not blush at all; they swallow, on the contrary, the “light” before the formation of the sun, the Garden of Ēdēn, Jonah’s whale and all, notwithstanding that the same Origen asks in a very natural fit of indignation:

What man of sense will agree with the statement that the first, second and third days, in which the *evening* is named and the *morning*, were without sun, moon, and stars, and the first day without a heaven? What man is found such an idiot as to suppose that God planted trees in Paradise, in Ēdēn, like a husbandman, etc.? I believe that every man must hold these things for images, under which a hidden sense lies concealed.‡

Yet millions of “such idiots” are found in our age of enlightenment and not only in the third century. When Paul’s unequivocal statement in *Galatians*, iv, 22-25, that the story of Abraham and his two sons is all “an allegory,” and that “Agar is Mount Sinai” is added to this, then little blame, indeed, can be attached to either Christian or Heathen who declines to accept the *Bible* in any other light than that of a very ingenious allegory.

Rabbi Shimon ben-Yohai, the compiler of the *Zohar*, never imparted the most important points of his doctrine otherwise than orally, and to a very limited number of disciples. Therefore,

* *Op. cit.*, Bk. I, ch. xii.

† *In Leviticum, Homilia VII.*

‡ Origen, *De Principiis*, Bk. IV, ch. i, § 16.

without the final initiation into the *Merkabah*, the study of the *Kabalah* will be ever incomplete, and the *Merkabah* can be taught only "in darkness, in a deserted place, and after many and terrific trials." Since the death of that great Jewish Initiate this hidden doctrine has remained, for the outside world, an inviolate secret.

Among the venerable sect of the Tannaim, the wise men, there were those who taught the secrets practically and initiated some disciples into the grand and final Mystery. But the *Mishnah Hagigah*, 2nd Section, says that the table of contents of the *Merkabah* "must only be delivered to wise old ones." The *Gemara* is still more dogmatic. "The more important secrets of the Mysteries were not even revealed to all the priests. Alone the initiates had them divulged."* And so we find the same great secrecy prevalent in every ancient religion.†

What says the *Kabalah* itself? Its great Rabbis actually threaten him who accepts their sayings *verbatim*. We read in the *Zohar*:

Woe to the man who sees in the Torah, *i.e.*, Law, only simple recitals and ordinary words! Because if in truth it only contained these, we would even today be able to compose a Torah much more worthy of admiration. For if we find only the simple words, we would only have to address ourselves to the legislators of the earth,‡ to those in whom we most frequently meet with the most grandeur. It would be sufficient to imitate them, and make a Torah after their words and example. But it is not so; each word of the Torah contains an elevated meaning and a sublime mystery The recitals of the Torah are the vestments of the Torah. Woe to him who takes this garment for the Torah itself The simple take notice only of the garments or recitals of the Torah; they know no other thing, they see not that which is concealed under the vestment. The more instructed men do not pay attention to the vestment, but to the body which it envelops.§

* [Clement, *Strom.*, v., 670.]

† *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 350.

‡ The materialistic "lawgivers," the critics and Sadducees who have tried to tear to shreds the doctrines and teachings of the great Asiatic Masters past and present—no scholars in the modern sense of the word—would do well to ponder over these words. No doubt that doctrines and secret teachings, had they been invented and written in Oxford and Cambridge, would be more brilliant outwardly. Would they equally answer to universal truths and facts, is the next question however.

§ *Zohar*, iii, fol. 152 *b*, quoted in Myer's *Qabbalah*, p. 102.

Ammonius Saccas taught that the Secret Doctrine of the Wisdom-Religion was found complete in the *Books of Thoth* (Hermes), from which both Pythagoras and Plato derived their knowledge and much of their Philosophy; and these Books were declared by him to be "identical with the teachings of the Sages of the remote East." Professor A. Wilder remarks:

As the name *Thoth* means a college or assembly, it is not altogether improbable that the books were so named as being the collected oracles and doctrines of the sacerdotal fraternity of Memphis. Rabbi Wise has suggested a similar hypothesis in relation to the divine utterances recorded in the Hebrew Scriptures.*

This is very probable. Only the "divine utterances" have never been, so far, understood by the profane. Philo Judaeus, a non-initiate, attempted to give their secret meaning and—failed.

But *Books of Thoth* or *Bible*, *Vedas* or *Kabalah*, all enjoin the same secrecy as to certain mysteries of nature symbolised in them. "Woe be to him who divulges *unlawfully* the words whispered into the ear of Manushi by the *First Initiator*." Who that "Initiator" was is made plain in the *Book of Enoch*:

From them [the Angels] I heard all things, and understood what I saw; that which will not take place in this generation [Race], but in a generation which is to succeed at a distant period [the 6th and 7th Races] on account of the elect [the Initiates].†

Again, it is said with regard to the judgment of those who, when they have learned "every secret of the angels," reveal them, that:

They have discovered secrets, and *they are* those who have been judged; but not thou, my son [Noah]. The Lord of Spirits knows that thou art pure and good, *free* from the reproach of *discovering* [revealing] secrets.‡

But there are those in our century, who, having "discovered secrets" unaided and owing to their own learning and acuteness only, and who being, nevertheless, honest and straightforward men, undismayed by threats or warning since they have never

* *New Platonism and Alchemy*, p. 6.

† *Book of Enoch*, I, 2, tr. by Richard Laurence, London, Kegan Paul, 1883. [San Diego, Wizards Bookshelf, rpr. 1983].

‡ *Op. cit.*, LXIV, 10.

pledged themselves to secrecy, feel quite startled at such revelations. One of these is the learned author and discoverer of one "Key to the Hebrew-Egyptian Mystery." As he says, there are "some strange features connected with the promulgation and condition" of the *Bible*.

Those who compiled this Book were men as we are. They knew, saw, handled, and realized, through the key measure,* the *law* of the living, ever-active God.† They needed no faith that He was, that He worked, planned, and accomplished, as a mighty mechanic and architect.‡ What was it, then, that reserved to them alone this knowledge, while, first, as men of God, and second, as apostles of Jesus the Christ, they doled out a blinding ritual service, and an empty teaching of *faith*, and no substance as proof, properly coming through the exercise of just those senses which the Deity has given all men as the essential means of obtaining any right understanding? *Mystery*, and *parable*, and *dark saying*, and *cloaking* of the true meanings are the burdens of the Testaments, Old and New. Take it that the narratives of the Bible were purposed inventions to deceive the ignorant masses, even while enforcing a most perfect code of moral obligations: How is it possible to justify so great frauds, as part of a Divine economy, when to that economy the attribute of simple and perfect *truthfulness* must, in the nature of things, be ascribed? What has, or what by possibility ought mystery to have, with the promulgation of the truths of God?§

Nothing whatever most certainly, if those mysteries had been given from the first. And so it was with regard to the first, semi-divine, pure and spiritual Races of Humanity. They had the "truths of God," and lived up to them, and their ideals. They preserved them, so long as there was hardly any evil, and hence scarcely a possible abuse of that knowledge and those truths. But evolution and the gradual fall into materiality is also one of the "truths" and also one of the laws of "God." And as

* The *key* is shown to be "in the source of measures originating the British inch and the ancient cubit" as the author tries to prove.

† The word as a plural might have better solved the mystery. God is *ever-present*; if he were *ever-active* he could no longer be an infinite God—nor ever-present in his limitation.

‡ The author is evidently a Mason of the way of thinking of General Pike. So long as the American and English Masons will reject the "Creative Principle" of the "Grand Orient" of France they will remain in the dark.

§ J. Ralston Skinner, *The Source of Measures*, pp. 308-09. [Cincinnati, Robert Clark Co., 1875. Reprinted with new Hebrew and numerical indices added by John Draais; San Diego, Wizards Bookshelf, rpr. 1982.]

mankind progressed, and became with every generation more of the earth, earthly, the individuality of each temporary Ego began to assert itself. It is personal selfishness that develops and urges man on to abuse of his knowledge and power. And selfishness is a human building, whose windows and doors are ever wide open for every kind of iniquity to enter into man's soul. Few were the men during the early adolescence of mankind, and fewer still are they now, who feel disposed to put into practice Pope's forcible declaration that he would tear out his own heart, if it had no better disposition than to love only himself, and laugh at all his neighbours. Hence the necessity of gradually taking away from man the divine knowledge and power, which became with every new human cycle more dangerous as a double-edged weapon, whose evil side was ever threatening one's neighbour, and whose power for good was lavished freely only upon self. Those few "elect" whose inner natures had remained unaffected by their outward physical growth, thus became in time the sole guardians of the mysteries revealed, passing the knowledge to those most fit to receive it, and keeping it inaccessible to others. Reject this explanation from the Secret Teachings, and the very name of Religion will become synonymous with deception and fraud.

Yet the masses could not be allowed to remain without some sort of moral restraint. Man is ever craving for a "beyond" and cannot live without an ideal of some kind, as a beacon and a consolation. At the same time, no average man, even in our age of universal education, could be entrusted with truths too metaphysical, too subtle for his mind to comprehend, without the danger of an imminent reaction setting in, and faith in Gods and Saints making room for an unscientific blank Atheism. No real philanthropist, hence no Occultist, would dream for a moment of a mankind without one tittle of Religion. Even the modern day Religion in Europe, confined to Sundays, is better than none. But if, as Bunyan* put it, "Religion is the best armour that a man can have," it certainly is the "worst cloak"; and it is that "cloak" and false pretence which the Occultists and the Theosophists fight against. The true ideal Deity, the one living God in Nature, can never suffer in man's worship if that

* [See Thomas Fuller, *Gnomologia*, #4011.]

outward cloak, woven by man's fancy, and thrown upon the Deity by the crafty hand of the priest greedy of power and domination, is drawn aside. The hour has struck with the commencement of this century to dethrone the "highest God" of every nation in favour of One Universal Deity—the God of Immutable Law, not charity; the God of Just Retribution, not mercy, which is merely an incentive to evil-doing and to a repetition of it. The greatest crime that was ever perpetrated upon mankind was committed on that day when the first priest invented the first prayer with a selfish object in view. A God who may be propitiated by iniquitous prayers to "bless the arms" of the worshipper, and send defeat and death to thousands of his enemies—his brethren; a Deity that can be supposed not to turn a deaf ear to chants of laudation mixed with entreaties for a "fair propitious wind" for self, and as naturally disastrous to the selves of other navigators who come from an opposite direction—it is this idea of God that has fostered selfishness in man, and deprived him of his self-reliance. Prayer is an ennobling action when it is an intense feeling, an ardent desire rushing forth from our very heart, for the good of other people, and when entirely detached from any selfish personal object; the craving for a beyond is natural and holy in man, but on the condition of sharing that bliss with others. One can understand and well appreciate the words of the "heathen" Socrates, who declared in his profound though untaught wisdom, that:

Our prayers should be for blessings on all, in general, for the Gods know best what is good for us.*

But official prayer—in favour of a public calamity, or for the benefit of one individual irrespective of losses to thousands—is the most ignoble of crimes, besides being an impertinent conceit and a superstition. This is the direct inheritance by spoliation from the Jehovites—the Jews of the Wilderness and of the Golden Calf.

It is "Jehovah," as will be presently shown, that suggested the necessity of veiling and screening this substitute for the unpronounceable name, and that led to all this "mystery,

* [See Plato's *Laws*, Books 3, 7 & 10 (¶ 900 etc.); as well as Intro. to Bk. X by Proclus in Th. Taylor ed.]

parables, dark sayings and cloaking." Moses had, at any rate, initiated his seventy Elders into the hidden truths, and thus the writers of the *Old Testament* stand to a degree justified. Those of the *New Testament* have failed to do even so much, or so little. They have disfigured the grand central figure of Christ by their dogmas, and have led people ever since into millions of errors and the darkest crimes, in His holy name.

It is evident that with the exception of Paul and Clement of Alexandria, who had been both initiated into the Mysteries, none of the Fathers knew much of the truth themselves. They were mostly uneducated, ignorant people; and if such as Augustine and Lactantius, or again the Venerable Bede and others, were so painfully ignorant until the time of Galileo* of the most vital truths taught in the Pagan temples—of the rotundity of the earth, for example, leaving the heliocentric system out of question—how great must have been the ignorance of the rest! Learning and sin were synonymous with the early Christians. Hence the accusations of dealing with the Devil lavished on the Pagan Philosophers.

But truth must out. The Occultists, referred to as "the followers of the accursed Cain," by such writers as de Mirville, are now in a position to reverse the tables. That which was hitherto known only to the ancient and modern Kabalists in Europe and Asia, is now published and shown as being mathematically true. The author of the *Key to the Hebrew-Egyptian Mystery in the Source of Measures* has now proved to general satisfaction, it is to be hoped, that the two great God-names, Jehovah and Elōhīm, stood, in one meaning of their numerical values, for a diameter and a circumference value, respectively; in

* In his *Pneumatologie*, Vol. IV [of *Des Esprits . . .*], pp. 105-112, the Marquis de Mirville claims the knowledge of the heliocentric system—earlier than Galileo—for Pope Urban VIII. The author goes further. He tries to show that famous Pope, not as the persecutor but as one persecuted by Galileo, and calumniated by the Florentine Astronomer into the bargain. If so, so much the worse for the Latin Church, since her Popes, knowing of it, still preserved silence upon this most important fact, either to screen Joshua or their own infallibility. One can understand well that the *Bible* having been so exalted over all the other systems, and its alleged monotheism depending upon the silence preserved, nothing remained of course but to keep quiet over its symbolism, thus allowing all its blunders to be fathered on its God.

other words, that they are numerical indices of geometrical relations; and finally that *Jehovah is Cain and vice versa.*

This view, says the author,

. . . helps, also, to take the horrid blemish off from the name of Cain, as a put-up job to destroy his character; for even without these showings, by the very text, *he [Cain] was Jehovah.* So the theological schools had better be alive to making the amend honorable, if such a thing is possible, to the good name and fame of the God they worship.*

This is not the first warning received by the “theological schools,” which, however, no doubt knew it from the beginning, as did Clement of Alexandria and others. But if it be so they will profit still less by it, as the admission would involve more for them than the mere sacredness and dignity of the established faith.

But, it may also be asked, why is it that the Asiatic religions, which have nothing of this sort to conceal and which proclaim quite openly the Esotericism of their doctrines, follow the same course? It is simply this: While the present, and no doubt enforced silence of the Church on this subject relates merely to the external or theoretical form of the *Bible*—the unveiling of the secrets of which would have involved no practical harm, had they been explained from the first—it is an entirely different question with Eastern Esotericism and Symbology. The grand central figure of the Gospels would have remained as

* *Op. cit.*, App. vii, p. 296. The writer feels happy to find this fact now mathematically demonstrated. When it was stated in *Isis Unveiled* that Jehovah and Saturn were one and the same with Adam-Kadmon, Cain, Adam and Eve, Able, Seth, etc., and that all were convertible symbols in *The Secret Doctrine* (see Vol. II, pp. 446, 448, 464 *et seq.*); that they answered, in short, to secret numerals and stood for more than one meaning in the *Bible* as in other doctrines—the author’s statements remained unnoticed. *Isis* had failed to appear under a scientific form, and by giving too much, in fact, gave very little to satisfy the enquirer. But now, if mathematics and geometry, besides the evidence of the *Bible* and *Kabalah* are good for anything, the public must find itself satisfied. No fuller, more scientifically given proof can be found to show that Cain is the transformation of an Elōhīm (the Sēphīrāh Bīnāh) into Yah-Veh (or God-Eve) androgyne, and that Seth is the Jehovah male, than in the combined discoveries of Seyffarth, Knight, etc., and finally in Mr. Ralston Skinner’s most erudite work. The further relations of these personifications of the first human races, in their gradual development, will be given later on in the text.

unaffected by the symbolism of the *Old Testament* being revealed, as would that of the Founder of Buddhism had the Brāhmanical writings of the *Purānas*, that preceded his birth, all been shown to be allegorical. Jesus of Nazareth, moreover, would have gained more than he would have lost had he been presented as a simple mortal left to be judged on his own precepts and merits, instead of being fathered on Christendom as a God whose many utterances and acts are now so open to criticism. On the other hand the symbols and allegorical sayings that veil the grand truths of Nature in the *Vedas*, the *Brāhmanas*, the *Upanishads* and especially in the Lamaist *Theg-pa chen-po mdo* and other works, are of quite a different nature, and far more complicated in their secret meaning. While the Biblical glyphs have nearly all a triune foundation, those of the Eastern books are worked on the septenary principle. They are as closely related to the mysteries of Physics and Physiology, as to Psychism and the transcendental nature of cosmic elements and Theogony; unriddled they would prove more than injurious to the uninitiated; delivered into the hands of the present generations in their actual state of physical and intellectual development, in the absence of spirituality and even of practical morality, they would become absolutely disastrous.

Nevertheless the secret teachings of the sanctuaries have not remained without witness; they have been made immortal in various ways. They have burst upon the world in hundreds of volumes full of the quaint, head-breaking phraseology of the Alchemist; they have flashed like irrepressible cataracts of Occult mystic lore from the pens of poets and bards. Genius alone had certain privileges in those dark ages when no dreamer could offer the world even a fiction without suiting his heaven and his earth to biblical text. To genius alone it was permitted in those centuries of mental blindness, when the fear of the "Holy Office" threw a thick veil over every cosmic and psychic truth, to reveal unimpeded some of the grandest truths of Initiation. Whence did Ariosto, in his *Orlando Furioso*, obtain his conception of that valley of the Moon, where after our death we can find the ideas and images of all that exists on earth? How came Dante to imagine the many descriptions given in his *Inferno*—a new Johannine Apocalypse, a true Occult Revelation in verse—his visit and communion with the Souls of

the Seven Spheres? In poetry and satire every Occult truth has been welcomed—none has been recognized as serious. The Comte de Gabalis is better known and appreciated than Porphyry and Iamblichus. Plato's mysterious Atlantis is proclaimed a fiction, while Noah's Deluge is to this day on the brain of certain Archaeologists, who scoff at the archetypal world of Marcel Palingenius' *Zodiac*,* and would resent as a personal injury being asked to discuss the four worlds of Mercury Trismegistus—the Archetypal, the Spiritual, the Astral and the Elementary, with three others behind the opened scene. Evidently civilized society is still but half prepared for the revelation. Hence, the Initiates will never give out the whole secret, until the bulk of mankind has changed its actual nature and is better prepared for truth. Clemens Alexandrinus was positively right in saying, "It is requisite to hide in a mystery the wisdom spoken"†—which the "Sons of God" teach.

That Wisdom, as will be seen, relates to all the primeval truths delivered to the first Races, the "Mind-born," by the "Builders" of the Universe themselves.

. . . there was, in every ancient country having claims to civilization, an esoteric doctrine, a system which was designated WISDOM;‡ and those who were devoted to its prosecution were first denominated sages, or wise men . . . Pythagoras termed this system ἡ γνῶσις τῶν ὄντων, the *Gnōsis* or Knowledge of things that are. Under the noble designation of WISDOM, the ancient teachers, the sages of India, the magians of Persia and Babylon,

* [*Zodiacus vitae*, etc., by Marcello Palingenio Stellato (pseud. of Pier Angelo Manzoli—, ca. 1534. See Bio-Bibliographical Appendix for further data.]

† *Stromateis*, Bk. I, ch. xii.

‡ "The writings extant in olden times often personified Wisdom as an emanation and associate of the Creator. Thus we have the Hindu Buddha, the Babylonian Nebo, the Thoth of Memphis, the Hermes of Greece; also the female divinities, Neith, Mētis, Athena, and the Gnostic potency Achamoth or Sophia. The Samaritan *Pentateuch* denominated the *Book of Genesis*, *Akamauth*, or Wisdom, and two remnants of old treatises, the *Wisdom of Solomon* and the *Wisdom of Jesus*, relate to the same matter. The *Book of Mashalim*—the *Discourses* or *Proverbs* of Solomon . . . personifies Wisdom as the auxiliary of the Creator." [footnote by A. Wilder.]

In the Secret Wisdom of the East that auxiliary is found collectively in the first emanations of Primeval Light, the Seven Dhyāni-Chohans, who have been shown to be identical with the "Seven Spirits of the Presence" of the Roman Catholics.

the seers and prophets of Israel, the hierophants of Egypt and Arabia, and the philosophers of Greece and the West included all knowledge which they considered as essentially divine; classifying a part as esoteric and the remainder as exterior. The Hebrew Rabbis called the exterior and secular series the *Merkabah*, as being the body or vehicle which contained the higher knowledge.*

Later on, we shall speak of the law of the silence imposed on Eastern chelas.

SOME REASONS FOR SECRECY

The fact that the Occult Sciences have been withheld from the world at large, and denied by the Initiates to Humanity, has often been made matter of complaint. It has been alleged that the Guardians of the Secret Lore were selfish in withholding the "treasures" of Archaic Wisdom; that it was positively criminal to keep back such knowledge—"if any"—from the men of Science, etc.

Yet there must have been some very good reasons for it, since from the very dawn of History such has been the policy of every Hierophant and "Master." Pythagoras, the first Adept and real Scientist in pre-Christian Europe, is accused of having taught in public the immobility of the earth, and the rotary motion of the stars around it, while he was declaring to his privileged Adepts his belief in the motion of the Earth as a planet, and in the heliocentric system. The reasons for such secrecy, however, are many and were never made a mystery of. The chief cause was given in *Isis Unveiled*. It may now be repeated.

From the very day when the first mystic [taught by the first Instructor of the "divine Dynasties" of the early races, was taught] the means of communication between this world and the worlds of the invisible host, between the sphere of matter and that of pure spirit, he concluded that to abandon this mysterious science to the [desecration, willing or unwilling, of the profane] rabble—was to lose it. An abuse of it might lead mankind to speedy destruction; it was like surrounding a group of children with

* *New Platonism and Alchemy*, p. 6 and footnote.

explosive [substances], and furnishing them with matches. The first [divine Instructor] initiated but a select few, and kept silence with the multitudes. [They recognized *their* "God" and each Adept felt the great "SELF" within himself.] The "Ātman," the Self, the mighty Lord and Protector, once that man knew him as the "*I am*," the "*Ego Sum*," the "*Asmi*," showed his full power to him who could recognize the "*still small voice*." From the days of the primitive man described by the first Vedic poet, down to our modern age, there has not been a philosopher worthy of that name, who did not carry in the silent sanctuary of his heart the grand and mysterious truth. If initiated, he learnt it as a sacred science; if otherwise, then, like Socrates, repeating to himself as well as his fellowmen, the noble injunction, "O man, know thyself," he succeeded in recognizing his God within himself. "Ye are gods," the king-psalmist tells us, and we find Jesus reminding the scribes that this expression was addressed to other mortal men, claiming for themselves the same privilege without any blasphemy.* And, as a faithful echo, Paul, while asserting that we are all "the temple of the living God,"† cautiously adds that after all these things are only for the "wise," and it is "unlawful" to speak of them.‡

Some of the reasons for this secrecy may here be given.

The fundamental law and master-key of practical Theurgy, in its chief applications to the serious study of cosmic and sidereal, of psychic and spiritual, mysteries was, and still is, that which was called by the Greek Neo-Platonists "Theophania." In its generally-accepted meaning this is "communication between the Gods (or God) and those initiated mortals who are spiritually fit to enjoy such an intercourse." Esoterically, however, it signifies more than this. For it is not only the presence of a God, but an actual—howbeit temporary—incarnation, the blending, so to say, of the personal Deity, the Higher Self, with man—its representative or agent on earth. As a general law, the Highest God, the Over-soul of the human being (Atma-Buddhi), only overshadows the individual during his life, for purposes of instruction and revelation; or as Roman Catholics—who erroneously call that Over-soul the "Guardian Angel"—would say, "It stands outside and watches." But in the case of the theophanic mystery, it incarnates itself in the Theurgist for purposes of revelation. When the incarnation is temporary, during those mysterious trances or "ecstasy," which Plotinus defined as

* *John* x, 34, 35.

† *2 Corinth.* vi, 16.

‡ *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, pp. 317-18.

The liberation of the mind from its finite consciousness, becoming one and identified with the Infinite,

this sublime condition is very short. The human soul, being the offspring or emanation of its God, the “Father and the Son” become one, “the divine fountain flowing like a stream into its human bed.”* In exceptional cases, however, the mystery becomes complete; the Word is made Flesh in real fact, the individual becoming divine in the full sense of the term, since his personal God has made of him his permanent life-long tabernacle — “the temple of God,” as Paul says.

Now that which is meant here by the *personal* God of Man is, of course, not his seventh Principle alone, as *per se* and in essence that is merely a beam of the infinite Ocean of Light. In conjunction with our Divine Soul, the Buddhi, it cannot be called a Duad, as it otherwise might, since, though formed from Ātma and Buddhi (the two higher Principles), the former is no entity but an emanation from the Absolute, and indivisible in reality from it. The personal God is not the Monad, but indeed the prototype of the latter, what for want of a better term we call the *manifested* Kāranātman (Causal Soul),† one of the “seven” and chief reservoirs of the human Monads or Egos. The latter are gradually formed and strengthened during their incarnation-cycle by constant additions of individuality from the personalities in which incarnates that androgynous, half-spiritual, half-terrestrial principle, partaking of both heaven and earth, called by the Vedāntins Jīva and Vijnānamaya Kośa, and by the Occultists the Manas (mind); that, in short, which uniting itself partially with the Monad, incarnates in each new birth. In perfect unity with its (seventh) Principle, the Spirit

* Plotinus claims to have experienced this sublime ecstasy four times during his mystic life; Porphyry asserts that Apollonius of Tyana was thus united four times to his deity—a statement which we believe to be a mistake, since Apollonius was a Nirmāṇakāya (divine incarnation—*not* Avatāra)—and he (Porphyry) only once, when over sixty years of age. Theophany (or the actual appearance of a God to man), Theopathy (or “assimilation of divine nature”), and Theopneusty (inspiration, or rather the mysterious power to hear orally the teachings of a God) have never been rightly understood [See also *New Platonism and Alchemy*, p. 13.]

† Kāraṇa-sarīra is the “causal” body and is sometimes said to be the “personal God.” And so it is, in one sense.

unalloyed, it is the divine Higher Self, as every student of Theosophy knows. After every new incarnation Buddhi-Manas culls, so to say, the aroma of the flower called personality, the purely earthly residue of which—its dregs—is left to fade out as a shadow. This is the most difficult—because so transcendently metaphysical—portion of the doctrine.

As is repeated many a time in this and other works, it is not the Philosophers, Sages, and Adepts of antiquity who can ever be charged with idolatry. It is they in fact, who, recognising divine unity, were the only ones, owing to their initiation into the mysteries of Esotericism, to understand correctly the *ὑπόνοια* (hyponoia), or under-meaning of the anthropomorphism of the so-called Angels, Gods, and spiritual Beings of every kind. Each, worshipping the one Divine Essence that pervades the whole world of Nature, revered, but never worshipped or idolised, any of these “Gods,” whether high or low—not even his own personal Deity, of which he was a Ray, and to whom he appealed.*

The holy Triad emanates from the One, and is the Tetraktys; the gods, daimons, and souls are an emanation of the Triad. Heroes and men repeat the hierarchy in themselves.

Thus said Metrodorus of Chios, the Pythagorean, the latter part of the sentence meaning that man has within himself the seven pale reflections of the seven divine Hierarchies; his Higher Self is, therefore, in itself but the refracted beam of the direct Ray. He who regards the latter as an Entity, in the usual sense of the term, is one of the “infidels and atheists,” spoken of by Epicurus, for he fastens on that God “the opinions of the multitude”—an anthropomorphism of the grossest kind.† The Adept and the Occultist know that “what are styled the Gods are only the first principles.”‡ None the less they are intelligent,

* This would be in one sense Self-worship.

† “The Gods exist,” said Epicurus, “but they are not what the *hoi polloi* (the multitude) suppose them to be. He is not an infidel or atheist who denies the existence of Gods whom the multitude worship, but he is such who fastens on the Gods the opinions of the multitude.” [Diog. Laert., *Lives*, X, 123.]

‡ [Aristotle: *Metaphysics*, Bk. XII, 8, p. 1074 b.]

conscious, and *living* "Principles," the Primary Seven Lights *manifested* from Light *unmanifested*—which to us is Darkness. They are the Seven—exoterically four—Kumāras or "Mind-Born Sons" of Brahmā. And it is they again, the Dhyāni-Chohans, who are the prototypes in the æōnic eternity of lower Gods and hierarchies of divine Beings, at the lowest end of which ladder of being are we—men.

Thus perchance Polytheism, when philosophically understood, may be a degree higher than even the Monotheism of the Protestant, say, who limits and conditions the Deity in whom he persists in seeing the Infinite, but whose supposed actions make of that "Absolute and Infinite" the most absurd paradox in Philosophy. From this standpoint Roman Catholicism itself is immeasurably higher and more logical than Protestantism, though the Roman Church has been pleased to adopt the exotericism of the heathen "multitude" and to reject the Philosophy of pure Esotericism.

Thus every mortal has his immortal counterpart, or rather his Archetype, in heaven. This means that the former is indissolubly united to the latter, in each of his incarnations, and for the duration of the cycle of births; only it is by the spiritual and intellectual Principle in him, entirely distinct from the lower *self*, never through the earthly personality. Some of these are even liable to break the union altogether, in case of absence in the moral individual of binding, *viz.*, of spiritual ties. Truly, as Paracelsus puts it in his quaint, tortured phraseology, man with his three (compound) Spirits is suspended like a foetus by all three to the matrix of the Macrocosm; the thread which holds him united being the "Thread-Soul," Sūtrātman, and Taijasa (the "Shining") of the Vedāntins. And it is through this spiritual and intellectual Principle in man, through Taijasa—the Shining, "because it has the luminous internal organ as its associate"—that man is thus united to his heavenly prototype, never through his lower inner self or Astral Body, for which there remains in most cases nothing but to fade out.

Occultism, or Theurgy, teaches the means of producing such union. But it is the actions of man—his personal merit alone that can produce it on earth, or determine its duration. This lasts from a few seconds—a flash—to several hours, during which time the Theurgist or Theophanist is that overshadowing "God"

himself; hence he becomes endowed for the time being with relative omniscience and omnipotence. With such perfect (divine) Adepts as Buddha* and others such a hypostatical state of avatāric condition may last during the whole life; whereas in the case of full Initiates, who have not yet reached the perfect state of Jīvanmukta,† Theopneusty, when in full sway, results for the high Adept in a full recollection of everything seen, heard, or sensed.

Tajjasa . . . has fruition of the supersensible.‡

For one less perfect it will end only in a partial, indistinct remembrance; while the beginner has to face in the first period of his psychic experiences a mere confusion, followed by a rapid and finally complete oblivion of the mysteries seen during this super-hypnotic condition. The degree of recollection, when one returns to his waking state and physical senses, depends on his spiritual and psychic purification, the greatest enemy of spiritual memory being man's physical brain, the organ of his sensuous nature.

The above states are described for a clearer comprehension of terms used in this work. There are so many and such various conditions and states that even a Seer is liable to confound one with the other. To repeat: the Greek, rarely-used word, "Theophaⁿia," meant more with the Neo-Platonists than it does with the modern maker of dictionaries. The compound word, *Theophaⁿia* (from *theos*, "God," and *phainesthai*, "to appear,") does not simply mean "a manifestation of God to man by actual appearance"—an absurdity, by the way—but the actual presence of a God in man, a *divine* incarnation. When Simon the Magician claimed to be "God the Father," what he wanted to convey was just that which has been explained, namely, that he was a *divine* incarnation of his own Father, whether we see in

* Esoteric, as exoteric, Buddhism rejects the theory that Gautama was an incarnation or Avatāra of Vishṇu, but teaches the doctrine as herein explained. Every man has in him the materials, if not the conditions, for theophanic intercourse and Theopneusty, the inspiring "God" being, however, in every case, his own Higher Self, or divine prototype.

† One entirely and absolutely purified, and having nothing in common with earth except his body.

‡ *Māṇḍūkyaopaniṣad*, 4.

the latter an Angel, a God, or a Spirit; therefore he was called "that power of God which is called great,"* or that power which causes the Divine Self to enshrine itself in its lower self—man.

This is one of the several mysteries of being and incarnation. Another is that when an Adept reaches during his lifetime that state of holiness and purity that makes him "equal to the Angels," then at death his apparitional or astral body becomes as solid and tangible as was the late body, and is transformed into the real man.† The old physical body, falling off like the cast-off serpent's skin, the body of the "new" man remains either visible or, at the option of the Adept, disappears from view, surrounded as it is by the Ākāśic shell that screens it. In the latter case there are three ways open to the Adept:

(1) He may remain in the earth's sphere (Vāyu or Kāmaloka), in that ethereal locality concealed from human sight save during flashes of clairvoyance. In this case his astral body, owing to its great purity and spirituality, having lost the conditions required for Ākāśic light (the nether or terrestrial ether) to absorb its semi-material particles, the Adept will have to remain in the company of disintegrating shells—doing no good or useful work. This, of course, cannot be.

(2) He can by a supreme effort of will merge entirely into, and get united with, his Monad. By doing so, however, he would (a) deprive his Higher Self of posthumous Samādhi—a bliss which is not real Nirvāna—the astral, however pure, being too earthly for such state; and (b) he would thereby open himself to Karmic law; the action being, in fact, the outcome of personal selfishness—of reaping the fruits produced by and for oneself—alone.

(3) The Adept has the option of renouncing conscious Nirvāna and rest, to work on earth for the good of mankind. This he can do in a twofold way: either, as above said, by consolidating his astral body into physical appearance, he can re-assume the self-same personality; or he can avail himself of an

* *Acts*, viii, 10 (Revised Version).

† See the explanations given on the subject in "The Elixir of Life," by G. Mitford (From a Chela's Diary), *Five years of Theosophy*, London, 1885. [Theosophy Co. reprint, 1980.]

entirely new physical body, whether that of a newly-born infant or—as Saṃkarācārya is reported to have done with the body of a dead Rājā—by “entering a deserted sheath,” and living in it as long as he chooses. This is what is called “continuous existence.” The Section entitled “The Mystery about Buddha” will throw additional light on this theory, to the profane incomprehensible, or to the generality simply *absurd*. Such is the doctrine taught, everyone having the choice of either fathoming it still deeper, or of leaving it unnoticed.

The above is simply a small portion of what might have been given in *Isis Unveiled*, had the time come then, as it has now. One cannot study and profit by Occult Science, unless one gives himself up to it—heart, soul, and body. Some of its truths are too awful, too dangerous, for the average mind. None can toy and play with such terrible weapons with impunity. Therefore it is, as St. Paul has it, “unlawful” to speak of them. Let us accept the reminder and talk only of that which is “lawful.”

The quotation on p. 47-48 relates, moreover, only to psychic or spiritual Magic. The practical teachings of Occult Science are entirely different, and few are the strong minds fitted for them. As to ecstasy, and such like kinds of self-illumination, this may be obtained by oneself and without any teacher or initiation, for ecstasy is reached by an inward command and control of Self over the physical Ego; as to obtaining mastery over the forces of Nature, this requires a long training, or the capacity of one born a “natural Magician.” Meanwhile, those who possess neither of the requisite qualifications are strongly advised to limit themselves to purely spiritual development. But even this is difficult, as the first necessary qualification is an unshakable belief in one’s own powers and the Deity within oneself; otherwise a man would simply develop into an irresponsible medium. Throughout the whole mystic literature of the ancient world we detect the same idea of spiritual Esotericism, that the personal God exists within, nowhere outside, the worshipper. That personal Deity is no vain breath, or a fiction, but an immortal Entity, the Initiator of the Initiates, now that the heavenly or Celestial Initiators of primitive humanity—the Śishtas of the preceding cycles—are no more among us. Like an under-current, rapid and clear, it runs without mixing its crystalline purity with the muddy and troubled waters of

dogmatism, an enforced anthropomorphic Deity and religious intolerance. We find this idea in the tortured and barbarous phraseology of the *Codex Nazaraeus*,* and in the superb Neo-Platonic language of the Fourth Gospel of the later Religion, in the oldest *Veda* and in the *Avesta*, in the *Abhidharma*, in Kapila's *Sāṅkhya-Sūtras*, and the *Bhagavad-Gītā* [and in Patanjali's *Yoga Sūtras*]. We cannot attain Adeptship and Nirvāṇa, Bliss and the "Kingdom of Heaven," unless we link ourselves indissolubly with our *Rex Lucis*, the Lord of Splendour and of Light, our immortal God within us. *Aham eva Parabrahman*—"I am verily the Supreme Brahman"—has ever been the one living truth in the heart and mind of the Adepts, and it is this which helps the Mystic to become one. One must first of all recognize one's own immortal Principle, and then only can one conquer, or take the Kingdom of Heaven by violence. Only this has to be achieved by the higher—not the middle, nor the third—man, the last one being of dust. Nor can the second man, the "Son"—on this plane, as his "Father" is the Son on a still higher plane—do anything without the assistance of the first, the "Father." But to succeed one has to identify oneself with one's divine Parent.

The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second [inner, our higher] man is the Lord from heaven . . . Behold, I show you a mystery.†

Thus says Paul, mentioning but the dual and trinitarian man for the better comprehension of the non-initiated. But this is not all, for the Delphic injunction has to be fulfilled: man must know himself in order to become a perfect Adept. How few can acquire the knowledge, however, not merely in its inner mystical, but even in its literal sense, for there are two meanings in this command of the Oracle. This is the doctrine of Buddha and the Bodhisattvas pure and simple.

Such is also the mystical sense of what was said by Paul to the Corinthians about their being the "temple of God," for this meant Esoterically:

* [Published as *The Book of Adam or Liber Adami* in Latin & Syriac by Mathieu Norberg in 3 vols. including concordance, 1815.]

† *I Cor.* xv, 47, 51. [Cp. *Isis* II, p. 318.]

Ye are the temple of [the, or your] God, and the Spirit of [a, or your] God dwelleth in you.*

This carries precisely the same meaning as the "I am verily Brahman" of the Vedāntin. Nor is the latter assertion more blasphemous than the Pauline—if there were any blasphemy in either, which is denied. Only the Vedāntin, who never refers to his body as being himself, or even a part of himself, or aught else but an illusory form for others to see him in, constructs his assertion more openly and sincerely than was done by Paul.

The Delphic command "Know thyself" was perfectly comprehensible to every nation of old. So it is now, save to the Christians, since, with the exception of the Moslems, it is part and parcel of every Eastern religion, including the Kabalistically instructed Jews. To understand its full meaning, however, necessitates, first of all, belief in Reincarnation and all its mysteries; not as laid down in the doctrine of the French Reincarnationists of the Allan Kardec school, but as they are expounded and taught by Esoteric Philosophy. Man must, in short, know who he was, before he arrives at knowing what he is. And how many are there among Europeans who are capable of developing within themselves an absolute belief in their past and future incarnations, in general, even as a law, let alone mystic knowledge of one's immediately precedent life? Early

* *I Cor.* iii, 16. Has the reader ever meditated upon the suggestive words, often pronounced by Jesus and his Apostles? "Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father . . . is perfect" (*Matt.* v, 48), says the Great Master. The words "as perfect as your Father which is in heaven," being interpreted as meaning God. Now the utter absurdity of any man becoming as perfect as the infinite, all-perfect, omniscient and omnipresent Deity, is too apparent. If you accept it in such a sense, Jesus is made to utter the greatest fallacy. What was Esoterically meant is, "Your Father who is above the material and astral man, the highest Principle (save the Monad) within man, his own personal God, or the God of his own personality, of whom he is the 'prison' and the 'temple.'" "If thou wilt be perfect (*i.e.*, an Adept and Initiate), go and sell that thou hast" (*Matt.* xix, 21). Every man who desired to become a neophyte, a chela, then, as now, had to take the vow of poverty. The "Perfect" was the name given to the Initiates of every denomination. Plato calls them by that term. The Essenes had their "Perfect," and Paul plainly states that they, the Initiates, can only speak before other Adepts. "We speak wisdom among them [only] that are perfect" (*I Cor.* ii, 6.).

education, tradition and training of thought, everything is opposing itself during their whole lives to such a belief. Cultured people have been brought up in that most pernicious idea that the wide difference found between the units of one and the same mankind, or even race, is the result of chance; that the gulf between man and man in their respective social positions, birth, intellect, physical and mental capacities—every one of which qualifications has a direct influence on every human life—that all this is simply due to blind hazard, only the most pious among them finding equivocal consolation in the idea that it is “the will of God.” They have never analysed, never stopped to think of the depth of the opprobrium that is thrown upon their God, once the grand and most equitable law of the manifold rebirths of man upon this earth is foolishly rejected. Men and women anxious to be regarded as Christians, often truly and sincerely trying to lead a Christ-like life, have never paused to reflect over the words of their own *Bible*. “Art thou Elias?” the Jewish priests and Levites asked the Baptist.* Their Saviour taught His disciples this grand truth of the Esoteric Philosophy, but verily, if His Apostles comprehended it, no one else seems to have realized its true meaning. No; not even Nicodemus, who, to the assertion; “Except a man be born again† he cannot see the Kingdom of God,” answers: “How can a man be born when he is old?” and is forthwith reproved by the remark: “Art thou a master in Israel and knowest not these things?”—as no one had a right to call himself a “Master” and Teacher, without having been initiated into the mysteries (a) of a spiritual rebirth through water, fire and spirit, and (b) of the rebirth from flesh.‡ Then again what can be a clearer expression

* *John*, i, 21.

† *John*, iii, 3. “Born” from above, *viz.*, from his Monad or divine EGO, the seventh Principle, which remains till the end of the Kalpa, the nucleus of, and at the same time the overshadowing Principle, as the *Kāraṇātman* (Causal Soul) of the personality in every rebirth. In this sense, the sentence “born anew” means “descends from above,” the last two words having no reference to heaven or space, neither of which can be limited or located, since one is a state and the other infinite, hence having no cardinal points. (See *New Testament, Revised Version, loc. cit.*)

‡ This can have no reference to Christian Baptism, since there was none in the days of Nicodemus and he could not therefore know anything of it, even though a “Master.”

as to the doctrine of manifold rebirths than the answer given by Jesus to the Sadducees, "who deny that there is any resurrection," *i.e.*, any rebirth, since the dogma of the resurrection in the flesh is now regarded as an absurdity even by the intelligent clergy:

They who shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world [Nirvāna] * neither marry . . . neither can they die any more,

which shows that they had already died, and more than once. And again:

Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed . . . when at the bush, he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, for he is not a God of the dead, but of the living. †

The sentence "now that the dead *are raised*" evidently applied to the then actual rebirths of the Jacobs and the Isaacs, and not to their future resurrection; for in such case they would have been still dead in the interim, and could not be referred to as "the living."

But the most suggestive of Christ's parables and "dark sayings" is found in the explanation given by him to his Apostles about the blind man:

Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind? Jesus answered, Neither hath this [blind, physical] man sinned nor his parents; but that the works of [his] God should be made manifest in him. ‡

Man is the "tabernacle," the "building" only, of his God; and of course it is not the temple but its inmate—the vehicle of

* This word, translated in the *New Testament* "world" to suit the official interpretation, means rather an "age" (as shown in the *Revised Version*) or one of the periods during the Manvantara, a Kalpa, or Aeōn. Esoterically the sentence would read: "He who shall reach, through a series of births and Karmic law, the state in which Humanity shall find itself after the Seventh Round and the Seventh Race, when comes Nirvāna, Moksha, and when man becomes 'equal unto the Angels' or Dhyāni-Chohans, is a 'son of the resurrection' and 'can die no more'; then there will be no marriage, as there will be no difference of sexes"—a result of our present materiality and animalism.

† *Luke*, xx, 27-38.

‡ *John*, ix, 2, 3.

“God”* that had sinned in a previous incarnation, and had thus brought the Karma of cecity upon the new building. Thus Jesus spoke truly; but to this day his followers have refused to understand the words of wisdom spoken. The Saviour is shown by his followers as though he were paving, by his words and explanation, the way to a preconceived programme that had to lead to an intended miracle. Verily the Grand Martyr has remained thenceforward, and for eighteen centuries, the Victim crucified daily far more cruelly by his clerical disciples and lay followers than he ever could have been by his allegorical enemies. For such is the true sense of the words “that the works of God should be made manifest in him,” in the light of theological interpretation, and a very undignified one it is, if the Esoteric explanation is rejected.

Doubtless the above will be regarded as fresh blasphemy. Nevertheless there are a number of Christians whom we know—whose hearts go out as strongly to their ideal of Jesus, as their souls are repelled from the theological picture of the official Saviour—who will reflect over our explanation and find in it no offence, but perchance a relief.

THE DANGERS OF PRACTICAL MAGIC

MAGIC is a dual power: nothing is easier than to turn it into Sorcery; *an evil thought suffices for it*. Therefore while theoretical Occultism is harmless, and may do good, practical Magic, or the fruits of the Tree of Life and Knowledge,† or otherwise the “Science of Good and Evil,” is fraught with dangers and perils. For the study of theoretical Occultism there are, no doubt, a number of works that may be read with profit, besides

* The conscious Ego, or Fifth Principle, Manas, the vehicle of the divine Monad or “God.”

† Some Symbologists, relying on the correspondence of numbers and the symbols of certain things and personages, refer these “secrets” to the mystery of generation. But it is more than this. The glyph of the “Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil” has no doubt a phallic and sexual element in it, as has the “Woman and the Serpent”; but it has also a psychical and spiritual significance. Symbols are meant to yield more than one meaning.

such books as the *Finer Forces of Nature*,* etc., the *Zohar*, *Sēpher-Yetzīrāh*, *The Book of Enoch*,† Franck's *Kabalah*, and many Hermetic treatises. These are scarce in European languages, but works in Latin by the mediaeval Philosophers, generally known as Alchemists and Rosicrucians, are plentiful. But even the perusal of these may prove dangerous for the unguided student. If approached without the right key to them, and if the student is unfit, owing to mental incapacity, for Magic, and is thus unable to discern the Right from the Left Path, let him take our advice and leave this study alone; he will only bring on himself and on his family unexpected woes and sorrows, never suspecting whence they come, nor what are the powers awakened by his mind being bent on them. Works for advanced students are many, but these can be placed at the disposal of only sworn or "pledged" chelas (disciples), those who have pronounced the ever-binding oath, and who are, therefore, helped and protected.‡ For all other purposes, well-intentioned as such works may be, they can only mislead the unwary and guide them imperceptibly to Black Magic or Sorcery—if to nothing worse.

The mystic characters, alphabets and numerals found in the divisions and sub-divisions of the *Great Kabalah*, are, perhaps, the most dangerous portions in it, and especially the numerals. We say dangerous, because they are the most prompt to produce effects and results, and this with or without the experimenter's will, even without his knowledge. Some students are apt to doubt this statement, simply because after manipulating these numerals they have failed to notice any dire physical manifestation or result. Such results would be found the least dangerous: it is the moral causes produced and the various

* [This title is not in the Würzburg MS. (p. 63). Re. R. Prasad's book, see *B.C.W.* Vol. XII, p. 604 fn. & 621, where H.P.B. says, "It recommends Black Magic of the worst kind, and is the very antipodes of spiritual Rāja-Yoga . . ." WMS. references on this page and the following, are from *The Theosophist*, Vol. LIII, December 1932, pp. 265-266. —*Compiler.*]

† [The Würzburg MS. adds here the words: "called by the Greeks *Enōichion*, or the 'internal eye'."]

‡ [WMS reads: "There are numerous works written for the sworn Initiates only, those who have pronounced the for-ever-binding oath & who alone can deal with their teachings practically."]

events developed and brought to an unforeseen crisis, that would testify to the truth of what is now stated had the lay students only the power of discernment.

The point of departure of that special branch of the Occult teaching known as the "Science of Correspondences," numerical or literal or alphabetical, has for its epigraph with the Jewish and Christian Kabalists, the two misinterpreted verses which say that God

ordered all things in number, measure and weight;*

and:

He created her in the Holy Ghost, and saw her, and numbered her, and measured her.†

But the Eastern Occultists have another epigraph: "*Absolute Unity, x, within number and plurality.*" Both the Western and the Eastern students of the Hidden Wisdom hold to this axiomatic truth. Only the latter are perhaps more sincere in their confessions. Instead of putting a mask on their Science, they show her face openly, even if they do veil carefully her heart and soul before the inappreciative public and the profane, who are ever ready to abuse the most sacred truths for their own selfish ends. But Unity is the real basis of the Occult Sciences—physical and metaphysical. This is shown even by Éliphas Lévi, the learned Western Kabalist, inclined as he is to be rather jesuitical. He says:

Absolute Unity is the supreme and final reason of things. Therefore, that reason can be neither one person, nor three persons; it is Reason, and pre-eminently Reason (*raison par excellence*).‡

The meaning of this Unity in Plurality in "God" or Nature, can be solved only by the means of transcendental methods, by numerals, as by the correspondences between soul and the Soul. Names, in the *Kabalah*, as in the *Bible*, such as Jehovah, Adam-

* *Wisdom*, xi, 21. Douay version.

† *Ecclesiasticus*, i, 9. Douay version. [WMS. equates "her" with "wisdom."]

‡ *Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie*, I, 361. (Paris, G. Baillière, 1856 & 1861.) [See p. 172 of A. E. Waite's English translation (*op. cit.* on p. 27 fn.) — *Compiler*.

Kadmon, Eve, Cain, Abel, Enoch, are all of them more intimately connected, by geometrical and astronomical relations, with Physiology (or Phallicism) than with Theology or Religion. Little as people are as yet prepared to admit it, this will be shown to be a fact. If all those names are symbols for things hidden, as well as for those manifested, in the *Bible* as in the *Vedas*, their respective mysteries differ greatly. Plato's motto "God geometrizes" was accepted by both Āryans and Jews; but while the former applied their Science of Correspondences to veil the most spiritual and sublime truths of Nature, the latter used their acumen to conceal only one—to them the most divine—of the mysteries of Evolution, namely, that of birth and generation, and then they deified the organs of the latter.

Apart from this, every cosmogony, from the earliest to the latest, is based upon, interlinked with, and most closely related to, numerals and geometric figures. Questioned by an Initiate, these figures and numbers will yield numerical values based on the integral values of the Circle—"the secret habitat of the ever-invisible Deity" as the Alchemists have it—as they will yield every other Occult particular connected with such mysteries, whether anthropographical, anthropological, cosmic, or psychical. "In reuniting Ideas to Numbers, we can operate upon Ideas in the same way as upon Numbers, and arrive at the Mathematics of Truth," writes an Occultist, who shows his great wisdom in desiring to remain unknown.

Any Kabbalist well acquainted with the Pythagorean system of numerals and geometry can demonstrate that the metaphysical views of Plato were based upon the strictest mathematical principles. "True mathematics," says the *Magicon*,* "is something with which all higher sciences are connected; common mathematics is but a deceitful phantasmagoria, whose much-praised infallibility only arises from this—that materials, conditions and references are made its foundation." . . .

* [*Μαγικον* oder das geheime System einer Gesellschaft unbekannter Philosophen, etc. (Anonymous), Frankfurt and Leipzig, 1784. A very rare work the title-page of which states that it was published by "An unknown of the Quadrilateral Light." It contains many genuine occult teachings and may have originated among a group of Martinists. Dr. Franz Hartmann presented the substance of it in a series of translated and condensed excerpts in *The Theosophist*, Vol. V, April, June and July, 1884. — Compiler.]

The cosmological theory of numerals which Pythagoras learned [in India, and] from the Egyptian Hierophants, is alone able to reconcile the two units, matter and spirit, and cause each to demonstrate the other mathematically.

The sacred numbers of the universe in their esoteric combination can alone solve the great problem and explain the theory of radiation and the cycle of the emanations. The lower orders, before they develop into higher ones, must emanate from the higher spiritual ones, and when arrived at the turning-point, be reabsorbed into the infinite.*

It is upon these true Mathematics that the knowledge of the Kosmos and of all mysteries rests, and to one acquainted with them, it is the easiest thing possible to prove that both Vaidic and Biblical structures are based upon "God-in-Nature" and "Nature-in-God," as the radical law. Therefore, this law—as everything else immutable and fixed in eternity—could find a correct expression only in those purest transcendental Mathematics referred to by Plato, especially in Geometry as transcendently applied. *Revealed* to men—we fear not and will not retract the expression—in this geometrical and symbolical garb, Truth has grown and developed into additional symbology, invented by man for the wants and better comprehension of the masses of mankind that came too late in their cyclic development and evolution to have shared in the primitive knowledge, and would never have grasped it otherwise. If later on, the clergy—crafty and ambitious of power in every age—anthropomorphized and degraded abstract ideals, as well as the real and divine Beings who do exist in Nature, and are the Guardians and Protectors of our manvantaric world and period, the fault and guilt rests with those would-be leaders, not with the masses.

But the day has come when the gross conceptions of our forefathers during the Middle Ages can no longer satisfy the thoughtful religionist. The mediaeval Alchemist and Mystic are now transformed into the sceptical Chemist and Physicist; and most of them are found to have turned away from truth, on account of the purely anthropomorphic ideas, the gross Materialism, of the forms in which it is presented to them. Therefore, future generations have either to be gradually initiated into the truths underlying Exoteric Religions, including their own, or be left to break the feet of clay of the

* *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I, pp. 6, 7.

last of the gilded idols. No educated man or woman would turn away from any of the now called "superstitions," which they believe to be based on nursery tales and ignorance, if they could only see the basis of fact that underlies every "superstition." But let them once learn for a certainty that there is hardly a claim in the Occult Sciences that is not founded on philosophical and scientific facts in Nature, and they will pursue the study of those Sciences with the same, if not with greater, ardor than that they have expended in shunning them. This cannot be achieved at once, for to benefit mankind such truths have to be revealed gradually and with great caution, the public mind not being prepared for them. However much the Agnostics of our age may find themselves in the mental attitude demanded by Modern Science, people are always apt to cling to their old hobbies so long as the remembrance of them lasts. They are like the Emperor Julian—called the Apostate, because he loved truth too well to accept aught else—who, though in his last Theophany he beheld his beloved Gods as pale, worn-out, and hardly discernible shadows, nevertheless clung to them. Let, then, the world cling to its Gods, to whatever plane or realm they may belong. The true Occultist would be guilty of high treason to mankind, were he to break forever the old deities before he could replace them with the whole and unadulterated truth—and this he cannot do as yet. Nevertheless, the reader may be allowed to learn at least the alphabet of that truth. He may be shown, at any rate, what the Gods and Goddesses of the Pagans, denounced as demons by the Church, are not, if he cannot learn the whole and final truth as to what they are. Let him assure himself that the Hermetic "Tres Matres," and the "Three Mothers" of the *Sēphier Yetzīrāh* are one and the same thing; that they are no Demon-Goddesses, but Light, Heat, and Electricity, and then, perchance, the learned classes will spurn them no longer. After this, the Rosicrucian Illuminati may find followers even in the Royal Academies, which will be more prepared, perhaps, than they are now, to admit the grand truths of archaic Natural Philosophy, especially when their learned members shall have assured themselves that, in the dialect of Hermes, the "Three Mothers" stand as symbols for the whole of the forces or agencies which have a place assigned to them in the modern system of the "correlation of

forces.”* Even the polytheism of the “superstitious” Brāhman and idolater shows its *raison d'être*, since the three Saktis of the three great Gods, Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Śiva, are identical with the “Three Mothers” of the monotheistic Jew.

The whole of the ancient religious and mystical literature is symbolical. The *Books of Hermes*, the *Zohar*, the *Ya-Yakov*, the *Egyptian Book of the Dead*, the *Vedas*, the *Upanishads*, and the *Bible*, are as full of symbolism as are the Nabathæan revelations of the Chaldaic Qū-tāmy;† it is a loss of time to ask which is the earliest; all are simply different versions of the one primeval Record of prehistoric knowledge and revelation.‡

The first four chapters of *Genesis* contain the synopsis of all the rest of the *Pentateuch*, being only the various versions of the same thing in different allegorical and symbolical applications. Having discovered that the Pyramid of Cheops with all its measurements is to be found contained in its minutest details in the structure of Solomon's Temple; and having ascertained that the biblical names Shem, Ham and Japhet are determinative

of pyramid measures, in connection with the 600-year period of Noah and the 500-year period of Shem, Ham and Japhet; . . . the terms “*sons of Elohim*” and “*daughters of H-Adam*,” [are] for one thing astronomical terms, §

* “Synesius mentions books of stone which he found in the temple of Memphis, on [one of] which was engraved the following sentence: ‘One nature delights in another, one nature overcomes another, one nature overrules another, and the whole of them are one’.

The inherent restlessness of matter is embodied in the saying of Hermes: ‘Action is the life of Ptah’; and Orpheus calls nature *πολυμήχανος μήτηρ*, ‘the mother that makes many things,’ or the ingenious, the contriving, the inventive mother.” [*Isis Unveiled*, I, 257. Cf. Eugenius Abel, *Orphica*, Lipsiae, 1885.]

† [See *Nabathean Agriculture*, tr. by Chwohlsohn; MS. #301 in Library at Leiden, Holland, 1860. See *B.C.W.*, Vol. VIII, pp. 422-23.]

‡ [WMS. (*The Theosophist*, Vol. LIII, December, 1932, p. 269) reads: “The *Books of Hermes*, the *Chaldean Kabala* or *Book of Numbers* as well as the *Zohar*—without mentioning the old *plates* made of some unknown, pliable and indestructible material in a Book called the *Yo-ya-hoo* in the possession of our Teachers—are all a kind of symbolic writing, and a numerical method upon which Moses built his *Genesis* . . .”. — *Compiler*.]

§ *The Source of Measures*, p.x. [Wizards ed., 1975.]

the author of the very curious work already mentioned—a book very little known in Europe, we regret to say—seems to see nothing in his discovery beyond the presence of Mathematics and Metrology in the *Bible*. He also arrives at most unexpected and extraordinary conclusions, such as are very little warranted by the facts discovered. His impression seems to be that because the Jewish biblical names are all astronomical, therefore the Scriptures of all the other nations can be “only this and nothing more.” But this is a great mistake of the erudite and wonderfully acute author of *The Source of Measures*, if he really thinks so. The “Key to the Hebrew-Egyptian Mystery” unlocks but a certain portion of the hieratic writings of these two nations, and leaves those of other peoples untouched. His idea is that the *Kabalah* “is only that sublime Science upon which Masonry is based”; in fact he regards Masonry as the substance of the *Kabalah*, and the latter as the “rational basis of the Hebrew text of Holy Writ.” About this we will not argue with the author. But why should all those who may have found in the *Kabalah* something beyond “the sublime Science” upon which Masonry is alleged to have been built, be held up to public contempt?

In its exclusiveness and onesidedness such a conclusion is pregnant with future misconceptions and is absolutely wrong. In its uncharitable criticism it throws a slur upon the “Divine Science” itself.

The *Kabalah* is indeed “of the essence of Masonry,” but it is dependent on Metrology only in one of its aspects, the less Esoteric, as even Plato made no secret that the Deity was ever geometrizing. For the uninitiated, however learned and endowed with genius they may be, the *Kabalah*, which treats only of “the garment of God,” or the *veil* and *cloak* of truth,

is built from the ground upward with a practical application to present uses.*

Or in other words represents an exact Science only on the terrestrial plane. To the initiated, the Kabalistic Lord descends from the primeval Race, generated spiritually from the “Mind-born Seven.” Having reached the Earth, the Divine Mathematics

* *Masonic Review*, July, 1886.

—a synonym for Magic in his day, as we are told by Josephus—veiled her face. Hence the most important secret yet yielded by her in our modern day is the identity of the old Roman measures and the present British measures, of the Hebrew-Egyptian cubit and the Masonic inch.*

The discovery is most wonderful, and has led to further and minor unveilings of various riddles in reference to Symbology and biblical names. It is thoroughly understood and proven, as shown by Nachmanides, that in the days of Moses the initial sentence in *Genesis* was made to read *B'rāsh ithbara Elōhīm*, or “In the head-source [or Mūlaprakriti—the Rootless Root] developed [or evolved] the Gods [Elōhīm], the heavens and the earth;” whereas it is now, owing to the *Masorah* and theological cunning, transformed into *B'rāshith bara Elōhīm*, or, “In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth”—which word juggling alone has led to materialistic anthropomorphism and dualism. How many more similar instances may not be found in the *Bible*, the last and latest of the Occult works of antiquity? There is no longer any doubt in the mind of the Occultist, that, notwithstanding its form and outward meaning, the *Bible*—as explained by the *Zohar* or *Midrash*, the *Yetzīrah* (Book of Creation) and the *Commentary on the Ten Sēphīrōth* (by Azriel ben-Manahem of the XIIth century)—is part and parcel of the Secret Doctrine of the Āryans, which explains in the same manner the *Vedas* and all other allegorical books.† The *Zohar*, in teaching that the Impersonal One Cause manifests in the Universe through Its Emanations, the Sēphīrōth—that Universe being in its totality simply the veil woven from the Deity's own substance—is undeniably the copy and faithful echo of the earliest *Vedas*. Taken by itself, without the additional help of the Vaidic and of Brāhmanical literature in general, the *Bible* will never yield the universal secrets of Occult Nature. The cubits, inches, and measures of this physical plane will never solve the problems of the world on the spiritual plane—for Spirit can neither be weighed nor measured. The working out of these problems is reserved for the “mystics and the dreamers” who alone are capable of accomplishing it.

* See *The Source of Measures*, pp. 47-50 et pass.

† [See *B.C.W.*, Vol. III, p. 456.]

Moses was an initiated priest, versed in all the mysteries and the Occult knowledge of the Egyptian temples—hence thoroughly acquainted with primitive Wisdom. It is in the latter that the symbolical and astronomical meaning of that “Mystery of Mysteries,” the Great Pyramid, has to be sought. And having been so familiar with the geometrical secrets that lay concealed for long æons in her strong bosom—the measurements and proportions of the Kosmos, our little Earth included—what wonder that he should have made use of his knowledge? The Esotericism of Egypt was that of the whole world at one time. During the long ages of the Third Race it had been the heirloom, in common, of the whole of mankind, received from their Instructors, the “Sons of Light,” the primeval Seven. There was a time also when the Wisdom-Religion was not symbolical, for it became Esoteric only gradually, the change being necessitated by misuse and by the Sorcery of the Atlanteans. For it was the “misuse” only, and not the use, of the divine gift that led the men of the Fourth Race to Black Magic and Sorcery, and finally to become “forgetful of Wisdom”; while those of the Fifth Race, the inheritors of the Rishis of the Tretā-Yuga, used their powers to atrophy such gifts in mankind in general, and then, as the “Elect Root,” dispersed. Those who escaped the “Great Flood” preserved only its memory, and a belief founded on the knowledge of their direct fathers of one remove, that such a Science existed, and was now jealously guarded by the “Elect Root” exalted by Enoch. But there must again come a time when man shall once more become what he was during the second Yuga (age), when his probationary cycle shall be over and he shall gradually become what he was—semi-corporeal and pure. Does not Plato, the Initiate, tell us in the *Phaedrus* all that man once was, and that which he may yet again become:

Before man’s spirit sank into sensuality and became embodied through the loss of his wings, he lived among the Gods in the airy spiritual world where everything is true and pure.*

Elsewhere he speaks of the time when men did not perpetuate themselves, but lived as pure spirits.†

* [*Phaedrus*, 246 DE; 248 CD; 250 BC.]

† [*Timaæus*, 42 Aff.]

Let those men of Science who feel inclined to laugh at this, themselves unravel the mystery of the origin of the first man.

Unwilling that his chosen people—chosen by him—should remain as grossly idolatrous as the profane masses that surrounded them, Moses utilized his knowledge of the cosmogonical mysteries of the Pyramid, to build upon it the Genesiactal Cosmogony in symbols and glyphs. This was more accessible to the minds of the *hoi polloi* than the abstruse truths taught to the educated in the sanctuaries. He invented nothing but the outward garb, added not one iota; but in this he merely followed the example of older nations and Initiates. If he clothed the grand truths revealed to him by his Hierophant under the most ingenious imagery, he did it to meet the requirements of the Israelites; that stiff-necked race would accept of no God unless He were as anthropomorphic as those of the Olympus; and he himself failed to foresee the times when highly educated statesmen would be defending the husks of the fruit of wisdom that grew and developed in him on Mount Sinai, when communing with his own personal God—his divine Self. Moses understood the great danger of delivering such truths to the selfish, for he understood the fable of Prometheus and remembered the past. Hence, he veiled them from the profanation of public gaze and gave them out allegorically. And this is why his biographer says of him, that when he descended from Sinai,

Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone . . . and he put a veil upon his face.*

And so he “put a veil” upon the face of his *Pentateuch*; and to such an extent that, using orthodox chronology, only 3376 years after the event people begin to acquire a conviction that it is “a veil indeed.” It is not the face of God or even of a Jehovah shining through; not even the face of Moses, but verily the faces of the later Rabbis.

No wonder if Clement wrote in the *Stromateis* that:

Similar, then, to the Hebrew enigmas in respect to concealment, are those of the Egyptians also.†

* *Exodus* xxxiv, 29, 33.

† *Stromateis*, Bk. V, ch. vii.

OLD WINE IN NEW BOTTLES

It is more than likely, that the Protestants in the days of the Reformation knew nothing of the true origin of Christianity, or, to be more explicit and correct, of Latin Ecclesiasticism. Nor is it probable that the Greek Church knew much of it, the separation between the two having occurred at a time when, in the struggle for political power, the Latin Church was securing, at any cost, the alliance of the highly educated, the ambitious and influential Pagans, while these were willing to assume the outward appearance of the new worship, provided they were themselves kept in power. There is no need to remind the reader here of the details of that struggle, well-known to every educated man. It is certain that the highly cultivated Gnostics and their leaders—such men as Saturninus, an uncompromising ascetic, as Marcion, Valentinus, Basilides, Menander and Cerinthus—were not stigmatised by the (now) Latin Church because they were heretics, nor because their tenets and practices were indeed “*ob turpitudinem portentosam nimium et horribilem*,”* “monstrous, revolting abominations,” as Baronius says of those of Carpocrates; but simply because they knew too much of fact and truth. Kenneth R. H. MacKenzie correctly remarks;

They were stigmatized by the later Roman Church because they came into conflict with the purer Church of Christianity—the possession of which was usurped by the Bishops of Rome, but which original continues in its docility towards the founder, in the Primitive Orthodox Greek Church.†

Unwilling to accept the responsibility of gratuitous assumptions, the writer deems it best to prove this inference by more than one personal and defiant admission of an ardent Roman Catholic writer, evidently entrusted with the delicate task by the Vatican. The Marquis de Mirville makes desperate efforts to explain in the Catholic interest certain remarkable discoveries in Archaeology and Palaeography, though the Church is cleverly made to remain outside of the quarrel and defence. This is

* [“on account of excessively monstrous and fearful infamy (baseness, turpitude).”]

† *The Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*, s.v. “Gnosticism.”

undeniably shown by his ponderous volumes addressed to the Academy of France between 1851 and 1868. Seizing the pretext of drawing the attention of the materialistic "Immortals" to the "epidemic of Spiritualism," the invasion of Europe and America by a numberless host of Satanic forces, he directs his efforts towards proving the same, by giving the full Genealogies and the Theogony of the Christian and Pagan Deities, and by drawing parallels between the two. All such wonderful likenesses and identities are only "seeming and superficial," he assures the reader. Christian symbols, and even characters, Christ, the Virgin, Angels and Saints, he tells them, were all personated centuries beforehand by the fiends of hell, in order to discredit eternal truth by their ungodly copies. By their knowledge of futurity the devils anticipated events, having "discovered the secrets of the Angels." Heathen Deities, all the Sun-Gods, named *Soters*—Saviors—born of immaculate mothers and dying a violent death, were only Ferouers*—as they were

* In the *Ferouers and Devs* of Jacobi (Letters F. and D.) the word "ferouer" is explained in the following manner: The Ferouer is a part of the creature (whether man or animal) of which it is the type and which it survives. It is the *Nous* of the Greeks, therefore divine and immortal, and thus can hardly be the Devil or the satanic copy de Mirville would represent it. Foucher contradicts him entirely. The Ferouer was never the "principle of sensations," but always referred to the most divine and pure portion of Man's Ego—the spiritual principle. Anquetil says the Ferouer is the purest portion of man's soul. The Persian Dev is the antithesis of the Ferouer, for the Dev has been transformed by Zoroaster into the Genius of Evil (whence the Christian Devil), but even the Dev is only finite; for having become possessed of the soul of man by *usurpation*, it will have to leave it at the great day of Retribution. The Dev obsesses the soul of the defunct for three days, during which the soul wanders about the spot at which it was forcibly separated from its body; the Ferouer ascends to the region of eternal Light. [See *Mémoires . . . de l'Académie Royale des Inscriptions . . .* Vol. XXXVII, p. 623, and Chap. XXXIX, p. 749. Paris, de L'imprimerie Royale, 1774. This early series carries several full articles by M. Anquetil du Perron on the Zoroastrian teachings.] It was an unfortunate idea that made the noble Marquis de Mirville imagine the Ferouer to be a "satanic copy" of a *divine* original. By calling all the Gods of the Pagans—Apollo, Osiris, Brahmā, Ormazd, Bel, etc., the "Ferouers of Christ and of the chief Angels," he merely exhibits the God and the Angels he would honor as inferior to the Pagan Gods, as man is inferior to his Soul and Spirit; since the Ferouer is the immortal part of the mortal being of which it is the type and which it survives. Perchance the poor author is

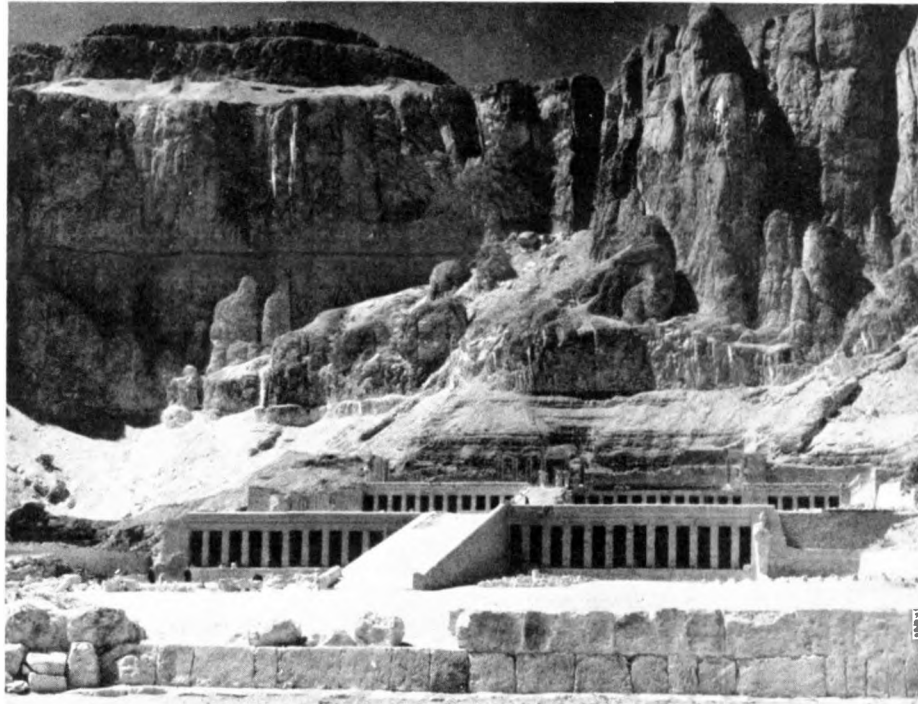
called by the Zoroastrians—the demon-ante-dated copies (*copies anticipées*) of the Messiah to come.

The danger of recognition of such *facsimiles* had indeed lately become dangerously great. It had lingered threateningly in the air, hanging like a sword of Damocles over the Church, since the days of Voltaire, Dupuis and other writers on similar lines. The discoveries of the Egyptologists, the finding of Assyrian and Babylonian pre-Mosaic relics bearing the legend of Moses* and especially the many rationalistic works published in England, such as *Supernatural Religion*, made recognition unavoidable. Hence the appearance of Protestant and Roman Catholic writers deputed to explain the inexplicable; to reconcile the fact of Divine Revelation with the mystery that the divine personages, rites, dogmas and symbols of Christianity were so often identical with those of the several great heathen religions. The former—the Protestant defenders—tried to explain it, on the ground of “prophetic, precursory ideas”; the Latinists, such as de Mirville, by inventing a double set of Angels and Gods, the one divine and true, the other—the earlier—“copies ante-dating the originals” and due to a clever plagiarism by the Evil One. The Protestant stratagem is an old one, that of the Roman Catholics is so old that it has been forgotten, and is as good as new. Dr. Lundy’s *Monumental Christianity and A Miracle in Stone* belong to the first attempts. De Mirville’s *Pneumatologie* to the second. In India and China, every such effort on the part of the Scotch and other missionaries ends in laughter, and does no harm; the plan devised by the Jesuits is more serious. De Mirville’s volumes† are thus very important, as they proceed from a source which has undeniably the greatest learning of the age at its service, and this coupled with all the craft and casuistry that the sons of Loyola can furnish.

unconsciously prophetic; and Apollo, Brahmā, Ormazd, Osiris, etc., are destined to survive and replace—as eternal cosmic verities—the evanescent fictions about the God, Christ and Angels of the Latin Church!

* See George Smith’s *Ancient History from the Monuments, The History of Babylonia*, ed. by Rev. A. H. Sayce, London, [1877] etc., and other works. [See bibliography.]

† [*Des Esprits et de leurs Manifestations . . .*, par J. — E. de Mirville. Six Vols. Paris, H. Urayet de Surcy, 1863-64; Vol. VI publ. by F. Wattelier, 1868.]



HATSHEPSUT TEMPLE, DEIR-EL-BAHARI, EGYPT
Photo by G. E. Kidder Smith. Reproduced by permission
from *The Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt*, by
W. Stevenson Smith, 1958

The Marquis de Mirville was evidently helped by the acutest minds in the service of Rome.

He begins by not only admitting the justice of every imputation and charge made against the Latin Church as to the originality of her dogmas, but by taking a seeming delight in anticipating such charges; for he points to every dogma of Christianity as having existed in Pagan rituals in Antiquity. The whole Pantheon of Heathen Deities is passed in review by him, and each is shown to have had some point of resemblance with the Trinitarian personages and Mary. There is hardly a mystery, a dogma, or a rite in the Latin Church that is not shown by the author as having been “parodied by the Curati”—the “Curved,” the Devils. All this being admitted and explained, the Symbologists ought to be silenced. And so they would be, if there were no materialistic critics to reject such omnipotency of the Devil in this world. For, if Rome admits the likenesses, she also claims the right of judgment between the true and the false Avatāra, the real and the unreal God, between the original and the copy—though the copy precedes the original by millenniums.

Our author proceeds to argue that whenever the missionaries try to convert an idolater, they are invariably answered:

“We had our Crucified before yours What do you come to show us?”* Again, what should we gain by denying the mysterious side of this copy, under the plea that according to Weber all the present *Purāṇas* are remade from older ones, since here we have in the same order of personages a *positive* precedence which no one would ever think of contesting.†

And the author instances Buddha, Kṛishṇa, Apollo, etc. Having admitted all this he escapes the difficulty in this wise:

The Church Fathers, however, who recognized their own property under all such sheep’s clothing . . . knowing by means of the Gospel . . . all the ruses of the pretended spirits of light; the Fathers, we say, meditating upon the decisive words, “all that ever came before me are thieves and robbers” (*John*, x, 8), did not hesitate in recognizing the Occult agency at work, the general and superhuman direction given beforehand to falsehood, the universal attribute and environment of all these false Gods of the nations; “*omnes dii Gentium daemonia (elilim)*.” (*Psalms* xcvi, 5.)‡

* This is as fanciful as it is arbitrary. Where is the Hindu or Buddhist who would speak of his “Crucified”?

† *Pneumatologie*, Vol. IV [*Des Esprits* . . .], pp. 237-38.

‡ *Op. cit.*, p. 250.

With such a policy everything is made easy. There is not one glaring resemblance, not one fully proven identity, that could not thus be made away with. The above-quoted cruel, selfish, self-glorifying words, placed by John in the mouth of Him who was meekness and charity personified, could never have been pronounced by Jesus. The Occultists reject the imputation indignantly, and are prepared to defend the man as against the God, by showing whence come the words, plagiarized by the author of the Fourth Gospel. They are taken bodily from the "Prophecies" in the *Book of Enoch*. The evidence on this head of the learned biblical scholar, Archbishop Laurence, and of the author of the *Evolution of Christianity*,* who edited the translation, may be brought forward to prove the fact. On the last page of the Introduction [p. xlvi] to the *Book of Enoch* is found the following passage:

. . . the parable of the sheep, rescued by the good Shepherd from hiring guardians and ferocious wolves, is obviously borrowed by the fourth Evangelist from *Enoch*, lxxxix, in which the author depicts the shepherds as killing and destroying the sheep before the advent of their Lord, and thus discloses the true meaning of that hitherto mysterious passage in the Johannine parable—"All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers"—language in which we now detect an obvious reference to the allegorical shepherds of Enoch.

"Obvious" truly, and something else besides. For, if Jesus pronounced the words in the sense attributed to him, then he must have read the *Book of Enoch*—a purely Kabalistic, Occult work, and he therefore recognized the worth and value of a treatise now declared apocryphal by his Churches. Moreover, he could not have been ignorant that these words belonged to the oldest ritual of Initiation.† And if he had not read it, and the

* [Charles Gill.]

† "Q.: Who knocks at the door?"

A.: The good cowherd.

Q.: Who preceded thee?

A.: The three robbers.

Q.: Who follows thee?

A.: The three murderers," etc., etc.

Now this is the conversation that took place between the priest-initiators and the candidates for initiation during the mysteries enacted in the oldest sanctuaries of the Himālayan fastnesses. The ceremony is still per-

sentence belongs to John, or whoever wrote the Fourth Gospel, then what reliance can be placed on the authenticity of other sayings and parables attributed to the Christian Savior?

Thus, de Mirville's illustration is an unfortunate one. Every other proof brought by the Church to show the infernal character of the ante-and-anti-Christian copyists may be as easily disposed of. This is perhaps unfortunate, but it is a fact, nevertheless — *Magna est veritas et prevalebit.*

The above is the answer of the Occultists to the two parties who charge them incessantly, the one with "Superstition," and the other with "Sorcery." To those of our Brothers who are Christians, and twit us with the secrecy imposed upon the Eastern Chelas, adding invariably that their own "Book of God" is "an open volume" for all "to read, understand, and *be saved,*" we would reply by asking them to study what we have just said in this Section, and then to refute it—if they can. There are very few in our day who are still prepared to assure their readers that the *Bible* had

God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth without any mixture of error for its matter.

Could Locke be asked the question now, he would perhaps be unwilling to repeat again that the *Bible* is

all pure, all sincere, nothing too much, nothing wanting.

The *Bible*, if it is not to be shown to be the very reverse of all this, sadly needs an interpreter acquainted with the doctrines of the East, as they are to be found in its secret volumes; nor is it safe now, after Archbishop Laurence's translation of the *Book of Enoch*, to cite Cowper* and assure us that the *Bible*

. . . gives a light to every age,
It gives, but borrows none.

formed to this day in one of the most ancient temples in a secluded spot of Nepal. It originated with the Mysteries of the first Kṛishṇa, passed to the First Tirthankara and ended with Buddha, and is called the Kurukshetra rite, being enacted as a memorial of the great battle and death of the divine Adept. It is not Masonry, but an initiation into the Occult teachings of that Hero—Occultism, pure and simple.

* [From William Cowper's poem, *The Light and Glory of the World*; in numerous collections. — *Compiler.*]

for it does borrow, and that very considerably; especially in the opinion of those who, ignorant of its symbolical meaning and of the universality of the truths underlying and concealed in it, are able to judge only from its dead letter appearance. It is a grand volume, a masterpiece composed of clever, ingenious fables containing great verities; but it reveals the latter only to those who, like the Initiates, have a key to its inner meaning; a tale sublime in its morality and didactics truly—still a tale and an allegory; a repertory of invented personages in its older Jewish portions, and of dark sayings and parables in its later additions, and thus quite misleading to anyone ignorant of its Esotericism. Moreover it is Astrolatry and Sabaeon worship, pure and simple, that is to be found in the *Pentateuch* when it is read exoterically, and Archaic Science and Astronomy to a most wonderful degree, when interpreted—Esoterically.

THE BOOK OF ENOCH, THE ORIGIN AND THE FOUNDATION OF CHRISTIANITY

While making a good deal of the *Merkabah*, the Jews, or rather their synagogues, rejected the *Book of Enoch*, either because it was not included from the first in the Hebrew Canon, or else, as Tertullian thought, it was

. . . disavowed by the Jews like all other scripture which speaks of Christ.*

But neither of these reasons was the real one. The Synedrion would have nothing to do with it, simply because it was more of a magic than a purely kabalistic work. The present day Theologians of both Latin and Protestant Churches class it among apocryphal productions. Nevertheless the *New Testament*, especially in the *Acts* and *Epistles*, teems with ideas and doctrines, now accepted and established as dogmas by the infallible Roman and other Churches, and even with whole sentences taken bodily from Enoch, or the “pseudo-Enoch,” who wrote under that name in Aramaic or Syro-Chaldaic, as asserted by

* *Book of Enoch*. Archbishop Laurence’s translation. Introduction, p.v.

Bishop Laurence, the translator of the Ethiopian text.

The plagiarisms are so glaring that the author of *The Evolution of Christianity*, who edited Bishop Laurence's translation, was compelled to make some suggestive remarks in his Introduction. On internal evidence* this book is found to have been written before the Christian period (whether two or twenty centuries does not matter). As correctly argued by the Editor, it is

. . . either the inspired forecast of a great Hebrew prophet, predicting with miraculous accuracy the future teaching of Jesus of Nazareth, or the Semitic romance from which the latter borrowed His conceptions of the triumphant return of the Son of man, to occupy a judicial throne in the midst of rejoicing saints and trembling sinners, expectant of everlasting happiness or eternal fire; and whether these celestial visions be accepted as human or Divine, they have exercised so vast an influence on the destinies of mankind for nearly two thousand years, that candid and impartial seekers after religious truth can no longer delay enquiry into the relationship of the *Book of Enoch* with the revelation, or the evolution, of Christianity.†

The Book of Enoch

. . . also records the supernatural control of the elements, through the action of individual angels presiding over the winds, the sea, hail, frost, dew, the lightning's flash and reverberating thunder. The names of the principal fallen angels are also given, among whom we recognize some of the invisible powers named in the incantations [magical] inscribed on the terra-cotta cups of Hebrew-Chaldee conjurations.‡

We also find on these cups the word "Halleluiah," showing that

. . . a word, with which ancient Syro-Chaldaeans conjured, has become, through the vicissitudes of language, the Shibboleth of modern "Revivalists."§

The Editor proceeds after this to give fifty-seven verses from

* *The Book of Enoch* was unknown to Europe for a thousand years, when Bruce found in Abyssinia some copies of it in Ethiopic; it was translated by Archbishop Laurence in 1821, from the text in the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

† *Op. cit.*, p. xx.

‡ *Op. cit.*, pp. xx-xxi.

§ *Op. cit.*, p. xiv, note.

various parts of the *Gospels* and *Acts*, with parallel passages from the *Book of Enoch*, and says:

The attention of theologians has been concentrated on the passage in the *Epistle of Jude*, because the author specifically names the prophet; but the cumulative coincidence of language and ideas in Enoch and the authors of the *New Testament* Scripture, as disclosed in the parallel passages which we have collated, clearly indicates that the work of the Semitic Milton was the inexhaustible source from which Evangelists and Apostles, or the men who wrote in their names, borrowed their conceptions of the resurrection, judgment, immortality, perdition, and of the universal reign of righteousness, under the eternal dominion of the Son of man. This evangelical plagiarism culminates in the *Revelation* of John, which adapts the visions of Enoch to Christianity, with modifications in which we miss the sublime simplicity of the great master of apocalyptic prediction, who prophesied in the name of the antediluvian patriarch.*

In fairness to truth, the hypothesis ought at least to have been suggested, that the *Book of Enoch* in its present form is simply a transcript—with numerous pre-Christian and post-Christian additions and interpolations—from far older texts. Modern research went so far as to point out that Enoch is made, in Chapter lxxi, to divide the day and night into eighteen parts, and to represent the longest day in the year as consisting of twelve out of these eighteen parts, while a day of sixteen hours in length could not have occurred in Palestine. The translator, Archbishop Laurence, remarks thus:

. . . the region in which the author lived must have been situated not lower than forty-five degrees north latitude, where the longest day is fifteen hours and a half, nor higher perhaps than forty-nine degrees, where the longest day is precisely sixteen hours. This will bring the country where he wrote as high up at least as the northern districts of the Caspian and Euxine seas . . . the author of the *Book of Enoch* was perhaps a member of one of the tribes which Shalmaneser carried away, and placed “in Halah and in Habor by the river Goshen, and in the cities of the Medes . . .”†

Further on, it is confessed that:

It cannot be said that internal evidence attests the superiority of the *Old Testament* to the *Book of Enoch* . . . The *Book of Enoch* teaches the pre-existence of the Son of Man, the Elect One, the Messiah, who “from

* *Op. cit.*, pp. xxxiv-xxxv.

† *Op. cit.*, p. xiii.

the beginning existed in secret,* and whose name was invoked in the presence of the Lord of spirits, before the sun and the signs were created." The author also refers to the "other Power who was upon Earth over the water on that day"—an apparent reference to the language of *Genesis* i, 2.† [We maintain that it applies as well to the Hindu Nārāyana—the "mover on the waters."] We have thus the Lord of spirits, the Elect One, and a third Power, seemingly foreshadowing the Trinity [as much as the Trimūrti] of futurity; but although Enoch's ideal Messiah doubtless exercised an important influence on primitive conceptions of the Divinity of the Son of man, we fail to identify his obscure reference to another "Power" with the Trinitarianism of the Alexandrine school; more especially as "angels of power" abound in the visions of Enoch.‡

An Occultist would hardly fail to identify the said "Power." The Editor concludes his remarkable reflections by adding:

Thus far we learn that the *Book of Enoch* was published before the Christian era by some great Unknown of Semitic [?] race, who, believing himself to be inspired in a post-prophetic age, borrowed the name of an antediluvian patriarch§ to authenticate his own enthusiastic forecast of the Messianic kingdom. And as the contents of his marvellous Book enter freely into the composition of the *New Testament*, it follows that if the author was not an inspired prophet, who predicted the teachings of Christianity, he was a visionary enthusiast whose illusions were accepted by Evangelists and Apostles as revelation—alternative conclusions which involve the Divine or human origin of Christianity.¶

The outcome of all of which is, in the words of the same Editor:

. . . the discovery, that the language and ideas of alleged revelation are found in a pre-existent work, accepted by Evangelists and Apostles as inspired, but classed by modern theologians among apocryphal productions.**

This accounts also for the unwillingness of the reverend librarians of the Bodleian Library to publish the Ethiopian text of the *Book of Enoch*.

* The Seventh Principle, the First Emanation [H.P.B.]

† *Op. cit.*, pp. xxxvii, and xl.

‡ *Op. cit.*, pp. xl-xli.

§ Who stands for the "Solar" or Manvantaric Year. [H.P.B.]

¶ *Op. cit.*, pp. xli-xlii.

** *Op. cit.*, p. xlvi.

The prophecies of the *Book of Enoch* are indeed prophetic, but they were intended for, and cover the records of, the five Races out of the seven—everything relating to the last two being kept secret. Thus the remark made by the Editor of the English translation, that:

Chapter xcii records a series of prophecies extending from Enoch's own time to about one thousand years beyond the present generation,*

is faulty. The prophecies extend to the end of our present Race, not merely to a "thousand years" hence. Very true that:

In the system of [Christian] chronology adopted, a day stands [occasionally] for hundred, and a week for seven hundred years.†

But this is an arbitrary and fanciful system adopted by Christians to make Biblical chronology fit with facts or theories, and does not represent the original thought. The "days" stand for the undetermined periods of the Side-Races, and the "weeks" for the Sub-Races, the Root-Races being referred to by an expression that is not even found in the English translation. Moreover the sentence at the bottom of page 150:

Subsequently, in the fourth week . . . the visions of the holy and the righteous shall be seen, the order of generation after generation *shall take place*,‡

is quite wrong. It stands in the original: "the order of generation after generation had taken place on the earth," etc.; that is, after the first human race procreated in the truly human way had sprung up in the Third Root-Races; a change which entirely alters the meaning. Then all that is given in the translation—as very likely also in the Ethiopic text, since the copies have been sorely tampered with—as about things which were to happen in the future, is, we are informed, in the past tense in the original Chaldaean MSS., and is not prophecy, but a narrative of what had already come to pass. When Enoch begins "to speak from a book"§ he is reading the account given by a great Seer, and the

* *Op. cit.*, p. xxiii.

† *Loc. cit.*

‡ Chapter xcii, 9.

§ *Op. cit.*, xcii, 4.

prophecies are not his own, but are from the Seer. Enoch or Enoichion means "internal eye" or Seer. Thus every Prophet and Adept may be called "Enoichion," without becoming a pseudo-Enoch. But here, the Seer who compiled the present *Book of Enoch* is distinctly shown as reading out from a book:

. . . I have been born the seventh in the first week [the seventh branch, or Side-Race, of the first Sub-Race, after physical generation had begun, namely, in the third Root-Race] . . . But after me, in the second week [second Sub-Race], great wickedness shall arise [arose, rather] . . . in that week the end of the first shall take place, in which mankind shall be safe. But when the first is completed, iniquity shall grow up . . .*

As translated it has no sense. As it stands in the Esoteric text, it simply means that the First Root-Race shall come to an end during the second Sub-Race of the Third Root-Race, in the period of which time mankind will be safe; all this having no reference whatever to the biblical Deluge. Verse 10th speaks of the sixth week [sixth Sub-Race of the Third Root Race] when

. . . all those who are in it shall be darkened, the hearts of all of them shall be forgetful of wisdom [the divine knowledge will be dying out], and in it shall a man ascend.

This "man" is taken by the interpreters, for some mysterious reasons of their own, to mean Nebuchadnezzar; he is in reality the first Hierophant of the purely human Race (after the allegorical Fall into generation) selected to perpetuate the dying Wisdom of the Devas (Angels or Elohim). He is the first "Son of Man"—the mysterious appellation given to the divine Initiates of the first human school of the Manushis (men), at the very close of the Third Root-Race. He is also called the "Savior," as it was He, with the other Hierophants, who saved the Elect and the Perfect from the geological conflagration, leaving to perish in the cataclysm of the Close† those who forgot the primeval wisdom in sexual sensuality.

* *Op. cit.*, Ch. xcii, 4-7.

† At the close of every Root-Race there comes a cataclysm, in turn by fire or water. Immediately after the "Fall into generation" the dross of the third Root-Race—those who fell into sensuality by falling off from the teaching of the Divine Instructors—were destroyed, after which the Fourth Root-Race originated, at the end of which took place the last Deluge. (See the "Sons of God" mentioned in *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I, pp. 593 *et seq.*)

And during its completion [of the "sixth week," or the sixth Sub-Race] he shall burn the house of dominion [the half of the globe or the then inhabited continent] with fire, and all the race of the elect root shall be dispersed.*

The above applies to the Elect Initiates, and not at all to the Jews, the supposed chosen people, or to the Babylonian captivity, as interpreted by the Christian theologians. Considering that we find Enoch, or his perpetuator, mentioning the execution of the "decree upon sinners" in several different weeks,† saying that "every work of the ungodly shall disappear from the whole earth" during this fourth time (the Fourth Race), it surely can hardly apply to the one solitary Deluge of the *Bible*, still less to the Captivity.

It follows, therefore, that as the *Book of Enoch* covers the five Races of the Manvantara, with a few allusions to the last two, it does not contain "Biblical prophecies," but simply facts taken out of the Secret Books of the East. The editor, moreover, confesses that:

The preceding six verses, viz., 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, and 18th, are taken from between the 14th and 15th verses of the nineteenth chapter, where they are to be found in the MSS.‡

By this arbitrary transposition, he has made confusion still more confused. Yet he is quite right in saying that the doctrines of the *Gospels*, and even of the *Old Testament*, have been taken bodily from the *Book of Enoch*, for this is as evident as the sun in heaven. The whole of the *Pentateuch* was adapted to fit in with the facts given, and this accounts for the Hebrews refusing to give the book a place in their Canon, just as the Christians have subsequently refused to admit it among their canonical works. The fact that the Apostle Jude and many of the Christian Fathers referred to it as a revelation and a sacred volume, is, however, an excellent proof that the early Christians accepted it; among these the most learned—as, for instance, Clement of Alexandria—understood Christianity and its doctrines in quite a different light from their modern successors, and viewed Christ

* *Op. cit.*, Ch. xcii, 11.

† *Op. cit.*, Ch. xcii, 7, 11, 13, 15.

‡ *Op. cit.*, note, p. 152.

under an aspect that Occultists only can appreciate. The early Nazarenes and Chrēstians, as Justin Martyr calls them, were the followers of Jesus, of the true Chrēstos and Christos of Initiation; whereas, the modern Christians, especially those of the West, may be Papists, Greeks, Calvinists, or Lutherans, but can hardly be called Christians, *i. e.*, the followers of Jesus, the Christ.

Thus the *Book of Enoch* is entirely symbolical. It relates to the history of the human Races and of their early relation to Theogony, the symbols being interblended with astronomical and cosmic mysteries. One chapter is missing, however, in the Noachian records (from both the Paris and the Bodleian MSS.), namely, Chapter lviii, in Sect. X; this could not be remodelled, and therefore it had to disappear, disfigured fragments alone having been left of it. The dream about the cows, the black, red and white heifers, relates to the first Races, their division and disappearance. Chapter lxxxviii, in which one of the four Angels "went to the white cows and taught them a mystery," after which, the mystery being born "became a man," refers to (a) the first group evolved of primitive Āryans, (b) to the "mystery of the Hermaphrodite" so called, having reference to the birth of the first human Races as they are now. The well-known rite in India, one that has survived in that patriarchal country to this day, known as the passage, or rebirth through the cow—a ceremony to which those of lower castes who are desirous of becoming Brāhmans have to submit—has originated in this mystery. Let any Eastern Occultist read with careful attention the above-named chapter in the *Book of Enoch*, and he will find that the "Lord of the Sheep," in whom Christians and European Mystics see Christ, is the Hierophant Victim whose name in Sanskrit we dare not give. Again, that while the Western Churchmen see Egyptians and Israelites in the "sheep and wolves," all these animals relate in truth to the trials of the Neophyte and the mysteries of initiation, whether in India or Egypt, and to that most terrible penalty incurred by the "wolves"—those who reveal indiscriminately that which is only for the knowledge of the Elect and the "Perfect."

The Christians who, thanks to later interpolations,* have

* Those interpolations and alterations are found in almost every case

made out in that chapter a triple prophecy relating to the Deluge, Moses and Jesus, are mistaken, as in reality it bears directly on the punishment and loss of Atlantis and the penalty of indiscretion. The “Lord of the sheep” is Karma and the “Head of the Hierophants” also, the Supreme Initiator on earth. He says to Enoch, who implores him to save the leaders of the sheep from being devoured by the beasts of prey:

. . . I will cause a recital to be made before me . . . how many they have delivered up to destruction, and . . . what they will do; whether they will act as I have commanded them, or not.

Of this, however, they shall be ignorant; neither shalt thou make any explanation to them, neither shalt thou reprove them; but there shall be an account of all the destruction done by them in their respective seasons.*

. . . He looked on in silence, rejoicing they were devoured, swallowed up, and carried off; and leaving them in the power of every beast for food . . . †

Those who labor under the impression that the Occultists of any nation reject the *Bible*, in its original text and meaning, are wrong. As well reject the *Books of Thoth*, the Chaldaean *Kabalah* or the *Book of Dzyan* itself. Occultists only reject the one-sided interpretations and the human element in the *Bible*, which is an Occult, and therefore a sacred, volume as much as the others. And terrible indeed is the punishment of all those who transgress the permitted limits of secret revelations. From Prometheus to Jesus, and from Him to the highest Adept as to the lowest disciple, every revealer of mysteries has had to become a Chrēstos, a “man of sorrow” and a martyr. “Beware,” said one of the greatest Masters, “of revealing the Mystery to those without”—to the profane, the Sadducee and the unbeliever. All the great Hierophants in history are shown ending

where figures are given—especially whenever the numbers eleven and twelve come in—as these are all made (by the Christians) to relate to the numbers of Apostles, and Tribes, and Patriarchs. The translator of the Ethiopic text—Archbishop Laurence—attributes them generally to “mistakes of the transcriber” whenever the two texts, the Paris and the Bodleian MSS., differ. We fear it is no mistake, in most cases.

* *Op. cit.*, Ch. lxxxviii, 99, 100.

† *Loc. cit.*, 94. This passage, as will be presently shown, has led to a very curious discovery.



THE BUDDHA

their lives by violent deaths—Buddha,* Pythagoras, Zoroaster, most of the great Gnostics, the founders of their respective schools; and in our own more modern epoch a number of Fire-Philosophers, of Rosicrucians and Adepts. All of these are shown—whether plainly or under the veil of allegory—as paying the penalty for the revelations they had made. This may seem to the profane reader only coincidence. To the Occultist, the death of every “Master” is significant, and appears pregnant with meaning. Where do we find in history that “Messenger” grand or humble, an Initiate or a Neophyte, who, when he was made the bearer of some hitherto concealed truth or truths, was not crucified and rent to shreds by the “dogs” of envy, malice and ignorance? Such is the terrible Occult law; and he who does not feel in himself the heart of a lion to scorn the savage barking, and the soul of a dove to forgive the poor ignorant fools, let him give up the Sacred Science. To succeed, the Occultist must be fearless; he has to brave dangers, dishonour and death, to be forgiving, and to be silent on that which cannot be given. Those who have vainly labored in that direction must wait in these

* In the profane history of Gautama Buddha he dies at the good old age of eighty, and passes off from life to death peacefully with all the serenity of a great saint, as Barthelemy Saint-Hilaire has it. Not so in the Esoteric and true interpretation which reveals the real sense of the profane and allegorical statement that makes Gautama, the Buddha, die very unpoetically from the effects of too much pork, prepared for him by Tsonda. How one who preached that the killing of animals was the greatest sin, and who was a perfect vegetarian, could die from eating pork, is a question that is never asked by our Orientalists, some of whom made [as now do many charitable missionaries in Ceylon] great fun at the alleged occurrence. The simple truth is that the said rice and pork are purely allegorical. Rice stands for “forbidden fruit,” like Eve’s “apple,” and means Occult knowledge with the Chinese and Tibetans; and “pork” for Brāhmanical teachings—Vishṇu having assumed in his first Avatāra the form of a boar, in order to raise the earth on the surface of the waters of space. It is not, therefore, from “pork” that Buddha died, but for having divulged some of the Brāhmanical mysteries, after which, seeing the bad effects brought on some unworthy people by the revelation, he preferred, instead of availing himself of Nirvāṇa, to leave his earthly form, remaining still in the sphere of the living, in order to help humanity to progress. Hence his constant reincarnations in the hierarchy of the Dalai and Teshu [Panchen] Lamas, among other bounties. Such is the Esoteric explanation. The life of Gautama will be more fully discussed later on.

days—as the *Book of Enoch* teaches—“until the evil-doers be consumed” and the power of the wicked annihilated. It is not lawful for the Occultist to seek or even to thirst for revenge; let him

Wait, until sin pass away; for their [the sinners'] names shall be blotted out of the holy books [the astral records]; their seed shall be destroyed, and their spirits slain.*

Esoterically, Enoch is the “Son of man,” the first; and symbolically, the first Sub-Race of the *Fifth Root Race*.† And if his name yields for purposes of numerical and astronomical glyphs the meaning of the solar year, or 365, in conformity to the age assigned to him in *Genesis*, it is because, being the seventh, he is, for Occult purposes, the personified period of the two preceding Races with their fourteen Sub-Races. Therefore, he is shown in the Book as the great grandfather of Noah who, in his turn, is the personification of the mankind of the Fifth, struggling with that of the Fourth Root-Race—the great period of the revealed and profaned Mysteries, when the “sons of God” coming down on Earth took for wives the daughters of men, and taught them the secrets of the Angels; in other words, when the “mind-born” men of the Third Race mixed themselves with those of the Fourth, and the divine Science was gradually brought down by men to Sorcery.

HERMETIC AND KABALISTIC DOCTRINES

The cosmogony of Hermes is as veiled as the Mosaic system, only it is upon its face far more in harmony with the doctrines of the Secret Sciences and even of Modern Science. Says the thrice great Trismegistus, “the hand that shaped the world out

* *Op. cit.*, Ch. cv. 21.

† In the *Bible* [*Genesis* iv and v] there are three distinct Enochs [Ḥanōkh]—the son of Cain, the son of Seth, and the son of Jared; but they are all identical, and two of them are mentioned for the purposes of misleading. The years of only the last two are given, the first one being left without further notice.

of formless pre-existent matter is no hand"; to which *Genesis* is made to reply, "The world was created out of nothing," although the *Kabalah* denies such a meaning in its opening sentences. The Kabalists have never, any more than have the Indian Āryans, admitted such an absurdity. With them, Fire, or Heat, and Motion* were chiefly instrumental in the formation of the world out of pre-existing Matter. The Parabrahman and Mūlaprakṛiti of the Vedāntins are the prototypes of the Ain-Soph and Shekhīnah of the Kabalists. Aditi is the original of Sephīrā, and the Prajāpatis are the elder brothers of the Sephīrōth. The nebular theory of Modern Science, with all its mysteries, is solved in the cosmogony of the Archaic Doctrine; and the paradoxical though very scientific enunciation, that "cooling causes contraction and contraction causes heat; therefore cooling causes heat," is shown as the chief agency in the formation of the worlds, and especially of our sun and solar system.

All this is contained within the small compass of *Sēpher Yetzirāh* in its thirty-two wonderful Ways of Wisdom, signed "Yāh-Jehovah Tsabāōth," for whomsoever has the key to its hidden meaning.† As to the dogmatic or theological interpretation of the first verses in *Genesis*, it is pertinently answered in the same book, where speaking of the Three Mothers, Air, Water and Fire, the writer describes them as a balance with

The good in one scale, the evil in the other, and the oscillating tongue of the Balance between them.‡

One of the secret names of the One Eternal and Ever-Present Deity was in every country the same, and it has preserved to this day a phonetic likeness in the various languages. The Aum

* The eternal and incessant "in-breathing and out-breathing of Parabrahman" or Nature, the Universe in Space, whether during Manvantara or Pralaya.

† [WMS. quotes Skinner's key from *The Source of Measures*. See *The Theosophist*, Vol. LIII, January, 1933, pp. 399-400, which reads: "This signature becomes more comprehensible and trustworthy when one learns that with Moses, the 'God-names Elohim and Jehovah (were) numerical indices of geometrical relations' and 'stood (for one meaning) for a diameter and a circumference value, respectively'." — *Compiler*.]

‡ *Op. cit.*, iii, I.

of the Hindus, the sacred syllable, had become the 'Αῶν with the Greeks, and the Aevum with the Romans—the Pan or All. The “thirtieth way” is called in the *Sēpher-Yetzīrah* the “gathering understanding,” because

Thereby gather the celestial adepts judgments of the stars and celestial signs, and their observations of the orbits are the perfection of science.*

The thirty-second and last is called therein the “serving understanding,” and it is so called because it is

A disposer of all those that are serving in the work of the Seven Planets, according to their Hosts.†

The “work” was Initiation, during which all the mysteries connected with the “Seven Planets” were divulged, and also the mystery of the “Sun-Initiate” with his seven radiances or beams cut off—the glory and triumph of the anointed, the Christos; a mystery that makes plain the rather puzzling expression of Clement:

For we shall find that very many of the dogmas that are held by such sects [of Barbarian and Hellenic Philosophy] as have not become utterly senseless, and are not cut out from the order of nature [“by cutting off Christ,”‡ or rather Chrēstos] . . . correspond in their origin and with the truth as a whole. §

In *Isis Unveiled*,|| the reader will find fuller information than can be given here on the *Zohar* and its author, the great Kabalist, Shimon ben-Yohai. It is said there that on account of his being known to be in possession of the secret knowledge and of the Merkabah, which insured the reception of the “Word,” his

* *Op. cit.*, 30.

† *Op. cit.*, 32.

‡ Those who are aware that the term Christos was applied by the Gnostics to the Higher Ego (the ancient Pagan Greek Initiates doing the same), will readily understand the allusion. Christos was said to be cut off from the lower Ego, Chrēstos, after the final and supreme Initiation, when the two became blended in one; Chrēstos being conquered and resurrected, in the glorified Christos.—Franck, *Die Kabbala*, 75; S. F. Dunlap, *Sōd, The Son of Man*, Vol. II [London & Edin., 1861.]

§ *Stromateis*, I, xiii.

|| Vol. II, Ch. viii and index.

very life was endangered, and he had to fly to the wilderness, where he lived in a cave for twelve years surrounded by faithful disciples, and finally died there amid signs and wonders.* His teachings on the origin of the Secret Doctrine, or, as he also calls it, the Secret Wisdom, are the same as those found in the East, with the exception that in place of the Chief of a Host of Planetary Spirits he puts "God," saying that this Wisdom was first taught by God himself to a certain number of Elect Angels; whereas in the Eastern Doctrine the saying is different, as will be seen.

Some synthetic and kabalistic studies on the sacred *Book of Enoch* and the Taro (Rota) are before us. We quote from the MS. copy of a Western Occultist, which is prefaced by these words:

There is but one Law, one Principle, one Agent, one Truth and one Word. That which is above is analogically as that which is below. All that which is, is the result of quantities and of equilibriums.

The axiom of Eliphaz Lévi and this triple epigraph show the identity of thought between the East and the West with regard to the Secret Science which, as the same MS. tells us, is:

The key of things concealed, the key of the sanctuary. This is the Sacred Word which gives to the Adept the supreme reason of Occultism and its Mysteries. It is the Quintessence of Philosophies and of Dogmas; it is the Alpha and Omega; it is the Light, Life and Wisdom Universal.

The Taro of the sacred *Book of Enoch*, or Rota; is prefaced, moreover, with this explanation:

The antiquity of this book is lost in the night of time. It is of *Indian origin*, and goes back to an epoch long before Moses.... It is written upon

*Many are the marvels recorded as having taken place at his death, or we should rather say his translation; for he did not die as others do, but having suddenly disappeared, while a dazzling light filled the cavern with glory, his body was again seen upon its subsidence. When this heavenly light gave place to the habitual semi-darkness of the gloomy cave—then only, says Ginsburg, "the disciples of Israel perceived that the lamp of Israel was extinguished." [*The Kabbala* . . . , ch. I.] His biographers tell us that there were voices heard from Heaven during the preparation for his funeral, and at his interment, when the coffin was lowered into the deep cave prepared for it, a flame broke forth and a voice mighty and majestic pronounced these words: "This is he who caused the earth to quake, and the kingdoms to shake!" [*Zohar*, III, p. 296; Mantua ed.]

detached leaves, which at the first were of fine gold and precious metals It is symbolical, and its combinations adapt themselves to all the wonders of the Spirit. Altered by its passage across the Ages, it is nevertheless preserved—thanks to the ignorance of the curious—in its types and its most important primitive figures.

This is the Rota of Enoch, now called Taro of Enoch, to which de Mirville alludes, as we saw, as the means used for “evil Magic,” the “metallic plates [or leaves] escaped from destruction during the Deluge” and which are attributed by him to Cain. They have escaped the Deluge for the simple reason that this Flood was not “Universal.” And it is said to be “of Indian origin,” because its origin is with the Indian Āryans of the first Sub-Race of the Fifth Root-Race, before the final destruction of the last stronghold of Atlantis. But, if it originated with the forefathers of the primitive Hindus, it was not in India that it was first used. Its origin is still more ancient and must be traced beyond and into the Himālaya,* the Snowy Range. It was born in that mysterious locality which no one is able to locate, and which is the despair of both Geographers and Christian Theologians—the region in which the Brāhman places his Kailāsa, the Mount Sumeru, and the Pārvatī Pamīr, transformed by the Greeks into Paropamisus.

Round this locality, which still exists, the traditions of the Garden of Eden were built. From these regions the Greeks obtained their Parnassus;† and thence proceeded most of the biblical personages, some of them in their day men, some demigods and heroes, some—though very few—myths, the astronomical double of the former. Abram was one of them—a Chaldaean

* Pococke, may be, was not altogether wrong in deriving the German Heaven, Himmel, from Himālaya; nor can it be denied that it is the Hindu Kailāsa (Heaven) that is the father of the Greek Heaven (Koilon), and of the Latin Coelum.

† See Pococke’s *India in Greece* (p. 302) and his derivation of Mount Parnassus from *Parnasi*, the leaf and branch huts of the Hindu ascetics, half-shrine and half-habitation. “Part of the Paropamisus (the hill of Bāmiān), is called Parnassus. These mountains are called Devanika, because they are full of Devas or Gods, called ‘Gods of the Earth’, Bhū-Devas. They lived, according to the *Purānas*, in bowers or huts, called *parṇasi*, because they were made of leaves (*parṇas*).”

Brāhman,* says the legend, transformed later, after he had repudiated his Gods and left his Ur (*pur*, “town”?) in Chaldaea, into A-brahm† (or A-braham), “no-brāhman” who emigrated. Abram becoming the “father of many nations” is thus explained. The student of Occultism has to bear in mind that every God and hero in ancient Pantheons (that of the *Bible* included), has three biographies in the narrative, so to say, running parallel with each other and each connected with one of the aspects of the hero—historical, astronomical and perfectly mythical, the last serving to connect the other two together and smooth away the asperities and discordancies in the narrative, and gathering into one or more symbols the verities of the first two. Localities are made to correspond with astronomical and even with psychic events. History was thus made captive by ancient Mystery, to become later on the great Sphinx of the nineteenth century. Only, instead of devouring her too dull querists who will unriddle her whether she acknowledges it or not, she is desecrated and mangled by the modern Oedipus, before he forces her into the sea of speculations in which the Sphinx is drowned and perishes. This has now become self-evident, not only through the Secret Teachings, parsimoniously as they may be given, but by earnest and learned Symbologists and even Geometricians. The *Key to the Hebrew Egyptian Mystery*, in which a learned Mason of Cincinnati, Ralston Skinner, unveils the riddle of a God, with such ungodly ways about him as the Biblical Yah-ve, is followed by the establishment of a learned society under the presidency of a gentleman from Ohio and four vice-presidents, one of whom is Piazza Smyth, the well-known Astronomer and Egyptologist. The Director of the Royal Observatory in Scotland and author of *The Great Pyramid, Pharaonic by name, Humanitarian by fact, its Marvels, Mysteries, and its Teachings*, is seeking to prove the same problem as the American author and Mason; namely, that the English system of measurement is the same as

* Rawlinson is justly very confident of an Āryan and Vedic influence on the early mythology and history of Babylon and Chaldaea.

† This is a Secret Doctrine affirmation, and may or may not be accepted. Only Abraham, Isaac and Judah resemble terribly the Hindu Brahmā, Ikshvāku and Yadu.

that used by the ancient Egyptians in the construction of their Pyramid, or in Mr. Skinner's own words that the Pharaonic "source of measures" originated the "British inch and the ancient cubit." It "originated" much more than this, as will be fully demonstrated before the end of the next century. Not only is everything in Western religion related to measures, geometrical figures, and time-calculations, the principal period-durations being founded on most of the historical personages,* but the latter are also connected with heaven and earth truly, only with the Indo-Āryan heaven and earth, not with those of Palestine.

The prototypes of nearly all the biblical personages are to be sought for in the early Pantheon of India. It is the "Mind-born" Sons of Brahmā, or rather of the Dhyāni-Pitarah (the "Father-Gods"), the "Sons of Light," who have given birth to the "Sons of Earth"—the Patriarchs. For if the *Rig-Veda* and its three sister *Vedas* have been "milked out from fire, air and sun," or Agni, Indra, and Sūrya, as *Manu-Smṛiti* tells us, the *Old Testament* was most undeniably "milked out" of the most ingenious brains of Hebrew Kabalists, partly in Egypt and partly in Babylonia—"the seat of Sanskrit literature and Brāhman learning from her origin," as Colonel Vans Kennedy truly declared. One of such copies was Abram or Abraham, into whose bosom every orthodox Jew hopes to be gathered after death, that bosom

* It is said in *The Gnostics and their Remains*, by C.W. King (p. 13, 1st ed.; p. 35, 2nd ed.), with regard to the names of Brahmā and Abram: "The figure of the *man*, Seir Anpin, consists of 243 numbers, the numerical value of the letters in the name *Abram* signifying the different orders of the celestial hierarchy. In fact the names Abram and Brahmā are equivalent in numerical value." Thus to one acquainted with Esoteric Symbolism, it does not seem at all strange to find in the Loka-pālas (the four cardinal and intermediate points of the compass personified by eight Hindu gods) Indra's elephant, named *Abhra-mātanga*, and his wife *Abhramu*. *Abhra* is in a way a Wisdom Deity, since it is this elephant's head that replaced that of Ganesha (Ganapati), the God of Wisdom, cut off by Śiva. Now *Abhra* means "cloud," and it is also the name of the city where Abram is supposed to have resided—when read backwards—"Arba (Kiryath), the city of four . . . *Abram* is *Abra* with an appended *m* final, and *Abra* read backward is *Arba*" (*The Source of Measures*, p. ix). The author might have added that *Abhra* meaning in Sanskrit "in, or of, the clouds," the cosmological symbol of Abram becomes still plainer. All of these ought to be read in their originals, in Sanskrit.

being localized as "heaven in the clouds" or Abhra.*

From Abraham to Enoch's Taro there seems to be a considerable distance, yet the two are closely related by more than one link. Gaffarel has shown that the four symbolical animals on the twenty-first key of the Taro, at the third septenary, are the Teraphim of the Jews invented and worshipped by Abram's father Terah, and used in the oracles of the Urim and Thummim. Moreover, astronomically Abraham is the sun-measure and a portion of the sun, while Enoch is the solar year, as much as are Hermes or Thoth; and Thoth, numerically, "was the equivalent of Moses, or Hermes," "the lord of the lower realms, also esteemed as a teacher of wisdom," the same Mason-mathematician tells us; and the Taro being, according to one of the latest bulls of the Pope, "an invention of Hell," the same "as Masonry and Occultism," the relation is evident. The Taro contains indeed the mystery of all such transmutations of personages into sidereal bodies and *vice versa*. The "wheel of Enoch" is an archaic invention, the most ancient of all, for it is found in China. Eliphaz Lévi says there was not a nation but had it, its real meaning being preserved in the greatest secrecy. It was a universal heirloom.

As we see, neither the *Book of Enoch* (his "Wheel"), nor the *Zohar*, nor any other kabalistic volume, contains merely Jewish wisdom.

The doctrine itself being the result of whole millenniums of thought, is therefore the joint property of adepts of every nation under the sun. Nevertheless, the *Zohar* teaches practical Occultism more than any other work on that subject; not as it is translated though, and commented upon by its various critics, but with the secret signs on its margins. These signs contain the hidden instructions, apart from the metaphysical interpretations and apparent absurdities so fully credited by Josephus, who was

* Before these theories and speculations—we are willing to admit they are such—are rejected, the following few points ought to be explained. (1) Why, after leaving Egypt, was the patriarch's name changed by Jehovah from Abram to Abraham? (2) Why Sarai becomes on the same principle Sarah (*Gen.* xvii)? (3) Whence the strange coincidence of names? (4) Why should Alexander Polyhistor say that Abraham was born at Kamarina or Uria, a city of soothsayers, and invented Astronomy? (5) "The Abrahamic recollections go back at least three millenniums beyond the grandfather of Jacob," says Bunsen (*Egypt's Place in Universal History*, V, 35; see first Eng. Tr., London, 1848, Vol. I, pp. 180 ff.).

never initiated, and gave out the *dead letter* as he had received it.*

[The Würzburg MS. in the Adyar Archives has the following additional material at this point.]

As Abraham is to be noticed further on in his relation to other universal symbols, we need not go out of the way to speak of him here more than necessary. The name itself has a very strong Kabeirian look. The words *Heber*, *Geber* (applied to Nimrod and the Giants of *Genesis vi*), and *Kaber* all sound like the mysterious word, for all the Mystery Gods were Kabeir. The Phoenicians were φοινικες or Ph'-Anakes as being of the Anākīm, *Kabeirian*, kingly or divine Race, which race was the *Second Race* of our humanity, as shown in the *Secret Books*, in which all the transformations of Brahmā throughout the aeōns of time are given. Brahmā was born with the Fourth Race; the first—that of unwritten *Rig-Veda*—knew him not and he is not even mentioned in this archaic Āryan Bible written in Tibet in the beginning of Tretā-Yuga on Lake Manasarovara. It is but in the Third Race only that the “wheel” of Enoch was invented as a first attempt at symbology, though Enoch No. 1 had naught to do with it.

There are two *taros*—the wheel purely Esoteric, and the Western *tarot*—Kabalistical, remodelled by Shemites, a branch so much younger than the Āryans and even the Hamites. The latter taro (*tarot*) is to be read from right to left like Arabic and Hebrew writing. The former, primitive “Wheel” is in Cuneiform characters and astrological signs. One of the oldest in the world is made on a kind of *tolla* leaves of some chemically prepared and indestructible material which makes them look like burnished metal. [See *The Theosophist*, Vol. LIII, March 1933, pp. 623-24.]

* *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 350.

VARIOUS OCCULT SYSTEMS OF INTERPRETATIONS OF ALPHABETS AND NUMERALS

The transcendental methods of the *Kabalah* must not be mentioned in a public work; but its various systems of arithmetical and geometrical ways of unriddling certain symbols may be described. The *Zohar* methods of calculation, with their three sections, the *Gematria*, *Notaricon* and *Temurah*, also the *Albath* and *Algath*, are extremely difficult to practice. We refer those who would learn more to Cornelius Agrippa's works.* But none of those systems can ever be understood unless a Kabbalist becomes a real Master in his Science. The Symbolism of Pythagoras requires still more arduous labor. His symbols are very numerous, and to comprehend even the general gist of his abstruse doctrines from his Symbology would necessitate years of study. His chief figures are the square (the Tetraktys), the equilateral triangle, the point within a circle, the cube, the triple triangle, and finally the forty-seventh proposition of Euclid's *Elements*, of which proposition Pythagoras was the inventor. But with this exception, none of the foregoing symbols originated with him, as some believe. Millenniums before his day, they were well known in India, whence the Samian Sage brought them, not as a speculation, but as a demonstrated Science, says Porphyry, quoting from the Pythagorean Moderatus.

The numerals of Pythagoras were hieroglyphical symbols by means whereof he explains *all* ideas concerning the nature of things.†

The fundamental geometrical figure of the *Kabalah*, as given in the *Book of Numbers*,‡ that figure which tradition and the

* See *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, pp. 298-300. Gematria is formed by a metathesis from the Greek word *γραμματεία*; Notaricon may be compared to stenography; Temura is permutation—a way of dividing the alphabet and shifting letters.

† *De vita Pythagorae*, Amsterdam, 1707.

‡ We are not aware that a copy of this ancient work is embraced in the catalogue of any European library; but it is one of the *Books of Hermes*, and it is referred to and quotations are made from it in the works of a number of ancient and mediæval philosophical authors. Among these authorities are: Arnaldus de Villa Nova's *Rosarius philosophorum*, Franciscus Arnolphinus Lucensis' *Tractat de lapide*, etc., Hermes Trismegistus'

Esoteric Doctrines tell us was given by the Deity Itself to Moses on Mount Sinai,* contains the key to the universal problem in its grandiose, because simple, combinations. This figure contains in itself all the others.

The Symbolism of numbers and their mathematical interrelations is also one of the branches of Magic, especially of mental Magic, divination and correct perception in clairvoyance. Systems differ, but the root idea is everywhere the same. As shown in the *Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*, by Kenneth R. H. MacKenzie:

One system adopts unity, another, trinity, a third quinquity; again, we have sexagons, heptagons, novems, duodecimals, and so on, until the mind is lost in the survey of the materials alone of a science of numbers. Numbers also are related to proper proportion, and as one scale or the other is adopted in a system, so the proportion varies; and with the deviation we obtain dissimilar forms of architecture. It is impossible to deny the multiplication table, or to assert that the three angles of any triangle do not comprise two rectangles.†

The Devanāgarī characters in which Sanskrit is generally written, have all that the Hermetic, Chaldaean and Hebrew alphabets have, and in addition the Occult significance of the “eternal sound,” and the meaning given to every letter in its relation to spiritual as well as terrestrial things. As there are only twenty-two letters in the Hebrew alphabet and ten fundamental numbers, while in the Devanāgarī there are thirty-five consonants and [fourteen] vowels, making altogether [forty-nine] simple letters [or 7 x 7], with numberless combinations in addition, the margin for speculation and knowledge is in proportion considerably wider. Every letter has its equivalent in other languages, and its equivalent in a figure or figures of the calculation table. It has also numerous other significations, which depend upon the special idiosyncrasies and characteristics of the person, object, or subject to be studied. As the Hindus claim to have received the Devanāgarī characters from Sarasvatī, the inventress of Sanskrit, the “language of the Devas” or Gods

Tractatus de transmutatione metallorum, Tabula Smaragdina, and above all the treatise of Raymond Lully, *De angelis opus divinum de quinta essentia*.

* *Exodus* xxv, 40.

† *Sub voce* “Numbers.”

(in their exoteric pantheon), so most of the ancient nations claimed the same privilege for the origin of their letters and tongue. The *Kabalah* calls the Hebrew alphabet the "letters of the Angels," which were communicated to the Patriarchs, just as the Devanāgarī was to the Rishis by the Devas. The Chaldeans found their letters traced in the sky by the "yet unsettled stars and comets," says the *Book of Numbers*; while the Phoenicians had a sacred alphabet formed by the twistings of the sacred serpents. The Neter Khari (hieratic alphabet) and secret (sacerdotal) speech of the Egyptians is closely related to the oldest "Secret Doctrine Speech." It is a Devanāgarī with mystical combinations and additions, into which the Senzar largely enters.

The power and potency of numbers and characters are well known to many Western Occultists as being compounded from all these systems, but are still unknown to Hindu students, if not to their Occultists. In their turn European Kabalists are generally ignorant of the alphabetical secrets of Indian Esotericism. At the same time the general reader in the West knows nothing of either; least of all how deep are the traces left by the Esoteric numeral systems of the world in the Christian Churches.

Nevertheless this system of numerals solves the problem of cosmogony for whomsoever studies it, while the system of geometrical figures represents the numbers objectively.

To realize the full comprehension of the Deific and the Abstruse enjoyed by the Ancients, one has to study the origin of the figurative representations of their primitive Philosophers. The *Books of Hermes* are the oldest repositories of numerical Symbology in Western Occultism. In them we find that the number *ten** is the Mother of the Soul, Life and Light being therein united. For as the sacred anagram Teruph shows in the *Book of Keys* (Numbers), the number 1 (one) is born from Spirit, and the number 10 (ten) from Matter; "the unity has made the ten, the ten, the unity"; and this is only the Pantheistic axiom, in other words "God in Nature and Nature in God."

The kabalistic Gematria is arithmetical, not geometrical. It is one of the methods for extracting the hidden meaning from

* See Johannes Meursius [Johannes van Meurs], *Denarius Pythagoricus*, etc., 1631.

letters, words, and sentences. It consists in applying to the letters of a word the sense they bear as numbers, in outward shape as well as in their individual sense. As illustrated by Ragon:

The figure 1 signified the living man (a body erect), man being the only living being enjoying this faculty. A head being added to it, the glyph (or letter) P was obtained, meaning paternity, creative potency; the R signifying the walking man (with his foot forward), going, *iens*, *iturus*.*

The characters were also made supplementary to speech, every letter being at once a figure representing a sound for the ear, an idea to the mind; as, for instance, the letter F, which is a cutting sound like that of air rushing quickly through space; fury, fusee, fugue, all words expressive of, and depicting what they signify.†

But the above pertains to another system, that of the primitive and philosophical formation of the letters and their outward glyphic form—not to Gematria. The Temura is another kabalistic method, by which any word could be made to yield its mystery out of its anagram. So in *Sēpher-Yetzirāh* we read “One—the spirit of the Alahim of Lives.” In the oldest kabalistic diagrams the Sephīrōth (the seven and the three) are represented as wheels or circles, and Adam-Kadmon, the primitive Man, as an upright pillar. “Wheels and seraphim and the holy creatures” (*Hayyōth*) says Rabbi A’qibah. In still another system of the symbolical *Kabalah* called Albath—which arranges the letters of the alphabet by pairs in three rows—all the couples in the first row bear the numerical value ten; and in the system of Shimeon ben-Shetah (an Alexandrian Neo-Platonist under the first Ptolemy) the uppermost couple—the most sacred of all—is preceded by the Pythagorean cypher: one and a nought—10.

All beings, from the first divine emanation, or “God manifested,” down to the lowest atomic existence, “have their particular number which distinguishes each of them and becomes the source of their attributes and qualities as of their destiny.” Chance, as taught by Cornelius Agrippa, is in reality only an unknown progression; and time but a succession of numbers. Hence, futurity being a compound of chance and time, these are made to serve Occult calculations in order to

* Ragon, *Maçonnerie Occulte*, p. 426, fn. [Paris, E. Dentu, 1853.]

† *Ibid.*, p. 432, note.

find the result of an event, or the future of one's destiny. Said Pythagoras:

There is a mysterious connection between the Gods and numbers, on which the science of arithmancy is based. The soul is a world that is self-moving; the soul contains in itself, and is, the quaternary, the tetraktys [the perfect cube].

There are lucky and unlucky, or beneficent and maleficent numbers. Thus while the ternary – the first of the odd numbers (the one being the perfect and standing by itself in Occultism) – is the divine figure or the triangle; the duad was disgraced by the Pythagoreans from the first. It represented Matter, the passive and evil principle – the number of *Māyā*, illusion.

While the number *one* symbolized harmony, order or the good principle (the one God expressed in Latin by *Solus*, from which the word *Sol*, the Sun, the symbol of the Deity), number *two* expressed a contrary idea. The science of good and evil began with it. All that is double, false, opposed to the only reality, was depicted by the binary. It also expressed the contrasts in Nature which are always double: night and day, light and darkness, cold and heat, dampness and dryness, health and sickness, error and truth, male and female, etc. . . . The Romans dedicated to Pluto the second month of the year, and the second day of that month to expiations in honor of the Manes. Hence the same rite established by the Latin Church, and faithfully copied. Pope John XIX, instituted in 1003 the Festival of the Dead, which had to be celebrated on the 2nd of November, the second month of autumn.*

On the other hand the triangle, a purely geometrical figure, had great honor shown it by every nation, and for this reason:

In geometry a straight line cannot represent an absolutely perfect figure, any more than two straight lines. Three straight lines, on the other hand, produce by their junction a triangle, or the first absolutely perfect figure. Therefore, it symbolized from the first and to this day the Eternal – the first perfection. The word for deity in Latin, as in French, begins with D, in Greek the delta or triangle, Δ , whose three sides symbolize the trinity, or the three kingdoms, or, again, divine nature. In the middle is the Hebrew Yod, the initial of Jehovah [see Éliphas Lévi's *Dogme et Rituel*, I, 154], the animating spirit or fire, the generating principle represented by the letter G, the initial of "God" in the northern languages, whose philosophical significance is generation. †

* Extracted from Ragon, *Maçonnerie Occulte*, p. 427, note.

† Summarized from Ragon, *ibid.*, p. 428, note.

As stated correctly by the famous Mason Ragon, the Hindu Trimūrti is personified in the world of ideas by Creation, Preservation and Destruction, or Brahmā, Vishnu and Śiva; in the world of matter by Earth, Water and Fire, or the Sun, and symbolized by the Lotus, a flower that lives by earth, water, and the sun.* The Lotus, sacred to Isis, had the same significance in Egypt, whereas in the Christian symbol, the Lotus, not being found in either Judaea or Europe, was replaced by the water-lily. In every Greek and Latin Church, in all the pictures of the Annunciation, the Archangel Gabriel is depicted with this trinitarian symbol in his hand standing before Mary, while above the chief altar or under the dome, the Eye of the Eternal is painted within a triangle, made to replace the Hebrew Yōd or God.

Truly, says Ragon, there was a time when numbers and alphabetical characters meant something more than they do now—the images of a mere insignificant sound.

Their mission was nobler then. Each of them represented by its form a

* Ragon mentions the curious fact that the first four numbers in German are named after the elements.

“Ein, or one, means the air, the element which, ever in motion, penetrates matter throughout, and whose continual ebb and tide is the universal vehicle of life.

“Zwei, two, is derived from the old German Zweig, signifying germ, fecundity; it stands for earth the fecund mother of all.

“Drei, three, is the *trienos* of the Greeks, standing for water, whence the Sea-gods, Tritons; and trident, the emblem of Neptune—the water, or sea, in general being called Amphitrite (surrounding water).

“Vier, four, a number meaning in Belgian fire . . . It is in the quaternary that the first solid figure is found, the universal symbol of immortality, the Pyramid, ‘whose first syllable means fire.’ Lysis and Timaeus of Locris claimed that there was not a thing one could name that had not the quaternary for its root . . . The ingenious and mystical idea which led to the veneration of the ternary and the triangle was applied to number four and its figure; it was said to express a living being, I, the vehicle of the triangle 4, vehicle of God, or man carrying in him the divine principle.”

Finally, “the Ancients represented the world by the number five. Diodorus explains it by saying that the number represents earth, fire, water, air and ether or spiritus. Hence, the origin of *Pente* (five) and of *Pan* (the God) meaning in Greek all.” (Compare Ragon, *op. cit.*, pp. 428-430.) It is left with the Hindu Occultists to explain the relation this Sanskrit word *Pañcha* (five) has to the elements, the Greek *Pente* having for its root the Sanskrit term.

complete sense, which, besides the meaning of the word, had a double* interpretation adapted to a dual doctrine. Thus when the sages desired to write something to be understood only by the savants, they confabulated a story, a dream, or some other fictitious subject with personal names of men and localities, that revealed by their lettered characters the true meaning of the author by that narrative. Such were all their religious creations.†

Every appellation and term had its *raison d'être*. The name of a plant or mineral denoted its nature to the Initiate at the first glance. The essence of everything was easily perceived by him once that it was figured by such characters. The Chinese characters have preserved much of this graphic and pictorial character to this day, though the secret of the full system is lost. Nevertheless, even now, there are those among that nation who can write a long narrative, a volume, on one page; and the symbols that are explained historically, allegorically and astronomically, have survived until now.

Moreover, there exists a universal language among the Initiates, which an Adept, and even a disciple, of any nation may understand by reading it in his own language. We Europeans, on the contrary, possess only one graphic sign common to all, & (and); there is a language richer in metaphysical terms than any on earth, whose every word is expressed by like common signs. The *Litera Pythagorae*, so called, the Greek Υ (the English capital Y) if traced alone in a message, was as explicit as a whole page filled with sentences, for it stood as a symbol for a number of things—for white and black Magic, for instance.‡ Suppose one man enquired of another: To what School of Magic does so and so belong? and the answer came back with the letter traced with the right branch thicker than the left, then it meant “to right hand or divine Magic”; but if the letter were traced in the usual way, with the left branch thicker than the right, then it meant the reverse, the right or

* The system of the so-called Senzar characters is still more wonderful and difficult, since each letter is made to yield several meanings, a sign placed at the commencement showing the true meaning.

† Ragon, *op. cit.*, p. 431, note.

‡ The Y exoterically signifies only the two paths of virtue or vice, and stands also for the numeral 150 and with a dash over the letter Y for 150,000.

left branch being the whole biography of a man. In Asia, especially in the Devanāgarī characters, every letter had several secret meanings.

Interpretations of the hidden sense of such apocalyptic writings are found in the keys given in the *Kabalah*, and they are among its most sacred lore. St. Hieronymus assures us that they were known to the School of the Prophets and taught therein, which is very likely. Franz Joseph Molitor, the learned Hebraist, in his work on tradition says that:

The [two and twenty] letters of the Hebrew alphabet were regarded as an emanation, or the visible expression of the divine forces inherent in the ineffable name.*

These letters find their equivalent in, and are replaced by numbers, in the same way as in the other systems. For instance, the twelfth and the sixth letter of the alphabet yield eighteen in a name; the other letters of that name added being always exchanged for that figure which corresponds to the alphabetical letter; then all those figures are subjected to an algebraical process which transforms them again into letters; after which the latter yield to the enquirer “the most hidden secrets of divine Permanency (eternity in its immutability) in the Futurity.”

THE HEXAGON WITH THE CENTRAL POINT, OR THE SEVENTH KEY

Arguing upon the virtue in names (*Baalshem*), Molitor thinks it impossible to deny that the *Kabalah*—its present abuses notwithstanding—has some very profound and scientific basis to stand upon. And if it is claimed, he argues,

That before the Name of Jesus every other Name must bend, why should not the Tetragrammaton have the same power?†

* [See pp. 341-42 (§432) of *Philosophie der Geschichte oder über die Tradition* . . . Munster, Theissing, 1827-55].

† *Ibid*, chapter on “Numbers.”

This is good sense and logic. For if Pythagoras viewed the hexagon formed of two crossed triangles as the symbol of creation, and the Egyptians as that of the union of fire and water (or of generation), the Essenes saw in it the seal of Solomon, the Jews the Shield of David, the Hindus the sign of Vishnu (to this day); and if even in Russia and Poland the double triangle is regarded as a powerful talisman—then so widespread a use argues that there is something in it. It stands to reason, indeed, that such an ancient and universally revered symbol should not be merely laid aside to be laughed at by those who know nothing of its virtues or real Occult significance. To begin with, even the known sign is merely a substitute for the one used by the Initiates. In a Tāntrika work in the British Museum, a terrible curse is called down upon the head of him who shall ever divulge to the profane the real Occult hexagon known as the “Sign of Vishnu,” “Solomon’s Seal,” etc.

The great power of the hexagon—with its central mystic sign the T, or the Svastika, a septenary—is well explained in the seventh key of *Things Concealed*, for it says:

The seventh key is the hieroglyph of the sacred septenary, of royalty, of the priesthood [the Initiate], of triumph and true result by struggle. It is magic power in all its force, the true “Holy Kingdom.” In the Hermetic Philosophy it is the quintessence resulting from the union of the two forces of the great Magic Agent [Ākāśa, Astral Light.] . . . It is equally Jakin and Boaz bound by the will of the Adept and overcome by his omnipotence.

The force of this key is absolute in Magic. All religions have consecrated this sign in their rites.

We can only glance hurriedly at present at the long series of antediluvian works in their postdiluvian and fragmentary, often disfigured, form. Although all of these are the inheritance from the Fourth Race—now lying buried in the unfathomed depths of the ocean—still they are not to be rejected. As we have shown, there was but one Science at the dawn of mankind, and it was entirely divine. If humanity on reaching its adult period has abused it—especially the last Sub-Races of the Fourth Root-Race—it has been the fault and sin of the practitioners who desecrated the divine knowledge, not of those who remained true to its pristine dogmas. It is not because the modern Roman Catholic Church, faithful to her traditional intolerance, is now

pleased to see in the Occultist, and even in the innocent Spiritualist and Mason, the descendants of “the Kischuph, the Hamite, the Kasdim, the Cephene, the Ophite and the Khartumim”—all these being “the followers of Satan,” that they are such indeed. The State or National Religion of every country has ever and at all times very easily disposed of rival schools by professing to believe they were dangerous heresies — the old Roman Catholic State Religion as much as the modern one. [In WMS. (*The Theosophist*, Vol. LIII, April 1933, p. 10), the following line clarifies the next paragraph: “If Napoleon the Great has one meritorious act to boast of during his career of slaughter, it is that of having abolished the ‘Holy’ Inquisition.”]

The abolition, however, has not made the public any the wiser in the Mysteries of the Occult Sciences.] In some respects the world is all the better for such ignorance. The secrets of nature generally cut both ways, and in the hands of the undeserving they are more than likely to become murderous. Who in our modern day knows anything of the real significance of, and the powers contained in, certain characters and signs — talismans — whether for beneficent or evil purposes? Fragments of the Runes and the writing of the Kischuph, found scattered in old mediaeval libraries; copies from the Ephesian and Milesian letters or characters; the thrice famous *Book of Thoth*, and the terrible treatises (still preserved) of Targés, the Chaldaean, and his disciple Tarchon, the Etruscan — who flourished long before the Trojan War — are so many names and appellations void of sense (though met with in classical literature) for the educated modern scholar. Who, in the nineteenth century, believes in the art, described in such treatises as those of Targés, of evoking and directing thunderbolts? Yet the same is described in the Brāhmanical literature, and Targés copied his “thunderbolts” from the *Astra*,* those terrible engines of destruction known to the Mahābhāratan Āryans. A whole arsenal of dynamite bombs would pale before this art — if it ever becomes understood by the Westerners. It is from an old fragment that was

* This is a kind of magical bow and arrow calculated to destroy in one moment whole armies; it is mentioned in the *Rāmāyana*, the *Purānas* and elsewhere.

translated to him, that the late Lord Bulwer-Lytton got his idea of Vril. It is a lucky thing, indeed, that, in the face of the virtues and philanthropy that grace our age of iniquitous wars, of anarchists and dynamiters, the secrets contained in the books discovered in Numa's tomb should have been burnt. But the science of Circē and Mēdea is not lost. One can discover it in the apparent gibberish of the Tāntrika Sūtras, the *Kuku-ma* of the Bhūtāni and the Sikkim Duggas and "Red-caps" of Tibet, and even in the sorcery of the Nilgiri Mula-Kurumbas. Very luckily few outside the high practioners of the Left Path and of the Adepts of the Right—in whose hands the weird secrets of the real meaning are safe—understand the "black" evocations. Otherwise the Western as much as the Eastern Duggas might make short work of their enemies. The name of the latter is legion, for the direct descendants of the antediluvian sorcerers hate all those who are not with them, arguing that, therefore, they are against them.

As for the "Little Albert"—though even this small half-esoteric volume has become a literary relic—and the "Great Albert" or the "Red Dragon," together with the numberless old copies still in existence, the sorry remains of the mythical Mother Shiptons and the Merlins—we mean the false ones—all these are vulgarised imitations of the original works of the same names. Thus the "Petit Albert" is the disfigured imitation of the great work written in Latin by Bishop Adalbert, an Occultist of the eighth century, sentenced by the second Roman Concilium. His work was reprinted several centuries later and named *Alberti Parvi Lucii Libellus de Mirabilibus Naturae Arcanis*. The severities of the Roman Church have ever been spasmodic. While one learns of this condemnation, which placed the Church, as will be shown, in relation to the Seven Archangels, the Virtues or Thrones of God, in the most embarrassing position for long centuries, it remains a wonder indeed, to find that the Jesuits have not destroyed the archives, with all their countless chronicles and annals, of the History of France and those of the Spanish Escorial, along with them. Both history and the chronicles of the former speak at length of the priceless talisman received by Charles the Great from a Pope. It was a little volume on Magic—or Sorcery, rather—all full of kabalistic figures, signs, mysterious sentences and invocations to the stars

and planets. These were talismans against the enemies of the King (*les ennemis de Charlemagne*), which talismans, the chronicler tells us, proved of great help, as "every one of them [the enemies] died a violent death." The small volume, *Enchiridion Leonis Papae*, has disappeared and is very luckily out of print. Again the Alphabet of Thoth can be dimly traced in the modern Tarot which can be had at almost every book-seller's in Paris. As for its being understood or utilized, the many fortune-tellers in Paris, who make a professional living by it, are sad specimens of failures of attempts at reading, let alone correctly interpreting, the symbolism of the Tarot without a preliminary philosophical study of the Science. The real Tarot, in its complete symbology, can be found only in the Babylonian cylinders, that anyone can inspect and study in the British Museum and elsewhere. Anyone can see these Chaldaean, antediluvian rhombs, or revolving cylinders, covered with sacred signs; but the secrets of these divining "wheels," or, as de Mirville calls them, "the rotating globes of Hecate," have to be left untold for some time to come. Meanwhile there are the "turning-tables" of the modern medium for the babes, and the *Kabalah* for the strong. This may afford some consolation.

People are very apt to use terms which they do not understand, and to pass judgments on *prima facie* evidence. The difference between White and Black Magic is very difficult to realize fully, as both have to be judged by their motive, upon which their ultimate, though not their immediate, effects depend, even though these may not come for years. Between the "right and the left hand [Magic] there is but a cobweb thread," says an Eastern proverb. Let us abide by its wisdom and wait till we have learned more.

We shall have to return at greater length to the relation of the *Kabalah* to Gupta-Vidyā, and to deal further with esoteric and numerical systems, but we must first follow the line of Adepts in post-Christian times.

THE DUTY OF THE TRUE OCCULTIST
TOWARD RELIGIONS

Having disposed of pre-Christian Initiates and their Mysteries – though more has to be said about the latter – a few words must be given to the earliest post-Christian Adepts, irrespective of their personal beliefs and doctrines, or their subsequent places in History, whether sacred or profane. Our task is to analyse this adeptship with its abnormal thaumaturgical, or, as now called, psychological powers; to give each of such Adepts his due, by considering, firstly, what are the historical records about them that have reached us at this late day, and secondly, to examine the laws of probability with regard to the said powers.

And at the outset the writer must be allowed a few words in justification of what has to be said. It would be most unfair to see in these pages, any defiance to, or disrespect for, the Christian religion – least of all, a desire to wound anyone's feelings. The Theosophist believes in neither Divine nor Satanic miracles. At such a distance of time he can only obtain *prima facie* evidence and judge of it by the results claimed. There is neither Saint nor Sorcerer, Prophet nor Soothsayer for him; only Adepts, or proficient in the production of feats of a phenomenal character, to be judged by their words and deeds. The only distinction he is now able to trace depends on the results achieved – on the evidence whether they were beneficent or maleficent in their character as affecting those for or against whom the powers of the Adept were used. With the division so arbitrarily made between proficient in "miraculous" doings of this or that Religion by their respective followers and advocates, the Occultist cannot and *must not* be concerned. The Christian whose Religion commands him to regard Peter and Paul as Saints, and divinely inspired and glorified Apostles, and to view Simon and Apollonius as Wizards and Necromancers, helped by, and serving the ends of, supposed Evil Powers – is quite justified in thus doing if he be a sincere orthodox Christian. But so also is the Occultist justified, if he would serve truth and only truth, in rejecting such a onesided view. The student of Occultism must belong to no special creed or sect, yet he is bound to show outward respect to every creed and faith, if he would become

an Adept of the Good Law. He must not be bound by the prejudged and sectarian opinions of anyone, and he has to form his own opinions and to come to his own conclusions in accordance with the rules of evidence furnished to him by the Science to which he is devoted. Thus, if the Occultist is, by way of illustration, a Buddhist, then, while regarding Gautama Buddha as the grandest of all the Adepts that lived, and the incarnation of unselfish love, boundless charity, and moral goodness, he will regard in the same light Jesus—proclaiming Him another such incarnation of every divine virtue. He will reverence the memory of the great Martyr, even while refusing to recognize in Him the incarnation on earth of the One Supreme Deity, and the “Very God of Gods” in Heaven. He will cherish the ideal man for his personal virtues, not for the claims made on his behalf by fanatical dreamers of the early ages, or by a shrewd calculating Church and Theology. He will even believe in most of the “asserted miracles,” only explaining them in accordance with the rules of his own Science and by his psychic discernment. Refusing them the term “miracle”—in the theological sense of an event “contrary to the established laws of nature”—he will nevertheless view them as a deviation from the laws known (so far) to Science, quite another thing. Moreover the Occultist will, on the *prima facie* evidence of the *Gospels*—whether proven or not—class most of such works as beneficent, divine Magic, though he will be justified in regarding such events as casting out devils into a herd of swine* as allegorical, and as pernicious to true faith in their dead-letter sense. This is the view a genuine, impartial Occultist would take. And in this respect even the fanatical Moslems who regard Jesus of Nazareth as a great Prophet, and show respect to Him, are giving a wholesome lesson in charity to Christians, who teach and accept that “religious tolerance is impious and absurd,”† and who will never refer to the prophet of Islam by any other term but that of a “false prophet.” It is on the principles of Occultism, then, that Peter and Simon, Paul and Apollonius, will now be examined.

These four Adepts are chosen to appear in these pages with

* *Matthew*, viii, 30-34.

† *Dogmatic Theology*, iii, 345, by W.G.T. Shedd.

good reason. They are the first in post-Christian Adeptship—as recorded in profane and sacred writings—to strike the keynote of “miracles,” that is of psychic and physical phenomena. It is only theological bigotry and intolerance that could so maliciously and arbitrarily separate the two harmonious parts into two distinct manifestations of Divine and Satanic Magic, into “godly” and “ungodly” works.

POST-CHRISTIAN ADEPTS AND THEIR DOCTRINES

What does the world at large know of Peter and Simon, for example? Profane history has no record of these two, while that which the so-called sacred literature tells us of them is scattered about, contained in a few sentences in the *Acts*. As to the *Apocrypha*, their very name forbids critics to trust to them for information. The Occultists, however, claim that, one-sided and prejudiced as they may be, the apocryphal *Gospels* contain far more historically true events and facts than does the *New Testament*, the *Acts* included. The former are crude tradition, the latter [the official *Gospels*] are an elaborately made up legend. The sacredness of the *New Testament* is a question of private belief and of blind faith, and while one is bound to respect the private opinion of one's neighbor, no one is forced to share it.

Who was Simon Magus, and what is known of him? One learns in the *Acts* simply that on account of his remarkable magical Arts he was called “the Great Power of God.” Philip is said to have baptised this Samaritan; and subsequently he is accused of having offered money to Peter and John to teach him the power of working true “miracles,” false ones, it is asserted, being of the Devil.* This is all, if we omit the words of abuse freely used against him for working “miracles” of the latter kind. Origen mentions him as having visited Rome during the reign of Nero,† and Mosheim places him among the open

* *Acts*, viii, 9, 10.

† *Adversum Celsum*. [See lib. v, p. 272, ed. of Spencer].

enemies of Christianity;* but Occult tradition accuses him of nothing worse than refusing to recognize “Simeon” as a Vice-regent of God, whether that “Simeon” was Peter or anyone else being still left an open question with the critic.

That which Irenaeus† and Epiphanius‡ say of Simon Magus—namely, that he represented himself as the incarnated trinity; that in Samaria he was the Father, in Judaea the Son, and had given himself out to the Gentiles as the Holy Spirit—is simply backbiting. Times and events change; human nature remains the same and unaltered under every sky and in every age. The charge is the result and product of the traditional and now classical *odium theologicum*. No Occultists—all of whom have experienced personally, more or less, the effects of theological rancor—will ever believe such things merely on the word of an Irenaeus, if, indeed, he ever wrote the words himself. Further on it is narrated of Simon that he took about with him a woman whom he introduced as Helen of Troy, who had passed through a hundred reincarnations, and who, still earlier, in the beginning of aeōns, was Sophia, Divine Wisdom, an emanation of his own (Simon’s) Eternal Mind, when he (Simon) was the “father”; and finally, that by her he had “begotten the Archangels and Angels, by whom this world was created,” etc.

Now we all know to what a degree of transformation and luxuriant growth any bare statement can be subjected and forced, after passing through only half a dozen hands. Moreover, all these claims may be explained and even shown to be true at bottom. Simon Magus was a Kabalist and a Mystic, who, like so many other reformers, endeavoured to found a new Religion based on the fundamental teachings of the Secret Doctrine, yet without divulging more than necessary of its mysteries. Why then should not Simon, a Mystic, deeply imbued with the fact of serial incarnations (we may leave out the number “one hundred,” as a very probable exaggeration of his disciples), speak of any one whom he knew psychically as

* [*Institutes of Eccles. History*, I, 140 by J. L. von Mosheim (1726); Vol. I, pt. II, pp. 86-87 ff in the Eng. tr. by J. Murdock & H. Soame, London, 1863, 3 vols.]

† *Contra Haereses*, I, xxiii, 1-4.

‡ *Panarion*, lib. I, t. II, Haer. xxi, § 1.

an incarnation of some heroine of that name, and in the way he did—if he ever did so? Do we not find in our own century some ladies and gentlemen, not charlatans but intellectual persons highly honored in society, whose inner conviction assures them that they were—one Queen Cleopatra, another one Alexander the Great, a third Joan of Arc, and who or what not? This is a matter of inner conviction, and is based on more or less familiarity with Occultism and belief in the modern theory of reincarnation. The latter differs from the one genuine doctrine of old, as will be shown, but there is no rule without its exception.

As to the Magus being “one with God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost,” this again is quite reasonable, if we admit that a Mystic and Seer has a right to use allegorical language; and in this case, moreover, it is quite justified by the doctrine of Universal Unity taught in Esoteric Philosophy. Every Occultist will say the same, on (to him) scientific and logical grounds, in full accordance with the doctrine he professes. Not a Vedāntin but says the same thing daily: he is, of course Brahman, and he is Parabrahman, once that he rejects the individuality of his personal spirit, and recognizes the Divine Ray which dwells in his Higher Self as only a reflection of the Universal Spirit. This is the echo in all times and ages of the primitive doctrine of Emanations. The first Emanation from the Unknown is the “Father,” the second the “Son,” and all and everything proceeds from the One, or that Divine Spirit which is unknowable. Hence, the assertion that by her (Sophia, or Minerva, the Divine Wisdom) he (Simon), when yet in the bosom of the Father, himself the Father (or the first collective Emanation), begot the Archangels—the “Son”—who were the creators of this world.

The Roman Catholics themselves, driven to the wall by the irrefutable arguments of their opponents—the learned Philologists and Symbologists who pick to shreds Church dogmas and their authorities, and point out the plurality of the Elohim in the *Bible*—admit today that the first “creation” of God, the Tsaba, or Archangels, must have participated in the creation of the universe. Might not we suppose:

Although “God alone created the heaven and the earth” . . . that

however unconnected they (the Angels) may have been with the primordial *ex nihilo* creation, they may have received a mission to achieve, to continue, and to sustain it?*

exclaims de Mirville, in answer to Renan, Lacour, Maury and the *tutti quanti* of the French Institute. With certain alterations it is precisely this which is claimed by the Secret Doctrine. In truth there is not a single doctrine preached by the many Reformers of the first and the subsequent centuries of our era, that did not base its initial teachings on this universal cosmogony. Consult Mosheim† and see what he has to say of the many “heresies” he describes. Cerinthus, the Jew,

Taught that the Creator of this world . . . the Sovereign God of the Jewish people, was a Being . . . who derived his birth from the Supreme God;

that this Being, moreover,

Fell by degrees from his native virtue and primitive dignity.

Basilides, Carpocrates and Valentinus, the Egyptian Gnostics of the second century, held the same ideas with a few variations. Basilides preached seven Aeōns (Hosts or Archangels), who issued from the substance of the Supreme. Two of them, Power and Wisdom, begot the heavenly hierarchy of the first class and dignity; this emanated a second; the latter a third, and so on; each subsequent evolution being of a nature less exalted than the precedent, and each creating for itself a Heaven as a dwelling, the nature of each of these respective Heavens decreasing in splendor and purity as it approached nearer to the earth. Thus the number of these Dwellings amounted to 365; and over all presided the Supreme Unknown called Abraxas, a name which in the Greek method of numeration yields the number 365, which in its mystic and numerical meaning contains the number 355, or the man value.‡ This was a Gnostic Mystery

* *Des Esprits*, Vol. II, p. 337.

† *Op. Cit.*, [p. 110 fn. above; p. 91 in 1863 Eng. tr.]

‡ Ten is the perfect number of the Supreme God among the “manifested” deities, for number 1 is the symbol of the Universal Unit, or male principle in Nature, and number 0 the feminine symbol, Chaos, the Deep, the two forming thus the symbol of Androgyne nature as well as the full

based upon that of primitive Evolution, which ended with "man."

Saturninus of Antioch promulgated the same doctrine slightly modified. He taught two eternal principles, Good and Evil, which are simply Spirit and Matter. The seven Angels who preside over the seven Planets are the Builders of our Universe—a purely Eastern doctrine, as Saturninus was an Asiatic Gnostic. These Angels are the natural Guardians of the seven Regions of our Planetary System, one of the most powerful among these seven creating Angels of the *third* order being "Saturn," the presiding genius of the Planet, and the God of the Hebrew people: namely, Jehovah, who was venerated among the Jews, and to whom they dedicated the seventh day or Sabbath, Saturday—"Saturn's day" among the Scandinavians and also among the Hindus.

Marcion, who also held the doctrine of the two opposed principles of Good and Evil, asserted that there was a third Deity between the two—one of a "mixed nature"—the God of the Jews, the Creator (with his Host) of the lower, or our, World. Though ever at war with the Evil Principle, this intermediate Being was nevertheless also opposed to the Good Principle, whose place and title he coveted.

Thus Simon was only the son of his time, a religious Reformer like so many others, and an Adept among the Kabalists. The Church, to which a belief in his actual existence and great powers is a necessity—in order the better to set off the "miracle" performed by Peter and his triumph over Simon—extols unstintingly his wonderful magic feats. On the other hand, Scepticism, represented by scholars and learned critics, tries to make away with him altogether. Thus, after denying the very existence of Simon, they have finally thought fit to merge his individuality entirely in that of Paul. The anonymous author

value of the solar year, which was also the value of Jehovah and Enoch. Ten, with Pythagoras, was the symbol of the Universe; also of Enos, the Son of Seth, or the "Son of Man" who stands as the symbol of the solar year of 365 days, and whose years are therefore given as 365 also. In the Egyptian Symbology Abraxas was the Sun, the "Lord of the Heavens."

The circle is the symbol of the one Unmanifesting Principle, the plane of whose figure is infinitude eternally, and this is crossed by a diameter only during Manvantaras.

of *Supernatural Religion* [Vol. II, p. 34 ff., 1874 ed.] assiduously endeavoured to prove that by Simon Magus we must understand the Apostle Paul, whose *Epistles* were secretly as well as openly calumniated and opposed by Peter, and charged with containing “dysnoëtic learning.” Indeed this seems more than probable when we think of the two Apostles and contrast their characters.

The Apostle of the Gentiles was brave, outspoken, sincere, and very learned; the Apostle of Circumcision, cowardly, cautious, *insincere*, and very ignorant. That Paul had been, partially at least, if not completely, initiated into the theurgic mysteries, admits of little doubt. His language, the phraseology so peculiar to the Greek philosophers, certain expressions used but by the Initiates, are so many sure ear-marks to that supposition. Our suspicion has been strengthened by an able article entitled “Paul and Plato,” by Dr. A. Wilder, in which the author puts forward one remarkable and, for us, very precious observation. In his *Epistles to the Corinthians*, he shows Paul abounding with “expressions suggested by the initiations of Sabazius and Eleusis, and the lectures of the [Greek] philosophers. He [Paul] designates himself as *idiōtēs*—a person unskillful in the Word, but not in the *gnōsis* or philosophical learning. ‘We speak wisdom among the perfect or initiated,’ he writes, ‘not the wisdom of this world, nor of the Archōns of this world, but divine wisdom in a mystery, secret—which none of the Archōns of this world knew.’ ”*

What else can the Apostle mean by those unequivocal words, but that he himself, as belonging to the *mystae* (initiated), spoke of things shown and explained only in the Mysteries? The “divine wisdom in a mystery which none of the Archōns of this world knew,” has evidently some direct reference to the *Basileus* of the Eleusinian Initiation who *did know*. The *Basileus* belonged to the staff of the great Hierophant, and was an *Archōn* of Athens; and as such was one of the chief *mystae*, belonging to the *interior* Mysteries, to which a very select and small number obtained an entrance. † The magistrates supervising the Eleusinia were called Archōns. ‡

We will deal, however, first with Simon the Magician.

* *I, Cor.* ii, 6-8.

† Cf. Thos. Taylor, *The Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries*, p. 14 (4th ed., New York, 1891).

‡ *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, pp. 89-90.

SIMON AND HIS BIOGRAPHER HIPPOLYTUS

As shown in our earlier volumes, Simon was a pupil of the Tannaim of Samaria, and the reputation he left behind him, together with the title of "the Great Power of God," testify in favor of the ability and learning of his Masters. But the Tannaim were Kabalists of the same secret school as John of the *Apocalypse*, whose careful aim it was to conceal as much as possible the real meaning of the names in the Mosaic Books. Still the calumnies so jealously disseminated against Simon Magus by the unknown authors and compilers of the *Acts* and other writings, could not cripple the truth to such an extent as to conceal the fact that no Christian could rival him in thaumaturgic deeds. The story told about his falling during an aerial flight, breaking both his legs and then committing suicide, is ridiculous. Posterity has heard but one side of the story. Were the disciples of Simon to have a chance, we might perhaps find that it was Peter who broke both his legs. But as against this hypothesis we know that this Apostle was too prudent ever to venture himself in Rome. On the confession of several ecclesiastical writers, no Apostle ever performed such "supernatural wonders," but of course pious people will say this only the more proves that it was the Devil who worked through Simon. He was accused of blasphemy against the Holy Ghost, only because he introduced as the "Holy Spiritus" the Mens (Intelligence) or "the Mother of all." But we find the same expression used in the *Book of Enoch*, in which, in contradistinction to the "Son of Man," he speaks of the "Son of the Woman." In the *Codex* of the Nazarenes, and in the *Zohar*, as well as in the *Books of Hermes*, the same expression is used; and even in the apocryphal *Evangelium of the Hebrews* we read that Jesus admitted the female sex of the Holy Ghost by using the expression "My Mother, the Holy Pneuma."*

After long ages of denial, however, the actual existence of Simon Magus has been finally demonstrated, whether he was Saul, Paul or Simon. A manuscript speaking of him under the last name has been discovered in Greece and has put a stop to any further speculation.

* [Origen, *Comm. in Job.*, p. 59. ed. Huet.]

In his *Histoire des trois premiers siècles de l'église*,* M. de Pressensé gives his opinion on this additional relic of early Christianity. Owing to the numerous myths with which the history of Simon abounds—he says—many Theologians (among Protestants, he ought to have added) have concluded that it was no better than a clever tissue of legends. But he adds:

It contains *positive facts*, it seems, now warranted by the unanimous testimony of the Fathers of the Church and confirmed by the narrative of Hippolytus recently discovered.†

This MS. is very far from being complimentary to the alleged founder of Western Gnosticism. While recognizing great powers in Simon, it brands him as a priest of Satan—which is quite enough to show that it was written by a Christian. It also shows that, like another servant “of the Evil One”—as Manes is called by the Church—Simon was a *baptized* Christian; but that both, being too well versed in the mysteries of true *primitive* Christianity, were persecuted for it. The secret of such persecution was then, as it is now, quite transparent to those who study the question impartially. Seeking to preserve his independence, Simon could not submit to the leadership or authority of any of the Apostles, least of all to that of either Peter or John, the fanatical author of the *Apocalypse*. Hence charges of heresy followed by “anathema maranatha.” The persecutions by the Church were never directed against Magic, when it was orthodox; for the new Theurgy, established and regulated by the Fathers, now known to Christendom as “grace” and “miracles,” was, and is still, when it does happen, only Magic—whether conscious or unconscious. Such phenomena as have passed to posterity under the name of “divine miracles” were produced through powers acquired by great purity of life and ecstasy. Prayer and contemplation added to asceticism are the best means of discipline in order to become a Theurgist, where there is no regular initiation. For intense prayer for the accomplishment of some object is only intense *will* and desire, resulting in unconscious Magic. In our own day George Müller of Bristol has proved it. But

* Page 395.

† Quoted by de Mirville, *Des Esprits*, Vol. VI, p. 42.

“divine miracles” are produced by the same causes that generate effects of Sorcery. The whole difference rests on the good or evil effects aimed at, and on the actor who produces them. The thunders of the Church were directed only against those who dissented from the formulae and attributed to themselves the production of certain marvellous effects, instead of fathering them on a personal God; and thus while those Adepts in Magic Arts who acted under her direct instructions and auspices were proclaimed to posterity and history as saints and friends of God, all others were hooted out of the Church and sentenced to eternal calumny and curses from their day to this. Dogma and authority have ever been the curse of humanity, the great extinguishers of light and truth.*

It was perhaps the recognition of a germ of that which, later on, in the then nascent Church, grew into the virus of insatiate power and ambition, culminating finally in the dogma of infallibility, that forced Simon, and so many others, to break away from her at her very birth. Sects and dissensions began with the first century. While Paul rebukes Peter to his face, John slanders under the veil of vision the Nicolaitans, and makes Jesus declare that he hates them.† Therefore we pay little attention to the accusations against Simon in the MS. found in Greece.

It is entitled *Philosophumena*. Its author, regarded as Saint Hippolytus by the Greek Church, is referred to as an “unknown

* Mr. St. George Lane-Fox has admirably expressed the idea in his eloquent appeal to the many rival schools and societies in India. “I feel sure,” he said, “that the prime motive, however dimly perceived, by which you, as the promoters of these movements, were actuated, was a revolt against the tyrannical and almost universal establishment throughout all existing social and so-called religious institutions of a usurped authority in some external form supplanting and obscuring the only real and ultimate authority, the indwelling spirit of truth revealed to each individual soul, true conscience in fact, that supreme source of all human wisdom and power which elevates man above the level of the brute.” (*To the Members of the Ārya Samāj, The Theosophical Society, Brahma and Hindu Samāj and other Religious and Progressive Societies in India.*) [*The Philosophical Inquirer*, printed in Madras, India, refers to Mr. Lane-Fox’s addresses there. See April 6, 1884 issue, p. 1, in an article entitled: “Are Theosophists Atheists?” — *Compiler*.]

† *Revelation* ii, 6.

heretic” by the Papists, only because he speaks in it “very slanderously” of Pope Callistus, also a Saint. Nevertheless, Greeks and Latins agree in declaring the *Philosophumena* to be an extraordinary and very erudite work. Its antiquity and genuineness have been vouched for by the best authorities of Tübingen.*

Whoever the author may have been, he expresses himself about Simon in this wise:

Simon, a man well versed in magic arts, deceived many persons partly by the art of Thrasymedes,† and partly *with the help of demons*.‡ . . . He determined to pass himself off as a god . . . Aided by his wicked arts, he turned to profit not only the teachings of Moses, but those of the poets . . . His disciples use to this day his charms. Thanks to incantations, to philtres, to their attractive caresses[§] and what they call “sleeps,” they send demons to influence all those whom they would fascinate. With this object they employ what they call “familiar demons.”||

Further on the MS. reads:

The Magus (Simon) made those who wished to enquire of the demon, write what their question was on a leaf of parchment; this, folded in four, was thrown into a burning brazier, in order that the smoke should reveal the contents of the writing to the Spirit (demon) (*Philos. Magici*, IV, iv). Incense was thrown by handfuls on the blazing coals, the Magus adding, on pieces of papyrus, the Hebrew names of the Spirits he was addressing, and the flame devoured all. Very soon the *divine* Spirit seemed to overwhelm the Magician, who uttered unintelligible invocations, and plunged in such a state he answered every question—phantasmal apparitions being often raised over the flaming brazier (*ibid.*, iii); at other times fire descended from heaven upon objects previously pointed out by the

* [Consult text of H.P.B.’s *E.S. Instruction No. II*, in Volume XII of the *Collected Writings*, (pp. 551-61; 571-73), as well as the Compiler’s footnotes appended thereto, in connection with the *Philosophumena* and the teachings of Simon Magus. — *Compiler*.]

† This “art” is not common jugglery, as some define it now; it is a kind of psychological jugglery, if jugglery at all, where fascination and glamor are used as means of producing illusions. It is hypnotism on a large scale.

‡ The author asserts in this his Christian persuasion.

§ Magnetic passes, evidently, followed by a trance and sleep.

|| “Elementals” used by the highest Adept to do mechanical, not intellectual work, as a physicist uses gases and other compounds. [*Philosophumena*, lib. VI, §§ 7, 19, 20.]

Magician (*ibid.*); or again the deity evoked, crossing the room, would trace fiery orbs in its flight. (*ibid.*, ix).*

So far the above statements agree with those of Anastasius the Sinaïte:

People saw Simon causing statues to walk; precipitating himself into the flames without being burnt; metamorphosing his body into that of various animals [lycanthropy]; raising at banquets phantoms and spectres; causing the furniture in the rooms to move about, by invisible spirits. He gave out that he was escorted by a number of shades to whom he gave the name of "souls of the dead." Finally, he used to fly in the air . . . (Anastasius the Sinaïte, *Patrologie Grecque*, Vol. lxxxix, col. 523, quaest. xx).†

Suetonius says in his *Nero*,

In those days an Icarus fell at his first ascent near Nero's box and covered it with his blood.[ch. ii.] ‡

This sentence, referring evidently to some unfortunate acrobat who missed his footing and tumbled, is brought forward as a proof that it was Simon who fell.[§] But the latter's name is surely too famous, if one must credit the Church Fathers, for the historian to have mentioned him simply as "an Icarus." The writer is quite aware that there exists in Rome a locality named Simonium, near the Church of SS. Cosmas and Damianus (Via Sacra), and the ruins of the ancient temple of Romulus, where the broken pieces of a stone, on which it is alleged the two knees of the Apostle Peter were impressed in thanksgiving after his supposed victory over Simon, are shown to this day. But what does this exhibition amount to? For the broken fragments of one stone, the Buddhists of Ceylon show a whole rock on Adam's Peak with another imprint upon it. A crag stands upon its platform, a terrace of which supports a huge boulder, and on the boulder rests for nearly three thousand years the sacred footprint of a foot five feet long. Why not

* Quoted from de Mirville, *op. cit.*, Vol. VI, pp. 43-44.

† *Ibid.*, VI, p. 45.

‡ *Ibid.*, p. 46.

§ Amédée Fleury, *St. Paul et Sénèque; recherches sur les rapports du philosophe* . . . t. II, p. 100. [Paris, Ladrangé, 1853.] The whole of this is summarized from de Mirville.

credit the legend of the latter, if we have to accept that of St. Peter? "Prince of Apostles," or "Prince of Reformers," or even the "First-born of Satan," as Simon is called, all are entitled to legends and fictions. One may be allowed to discriminate, however.

That Simon could fly, *i. e.*, raise himself in the air for a few minutes, is no impossibility. Modern mediums have performed the same feat supported by a force that Spiritualists persist in calling "spirits." But if Simon did so, it was with the help of a self-acquired blind power that heeds little the prayers and commands of rival Adepts, let alone Saints. The fact is that logic is against the supposed fall of Simon at the prayer of Peter. For had he been defeated publicly by the Apostle, his disciples would have abandoned him after such an evident sign of inferiority, and would have become orthodox Christians. But we find even the author of *Philosophumena*, just such a Christian, showing otherwise. Simon had lost so little credit with his pupils and the masses, that he went on daily preaching in the Roman Campania after his supposed fall from the clouds "far above the Capitolium," in which fall he broke his legs only! Such a lucky fall is in itself sufficiently miraculous, one would say.

ST. PAUL, THE REAL FOUNDER OF PRESENT CHRISTIANITY

We may repeat with the author of *Phallicism*:

We are all for *construction*—even for *Christian*, although of course philosophical *construction*. We have nothing to do with reality, in man's limited, mechanical, scientific sense, or with *realism*. We have undertaken to show that mysticism is the very life and soul of religion,* . . . that *the*

* But we can never agree with the author "that rites and ritual and formal worship and prayers are of the absolute necessity of things," for the external can develop and grow and receive worship only at the expense of, and to the detriment of, the internal, the only real and true.

*Bible is only misread and misrepresented when rejected as advancing supposed fabulous and contradictory things; that Moses did not make mistakes, but spoke to the "children of men" in the only way in which children in their nonage can be addressed; that the world is, indeed, a very different place from that which it is assumed to be; that what is derided as superstition is the only true and the only scientific knowledge, and moreover that modern knowledge and modern science are to a great extent not only superstition, but superstition of a very destructive and deadly kind.**

All this is perfectly true and correct. But it is also true that the *New Testament*, the *Acts* and the *Epistles*—however much the historical figure of Jesus may be true—all are symbolical and allegorical sayings, and that "it was not Jesus but Paul who was the real founder of Christianity";† but it was not the official Church Christianity, at any rate. "The disciples were called Christians first in Antioch," the *Acts of the Apostles* tell us,‡ and they were not so called before, nor for a long time after, but simply Nazarenes.

This view is found in more than one writer of the present and the past centuries. But, hitherto, it has always been laid aside as an unproven hypothesis, a blasphemous assumption; though, as the author of "Paul, the Founder of Christianity"§ truly says:

Such men as Irenaeus, Epiphanius, and Eusebius have transmitted to posterity a reputation for untruth and dishonest practices; and the heart sickens at the story of the crimes of that period.

The more so, since the whole Christian scheme rests upon *their sayings*. But we find now another corroboration, and this time on the perfect reading of biblical glyphs. In *The Source of Measures* we find the following:

It must be borne in mind that our present Christianity is *Pauline*, not *Jesus*. Jesus, in his life, was a Jew, conforming to the law; even more, He

* Hargrave Jennings, *Phallicism, Celestial and Terrestrial, etc.*, pp. 37, 38. London, George Redway, 1884.

† See *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 574.

‡ *Acts* xi, 26.

§ Article by Dr. A. Wilder, in *The Evolution* (a New York Journal), Sept., 1877.

says: "The scribes and pharisees sit in Moses' seat; whatsoever therefore they command you to do, that observe and do." And again: "I did not come to destroy, but to fulfil the law." Therefore, He was under the law to the day of his death, and could not, while in life, abrogate one jot or tittle of it. He was circumcised and commanded circumcision. But Paul said of circumcision that it availed nothing, and *he* (Paul) abrogated the law. *Saul* and *Paul*—that is, Saul, under the law, and Paul, freed from the obligations of the law—were in one man, but parallelisms in the *flesh*, of Jesus the man under the law as observing it, who thus died in *Chrēstos* and arose, freed from its obligations, in the spirit world as *Christos*, or the triumphant Christ. It was the Christ who was freed, but Christ was in the spirit. Saul in the flesh was the function of, and parallel of, Chrēstos. Paul in the flesh was the function of and parallel of Jesus become Christ in the spirit, as an earthly reality to answer to and act for the *apotheosis*; and so, armed with all authority in the flesh to abrogate the human law.*

The real reason why Paul is shown as "abrogating the law" can be found only in India, where to this day the most ancient customs and privileges are preserved in all their purity, notwithstanding the abuse levelled at the same. There is only one class of persons who can disregard the law of Brāhmanical institutions, caste included, with impunity, and that is the *perfect* "Svāmīs," the Yogis—who have reached, or are supposed to have reached, the first step towards the Jivanmukta state—or the full Initiates. And Paul was undeniably an Initiate. We will quote a passage or two from *Isis Unveiled*, for we can say now nothing better than what was said then:

Take Paul, read the little of original that is left of him in the writings attributed to this brave, honest, sincere man, and see whether anyone can find a word therein to show that Paul meant by the word Christ anything more than the abstract ideal of the personal divinity indwelling in man. For Paul, Christ is not a person, but an embodied idea. "If any man is in Christ, he is a new creation,"† *he is reborn*, as after initiation, for the Lord is spirit—the spirit of man. Paul was the only one of the apostles who had understood the secret ideas underlying the teachings of Jesus, although he had never met him.‡

But Paul himself was not infallible or perfect.

. . . bent upon inaugurating a new and broad reform, one embracing

* *The Source of Measures*, p. 262.

† [2 *Corinth*, v, 17.]

‡ *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 574.

the whole of humanity, he sincerely set his own doctrines far above the wisdom of the ages, above the ancient Mysteries and final revelation to the Eoptae.*

Another proof that Paul belonged to the circle of the "Initiates" lies in the following fact. The apostle had his head shorn at Cenchreae (where Lucius Apuleius was initiated) because "he had a vow." The *Nazars*—or set apart—as we see in the Jewish Scriptures, had to cut their hair which they wore long, and which "no razor touched" at any other time, and sacrifice it on the altar of initiation. And the *Nazars* were a class of Chaldaean Theurgists [or Initiates].†

It is shown in *Isis Unveiled* that Jesus belonged to this class.

Paul declares that: "According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise *master-builder*, I have laid the foundation." (*I Corinth.* iii, 10.)

The expression, *master-builder*, used only *once* in the whole *Bible*, and by Paul, may be considered as a whole revelation. In the Mysteries, the third part of the sacred rites was called *epopteia*, or revelation, reception into the secrets. In substance it means [the highest stage of clairvoyance—the divine] . . . but the real significance of the word is "overseeing," from *ὄπτομαι*—"I see myself." [In Sanskrit the root *ap* had the same meaning originally, though now it is understood as meaning "to obtain."]‡

The word *epopteia* is a compound one, from *ἐπι*—"upon," and *ὄπτομαι*—"to look" or be an overseer, an inspector—also used for a *master-builder*. The title of *master-mason*, in Freemasonry, is derived from this, in the sense used in the Mysteries. Therefore, when Paul entitles himself a "master-builder," he is using a word pre-eminently *kabalistic*, *theurgic*, and *masonic*, and one which no other apostle uses. He thus declares himself an *adept*, having the right to *initiate* others.

If we search in this direction, with those sure guides, the Grecian Mysteries and the *Kabalah*, before us, it will be easy to find the secret reason why Paul was so persecuted and hated by Peter, John, and James. The author of the *Revelation* was a Jewish *Kabalist pur sang*, with all the hatred inherited by him from his forefathers toward the [Pagan]

* *Ibid.*

† *Op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 90.

‡ In its most extensive meaning, the Sanskrit word has the same literal sense as the Greek term; both imply "revelation," by no human agent, but through the "receiving of the sacred drink." In India the initiated received the "Soma," sacred drink, which helped to liberate his soul from the body; and in the Eleusinian Mysteries it was the sacred drink offered at the *Epopteia*. The Grecian Mysteries are wholly derived from the Brāhmanical Vedic rites, and the latter from the Ante-Vaidic religious Mysteries—primitive Buddhist Philosophy.

Mysteries.* His jealousy during the life of Jesus extended even to Peter; and it is but after the death of their common master that we see the two apostles—the former of whom wore the Mitre and the Petalon of the Jewish Rabbis—preach so zealously the rite of circumcision. In the eyes of Peter, Paul, who had humiliated him, and whom he felt so much his superior in “Greek learning” and philosophy, must have naturally appeared as a magician, a man polluted with the “*Gnōsis*,” with the “wisdom” of the Greek Mysteries—hence, perhaps, “Simon the Magician” [as a comparison, not a nickname].†

PETER, A JEWISH KABALIST, NOT AN INITIATE

As to Peter, biblical criticism has shown that in all probability he had no more to do with the foundation of the Latin Church at Rome than to furnish the pretext, so readily seized upon by the cunning Irenaeus, of endowing the Church with a new name for the Apostle—Petra or Kēphas—a name which, by an easy play upon words, could be readily connected with Petrōma. The Petrōma was a pair of stone tablets used by the Hierophants at the Initiations, during the final Mystery. In this lies concealed the secret of the Vatican claim to the seat of Peter. As already quoted in *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 92:

In the Oriental countries the designation פֶּתֶר, Peter [in Phoenician and

* It is needless to state that the *Gospel according to John* was not written by John but by a Platonist or a Gnostic belonging to the Neo-Platonic school.

† *Op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 90-91. The fact that Peter persecuted the “Apostle to the Gentiles,” under that name, does not necessarily imply that there was no Simon Magus individually distinct from Paul. It may have become a generic name of abuse. Theodoret and Chrysostom, the earliest and most prolific commentators on the Gnosticism of those days, seem actually to make of Simon a rival of Paul, and to state that between them passed frequent messages. The former, as a diligent propagandist of what Paul terms the “antithesis of the Gnosis” (*I Tim.* vi, 20), must have been a sore thorn in the side of the apostle. There are sufficient proofs of the actual existence of Simon Magus.

Chaldaic, an interpreter], appears to have been the title of this personage.*

So far, and as the “interpreters” of *Neo-Christianism*, the Popes have most undeniably the right to call themselves successors to the title of Peter, but hardly the successors to, least of all the interpreters of, the doctrines of Jesus, the Christ; for there is the Oriental Church, older and far purer than the Roman hierarchy, which, having ever faithfully held to the primitive teachings of the Apostles, is known historically to have refused to follow the Latin seceders from the original Apostolic Church, though, curiously enough, she is still referred to by her Roman sister as the “Schismatic” Church. It is useless to repeat the reasons for the statements above made, as they may all be found in *Isis Unveiled*,† where the words, Peter, Patar, and Pitar, are explained, and the origin of the “Seat of Piter” is shown. The reader will find upon referring to the above pages that an inscription was found on the coffin of Queen Menthu-hetep of the Eleventh Dynasty (2782 B.C. according to Bunsen), which in its turn was shown to have been transcribed from the Seventeenth Chapter of the *Book of the Dead*, dating certainly not later than 4500 B.C. or 496 years before the World’s Creation, in the Genesiactal chronology. Nevertheless, Baron Bunsen shows the group of the hieroglyphics given (*Peter-ref-su*, the “Mystery Word”) and the sacred formulary mixed up with a whole series of glosses and various interpretations on a monument 4,000 years old.

This is identical with saying that the record [the true interpretation] was at that time no longer intelligible We beg our readers to understand that a sacred text, a hymn, containing the words of a departed spirit, existed in such a state, about 4,000 years ago . . . as to be all but unintelligible to royal scribes.‡

“Unintelligible” to the non-initiated—this is certain; and it is so proved by the confused and contradictory glosses. Yet

* *Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries*, A dissertation by Thomas Taylor, 3rd. edition, annotated by Dr. Alexander Wilder. New York, J. W. Bouton Co., 1875, p. x fn.; 4th. ed., p. 17-18. [Reprinted, with additional notes to the 1875 edition, by Wizards Bookshelf, San Diego, 1980 — *Compiler*.]

† Vol. II, pp. 91-94.

‡ Bunsen, *Egypt’s Place in Universal History*, Vol. V, p. 90.

there can be no doubt that it was—for it *still is*—a mystery word. The Baron further explains:

It appears to me that our PTR is literally the old Aramaic and Hebrew “Patar,” which occurs in the history of Joseph as the specific word for *interpreting*; whence also *Pitrun* is the term for interpretation of a text; a dream.*

This word, PTR, was partially interpreted owing to another word similarly written in another group of hieroglyphics, on a stèle, the glyph used for it being an opened eye, interpreted by de Rouge† as “to appear,” and by Bunsen as “illuminator,” which is more correct. However it may be, the word Patar, or Peter, would locate both master and disciple in the circle of initiation, and connect them with the Secret Doctrine; while in the “Seat of Peter” we can hardly help seeing a connection with *Petrōma*, the double set of stone tablets used by the Hierophant at the Supreme Initiation during the final Mystery, as already stated, also with the *Pitha-sthāna* (seat, or the place of a seat), a term used in the Mysteries of the *Tāntrikas* in India, in which the limbs of *Satī* are scattered and then united again, as those of *Osiris* by *Isis*.‡ *Pitha* is a Sanskrit word, and is also used to designate the seat of the initiating Lama.

Whether all the above terms are due simply to “coincidences” or otherwise is left to the decision of our learned Symbologists and Philologists. We state facts—and nothing more. Many other writers, far more learned and entitled to be heard than the author has ever claimed to be, have sufficiently demonstrated that Peter never had anything to do with the foundation of the Latin Church; that his supposed name *Petra*, or *Kēphas*, also the whole story of his Apostleship at Rome, are simply a play on the term, which meant in every country, in one or another form, the Hierophant or interpreter of the Mysteries; and that finally, far from dying a martyr at Rome, where he had probably never been, he died at a good old age at Babylon.

* *Ibid.*

† *Stèle*, p. 44. [Possibly *Étude sur une stèle égyptienne*, Paris, 1858. See also *Isis*, Vol. II, pp. 91-93.]

‡ See John Dowson's *Hindu Classical Dictionary*, *sub voc.* “*Pitha-sthāna*,” (p. 235). Trübner & Co., London, 1879; 1979.

In *Sēpher-Toldoth-Yeshu*, a Hebrew manuscript of great antiquity—evidently an original and very precious document, if one may judge from the care the Jews took to hide it from the Christians—Simon (Peter) is referred to as “a faithful servant of God,” who passed his life in austerities and meditation, a Kabalist and a Nazarene who lived at Babylon “at the top of a tower, composed hymns, preached charity,” and died there.*

APOLLONIUS OF TYANA

It is said in *Isis Unveiled* that the greatest teachers of divinity agree that nearly all ancient books were written symbolically and in a language intelligible only to the Initiated. The biographical sketch of Apollonius of Tyana affords an example. As every Kabalist knows, it embraces the whole of the Hermetic Philosophy, being a counterpart in many respects of the traditions left us of King Solomon. It reads like a fairy story, but, as in the case of the latter, sometimes facts and historical events are presented to the world under the colours of fiction. The journey to India represents in its every stage, though of course allegorically, the trials of a Neophyte, giving at the same time a geographical and topographical idea of a certain country as it is even now, if one knows where to look for it. The long discourses of Apollonius with the Brāhmans, their sage advice, and the dialogues with the Corinthian Menippus would, if interpreted, give the Esoteric Catechism. His visit to the empire of the wise men, his interview with their king Iarchas, the oracle of Amphiaraus, explain symbolically many of the secret dogmas of Hermes—in the generic sense of the name—and of Occultism. Wonderful is this to relate, and were not the statement supported by numerous calculations already made, and the secret already half-revealed, the writer would never have dared to say it. The

* [See *Isis*, Vol. II, p. 127 and *B.C.W.*, Vol. VIII, pp. 380-82.]

travels of the great Magus are correctly, though allegorically described—that is to say, all that is related by Damis had actually taken place—but the narrative is based upon the Zodiacal signs. As *transliterated* by Damis under the guidance of Apollonius and *translated* by Philostratus, it is a marvel indeed. At the conclusion of what may now be related of the wonderful Adept of Tyana our meaning will become clearer. Suffice it to say for the present that the dialogues spoken of would disclose, if correctly understood, some of the most important secrets of Nature. Eliphas Lévi points out the great resemblance which exists between King Iarchus and the fabulous Hiram, from whom Solomon procured the cedars of Lebanon and the gold of Ophir. But he keeps silent as to another resemblance of which, as a learned Kabalist, he could not be ignorant. Moreover, according to his invariable custom, he mystifies the reader more than he teaches him, divulging nothing and leading him off the right track.

Like most of the historical heroes of hoary antiquity, whose lives and works strongly differ from those of commonplace humanity, Apollonius is to this day a riddle, which has, so far, found no Oedipus. His existence is surrounded with such a veil of mystery that he is often mistaken for a myth. But according to every law of logic and reason, it is quite clear that Apollonius should never be regarded in such a light. If the Tyanean Theurgist may be put down as a fabulous character, then history has no right to her Caesars and Alexanders. It is quite true that this Sage, who stands unrivalled in his thaumaturgical powers to this day—on evidence historically attested—came into the arena of public life no one seems to know whence, and disappeared from it, no one seems to know whither. But the reasons for this are evident. Every means was used—especially during the fourth and fifth centuries of our era—to sweep from people's minds the remembrance of this great and holy man. The circulation of his biographies, which were many and enthusiastic, was prevented by the Christians, and for a very good reason, as we shall see. The diary of Damis survived most miraculously, and remained alone to tell the tale. But it must not be forgotten that Justin Martyr often speaks of Apollonius, and the character and truthfulness of this good man are unimpeachable, the more in that he had

good reasons to feel bewildered. Nor can it be denied that there is hardly a Church Father of the first six centuries that left Apollonius unnoticed. Only, according to invariable Christian customs of charity, their pens were dipped as usual in the blackest ink of *odium theologicum*, intolerance and oneness. St. Jerome (Hieronymus) gives at length the story of St. John's alleged contest with the Sage of Tyana—a competition of "miracles"—in which, of course, the truthful saint* describes in glowing colours the defeat of Apollonius, and seeks corroboration in St. John's *Apocrypha* proclaimed doubtful even by the Church.†

Therefore it is that nobody can say where or when Apollonius was born, and everyone is equally ignorant of the date at which, and of the place where he died. Some think he was eighty or ninety years old at the time of his death, others that he was one hundred or even one hundred and seventeen. But, whether he ended his days at Ephesus in the year 96 A. D., as some say, or whether the event took place at Lindus in the temple of Pallas-Athene, or whether again he disappeared from the temple of Dictynna, or whether, as others maintain, he did not die at all, but when a hundred years old renewed his life by Magic, and went on working for the benefit of humanity, no one can

* See *Preface to St. Matthew's Gospel*, Baronius, Vol. I, p. 752, quoted in de Mirville, VI, 63. Jerome is the Father who having found the authentic and original *Evangel* (the Hebrew text), by Matthew the Apostle-publican, in the library of Caesarea, "*written by the hand of Matthew*" Jerome, (*De Viris illustr.* cap. iii)—as he himself admits—set it down as heretical, and substituted for it his own Greek text. [See *B.C.W.*, Vol. IV, pp. 238-42.] And it is also he who perverted the text in the *Book of Job* to enforce belief in the resurrection in flesh (see *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, pp. 181 *et seq.*), quoting in support the most learned authorities.

† De Mirville gives the following thrilling account of the "contest."

"John, pressed, as St. Jerome tells us, by all the churches of Asia to proclaim more solemnly [in the face of the miracles of Apollonius] the divinity of Jesus Christ, after a long prayer with his disciples on the Mount of Patmos and being in ecstasy by the divine Spirit, made heard amid thunder and lightning his famous *In Principio erat Verbum*. When that sublime extasis, that caused him to be named the 'Son of Thunder,' had passed, Apollonius was compelled to retire and to disappear. Such was his defeat, less bloody but as hard as that of Simon, the Magician." (*Des Esprits*, Vol. VI, p. 63.) For our part we have never heard of extasis producing thunder and lightning and we are at a loss to understand the meaning.

tell. The Secret Records alone have noted his birth and subsequent career. But then — “Who hath believed in *that* report?”

All that history knows is that Apollonius was the enthusiastic founder of a new school of contemplation. Perhaps less metaphorical and more practical than Jesus, he nevertheless inculcated the same quintessence of spirituality, the same high moral truths. He is accused of having confined them to the higher classes of society instead of doing what Buddha and Jesus did, instead of preaching them to the poor and the afflicted. Of his reasons for acting in such an exclusive way it is impossible to judge at so late a date. But Karmic law seems to be mixed up with it. Born, as we are told, among the aristocracy, it is very likely that he desired to finish the work undone in this particular direction by his predecessor, and sought to offer “peace on earth and good will” to *all* men, and not alone to the outcast and the criminal. Therefore he associated with the kings and mighty ones of the age. Nevertheless, the three “miracle-workers” exhibited striking similarity of purpose. Like Jesus and like Buddha, Apollonius was the uncompromising enemy of all outward show of piety, all display of useless religious ceremonies, bigotry and hypocrisy. That his “miracles” were more wonderful, more varied, and far better attested in History than any others, is also true. Materialism denies, but evidence, and the affirmations of even the Church herself, however much he is branded by her, show this to be the fact.*

The calumnies set afloat against Apollonius were as numerous as they were false. So late as eighteen centuries after his death he was defamed by Bishop Douglas in his work against miracles. In this the Right Reverend bishop crushed himself against historical facts. [For it is not in the *miracles*, but in the identity of ideas and doctrines preached that we have to look for a similarity between Buddha, Jesus and Apollonius.] If we study the question with a dispassionate mind, we will soon perceive that the ethics of Gautama Buddha, Plato, Apollonius, Jesus, Ammonius Saccas, and his disciples, were all based on the same mystic philosophy. That all worshipped one [divine Ideal], whether they considered [it] as

* This is the old, old story. Who of us, Theosophists, but knows by bitter personal experience what clerical hatred, malice and persecution can do in this direction; to what an extent of falsehood, calumny and cruelty these feelings can go, even in our modern day, and what exemplars of *Christ-like* charity His alleged and self-constituted servants have shown themselves to be!

the "Father" of humanity, who lives in man as man lives in Him, or as the Incomprehensible Creative Principle; all led God-like lives. Ammonius, speaking of his philosophy, taught that their school dated from the days of Hermes, who brought his wisdom from India. It was the same mystical contemplation throughout, as that of the Yogin: the communion of the Brāhman with his own luminous Self—the "Ātman."*

The groundwork of the Eclectic School is thus shown to be identical with the doctrines of the Yogis—the Hindu Mystics; it is proved that it had a common origin, from the same source as the earlier Buddhism of Gautama and of his Arhats.

The *Ineffable Name* in the search for which so many Kabalists—unacquainted with any Oriental or even European Adept—vainly consume their knowledge and lives, dwells latent in the heart of every man. This mirific name which, according to the most ancient oracles, "rushes into the infinite worlds, ἀκομητῶ στροφάλιγγι,"† can be obtained in a two-fold way: by regular initiation, and through the "small voice" which Elijah heard in the cave of Horeb, the mount of God. And "when Elijah heard it, he wrapped his face in his mantle and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him . . ."‡

When Apollonius of Tyana desired to hear the "small voice," he used to wrap himself up entirely in a mantle of fine wool, on which he placed both his feet, after having performed certain magnetic passes, and pronounced not the "name" but an invocation well known to every adept. Then he drew the mantle over his head and face, and his translucent or astral spirit was free. On ordinary occasions he wore wool no more than the priests of the temples. The possession of the secret combination of the "name" gave the Hierophant supreme power over every being, human or otherwise, inferior to himself in soul-strength. §

To whatever school he belonged, this fact is certain, that Apollonius of Tyana left an imperishable name behind him. Hundreds of works were written upon this wonderful man; historians have seriously discussed him; pretentious fools, unable to come to any conclusion about the Sage, have tried to deny his very existence. As to the Church, although she execrates his memory, she has ever tried to present him in the light of a historical character. Her policy now seems to be to

* *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 342.

† [Proclus, *On the Cratylus of Plato*.]

‡ [1 Kings xix, 13.]

§ *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, pp. 343-44.

direct the impression left by him into another channel—a well-known and a very old stratagem. The Jesuits, for instance, while admitting his “miracles,” have set going a double current of thought, and they have succeeded, as they succeed in all they undertake. Apollonius is represented by one party as an obedient “medium of Satan,” surrounding his theurgical powers by a most wonderful and dazzling light; while the other party professes to regard the whole matter as a clever romance, written with a predetermined object in view.

In his voluminous *Memoirs of Satan*, the Marquis de Mirville, in the course of his pleading for the recognition of the enemy of God as the producer of spiritual phenomena, devotes a whole chapter to this great Adept. The following translation of passages in his book unveils the whole plot. The reader is asked to bear in mind that the Marquis wrote every one of his works under the auspices and authorisation of the Holy See of Rome.

It would be to leave the first century incomplete and to offer an insult to the memory of St. John, to pass over in silence the name of one who had the honour of being his special antagonist, as Simon was that of St. Peter, Elymas that of Paul, etc. In the first years of the Christian era, . . . there appeared at Tyana in Cappadocia one of those extraordinary men of whom the Pythagorean School was so very lavish. As great a traveller as was his master, initiated in all the secret doctrines of India, Egypt and Chaldaea, endowed, therefore, with all the theurgic powers of the ancient Magi, he bewildered, each in its turn, all the countries which he visited, and which all—we are obliged to admit—seem to have blessed his memory. We could not doubt this fact without repudiating real historical records. The details of his life are transmitted to us by a historian of the fourth century [Philostratus], himself the translator of a diary that recorded day by day the life of the philosopher, written by Damis, his disciple and intimate friend.*

De Mirville admits the possibility of some exaggerations in both recorder and translator; but he “does not believe they hold a very wide space in the narrative.” Therefore, he regrets to find the Abbé Freppel “in his eloquent *Essays*,†

* *Des Esprit* . . . Vol. VI, p. 62. [Full title of Vol. VI is: *Des Esprit de L'Esprit-Saint et Du Miracle Dans les six premiers et les six derniers siècles de notre ère, spécialement Des Resurrections de Morts Des Exorcisms, Apparitions, Transports, etc.*]

† *Les Apologistes Chrétiens au Deuxième Siècle*, p. 106 [Paris, A. Bray, 1860.]

calling the diary of Damis a *romance*." Why?

[Because] the orator bases his opinion on the perfect similitude, *calculated* as he imagines, of that legend with the life of the Saviour. But in studying the subject more profoundly, he [Abbe Freppel] can convince himself that neither Apollonius, nor Damis, nor again Philostratus ever claimed a greater honour than a likeness to St. John. This programme was in itself sufficiently fascinating, and the travesty as sufficiently scandalous; for owing to magic arts Apollonius had succeeded in counterbalancing, *in appearance*, several of the miracles at Ephesus [produced by St. John], etc.*

The *anguis in herba* has shown its head. It is the perfect, the wonderful similitude of the life of Apollonius with that of the Saviour that places the Church between Scylla and Charybdis. To deny the life and the "miracles" of the former, would amount to denying the trustworthiness of the same Apostles and patristic writers on whose evidence is built the life of Jesus himself. To father the Adept's beneficent deeds, his raisings of the dead, acts of charity, healing powers, etc., on the "old enemy" would be rather dangerous at this time. Hence the stratagem to confuse the ideas of those who rely upon authorities and criticisms. The Church is far more clear-sighted than any of our great historians. The Church *knows* that to deny the existence of that Adept would lead her to denying the Emperor Vespasian and *his* Historians, the Emperors Alexander Severus and Aurelianus and *their* Historians, and finally to deny Jesus and every evidence about Him, thus preparing the way to her flock for finally denying *herself*. It becomes interesting to learn what she says in this emergency, through her chosen speaker, de Mirville. It is as follows:

What is there so new and so impossible in the narrative of Damis concerning their voyages to the countries of the Chaldees and the Gymnosophists?—he asks. Try to recall, before denying, what were in those days those countries of marvels *par excellence*, as also the testimony of such men as Pythagoras, Empedocles and Democritus, who ought to be allowed to have known what they were writing about. With what have we finally to reproach Apollonius? Is it for having made, as the Oracles did, a series of prophecies and predictions wonderfully verified?

* *Des Esprits*, Vol. VI, p. 62.

No; because, better studied now, we *know* what they are* The Oracles have now become to us, what they were to everyone during the past century, from Van Dale to Fontenelle. Is it for having been endowed with second sight, and having had visions at a distance?† No; for such phenomena are at the present day endemic in half Europe. Is it for having boasted of his knowledge of every existing language under the sun, without having ever learned one of them? But who can be ignorant of the fact that this is the best criterion‡ of the presence and assistance of a spirit of whatever nature it may be? Or is it for having believed in transmigration (reincarnation)? It is still believed in (by millions) in our day. No one has any idea of the number of the men of Science who long for the re-establishment of the Druidical Religion and of the Mysteries of Pythagoras. Or is it for having exorcised the demons and the plague? The Egyptians, the Etruscans and all the Roman Pontiffs had done so long before.§ For having conversed with the dead? We do the same today, or believe we do so—which is all the same. For having believed in the Empuses? Where is the Demonologist that does not know that the Empuse is the “south demon” referred to in David’s *Psalms*, and dreaded then as it is feared even now in all Northern Europe?|| For having made himself invisible at will? It is one of the achievements of mesmerism. For having appeared after his (supposed) death to the Emperor Aurelian above the city walls of Tyana, and for having compelled him thereby to raise the siege of that town? Such was the mission of every hero beyond the tomb, and the reason

* Many are they who *do not know*; hence, they do not believe in them.

† Just so. Apollonius, during a lecture he was delivering at Ephesus before an audience of many thousands, perceived the murder of the Emperor Domitian in Rome and notified it at the very moment it was taking place, to the whole town; and Swedenborg, in the same manner, saw from Gothenburg the great fire at Stockholm and told it to his friends, no telegraph being in use in those days.

‡ No criterion at all. The Hindu Sādhus and Adepts acquire the gift by the holiness of their lives. The Yogā-Vidyā teaches it, and no “spirits” are required.

§ As to the Pontiffs, the matter is rather doubtful.

|| But this alone is no reason why people should believe in this class of spirits. There are better authorities for such belief.

of the worship vowed to the Manes.* For having descended into the famous den of Trophonius, and taken from it an old book preserved for years after by the Emperor Adrian in his Antium library? The trustworthy and sober Pausanias had descended into the same den before Apollonius, and came back no less a believer. For having disappeared at his death? Yes, like Romulus, like Votan, like Lycurgus, like Pythagoras,† always under the most mysterious circumstances, ever attended by apparitions, revelations, etc. Let us stop here and repeat once more: had the life of Apollonius been simple *romance*, he would never have attained such a celebrity during his lifetime or created such a numerous sect, one so enthusiastic after his death.

And, to add to this, had all this been a romance, never would a Caracalla have raised a herōon to his memory‡ or Alexander Severus have placed his bust between those of two Demi-Gods and of the true God,§ (or an Empress have corresponded with him.) Hardly rested from the hardships of the siege at Jerusalem, Titus would not have hastened to write to Apollonius a letter, asking to meet him at Argos and adding that his father and himself (Titus) owed all to him, the great Apollonius, and that, therefore, his first thought was for their benefactor. Nor would the Emperor Aurelian have built a temple and a shrine to that great Sage, to thank him for his apparition and communication at Tyana. That *posthumous* conversation, as all knew, saved the city, inasmuch as Aurelian had in consequence raised the siege. Furthermore, had it been a romance, History would not have had Vopiscus,|| one of the most trustworthy

* De Mirville's aim is to show that all such apparitions of the Manes or disembodied Spirits are the work of the Devil, "Satan's simulacra."

† He might have added: like the great Saṃkarāchārya, Tsong-Kha-Pa, and so many other real Adepts—even his own Master, Jesus; for this is indeed a criterion of true Adeptship, though "to disappear" one need not fly up in the clouds.

‡ See *Dion Cassius, Roman History*, LXXVIII, xviii, 2.

§ Lampridius, *Alexander Severus*, XXIX.

|| The passage runs as follows: "Aurelian had determined to destroy Tyana, and the town owed its salvation only to a miracle of Apollonius; this man so famous and so wise, this great friend of the Gods, long dead since, appeared suddenly before the Emperor, as he was returning to his

Pagan Historians, to certify to it. Finally, Apollonius would not have been the object of the admiration of such a noble character as Epictetus, and even of several of the Fathers of the Church; Jerome for instance, in his better moments, writing thus of Apollonius:

This travelling philosopher found something to learn wherever he went; and profiting everywhere thus improved with every day.*

As to his prodigies, without wishing to fathom them, Jerome most undeniably admits them as such; which he would assuredly never have done, had he not been compelled to do so by facts. To end the subject, had Apollonius been a simple hero of a romance, dramatized in the fourth century, the Ephesians would not, in their enthusiastic gratitude, have raised to him a golden statue for all the benefits he had conferred upon them.†

tent, in his own figure and form, and said to him in the Pannonian language: 'Aurelian, if thou wouldst conquer, abandon these evil designs against my fellow-citizens; if thou wouldst command, abstain from shedding innocent blood; and if thou wouldst live, abstain from injustice.' Aurelian, familiar with the face of Apollonius, whose portraits he had seen in many temples, struck with wonder, immediately vowed to him [Apollonius] statue, portrait and temple, and returned completely to ideas of mercy." And then Vopiscus adds: "If I have believed more and more in the virtues of the majestic Apollonius, it is because, after gathering my information from the most serious men, I have found all these facts corroborated in the Books of the Ulpian Library." (See Flavius Vopiscus, *Divas Aurelianus*, XXIV in *Scriptores Historiae Augustae*). Vopiscus wrote in 250 and consequently preceded Philostratus by a century. [Cf. de Mirville, *Des Esprits* . . . Vol. VI, p. 68 fn.]

* *Ep. ad Paulinam*.

† The above is mostly summarized from de Mirville, *Op. cit.*, pp. 66-69.

FACTS UNDERLYING ADEPT BIOGRAPHIES

The tree is known by its fruits; the nature of the Adept by his words and deeds. These words of charity and mercy, the noble advice put into the mouth of Apollonius (or of his sidereal phantom), as given by Vopiscus, show the Occultists who Apollonius was. Why then call him the "Medium of Satan" seventeen centuries later? There must be a reason, and a very potent reason, to justify and explain the secret of such a strong animus of the Church against one of the noblest men of his age. There is a reason for it, and we give it in the words of the author of the *Key to the Hebrew-Egyptian Mystery in the Source of Measures*, and of Professor Seyffarth. The latter analyzes and explains the salient dates in the life of Jesus, and thus throws light on the conclusions of the former. We quote both, blending the two.

"According to solar months (of thirty days, one of the calendars in use among the Hebrews) all remarkable events of the Old Testament happened on the days of the equinoxes and the solstices; for instance, the foundations and the dedications of the temples and altars" (and consecration of the tabernacle). "On the same cardinal days, the most remarkable events of the New Testament happened; for instance, the annunciation, the birth, the resurrection of Christ, and the birth of John the Baptist. And thus we learn that all remarkable epochs of the New Testament were typically sanctified a long time before by the Old Testament, beginning at the day succeeding the end of the Creation, which was the day of the vernal equinox. During the crucifixion, on the 14th day of Nisan, Dionysius Areopagita saw, in Ethiopia, an eclipse of the sun, and he said, Now, the Lord (Jehovah) is suffering something. Then Christ arose from the dead on the 22d March, 17 *Nisan*, Sunday, the day of the vernal equinox [Seyf., quoting Philo, *de Septen*]—that is, on Easter, or on the day when the sun gives new life to the earth. The words of John the Baptist 'He must increase, but I must decrease,' serve to prove, as is affirmed by the fathers of the church, that John was born on the longest day of the year, and Christ, who was six months younger, on the shortest,—22d June and 22d December, the solstices."

This only goes to show that, as to another phase, John and Jesus were but epitomisers of the history of the same sun, under differences of aspect or condition; and one condition following another, of necessity, the statement, *Luke ix, 7*, was not only not an empty one, but it was true, that which "was said of some, that (in Jesus) John was risen from the dead." (And this consideration serves to explain why it has been that the *Life of Apollonius of Tyana*, by Philostratus, has been so persistently kept back from translation and from popular reading. Those who have

studied it in the original have been forced to the comment that either the *Life of Apollonius* has been taken from the New Testament, or that the New Testament narratives have been taken from the *Life of Apollonius*, because of the manifest sameness of the *means of construction* of the narratives. The explanation is simple enough, when it is considered that the names *Jesus*, Hebrew **יֵשׁוּעַ**, and Apollonius, or Apollo, are alike names of *the sun in the heavens*; and necessarily the history of the one, as to his travels through *the signs*, with the personifications of his sufferings, triumphs, and miracles, could be but the *history of the other*, where there was a widespread, common method of describing those travels by personification.) It seems also that, for long afterward, all this was known to rest upon an astronomical basis; for the secular church, so to speak, was founded by Constantine, and the objective condition of the worship established was that part of his decree, in which it was affirmed that the venerable day of the *sun* should be the day set apart for the worship of Jesus Christ, as *Sun-day*. There is something weird and startling in some other facts about this matter. The prophet Daniel (*true prophet*, as says Graetz),* by use of the pyramid numbers, or astrological numbers, foretold the cutting off of the *Meshiac*, as it happened (which would go to show the accuracy of his astronomical knowledge, if there was an eclipse of the sun at that time). . . . Now, however, the temple was destroyed in the year 71, in the month Virgo, and 71 is the Dove number, as shown, or $71 \times 5 = 355$, and with *the fish*, a Jehovah number.†

“Is it possible,” queries further on the author, thus answering the intimate thought of every Christian and Occultist who reads and studies his work:

Is it possible that the events of humanity do run co-ordinately with these number forms? If so, while Jesus Christ, as an astronomical figure, was true to all that has been advanced, and more, possibly, He may, as a man, have filled up, under the numbers, answers in the sea of life to predestined type. The personality of Jesus does not appear to have been destroyed, because, *as a condition*, He was answering to astronomical forms and relations. The Arabian says: “Your destiny is written in the stars.”‡

Nor is the “personality” of Apollonius “destroyed,” for the

* A “true prophet” because an Initiate, one perfectly versed in Occult astronomy. [H.P.B.]

† *The Source of Measures*, pp. 259-60. Astronomy and physiology are the bodies, astrology and psychology their informing souls; the former being studied by the eye of sensual perception, the latter by the inner or “soul-eye”; and both are *exact sciences*.

‡ *Op cit.*, pp. 260-61.

same reason. The case of Jesus covers the ground for the same possibility in the cases of all Adepts and Avatāras—such as Buddha, Samkarāchārya, Krishna, etc.—all of these as great and as historical for their respective followers and in their countries, as Jesus of Nazareth is now for Christians and in this land.

But there is something more in the old literature of the early centuries. Iamblichus wrote a biography of the great Pythagoras.

The latter so closely resembles the life of Jesus that it may be taken for a travesty. Diogenes Laërtius and Plutarch relate the history of Plato according to a similar style.*

Why then wonder at the doubts that assail every scholar who studies all these lives? The Church herself knew all these doubts in her early stages; and though only one of her Popes has been known publicly and openly as a Pagan, how many more were there who were too ambitious to reveal the truth?

This “mystery,” for mystery indeed it is to those who, not being Initiates, fail to find the key of the perfect similitude between the lives of Pythagoras, Buddha, Apollonius, etc.—is only a natural result for those who know that all these great characters were Initiates of the same school. For them there is neither “travesty” nor “copy” of one from the other; for them they are all “originals,” only painted to represent one and the same subject: the mystic, and at the same time the public, life of the Initiates sent into the world to save portions of humanity, if they could not save the whole bulk. Hence, the same programme for all. The assumed “immaculate origin” for each, referring to their “mystic birth” during the Mystery of Initiation, and accepted literally by the multitudes, encouraged in this by the better informed but ambitious clergy. Thus, the mother of each one of them was declared a virgin, conceiving her son directly by the Holy Spirit of God; and the Sons, in consequence, were the “Sons of God,” though in truth, none of them was any more entitled to such recognition than were the rest of his brother Initiates, for they were all—so far as their mystic lives were concerned—only “the epitomisers of the

* A. Wilder, *New Platonism and Alchemy*, p. 12.

history of the same Sun," which epitome is another mystery within the Mystery. The biographies of the external personalities bearing the names of such heroes have nothing to do with, and are quite independent of the private lives of the heroes, being only the mystic records of their public and, parallel therewith, of their *inner* lives, in their characters as Neophytes and Initiates. Hence, the manifest sameness of the means of construction of their respective biographies. From the beginning of Humanity the Cross, or Man, with his arms stretched out horizontally, typifying his kosmic origin, was connected with his psychic nature and with the struggles which lead to Initiation. But, if it is once shown that (a) every true Adept had, and still has, to pass through the seven and the twelve trials of Initiation, symbolized by the twelve labours of Hercules; (b) that the day of his real birth is regarded as that day when he is born into the world spiritually, his very age being counted from the hour of his second birth, which makes of him a "twice-born," a Dvija or Initiate, on which day he is indeed born of a God and from an immaculate Mother; and (c) that the trials of all these personages are made to correspond with the Esoteric significance of initiatory rites—all of which corresponded to the twelve zodiacal signs—then everyone will see the meaning of the travels of all those heroes through the signs of the Sun in Heaven; and that they are in each individual case a personification of the "sufferings, triumphs and miracles" of an Adept, before and after his Initiation. When to the world at large all this is explained, then also the mystery of all those lives, so closely resembling each other that the history of one seems to be the history of the other, and *vice versa*, will, like everything else, become plain.

Take an instance. The legends—for they are *all* legends for exoteric purposes, whatever may be the denials in one case—of the lives of Krishna, Hercules, Pythagoras, Buddha, Jesus, Apollonius, Chaitanya. On the worldly plane, their biographies, if written by one outside the circle, would differ greatly from what we read of them in the narratives that are preserved of their mystic lives. Nevertheless, however much masked and hidden from profane gaze, the chief features of such lives will all be found there in common. Each of those characters is represented as a divinely begotten *Soter* (Savior), a title

bestowed on deities, great kings and heroes; everyone of them, whether at their birth or afterwards, is searched for, and threatened with death (yet never killed) by an opposing power (the world of Matter and Illusion), whether it be called a king Kamsa, king Herod, or king Māra (the Evil Power). They are all tempted, persecuted and finally said to have been murdered at the end of the rite of Initiation, *i.e.*, in their *physical* personalities, of which they are supposed to have been rid for ever after *spiritual* "resurrection" or "birth." And having thus come to an end by this supposed violent death, they all descend to the Nether World, the Pit or Hell—the Kingdom of Temptation, Lust and Matter, therefore of Darkness, whence returning, having overcome the "Chrēst-condition," they are glorified and become "Gods."

It is not in the course of their everyday life, then, that the great similarity is to be sought, but in their inner state and in the most important events of their career as religious teachers. All this is connected with, and built upon, an astronomical basis, which serves, at the same time, as a foundation for the representation of the degrees and trials of Initiation: descent into the Kingdom of Darkness and Matter, *for the last time*, to emerge therefrom as "Suns of Righteousness," is the most important of these and, therefore, is found in the history of all the *Soters*—from Orpheus and Hercules, down to Krishna and Christ. Says Euripides:

Heracles, who has gone out from the chambers of earth,
Leaving the nether home of Pluto.*

And Virgil writes:

At Thee the Stygian lakes trembled; Thee the janitor of Orcus
Feared . . . Thee not even Typhon frightened . . .
Hail, *true son of Jove*, glory added to the Gods.†

Orpheus seeks, in the kingdom of Pluto, Eurydice, his lost Soul; Krishna goes down into the infernal regions and rescues therefrom his six brothers, he being the seventh Principle; a transparent allegory of his becoming a "perfect Initiate," the

* Euripides, *The Madness of Herakles*, 806-08.

† Virgil, *Aeneid*, VIII, 296-301.

whole of the six Principles merging into the seventh. Jesus is made to descend into the kingdom of Satan to save the soul of Adam, or the symbol of material physical humanity.

Have any of our learned Orientalists ever thought of searching for the origin of this allegory, for the parent "Seed" of that "Tree of Life" which bears such verdant boughs since it was first planted on earth by the hand of its "Builders"? We fear not. Yet it is found, as is now shown, even in the exoteric, distorted interpretations of the *Vedas*—of the *Rig-Veda*, the oldest, the most trustworthy of all the four—this root and seed of all future Initiate-Saviours being called in it the Visvakarman, the "Father" Principle, "beyond the comprehension of mortals"; in the *second* stage Sūrya, the "Son," who offers Himself as a sacrifice to Himself; in the third, the Initiate, who sacrifices His *physical* to His *spiritual* Self. It is in Visvakarman, the "omnificent" who becomes (mystically) Vikartana, the "sun shorn of his beams," who suffers for his too ardent nature, and then becomes glorified (by purification), that the keynote of the Initiation into the greatest Mystery of Nature was struck. Hence the secret of the wonderful "similarity."

All this is allegorical and mystical, and yet perfectly comprehensible and plain to any student of Eastern Occultism, even superficially acquainted with the Mysteries of Initiation. In our objective Universe of Matter and false appearances the Sun is the most fitting emblem of the life-giving, beneficent Deity. In the subjective, boundless World of Spirit and Reality the bright luminary has another and a mystical significance, which cannot be fully given to the public. The so-called "idolatrous" Pārsīs and Hindus are certainly nearer the truth in their religious reverence for the Sun, than the cold, ever-analyzing, and as ever-mistaken, public is prepared to believe at present. The Theosophists, who alone will be able to take in the meaning, may be told that the Sun is the external manifestation of the Seventh Principle of our Planetary System, while the Moon is its Fourth Principle, shining in the borrowed robes of her master, saturated with and reflecting every passionate impulse and evil desire of her grossly material body, Earth. The whole cycle of Adeptship and Initiation and all its mysteries are connected with, and subservient to, these two and the Seven Planets. Spiritual clairvoyance is derived from

the Sun; all psychic states, diseases, and even lunacy, proceed from the Moon.

According even to the data of History—her conclusions being remarkably erroneous while her premises are mostly correct—there is an extraordinary agreement between the “legends” of every Founder of a Religion (and also between the rites and dogmas of all) and the names and course of constellations headed by the Sun. It does not follow, however, because of this, that both Founders and their Religions should be, the one myths, and the other superstitions. They are, one and all, the different versions of the same natural primeval Mystery, on which the Wisdom-Religion was based, and the development of its Adepts subsequently framed.

And now once more we have to beg the reader not to lend an ear to the charge—against Theosophy in general and the writer in particular—of disrespect toward one of the greatest and noblest characters in the History of Adeptship—Jesus of Nazareth—nor even of hatred to the Church. The expression of truth and fact can hardly be regarded, with any approximation to justice, as blasphemy or hatred. The whole question hangs upon the solution of that one point: Was Jesus as “Son of God” and “Saviour” of Mankind, unique in the World’s annals? Was His case—among so many similar claims—the only exceptional and unprecedented one; His birth the sole supernaturally immaculate; and were all others, as maintained by the Church, but blasphemous Satanic copies and plagiarisms by anticipation? Or was He only the “son of his deeds,” a pre-eminently holy man, and a reformer, one of many, who paid with His life for the presumption of endeavouring, in the face of ignorance and despotic power, to enlighten mankind and make its burden lighter by His Ethics and Philosophy? The first necessitates a blind, all-resisting faith; the latter is suggested to every one by reason and logic. Moreover, has the Church always believed as she does now—or rather, as she pretends she does, in order to be thus justified in directing her anathema against those who disagree with her—or has she passed through the same throes of doubt, nay, of secret denial and unbelief, suppressed only by the force of ambition and love of power?

The question must be answered in the affirmative as to the

second alternative. It is an irrefutable conclusion, and a natural inference based on facts known from historical records. Leaving for the present untouched the lives of many Popes and Saints that loudly belied their claims to infallibility and holiness, let the reader turn to Ecclesiastical History, the records of the growth and progress of the Christian Church (not of Christianity), and he will find the answer on those pages. Says a writer:

The Church has known too well the suggestions of freethought created by enquiry, as also all those doubts that provoke her anger today; and the "sacred truths" she would promulgate have been in turn admitted and repudiated, transformed and altered, amplified and curtailed, by the dignitaries of the Church hierarchy, even as regards the most fundamental dogmas.

Where is that God or Hero whose origin, biography, and genealogy were more hazy, or more difficult to define and finally agree upon than those of Jesus? How was the now irrevocable dogma with regard to His true nature settled at last? By His mother, according to the Evangelists, He was a man—a simple mortal man; by His Father He is God! But how? Is He then man or God, or is He both at the same time? asks the perplexed writer. Truly the propositions offered on this point of the doctrine have caused floods of ink and blood to be shed, in turn, on poor Humanity, and still the doubts are not at rest. In this, as in everything else, the wise Church Councils have contradicted themselves and changed their minds a number of times. Let us recapitulate and throw a glance at the texts offered for our inspection. This is History.

The Bishop Paul of Samosata denied the divinity of Christ at the first Council of Antioch [269 A.D.]; at the very origin and birth of theological Christianity, He was called "Son of God" merely on account of His holiness and good deeds. His blood was corruptible in the Sacrament of the Eucharist.

At the Council of Nicaea, held A.D. 325, Arius came out with his premisses, which nearly broke asunder the Catholic Union.

Seventeen bishops defended the doctrines of Arius, who was exiled for them. Nevertheless, thirty years after, A.D. 355, at the Council of Milan, three hundred bishops signed a letter of adherence to the Arian views, notwithstanding that ten years

earlier, A.D. 345, at a new Council of Antioch, the Eusebians had proclaimed that Jesus Christ was the Son of God and One with His Father.

At the Council of Sirmium, A.D. 357, the "Son" had become no longer consubstantial. The Anomaeans, who denied that consubstantiality, and the Arians were triumphant. A year later, at the second Council of Ancyra, it was decreed that the "Son was not consubstantial but only similar to the Father in his substance." Pope Liberius ratified the decision.

During several centuries the Council fought and quarrelled, supporting the most contradictory and opposite views, the fruit of their laborious travail being the Holy Trinity, which, Minerva-like, issued forth from the theological brain, armed with all the thunders of the Church. The new mystery was ushered into the world amid some terrible strifes, in which murder and other crimes had a high hand. At the Council of Saragossa, A.D. 380, it was proclaimed that the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one and the same Person, Christ's human nature being merely an "illusion"—an echo of the Avatâric Hindu doctrine. "Once upon this slippery path the Fathers had to slide down *ad absurdum*—which they did not fail of doing." How deny human nature in him who was born of a woman? The only wise remark made during one of the Councils of Constantinople came from Eutyches, who was bold enough to say: "May God preserve me from reasoning on the nature of my God"—for which he was excommunicated by Pope Flavius.

At the Council of Ephesus, A.D. 449, Eutyches had his revenge. As Eusebius, the veracious Bishop of Caesarea,* was forcing him into the admission of *two* distinct natures in Jesus Christ, the Council rebelled against him and it was proposed that Eusebius should be burned alive. The bishops arose like one man, and with fists clenched, foaming with rage, demanded that Eusebius should be torn into halves, and be dealt by as he would deal with Jesus, whose nature he divided. Eutyches was re-established in his power and office, Eusebius and Flavius deposed. Then the two parties attacked each other most violently and fought. St. Flavius was so ill-treated by Bishop Diodorus, who assaulted and kicked him, that he died a few days later from the injuries inflicted.

*[Actually, Eusebius of Dorylaeum (died ca. 452).]

Every incongruity was courted in these Councils, and the result is the present living paradoxes called Church dogmas. For instance, at the first Council of Ancyra, A.D. 314, it was asked, "In baptizing a woman with child, is the unborn baby also baptized by the fact?" The Council answered in the negative; because, as was alleged, "the person thus receiving baptism must be a consenting party, which is impossible to the child in its mother's womb." Thus then unconsciousness is a canonical obstacle to baptism, and thus no child baptized nowadays is baptized at all in fact. And then what becomes of the tens of thousands of starving heathen babies baptized by the missionaries during famines, and otherwise surreptitiously "saved" by the too zealous Padres? Follow one after another the debates and decisions of the numberless Councils, and behold on what a jumble of contradictions the present infallible and Apostolic Church is built!

And now we can see how greatly paradoxical, when taken literally, is the assertion in *Genesis*: "God created man in his own image." Besides the glaring fact that it is not the Adam of dust (of Chapter ii), who is thus made in the divine image, but the Divine Androgyne (of Chapter i), or Adam-Kadmon, one can see for oneself that God—the God of the Christians at any rate—was created by man in his own image, amid the kicks, blows and murders of the early Councils.

A curious fact, one that throws a flood of light on the claim that Jesus was an Initiate and a martyred Adept, is given in the work, (already so often referred to) which may be called "a mathematical revelation"—*The Source of Measures*.

Attention is called to part of the 46th verse of the 27th chapter of *Matthew*, as follows: "Eli, Eli, Lama Sabachthani?—that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"* Of course, our versions are taken from the original *Greek* manuscripts (the reason why we have no original Hebrew manuscripts concerning these occurrences being because the enigmas in Hebrew would betray themselves on comparison with the sources of their derivation, the Old Testament). The Greek manuscripts, without exception, give these words as—

Ἠλί Ἠλί λαμὰ σαβαχθάνι

* [See also *B.C.W.*, Vol. IX, pp. 271-80, and G. de Purucker's *Esoteric Tradition*, Vol. I, pp. 69-75.]

They are *Hebrew words*, rendered into the *Greek*, and in Hebrew are as follows:

אֱלֹהֵי אֱלֹהֵי לָמָּה שְׁבַחְתָּנִי

The Scripture of these words says, "that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?" as their proper translation. Here then are the words, beyond all dispute; and beyond all question, such is the interpretation given of them by Scripture. Now the words will not bear this interpretation, and it is a false rendering. The true meaning is *just the opposite of the one given*, and is—

My God, my God, how thou dost glorify me!

But even more, for while *lama* is *why*, or *how*, as a verbal it connects the idea of *to dazzle*, or adverbially, it could run "*how dazzlingly*," and so on. To the unwary reader this interpretation is enforced and made to answer, as it were, to the fulfilment of a prophetic utterance, by a marginal reference to the *first* verse of the *twenty-second* Psalm, which reads:

"My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

The Hebrew of this verse for these words is—

אֱלֹהֵי אֱלֹהֵי לָמָּה עִוְבַתָּנִי

as to which the reference is correct, and the interpretation sound and good, *but with an utterly different word*. The words are—

Eli, Eli, lamah azabvtha-ni?

No wit of man, however scholarly, can save this passage from *falseness of rendering* on its face; and as so, it becomes a most terrible blow upon the proper first-face sacredness of the recital.*

For ten years or more, sat the revisers (?) of the *Bible*, a most imposing and solemn array of the learned of the land, the greatest Hebrew and Greek scholars of England, purporting to correct the mistakes and blunders, the sins of omission and of commission of their less learned predecessors, the translators of the *Bible*. Are we going to be told that none of them saw the glaring difference between the Hebrew words *azabvtha-ni*, in *Psalms*, xxii, and *sabachthani* in *Matthew*; that they were not aware of the deliberate falsification?

For "falsification" it was. And if we are asked the reason why the early Church Fathers resorted to it, the answer is plain:

**The Source of Measures*, Appendix VII, pp. 300-01.

Because the *Sacramental* words belonged in their true rendering to Pagan temple rites. They were pronounced after the terrible trials of Initiation, and were still fresh in the memory of some of the "Fathers" when the *Gospel of Matthew* was edited into the Greek language. Because, finally, many of the Hierophants of the Mysteries, and many more of the Initiates were still living in those days, and the sentence rendered in its true words would class Jesus directly with the simple Initiates. The words "My God, my Sun, thou hast poured thy radiance upon me!" were the final words that concluded the thanksgiving prayer of the Initiate, "the Son and the glorified Elect of the Sun." In Egypt we find to this day carvings and paintings that represent the rite. The candidate is between two divine sponsors; one "Osiris-Sun" with the head of a hawk, representing life, the other Mercury—the ibis-headed, psychopompic genius, who guides the Souls after death to their new abode, Hadēs—standing for the death of the physical body, figuratively. Both are shown pouring the "stream of life," the water of purification, on the head of the Initiate, the two streams of which, interlacing, form a cross.* The better to conceal the truth, this *basso-relievo* has also been explained as a "Pagan presentiment of a Christian truth." The Chevalier des Mousseaux calls this Mercury: †

The assessor of Osiris-Sol, as St. Michael is the assessor, Ferouer, of the Word.

The monogram of Chrēstos and the Labarum, the standard of Constantine—who, by the by, died a Pagan and was never baptized—is a symbol derived from the above rite and also denotes "life and death." Long before the sign of the Cross was adopted as a Christian symbol, it was employed as a secret sign of recognition among Neophytes and Adepts. Says Eliphas Lévi:

The sign of the cross adopted by the Christians does not belong exclusively to them. It is kabalistic, and represents the oppositions and quaternary equilibrium of the elements. We see by the occult verse of the *Pater*,

* [*Vide B.C.W.* Vol. IX, p. 273, where this fact is shown by an illustration of a carving from Kôm-Ombô in Egypt. — *Compiler.*]

† [See pp. 114-17 & 122 of *Les Médiateurs et les moyens de la magie* . . . Paris, Henri Plon, 1863. Wherein he also refers the reader to his *Dieu et les dieux*, Paris, Lagny frères, 1854. — *Compiler.*]

to which we have called attention in another work, that there were originally two ways of making it, or, at least, two very different formulas to express its meaning; one reserved for priests and initiates; the other given to neophytes and the profane.*

One can understand now why the *Gospel of Matthew*, the *Evangel of the Ebionites*, has been for ever excluded in its Hebrew form from the world's curious gaze.

Jerome found the authentic and original *evangel*, written in Hebrew, by Matthew the apostle-publican, in the library collected at Caesarea, by the martyr Pamphilius. "I received permission from the Nazareans, who at Beroea of Syria used this [gospel], to translate it," he writes toward the end of the fourth century.† "In the *evangel* which the Nazarenes and Ebionites use," adds Jerome, "which recently I translated from Hebrew into Greek, and which is called by most persons the *genuine Gospel of Matthew*," etc.‡

That the apostles had received a "secret doctrine" from Jesus, and that he himself taught one, is evident from the following words of Jerome, who confessed it in an unguarded moment. Writing to the Bishops Chromatius and Heliodorus, he complains that "a difficult work is enjoined, since this translation has been commanded me by your Felicities, which *St. Matthew himself, the Apostle and Evangelist*, DID NOT WISH TO BE OPENLY WRITTEN. For if this had not been SECRET, he [Matthew] would have added to the *evangel* that what he gave forth *was his*; but he made this book *sealed up in the Hebrew characters*: which he put forth *even in such a way* that the book, written in Hebrew letters and *by the hand of himself*, might be possessed *by the men most religious*; who also, in the course of time, received it from those who preceded them. But this very book they never gave to any one to be transcribed; and its *text* they related some one way and some another."§ And he adds further on the same page:

* *Dogme et rituel de la haute magie*, Vol. II, p. 88. [See p. 228 of English tr. cited on pp. 31-32 fn. of this volume.]

† Jerome, *De viris illustribus liber*, cap. 3. "It is remarkable that, while all Church Fathers say that Matthew wrote in *Hebrew*, the whole of them use the *Greek* text as the genuine apostolic writing, without mentioning what relation the *Hebrew Matthew* has to our *Greek* one! It had many *peculiar additions* which are wanting in our [Greek] *Evangel*" (Olshausen, *Nachweis der Echtheit der sämtlichen Schriften des Neuen Test.*, p. 35).

‡ *Comment. to Matthew*, Bk. II, ch. xii, 13. Jerome adds that it was written in the Chaldaic language, but with Hebrew letters. [*Dial. contra Pelag.*, iii, 2.]

§ Jerome, *Opera omnia*, ed. Johannes Martianay, Paris, 1693-1706, Vol. V, col. 445. Cf. Dunlap, *Sōd, the Son of Man*, p. 46. [See also *B.C.W.*, Vol. VIII, pp. 233-38.]

“And it happened that this book, having been published by a disciple of Manichæus, named Seleucus, who also wrote falsely *The Acts of the Apostles*, exhibited matter not for edification, but for destruction; and that this book was *approved in a synod* which the ears of the Church properly refused to listen to.”*

[Jerome] admits himself, that the book which he authenticates as being written “*by the hand of Matthew*,” was nearly unintelligible to him, notwithstanding that he translated it twice, for it was arcane or a *secret*. Nevertheless, Jerome coolly sets down every commentary upon it, except his own, as *heretical*. More than that, Jerome knew that this *original Gospel of Matthew* was the expounder of the only true doctrine of Christ; and that it was the work of an evangelist who had been the friend and companion of Jesus. He knew that if of the two *Gospels*, the Hebrew in question and the Greek belonging to our present Scripture, one was spurious, hence heretical, it was not that of the Nazarenes; and yet, knowing all this, Jerome becomes more zealous than ever in his persecution of the “Heretics.” Why? Because to accept it was equivalent to reading the death-sentence of the established Church. The *Gospel according to the Hebrews* was well known to have been the only one accepted for four centuries by the Jewish Christians, the Nazarenes and the Ebionites. And neither of the latter accepted the *divinity* of Christ.†

The Ebionites were the first, the earliest Christians, whose representative was the Gnostic author of the *Clementine Homilies*, and as the author of *Supernatural Religion* shows,‡ Ebionitic Gnosticism had once been the purest form of Christianity. They were the pupils and followers of the early Nazarenes—the kabalistic Gnostics. They believed in the *Æons*, as the Cerinthians did, and that “the world was put together by

* This accounts also for the rejection of the works of Justin Martyr, who used only this *Gospel according to the Hebrews*, as also did most probably Tatian, his disciple. At what a late period the *divinity* of Christ was fully established we can judge by the mere fact that even in the fourth century Eusebius [*Eccl. Hist.*, III, 25] did not denounce this book as spurious, but only classed it with such as the *Apocalypse* of John; and Credner (*Zur Gesch. des Kanons*, p. 120) shows Nicephorus inserting it, together with the *Revelation*, in his *Stichometry*, among the Antilegomena. The Ebionites, the *genuine* primitive Christians, rejecting the rest of the Apostolic writings, make use only of this Gospel (Irenæus, *Adv. Haer.*, I, xxvi, 2; also Eusebius, *Eccl. Hist.*, III, xxvii), and the Ebionites, as Epiphanius declares, firmly believed, with the Nazarenes, that Jesus was but a man, “of the seed of a man” [*Panarion*, Haer. XXX, iii].

† *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, pp. 181-83.

‡ Cassels, *Supernatural Religion*, Vol. II, p. 4.

Angels" (Dhyāni-Chohans), as Epiphanius complains (*Contra Ebionitas*):* "Ebion had the opinion of the Nazarenes, the form of Cerinthians." "They decided that Christ was of the seed of a man," he laments.† Thus again:

. . . the badge of Dan-Scorpio is *death-life*, in the symbol X as *cross-bones and skull*, or *back of the head*, or *life-death*; and this was the monogram of *Chrēstos*, and the *Labarum*, or standard of Constantine, the Roman emperor. Abel has been shown to be Jesus, and Cain-Vulcain, or Mars, pierced him. Constantine was the Roman emperor, whose warlike god was Mars, and a Roman soldier pierced Jesus on the cross. . . . But the piercing of Abel was the consummation of his marriage with Cain, and this was proper under the form of Mars-Generator; hence the double glyph, one of Mars-Generator [Osiris-Sun] and Mars-Destroyer [Mercury the God of Death in the Egyptian *basso-relievo*] in one; significant, again, of the primal idea of the living cosmos, or of birth and death, as necessary to the continuation of the stream of life.‡

To quote once more from *Isis Unveiled*:

. . . a Latin cross, of a perfect Christian shape, was discovered hewn upon the granite slabs of the Adytum [of the Serapeum]; . . . and the monks did not fail to claim that the cross had been hallowed by the Pagans in a "spirit of prophecy." At least, Sozomen, with an air of triumph, records the fact.§ But archaeology and symbolism, those tireless and implacable enemies of clerical false pretences, have found in the hieroglyphics of the legend running round the design at least a partial interpretation of its meaning.

According to King and other numismatists and archaeologists, the cross was placed there as the symbol of eternal life. Such a Tau, or Egyptian cross, was used in the Bacchic and Eleusinian Mysteries. Symbol of the dual generative power, it was laid upon the breast of the Initiate, after his

* *Panarion*, lib. 1, t. 11, Indic. § 8; XXX, 1.

† See also *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 180 ff.

‡ *The Source of Measures*, p. 299. This "stream of life" being emblematised in the Philae *basso-relievo* just mentioned, by the water poured in the shape of a Cross on the initiated candidate by Osiris—*Life* and the Sun—and Mercury—*Death*. It was the *finale* of the rite of Initiation after the *seven* and the *twelve* tortures in the Crypts of Egypt were passed through successfully.

§ Another untrustworthy, untruthful and ignorant writer, an ecclesiastical historian of the fifth century. His alleged history of the strife between the Pagans, Neoplatonists, and the Christians of Alexandria and Constantinople, which extends from the year 324 to 439, dedicated by him to Theodosius, the younger, is full of deliberate falsifications. [Cf. Socrates Scholasticus, *Ecclesiastical History*, Bk. V, xvii, & Bk. VII, ch. xv.]

"new birth" was accomplished, and the Mystae had returned from their baptism in the sea. It was a mystic sign that his spiritual birth had regenerated and united his astral soul with his divine spirit, and that he was ready to ascend in spirit to the blessed abodes of light and glory—the Eleusinia. The Tau was a magic talisman at the same time as a religious emblem. It was adopted by the Christians through the Gnostics and Kabalists, who used it largely, as their numerous gems testify, and who had the Tau (or handled cross) from the Egyptians, and the Latin Cross from the Buddhist missionaries, who brought it from India, where it can be found even now, two or three centuries B.C. The Assyrians, Egyptians, ancient Americans, Hindus, and Romans had it in various, but very slight modifications of shape. Till very late in the middle ages, it was considered a potent spell against epilepsy and demoniacal possession; and the "signet of the living God" brought down in St. John's vision by the angel ascending from the east to "seal the servants of our God in the foreheads," was but the same mystic Tau—the Egyptian Cross. In the painted glass of St. Denys (France), this angel is represented as stamping this sign on the forehead of the elect; the legend reads *SIGNUM TAY*. In King's *Gnostics*, the author reminds us that "this mark is commonly borne by St. Anthony, an *Egyptian* recluse."* What the real meaning of the Tau was, is explained to us by the Christian St. John, the Egyptian Hermes, and the Hindu Brahmans. It is but too evident that, with the Apostle at least, it meant the "Ineffable Name," as he calls this "signet of the living God" a few chapters further on† the "*Father's name written in their foreheads.*"

The Brahmātmā, the chief of the Hindu Initiates, had on his head-gear two keys, symbol of the revealed mystery of life and death, placed cross-like; and, in some Buddhist pagodas of Tartary and Mongolia, the entrance of a chamber within the temple, generally containing the staircase which leads to the inner dagoba,‡ and the porticos of some *Prachidas*§ are ornamented with a cross formed of two fishes, as found on some of the zodiacs of the Buddhists. We should not wonder at all at learning that the sacred device in the tombs, in the catacombs at Rome, the "*vesica Piscis*," was derived from the said Buddhist zodiacal sign. How general must have been that geometrical figure in the world-symbols, may be inferred from the fact that there is a Masonic tradition that Solomon's temple was built on three foundations, forming the "triple Tau" or three crosses.

In its mystical sense, the Egyptian cross owes its origin, as an emblem, to the realisation by the earliest philosophy of an *androgynous dualism of every manifestation in nature*, which proceeds from the abstract ideal of

* Vol. I, p. 135 (1st. ed.)

† *Revelation*, vii, 2, 3; xiv, 1.

‡ Dagoba is a small temple of globular form, in which are preserved the relics of Gautama.

§ *Prachidas* are buildings of all sizes and forms, like our mausoleums, and are sacred to votive offerings to the dead.

a likewise androgynous deity, while the Christian emblem is simply due to chance. Had the Mosaic law prevailed, Jesus should have been lapidated.* The crucifix was an instrument of torture, and utterly common among Romans as it was unknown among Semitic nations. It was called the "Tree of Infamy." It is but later that it was adopted as a Christian symbol; but, during the first two decades, the apostles looked upon it with horror.† It is certainly not the Christian Cross that John had in mind when speaking of the "signet of the living God," but the *mystic Tau*—the Tetragrammaton, or mighty name, which, on the most ancient kabalistic talismans, was represented by the four Hebrew letters composing the Holy Word.

The famous Lady Ellenborough, known among the Arabs of Damascus, and in the desert, after her last marriage, as *Hanoum Midjwal*, had a talisman in her possession, presented to her by a Druse from Mount Lebanon. It was recognized by a certain sign on its left corner, to belong to that class of gems which is known in Palestine as a "*Messianic*" amulet, of the second or third century B.C. It is a green stone of a pentagonal form; at the bottom is engraved a fish; higher, Solomon's Seal;‡ and still higher, the four Chaldaic letters—Yod, He, Vau, He, YAHU, which form the name of the Deity. These are arranged in quite an unusual way, running from below upward, in reversed order, and forming the Egyptian Tau. Around these there is a legend which, as the gem is not our property, we are not at liberty to give. The Tau, in its mystical sense, as well as the *crux ansata*, is the *Tree of Life*.

It is well known, that the earliest Christian emblems—before it was ever attempted to represent the bodily appearance of Jesus—were the Lamb, the Good Shepherd, and the *Fish*. The origin of the latter emblem, which has so puzzled the archaeologists, thus becomes comprehensible. The whole secret lies in the easily ascertained fact that, while in the *Kabalah*, the King Messiah is called "Interpreter," or Revealer of the mystery, and shown to be the *fifth* emanation, in the *Talmud*—for reasons we will now explain—the Messiah is very often designated as "DAG," or the Fish. This is an inheritance from the Chaldees, and relates—as the very name indicates—to the Babylonian Dagon, the man-fish, who was the instructor and interpreter of the people, to whom he appeared. Abarbanel explains the name, by stating that the sign of his (Messiah's) coming "is the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter in the sign *Pisces*".§ Therefore, as the

* The Talmudistic records claim that, after having been hanged, he was lapidated and buried under the water at the junction of two streams. *Mishnah Sanhedrin*, VI, 4; *Talmud of Babylon*, same article, 48a, 67a. [cited by E. Renan].

† *Coptic Legends of the Crucifixion*, MSS. XI.

‡ We are at a loss to understand why King, in his "Gnostic Gems" represents Solomon's Seal as a five-pointed star, whereas it is six-pointed, and is the signet of Vishnu in India. [*The Gnostics*, etc., Plate XIII pt. 4.]

§ King (*Gnostics and their Remains*, p. 138, 1st. ed., 1864.) gives the

Christians were intent upon identifying their Christos with the Messiah of the *Old Testament*, they adopted it so readily as to forget that its true origin might be traced still further back than the Babylonian Dagon. How eagerly and closely the ideal of Jesus was united, by the early Christians, with every imaginable kabalistic and pagan tenet, may be inferred from the language of Clement of Alexandria, addressed to his brother co-religionists.

When they were debating upon the choice of the most appropriate symbol to remind them of Jesus, Clement advised them in the following words: "Let the engraving upon the gem of your ring be either a *dove* or a *ship running before the wind* [the Argha], or a *fish*."* Was the good father, when writing this sentence, labouring under the recollection of Joshua, son of Nun (called *Jesus* in the Greek and Slavonian versions); or had he forgotten the real interpretation of these pagan symbols?†

And now, with the help of all these passages scattered hither and thither in *Isis* and other works of this kind, the reader will see and judge for himself which of the two explanations—the Christian or that of the Occultist—is the nearer to truth. If Jesus were not an Initiate, why should all these *allegorical* incidents of his life be given? Why should such extreme trouble be taken, so much time wasted trying to make the above: (a) answer and dovetail with purposely picked out sentences in the *Old Testament*, to show them as *prophecies*; and (b) to preserve in them the initiatory symbols, the emblems so pregnant with Occult meaning and all of these belonging to Pagan mystical Philosophy? The author of the *Source of Measures* gives out that *mystical* intent; but only once now and again, in its one-sided, numerical and kabalistic meaning, without paying any attention to, or having concern with, the primeval and more spiritual origin, and he deals with it only so far as it relates to the *Old Testament*. He attributes the *purposed* change in the sentence "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani" to the principle already mentioned of the crossed bones and skull in the Labarum,

As an emblem of death, being placed over the door of life and signifying *birth*, or of the intercontainment of two opposite principles in

figure of a Christian symbol, very common during the middle ages, of three fishes interlaced into a triangle, and having the FIVE letters (a most sacred Pythagorean number) I. X. Θ. Υ. Σ. engraved on it. The number five relates to the same kabalistic computation.

* [*Pedagogus*, III, xl.]

† *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, pp. 253-56. [Note diagram in *Isis* on p. 256.]

one, just as, mystically, the Saviour was held to be man-woman.*

The author's idea is to show the mystic blending by the Gospel writers of Jehovah, Cain, Abel, etc., with Jesus (in accordance with Jewish kabalistic numeration); the better he succeeds, the more clearly he shows that it was a *forced* blending, and that we have not a record of the real events of the life of Jesus, narrated by eyewitnesses or the Apostles. The narrative is all based on the signs of the Zodiac:

Each . . . a double sign, or male-female [in ancient astrological Magic]—viz., it was Taurus-Eve, and Scorpio was Mars-Lupa, or Mars with the female wolf [in relation to Romulus]. So, as these signs were opposites of each other, yet *met in the centre*, they were connected; and so in fact it was, and in a double sense, the conception of the year was in Taurus, as the conception of Eve by Mars, her opposite, in Scorpio. The birth would be at the winter solstice, or Christmas. On the contrary, by conception in Scorpio—viz., of Lupa by Taurus—birth would be in Leo. Scorpio was Chrestos in *humiliation*, while Leo was Christos in *triumph*. While Taurus-Eve fulfilled astronomical functions, Mars-Lupa fulfilled spiritual ones by type.†

The author bases all this on Egyptian correlations and meanings of Gods and Goddesses, but ignores the Āryan, which are far earlier.

"*Muth*, or *Mouth*, was the Egyptian cognomen of Venus (Eve, mother of all living),‡ or *the moon*. Plutarch (*Isis*, 374) hands it down that 'Isis was sometimes called *Muth*, which word means *mother*. Either *Man*, or *Maut*, means *nurse*, *mother*. Perhaps *Muth* is to be derived from *Man-tho*, *materterra* (Eve-Adam), which being the fact, *Muth* differs in nothing from Isis, queen of the earth (Issa, אִשָּׁה, *woman*).' (*Isis*, 372.) Isis, he says, is that part of nature which, as feminine, contains in herself, as (nutrix) nurse, all things to be born. 'Certainly the moon,' speaking astronomically, 'chiefly exercises this function in Taurus, Venus being the house (in opposition to Mars, *generator*, in Scorpio), because the sign is luna, ♀, hypsoma.' Since truly it may be taken from this passage of Plutarch, that Isis Metheur differs from Isis *Muth*, and that in the vocable *Muth*, *the*

* *The Source of Measures*, p. 301. All this connects Jesus with great Initiates and solar heroes; all this is purely Pagan, under a newly-evolved variation, the Christian scheme.

† *Op. cit.*, 296.

‡ As Vach, mother of all living, a permutation of *Aditi*, as Eve was one of Sphirāh. [H.P.B.]

notion of bringing forth may be concealed, and since fructification must take place, Sol being joined with Luna in Libra, it is not improbable that *Muth* first indeed signifies Venus in Libra; hence Luna in Libra." (*Beiträge zur Kenntniss*, pars II, 9, Gustav Seyffarth, Leipzig, 1840 under *Muth*.)* . . . the double play upon the word *Muth*, מוּת, by help of which the real intent is produced in the occult way, as intended. *Sin*, *death*, and *woman* are one in the glyph, and are correlatively connected with *intercourse* and *birth*. †

All this is applied by the author *only* to the exoteric and Jewish euhemerized symbols, whereas they were meant, first of all, to conceal cosmogonical mysteries, and then, those of anthropological evolution with reference to the Seven Races, already evolved and to come, and especially as regards the last branch races of the third Root-Race. However, the word *void* [primeval Chaos] is shown to be taken for Eve-Venus-Naamah, agreeably with Fürst's definition; for as he says:

"In this primitive signification [of void] was בְּהוּ [bohu] taken in the Biblical cosmogony, and used in establishing the dogma (יֵשׁ טְאִין), *Jes(us), m'aven, Jes-us from nothing*, respecting creation. ‡ Hence, Aquila translates οὐδέν, vulg. vacua" (hence *vacca, cow*), § "Onkelos and Samarit, רִיקְנִי. The Phoenician cosmogony has connected *Bohu*, בְּהוּ, *Baav*, into a personified expression denoting the *primitive substance*, and as a deity, the *mother of races of the Gods*. || The Aramean name בְּהוּת, בְּהוּת, בְּהוּתָא, Βαῶθ, Βυθ-ός, *Buto*, for the *mother of the gods*, which passed over to the Gnostics, Babylonians, and Egyptians, *is identical then with*

* *Op. cit.*, pp. 294-95.

† *Op. cit.*, p. 295.

‡ Which shows the writers of the *New Testament* considerably skilled in the *Kabalah* and Occult Sciences, and corroborates still more our assertion. [H.P.B.]

§ Hence also the horns of Isis – Nature, Earth, and the Moon – taken from *Vāch*, the Hindu "Mother of all that lives," identified with *Virāj* and called in *Atharvaveda* the daughter of *Kāma*, the *first* desires: "That daughter of thine, O *Kāma*, is called the cow, she whom Sages name *Vāch-Virāj*," who was milked by *Brihaspati*, the Rishi, which is another mystery. [H.P.B.]

|| Which is *Aditi* and *Vāch*. [H.P.B.]

Mōt (מוֹת , our *Muth*), properly, Bōṯ (בְּוֹת), *originated in Phoenician from an interchange of b with m.***

Rather, one would say, go to the origin. The mystic euhemerisation of Wisdom and Intelligence, operating in the work of cosmic evolution, or *Buddhi* under the names of Brahmā, Purusha, etc., as male power, and Aditi-Vāch, etc., as female, whence Sarasvatī, Goddess of Wisdom, who became under the veils of Esoteric concealment, Butos, *Bythos-Depth*, the grossly material, personal female, called Eve, the “primitive woman” of Irenaeus, and the world springing out of *Nothing*.





The workings out of this glyph of 4th *Genesis* help to the comprehension of the division of one character into the forms of two persons; as Adam and Eve, Cain and Abel, Abram and Isaac, Jacob and Esau, and so on [all male and female] . . . Now, as linking together several great salient points in the Biblical structure: (1) as to the *Old and New Testaments*; with, also (2) as to the Roman Empire; (3) as to confirming the meanings and uses of symbols; and (4) as to confirming the entire explanation and reading of the glyphs; as (5) recognizing and laying down the base of the great pyramid as the *foundation square* of the Bible construction; (6) as well as the new Roman adoption under Constantine—the following is given:†


Cain has been shown to be . . . the 360 circle of the Zodiac, the perfect and exact standard, by a squared division; hence his name of Melchizadik . . . [The geometrical and numerical demonstrations here follow.] It has been repeatedly stated that the object of the Great Pyramid construction was to measure the *heavens and the earth* . . . [the objective spheres as evolving from the subjective, purely spiritual Kosmos, we beg leave to add]; therefore, its measuring containment would indicate all the substance of measure of *the heavens and the earth*, or agreeably to ancient recognition, *Earth, Air, Water, and Fire*.‡ (The base side of this pyramid

* *Op. cit.*, pp. 295-96. [Skinner quotes Julius Fürst's *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* . . . , under *Bohu*.]

† Had we known the learned author before his book was printed, he might have been perchance prevailed upon to add a seventh link from which all others, far preceding those enumerated in point of time, and surpassing them in universally philosophical meaning, have been derived, aye, even to the great pyramid, whose foundation square was, in its turn, the great Āryan Mysteries.

‡ We would say cosmic Matter, Spirit, Chaos, and Divine Light, for the Egyptian idea was identical in this with the Āryan. However, the author is right with regard to the Occult Symbology of the Jews. They were a remarkably matter of fact, unspiritual people at all times; yet even with them *Ruah* was Divine Spirit, not “air.”

was diameter to a circumference in *feet* of 2400. The characteristic of this is 24 feet, or $6 \times 4 = 24$, or this very Cain-Adam square.) Now, by the restoration of the encampment of the Israelites, as initiated by Moses, by the great scholar, Father Athanasius Kircher, the Jesuit priest, the above is precisely, by Biblical record and traditionary sources, the method of laying off this encampment. The *four interior squares* were devoted to (1) Moses and Aaron; (2) Kohath; (3) Gershon; and (4) Merari—the last three being the heads of the Levites. The attributes of these squares were the *primal* attributes of Adam-Mars and were concreted of the elements, *Earth, Air, Fire, Water*, or $\text{י} = \text{lam} = \text{Water}$, $\text{נ} = \text{Nour} = \text{Fire}$, $\text{רו} = \text{Rouach} = \text{Air}$, and $\text{א} = \text{lābeshah} = \text{Earth}$. The initial letters of these words are INRI. [The words translated as *Jesus Nazarenus Rex Judaeorum* —“Jesus, King of the Jews.”] This square of INRI is the *Adam square*, which was extended from, as a foundation, into four others of $144 \times 2 = 288$, to the side of the large square, and $288 \times 4 = 1152 =$ the whole circumference. But this square is the display of also circular elements and 1152 can denote this. Put *INRI* into a circle, or read it as the letters stand in the square, as to its values of 1521, and we have  which reads 1152 of this fact. But, as seen, Cain denotes this as, or in, the 115 of his name: which 115 was the very complement to make up the 360-day year, to agree with the balances of the standard circle, which were Cain. The corner squares of the larger square are, A = Leo, and B = Dan Scorpio; and it is seen that Cain pierces Abel at the intersection of the equinoctial with the solstice cross lines, referred to from Dan-Scorpio, on the celestial circle. But Dan-Scorpio borders on Libra, the scales, whose sign is  (which sign is that of the ancient *pillow*, on which *the back of the head to the ears** rested, the pillow of Jacob), and is represented for one symbol as  . . . also the badge of Dan-Scorpio is death-life, in the symbol  . . . Now, the cross is the emblem of the *origin of measures*, in the *Jehovah* form of a *straight line ONE of a denomination of 20612, the perfect circumference*; hence Cain was this as *Jehovah*, for the text says that *he was Jehovah*. But the attachment of a man to this cross was that of 113:355 to 6561:5153 $\times 4 = 20612$, as shown. Now, over the *head* of *Jesus* crucified was placed the inscription, of which the initial letters of the words have always been retained as symbolic, and handed down and used as a monogram of *Jesus Chrēstos*—*viz.*, INRI, or *Jesus Nazarenus Rex Judaeorum*; but they are located on the *cross* or the cubed *form* of the circular origin of measures, which measure the substance of *Earth, Air, Fire, and Water*, or INRI = 1152, as shown. Here is the *man on the cross*, or 113:355 combined with 6561:5153 $\times 4 = 20612$. These are the *pyramid-base* numbers, as coming from 113:355 as the Hebrew source; whence the *Adam square*, which is the pyramid base, and, the centre one to the larger square of the *encampment*. Bend INRI into

* Mr. Ralston Skinner shows that the symbol  , the crossed bones and skull, has the letter **P** *Koph*, the half of the head behind the ears.

a circle, and we have 1152, or the circumference of the latter. But Jesus dying (or Abel married) made use of the very words needed to set forth all. He says, *Ēli, Ēli, Lāmāh Shābahthānī*. . . . read them by their power values, in *circular form*, as produced from the Adam form, as shown, and we have אָלִי = 113, אֵלִי = 113, or 113 – 311: לָמָה = 345, or Moses in the Cain-Adam pyramid circle: שַׁבַּחַת = 710, equals Dove, or Jonah, and $710 \div 2 = 355 - 553$; and finally, as determinative of all, נִי, or *ni*, where נ = Nun, fish = 565, and י = 1 or 10, together 5651 = יהוה or the Christ value

[All of the above] throws light upon the transfiguration scene on the mount. There were present there Peter and James and John with Jesus; or יָם, lami, James, *water*; יֵבֶטֶה, Peter, *earth*; רוּחַ, John, *spirit, air*, and נִיר, Jesus, *fire, life*—together INRI. But behold Eli and Moses met them there, or אֵלִי and לָמָה or *Ēli* and *Lāmāh*, or 113 and 345. And this shows that the scene of transfiguration was connected with the one above set forth.*

This kabalistical reading of the Gospel narratives—hitherto supposed to record the most important, the most mystically awful, yet most real events of the life of Jesus—must fall with terrible weight upon some Christians. Every honest trusting believer who has shed tears of reverential emotion over the events of the short period of the public life of Jesus of Nazareth, has to choose one of the two ways opening before him after reading the aforesaid: either his faith has to render him quite impervious to any light coming from human reasoning and evident fact; or he must confess that he has lost his Saviour. The One whom he had hitherto considered as the unique incarnation on this earth of the One Living God in heaven, fades into thin air, on the authority of the properly read and correctly interpreted *Bible* itself. Moreover, since on the authority of Jerome himself and his accepted and authentic confession, the book written by the hand of Matthew “exhibits matter not for *edification* but for *destruction*” (of Church and *human* Christianity, and only that), what truth can

* *Op. cit.*, pp. 296-302. By these numbers, explains the author, “Ēli is 113 (by placing the word in a circle); Lāmāh being 345, is by change of letters to suit the same values לָמָה (in a circle), or Moses, while Sabachth is John, or the dove, or Holy Spirit, because (in a circle) it is 710 (or 355 x 2). The termination *ni*, as *nuni*, or 5651 becomes Jehovah.”

be expected from his famous *Vulgate*? Human mysteries, concocted by generations of Church Fathers bent upon evolving a religion of their own invention, are seen instead of a *divine* Revelation; and that this was so is corroborated by a prelate of the Latin Church. Saint Gregory Nazianzen wrote to his friend and confidant, St. Jerome:

Nothing can impose better on a people than verbiage; the less they understand the more they admire . . . Our fathers and doctors have often said, not what they thought, but that to which circumstances and necessity forced them.

Which then of the two—the clergy, or the Occultists and Theosophists—are the more blasphemous and dangerous? Is it those who would impose upon the world's acceptance a Saviour of their own fashioning, a God with human shortcomings, and who therefore is certainly not a perfect divine Being; or those others who say: Jesus of Nazareth was an Initiate, a holy, grand and noble character, but withal human, though truly “a Son of God”?

If Humanity is to accept a so-called supernatural Religion, how far more logical to the Occultist and the Psychologist seems the transparent allegory given of Jesus by the Gnostics. They, as Occultists, and with Initiates for their Chiefs, differed only in their renderings of the story and in their symbols, and not at all in substance. What say the Ophites, the Nazarenes, and other “heretics”? Sophia, “the Celestial Virgin,” is prevailed upon to send Christos, her emanation, to the help of perishing humanity, from whom Ialdabaōth (the Jehovah of the Jews) and his six Sons of Matter (the lower terrestrial Angels) are shutting out the divine light. Therefore, Christos, the perfect,*

Uniting himself with Sophia [divine wisdom] descended through the seven planetary regions, assuming in each an analogous form . . . [and] entered into the man Jesus at the moment of his baptism in the Jordan. From this time forth Jesus began to work miracles; before that he had been entirely ignorant of his own mission.

* The Western personification of that power, which the Hindus call the *Bija*, the “one seed,” or *Mahā-Vishṇu*—a power, not the God—or that mysterious Principle that contains in Itself the Seed of Avatāriṣm.

Ialdabaōth, discovering that Christos was bringing to an end his kingdom of Matter, stirred up the Jews, his own people, against Him, and Jesus was put to death. When Jesus was on the Cross, Christos and Sophia left His body, and returned to Their own sphere. The material body of Jesus was abandoned to the earth, but He Himself, the Inner Man, was clothed with a body made up of *aether*.*

Thenceforth he consisted merely of soul and spirit . . . During his sojourn upon earth of *eighteen* months after he had risen, he received from Sophia that perfect knowledge, that true Gnosis, which he communicated to the small portion of the Apostles who were capable of receiving the same.†

The above is transparently Eastern and Hindu; it is the Esoteric Doctrine pure and simple, save for the names and the allegory. It is, more or less, the history of every Adept who obtains Initiation. The Baptism in the Jordan is the Rite of Initiation, the final purification, whether in sacred pagoda, tank, river, or temple lake in Egypt or Mexico. The perfect Christos and Sophia—divine Wisdom and Intelligence—enter the Initiate at the moment of the mystic rite, by transference from Guru to Chela, and leave the physical body, at the moment of the death of the latter, to re-enter the Nirmānakāya, or the astral Ego of the Adept.

The spirit of Buddha [collectively] overshadows the Bodhisattvas of his Church,

says the Buddhist Ritual of Āryāsāṅga.

Says the Gnostic teaching:

When he [the spirit of Christos] shall have collected all the Spiritual, all the Light [that exists in matter], out of Ialdabaōth's empire, Redemption is accomplished and the end of the world arrived.‡

Say the Buddhists:

When Buddha [the Spirit of the Church] hears the hour strike, he will send Maitreya-Buddha—after whom the old world will be destroyed.

* "Arise into Nervi [Nirvāṇa] from this decrepit body into which thou hast been sent. Ascend into thy former abode, O blessed Avatar!"

† King, *The Gnostics and Their Remains* (2nd ed., 1887), pp. 100-01.

‡ *Op. cit.*, p. 101.

That which is said of Basilides by King may be applied as truthfully to every innovator, so called, whether of a Buddhist or of a Christian Church. In the eyes of Clemens Alexandrinus, he says, the Gnostics taught very little that was blameable in their mystical transcendental views.

In his eyes the latter (Basilides), was not a *heretic*, that is an innovator upon the accepted doctrines of the Catholic Church, but only a theosophic speculator who sought to express old truths by new formulæ.*

There was a Secret Doctrine preached by Jesus; and “secrecy” in those days meant Secrets, or Mysteries of Initiation, all of which have been either rejected or disfigured by the Church. In the *Clementine Homilies* we read:

And Peter said: “We remember that our Lord and Teacher, commanding us, said ‘Guard the mysteries for me and the sons of my house.’” Wherefore also he explained to His disciples privately the Mysteries of the Kingdom of the Heavens.†

ST. CYPRIAN OF ANTIOCH

The Aeōns (Stellar Spirits)—emanated from the Unknown of the Gnostics, and identical with the Dhyāni-Chohans of the Esoteric Doctrine—and their Plērōma, having been transformed into Archangels and the “Spirits of the Presence” by the Greek and Latin Churches, the prototypes have lost caste. The Plērōma‡ was now called the “Heavenly Host,” and therefore the old name had to become identified with Satan and his “Host.” Might is right in every age, and History is full of

* *Op. cit.*, p. 258.

† *Homilies*, XIX, xx.

‡ The Plērōma constituted the synthesis or entirety of all the spiritual entities. St. Paul still used the name in his *Epistles*.

contrasts. Manes had been called the "Paraclete"* by his followers. He was an Occultist, but passed to posterity, owing to the kind exertions of the Church, as a Sorcerer, so a match had to be found for him by way of contrast. We recognize this match in St. Cyprianus of Antioch, a self-confessed if not a real "Black Magician," it seems, whom the Church—as a reward for his contrition and humility—subsequently raised to the high rank of Saint and Bishop.

What history knows of him is not much, and it is mostly based on his own confession, the truthfulness of which is warranted, we are told, by St. Gregory, the Empress Eudocia, Photius and the Holy Church. This curious document was ferreted out by the Marquis de Mirville,† in the Vatican, and by him translated into French for the first time, as he assures the reader. We beg his permission to re-translate a few pages, not for the sake of the penitent Sorcerer, but for that of some students of Occultism, who will thus have an opportunity of comparing the methods of ancient Magic (or as the Church calls it, Demonism) with those of modern Theurgy and Occultism.

The scenes described took place at Antioch about the middle of the third century, 252 A.D., says the translator. This Confession was written by the penitent Sorcerer after his conversion; therefore, we are not surprised to find how much room he gives in his lamentations to reviling his Initiator "Satan," or the "Serpent Dragon," as he calls him. There are other and more modern instances of the same trait in human nature. Converted Hindus, Pārsīs and other "heathen" of India are apt to denounce their forefathers' religions at every opportunity. Thus runs the Confession:

O all of you who reject the mysteries of Christ, see my tears! . . . You who wallow in your demoniacal practices, learn by my sad example all the vanity of their [the demons'] baits . . . I am that Cyprianus, who,

* The "Comforter," second Messiah, intercessor. "A term applied to the Holy Ghost." Manes was the disciple of Terebinthus, an Egyptian Philosopher, who, according to the Christian Socrates [Scholasticus], while invoking one day the demons of the air, fell from the roof of his house and was killed." (*Eccl. History*, lib. I, ch. i, cited by Tillemont, t. iv, p. 584).

† *Des Esprits*, Vol. VI, pp. 169-83.

vowed to Apollo from his infancy, was early initiated into all the arts of the *dragon*.* Even before the age of seven I had already been introduced into the temple of Mithra: three years later, my parents taking me to Athens to be received as citizen, I was permitted likewise to penetrate the mysteries of *Ceres lamenting her daughter*,† and I also became the guardian of the *Dragon* in the Temple of Pallas.

Ascending after that to the summit of Mount Olympus, *the Seat of the Gods*, as it is called, there too I was initiated into the *real* meaning of their [the Gods'] speeches and their clamorous manifestations (*strepituum*). It is there that I was made to see in imagination (*phantasia*) [or *māyā*] those trees and all those herbs that operate such prodigies with the help of demons; . . . and I saw their dances, their warfares, their snares, illusions and promiscuities. I heard their singing.‡ I saw finally, for forty consecutive days, the phalanx of the Gods and Goddesses, sending from Olympus, as though they were Kings, spirits to represent them on earth and act in their name among all the nations.§

At that time I lived entirely on fruit, eaten only after sunset, the virtues of which were explained to me by the seven priests of the sacrifices.||

When I was fifteen, my parents desired that I should be made acquainted, not only with all the natural laws in connection with the generation and corruption of bodies on earth, in the air and in the seas, but also with all the other forces *grafted*¶ (*insitas*) on these by the *Prince of the World*, in order to counteract their primal and divine constitution.** At twenty,

* "The *great serpent* placed to *watch the temple*," comments de Mirville. "How often have we repeated that it was no *symbol*, no *personification* but really a *serpent occupied by a god!*" —he exclaims; and we answer that at Cairo in a Mussulman, not a *heathen* temple, we have seen, as thousands of other visitors have also seen, a huge serpent that lived there for centuries, we were told, and was held in great respect. Was it also "occupied by a God," or possessed, in other words?

† The Mysteries of Demeter, or the "afflicted mother."

‡ By the satyrs.

§ This looks rather suspicious and seems interpolated. De Mirville tries to have what he says of Satan and his Court sending their imps on earth to tempt humanity and masquerade at *seances* corroborated by the exorciser.

|| This does not look like sinful food. It is the diet of Chelas to this day.

¶ "Grafted" is the correct expression. "The seven Builders graft the divine and the beneficent forces on to the gross material nature of the vegetable and mineral kingdoms every Second Round"— says the *Catechism of Lanoo*s.

** Only the Prince of the World is not Satan, as the translator would make us believe, but the collective Host of the Planetary. This is a little theological back-biting.

I went to Memphis, where, penetrating into the Sanctuaries, I was taught to discern all that pertains to the communications of demons [Daimōnes or Spirits] with terrestrial matters, their aversion for certain places, their sympathy and attraction for others, their expulsion from certain planets, certain objects and laws, their persistence in preferring darkness and their resistance to light.* There I learned the number of the fallen *Princes*,† and that which takes place in human souls and bodies they enter into communication with

I learnt the analogy that exists between earthquakes and rains, between the *motion of the earth* ‡ and the motion of the seas; I saw the spirits of the *Giants* plunged in subterranean darkness and *seemingly* supporting the earth like a man carrying a burden on his shoulders. §

When thirty, I travelled to Chaldaea to study there the true power of the air, placed by some in the fire and by the more learned in light [Ākāśa]. I was taught to see that the planets were in their variety as dissimilar as the plants on earth, and the stars were like armies ranged in battle order. I knew the Chaldaean division of Ether into 365 parts, || and I perceived that everyone of the demons who divide it among themselves ¶ was endowed with that material force that permitted him to execute the orders of the Prince and guide all the movements therein [in the Ether]** They [the Chaldees] explained to me how those Princes had become participants in the *Council of Darkness*, ever in opposition to the *Council of Light*.

I got acquainted with the *Mediatores* [surely not mediums as de Mirville explains!], †† and upon seeing the covenants they were mutually bound

* Here the Elemental and Elementary Spirits are evidently meant.

† The reader has already learned the truth about them in the course of the present work.

‡ Pity the penitent *Saint* had not imparted his knowledge of the rotation of the earth and heliocentric system earlier to his Church. That might have saved more than one human life—that of Bruno for one.

§ Chelas in their trials of initiation, also see in *trances artificially generated for them*, the vision of the Earth supported by an elephant on the top of a tortoise standing on nothing—and this, to teach them to discern the true from the false.

|| Relating to the days of the year, also to 7 x 7 divisions of the earth's sublunary sphere, divided into seven upper and seven lower spheres with their respective Planetary Hosts or "armies."

¶ Daimon is not "demon," as translated by de Mirville, but Spirit.

** All this is to corroborate his dogmatic assertions that Pater Aether or Jupiter is Satan! and that pestilential diseases, cataclysms, and even thunderstorms that prove disastrous, come from the Satanic Host dwelling in Ether—a good warning to the men of Science!

†† The translator replaces the word *Mediators* by mediums, excusing himself in a foot-note by saying that Cyprian must have meant modern mediums!

by, I was struck with wonder upon learning the nature of their oaths to observe them.*

Believe me, I saw the Devil; believe me I have embraced him† [like the witches at the Sabbath(?)] and have conversed with him; when I was yet quite young, he saluted me by the title of the new Jambres, declaring me worthy of my ministry [initiation] . . . He promised me continual help during life and a principality after death.‡ Having become in great honour [an Adept] under his tuition, he placed under my orders a phalanx of demons, and when I bid him good-bye, "Courage, good success, excellent Cyprian," he exclaimed, rising up from his seat to see me to the door, plunging thereby those present into a profound admiration. §

Having bidden farewell to his Chaldaean Initiator, the future Sorcerer and Saint went to Antioch. His tale of "iniquity" and subsequent repentance is long but we will make it short. He became "an accomplished Magician," surrounded by a host of disciples and "candidates to the perilous and sacrilegious art." He shows himself distributing love-philtres and dealing in deadly charms "to rid young wives of old husbands, and to ruin Christian virgins." Unfortunately Cyprianus was not above love himself. He fell in love with the beautiful Justine, a converted maiden, after having vainly tried to make her share the passion one named Aglaides, a profligate, had for her. His "demons failed" he tells us, and he got disgusted with them. This disgust brings on a quarrel between him and his Hierophant, whom he insists on indentifying with the Demon; and the dispute is followed by a tournament between the latter and

* Cyprianus simply meant to hint at the rites and mysteries of Initiation, and the pledge of secrecy and oaths that bound the Initiates together. His translator, however, has made a Witches' Sabbath of it instead.

† "Twelve centuries later, in full renaissance and reform, the world saw Luther do the same [embrace the Devil he means?]—according to his own confession and in the same conditions," explains de Mirville in a foot-note, showing thereby the brotherly love that binds Christians. Now Cyprianus meant by the Devil (if the word is really in the original text) his Initiator and Hierophant. No Saint—even a penitent Sorcerer—would be so silly as to speak of his (the Devil's) rising from his seat to see him to the door, were it otherwise.

‡ Every Adept has a "principality after his death."

§ Which shows that it was the Hierophant and his disciples. Cyprianus shows himself as grateful as most of the other converts (the modern included) to his Teachers and Instructors.

some Christian converts, in which the "Evil One" is, of course, worsted. The Sorcerer is finally baptized and gets rid of his enemy. Having laid at the feet of Anthimes, Bishop of Antioch, all his books on Magic, he became a Saint in company with the beautiful Justine, who had converted him; both suffered martyrdom under the Emperor Diocletian; and both are buried side by side in Rome, in the Basilica of St. John Lateran, near the Baptistery.

THE EASTERN GUPTA VIDYĀ AND THE KABALAH

We now return to the consideration of the essential identity between the Eastern Gupta-Vidyā and the Kabbalah as a system, while we must also show the dissimilarity in their philosophical interpretations since the Middle Ages.

It must be confessed that the views of the Kabbalists—meaning by the word those students of Occultism who study the Jewish *Kabbalah* and who know little, if anything, of any other Esoteric literature or of its teachings—are as varied in their synthetic conclusions upon the nature of the mysteries taught even in the *Zohar* alone, and are as wide of the true mark, as are the *dicta* upon it of exact Science itself. Like the mediaeval Rosicrucian and the Alchemist—like the Abbot Trithemius, John Reuchlin, Agrippa, Paracelsus, Robert Fludd, Philalethes, etc.—by whom they swear, the continental Occultists see in the Jewish *Kabbalah* alone the universal well of wisdom; they find in it the secret lore of nearly all the mysteries of Nature—metaphysical and divine—some of them including herein, as did Reuchlin, those of the Christian *Bible*. For them the *Zohar* is an Esoteric Thesaurus of all the mysteries of the Christian Gospel; and the *Sēpher Yetzīrah* is the light that shines in every darkness, and the container of the keys to open every secret in Nature. Whether many of our modern followers of the mediaeval Kabbalists have an idea of the real meaning of the symbology of their chosen Masters is another question. Most of them have probably never given even a passing thought to

the fact that the Esoteric language used by the Alchemists was their own, and that it was given out as a blind, necessitated by the dangers of the epoch they lived in, and not as the Mystery-language, used by the Pagan Initiates, which the Alchemists had re-translated and re-veiled once more.

And now the situation stands thus: as the old Alchemists have not left a key to their writings, the latter have become a mystery within an older mystery. The *Kabalah* is interpreted and checked only by the light which mediaeval Mystics have thrown upon it, and they, in their forced Christology, had to put a theological dogmatic mask on every ancient teaching, the result being that each Mystic among our modern European and American Kabalists interprets the old symbols in his own way, and each refers his opponents to the Rosicrucian and the Alchemist of three and four hundred years ago. Mystic Christian dogma is the central maelstrom that engulfs every old Pagan symbol, and Christianity – Anti-Gnostic Christianity, the modern retort that has replaced the alembic of the Alchemists – has distilled out of all recognition the *Kabalah*, *i. e.*, the Hebrew *Zohar* and other rabbinical mystic works. And now it has come to this: The student interested in the Secret Sciences has to believe that the whole cycle of the symbolical “Ancient of Days,” every hair of the mighty beard of Macroprosopus, refers only to the history of the earthly career of Jesus of Nazareth! And we are told that the *Kabalah* “was first taught to a select company of angels” by Jehovah himself – who, out of modesty, one must think, made himself only the third Sefirōth in it, and a female one into the bargain. So many Kabalists, so many explanations. Some believe – perchance with more reason than the rest – that the substance of the *Kabalah* is the basis upon which masonry is built, since modern Masonry is undeniably the dim and hazy reflection of primeval Occult Masonry, of the teaching of those divine Masons who established the Mysteries of the prehistoric and prediluvian Temples of Initiation, raised by truly superhuman Builders. Others declare that the tenets expounded in the *Zohar* relate merely to mysteries terrestrial and profane, having no more concern with metaphysical speculations – such as the soul, or the *post-mortem* life of man – than have the Mosaic books. Others, again – and these are the real, genuine Kabalists, who

had their instructions from initiated Jewish Rabbis – affirm that if the two most learned Kabalists of the mediaeval period, John Reuchlin and Paracelsus, differed in their religious professions – the former being the Father of the Reformation and the latter a Roman Catholic, at least in appearance – the *Zohar* cannot contain much of Christian dogma or tenet, one way or the other. In other words, they maintain that the numerical language of the Kabalistic works teaches universal truths – and not any one Religion in particular. Those who make this statement are perfectly right in saying that the Mystery-language used in the *Zohar* and in other Kabalistic literature was once, in a time of unfathomable antiquity, the universal language of Humanity. But they become entirely wrong if to this fact they add the untenable theory that *this language was invented by, or was the original property of, the Hebrews, from whom all the other nations borrowed it.*

They are wrong, because, although the *Zohar* (זוהר, ZHR), *The Book of Splendour* of Rabbi Shimon ben-Yohai, did indeed originate with him – his son, Rabbi Elezār, helped by his secretary, Rabbi Abbā, compiling the Kabalistic teachings of his deceased father into a work called the *Zohar* – those teachings were not Rabbi Shimon's, as the Gupta-Vidyā shows. They are as old as the Jewish nation itself, and far older. In short, the writings which pass at present under the title of the *Zohar* of Rabbi Shimon are about as original as were the Egyptian synchronistic Tables after being handled by Eusebius, or as St. Paul's *Epistles* after their revision and correction by the "Holy Church."*

Let us throw a rapid retrospective glance at the history and

* This is proved if we take but a single recorded instance. G. Pico della Mirandola, finding that there was more Christianity than Judaism in the *Kabalah*, and discovering in it the doctrines of the Trinity, the Incarnation, the Divinity of Jesus, etc., wound up his proofs of this with a challenge to the world at large from Rome. As Christian D. Ginsburg shows ["as the result of his Kabbalistic studies Mirandola published, in 1486, when only twenty-four years of age, *nine hundred theses*, which were placarded in Rome, and which he undertook to defend in the presence of all European scholars whom he invited to the Eternal City, promising to defray their travelling expenses." (Page 206 of the 1974 reprint of Ginsburg's essays, *The Essenes and The Kabbalah* . . . See bibliography in the appendix of this volume.) – *Compiler.*]

the tribulations of that very same *Zohar*, as we know of them from trustworthy tradition and documents. We need not stop to discuss whether it was written in the first century B.C. or in the first century A.D. Suffice it for us to know that there was at all times a Kabalistic literature among the Jews; that though historically it can be traced only from the time of the Captivity, yet from the *Pentateuch* down to the *Talmud* the documents of that literature were ever written in a kind of Mystery-language, were, in fact, a series of symbolical records which the Jews had copied from the Egyptian and the Chaldaean Sanctuaries, only adapting them to their own national history—if history it can be called. Now that which we claim—and it is not denied even by the most prejudiced Kabalist, is that although Kabalistic lore had passed orally through long ages down to the latest pre-Christian Tannaim, and although David and Solomon may have been great Adepts in it, as is claimed, yet no one dared to write it down till the days of Shimon ben-Yohai. In short, the lore found in Kabalistic literature was never recorded in writing before the first century of the modern era.

This brings the critic to the following reflection: While in India we find the *Vedas* and the Brāhmanical literature written down and edited ages before the Christian era—the Orientalists themselves being obliged to concede a couple of millenniums of antiquity to the older manuscripts; while the most important allegories in *Genesis* are found recorded on Babylonian tiles centuries B.C.; while the Egyptian sarcophagi yearly yield proofs of the origin of the doctrines borrowed and copied by the Jews; yet the Monotheism of the Jews is exalted and thrown into the teeth of all the Pagan nations, and the so-called Christian Revelation is placed above all others, like the sun above a row of street gas lamps. Yet it is perfectly well known, having been ascertained beyond doubt or cavil, that no manuscript, whether Kabalistic, Talmudistic, or Christian, which has reached our present generation, is of earlier date than the first centuries of our era, whereas this can certainly never be said of the Egyptian papyri or the Chaldaean tiles, or even of some Eastern writings.

But let us limit our present research to the *Kabalah*, and chiefly to the *Zohar*—called also the *Midrash*. This book, whose

teachings were edited for the first time between 70 and 110 A.D., is known to have been lost, and its contents to have been scattered throughout a number of minor manuscripts, until the thirteenth century. The idea that it was the composition of Moses de León of Valladolid, in Spain, who passed it off as a pseudograph of Shimon ben-Yohai, is ridiculous, and was well disposed of by Munk—though he does point to more than one modern interpolation in the *Zohar*. At the same time it is more than certain that the present *Book of Zohar* was written by Moses de León, and, owing to joint editorship, is more Christian in its colouring than is many a genuine Christian volume. Munk gives the reason why, saying that it appears evident that the author “made use of ancient documents, and among these of certain *Midraschīm*, or collections of traditions and Biblical expositions, which we do not now possess.”*

As a proof, also, that the knowledge of the Esoteric system taught in the *Zohar* came to the Jews very late indeed—at any rate, that they had so far forgotten it that the innovations and additions made by de León provoked no criticism, but were thankfully received—Munk quotes from Tholuck, a Jewish authority, the following information: Hāya Gaōn, who died in 1038, is to our knowledge the first author who developed [and perfected] the theory of the *Sephirōth*, and he gave to them the names which we find again among the Kabalistic names used by Dr. Jellinek. Moses ben Shem-Tob de León, who held intimate intercourse with the Syrian and Chaldaean Christian learned scribes, was enabled through the latter to acquire a knowledge of some of the Gnostic writings.†

Again, the *Sepher Yetzīrah* (*Book of Creation*)—though attributed to Abraham and though very archaic as to its contents—is first mentioned in the eleventh century by Yehuda ha-Levi (in his *Khozari*). And these two, the *Zohar* and *Yetzīrah*, are the storehouse of all the subsequent Kabalistic works. Now let us see how far the Hebrew sacred canon itself is to be trusted.

The word “Kabah” comes from the root “to receive,” and has a meaning identical with the Sanskrit *Smṛiti* (“received by

* [See *B.C.W.*, Vol. VIII, p. 216.]

† This account is summarized from Isaac Myer’s *Qabbalah*, p. 10, *et seq.*

tradition")—a system of oral teaching, passing from one generation of priests to another, as was the case with the Brāhmanical books before they were embodied in manuscript. The Kabalistic tenets came to the Jews from the Chaldaeans; and if Moses knew the primitive and universal language of the Initiates, as did every Egyptian priest, and was thus acquainted with the numerical system on which it was based, he may have—and we say he has—written *Genesis* and other "scrolls." The five books that now pass current under his name, the *Pentateuch*, are *not* withal the original Mosaic Records.* Nor were they written in the old Hebrew square letters, nor even in the Samaritan characters, for both alphabets belong to a date later than that of Moses, and Hebrew—as it is now known—did not exist in the days of the great lawgiver, either as a language or as an alphabet.

As no statements contained in the records of the Secret Doctrine of the East are regarded as of any value by the world in general, and since, to be understood by and convince the reader, one has to quote names familiar to him, and use arguments and proofs out of documents which are accessible to all, the following facts may perhaps demonstrate that our assertions are not merely based on the teachings of Occult Records:

(1) The great Orientalist and scholar, Klaproth, denied positively the antiquity of the so-called Hebrew alphabet, on the ground that the square Hebrew characters in which the Biblical manuscripts are written, and which we use in printing, were probably derived from the Palmyrene writing, or some other Semitic alphabet, so that the Hebrew *Bible* is written merely in the Chaldaic phonographs of Hebrew words.

The late Dr. Kenealy pertinently remarked that the Jews and Christians rely on

A phonograph of a dead and almost unknown language, as abstruse as the cuneiform letters on the mountains of Assyria.†

* There is not in the decalogue one idea that is not the counterpart, or the paraphrase, of the dogmas and ethics current among the Egyptians long before the time of Moses and Aaron. (The Mosaic Law a transcript from Egyptian Sources: vide *Geometry in Religion*, London, E. W. Allen, 1890.)

† *Book of God. Apocalypse of Adam-Oannes*, Kenealy, p. 383 [London, Reeves & Turner, 1867.] The reference to Klaproth is also from this page.

(2) The attempts made to carry back the square Hebrew character to the time of Esdras (B.C. 458) have all failed.

(3) It is asserted that the Jews took their alphabet from the Babylonians during their captivity. But there are scholars who do not carry the now-known Hebrew square letters beyond the late period of the fourth century A.D.*

The Hebrew Bible is precisely as if Homer were printed, not in Greek, but in English letters; or as if Shakespeare's works were phonographed in Burmese. †

(4) Those who maintain that the ancient Hebrew is the same as the Syriac or Chaldaic have to see what is said in *Jeremiah*, wherein the Lord is made to threaten the house of Israel with bringing against it the mighty and ancient nation of the Chaldaeans:

A nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say. ‡

This is quoted by Bishop Walton § against the assumption of the identity of Chaldaic and Hebrew, and ought to settle the question.

(5) The real Hebrew of Moses was lost after the seventy years' captivity, when the Israelites brought back Chaldaic with them and grafted it on their own language, the fusion resulting in a dialectical variety of Chaldaic, the Hebrew tincturing it very slightly, and ceasing from that time to be a spoken language. ||

* See *Asiat. Jour.*, N.S. vii, p. 275, quoted by Kenealy, p. 384.

† *Book of God*, *loc. cit.*

‡ *Op. cit.*, v, 15.

§ *Prolegomena*, iii, 13, quoted by Kenealy, p. 385.

|| See *Book of God*, p. 385. "Care should be taken," says Butler (quoted by Kenealy, p. 489), "to distinguish between the *Pentateuch* in the Hebrew language but in the letters of the Samaritan alphabet, and the version of the *Pentateuch* in the Samaritan language. One of the most important differences between the Samaritan and the Hebrew text respects the duration of the period between the deluge and the birth of Abraham. The Samaritan text makes it longer by some centuries than the Hebrew text; and the *Septuagint* makes it longer by some centuries than the Samaritan. It is observable that in the authentic translation of the Latin *Vulgate*, the Roman Church follows the computation expressed in the Hebrew text; and in her *Martyr-ology* follows that of the Seventy," both texts being inspired, as she claims.

As to our statement that the present *Old Testament* does not contain the original Books of Moses, this is proven by the facts that:

(1) The Samaritans repudiated the Jewish canonical books and their "Law of Moses." They will have neither the *Psalms* of David, nor the Prophets, nor the *Talmud* and *Mishnāh*: nothing but the real Books of Moses, and in quite a different edition.* The Books of Moses and of Joshua are disfigured out of recognition by the Talmudists, they say.

(2) The "black Jews" of Cochin, Southern India—who know nothing of the Babylonian Captivity or of the *ten* "lost tribes" (the latter a pure invention of the Rabbis), proving that these Jews must have come to India before the year 600 B.C.—have their Books of Moses which they will show to no one. And these Books and Laws differ greatly from the present scrolls. Nor are they written in the square Hebrew characters (semi-Chaldaic and semi-Palmyrene) but in the archaic letters, as we were assured by one of them—letters entirely unknown to all but themselves and a few Samaritans.

(3) The Karaim Jews of the Crimea—who call themselves the descendants of the true children of Israel, *i.e.*, of the Sadducees—reject the *Torah* and the *Pentateuch* of the Synagogue, reject the Sabbath of the Jews (keeping Friday), will have neither the Books of the Prophets nor the *Psalms*—nothing but their own Books of Moses and what they call his one and real Law.

This makes it plain that the *Kabalah* of the Jews is but the distorted echo of the Secret Doctrine of the Chaldaeans, and that the real *Kabalah* is found only in the Chaldaean *Book of Numbers* now in the possession of some Persian Sūfis. Every nation in antiquity had its traditions based on those of the Aryan Secret Doctrine; and each nation points to this day to a Sage of its own race who had received the primordial revelation from, and had recorded it under the orders of, a more or less divine Being. Thus it was with the Jews, as with all others. They had received their Occult Cosmogony and Laws from their Initiate, Moses, and they have now entirely mutilated them.

* See Rev. Joseph Wolff's *Journal*, p. 200. [Quoted in *Book of God*, pp. 382-83.]

Adi is the generic name in our Doctrine of all the first men, *i.e.*, the first speaking races, in each of the seven zones—hence probably “Ad-am.” And such first men, in every nation, are credited with having been taught the divine mysteries of creation. Thus, the Sabaeans (according to a tradition preserved in the Sūfī works) say that when the “Third First Man” left the country adjacent to India for Babel, a tree* was given to him, then another and a third tree, whose leaves recorded the history of all the races; the “Third First Man” meant one who belonged to the Third Root-Race, and yet the Sabaeans call him Adam. The Arabs of Upper Egypt, and the Mohammedans generally, have recorded a tradition that the Angel Azāzēl brings a message from the Wisdom-Word of God to Adam whenever he is reborn; this the Sūfīs explain by adding that this book is given to every Seli-Allah (“the chosen one of God”) for his wise men. The story narrated by the Kabalists—namely, that the book given to Adam before his Fall (a book full of mysteries and signs and events which either had been, were, or were to be) was taken away by the Angel Raziel after Adam’s Fall, but again restored to him lest men might lose its wisdom and instruction; that this book was delivered by Adam to Seth, who passed it to Enoch, and the latter to Abraham, and so on in succession to the most wise of every generation—relates to all nations, and not to the Jews alone. For Berossus narrates in his turn that Xisuthros compiled a book, writing it at the command of his deity, which book was buried in Zipara† or Sippara, the City of the Sun, in Ba-bel-on-ya, and was dug up long afterwards and deposited in the temple of Belos; it is from this book that Berossus took his history of the antediluvian dynasties of Gods and Heroes. Aelian (in *Nimrod*) speaks of a Hawk (emblem of the Sun), who in the days of the beginnings brought to the Egyptians a book containing the wisdom of their religion. The *Sam-Sam*

* A tree is symbolically a book—as “pillar” is another synonym of the same.

† The wife of Moses, one of the seven daughters of a Midian priest, is called Zipora. It was Jethro, the priest of Midian, who initiated Moses; Zipora, one of the seven daughters, being simply one of the seven Occult powers that the Hierophant was and is supposed to pass to the initiated novice.

of the Sabaeans is also a *Kabalah*, as is the Arabic *Zem-Zem* (*Well of Wisdom*).*

We are told by a very learned Kabbalist that Seyffarth asserts that the old Egyptian tongue was only old Hebrew, or a Semitic dialect; and he proves this, our correspondent thinks, by sending him “some 500 words in common” in the two languages. This proves very little to our mind. It only shows that the two nations lived together for centuries, and that before adopting the Chaldaean for their phonetic tongue the Jews had adopted the old Coptic or Egyptian. The Israelitish Scriptures drew their hidden wisdom from the primeval Wisdom-Religion that was the source of other Scriptures, only it was sadly degraded by being applied to things and mysteries of this Earth, instead of to those in the higher and ever-present, though invisible, spheres. Their national history, if they can claim any autonomy before their return from the Babylonian captivity, cannot be carried back one day earlier than the time of Moses. The language of Abraham—if Zeruan (Saturn, the emblem of time—the “Sar,” “Saros,” a “cycle”) can be said to have any language—was not Hebrew, but Chaldaic, perhaps Arabic, and still more likely some old Indian dialect. This is shown by numerous proofs, some of which we give here; and unless, indeed, to please the tenacious and stubborn believers in *Bible* chronology, we cripple the years of our globe to the Procrustean bed of 7,000 years, it becomes self-evident that the Hebrew cannot be called an old language, merely because Adam is supposed to have used it in the Garden of Eden. Bunsen says in *Egypt's Place in Universal History* that in the

Chaldean tribe immediately connected with Abraham, we find reminiscences of dates disfigured and misunderstood, as genealogies of single men, or indications of epochs. The Abrahamic tribe-recollections go back at least three millennia beyond the grandfather of Jacob.†

The *Bible* of the Jews has ever been an Esoteric Book in its hidden meaning, but this meaning has not remained one and the same throughout since the days of Moses. It is useless, considering the limited space we can give to this subject, to attempt

* See for these details the *Book of God*, pp. 244, 250.

† Bunsen, *op. cit.*, Vol. V, p. 85.

anything like the detailed history of the vicissitudes of the so-called *Pentateuch*, and besides, the history is too well known to need lengthy disquisitions. Whatever was, or was not, the Mosaic *Book of Creation*—from *Genesis* down to the Prophets—the *Pentateuch* of today is not the same. It is sufficient to read the criticisms of Erasmus, and even of Sir Isaac Newton, to see clearly that the Hebrew Scriptures had been tampered with and remodelled, had been lost and rewritten, a dozen times before the days of Ezra. This Ezra himself may yet one day turn out to have been Azara, the Chaldaean priest of the Fire and Sun-God, a renegade who, through his desire of becoming a ruler, and in order to create an Ethnarchy, restored the old lost Jewish Books in his own way. It was an easy thing for one versed in the secret system of Esoteric numerals, or Symbology, to put together events from the stray books that had been preserved by various tribes, and make of them an apparently harmonious narrative of creation and of the evolution of the Judaean race. But in its hidden meaning, from *Genesis* to the last word of *Deuteronomy*, the *Pentateuch* is the symbolical narrative of the sexes, and is an apotheosis of Phallicism, under astronomical and physiological personations.* Its coordination, however, is only apparent; and the human hand appears at every moment, is found everywhere in the “Book of God.” Hence the Kings of Edōm discussed in *Genesis* before any king had reigned in Israel; Moses records his own death, and Aaron dies twice and is buried in two different places, to say nothing of other trifles. For the Kabbalist they are trifles, for he knows that all these events are not history, but are simply the cloak designed to envelope and hide various physiological peculiarities; but for the sincere Christian, who accepts all these “dark sayings” in good faith, it matters a good deal. Solomon may very well be regarded as a myth† by the Masons, as they lose

* As is fully shown in *The Source of Measures* and other works.

† Surely even Masons would never claim the *actual* existence of Solomon? As Kenealy shows, he is not noticed by Herodotus, nor by Plato, nor by any writer of standing. It is most extraordinary, he says, “that the Jewish nation, over whom but a few years before the mighty Solomon had reigned in all his glory, with a magnificence scarcely equalled by the greatest monarchs, spending nearly *eight thousand millions* of gold on a temple, was overlooked by the historian Herodotus, writing of Egypt

nothing by it, for all their secrets are Kabalistic and allegorical – for those few, at any rate, who understand them. For the Christian, however, to give up Solomon, the son of David – from whom Jesus is made to descend – involves a real loss. But how even the Kabalists can claim great antiquity for the Hebrew texts of the old Biblical scrolls now possessed by the scholars is not made at all apparent. For it is certainly a fact of history, based on the confessions of the Jews themselves, and of Christians likewise, that:

The Scriptures having perished in the captivity of Nabuchadrezzar, Esdras, the Levite, the priest, in the times of Artaxerxes, king of the Persians, having become inspired, in the exercise of prophecy restored again the whole of the ancient Scriptures.*

One must have a strong belief in “Esdras,” and especially in his good faith, to accept the now-existing copies as genuine Mosaic Books; for:

Assuming that the copies, or rather phonographs which had been made by Hilkiah and Esdras, and the various anonymous editors, were really true and genuine, they must have been wholly exterminated by Antiochus; and the version of the Old Testament which now subsists must have been made by Judas, or by some unknown compilers, probably from the Greek of the Seventy, long after the appearance and death of Jesus.†

The *Bible*, therefore, as it is now (the Hebrew texts, that is), depends for its accuracy on the genuineness of the *Septuagint*; this, we are again told, was written miraculously by the Seventy, in Greek, and the original copy having been lost since that time, our texts are re-translated back into Hebrew from that language. But in this vicious circle of proofs we once more have to rely upon the good faith of two Jews – Josephus and Philo Judaeus

on the one hand, and of Babylon on the other – visiting both places, and of course passing almost necessarily within a few miles of the splendid capital of the national Jerusalem? How can this be accounted for?” he asks (p. 457). Nay, not only are there no proofs of the twelve tribes of Israel having ever existed, but Herodotus, the most accurate of historians, who was in Assyria when Ezra flourished, never mentions the Israelites at all; and Herodotus was born in 484 B.C. How is this?

* Clement, *Stromateis*, Bk. I, chap. xii.

† *Book of God*, p. 408.

of Alexandria—these two Historians being the only witnesses that the *Septuagint* was written under the circumstances narrated. And yet it is just these circumstances that are very little calculated to inspire one with confidence. For what does Josephus tell us? He says that Ptolemy Philadelphus, desiring to read the Hebrew Law in Greek, wrote to Eleazar, the high-priest of the Jews, begging him *to send him six men from each of the twelve tribes*, who should make a translation for him. Then follows a truly miraculous story, vouchsafed by Aristeeas, of these seventy-two men from the twelve tribes of Israel, who, shut up in an island, compiled their translation in exactly seventy-two days, etc.

All this is very edifying, and one might have had very little reason to doubt the story, had not the “ten lost tribes” been made to play their part in it. How could these tribes, lost between 700 and 900 B.C., each send six men some centuries later, to satisfy the whim of Ptolemy, and to disappear once more immediately afterwards from the horizon? A miracle, verily.

We are expected, nevertheless, to regard such documents as the *Septuagint* as containing direct divine revelation: Documents originally written in a tongue about which nobody now knows anything; written by authors that are practically mythical, and at dates as to which no one is able even to make a defensible surmise; documents of the original copies of which there does not now remain a shred. Yet people will persist in talking of the ancient Hebrew, as if there were any man left in the world who now knows one word of it. So little, indeed, was Hebrew known that both the *Septuagint* and the *New Testament* had to be written in a *heathen* language (the Greek), and no better reasons for it given than what Hutchinson says, namely, that the Holy Ghost chose to write the New Testament in Greek.

The Hebrew language is considered to be very old, and yet there exists no trace of it anywhere on the old monuments, not even in Chaldaea. Among the great number of inscriptions of various kinds found in the ruins of that country:

One in the Hebrew Chaldee letter and language *has never been found*; nor has a single authentic medal or gem in this new-fangled character been ever discovered, which could carry it even to the days of Jesus.*

* *Book of God*, p. 453.

The original *Book of Daniel* is written in a dialect which is a mixture of Hebrew and Aramaic; it is not even in Chaldaic, with the exception of a few verses interpolated later on. According to Sir W. Jones and other Orientalists, the oldest discoverable languages of Persia are the Chaldaic and Sanskrit, and there is no trace of the "Hebrew" in these. It would be very surprising if there were, since the Hebrew known to the philologists does not date earlier than 500 B.C., and its characters belong to a far later period still. Thus, while the real Hebrew characters, if not altogether lost are nevertheless so hopelessly transformed —

A mere inspection of the alphabet showing that it has been shaped and made regular, in doing which the characteristic marks of some of the letters *have been retrenched* in order to make them more square and uniform —*

that no one but an initiated Rabbi of Samaria or a "Jaina" could read them, the new system of the Masoretic points has made them a sphinx-riddle for all. Punctuation is now to be found everywhere in all the later manuscripts, and by means of it anything can be made of a text; a Hebrew scholar can put on the texts any interpretation he likes. Two instances given by Kenealy will suffice:

In *Genesis* xlix, 21, we read:

Naphtali is a *hind let loose*; he *giveth goodly words*.

By only a slight alteration of the points Bochart changes this into:

Naphtali is a *spreading tree, shooting forth beautiful branches*.

So again, in *Psalms* (xxix, 9), instead of:

The voice of the Lord *maketh the hind to calve*, and discovereth the forests;

Bishop Lowth gives:

The voice of the Lord *strieth the oak*, and discovereth the forests.

The same word in Hebrew signifies "God" and "Nothing," . . . †

With regard to the claim made by some Kabalists that there was in antiquity one knowledge and one language, this claim is also our own, and it is very just. Only it must be added, to make the thing clear, that this knowledge and language have

* *Asiatic Journal*, vii, p. 275, quoted by Kenealy, p. 384.

† *Book of God*, p. 385.

both been esoteric ever since the submersion of the Atlanteans. The Tower of Babel myth relates to that enforced secrecy. Men falling into sin were regarded as no longer trustworthy for the reception of such knowledge, and, from being universal, it became limited to the few. Thus, the “one-lip” – or the Mystery-language – being gradually denied to subsequent generations, all the nations became severally restricted to their own national tongue; and forgetting the primeval Wisdom-language, they stated that the Lord – one of the chief Lords or Hierophants of the Mysteries of the Yava-Aleim – had confounded the languages of all the earth, so that the sinners could understand one another’s speech no longer. But Initiates remained in every land and nation, and the Israelites, like all others, had their learned Adepts. One of the keys to this Universal Knowledge is a pure geometrical and numerical system, the alphabet of every great nation having a numerical value for every letter,* and, moreover, a system of permutation of syllables and synonyms which is carried to perfection in the Indian Occult methods, and which the Hebrew certainly has not. This one system, containing the elements of Geometry and Numeration, was used by the Jews for the purpose of concealing their Esoteric creed under the mask of a popular and national monotheistic Religion. The last who knew the system to perfection were the learned and “atheistical” Sadducees, the greatest enemies of the pretensions of the Pharisees and of their confused notions brought from Babylon. Yes, the Sadducees, the

* Speaking of the hidden meaning of the Sanskrit words, Mr. T. Subba Row, in his able article on “The Twelve Signs of the Zodiac,” gives some advice as to the way in which one should proceed to find out “the deep significance of ancient Sanskrit nomenclature . . . in the old Aryan myths. . . . 1. Find out the synonyms of the word used which have other meanings. 2. Find out the numerical value of the letters composing the word according to the methods of the ancient Tāntrika works [*Tāntrika Śāstra* – works on Incantation and Magic]. 3. Examine the ancient myths or allegories, if there are any, which have any special connection with the word in question. 4. Permute the different syllables composing the word and examine the new combinations that will thus be formed and their meanings,” etc. But he does not give the principal rule. And no doubt he is quite right. The Tāntrika Śāstras are as old as Magic itself. Have they also borrowed their Esotericism from the Hebrews? [Cf. *Five Years of Theosophy*, 1885, pp. 106-07.]

Illusionists, who maintained that the Soul, the Angels, and all similar Beings, were illusions because they were temporary—thus showing themselves at one with Eastern Esotericism. And since they rejected every book and Scripture, with the exception of the Law of Moses, it seems that the latter must have been very different from what it is now.*

The whole of the foregoing is written with an eye to our Kabalists. Great scholars as some of them undoubtedly are, they are nevertheless wrong to hang the harps of their faith on the willows of Talmudic growth—on the Hebrew scrolls, whether in square or pointed characters, now in our public libraries, museums, or even in the collections of Paleographers. There do not remain half-a-dozen copies from the true Mosaic Hebrew scrolls in the whole world. And those who are in possession of these—as we indicated a few pages back—would not part with them, or even allow them to be examined, on any consideration whatever. How then can any Kabalist claim priority for Hebrew Esotericism, and say, as does one of our correspondents, that “the Hebrew has come down from a

* Their founder, Zadoc, was the pupil, through Antigonus of Socho, of Simon the Just. They had their own secret *Book of the Law* ever since the foundation of their sect (about 400 B.C.) and this volume was unknown to the masses. At the time of the Separation the Samaritans recognized only the *Book of the Law of Moses* and the *Book of Joshua*, and their *Pentateuch* is far older, and is different from the *Septuagint*. In 168 B.C. Jerusalem had its temple plundered, [See Samuel Burder's *The Genuine Works of Flavius Josephus*, Vol. II, pp. 331-35. New York, Dodd, Mead & Co., 1879.] and its Sacred Books—namely the *Bible* made up by Ezra and finished by Judas Maccabeus—were lost, . . . after which the *Masorah* completed the work of destruction (even of Ezra's once-more adjusted *Bible*) begun by the change into square from horned letters. Therefore the later *Pentateuch* accepted by the Pharisees was rejected and laughed at by the Sadducees. They are generally called atheists; yet, since those learned men, who made no secret of their free-thought, furnished from among their number the most eminent of the Jewish high-priests, this seems impossible. How could the Pharisees and the other two believing and pious sects allow notorious atheists to be selected for such posts? The answer is difficult to find for bigotry and for believers in a personal, anthropomorphic God, but very easy for those who accept facts. The Sadducees were called atheists because they believed as the initiated Moses believed, thus differing very widely from the latter made-up Jewish legislator and hero of Mount Sinai.

far remoter antiquity than any of them [whether Egyptian or even Sanskrit!], and that it was the source, or nearer to the old original source, than any of them"?*

As our correspondent says: "It becomes more convincing to me every day that in a far past time there was a *mighty civilization with enormous learning, which had a common language over the earth, as to which its essence can be recovered from the fragments which now exist.*"

Aye, there existed indeed a mighty civilization, and a still mightier secret learning and knowledge, the entire scope of which can never be discovered by Geometry and the *Kabalah* alone; for there are seven keys to the large entrance door, and not one, nor even two, keys can ever open it sufficiently to allow more than glimpses of what lies within.

Every scholar must be aware that there are two distinct styles—*two schools*, so to speak—plainly traceable in the Hebrew Scriptures: the Elohist and the Jehovist. The portions belonging to these respectively are so blended together, so completely mixed up by later hands, that often all external characteristics are lost. Yet it is also known that the two schools were antagonistic; that the one taught esoteric, the other exoteric, or theological doctrines; that the one, the Elohist, were Seers (*Roeh*), whereas the other, the Jehovists, were prophets (*Nabi*),† and that the latter—who later became Rabbis—were generally only nominally prophets by virtue of their official position, as the Pope is called the infallible and inspired

* The measurements of the Great Pyramid being those of the temple of Solomon, of the Ark of the Covenant, etc., according to Piazzi Smythe and the author of *The Source of Measures*, and the Pyramid of Gizeh being shown on astronomical calculations to have been built 4950 B.C., and Moses having *written* his books—for the sake of argument—not even half that time before our era, how can this be? Surely if any one borrowed from the other, it is not the Pharaohs from Moses. Even philology shows not only the Egyptian, but even the Mongolian, older than the Hebrew.

† This alone shows how the Books of Moses were tampered with. In *I Samuel* (ix, 9), it is said: "He that is now called a prophet [Nabi] was beforetime called a Seer [Roeh]." Now since before *Samuel*, the word "Roeh" is met nowhere in the *Pentateuch*, but its place is always taken by that of "Nabi," this proves clearly that the Mosaic text has been replaced by that of the later Levites. (See for fuller details *Jewish Antiquities*, by the Rev. D. Jennings, D. D.)

vicegerent of God. That, again, the Elohist meant by “Elōhim” “forces,” identifying their Deity, as in the Secret Doctrine, with Nature; while the Jehovahists made of Jehovah a personal God externally, and used the term simply as a phallic symbol—a number of them secretly disbelieving even in metaphysical, abstract Nature, and synthesizing all on the terrestrial scale. Finally, the Elohist made of man the divine incarnate image of the Elōhim, emanated first in all Creation; and the Jehovahists show him as the last, the crowning glory of the animal creation, instead of his being the head of all the sensible beings on earth. (This is reversed by some Kabalists, but the reversion is due to the designedly-produced confusion in the texts, especially in the first four chapters of *Genesis*.)

Take the *Zohar* and find in it the description relating to Ain-Soph, the Western or Semitic Parabrahman. What passages have come so nearly up to the Vedāntic ideal as the following:

The creation [the evolved Universe] is the garment of that which has no name, the garment *woven from the Deity's own substance*.*

Between that which is Ain or “nothing,” and the Heavenly Man, there is an Impersonal First Cause, however, of which it is said:

Before It gave any shape to this world, before It produced any form, It was alone, without form or similitude to anything else. Who, then, can comprehend It, how It was before the creation, since It was formless? Hence it is forbidden to represent It by any form, similitude, or even by Its sacred name, by a single letter or a single point.†

The sentence that follows, however, is an evident later interpolation; for it draws attention to a complete contradiction:

And to this the words (*Deut.* iv, 15), refer—“Ye saw no manner of similitude on the day the Lord spake unto you.”

But this reference to Chapter iv of *Deuteronomy*, when in Chapter v God is mentioned as speaking “face to face” with the people, is very clumsy.

* *Zohar*, i, 2a. [See also: *Zohar* (Bereshith, *Genesis*) tr. by Nurho de Manhar (pseud.) Wizards Bookshelf, San Diego, 1980.]

† *Zohar*, 42 B.

Not one of the names given to Jehovah in the *Bible* has any reference whatever to either Ain Soph or the Impersonal First Cause (which is the Logos) of the *Kabalah*; but they all refer to the *Emanations*.

It says:

For although, to reveal itself to us, the Concealed of all the Concealed sent forth the Ten Emanations [Sephīrōth] called the *Form of God*, *Form of the Heavenly Man*, yet since even this luminous form was too dazzling for our vision, it had to assume another form, or had to put on another garment, *which consists of the Universe*. The Universe, therefore, or the visible world, is a farther expansion of the Divine Substance, and is called in the *Kabalah* "*The Garment of God*."*

This is the doctrine of all the Hindu *Purānas*, especially that of the *Vishnu-Purāna*. Vishnu pervades the Universe and is that Universe; Brahmā enters the Mundane Egg, and issues from it as the Universe; Brahmā even dies with it and there remains only Brahman, the impersonal, the eternal, the unborn, and the unqualifiable. The Ain-Soph of the Chaldaeans and later of the Jews is assuredly a copy of the Vaidic Deity; while the "Heavenly Adam," the Macrocosm which unites in itself the totality of beings and is the *Esse* of the visible Universe, finds his original in the Purānic Brahmā. In *Sōd*, "the Secret of the Law," one recognizes the expressions used in the oldest fragments of the Gupta-Vidyā, the Secret Knowledge. And it is not venturing too much to say that even a Rabbi quite familiar with his own special Rabbinical *Hebrew* would only comprehend its secrets thoroughly if he added to his learning a serious knowledge of the Hindu philosophies. Let us turn to Stanza I of the *Book of Dzyan* for an example.

The *Zohar* premises, as does the Secret Doctrine, a universal, eternal Essence, passive—because absolute—in all that men call attributes. The pregenetic or precosmical Triad is a pure metaphysical abstraction. The notion of a triple hypostasis in one Unknown Divine Essence is as old as speech and thought.

* *Zohar*, i, 2a. See Dr. Christian David Ginsburg's essay on *The Cabbalah, its Doctrines, Developments and Literature*. [First published in Gt. Britain in 1863 by Longmans Green & Co.; for the quotation above see p. 108 of a 1974 reprint of Ginsburg's combined essays, bearing the title: *The Essenes and The Kabbalah . . .*, reprinted in N.Y. by Sam Weiser; also 1972. — *Compiler*.]

Hiranyagarbha, Hari, and Śaṃkara—the Creator, the Preserver, and the Destroyer—are the three manifested attributes of it, appearing and disappearing with Kosmos; the visible Triangle, so to speak, on the plane of the ever-invisible Circle. This is the primeval root-thought of thinking Humanity; the Pythagorean Triangle emanating from the ever-concealed Monad, or the Central Point.

Plato speaks of it and Plotinus calls it an ancient doctrine, on which Cudworth remarks that:

Since Orpheus, Pythagoras, and Plato, who, all of them, asserted a Trinity of divine hypostases, unquestionably derived much of their doctrine from the Egyptians, it may be reasonably suspected, that the Egyptians did the like before them.*

The Egyptians certainly derived their Trinity from the Indians. Wilson justly observes:

As, however, the Grecian accounts and those of the Egyptians are much more perplexed and unsatisfactory than those of the Hindus, it is most probable that we find amongst them the doctrine in its most original, as well as most methodical and significant, form.†

This, then, is the meaning:

“Darkness alone filled the Boundless All, for Father, Mother and Son were once more One.”‡

Space was, and is ever, as it is between the Manvantaras. The Universe in its pre-kosmic state was once more homogeneous and one—outside its aspects. This was a Kabalistic, and is now a Christian teaching.

As is constantly shown in the *Zohar*, the Infinite Unity, or Ain-Soph, is ever placed outside human thought and appreciation; and in *Sēpher Yetzīrah* we see the Spirit of God—the Logos, not the Deity itself—called One.

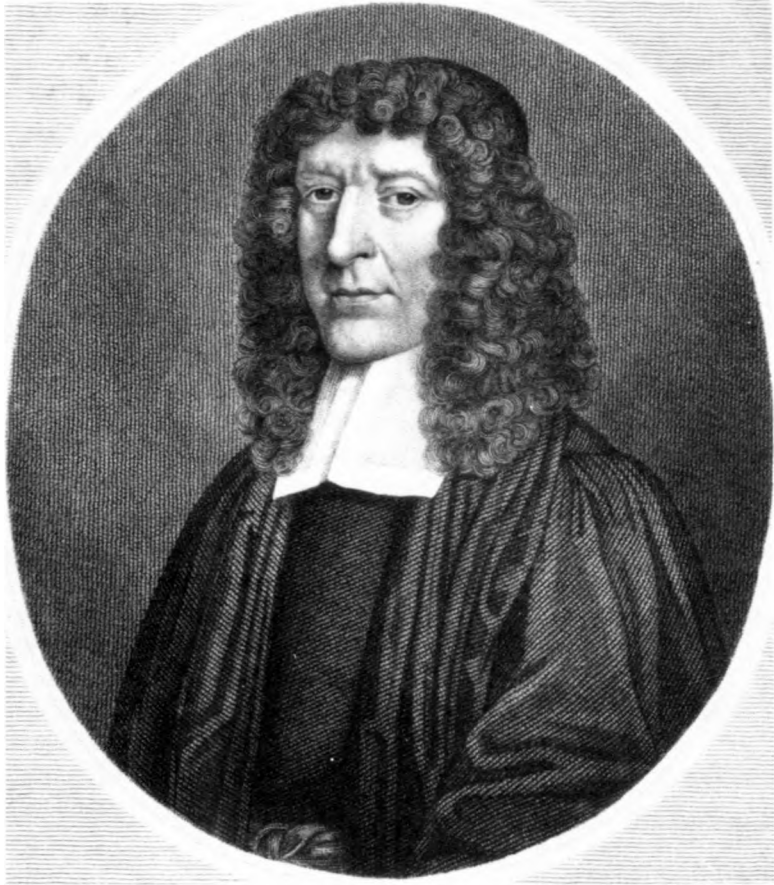
One is the Spirit of the living God, . . . who liveth forever. Voice, Spirit, [of the Spirit], and Word: this is the Holy Spirit,§

* Ralph Cudworth, *Intellectual System of the Universe*, I, iii. London, Thomas Tegg, 1845. Quoted by Wilson, *Vishṇu Purāṇa*, Vol. I, p. 14 fn.

† *Vishṇu Purāṇa*, I, 14. [H.H. Wilson ed., London, John Murray, 1840.]

‡ Stanza I, 5 [*The Secret Doctrine*, I, p. 40].

§ *Sēpher Yetzīrah*, I, §9.



RALPH CUDWORTH, DD.
1617-1688

—and the Quaternary. From this Cube emanates the whole Kosmos.

Says the Secret Doctrine:

It is called to life. The mystic Cube in which rests the Creative Idea, the manifesting Mantra [or articulate speech—Vāch] and the holy Purusha [both radiations of prima materia] exist in the Eternity in the Divine Substance in their latent state

—during Pralaya.

And in the *Sēpher Yetzīrah*, when the Three-in-One are to be called into being—by the manifestation of Shekhinah, the first effulgency or radiation in the manifesting Kosmos—the “Spirit of God,” or Number One,* fructifies and awakens the dual Potency, Number Two, Air, and Number Three, Water; in these “are darkness and emptiness, slime and dung”—which is Chaos, the Tohu-Vah-Bohu. The Air and Water emanate Number Four, Ether or Fire, the Son. This is the Kabalistic Quaternary. This Fourth Number, which in the manifested Kosmos is the One, or the Creative God, is with the Hindus the “Ancient,” Sanat, the Prajāpati of the *Vedas* and the Brahmā of the Brāhmans—the heavenly Androgyne, as he becomes the male only after separating himself into two bodies, Vāch and Virāj. With the Kabalists, he is at first the Yōd-Havāh, only later becoming Jehovah, like Virāj, his prototype; after separating himself as Adam-Kadmon into Adam and Eve in the formless, and into Cain-Abel in the semiobjective world, he became finally the Yōd-Havāh, or man and woman, in Enoch, the son of Seth.

For, the true meaning of the compound name of Jehovah —of which, unvoeled, you can make almost anything—is: men and women, or humanity composed of its two sexes. From the first chapter to the end of the fourth chapter of *Genesis* every name is a permutation of another name, and every personage is at the same time somebody else. A Kabalist

* In its manifested state it becomes Ten, the Universe. In the Chaldaean *Kabalah* it is sexless. In the Jewish, Shekhinah is female, and the early Christians and Gnostics regarded the Holy Ghost as a female potency. In the *Book of Numbers* “Shekhina” is made to drop the final “h” that makes it a feminine name. Nārāyaṇa, the Mover on the Waters, is also sexless; but it is our firm belief that Shekhinah and Daiviprakṛiti, the “Light of the Logos,” are one and the same thing philosophically.

traces Jehovah from the Adam of earth to Seth, the third son—or rather race—of Adam.* Thus Seth is Jehovah male; and Enos, being a permutation of Cain and Abel, is Jehovah male and female, or our mankind. The Hindu Brahmā-Virāj, Virāj-Manu, and Manu-Vaivasvata, with his daughter and wife, Vāch, present the greatest analogy with these personages—for anyone who will take the trouble of studying the subject in both the *Bible* and the *Purānas*. It is said of Brahmā that he created himself as Manu, and that he was born of, and was identical with, his original self, while he constituted the female portion “Śata-rūpa” (hundred-formed). In this Hindu Eve, “the mother of all living beings,” Brahmā created Virāj, who is himself, but on a lower scale, as Cain is Jehovah on an inferior scale: both are the first males of the Third Race. The same idea is illustrated in the Hebrew name of God (יהוה). Read from right to left “Yōd” (י) is the father. “He” (ה) the mother, “Vau” (ו) the son, and “He” (ה), repeated at the end of the word, is generation, the act of birth, materiality. This is surely a sufficient reason why the God of the Jews and Christians should be personal, as much as the male Brahmā, Vishnu, or Śiva of the orthodox, exoteric Hindu.

Thus the term of Yhvh alone—now accepted as the name of “One living [male] God”—will yield, if seriously studied, not only the whole mystery of *Being* (in the Biblical sense), but also that of the Occult Theogony, from the highest divine Being, the third in order, down to man. As shown by the best Hebraists:

The verbal יהיה or Hāyāh, or E-y-e, means *to be, to exist*, while היה or Hāyāh, or H-y-e, means *to live, as motion of existence*.†

Hence Eve stands as the evolution and the never-ceasing “becoming” of Nature. Now if we take the almost untranslatable Sanskrit word Sat, which means the quintessence of

* The Elōhīm create the Adam of dust, and in him Jehovah-Bīnāh separates himself into Eve, after which the male portion of God becomes the Serpent, tempts himself in Eve, then creates himself in her as Cain, passes into Seth, and scatters from Enoch, the Son of Man, or Humanity, as Yōd-Havāh.

† *The Source of Measures*, p. 8.

absolute immutable Being, or Be-ness—as it has been rendered by an able Hindu Occultist—we shall find no equivalent for it in any language; but it may be regarded as most closely resembling “Ain,” or “Ain-Soph,” Boundless Being. Then the term Hāyāh, “to be,” as passive, changeless, yet manifested existence may perhaps be rendered by the Sanskrit Jīvātman, universal life or soul, in its secondary or cosmic meaning; while “Hāyāh,” “to live,” as “motion of existence,” is simply Prāṇa, the ever-changing life in its objective sense. It is at the head of this third category that the Occultist finds Jehovah—the Mother, Bināh, and the Father, Arelim. This is made plain in the *Zohar*, when the emanation and evolution of the Sefirōth are explained: First, Ain-Soph, then Shekhinah, the Garment or Veil of Infinite Light, then Sefirah or the Kadmon, and, thus making the fourth, the spiritual Substance sent forth from the Infinite Light. This Sefirah is called the Crown, Kether, and has besides, six other names—in all seven. These names are: 1. Kether; 2. the Aged; 3. the Primordial Point; 4. the White Head; 5. the Long Face; 6. the Inscrutable Height; and 7. Eheyeh (“I am”).* This Septenary Sefirah is said to contain in itself the nine Sefirōth. But before showing how she brought them forth, let us read an explanation about the Sefirōth in the *Talmud*, which gives it as an archaic tradition, or Kabalah.

There are three groups (or orders) of Sefirōth: 1. The Sefirōth called “divine attributes” (the Triad in the Holy Quaternary); 2. the sidereal (personal) Sefirōth; 3. the metaphysical Sefirōth, or a periphrasis of Jehovah, who are the first three Sefirōth (Kether, Hokmah and Bināh), the rest of the seven being the personal “Seven Spirits of the Presence” (also of the planets, therefore). Speaking of these, the angels are meant, though not because they are seven, but because they represent the seven Sefirōth which contain in them the universality of the Angels.

This shows (a) that, when the first four Sefirōth are

* This identifies Sefirah, the third potency, with Jehovah the Lord, who says to Moses out of the burning bush: “(Here) I am” (*Exodus* iii, 4). At this time the “Lord” had not yet become Jehovah. It was not the one male God who spoke, but the Elōhīm manifested, or the Sefirōth in their manifested collectivity of seven, contained in the triple Sefirah.

separated, as a Triad-Quaternary—Sephīrah being its synthesis—there remain only seven Sephīrōth, as there are seven Ṛishis; these become ten when the Quaternary, or the first divine Cube, is scattered into units; and (b) that while Jehovah might have been viewed as the Deity, if he be included in the three divine groups or orders of the Sephīrōth, the collective Elōhim, or the quaternary indivisible Kether, once that he becomes a male God, he is no more than one of the Builders of the lower group—a Jewish Brahmā.* A demonstration is now attempted.

The first Sephīrah, containing the other nine, brought them forth in this order: (2) Hōkmah (or Wisdom), a masculine active potency represented among the divine names as Yāh; and, as a permutation or an evolution into lower forms in this instance—becoming the ophanim (or the Wheels—cosmic rotation of matter) among the army, or the angelic hosts. From this Hōkmah emanated a feminine passive potency called (3) Intelligence, Bīnāh, whose divine name is Jehovah, and whose angelic name, among the Builders and Hosts, is *Arelim*.† It is from the union of these two potencies, male and female (or Hōkmah and Bīnāh) that emanated all the other Sephīrōth, the seven orders of the Builders. Now if we call Jehovah by his divine name, then he becomes at best and forthwith “a female passive” potency in Chaos. And if we view him as a male God, he is no more than one of many, an Angel, *Arelim*. But straining the analysis to its highest point, and if his male name Yāh, that of Wisdom, be allowed to him, still he is not the “Highest and the one Living God”; for he is contained with many others within Sephīrah, and Sephīrah herself is a third Potency in Occultism, though regarded as the first in the

* The Brāhmans were wise in their generation when they gradually, for no other reason than this, abandoned Brahmā, and paid less attention to him individually than to any other deity. As an abstract synthesis they worshipped him collectively and in every God, each of which represents him. As Brahmā, the male, he is far lower than Śiva, the Linga, who personates universal generation, or Vishṇu, the preserver—both Śiva and Vishṇu being the regenerators of life after destruction. The Christians might do worse than follow their example, and worship God in Spirit, and not in the male Creator.

† A plural word, signifying a collective host generically; literally, the “strong lion.”

exoteric *Kabalah*—and is one, moreover, of lesser importance than the Vaidic Aditi, or the Primordial Water of Space, which becomes after many a permutation the Astral Light of the Kabalist.

Thus the *Kabalah*, as we have it now, is shown to be of the greatest importance in explaining the allegories and “dark sayings” of the *Bible*. As an Esoteric work upon the mysteries of creation, however, it is almost worthless as it is now disfigured, unless checked by the Chaldaean *Book of Numbers* or by the tenets of the Eastern Secret Science, or Esoteric Wisdom. The Western nations have neither the original *Kabalah*, nor yet the Mosaic *Bible*.

Finally, it is demonstrated by internal as well as by external evidence, on the testimony of the best European Hebraists, and the confessions of the learned Jewish Rabbis themselves, that “an ancient document forms the essential basis of the *Bible*, which received very considerable insertions and supplements”; and that “the *Pentateuch* arose out of the primitive or older document by means of a supplementary one.” Therefore in the absence of the *Book of Numbers*,* the Kabalists of the West are only entitled to come to definite conclusions, when they have at hand some data at least from that “ancient document”—data now found scattered throughout Egyptian papyri, Assyrian tiles, and the traditions preserved by the descendants of the disciples of the last Nazars. Instead of that, most of them accept as their authorities and infallible guides Fabre d’Olivet—who was a man of immense erudition and of speculative mind, but neither a Kabalist nor an Occultist, either Western or Eastern—and the Mason Ragon, the greatest of the “Widow’s sons,” who was even less of an Orientalist than d’Olivet, for Sanskrit learning was almost unknown in the days of both these eminent scholars.

* The writer possesses only a few extracts, some dozen pages in all, verbatim quotations from that priceless work, of which but two or three copies, perhaps, are still extant.

HEBREW ALLEGORIES

How can any Kabalist, acquainted with the foregoing, deduce his conclusions with regard to the true Esoteric beliefs of the primitive Jews, from only that which he now finds in the Jewish scrolls? How can any scholar—even though one of the keys to the universal language be now positively discovered, the true key to the numerical reading of a pure geometrical system—give out anything as his *final* conclusion? Modern Kabalistic speculation is on a par now with modern “speculative Masonry”, for as the latter tries vainly to link itself with the ancient—or rather the archaic—Masonry of the Temples, failing to make the link because all its claims have been shown to be inaccurate from an archaeological standpoint, so fares it also with Kabalistic speculation. As no mystery of Nature worth running after can be revealed to humanity by settling whether Hiram Abif was a living Sidonian builder, or a solar myth, so no fresh information will be added to Occult Lore by the details of the exoteric privileges conferred on the Collegia Fabrorum by Numa Pompilius. Rather must the symbols used in it be studied in the Āryan light, since all the Symbolism of the ancient Initiations came to the West with the light of the Eastern Sun. Nevertheless, we find the most learned Masons and Symbologists declaring that all these weird symbols and glyphs, that run back to a common origin of immense antiquity, were nothing more than a display of cunning natural phallicism, or emblems of primitive typology. How much nearer the truth is the author of *The Source of Measures*, who declares that the elements of human and numerical construction in the *Bible* do not shut out the spiritual elements in it, albeit so few now understand them. The words we quote are as suggestive as they are true:

How desperately blinding becomes a superstitious use, through ignorance of such emblems, when they are made to possess the power of bloodshed and torture, through orders of propaganda of any species of religious cultus. When one thinks of the horrors of a *Moloch*, or *Baal*, or *Dāgōn* worship; of the correlated blood deluges under the cross baptized in gore by Constantine, as the initiative of the secular church; . . . when one thinks of all this, and then that the cause of all has been simply ignorance of the real radical reading of the *Moloch*, and *Baal*, and *Dāgōn*, and the *cross* and the *t'phillin*, all running back to a common origin, and, after all,

being nothing more than a display of pure and natural mathematics, . . . one is apt to feel like cursing ignorance, and to lose confidence in what are called *intuitions* of religion; one is apt to wish for a return of the day when all the world was of one *lip* and of one *knowledge* But while these elements [of the construction of the pyramid] are rational and scientific, . . . let no man consider that with this discovery comes a cutting off of the *spirituality** of the *Bible* intention, or of man's relation to this spiritual foundation. Does one wish to build a house? No house was ever actually built with tangible material *until first the architectural design of building had been accomplished*, no matter whether the structure was palace or hovel. So with these elements and numbers. They are not of man, nor are they of his invention. They have been revealed to him to the extent of his ability to realize a system, which is *the creative system* of the eternal God. . . . But, *spiritually*, to man the value of this matter is, that he can actually, in contemplation, bridge over all material construction of the cosmos, and pass into the very *thought* and *mind* of God, to the extent of recognizing this *system of design* for cosmic creation—yea, even before the words went forth, *Let there be!*†

But true as the above words may be, when coming from one who has rediscovered, more completely than anyone else has done during the past centuries, one of the keys to the universal Mystery Language, it is impossible for an Eastern Occultist to agree with the conclusion of the able author of *The Source of Measures*. He “has set out to find the truth,” and yet he still believes that:

The best and most authentic vehicle of communication from [the creative] God to man . . . is to be found in the Hebrew Bible.

To this we must and shall demur, giving our reasons for it in a few words. The “Hebrew *Bible*” exists no more, as has been shown in the foregoing pages, and the garbled accounts, the falsified and pale copies we have of the real Mosaic *Bible* of the Initiates, warrant the making of no such sweeping assertion and claim. All that the scholar can fairly claim is that the Jewish *Bible*, as now extant—in its latest and final interpretation, and according to the newly-discovered key—may give

* Aye; but that *spirituality* can never be discovered, far less proved, unless we turn to the Aryan Scriptures and Symbology. For the Jews it was lost, save for the Sadducees, from the day that the “chosen people” reached the Promised Land; the national Karma preventing Moses from reaching it.

† *The Source of Measures*, pp. 317-18.

a partial presentment of the truths it contained before it was mangled. But how can he tell what the *Pentateuch* contained before it had been recomposed by Esdras; then corrupted still more by the ambitious Rabbis in later times, and otherwise remodelled and interfered with? Leaving aside the opinion of the declared enemies of the Jewish Scriptures, one may quote simply what their most devoted followers say.

Two of these are Horne and Prideaux. The avowals of the former will be sufficient to show how much now remains of the original Mosaic books, unless indeed we accept his sublimely blind faith in the inspiration and editorship of the Holy Ghost. He writes that when a Hebrew scribe found a writing of any author, he was entitled, if he thought fit, being "conscious of the aid of the Holy Spirit," to do exactly as he pleased with it—to cut it up, or copy it, or use as much of it as he deemed right, and so to incorporate it with his own manuscript. Dr. Kenealy aptly remarks of Horne, that it is almost impossible to get any admission from him

That makes against his church, so remarkably guarded is he [Horne] in his phraseology and so wonderfully discreet in the use of words that his language, like a diplomatic letter, perpetually suggests to the mind ideas other than those which he really means; I defy any unlearned person to read his chapter on "Hebrew characters" and to derive *any knowledge* from it whatever on the subject on which he professes to treat.*

And yet this same Horne writes:

We are persuaded that the things to which reference is made proceeded from the original writers or *compilers* of the books [*Old Testament*]. Sometimes they took other writings, annals, genealogies, and such like, with which they *incorporated additional matter*, or which they put together with greater or less condensation. The *Old Testament* authors used the sources they employed (that is, the writing of other people) with freedom and independence. Conscious of the aid of the Divine Spirit, *they adapted* their own productions, or the productions of others, to the wants of the times. But in these respects they cannot be said to have corrupted the text of Scripture. *They made the text.* †

* *The Book of God*, pp. 388, 389.

† See Thomas Hartwell Horne's *An Introduction to . . . the Holy Scriptures* (10th edition). Vol. ii, p. 33, as quoted by Dr. Kenealy, p. 389. [London, Longman . . . Green etc., 1856-59 (4v.)]

But of what did they make it? Why, of the writings of other persons, justly observes Kenealy:

And this is Horne's notion of what the *Old Testament* is—a cento from the writings of unknown persons collected and put together by those who, he says, were divinely inspired. No infidel that I know of has ever made so damaging a charge as this against the authenticity of the *Old Testament*.*

This is quite sufficient, we think, to show that no key to the universal language-system can ever open the mysteries of Creation in a work in which, whether through design or carelessness, nearly every sentence has been made to apply to the latest outcome of religious views—to Phallicism, and to nothing else. There are a sufficient number of stray bits in the Elohist portions of the *Bible* to warrant the inference that the Hebrews who wrote it were Initiates; hence the mathematical coordinations and the perfect harmony between the measures of the Great Pyramid and the numerals of the Biblical glyphs. But surely if one borrowed from the other, it cannot be the architects of the Pyramid who borrowed from Solomon's Temple, if only because the former exists to this day as a stupendous living monument of Esoteric records, while the famous temple has never existed outside of the far later Hebrew scrolls.† Hence there is a great distance between the admission that some Hebrews were initiates, and the conclusion that because of this the Hebrew *Bible* must be the best standard, as being the highest representative of the archaic Esoteric System.

Nowhere does the *Bible* say, moreover, that the Hebrew is the language of God; of this boast, at any rate, the authors are not guilty. Perhaps because in the days when the *Bible* was last edited the claim would have been too preposterous—hence

* *The Book of God. Loc. Cit.*

† The author [Skinner] says that Parker's *quadrature* is "that identical measure which was used anciently as the perfect measure, by the Egyptians, in the construction of the Great Pyramid, which was built to monument it and its uses," and that "from it the sacred cubit-value was derived, which was the cubit-value used in the construction of the Temple of Solomon, the Ark of Noah, and the Ark of the Covenant" (*The Source of Measures*, p. 22). This is a grand discovery, no doubt, but it only shows that the Jews profited well by their captivity in Egypt, and that Moses was a great Initiate.

dangerous. The *compilers* of the *Old Testament*, as it exists in the Hebrew canon, knew well that the language of the Initiates in the days of Moses was identical with that of the Egyptian Hierophants; and that none of the dialects that had sprung from the old Syriac and the pure old Arabic of Yarab—the father and progenitor of the primitive Arabians, long before the time of Abraham, in whose days the ancient Arabic had already become vitiated—that none of those languages was the one sacerdotal universal tongue. Nevertheless all of them included a number of words which could be traced to common roots. And to do this is the business of modern Philology, though to this day, with all the respect due to the labors of the eminent Philologists of Oxford and Berlin, that Science seems to be hopelessly floundering in the Cimmerian darkness of mere hypothesis.

Ahrens, when speaking of the letters as arranged in the Hebrew sacred scrolls, and remarking that they were musical notes, had probably never studied Aryan Hindu music. In the Sanskrit language letters are continually arranged in the sacred Ollas so that they may become musical notes. For the whole Sanskrit alphabet and the *Vedas*, from the first word to the last, are musical notations reduced to writing; the two are inseparable.* As Homer distinguished between the “language of Gods” and the “language of men,”† so did the Hindus. The

* See *The Theosophist*, Vol. I, November, 1879, art. “Hindu Music,” p. 47 [Wizards Bookshelf, rpr. 1979.]

† The Sanskrit letters are far more numerous than the poor twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet. They are all musical, and they are read—or rather chanted—according to a system given in very old Tāntrika works, and are called Devanāgarī, the speech, or language, of the Gods. And since each letter answers to a numeral, the Sanskrit affords a far larger scope for expression, and it must necessarily be far more perfect than the Hebrew, which followed the same system but could apply it only in a very limited way. If either of these two languages were taught to humanity by the Gods, surely it would more likely be the Sanskrit, the perfect form of the most perfect language on earth, than the Hebrew, the roughest and the poorest. For once anyone believes in a language of divine origin, he can hardly believe at the same time that Angels or Gods or any divine Messengers have had to develop it from a rough monosyllabic form into a perfect one, as we see in terrestrial linguistic evolution. [See *B.C.W.*, Vol. VII, pp. 263-64.]

Devanāgarī, the Sanskrit characters, are the “speech of the Gods,” and Sanskrit is the divine language.

It is argued in defence of the present version of the Mosaic Books that the mode of language adopted was an “accommodation” to the ignorance of the Jewish people. But the said “mode of language” drags down the “sacred text” of Esdras and his colleagues to the level of the most unspiritual and gross phallic religions. This plea confirms the suspicions entertained by some Christian Mystics and many philosophical critics, that:

(a) Divine Power as an Absolute Unity had never anything more to do with the Biblical Jehovah and the “Lord God” than with any other Sephīrōth or number. The Ain-Soph of the *Kabalah* of Moses is as independent of any relation with the created Gods as is Parabrahman Itself.

(b) The teachings veiled in the *Old Testament* under allegorical expressions are all copied from the Magical Texts of Babylonia, by Esdras and others, while the earlier Mosaic Text had its source in Egypt.

A few instances known to almost all Symbologists of note, and especially to the French Egyptologists, may help to prove the statement. Furthermore, no ancient Hebrew Philosopher, Philo no more than the Sadducees, claimed, as do now the ignorant Christians, that the events in the *Bible* should be taken literally. Philo says most explicitly:

The verbal statements are fabulous [in the Book of the Law]: it is in the allegory that we shall find the truth.

Let us give a few instances, beginning with the latest narrative, the Hebrew, and thus if possible trace the allegories to their origin.

1. Whence the Creation in six days, the seventh day as day of rest, the seven Elōhīm,* and the division of space into heaven

* In the first chapter of *Genesis* the word “God” represents the Elōhīm – Gods in the plural, not one God. This is a cunning and dishonest translation. For the whole *Kabalah* explains sufficiently that the Alhim (Elōhīm) are seven; each creates one of the seven things enumerated in the first chapter, and these answer allegorically to the seven creations. To make this clear, count the verses in which it is said “And God saw that it was good,” and you will find that this is said seven times—in verses 4, 10, 12, 18, 21, 25, and 31. And though the compilers cunningly represent the creation of man as occurring on the sixth day, yet, having made man “male

and earth, in the first chapter of *Genesis*?

The division of the vault above from the Abyss, or Chaos, below is one of the first acts of creation or rather of evolution, in every cosmogony. Hermes in *Poimandrēs* speaks of a heaven seen in seven circles with seven Gods in them. We examine the Assyrian tiles and find the same on them—the seven creative Gods busy each in his own sphere. The cuneiform legends narrate how Bel prepared the seven mansions of the Gods; how heaven was separated from the earth. In the Brāhmanical allegory everything is septenary, from the seven zones, or envelopes, of the Mundane Egg down to the seven continents, islands, seas, etc. The six days of the week and the seventh, the Sabbath, are based primarily on the seven creations of the Hindu Brahmā, the seventh being that of man; and secondarily on the number of generation. It is pre-eminently and most conspicuously phallic. In the Babylonian system the seventh day, or period, was that in which man and the animals were created.

2. The Elōhīm make a woman out of Adam's rib.* This process is found in the Magical Texts translated by G. Smith.

The seven Spirits bring forth the woman from the loins of the man, explains Mr. Sayce in his *Hibbert Lectures*.†

The mystery of the woman who was made from the man is repeated in every national religion, and in Scriptures far antedating the Jewish. You find it in the Avestan fragments, in the Egyptian *Book of the Dead*, and finally in Brahmā, the male, separating from himself, as a female self, Vāch, in whom he creates Virāj.

3. The two Adams of the first and second chapters in *Genesis*

and female in the image of God," the Seven Elōhīm repeat the sacramental sentence, "It was good," for the seventh time, thus making of man the seventh creation, and showing the origin of this bit of cosmogony to be in the Hindu creations. The Elōhīm are, of course, the seven Egyptian Khnūmū, the "assistant-architects"; the seven Amshāspends of the Zoroastrians; the Seven Spirits subordinate to Ialdabaoth of the Nazareans; the seven Prajāpatis of the Hindus, etc.

* *Gen.* ii, 21, 22.

† *Op. cit.* See Lecture VI, p. 395, note. [Wms. & Norgate, London (1909)].

originated from garbled exoteric accounts coming from the Chaldaeans and the Egyptian Gnostics, revised later from the Persian traditions, most of which are old Aryan allegories. As Adam-Kadmon is the seventh creation,* so the Adam of dust is the eighth; and in the *Purānas* one finds an eighth, the Anugraha creation, and the Egyptian Gnostics had it. Irenaeus, complaining of the heretics, says of the Gnostics:

Sometimes they will have him [man] to have been made on the sixth day, and sometimes on the eighth.†

The author of *The Hebrew and Other Creations Fundamentally Explained* writes:

These two creations of man on the sixth day and on the eighth were those of the Adamic, or fleshly man, and of the spiritual man, who were known to Paul and the Gnostics as the first and second Adam, the man of earth and the man of Heaven. Irenaeus also says they insisted that Moses began with the Ogdoad of the Seven Powers and their mother, Sophia (the old Kefa of Egypt, who is the *Living Word* at Ombos).‡

Sophia is also Aditi with her seven sons.

One might go on enumerating and tracing the Jewish “revelations” *ad infinitum* to their original sources; were it not that the task is superfluous, since so much is already done in that direction by others—and done thoroughly well, as in the case of Gerald Massey, who has sifted the subject to the very bottom. Hundreds of volumes, treatises, and pamphlets are being written yearly in defence of the “divine-inspiration” claim for the *Bible*; but symbolical and archaeological research is coming to the rescue of truth and fact—therefore of the Esoteric Doctrine—upsetting every argument based on faith and breaking it as an idol with feet of clay. A curious and learned book, *The Approaching End of the Age* [p. 230], by H. Grattan Guinness, professes to solve the mysteries of the *Bible* chronology and to prove thereby God’s direct revelation to man. Among other things its author thinks that:

* The seventh esoterically, exoterically the sixth.

† *Contra Haereses*, I, xviii, 2.

‡ *Op. cit.* by Gerald Massey, p. 19, [p. 123 in *Gerald Massey’s Lectures*, rpr. by Samuel Weiser, N.Y., 1974.]

It is impossible to deny that a *septiform chronology* was divinely appointed in the elaborate ritual of Judaism.*

This statement is innocently accepted and firmly believed in by thousands and tens of thousands, only because they are ignorant of the Bibles of other nations. Two pages from a small pamphlet, a lecture by Mr. Gerald Massey,† so upset the arguments and proofs of the enthusiastic Mr. Grattan Guinness, spread over 760 pages of small print, as to prevent them from ever raising their heads any more. Mr. Massey treats of the Fall, and says:

Here, as before, the genesis does not begin at the beginning. There was an earlier Fall than that of the Primal Pair. In this the number of those who failed and fell was seven. We meet with those seven in Egypt—Eight with the mother—where they are called the “Children of Inertness,” who were cast out from Am-Smen, the Paradise of the Eight; also in a Babylonian legend of Creation, as the Seven Brethren, who were Seven Kings, like the Seven Kings in the *Book of Revelation*; and the Seven Non-Sentient Powers, who became the Seven Rebel Angels that made war in heaven. The Seven Kronidae, described as the Seven Watchers, who in the beginning were formed in the interior of heaven. The heaven, like a vault, they extended or hollowed out; that which was not visible they raised, and that which had no *exit* they opened; their work of creation being exactly identical with that of the Elōhīm in the *Book of Genesis*. These are the Seven elemental Powers of space, who were continued as Seven Timekeepers. It is said of them: “In watching was their office, but among the stars of heaven their watch they kept not,” and their failure was the Fall. In the *Book of Enoch* the same Seven Watchers in heaven are stars which transgressed the commandment of God before their time arrived, for they came not in their proper season, therefore was he offended with them, and bound them until the period of the consummation of their crimes, at the end of the *secret*, or great year of the World, *i. e.*, the Period of Precession, when there was to be restoration and rebeginning. The Seven deposed constellations are seen by Enoch, looking like seven great blazing mountains overthrown—the seven mountains in *Revelation*, on which the Scarlet Lady sits.‡

There are seven keys to this, as to every other allegory, whether in the *Bible* or in pagan religions. While Mr. Massey

* [See p. 169 & 32-35 of *Light for the Last Days* (London, Morgan & Scott, 1917) wherein Mr. Guinness quotes his earlier work on this topic.]

† *Loc. cit.*

‡ *Op. cit.* [p. 123].

has hit upon the key in the mysteries of cosmogony, John Bentley in his *Hindu Astronomy* claims that the Fall of the Angels, or *War in Heaven*, as given by the Hindus, is but a figure of the calculations of time-periods, and goes on to show that among the Western nations the same war, with like results, took the form of the war of the Titans.

In short, he makes it *astronomical*. So does the author of *The Source of Measures*:

The celestial sphere, with the earth, was divided into twelve compartments [astronomically], and these compartments were esteemed as *sexed*; the *lords*, or *husbands*, being, respectively, the planets presiding over them. This being the settled scheme, want of proper correction would bring it to pass, after a time, that error and confusion would ensue, by the compartments coming under the lordship of the wrong planets. Instead of lawful wedlock, there would be illegal intercourse, as between the planets, "*sons of Elōhīm*," and these compartments, "*daughters of H-Adam*," or of the *earth-man*; and, in fact, the 4th verse of 6th *Genesis* will bear *this* interpretation for the usual one, *viz.*, "In the same days, or periods, there were untimely births in the earth; and also behind that, when the sons of Elōhīm came to the daughters of H-Adam, they begat to them the offspring of harlotry," etc., astronomically indicating this confusion.*

Do any of these learned explanations explain anything except a possible ingenious allegory, and a personification of the celestial bodies, by the ancient Mythologists and Priests? Carried to their last word they would undeniably explain much, and would thus furnish one of the right seven keys, fitting a great many of the Biblical puzzles yet opening none naturally and entirely, instead of being scientific and cunning master-keys. But they yet prove one thing—that neither the septiform chronology nor the septiform theogony and evolution of all things is of divine origin in the *Bible*. For let us see the sources at which the *Bible* sipped its divine inspiration with regard to the sacred number seven. Says Mr. Massey in the same lecture:

The *Book of Genesis* tells us nothing about the nature of these Elōhīm, erroneously rendered God, who are creators of the Hebrew beginning, and who are themselves pre-extant and seated when the theatre opens and the curtain ascends. It says that in the beginning the Elōhīm created the

* *The Source of Measures*, p. 243.

heaven and the earth. In thousands of books the Elōhīm have been discussed, but . . . With no conclusive result. . . The Elōhīm are Seven in number, whether as nature-powers, gods of constellations, or planetary gods, . . . as the Pitris and Patriarchs, Manus and Fathers of earlier times. The Gnostics, however, and the Jewish *Kabalah* preserve an account of the Elōhīm of *Genesis* by which we are able to identify them with other forms of the seven primordial powers. . . Their names are Ialdabaōth, Jaō, Tsabaōth, Adonaios, Eloaios, Horaios, and Astaphaios. Iadabaōth signifies the Lord God of the fathers, that is the fathers who preceded the Father; and thus the Seven are identical with the Seven Pitris or Fathers of India (Irenaeus, B.I., xxx., 5). Moreover, the Hebrew Elōhīm were pre-extant by name and nature as Phoenician divinities or powers. Sanchoniathon mentions them by name, and describes them as Auxiliaries of Kronos or Time. In this phase, then, the Elōhīm are time-keepers in heaven! In the Phoenician mythology the Elōhīm are the Seven sons of Sydik [Melchizedek], identical with the Seven Kabiri, who in Egypt are the Seven sons of Ptah, and the Seven Spirits of Ra in *The Book of the Dead*; . . . in America with the seven Hohgates, . . . in Assyria with the seven Lumazi. . . They are always seven in number. . . who *Kab*—that is, turn round, together, whence the “Kab-iri.” . . They are also the Ili or Gods, in Assyrian, who were seven in number! . . They were first born of the Mother in Space,* and then the Seven Companions passed into the sphere of time as auxiliaries of Kronus, or Sons of the Male Parent. As Damascius says in his *Primitive Principles*, the Magi consider that space and time were the source of all; and from being powers of the air the gods were promoted to become time-keepers for men. Seven constellations were assigned to them. . . As the seven turned around in the ark of the sphere they were designated the Seven Sailors, Companions, Rishis, or Elōhīm. The first “Seven Stars” are not planetary. They are the leading stars of seven constellations which turned round with the Great Bear in describing the circle of the year.† These the Assyrians called the seven Lumazi, or leaders of the flocks of stars, designated sheep. On the Hebrew line of descent or development, these Elōhīm are identified for us by the Kabalists and Gnostics, who retained the hidden wisdom or gnosis, the clue of which is absolutely essential to any proper understanding of mythology or theology. . . There were two constellations with seven stars each. *We* call them the Two Bears. But the seven stars of the Lesser Bear were once considered to be the seven heads of the Polar Dragon, which we meet with—as the beast with seven heads—in the Akkadian Hymns and in *Revelation*. The mythical dragon originated in the crocodile, which is the dragon of Egypt. . . Now in one particular cult,

* When they are the Anupapādakas (Parentless) of *The Secret Doctrine*. See Stanza, I, 9, Vol. I, pp. 47 & 52.

† These originated with the Aryans, who placed therein their “bright-crested” (*Chitra-Sikhandin*) Seven Rishis. But all this is far more Occult than appears on the surface.

the Sut-Typhonian, the first god was Sevekh [the seven-fold], who wears the crocodile's head, as well as the Serpent, and who is the Dragon, or whose constellation was the Dragon. . . . In Egypt the Great Bear was the constellation of Typhon, or *Kepha*, the old genetrix, called the Mother of the Revolutions; and the Dragon with seven heads was assigned to her son, Sevekh-Kronus, or Saturn, called the Dragon of Life. That is, the typical dragon or serpent with seven heads was female at first, and then the type was continued, as male in her son Sevekh, the Sevenfold Serpent, in Ea the Sevenfold, . . . Iaō Chnubis, and others. We find these two in *The Book of Revelation*. One is the Scarlet Lady, the mother of mystery, the great harlot, who sat on a scarlet-coloured beast with seven heads, which is the Red Dragon of the Pole. She held in her hand the unclean things of her fornication. That means the emblems of the male and female, imaged by the Egyptians at the Polar Centre, the very uterus of creation, as was indicated by the Thigh constellation, called the Khepsh of Typhon, the old Dragon, in the northern birthplace of Time in heaven. The two revolved about the *pole of heaven*, or the Tree, as it was called, which was figured at the centre of the starry motion. In *The Book of Enoch* these two constellations are identified as Leviathan and Behemoth = Bekhmut, or the Dragon and Hippopotamus = Great Bear, and they are the primal pair that were first created in the Garden of Edēn. So that the Egyptian first mother, Kefa [or Kepha] whose name signifies "mystery," was the original of the Hebrew Chavah, our Eve; and therefore Adam is one with Sevekh the sevenfold one, the solar dragon in whom the powers of light and darkness were combined, and the sevenfold nature was shown in the seven rays worn by the Gnostic Iaō-Chnubis, god of the number seven, who is Sevekh by name and a form of the first father as head of the Seven.*

All this gives the key to the astronomical prototype of the allegory in *Genesis*, but it furnishes no other key to the mystery involved in the sevenfold glyph. The able Egyptologist shows also that Adam himself according to Rabbinical and Gnostic tradition, was the chief of the Seven who fell from Heaven, and he connects these with the Patriarchs, thus agreeing with the Esoteric Teaching. For by mystic permutation and the mystery of primeval rebirths and adjustment, the Seven Rishis are in reality identical with the seven Prajāpatis, the fathers and creators of mankind, and also with the Kumāras, the first sons of Brahmā, who refused to procreate and multiply. This apparent contradiction is explained by the sevenfold nature—make it fourfold on metaphysical principles and it will come to the same thing—of the celestial men, the Dhyāni-Chohans.

* *Op. cit.*, pp. 123-26.

This nature is made to divide and separate; and while the higher principles (Ātma-Buddhi) of the "Creators of Men" are said to be the Spirits of the seven constellations, their middle and lower principles are connected with the earth and are shown

Without desire or passion, inspired with holy wisdom, estranged from the Universe, and undesirous of progeny,*

remaining Kumaric (virgin and undefiled); therefore it is said they refuse to create. For this they are cursed and sentenced to be born and reborn "Adams," as the Semites would say.

Meanwhile let me quote a few lines more from Mr. G. Massey's lecture, the fruit of his long researches in Egyptology and other ancient lore, as it shows that the septenary division was at one time a universal doctrine:

Adam as the father among the Seven is identical with the Egyptian Atum, . . . whose other name of Adon is identical with the Hebrew Adonai. In this way the second Creation in *Genesis* reflects and continues the later creation in the mythos which explains it. The Fall of Adam to the lower world led to his being humanised on earth, by which process the celestial was turned into the mortal, and this, which belongs to the astronomical allegory, got literalised as the Fall of Man, or descent of the soul into matter, and the conversion of the angelic into an earthly being. . . . It is found in the [Babylonian] texts, when Ea, the first father, is said to "grant forgiveness to the conspiring gods," for whose "redemption did he create mankind." (Sayce; *Hib. Lec.*, p. 140.) . . . The Elōhīm, then, are the Egyptian, Akkadian, Hebrew, and Phoenician form of the universal Seven Powers, who are Seven in Egypt, Seven in Akkad, Babylon, Persia, India, Britain, and Seven among the Gnostics and Kabalists. They were the Seven fathers who preceded the Father in Heaven, because they were earlier than the individualized fatherhood on earth. . . . When the Elōhīm said: "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness," there were seven of them who represented the seven elements, powers, or souls that went to the making of the human being who came into existence before the Creator was represented anthropomorphically, or could have conferred the human likeness on the Adamic man. It was in the sevenfold image of the Elōhīm that man was first created, with his seven elements, principles, or souls,† and therefore he could not have been formed in the image of

* *Vishṇu-Purāna*, [Bk. I, ch. vii. (Wilson's Ed., Vol. I, pp. 101-02).] The period of these Kumāras is pre-Adamic, *i.e.*, before the separation of sexes, and before humanity had received the creative, or sacred, fire of Prometheus.

† *The Secret Doctrine* says that this was the second creation, not the first, and that it took place during the Third Race, when men separated, *i.e.*, began to be born as distinct men and women. See Vol. II of this work, Stanzas and Commentaries.



GERALD MASSEY
1828-1907

the one God. The seven Gnostic Elōhīm tried to make a man in their own image, but could not for lack of virile power.* Thus their creation in earth and heaven was a failure . . . because they themselves were lacking in the soul of the fatherhood! When the Gnostic Ialdabaōth,† chief of the seven, cried: "I am the father and God," his mother Sophia [Akhamōth] replied: "Do not tell lies, Ialdabaōth, for the first man (Anthrōpos, son of Anthrōpos‡) is above thee." That is, man who had now been created in the image of the fatherhood was superior to the gods who were derived from the Mother-Parent alone!§ For, as it had been first on earth, so was it afterwards in heaven [the Secret Doctrine teaches the reverse]; and thus the primary gods were held to be soulless like the earliest races of men. . . . The Gnostics taught that the Spirits of Wickedness, the inferior Seven, derived their origin from the great Mother alone, who produced without the fatherhood! It was in the image, then, of the sevenfold Elōhīm that the seven races were formed which we sometimes hear of as the Pre-Adamite races of men, because they were earlier than the fatherhood, which was individualized only in the second Hebrew Creation.||

This shows sufficiently how the echo of the Secret Doctrine — of the Third and Fourth Races of men, made complete by the incarnation in humanity of the Mānasaputras, Sons of Intelligence or Wisdom — reached every corner of the globe. The Jews, however, although they borrowed of the older nations the groundwork on which to build their revelation, never had more than three keys out of the seven in their mind, while composing their national allegories — the astronomical, the numerical (metrology), and above all the purely anthropological, or rather physiological key. This resulted in the most phallic religion of all, and has now passed, part and parcel, into Christian theology, as is proved by the lengthy quotations made from a lecture of an able Egyptologist, who can make naught of it save astronomical myths and phallicism, as is implied by his explanations of "fatherhood" in the allegories.

* This is a Western mangling of the Indian doctrine of the Kumāras.

† He was regarded by several Gnostic sects as one with Jehovah. See *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 184.

‡ Or "man, son of man." The Church found in this a *prophecy* and a confession of Christ, the "Son of Man"!

§ See Stanza II, 5, *The Secret Doctrine*, Vol. II, p. 16.

|| *Op. cit.* pp. 127-28.

THE "ZOHAR" ON CREATION AND THE EĪOHĪM

The opening sentence in *Genesis*, as every Hebrew scholar knows, is:

בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ

Now there are two well-known ways of rendering this line, as any other Hebrew writing: one exoteric, as read by the orthodox *Bible* interpreters (Christian), and the other Kabalistic, the latter, moreover, being divided into the Rabbinical and the purely Kabalistic or Occult method. As in Sanskrit writing, the words are not separated in the Hebrew, but are made to run together—especially in the old systems. For instance, the above, divided, would read: “*B’rāshith bara Elōhīm eth hāshamayim v’eth h’arets*”; and it can be made to read thus: “*B’rāsh ithbara Elōhīm eth hāshamayim v’eth h’arets*,” thus changing the meaning entirely. The latter means, “In the beginning *God made the heavens and the earth*,” whereas the former, precluding the idea of any beginning, would simply read that “out of the ever-existing Essence [divine] [or out of the *womb*—also head—thereof] the dual [or androgyne] Force [Gods] shaped the double heaven”; the upper and the lower heaven being generally explained as heaven and earth. The latter word means Esoterically the “*Vehicle*,” as it gives the idea of an empty globe, within which the manifestation of the world takes place. Now, according to the rules of Occult symbolical reading as established in the old *Sēpher-Yetzirah* (in the Chaldaean *Book of Numbers**) the initial fourteen letters (or “*B’rasith’ raalaim*”) are in themselves quite sufficient to explain the theory of “*creation*” without any further explanation or qualification. Every letter of them is a sentence; and, placed side by side with the hieroglyphic or pictorial initial version of “*creation*” in the *Book of Dzyan*, the origin of the Phoenician and Jewish letters would soon be found out. A whole volume of explanations

* The *Sēpher-Yetzirah* now known is but a portion of the original one incorporated in the Chaldaean *Book of Numbers*. The fragment now in possession of the Western Kabalists is one greatly tampered with by the Rabbis of the Middle Ages, as its Masoretic points show. The “*Masorah*” scheme is a modern blind, dating after our era and perfected in Tiberias. (See *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, pp. 430-431.)

would give no more to the student of primitive Occult Symbolology than this: the head of a bull within a circle, a straight horizontal line, a circle or sphere, then another one with three dots in it, a triangle, then the Svastika (or Jaina cross); after these come an equilateral triangle within a circle, seven small bulls' heads standing in three rows, one over the other; a black round dot (an opening), and then seven lines, meaning Chaos or Water (feminine).

Anyone acquainted with the symbolical and numerical value of the Hebrew letters will see at a glance that this glyph and the letters of “B’rasitb’ raalaim” are identical in meaning. “Beth” is “abode” or “region”; “Resh,” a “circle” or “head”; “Aleph,” “bull” (the symbol of generative or creative power*); “Shin,” a “tooth” (300 exoterically – a trident or *three in one* in its Occult meaning); “Yōdh,” the perfect unity or “one”; † “Tau,” the “root” or “foundation” (the same as the cross with the Egyptians and Āryans); again, “Beth,” “Resh,” and “Aleph.” Then “Aleph,” or seven bulls for the seven Alaim; an ox-goad, “Lamedh,” active procreation; “He,” the “opening” or “matrix”; “Yōdh,” the organ of procreation; and “Mem,” “water” or “chaos,” the female Power near the male that precedes it.

The most satisfactory and scientific exoteric rendering of the opening sentence of *Genesis* – on which was hung in blind faith

* In the oldest symbolism – that used in the Egyptian hieroglyphics – when the bull’s head only is found it means the Deity, the Perfect Circle, with the procreative power latent in it. When the whole bull is represented, a solar God, a *personal* deity is meant, for it is then the symbol of the acting generative power.

† It took three Root-Races to degrade the symbol of the One Abstract Unity manifested in Nature as a Ray emanating from infinity (the Circle) into a phallic symbol of generation, as it was even in the *Kabalah*. This degradation began with the Fourth Race, and had its *raison d’être* in Polytheism, as the latter was invented to screen the One Universal Deity from profanation. The Christians may plead ignorance of its meaning as an excuse for its acceptance. But why sing never-ceasing laudations to the Mosaic Jews who repudiated all the other Gods, preserved the most phallic, and then most impudently proclaimed themselves Monotheists? Jesus ever steadily ignored Jehovah. He went against the Mosaic commandments. He recognized his Heavenly Father alone, and prohibited public worship.

the whole Christian religion, synthesized by its fundamental dogmas—is undeniably the one given in the Appendix to *The Source of Measures* [pp. 179 *et seq.*] by Mr. J. Ralston Skinner. He gives, and we must admit in the ablest, clearest, and most scientific way, the numerical reading of this first sentence and chapter in *Genesis*. By the means of number 31, or the word “Ēl” (1 for “Aleph” and 30 for “Lamedh”), and other numerical *Bible* symbols, compared with the measures used in the great pyramid of Egypt, he shows the perfect identity between its measurements—inches, cubits, and plan—and the numerical values of the Garden of Ēdēn, Adam and Eve, and the Patriarchs. In short, the author shows that the pyramid contains in itself architecturally the whole of *Genesis*, and discloses the astronomical, and even the physiological, secrets in its symbols and glyphs; yet he will not admit, it would seem, the psychocosmical and spiritual mysteries involved in these. Nor does the author apparently see that the root of all this has to be sought in the archaic legends and the Pantheon of India.* Failing this, whither does his great and admirable labour lead him? Not further than to find out that Adam, the earth, and Moses or Jehovah “are the same”—or to the a-b-c of comparative Occult Symbolology—and that the days in *Genesis* being “circles” . . . displayed by the Hebrews as squares,” the result of the sixth-day’s labour culminates in the fructifying principle. Thus the *Bible* is made to yield Phallicism, and that alone.

Nor—read in this light, and as its Hebrew texts are interpreted by Western scholars—can it ever yield anything higher or more sublime than such phallic elements, the root and the corner-stone of its dead-letter meaning. Anthropomorphism and Revelation dig the impassable chasm between the material

* Is it everything to have found out that the celestial circle of 360° is determined by “the full word-form of Elōhīm,” and that this yields, when the word is placed in a circle, “3.1415, or the relation of circumference to a diameter of *one*”? This is only its astronomical or mathematical aspect. To know the full *septenary* significance of the “Primordial Circle,” the pyramid and the Kabalistic *Bible* must be read in the light of the figure on which the temples of India are built. The mathematical squaring of the circle is only the terrestrial *résumé* of the problem. The Jews were content with the six days of activity and the seventh of rest. The progenitors of mankind solved the greatest problems of the Universe with their seven Rays or Rishis.

world and the ultimate spiritual truths. That creation is not thus described in the Esoteric Doctrine is easily shown. The Roman Catholics give a reading far more approaching the true Esoteric meaning than that of the Protestant. For several of their saints and doctors admit that the formation of heaven and earth, of the celestial bodies, etc., belongs to the work of the “Seven Angels of the Presence.” St. Denys calls the “Builders” “the co-operators of God,” and St. Augustine goes even farther, and credits the Angels with the possession of the divine thought, the prototype, as he says, of everything created.* And, finally, St. Thomas Aquinas has a long dissertation upon this topic, calling God the primary, and the Angels the secondary, cause of all visible effects. In this, with some dogmatic differences of form, the “Angelic Doctor” approaches very nearly the Gnostic ideas. Basilides speaks of the lowest order of Angels as the Builders of our material world, and Saturninus held, as did the Sabaeans, that the Seven Angels who preside over the planets are the real creators of the world; the Kabbalist-monk, Trithemius, in his *De Secundis Deis*, taught the same.

The eternal *kosmos*, the Macrocosm, is divided in the Secret Doctrine like man, the Microcosm, into three Principles and four Vehicles,† which in their collectivity are the seven Principles. In the Chaldaean or Jewish *Kabalah*, the Kosmos is divided into seven worlds: the Original, the Intelligible, the Celestial, the Elementary, the Lesser (Astral), the Infernal (Kāma-loka or Hadēs), and the Temporal (of man). In the

* *Genesis* begins with the *third* stage of “creation,” skipping the preliminary two.

† The three *root*-principles are, exoterically: Man, Soul, and Spirit (meaning by “man” the intelligent personality), and esoterically: Life, Soul, and Spirit; the four vehicles are Body, Astral double, Animal (or human) Soul, and Divine Soul (Śthūla-Śarīra, Liṅga-Śarīra, Kāma-rūpa, and Buddhi, the vehicle of Ātman or Spirit). Or, to make it still clearer: (1) the *Seventh* Principle has for its vehicle the Sixth (Buddhi); (2) the vehicle of Manas is Kāma-rūpa [However, cf. *B.C.W.*, Vol. XII, pp. 707-09.]; (3) that of Jīva or Prāṇa (life) is the Liṅga-Śarīra (the “double” of man; the Liṅga Śarīra proper can never leave the body till death; that which appears is an astral body, reflecting the physical body and serving as a vehicle for the human soul, or intelligence); and (4) the Body, the physical vehicle of all the above collectively. The Occultist recognizes the same order as existing for the cosmical totality, the *psycho*-cosmical Universe.

Chaldaean system it is in the Intelligible World, the second, that appear the "Seven Angels of the Presence," or the Sephiroth (the three higher ones being, in fact, one, and also the sum total of all). They are also the "Builders" of the Eastern Doctrine: and it is only in the third, the celestial world, that the seven planets and our solar system are built by the seven Planetary Angels, the planets becoming their visible bodies. Hence—as correctly stated—if the universe as a whole is formed out of the Eternal *One* Substance or Essence, it is not that everlasting Essence, the Absolute Deity, that builds it into shape; this is done by the first Rays, the Angels or Dhyāni-Chohans, that emanate from the One Element, which becoming periodically Light and Darkness, remains eternally, in its Root-Principle, the one unknown, yet existing Reality.

A learned Western Kabalist, Mr. S. L. MacGregor Mathers, whose reasoning and conclusions will be the more above suspicion since he is untrained in Eastern Philosophy and unacquainted with its Secret Teachings, writes on the first verse of *Genesis* in an unpublished essay:

Berashith Barā Elōhīm—"In the beginning the Elōhīm created!" Who are these Elōhīm of *Genesis*?

Va-Yivra Elōhīm Ath Ha-Adam Be-Tzalmo, Be-Tzelem Elōhīm Barā Otho, Zakhar V'nekebah Barā Otham—"And the Elōhīm created the Adam in Their own Image, in the Image of the Elōhīm created They them, Male and Female created They them!" Who are they, the Elōhīm? The ordinary English translation of the *Bible* renders the word Elōhīm by "God:" it translates a *plural* noun by a *singular* one. The only excuse brought forward for this is the somewhat lame one that the word is certainly plural, but is not to be used in a plural sense: that it is "a plural denoting excellence." But this is only an assumption whose value may be justly gauged by *Genesis* i, 26, translated in the orthodox Biblical version thus: "And God [Elōhīm] said, 'Let us make man in our own image, after our likeness.'" Here is a distinct admission of the fact that "Elōhīm" is *not* a "plural of excellence," but a plural noun denoting more than one being.*

* St. Denys, the Areopagite, the supposed contemporary of St. Paul, his co-disciple, and first Bishop of St. Denis, near Paris, teaches that the bulk of the "work of creation" was performed by the "Seven Spirits of the Presence"—God's *co-operators*, owing to a participation of the divinity in them. (*Hierarch.*, p. 196.) And St. Augustine also thinks that "things were rather created in the angelic minds than in Nature, that is to say, that the angels perceived and knew them (all things) in their thoughts before they could spring forth into actual existence." (*Vid. De Genesis ad*

What, then, is the proper translation of “Elōhīm,” and to whom is it referable? “Elōhīm” is not only a plural, but a *feminine plural!* And yet the translators of the *Bible* have rendered it by a *masculine singular!* Elōhīm is the plural of the feminine noun Ēl-h, for the final letter, -h, marks the gender. It, however, instead of forming the plural in -oth, takes the usual termination of the masculine plural, which is -im.

Although in the great majority of cases the nouns of both genders take the terminations appropriated to them respectively, there are yet many masculines which form the plural in -ōth, as well as feminine which form it in -im while some nouns of each gender take alternately both. It must be observed, however, that the termination of the plural does not affect its gender, which remains the same as in the singular. . . .

To find the real meaning of the symbolism involved in this word Elōhīm we must go to that key of Jewish Esoteric Doctrine, the little-known and less-understood *Kabalah*. There we shall find that this word represents two united masculine and feminine Potencies, co-equal and co-eternal, conjoined in everlasting union for the maintenance of the Universe—the great Father and Mother of Nature, into whom the Eternal One conforms himself before the Universe can subsist. For the teaching of the *Kabalah* is that before the Deity conformed himself thus—*i.e.*, as male and female—the Worlds of the Universe could not subsist; or in the words of *Genesis*, that “the earth was formless and void.” Thus, then, is the conformation of the Elōhīm, the end of the Formless and the Void and the Darkness, for only after that conformation can the *Rūah Elōhīm*—the “Spirit of the Elōhīm”—vibrate upon the countenance of the Waters. But this is a very small part of the information which the Initiate can derive from the *Kabalah* concerning this word *Elōhīm*.

Attention must here be called to the confusion—if not worse—which reigns in the Western interpretations of the *Kabalah*. The eternal *One* is said to conform himself into two: the Great Father and Mother of Nature. To begin with, it is a horribly anthropomorphic conception to apply terms implying sexual distinction to the earliest and first differentiations of the One.

Litteram I, II as summarized from De Mirville, Vol, II., pp. 337-338.) Thus the early Christian Fathers, even a non-initiate like St. Augustine, ascribed the creation of the visible world to Angels, or Secondary Powers, while St. Denys not only specifies these as the “Seven Spirits of the Presence,” but shows them owing their power to the informing divine energy—Fohat in the Secret Doctrine. But the egotistical darkness which caused the Western races to cling so desperately to the *Geo-centric* System, made them also neglect and despise all those fragments of the true Religion which would have deprived them and the little globe they took for the centre of the Universe of the signal honour of having been expressly “created” by the One, Secondless, Infinite God!

And it is even more erroneous to identify these first differentiations—the Purusha and Prakriti of Indian Philosophy—with the Elōhīm, the creative powers here spoken of; and to ascribe to these (to our intellects) unimaginable abstractions, the formation and construction of this visible world, full of pain, sin, and sorrow. In truth, the “creation by the Elōhīm” spoken of here is but a much later “creation,” and the Elōhīm, far from being supreme, or even exalted powers in Nature, are only lower Angels. This was the teaching of the Gnostics, the most philosophical of all the early Christian Churches. They taught that the imperfections of the world were due to the imperfection of its Architects or Builders—the imperfect, and therefore inferior, Angels. The Hebrew Elōhīm correspond to the Prajāpatis of the Hindus, and it is shown elsewhere from the Esoteric interpretation of the *Purāṇas* that the Prajāpatis were the fashioners of man’s material and astral form *only*: that they could not give him intelligence or reason, and therefore in symbolical language they “failed to create man.” But, not to repeat what the reader can find elsewhere in this work, his attention needs only to be called to the fact that “creation” in this passage is not the Primary Creation, and that the Elōhīm are not “*God*,” nor even the higher Planetary Spirits, but the Architects of this visible physical planet and of man’s material body, or encasement.

A fundamental doctrine of the *Kabalah* is that the gradual development of the Deity from negative to positive Existence is symbolized by the gradual development of the Ten Numbers of the denary scale of numeration, from the Zero, through the Unity, into the plurality. This is the doctrine of the Sephīrōth, or Emanations.

For the inward and concealed Negative Form concentrates a centre which is the primal Unity. But the Unity is one and indivisible: it can neither be increased by multiplication nor decreased by division, for $1 \times 1 = 1$, and no more; and $1 + 1 = 1$, and no less. And it is this changelessness of the Unity, or Monad, which makes it a fitting type of the One and Changeless Deity. It answers thus to the Christian idea of God the Father, for as the Unity is the parent of the other numbers, so is the Deity the Father of All.

The philosophical Eastern mind would never fall into the error which the *connotation* of these words implies. With them the “One and Changeless”—Parabrahman—the Absolute All and One, cannot be conceived as standing in any *relation* to things

finite and conditioned, and hence they would never use such terms as these, which in their very essence imply such a relation. Do they, then, absolutely sever man from God? On the contrary. They feel a closer union than the Western mind has done in calling God the “Father of All,” for they know that in his immortal essence man *is* himself the Changeless, Secondless One.

But we have just said that the Unity is one and changeless by either multiplication or division; how then is two, the Duad, formed? By reflection. For, unlike Zero, the Unity is partly definable—that is, in its positive aspect; and the definition creates an Eikon or Eidōlon of itself which, together with itself, forms a Duad; and thus the number two is to a certain extent analogous to the Christian idea of the Son as the Second Person. And as the Monad vibrates, and recoils into the Darkness of the Primary Thought, so is the Duad left as its vice-gerent and representative, and thus co-equal with the Positive Duad is the Triune Idea, the number three, co-equal and co-eternal with the Duad in the bosom of the Unity, yet, as it were, proceeding therefrom in the numerical conception of its sequence.

This explanation would seem to imply that Mr. Mathers is aware that this “creation” is not the truly divine or primary one, since the Monad—the first manifestation on *our* plane of objectivity—“recoils into the Darkness of the Primal Thought,” *i.e.*, into the subjectivity of the first divine Creation.

And this, again, also partly answers to the Christian idea of the Holy Ghost, and of the whole three forming a Trinity in unity. This also explains the fact in geometry of the three right lines being the smallest number which will make a plane rectilinear figure, while two can never enclose a space, being powerless and without effect till completed by the number Three. These three first numbers of the decimal scale the Qabalists call by the names of Kether, the Crown, Ḥokmāh, Wisdom, and Bīnāh, Understanding; and they furthermore associate with them these divine names: with the Unity, Eheyēh, “I exist;” with the Duad, Yah; and with the Triad, Elōhīm; they especially also call the Duad, Abbā—the Father, and the Triad, Aima—the Mother, whose eternal conjunction is symbolized in the word Elōhīm.

But what especially strikes the student of the *Kabalah* is the malicious persistency with which the translators of the *Bible* have jealously crowded out of sight and suppressed every reference to the feminine form of the Deity. They have, as we have just seen, translated the feminine plural “Elōhīm,” by the masculine singular, “God.” But they have done more than this: they have carefully hidden the fact that the word Rūah—the “Spirit”—is feminine, and that consequently the Holy Ghost of the *New*

Testament is a feminine Potency. How many Christians are cognizant of the fact that in the account of the Incarnation in *Luke* (i. 35) two divine Potencies are mentioned?

"The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the Power of the Highest shall overshadow thee." The Holy Ghost (the feminine Potency) descends, and the Power of the Highest (the masculine Potency) is united therewith. "Therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God"—of the Elōhīm namely, seeing that these two Potencies descend.

In the *Sēpher Yetzīrah*, or *Book of Formation*, we read:

"One is She the Rūah Elōhīm Hayim—(Spirit of the Living Elōhīm) Voice, Spirit, and Word; and this is She, the Spirit of the Holy One." Here again we see the intimate connection which exists between the Holy Spirit and the Elōhīm. Furthermore, farther on in this same *Book of Formation*—which is, be it remembered, one of the oldest of the Kabalistical Books, and whose authorship is ascribed to Abraham the Patriarch—we shall find the idea of a Feminine Trinity in the first place, from whom a masculine Trinity proceeds; or as it is said in the text: "Three Mothers whence proceed three Fathers." And yet this double Triad forms, as it were, but one complete Trinity. Again it is worthy of note that the Second and Third Sephīrōth (Wisdom and Understanding) are both distinguished by feminine names, Hokmāh and Bināh, notwithstanding that to the former more particularly the masculine idea, and to the latter the feminine, are attributed, under the titles of Abbā and Aima (or Father and Mother). This Aima (the Great Mother) is magnificently symbolized in the twelfth chapter of the *Apocalypse*, which is undoubtedly one of the most Kabalistical books in the *Bible*. In fact, without the Kabalistical keys its meaning is utterly unintelligible.

Now, in the Hebrew, as in the Greek, alphabet, there are no distinct numeral characters, and consequently each letter has a certain numerical value attached to it. From this circumstance results the important fact that every Hebrew word constitutes a number, and every number a word. This is referred to in the *Revelations* (xiii, 18) in mentioning the "number of the beast"! In the *Kabalah* words of equal numerical values are supposed to have a certain explanatory connection with each other. This forms the science of Gematria, which is the first division of the Literal *Kabalah*. Furthermore, each letter of the Hebrew alphabet had for the Initiates of the *Kabalah* a certain hieroglyphical value and meaning which, rightly applied, gave to each word the value of a mystical sentence; and this again was variable according to the relative positions of the letters with regard to each other. From these various Kabalistical points of view let us now examine this word Elōhīm.

First then we can divide the word into the two words, which signify "The Feminine Divinity of the Waters;" compare with the Greek Aphrodite, "sprung from the foam of the sea." Again it is divisible into the "Mighty One, Star of the Sea," or "the Mighty One breathing forth the Spirit upon the Waters." Also by combination of the letters we get "the Silent Power of Yāh." And again, "My God, the Former of the Universe,"

for *Mah* is a secret Kabalistical name applied to the idea of Formation. Also we obtain “Who is my God.” Furthermore “the Mother in Yāh.”

The total number is $1 + 30 + 5 + 10 + 40 = 86 =$ “Violent heat,” or “the Power of Fire.” If we add together the three middle letters we obtain 45, and the first and last letters yield 41, making thus “the Mother of Formation.” Lastly, we shall find the two divine names “Eī” and “Yāh,” together with the latter *m*, which signifies “Water,” for Mem, the name of this letter, means “water.”

If we divide it into its component letters and take them as hieroglyphical signs we shall have:

“Will perfected through Sacrifice progressing through successive Transformation by Inspiration.”

The last few paragraphs of the above, in which the word “Elohīm” is Kabalistically analyzed, show conclusively enough that the Elohīm are not one, nor two, nor even a trinity, but a Host—the army of the creative powers.

The Christian Church, in making of Jehovah—one of these very Elohīm—the one Supreme God, has introduced hopeless confusion into the celestial hierarchy, in spite of the volumes written by Thomas Aquinas and his school on the subject. The only explanation to be found in all their treatises on the nature and essence of the numberless classes of celestial beings mentioned in the *Bible*—Archangels, Thrones, Seraphim, Cherubim, Messengers, etc.—is that “The angelic host is God’s militia.” They are “Gods *the creatures*,” while he is “God *the Creator*”; but of their true functions—of their actual place in the economy of Nature—not one word is said. They are

. . . more brilliant than the flames, more rapid than the wind, and they live in love and harmony, mutually enlightening each other, feeding on bread and a mystic beverage—[the communion wine and water?]—surrounding as with a *river of fire* the throne of the Lamb, and veiling their faces with their wings. This throne of love and glory they leave only to carry to the stars, the earth, the kingdoms, the cities, and all the *sons of God*, their brothers and pupils, in short, to all creatures, the divine influence. . . . As to their number, it is that of the *great army of Heaven* (Sabaōth), more numerous than the stars. . . . Theology . . . shows us “these rational luminaries,” each constituting a species, and containing in their virtue such or another portion of Nature: covering immense space, *though of a determined extent*, residing—incorporeal though they are—within *circumscribed* limits; . . . more rapid than light or thunderbolt, disposing of all the elements of Nature, producing at will inexplicable mirages [illusions?], *objective* and *subjective* in turn, speaking to men a

language at one time articulate, at another purely spiritual.*

We learn farther on in the same work that it is these Angels and their hosts who are referred to in the sentence of verse 1, chapter ii of *Genesis*: “*Igitur perfecti sunt coeli et terra, et omnis ornatus eorum:*” and that the *Vulgate* has peremptorily substituted for the Hebrew word “*tsaba*” (“host”) that of “ornament”; Munk shows the mistake of substitution and the derivation of the compound title, “*Tsabaōth-Elōhīm*,” from “*tsaba*.” Moreover, Cornelius à Lapide, “the master of all Biblical commentators,” says de Mirville, shows us that such was the real meaning. Those Angels are stars.

All this, however, teaches us very little as to the true functions of this celestial army, and nothing at all as to its place in evolution and its relation to the earth we live on. For an answer to the question, “Who are the true Creators?” we must go to the Esoteric Doctrine, since there only can the key be found which will render intelligible the Theogonies of the various world-religions.

There we find that the real creator of the Kosmos, as of all visible Nature—if not of all the invisible hosts of Spirits not yet drawn into the “Cycle of Necessity,” or evolution—is “the Lord—the Gods,” or the “Working Host,” the “Army” collectively taken, the “One in many.”

The One is infinite and unconditioned. It cannot create, for It can have no relation to the finite and conditioned. If everything we see, from the glorious suns and planets down to the blades of grass and the specks of dust, had been created by the Absolute Perfection and were the direct work of even the *First Energy* that proceeded from It,† then every such thing

* De Mirville, *Des Esprits*, Vol. II, pp. 294-95.

† To the Occultist and Chela the difference made between *Energy* and *Emanation* need not be explained. The Sanskrit word “*Sakti*” is untranslatable. It may be Energy, but it is one that proceeds through itself, not being due to the active or conscious will of the one that produces it. The “*First-Born*,” or *Logos*, is not an *Emanation*, but an *Energy* inherent in and co-eternal with *Parabrahman*, the One. The *Zohar* speaks of emanations, but reserves the word for the seven *Sephiroth* emanated from the first three—which form one triad—*Kether*, *Ḥokmāh*, and *Bināh*. As for these three, it explains the difference by calling them “*immanations*,” something inherent to and coeval with the subject postulated, or in other

would have been perfect, eternal, and unconditioned like its author. The millions upon millions of imperfect works found in Nature testify loudly that they are the products of finite, conditioned beings—though the latter were and are Dhyāni-Chohans, Archangels, or whatever else they may be named. In short, these imperfect works are the unfinished production of evolution, under the guidance of the imperfect Gods. The *Zohar* gives us this assurance as well as the Secret Doctrine. It speaks of the auxiliaries of the “Ancient of Days,” the “Sacred Aged,” and calls them ophanim, or the living Wheels of the celestial orbs, who participate in the work of the creation of the Universe.

Thus it is not the “Principle,” One and Unconditioned, nor even Its reflection, that creates, but only the “Seven Gods” who fashion the Universe out of the eternal Matter, vivified into objective life by the reflection into it of the One Reality.

The Creator is they—“God the Host”—called in the Secret Doctrine the Dhyāni-Chohans; with the Hindus the Prajāpatis; with the Western Kabalists the Sephirōth; and with the Buddhist the Devas—impersonal because blind forces. They are the Amshāspends with the Zoroastrians, and while with the Christian Mystic the “Creator” is the “Gods of the God,” with the dogmatic Churchman he is the “God of the Gods,” the “Lord of lords,” etc.

“Jehovah” is only the God who is greater than all Gods in the eyes of Israēl.

I know, that the Lord [of Israēl] is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.*

words, “Energies.”

It is these “Auxiliaries,” the Ophanim, the half-human Prajāpatis, the Angels, the Architects under the leadership of the “Angel of the Great Council,” with the rest of the Kosmos-Builders of other nations, that can alone explain the imperfection of the Universe. This imperfection is one of the arguments of the Secret Science in favour of the existence and activity of these “Powers.” And who know better than the few philosophers of our civilized lands how near the truth Philo was in ascribing the origin of evil to the admixture of inferior potencies in the arrangement of matter, and even in the formation of man—a task entrusted to the divine Logos.

* *Psalms* cxxxv, 5.

And again:

For all the gods of the nations are idols; but the Lord made the heavens.*

The Egyptian Neteru, translated by Champollion “*the other Gods*,” are the Elōhim of the Biblical writers, behind which stands concealed the One God, considered in the diversity of his powers.† This One is not Parabrahman, but the Unmanifested Logos; the Demiourgos, the real Creator or Fashioner, that follows him, standing for the Demiourgi collectively taken. Further on the great Egyptologist adds:

We see Egypt concealing and hiding, so to say, *the God of Gods* behind the *agents* she surrounds him with; she gives the precedence to her great gods before the one and sole Deity, so that the attributes of that God become their property. Those great Gods proclaim themselves uncreate Neith is “*that which is*,” as Jehovah;‡ Thoṭh is self-created§ without having been begotten, etc. Judaism annihilating these potencies before the grandeur of its God, these emanations cease to be simply Powers, like Philo’s Archangels, like the Sephīrōth of the *Kabalah*, like the Ogdoad of the Gnostics – they become transformed into God himself.∥

Jehovah is thus, as the *Kabalah* teaches, at best but the “*Heavenly Man*,” Adam-Kadmon, used by the self-created Spirit, the Logos, as a chariot, a vehicle in His descent towards manifestation in the phenomenal world.

Such are the teachings of the Archaic Wisdom, nor can they be repudiated even by the orthodox Christian, if he be sincere and open-minded in the study of his own Scripture. For if he reads St. Paul’s *Epistles* carefully he will find that the Secret Doctrine and the *Kabalah* are fully admitted by the “*Apostle of the Gentiles*.” The Gnosis which he appears to condemn is no less for him than for Plato “*the supreme knowledge of*

* *Psalms* xcvi, 5.

† Rather as Ormazd or Ahura-Mazda, Vit-nam-Ahmi, and all the unmanifested Logoi. Jehovah is the manifested Virāj, corresponding to Bīnāh, the third Sephīrah in the *Kabalah*, a female Power which would find its prototype rather in the Prajāpatis, than in Brahmā, the Creator.

‡ Neith is Aditi, evidently.

§ The Self-created Logos, Nārāyana, Purushōttama, and others.

∥ Mariette-Bey, *Mémoire sur la mère d’Apis*, pp. 32-35, in de Mirville, *Des Esprits*, II, 323-24.

the truth and of the One Being";* for what St. Paul condemns is not the true, but only the false Gnosis and its abuses: otherwise how could he use the language of a Platonist *pur sang*? The Ideas, types (Archai), of the Greek Philosopher; the Intelligences of Pythagoras; the Aeōns or Emanations of the Pantheist; the Logos or Word, Chief of these Intelligences; the Sophia or Wisdom; the Demiourgos, the Builder of the world under the direction of the Father, the Unmanifested Logos, from which He emanates; Ain-Soph, the Unknown of the Infinite; the angelic Periods; the *Seven* Spirits who are the representatives of the *Seven* of all the older cosmogonies—are all to be found in his writings, recognized by the Church as canonical and divinely inspired. Therein, too, may be recognized the Depths of Ahriman, Rector of this our World, the "God of this World"; the Plērōma of the Intelligences; the Archōntes of the air; the Principalities, the Kabalistic Metatron; and they can easily be identified again in the Roman Catholic writers when read in the original Greek and Latin texts, English translations giving but a very poor idea of the real contents of these.

* See *Republic*, I, vi.

WHAT THE OCCULTISTS AND KABALISTS HAVE TO SAY

The *Zohar*, an unfathomable store of hidden wisdom and mystery, is very often appealed to by Roman Catholic writers. A very learned Rabbi, now the Chevalier Drach, having been converted to Roman Catholicism, and being a great Hebraist, thought fit to step into the shoes of Pico della Mirandola and John Reuchlin, and to assure his new co-religionists that the *Zohar* contained in it pretty nearly all the dogmas of Catholicism. It is not our province to show here how far he has succeeded or failed; only to bring one instance of his explanations and preface it with the following:

The *Zohar*, as already shown, is not a genuine production of the Hebrew mind. It is the repository and compendium of the oldest doctrines of the East, transmitted orally at first, and then written down in independent treatises during the Captivity at Babylon, and finally brought together by Rabbi Shimon ben Yoḥai, toward the beginning of the Christian era. As Mosaic cosmogony was born under a new form in Mesopotamian countries, so the *Zohar* was a vehicle in which were focussed rays from the light of Universal Wisdom. Whatever likenesses are found between it and the Christian teachings, the compilers of the *Zohar* never had Christ in their minds. Were it otherwise, there would not be one single Jew of the Mosaic law left in the world by this time. Again, if one is to accept literally what the *Zohar* says, then any religion under the sun may find corroboration in its symbols and allegorical sayings; and this, simply because this work is the echo of the primitive truths, and every creed is founded on some of these; the *Zohar* being but a veil of the Secret Doctrine. This is so evident that we have only to point to the said ex-Rabbi, the Chevalier Drach, to prove the fact.

In Part III, fol. 87 (col. 346th) the *Zohar* treats of the Spirit guiding the Sun, its Rector, explaining that it is not the Sun itself that is meant thereby, but the Spirit "on, or *under*" the Sun. Drach is anxious to show that it was Christ who was meant by that "Sun," or the Solar Spirit therein. In his comment upon that passage which refers to the Solar Spirit as "that stone which the builders rejected," [Ps. 118, 22] he asserts most positively that this

Sun-stone (*pierre soleil*) is identical with Christ, who was that stone,
and that therefore

The sun is undeniably (*sans contredit*) the second hypostasis of the Deity,* or Christ.

If this be true, then the Vaidic or pre-Vaidic Āryans, Chaldaeans and Egyptians, like all Occultists past, present, and future, Jews included, have been Christians from all eternity. If this be not so, then modern Church Christianity is Paganism pure and simple exoterically, and transcendental and practical Magic, or Occultism, esoterically.

For this “stone” has a manifold significance, a dual existence, with gradations, a regular progression and retrogression. It is a “mystery” indeed.

The Occultists are quite ready to agree with St. Chrysostom, that the infidels – the *profane*, rather –

Being blinded by sunlight, thus lose sight of the true Sun in the contemplation of the false one.†

But if that Saint, and along with him now the Hebraist Drach, chose to see in the *Zohar* and the Kabalistic Sun “the second hypostasis,” this is no reason why all others should be blinded by them. The mystery of the Sun is the grandest perhaps, of all the innumerable mysteries of Occultism. A Gordian knot, truly, but one that cannot be severed with the double-edged sword of scholastic casuistry. It is a true *deo dignus vindice nodus*, and can be untied only by the Gods. The meaning of this is plain, and every Kabalist will understand it.

Contra solem ne loquaris‡ was not said by Pythagoras with regard to the visible Sun. It was the “Sun of Initiation” that was meant, in its triple form – two of which are the “Day-Sun” and the “Night-Sun.”

If behind the physical luminary there were no mystery that

* *Harmonie entre l'Église et la Synagogue*, t. II, p. 427, by the Chevalier Drach. [Paris, Paul Mellier, 1844.] See De Mirville IV. 38, 39.

† *Op. cit.*

‡ [“Do not speak against the Sun.”]

people sensed instinctively, why should every nation, from the primitive peoples down to the Pārsis of today, have turned towards the Sun during prayers? The Solar Trinity is not Mazdean, but is universal, and is as old as man. All the temples in Antiquity were invariably made to face the Sun, their portals to open to the East. See the old temples of Memphis and Baalbec, the Pyramids of the Old and of the New (?) Worlds, the Round Towers of Ireland, and the Serapeiom of Egypt. The Initiates alone could give a philosophical explanation of this, and a reason for it—its mysticism notwithstanding—were only the world ready to receive it, which, alas! it is not. The last of the Solar Priests in Europe was the Imperial Initiate, Julian, now called the Apostate.* He tried to benefit the world

* Julian died for the same crime as Socrates. Both divulged a portion of the solar mystery, the heliocentric system being only a part of what was given during Initiation—one consciously, the other unconsciously, the Greek Sage never having been initiated. It was not the real solar system that was preserved in such secrecy, but the mysteries connected with the Sun's constitution. Socrates was sentenced to death by earthly and worldly judges; Julian died a violent death because the hitherto protecting hand was withdrawn from him, and, no longer shielded by it, he was simply left to his destiny or Karma. For the student of Occultism there is a suggestive difference between the two kinds of death. Another memorable instance of the unconscious divulging of secrets pertaining to mysteries is that of the poet, P. Ovidius Naso, who, like Socrates, had not been initiated. In his case, the Emperor Augustus, who was an Initiate, mercifully changed the penalty of death into banishment to Tomos on the Euxine. This sudden change from unbounded royal favour to banishment has been a fruitful scheme of speculation to classical scholars not initiated into the Mysteries. They have quoted Ovid's own lines to show that it was some great and heinous immorality of the Emperor of which Ovid had become unwillingly cognizant. The inexorable law of the death penalty always following upon the revelation of any portion of the Mysteries to the profane, was unknown to them. Instead of seeing the amiable and merciful act of the Emperor in its true light, they have made it an occasion for traducing his moral character. The poet's own words can be no evidence, because as he was not an Initiate, it could not be explained to him in what his offence consisted. There have been comparatively modern instances of poets unconsciously revealing in their verses so much of the hidden knowledge as to make even Initiates suppose them to be fellow-Initiates, and come to talk to them on the subject. This only shows that the sensitive poetic temperament is sometimes so far transported beyond the bounds of ordinary sense as to get glimpses into

by revealing at least a portion of the great mystery of the τριπλάσιος—[threefold] and—*he died*. “There are three in one,” he said of the Sun—the central Sun* being a precaution of Nature: the first is the universal cause of all, Sovereign Good and perfection; the Second Power is paramount Intelligence, having dominion over all reasonable beings, νοεροις; the third is the visible Sun. The pure energy of solar intelligence proceeds from the luminous seat occupied by our Sun in the centre of heaven, that pure energy being the Logos of our system; the “Mysterious Word-Spirit produces all through the Sun, and never operates through any other medium,” says Hermes Trismegistus. “For it is *in* the Sun, more than in any other heavenly body that the [unknown] Power placed the seat of its habitation.”† Only neither Hermes Trismegistus nor Julian, an initiated Occultist, nor any other, meant by this Unknown Cause Jehovah, or Jupiter. They referred to the cause that produced all the manifested “great Gods” or Demiurgi (the Hebrew God included) of our system. Nor was our visible, *material* Sun meant, for the latter was only the manifested symbol. Philolaus the Pythagorean, explains and completes Trismegistus by saying:

The Sun is a mirror of fire, the splendour of whose flames by their reflection in that mirror [the Sun] is poured upon us, and that splendour we call image.‡

It is evident that Philolaus referred to the central spiritual Sun, whose beams and effulgence are only mirrored by our central Star, the Sun. This is as clear to the Occultists as it was to the Pythagoreans. As for the profane of pagan antiquity, it was, of course, the physical Sun that was the “highest God”

what has been impressed on the Astral Light. In the *Light of Asia* there are two passages that might make an Initiate of the first degree think that Mr. Edwin Arnold had been initiated himself in the Himālayan āshrams, but this is not so.

* A proof that Julian was acquainted with the heliocentric system.

† [*Quia in sole saltem et non alibi uspiam, sedem habitations suae posuit. MINERVA MUNDI.* (WMS. 167; *The Theosophist*, Vol. LV, Nov. 1933, p. 145). — *Compiler.*]

‡ [*Des Esprits*, IV, pp. 21-22.]

for them, as it seems—if Chevalier Drach’s view be accepted—to have now virtually become for the modern Roman Catholics. If words mean anything, the statements made by the Chevalier Drach that “this sun is, undeniably, the second hypostasis of the Deity,” imply what we say; as “this Sun” refers to the Kabalistic Sun, and “hypostasis” means substance or subsistence of the Godhead or Trinity—distinctly personal. As the author, being an ex-Rabbi, thoroughly versed in Hebrew, and in the mysteries of the *Zohar*, ought to know the value of words; and as, moreover, in writing this, he was bent upon reconciling “the seeming contradictions,” as he puts it, between Judaism and Christianity—the fact becomes quite evident.

But all this pertains to questions and problems which will be solved naturally and in the course of the development of the doctrine. The Roman Catholic Church stands accused, not of worshipping under other names the Divine Beings worshipped by all nations in Antiquity, but of declaring idolatrous, not only the Pagans ancient and modern, but every Christian nation that has freed itself from the Roman yoke. The accusation brought against herself by more than one man of Science, of worshipping the stars like true Sabaeans of old, stands to this day uncontradicted, yet no star-worshipper has ever addressed his adoration to the material stars and planets, as will be shown before the last page of this work is written; none the less is it true that those Philosophers alone who studied Astrology and Magic knew that the last word of those sciences was to be sought in, and expected from, the Occult forces emanating from those constellations.

MODERN KABALISTS IN SCIENCE
AND OCCULT ASTRONOMY

There is a physical, an astral, and a super-astral Universe in the three chief divisions of the *Kabalah*; as there are terrestrial, superterrestrial, and spiritual Beings. The "Seven Planetary Spirits" may be ridiculed by Scientists to their hearts' content, yet the need of intelligent ruling and guiding Forces is so much felt to this day that scientific men and specialists, who will not hear of Occultism or of ancient systems, find themselves obliged to generate in their inner consciousness some kind of semi-mystical system. Metcalfe's "sunforce" theory, and that of Zaliwsky, a learned Pole, which made Electricity the Universal Force and placed its storehouse in the Sun,* were revivals of the Kabalistic teachings. Zaliwsky tried to prove that Electricity, producing "the most powerful, attractive, calorific, and luminous effects," was present in the physical constitution of the Sun and explained its peculiarities. This is very near the Occult teaching. It is only by admitting the gaseous nature of the Sun-reflector, and the powerful Magnetism and Electricity of the solar attraction and repulsion, that one can explain (a) the evident absence of any waste of power and luminosity in the Sun—inexplicable by the ordinary laws of combustion; and (b) the behaviour of the planets, so often contradicting every accepted rule of weight and gravity. And Zaliwsky makes this "solar electricity" "*differ from anything known on earth.*"

Father Secchi may be suspected of having sought to introduce

Forces of quite a new order and quite foreign to gravitation, which he had discovered in Space. †

in order to reconcile Astronomy with theological Astronomy. But Nagy, a member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, was no cleric, and yet he develops a theory on the necessity of intelligent Forces whose complacency "would lend itself to all

* Zaliwsky, *La gravitation par l'électricité*, p. 7, in de Mirville, *Des Esprits*, IV, 156.

† De Mirville, *op. cit.*, p. 157.

the whims of the comets.” He suspects that:

Notwithstanding all the actual researches on the rapidity of light—that *dazzling product of an unknown force . . .* which we see too frequently to understand—that *light is motionless* in reality.*

C. E. Love, the well-known railway builder and engineer in France, tired of blind forces, made all the (then) “imponderable agents”—now called “forces”—subordinates of Electricity, and declares the latter to be an

Intelligence—albeit molecular in nature and material.†

In the author’s opinion these Forces are atomistic agents, endowed with intelligence, spontaneous will, and motion, and he thus, like the Kabalists, makes the causal Forces substantial, while the Forces that act on this plane are only the effects of the former, as with him matter is eternal, and the Gods also;‡ so is the Soul likewise, though it has inherent in itself a still higher Soul [Spirit], pre-existent, endowed with memory, and superior to Electric Force; the latter is subservient to the higher Souls, those superior Souls forcing it to act according to the eternal laws. The concept is rather hazy, but is evidently on the Occult lines. Moreover, the system proposed is entirely pantheistic, and is worked out in a purely scientific volume. Monotheists and Roman Catholics fall foul of it, of course; but one who believes in the Planetary Spirits and who endows Nature with living Intelligences, must always expect this.

In this connection, however, it is curious that after the moderns have so laughed at the ignorance of the ancients,

Who, knowing only of seven planets [yet having an ogdoad which *did not* include the earth!], invented therefore seven Spirits to fit in with the number,

Babinet should have vindicated the “superstition” unconsciously

* *Mémoire sur le système solaire*, p. 7, in de Mirville, *op. cit.*, IV, 157.

† *Essai sur l’identité des agents producteurs du son, de la lumière*, etc., p. 15, in de Mirville, *ibid.*

‡ De Mirville, *op. cit.*, IV, 158.

to himself. In the *Revue des Deux Mondes* [May, 1855] this eminent French Astronomer writes:

The ogdoad of the Ancients included the earth [which is an error] *i.e.*, eight or seven according to whether or not the earth was comprised in the number.

De Mirville assures his readers that:

M. Babinet was telling us but a few days ago that we had in reality only eight big planets, including the earth, and thirty-five small ones between Mars and Jupiter. . . . Herschel offering to call all those beyond the seven primary planets asteroids!*

There is a problem to be solved in this connection. How do Astronomers know that Neptune is a planet, or even that it is a body belonging to our system? Being found on the very confines of our Planetary World, so-called, the latter was arbitrarily expanded to receive it; but what really mathematical and infallible proof have Astronomers that it is (a) a planet, and (b) one of *our* planets? None at all! It is at such an immeasurable distance from us, the

Apparent diameter of the sun being to Neptune but one-fortieth of the sun's apparent diameter to us,

and it is so dim and hazy when seen through the best telescope that it looks like an astronomical romance to call it one of our planets. Neptune's heat and light are reduced to $\frac{1}{900}$ part of the heat and light received by the earth. His motion and that of his satellites have always looked suspicious. They do not agree — in appearance, at least — with those of the other planets. His system is retrograde, etc. But even the latter abnormal fact resulted only in the creation of new hypotheses by our Astronomers, who forthwith suggested a probable overturn of Neptune, his collision with another body, etc. Was Adams' and Leverrier's discovery so welcomed because Neptune was as necessary as was Ether to throw a new glory upon astronomical prevision, upon the certitude of modern scientific data, and principally upon the power of mathematical analysis? It would so appear.

* In de Mirville, *op. cit.*, IV, 139. [Mr. W. Herschel is being quoted from *Revue des Deux Mondes*, May 1855 issue.]

A new planet that widens our planetary domain by more than four hundred million leagues is worthy of annexation. Yet, as in the case of terrestrial annexation, scientific authority may be proved “right” only because it has “might.” Neptune’s motion happens to be dimly perceived: Eureka! it is a planet! A mere motion, however, proves very little. It is now an ascertained fact in Astronomy that there are no absolutely fixed stars in Nature,* even though such stars should continue to exist in astronomical parlance, while they have passed from the scientific imagination. Occultism, however, has a strange theory of its own with regard to Neptune.

Occultism says that if several hypotheses resting on mere assumption—which have been accepted only because they have been taught by eminent men of learning—are taken away from the Science of Modern Astronomy, to which they serve as props, then even the presumably universal law of gravitation will be found to be contrary to the most ordinary truths of mechanics. And really one can hardly blame Christians—foremost of all the Roman Catholics—however scientific some of these may themselves be, for refusing to quarrel with their Church for the sake of scientific beliefs. Nor can we even blame them for accepting in the secrecy of their hearts—as some of them do—the theological “Virtues” and “Archöns” of Darkness, instead of all the blind forces offered them by Science.

Never can there be intervention of any sort in the marshalling and the regular precession of the celestial bodies! The law of gravitation is the law of laws; who ever witnessed a stone rising in the air against gravitation? The permanence of the universal law is shown in the behaviour of the

* If, as Sir W. Herschel thought, the so-called fixed stars have resulted from, and owe their origin to nebular combustion, they cannot be fixed any more than is our sun, which was believed to be motionless and is now found to rotate around its axis every twenty-five days. As the fixed star nearest to the sun, however, is eight-thousand times farther away from him than is Neptune, the illusions furnished by the telescopes must be also eight-thousand times as great. We will therefore leave the question at rest, repeating only what A. Maury said in his work (*La Terre et l'Homme*, published in 1858): “It is utterly impossible, so far, to decide anything concerning Neptune’s constitution, analogy alone authorizing us to ascribe to him a rotary motion like that of other planets.” (in de Mirville, *op. cit.*, IV, 140.)

sidereal worlds and globes eternally faithful to their primitive orbits; never wandering beyond their respective paths. Nor is there any intervention needed, as it could only be disastrous. Whether the first sidereal incipient rotation took place owing to an intercosmic chance, or to the spontaneous development of latent primordial forces; or again, whether that impulse was given once for all by God or Gods—it does not make the slightest difference. At this stage of cosmic evolution no intervention, superior or inferior, is admissible. Were any to take place, the universal clock-work would stop, and Kosmos would fall into pieces.

Such are stray sentences, pearls of wisdom, fallen from time to time from scientific lips, and now chosen at random to illustrate a query. We lift our diminished heads and look heavenward. Such seems to be the fact: worlds, suns, and stars, the shining myriads of the heavenly hosts, remind the Poet of an infinite, shoreless ocean, whereon move swiftly numberless squadrons of ships, millions upon millions of cruisers, large and small, crossing each other, whirling and gyrating in every direction; and Science teaches us, that though they be without rudder or compass or any beacon to guide them, they are nevertheless secure from collision—almost secure, at any rate, save in chance accidents—as the whole celestial machine is built upon and guided by an immutable, albeit blind, law, and by constant and accelerating force or forces. “Built upon” by whom? “By self-evolution,” is the answer. Moreover, as dynamics teach that

A body in motion tends to continue in the same state of relative rest or motion unless acted upon by some external force,

this force has to be regarded as self-generated—even if not eternal, since this would amount to the recognition of perpetual motion—and so well self-calculated and self-adjusted as to last from the beginning to the end of Kosmos. But “self-generation” has still to generate from something, generation *ex nihilo* being as contrary to reason as it is to Science. Thus we are placed once more between the horns of a dilemma: are we to believe in perpetual motion or in self-generation *ex nihilo*? And if in neither, who or what is that something, which first produced that force or those forces?

There are such things in mechanics as superior levers, which give the impulse and act upon secondary or inferior levers. The former, however, need an impulse and occasional renovation,

otherwise they would themselves very soon stop and fall back into their original status. What is the external force which puts and retains them in motion? Another dilemma!

As to the law of cosmical *non-intervention*, it could be justified only in one case, namely, if the celestial mechanism were perfect; but it is not. The so-called unalterable motions of celestial bodies alter and change incessantly; they are very often disturbed, and the wheels of even the sidereal locomotive itself occasionally jump off their invisible rails, as may be easily proved. Otherwise why should Laplace speak of the probable occurrence at some future time of an out-and-out reform in the arrangement of the planets;* or Lagrange maintain the gradual narrowing of the orbits; or our modern Astronomers, again, declare that the fuel in the sun is slowly disappearing? If the laws and forces which govern the behaviour of the celestial bodies are immutable, such modifications and wearing-out of substance or fuel, of force and fluids, would be impossible; yet they are not denied. Therefore one has to suppose that such modifications will have to rely upon the laws of forces, which will have to self-regenerate themselves once more on such occasions, thus producing an astral antinomy, and a kind of physical palinomy, since, as Laplace says, one would then see fluids disobeying themselves and reacting in a way contrary to all their attributes and properties.†

Newton felt very uncomfortable about the moon. Her behaviour in progressively narrowing the circumference of her orbit around the earth made him nervous, lest it should end one day in our satellite falling upon the earth. The world, he confessed, needed repairing, and that very often.‡ In this he was corroborated by Herschel. He speaks of real and quite considerable deviations, besides those which are only apparent,

* [See P.S. de Laplace's *Exposition du système du monde*, Paris (1796) p. 206; 282-83. For English edition consult Vol. I, pp. 249-51 of *The System of the World* translated by J. Pond, 2 vols., London, R. Phillips, 1809.]

† [*Op. Cit.*, p. 351-52.]

‡ Quoted by Sir John Herschel in *On the Study of Natural Philosophy*, p. 165; de Mirville, *op. cit.*, IV, 155.

but gets some consolation from his conviction that somebody or something will probably see to things.

We may be answered that the personal beliefs of some pious Astronomers, however great they may be as scientific characters, are no proofs of the actual existence and presence in space of intelligent supramundane Beings, of either Gods or Angels. It is the behaviour of the stars and planets themselves that has to be analysed and inferences must be drawn therefrom. Renan asserts that nothing that we know of the sidereal bodies warrants the idea of the presence of any Intelligence, whether internal or external to them.

Let us see, says Reynaud, if this is a fact, or only one more empty scientific assumption.

The orbits traversed by the planets are far from being immutable. They are, on the contrary, subject to perpetual mutation in position, as in form. Elongations, contractions, and orbital widenings, oscillations from right to left, slackening and quickening of speed . . . and all this on a plane which seems to vacillate.*

As is very pertinently observed by des Mousseux:

Here is a path having little of the mathematical and mechanical precision claimed for it; for we know of no clock which, having gone slow for several minutes should catch up the right time *of itself* and *without the turn of a key*.

So much for blind law and force. As for the physical impossibility—a miracle indeed in the sight of Science—of a stone raised in the air against the law of gravitation, this is what Babinet—the deadliest enemy and opponent of the phenomena of levitation—(cited by Arago) says:

Everyone knows the theory of *bolides* [meteors] and aerolites. . . . In Connecticut an immense aerolite was seen [a mass of eighteen hundred feet in diameter], bombarding a whole American zone and returning to the spot [in mid-air] from which it had started.†

Thus we find in both of the cases above cited—that of self-correcting planets and of meteors of gigantic size flying back

* *Terre et ciel*, p. 28, in de Mirville, *ibid*.

† *OEuvres d' Arago*, vol. i., p. 219; quoted by de Mirville, III 462.

into the air—a “blind force” regulating and resisting the natural tendencies of “blind matter,” and even occasionally repairing its mistakes and correcting its failures. This is far more miraculous and even “extravagant,” one would say, than any “Angel-guided” Element.

Bold is he who laughs at the idea of von Haller, who declares that:

The stars are perhaps an abode of glorious Spirits; as here Vice reigns, there is Virtue Master.*

EASTERN AND WESTERN OCCULTISM

In *The Theosophist* for March, 1886,† in an answer to the “Solar Sphinx,” a member of the London Lodge of the Theosophical Society wrote as follows:

. . . we hold and believe that the revival of occult knowledge now in progress will some day demonstrate, that the Western system represents ranges of perception, which the Eastern—at least as expounded in the pages of *The Theosophist*—has yet to attain.‡

* “Die Sterne sind vielleicht ein Sitz verklärter Geister; Wie hier das Laster herrscht, ist dort die Tugend Meister.” [From Albrecht von Haller’s poem “Über den Ursprung des Übels,” on p. 148 in the 1768 ed. of *Versuch Schweizerischer Gedichte* in Göttingen, Germany by Verlag Abram Vandenhoeck & Sohn, Universitätsbuchhandlung.]

† Vol. VII, p. 411.

‡ Whenever Occult doctrines were expounded in the pages of *The Theosophist*, care was taken each time to declare a subject incomplete when the whole could not be given in its fullness, and no writer has ever tried to mislead the reader. As to the Western “ranges of perception” concerning doctrines really Occult, the Eastern Occultists have been made acquainted with them for some time past. Thus they are enabled to assert with confidence that the West may be in possession of Hermetic philosophy as a speculative system of dialectics, the latter being used in the West admirably well, but it lacks entirely the knowledge of Occultism. The genuine Eastern Occultist keeps silent and unknown, never publishes what he knows, and rarely even speaks of it, as he knows too well the penalty of indiscretion.

The writer is not the only person labouring under this erroneous impression. Greater Kabalists than he had said the same in the United States. This only proves that the knowledge possessed by Western Occultists of the true Philosophy, and the "ranges of perceptions" and thought of the Eastern doctrines, is very superficial. This assertion will be easily demonstrated by giving a few instances, instituting comparisons between the two interpretations of one and the same doctrine—the Hermetic Universal Doctrine. It is the more needed since, were we to neglect bringing forward such comparisons, our work would be left incomplete.

We may take the late Eliphas Lévi, rightly referred to by another Western Mystic, Mr. Kenneth MacKenzie, as "one of the greatest representatives of modern Occult Philosophy,"* as presumably the best and most learned expounder of the Chaldaean *Kabalah*, and compare his teaching with that of Eastern Occultists. In his unpublished manuscripts and letters, lent to us by a Theosophist, who was for fifteen years his pupil, we had hoped to find that which he was unwilling to publish. What we do find, however, disappoints us greatly. We will take these teachings, then, as containing the essence of Western or Kabalistic Occultism, analyzing and comparing them with the Eastern interpretation as we go on.

Eliphas Lévi teaches correctly, though in language rather too rhapsodically rhetorical to be sufficiently clear to the beginner, that

Eternal life is Motion equilibrated by the alternate manifestations of force.

But why does he not add that this perpetual motion is independent of the manifested Forces at work? He says:

Chaos is the Tohu-vah-bohu of perpetual motion and the sum total of primordial matter;

and he fails to add that Matter is "primordial" only at the beginning of every new reconstruction of the Universe: matter *in abscondito*, as it is called by the Alchemists, is eternal,

* See *The Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*, article: "Yetzērah, Sepher."

indestructible, without beginning or end. It is regarded by Eastern Occultists as the eternal Root of all, the Mūlaprakṛiti of the Vedāntin, and the Svabhavat of the Buddhist; the Divine Essence, in short, or Substance; the radiations from This are periodically aggregated into graduated forms, from pure Spirit to gross Matter; the Root, or Space, is in its abstract presence the Deity Itself, the Ineffable and Unknown One Cause.

Ain Soph with him also is the Boundless, the infinite and One Unity, secondless and causeless as Parabrahman. Ain-Soph is the indivisible point, and therefore, as “being everywhere and nowhere,” is the absolute All. It is also “Darkness” because it is absolute Light, and the Root of the seven fundamental Cosmic Principles. Yet Eliphas Lévi, by simply stating that “Darkness was upon the face of the Earth,” fails to show (a) that “Darkness” in this sense is Deity Itself, and he is therefore withholding the only philosophical solution of this problem for the human mind; and (b) he allows the unwary student to believe that by “Earth” our own little globe—an atom in the Universe—is meant. In short, this teaching does not embrace the Occult Cosmogony, but deals simply with Occult Geology and the formation of our cosmic speck. This is further shown by his making a *résumé* of the Sephīrōthal Tree in this wise:

God is harmony, the astronomy of Powers and Unity outside of the World.

This seems to suggest (a) that he teaches the existence of an extra-cosmic God, thus limiting and conditioning both the Kosmos and the divine Infinity and Omnipresence, which cannot be extraneous to or outside of one single atom; and (b) that by skipping the whole of the pre-cosmic period—the manifested Kosmos here being meant—the very root of Occult teaching, he explains only the Kabalistic meaning of the dead-letter of the *Bible* and *Genesis*, leaving its spirit and essence untouched. Surely the “ranges of perception” of the Western mind will not be greatly enlarged by such a limited teaching.

Having said a few words on Tohu-vah-bohu—the meaning of which Wordsworth rendered graphically as “higgledy-piggledy”—and having explained that this term denoted Cosmos, he teaches that:

Above the dark abyss [Chaos] were the Waters; . . . the earth [*la terre!*]

was Tohu-vah-bohu, *i.e.*, in confusion, and darkness covered the face of the Deep, and vehement Breath moved on the Waters when the Spirit exclaimed [?], "Let there be light," and there was light. Thus the earth [our globe, of course] was in a state of cataclysm; *thick* vapours veiled the immensity of the sky, the earth was covered with waters and a violent wind was agitating this dark ocean, when at a given moment the equilibrium revealed itself and light re-appeared; the letters that compose the Hebrew word "Berēshīth" (the first word of *Genesis*) are "Beth," the binary, the verb manifested by the act, a *feminine* letter; then "Resch," the Verbum and Life, number 20, the disc multiplied by 2; and "Aleph," the spiritual principle, the Unit, a masculine letter.

Place these letters in a triangle and you have the absolute Unity, that without being included into numbers creates the number, the first manifestation, which is 2, and these two united by harmony resulting from the analogy of contraries [opposites], make 1, only. This is why God is called Elōhīm (plural).

All this is very ingenious, but is very puzzling, besides being incorrect. For owing to the first sentence, "Above the dark abyss were the Waters," the French Kabalist leads the student away from the right track. This an Eastern Chela will see at a glance, and even one of the profane may see it. For if the Tohu-vah-bohu is "under" and the Waters are "above," then these two are quite distinct from each other, and this is not the case. This statement is a very important one, inasmuch as it entirely changes the spirit and nature of *Cosmogony*, and brings it down to a level with exoteric *Genesis*—perhaps it was so stated with an eye to this result. The Tohu-vah-bohu is the "Great Deep," and is identical with "the Waters of Chaos," or the primordial Darkness. By stating the fact otherwise it makes both "the Great Deep" and the "Waters"—which cannot be separated except in the phenomenal world—limited as to space and conditioned as to their nature. Thus Éliphas in his desire to conceal the last word of Esoteric Philosophy, fails—whether intentionally or otherwise does not matter—to point out the fundamental principle of the one true Occult Philosophy, namely, the unity and absolute homogeneity of the One Eternal Divine Element, and he makes of the Deity a male God. Then he says:

Above the Waters was the powerful Breath of the Elōhīm [the creative Dhyāni-Chohans]. Above the Breath appeared the Light, and above the Light the Word . . . that created it.

Now the fact is quite the reverse of this: it is the Primeval

Light that creates the Word or Logos, who in his turn creates physical light. To prove and illustrate what he says he gives the following figure:



Now any Eastern Occultist upon seeing this would not hesitate to pronounce it a “left hand” magic figure. It is entirely reversed, and it represents the third stage of religious thought, that current in Dvāpara-Yuga, when the one principle is already separated into male and female, and humanity is approaching the fall into materiality which brings the Kali-Yuga. A student of Eastern Occultism would draw it thus:



For the Secret Doctrine teaches us that the reconstruction of the Universe takes place in this wise: At the periods of new generation, perpetual Motion becomes Breath; from the Breath

comes forth primordial Light, through whose radiance manifests the Eternal Thought concealed in darkness, and this becomes the Word (Mantra).* It is *That* (the Mantra or Word) from which all This (the Universe) sprang into being.

Further on Eliphaz Lévi says:

This [the concealed Deity] radiated a ray into the Eternal Essence [Waters of Space] and, fructifying thereby the primordial germ, the Essence expanded,† giving birth to the Heavenly Man from whose mind were born all forms.

The *Kabalah* states very nearly the same. To learn what it really teaches one has to reverse the order in which Eliphaz Lévi gives it, replacing the word “above” by that of “in,” as there cannot surely be any “above” or “under” in the Absolute. This is what he says:

Above the waters the powerful breath of the Elōhīm; above the Breath the Light; above Light the Word, or the Speech that created it. We see here the spheres of evolution: the souls [?] driven from the dark centre (Darkness) toward the luminous circumference. At the bottom of the lowest circle is the Tohu-vah-bohu, or the chaos which precedes all manifestation [*Naissances*—generation]; then the region of Water; then Breath; then Light; and, lastly, the Word.

The construction of the above sentences shows that the learned Abbé had a decided tendency to anthropomorphize creation, even though the latter has to be shaped out of pre-existing material, as the *Zohar* shows plainly enough.

This is how the “great” Western Kabalist gets out of the difficulty: he keeps silent on the first stage of evolution and imagines a second Chaos. Thus he says:

The Tohu-vah-bohu is the Latin Limbus, or twilight of the morning

* In the exoteric sense, the Mantra (or that psychic faculty or power that conveys perception or thought) is the older portion of the *Vedas*, the second part of which is composed of the *Brāhmaṇas*. In Esoteric phraseology Mantra is the Word made flesh, or rendered objective, through divine magic.

† The secret meaning of the word “Brahmā” is “expansion,” “increase,” or “growth.”

and evening of life.* It is in perpetual motion,† it decomposes continually,‡ and the work of putrefaction accelerates, because the world is advancing towards regeneration.§ The Tohu-vah-bohu of the Hebrews is not exactly the confusion of things called Chaos by the Greeks, and which is found described in the commencement of the Metamorphosis of Ovid; it is something greater and more profound; it is the foundation of religion, it is the philosophical affirmation of the immateriality of God.

Rather an affirmation of the materiality of a personal God. If a man has to seek his Deity in the Hadēs of the ancients—for the Tohu-vah-bohu, or the Limbus of the Greeks, is the Hall of Hadēs—then one can wonder no longer at the accusations brought forward by the Church against the “witches” and sorcerers versed in Western Kabalism, that they adored the goat Mendes, or the devil personified by certain spooks and Elementals. But in face of the task Eliphas Levi had set before himself—that of reconciling Jewish Magic with Roman ecclesiasticism—he could say nothing else.

Then he explains the first sentence in *Genesis*:

Let us put on one side the vulgar translation of the sacred texts and see what is hidden in the first chapter of *Genesis*.

He then gives the Hebrew text quite correctly, but transliterates it:

Berēshīth Barā Eloīm uth aschamam ouatti aares ouares ayete Tohu-vah-bohu . . . Ouimas Eloīm rai avur ouiai aour.

And he then explains:

The first word, “Berēshīth,” signifies “genesis,” a word equivalent to “nature.”

* Why not give at once its theological meaning, as we find it in Webster? With the Roman Catholics it means simply “purgatory,” the borderland between heaven and hell (*Limbus patrum* and *Limbus infantum*), the one for all men, whether good, bad or indifferent; the other for the souls of unbaptized children! With the ancients it meant simply that which in *Esoteric Buddhism* is called the Kāma-Loka, between Devachan and Avichi.

† As Chaos, the eternal Element, not as the Kāma-Loka surely?

‡ A proof that by this word Eliphas Levi means the lowest region of the terrestrial Ākāśa.

§ Evidently he is concerned only with our periodical world, or the terrestrial globe.

“The act of generation or production,” we maintain; not “nature.” He then continues:

The phrase, then, is incorrectly translated in the *Bible*. It is not “in the beginning,” for it should be at the stage of the *generating force*,* which would thus exclude every idea of the *ex-nihilo* . . . as *nothing* cannot produce something. The word “Elōīm” or “Elōhīm” signifies the generating Powers, and such is the Occult sense of the first verse. . . . “Berēshīth” (“Nature” or “genesis”), “Barā” (“created”) “Elōīm” (“the forces”) “Athat-ashamaim” (“heavens”) “ouath” and “oaris” (“the earth”); that is to say, “The generative potencies created indefinitely (eternally†) those forces that are the equilibrated opposites that we call heaven and earth, meaning the space and the bodies, the volatile and the fixed, the movement and the weight.

Now this, if it be correct, is too vague to be understood by any one ignorant of the Kabalistic teaching. Not only are his explanations unsatisfactory and misleading—in his published works they are still worse—but his Hebrew transliteration is entirely wrong; it precludes the student, who would compare it for himself with the equivalent symbols and numerals of the words and letters of the Hebrew alphabet, from finding anything of that he might have found were the words correctly spelt in the French transliteration.

Compared even with exoteric Hindu Cosmogony, the philosophy which Eliphaz Lévi gives out as Kabalistic is simply mystical Roman Catholicism adapted to the Christian *Kabalah*. His *Histoire de la Magie* shows it plainly, and reveals also his object, which he does not even care to conceal. For, while stating with his Church, that

The Christian religion has imposed silence on the lying oracles of the Gentiles and put an end to the prestige of the false gods,‡

* In the “re-awakening” of the Forces would be more correct.

† An action which is incessant in eternity cannot be called “creation”; it is evolution, and the eternally or ever-becoming of the Greek Philosopher and the Hindu Vedāntin; it is the Sat and the one Beingness of Parmenides, or the Being identical with Thought. Now how can the Potencies be said to “create movement,” once it is seen movement never had any beginning, but existed in the Eternity? Why not say that the re-awakened Potencies transferred motion from the eternal to the temporal plane of being? Surely this is not Creation.

‡ *Histoire de la Magie*, Int. p. 1. [Paris, G. Bailliére, 1860.]

he promises to prove in his work that the real *Sanctum Regnum*, the great Magic Art, is in that Star of Bethlehem which led the three Magi to adore the Savior of this World. He says:

We will prove that the study of the sacred Pentagram had to lead all the Magi to know the new name which should be raised above all names, and before which every being capable of worship has to bend his knee.*

This shows that Lévi's *Kabalah* is mystic Christianity, and not Occultism; for Occultism is universal and knows no difference between the "Saviours" (or great Avatāras) of the several old nations. Eliphas Lévi was not an exception in preaching Christianity under a disguise of Kabalism. He was undeniably "the greatest representative of modern Occult Philosophy," as it is studied in Roman Catholic countries generally, where it is fitted to the preconceptions of Christian students. But he never taught the real universal *Kabalah*, and least of all did he teach Eastern Occultism. Let the student compare the Eastern and Western teaching, and see whether the philosophy of the *Upanishads* "has yet to attain the ranges of perception" of this Western system. Everyone has the right to defend the system he prefers, but in doing this, there is no need to throw slurs upon the system of one's brother.

In view of the great resemblance between many of the fundamental "truths" of Christianity and the "myths" of Brāhmanism, there have been serious attempts made lately to prove that the *Bhagavad-Gītā* and most of the *Brāhmaṇas* and the *Purānas* are of a far later date than the Mosaic Books and even than the *Gospels*. But were it possible that an enforced success should be obtained in this direction, such argument cannot achieve its object, since the *Rig-Veda* remains. Brought down to the most modern limits of the age assigned to it, its date cannot be made to overlap that of the *Pentateuch*, which is admittedly later.

The Orientalists know well that they cannot make away with the landmarks, followed by all subsequent religions, set up in that "Bible of Humanity" called the *Rig-Veda*. It is there that at the very dawn of intellectual humanity were laid the

* *Ibid.*, p. 2.

foundation-stones of all the faiths and creeds, of every fane and church built from first to last; and they are still there. Universal "myths," personifications of Powers divine and cosmic, primary and secondary, and historical personages of all the now-existing as well as of extinct religions are to be found in the seven chief Deities and their 330,000,000 correlations of the *Rig-Veda*, and those Seven, with the odd millions, are the Rays of the one boundless Unity.

But to THIS can never be offered profane worship. It can only be the "object of the most abstract meditation, which Hindus practice in order to obtain absorption in it." At the beginning of every "dawn" of "Creation," eternal Light—which is darkness—assumes the aspect of so-called Chaos: chaos to the human intellect; the eternal Root to the superhuman or spiritual sense.

"Osiris is a black God." These were the words pronounced at "low breath" at Initiation in Egypt, because Osiris Noumenon is darkness to the mortal. In this Chaos are formed the "Waters," Mother Isis, Aditi, etc. They are the "Waters of Life," in which primordial germs are created—or rather re-awakened—by the primordial Light. It is Purushōttama, or the Divine Spirit, which in its capacity of Nārāyaṇa, the Mover on the Waters of Space, fructifies and infuses the Breath of life into that germ which becomes the "Golden Mundane Egg," in which the male Brahmā is created;* and from this the first Prajāpati, the Lord of Beings, emerges, and becomes the progenitor of mankind. And though it is not he, but the Absolute, that is said to contain the Universe in Itself, yet it is the duty of the male Brahmā to manifest it in a visible form. Hence he has to be connected with the procreation of species, and assumes, like Jehovah and other male Gods in subsequent anthropomorphism, a phallic symbol. At best every such male God, the "Father" of all, becomes the "Archetypal Man." Between him and the Infinite Deity stretches an abyss. In the

* The Vaishṇavas, who regard Viṣṇu as the Supreme God and the fashioner of the Universe, claim that Brahmā sprang from the navel of Viṣṇu, the "imperishable," or rather from the lotus that grew from it. But the word "navel" here means the Central Point, the mathematical symbol of infinitude, or Parabrahman, the One and the Secondless.

theistic religions of personal Gods the latter are degraded from abstract Forces into physical potencies. The Water of Life—the “Deep” of Mother Nature—is viewed in its terrestrial aspect in anthropomorphic religions. Behold, how holy it has become by theological magic! It is held sacred and is deified now as of old in almost every religion. But if Christians use it as a means of spiritual purification in baptism and prayer; if Hindus pay reverence to their sacred streams, tanks and rivers; if Pārsī, Mohammedan and Christian alike believe in its efficacy, surely that element must have some great and Occult significance. In Occultism it stands for the Fifth Principle of Kosmos, in the lower septenary: for the whole visible Universe was built by Water, say the Kabalists who know the difference between the two waters—the “Waters of Life” and those of Salvation—so confused together in dogmatic religions. The “King-Preacher” says of himself:

I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem, and I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven.*

Speaking of the great work and glory of the Elōhīm†—unified into the “Lord God” in the English *Bible*, whose garment, he tells us, is light and heaven the curtain—he refers to the builder

Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters,‡

that is, the divine Host of the Sephirōth, who have constructed the Universe out of the Deep, the Waters of Chaos. Moses and Thales were right in saying that only earth and water can bring forth a living Soul, water being on this plane the principle of all things. Moses was an Initiate, Thales a Philosopher—*i.e.*, a Scientist, for the words were synonymous in his day.

* *Ecclesiastes* i, 12, 13.

† It is probably needless to say here what everyone knows. The translation of the Protestant *Bible* is not a word for word rendering of the earlier Greek and Latin *Bibles*: the sense is very often disfigured, and “God” is put where “Yahve” and “Elōhīm” stand.

‡ *Psalms* civ, 3.

The secret meaning of this is that water and earth stand in the Mosaic Books for the *prima materia* and the creative (feminine) Principle on our plane. In Egypt Osiris was Fire, and Isis was the Earth or its synonym Water; the two opposing elements—just because of their opposite properties—being necessary to each other for a common object; that of procreation. The earth needs solar heat and rain to make her throw out her germs. But these procreative properties of Fire and Water, or Spirit and Matter, are symbols but of physical generation. While the Jewish Kabalists symbolized these elements only in their application to manifested things, and revered them as the emblems for the production of terrestrial life, the Eastern Philosophy noticed them only as an illusive emanation from their spiritual prototypes, and no unclean or unholy thought marred its Esoteric religious symbology.

Chaos, as shown elsewhere, is Theos, which becomes Kosmos: it is Space, the container of everything in the Universe. As Occult Teachings assert, it is called by the Chaldaeans, Egyptians, and every other nation Tohu-vah-bohu, or Chaos, Confusion, because Space is the great storehouse of Creation, whence proceed, not forms alone, but also ideas, which could receive their expression only through the Logos, the Word, Verbum, or Sound.

The numbers 1, 2, 3, 4 are the successive emanations from Mother [Space] as she forms running downward her garment, spreading it upon the seven steps of Creation. The roller returns upon itself, as one end joins the other in infinitude, and the numbers 4, 3, and 2 are displayed, as it is the only side*

* To avoid misunderstanding of the word "creation" so often used by us, the remarks of the author of *Through the Gates of Gold* may be quoted owing to their clearness and simplicity. "The words 'to create' are often understood by the ordinary mind to convey the idea of evolving something out of nothing. This is clearly not its meaning. We are mentally obliged to provide our Creator with chaos from which to produce the worlds. The tiller of the soil, who is the typical producer of social life, must have his material, his earth, his sky, rain, and sun, and the seeds to place within the earth; out of nothing he can produce nothing. Out of a void, nature cannot arise; there is that material beyond, behind, or within, from which she is shaped by our desire for a universe." [pp. 71-72, Adyar ed.; p. 47, T.U.P. ed.]

of the veil that we can perceive, the first number being lost in its inaccessible solitude.

. . . Father, which is Boundless Time, generates Mother, which is infinite Space, in Eternity; and Mother generates Father in Manvantaras, which are divisions of durations, that Day when that world becomes one ocean. Then the Mother becomes Nārā [Waters—the Great Deep] for Nara [the Supreme Spirit] to rest—or move—upon, when, it is said, that 1, 2, 3, 4 descend and abide in the world of the unseen, while the 4, 3, 2, become the limits in the visible world to deal with the manifestations of Father [Time].*

This relates to the Mahāyugas which in figures become 432, and with the addition of noughts, 4,320,000.

Now it is surpassingly strange, if it be a mere coincidence, that the numerical value of Tohu-vah-bohu, or “Chaos” in the Bible—which Chaos, of course, is the “Mother” Deep, or the Waters of Space—should yield the same figures. For this is what is found in a Kabalist manuscript:

It is said of the Heavens and the Earth in the second verse of *Genesis* that they were “Chaos and Confusion”—that is, they were “Tohu-vah-bohu,” “and darkness was upon the face of the deep,” *i. e.*, “the perfect material out of which construction was to be made lacked organization.” The order of the digits of these words as they stand—*i. e.*,[†] the letters rendered by their numerical value—is 6,526,654 and 2,386. By art speech these are key-working numbers loosely shuffled together, the germs and keys of construction, but to be recognized, one by one, as used and required. They follow symmetrically in the work as immediately following the first sentence of grand enunciation: “In Rāsh developed itself Gods, the heavens and the earth.”

Multiply the numbers of the letters of “Tohu-vah-bohu” together continuously from right to left, placing the consecutive single products as we go, and we will have the following series of values, *viz.*, (a) 30, 60, 360, 2,160, 10,800, 43,200, or as by the characterizing digits; 3, 6, 36, 216, 108, and 432; (b) 20, 120, 720, 1,440, 7,200, or 2, 12, 72, 144, 72, 432, the series closing in 432, one of the most famous numbers of antiquity, and which, though obscured, crops out in the chronology up to the Flood.‡ . . .

* Commentary on Stanza ix on Cycles.

† Or, read from right to left, the letters and their corresponding numerals stand thus: “t,” 4; “h,” 5; “v,” 6; “v,” 6; “bh,” 2; “h,” 5; “v” or “w,” 6; which yields “thuvbhu,” 4566256, or “Tohu-vah-bohu.”

‡ Mr. J. Ralston Skinner’s MS. [See *S.D. Index Volume*, p. 445, compiled by Boris de Zirkoff; Adyar, 1979.]

This shows that the Hebrew usage of play upon the numbers must have come to the Jews from India. As we have seen, the final series yields, besides many another combination, the figures 108 and 1008—the number of the names of Vishṇu, whence the 108 grains of the Yogi's rosary—and close with 432, the truly “famous” number in Indian and Chaldaean antiquity, appearing in the cycle of 4,320,000 years in the former, and in the 432,000 years, the duration of the Chaldaean divine dynasties.

[Sections XXVI and XXVII which fell here in the sequence of the 1897 edition of *The Secret Doctrine*, have been printed as articles in their normal chronological sequence in the *Collected Writings*, Vol. VII, pp. 105-34 and pp. 230-40. — *Compiler*.]

THE ORIGIN OF THE MYSTERIES

All that is explained in the preceding Sections and a hundred-fold more was taught in the Mysteries from time immemorial. If the first appearance of those institutions is a matter of historical tradition with regard to some of the later nations, their origin must certainly be assigned to the time of the Fourth Root Race. The Mysteries were imparted to the elect of that Race when the average Atlantean had begun to fall too deeply into sin to be trusted with the secrets of Nature. Their establishment is attributed in the Secret Works to the King-Initiates of the divine dynasties, when the "Sons of God" had gradually allowed their country to become *Kukarmadeśa* (the land of vice).

The antiquity of the Mysteries may be inferred from the history of the worship of Hercules in Egypt. This Hercules, according to what the priests told Herodotus, was not Grecian, for he says:

Of the Grecian Hercules I could in no part of Egypt procure any knowledge: . . . the name was never borrowed by Egypt from Greece. . . . Hercules, . . . as they [the priests] affirm, is one of the twelve (great Gods), who were reproduced from the earlier eight Gods 17,000 years before the year of Amasis.

Hercules is of Indian origin, and — his Biblical chronology put aside — Colonel Tod was quite right in his suggestion that he was Balarāma or Baladeva. Now one must read the *Purāṇas* with the Esoteric key in one's hand in order to find out how on almost every page they corroborate the Secret Doctrine. The ancient classical writers so well understood this truth that they unanimously attributed to Asia the origin of Hercules.

A section of the *Mahābhārata* is devoted to the history of the Hercūla, of which race was Vyāsa. . . . Diodorus has the same legend with some variety. He says: "Hercules was born amongst the Indians and, like the Greeks, they furnish him with a club and lion's hide." Both [Kṛiṣṇa and Baladeva] are (lords) of the race (cūla) of Heri (Heri-cul-es) of which the Greeks might have made the compound Hercules.*

* Tod's *Annals of Rājāsthān*, Vol. I, pp. 32-33.

The Occult Doctrine explains that Hercules was the last incarnation of one of the seven "Lords of the Flame," as Kṛishṇa's brother, Baladeva; that his incarnations occurred during the Third, Fourth, and Fifth Root-Races, and that his worship was brought into Egypt from Lankā and India by the later immigrants. That he was borrowed by the Greeks from the Egyptians is certain, the more so as the Greeks place his birth at Thebes, and only his twelve labours at Argos. Now we find in the *Vishṇu-Purāṇa* a complete corroboration of the statement made in the Secret Teachings, of which Purānic allegory the following is a short summary:

Raivata, a grandson of Śaryāti, Manu's fourth son, finding no man worthy of his lovely daughter, repaired with her to Brahmā's region to consult the God in this emergency. Upon his arrival, Hahā, Huhū, and other Gandharvas were singing before the throne, and Raivata, waiting till they had done, imagined that but one Muhūrta (instant) had passed, whereas long ages had elapsed. When they had finished, Raivata prostrated himself and explained his perplexity. Then Brahmā asked him whom he wished for a son-in-law, and upon hearing a few personages named, the Father of the World smiled and said: "Of those whom you have named the third and fourth generation [Root-Races] no longer survive, for many successions of ages [Chatur-Yuga, or the four Yuga cycles] have passed away while you were listening to our songsters. Now on earth the twenty-eighth great age of the present Manu is nearly finished and the Kali period is at hand. You must therefore bestow this virgin-gem upon some other husband. For you are now alone."

Then the Rajā Raivata is told to proceed to Kuśasthalī, his ancient capital, which was now called Dvārakā, and where reigned in his stead a portion of the divine being (Vishṇu) in the person of Baladeva, the brother of Kṛishṇa, regarded as the seventh incarnation of Vishṇu whenever Kṛishṇa is taken as a full divinity.

"Being thus instructed by the Lotus-born [Brahmā], Raivata returned (with his daughter) to earth, where he found the race of men dwindled in stature [see what is said in the Stanzas and Commentaries of the races of mankind gradually decreasing

in stature],* reduced in vigour, and enfeebled in intellect. Repairing to the city of Kuśasthali, he found it much altered," because, according to the allegorical explanation of the commentator, "Kṛishṇa had reclaimed from the sea a portion of the country," which means in plain language that the continents had all been changed meanwhile—and "had renovated the city"—or rather built a new one, Dvārakā; for one reads in the *Bhagavata-Purāṇa*† that Kuśasthali was founded and built by Raivata within the sea; and subsequent discoveries showed that it was the same, or on the same spot, as Dvārakā. Therefore it was on an island before. The allegory in *Vishṇu-Purāṇa* shows King Raivata giving his daughter to "the wielder of the ploughshare"—or rather "the plough-bannered"—Baladeva, who "beholding the damsel of excessively lofty height, . . . shortened her with the end of his ploughshare, and she became his wife."‡

This is a plain allusion to the Third and Fourth Races—to the Atlantean giants and the successive incarnations of the "Sons of the Flame" and other orders of Dhyāni-Chohans in the heroes and kings of mankind, down to the Kali-Yuga, or Black Age, the beginning of which is within historical times. Another *coincidence*: Thebes is the city of a hundred gates, and Dvārakā is so called from its many gateways or doors, from the word "Dvāra," "gateway." Both Hercules and Baladeva are of a passionate, hot temper, and both are renowned for the fairness of their white skins. There is not the slightest doubt that Hercules is Baladeva in Greek dress. Arrian notices the great similarity between the Theban and the Hindu Hercules, the latter being worshipped by the Suraseni who built Methorea, or Mathūrā, Krishna's birthplace. The same writer places Sandracottus (Chandragupta, the grandfather of King Aśoka, of the clan of Morya) in the direct line of the descendants of Baladeva.

There were no Mysteries in the beginning, we are taught. Knowledge (Vidyā) was common property, and it reigned

* [See *S.D.*, Vol. I, p. 609; Vol. II, pp. 329-32, and p. 733.]

† *Op. cit.*, IX, III, 28; [in Wilson's ed. III, p. 249 fn.]

‡ *Vishṇu-Purāṇa*, Bk. IV, ch. 1, Wilson, Vol. III, pp. 248-54.

universally throughout the Golden Age (Satya-Yuga). As says the Commentary:

Men had not created evil yet in those days of bliss and purity, for they were of God-like more than of human nature.

But when mankind, rapidly increasing in numbers, increased also in variety of idiosyncrasies of body and mind, then incarnated Spirit showed its weakness. Natural exaggerations, and along with these superstitions, arose in the less cultured and healthy minds. Selfishness was born out of desires and passions hitherto unknown, and but too often knowledge and power were abused, until finally it became necessary to limit the number of those *who knew*. Thus arose Initiation.

Every separate nation now arranged for itself a religious system, according to its enlightenment and spiritual wants. Worship of mere form being discarded by the wise men, these confined true knowledge to the very few. The need of veiling truth to protect it from desecration becoming more apparent with every generation, a thin veil was used at first, which had to be gradually thickened according to the spread of personality and selfishness, and this led to the Mysteries. They came to be established in every country and among every people, while to avoid strife and misunderstanding exoteric beliefs were allowed to grow up in the minds of the profane masses. Inoffensive and innocent in their incipient stage—like a historical event arranged in the form of a fairy tale, adapted for and comprehensible to the child's mind—in those distant ages such beliefs could be allowed to grow and make the popular faith without any danger to the more philosophical and abstruse truths taught in the sanctuaries. Logical and scientific observation of the phenomena in Nature, which alone leads man to the knowledge of eternal truths—provided he approaches the threshold of observation unbiassed by preconception and sees with his spiritual eye before he looks at things from their physical aspect—does not lie within the province of the masses. The marvels of the One Spirit of Truth, the ever-concealed and inaccessible Deity, can be unravelled and assimilated only through Its manifestations by the secondary "Gods," Its acting powers. While the One and Universal Cause has to remain forever *in abscondito*, Its manifold action may be traced through the effects in Nature. The latter alone being

comprehensible and manifest to average mankind, the Powers causing those effects were allowed to grow in the imagination of the populace. Ages later in the Fifth, the Aryan Race, some unscrupulous priests began to take advantage of the too easy beliefs of the people in every country, and finally raised those secondary Powers to the rank of God and Gods, thus succeeding in isolating them altogether from the One Universal Cause of all causes.*

Henceforward the knowledge of the primeval truths remained entirely in the hands of the Initiates.

The Mysteries had their weak points and their defects, as every institution welded with the human element must necessarily have. Yet Voltaire has characterised their benefits in a few words:

In the chaos of popular superstitions there existed an institution which has ever prevented man from falling into absolute brutality: it was that of the Mysteries.†

Verily, as Jean Marie Ragon puts it of Masonry:

Its temple has Time for duration, the Universe for space. . . . "Let us divide that we may rule," have said the crafty; "Let us unite to resist," have said the first Masons.‡

Or rather, the Initiates whom the Masons have never ceased

* There were no Brāhmans as a hereditary caste in days of old. In those long-departed ages a man became a Brāhman through personal merit and Initiation. Gradually, however, despotism crept in, and the son of a Brāhman was created a Brāhman by right of protection first, then by that of heredity. The rights of blood replaced those of real merit, and thus arose the body of Brāhmans, which was soon changed into a powerful caste.

† [See under *Idolatry* (Section III) and under term *Initiation* (Ancient Mysteries) in *A Philosophical Dictionary* (many editions) which H.P. Blavatsky probably translated directly from Voltaire's French.—*Compiler*.]

‡ *Des Initiations Anciennes et Modernes*, [pp. 17-18. Nancy, France, F. Guérard, 2nd ed., 1842.] "The mysteries," says Ragon, "were the gift of India." In this he is mistaken, for the Aryan race had brought the mysteries of Initiation from Atlantis. Nevertheless he is right in saying that the mysteries preceded all civilizations, and that by polishing the mind and morals of the peoples, they served as a base for all the laws—civil, political, and religious.

to claim as their primitive and direct Masters. The first and fundamental principle of moral strength and power is association and solidarity of thought and purpose. "The Sons of Will and Yoga" united in the beginning to resist the terrible and ever-growing iniquities of the lefthand Adepts, the Atlanteans. This led to the foundation of still more Secret Schools, temples of learning, and of Mysteries inaccessible to all except after the most terrible trials and probations.

Anything that might be said of the earliest Adepts and their divine Masters would be regarded as fiction. It is necessary, therefore, if we would know something of the primitive Initiates to judge of the tree by its fruits; to examine the bearing and the work of their successors in the Fifth Race as reflected in the works of the classic writers and the great philosophers. How were Initiation and the Initiates regarded during some 2,000 years by the Greek and Roman writers? Cicero informs his readers in very clear terms. He says:

An Initiate must practise all the virtues in his power: justice, fidelity, liberality, modesty, temperance; these virtues cause men to forget the talents that he may lack:*

Ragon says:

When the Egyptian priests said: "All for the people, nothing through the people," they were right: in an ignorant nation truth must be revealed only to trustworthy persons. . . . We have seen in our days, "all through the people, nothing for the people," a false and dangerous system. The real axiom ought to be: "All for the people and *with* the people."†

But in order to achieve this reform the masses have to pass through a dual transformation: (a) to become divorced from every element of exoteric superstition and priestcraft, and (b) to become educated men, free from every danger of being enslaved whether by a man or an idea.

This, in view of the preceding, may seem paradoxical. The Initiates were "priests," we may be told—at any rate, all the Hindu, Egyptian, Chaldaean, Greek, Phoenician, and other

* *De Officiis*, i, 33.

† *Des Initiations* . . . pp. 21-22.

Hierophants and Adepts were priests in the temples, and it was they who invented their respective exoteric creeds. To this the answer is possible: "The cowl does not make the friar." If one may believe tradition and the unanimous opinion of ancient writers, added to the examples we have in the "priests" of India, the most conservative nation in the world, it becomes quite certain that the Egyptian priests were no more priests in the sense we give to the word than are the temple Brāhmans. They could never be regarded as such if we take as our standard the European clergy. Laurens observes very correctly that:

The priests of Egypt were not, strictly speaking, ministers of religion. The word "priest," which translation has been badly interpreted, had an acceptation very different from the one that is applied to it among us. In the language of antiquity, and especially in the sense of the initiation of the priests of ancient Egypt, the word "priest" is synonymous with that of "philosopher." . . . The institution of the Egyptian priests seems to have been really a confederation of sages gathered to study the art of ruling men, to centre the domain of truth, modulate its propagation, and arrest its too dangerous dispersion.*

The Egyptian Priests, like the Brāhmans of old, held the reins of the governing powers, a system that descended to them by direct inheritance from the Initiates of the great Atlantis. The pure cult of Nature in the earliest patriarchal days—the word "patriarch" applying in its first original sense to the Progenitors of the human race,† the Fathers, Chiefs, and Instructors of primitive men—became the heirloom of those alone who could discern the noumenon beneath the phenomenon. Later, the Initiates transmitted their knowledge to the human kings, as their divine Masters had passed it to their forefathers. It was their prerogative and duty to reveal the secrets of Nature that were useful to mankind—the hidden virtues of plants, the art of healing the sick, and of bringing

* *Essais Historiques et critiques sur la Franche Maçonnerie*, pp. 142, 143. [2nd. ed., Paris, Chomel, 1806.]

† The word "patriarch" is composed of the Greek word "Patria" ("family," "tribe," or "nation") and "Archos" (a "chief"), the paternal principle. The Jewish Patriarchs who were pastors, passed their name to the Christian Patriarchs, yet they were no priests, but were simply the heads of their tribes, like the Indian Rishis.

about brotherly love and mutual help among mankind. No Initiate was one if he could not heal—aye, recall to life from apparent death (coma) those who, too long neglected, would have indeed died during their lethargy.* Those who showed such powers were forthwith set above the crowds, and were regarded as Kings and Initiates. Gautama Buddha was a King-Initiate, a healer, and recalled to life those who were in the hands of death. Jesus and Apollonius were healers, and were both addressed as Kings by their followers. Had they failed to raise those who were to all intents and purposes the dead, none of their names would have passed down to posterity; for this was the first and crucial test, the certain sign that the Adept had upon Him the invisible hand of a primordial divine Master, or was an incarnation of one of the “Gods.”

The later royal privilege descended to our Fifth Race kings through the kings of Egypt. The latter were all initiated into the mysteries of medicine, and they healed the sick, even when, owing to the terrible trials and labors of final Initiation, they were unable to become full Hierophants. They were healers by privilege and by tradition, and were assisted in the healing art by the Hierophants of the temples, when they themselves were ignorant of Occult curative Science. So also in far later historical times we find Pyrrhus curing the sick by simply touching them with his foot; Vespasian and Hadrian needed only to pronounce a few words taught to them by their Hierophants, in order to restore sight to the blind and health to the cripple. From that time onward history has recorded cases of the same privilege conferred on the emperors and kings of almost every nation.†

That which is known of the Priests of Egypt and of the

* There is no need to observe here that the resurrection of a really dead body is an impossibility in Nature.

† The kings of Hungary claimed that they could cure the jaundice; the Dukes of Burgundy were credited with preserving people from the plague; the kings of Spain delivered those possessed by the devil. The prerogative of curing the king's evil was given to the kings of France, in reward for the virtues of good King Robert. Francis the First, during a short stay at Marseilles for his son's wedding, touched and cured of that disease upwards of 500 persons. The kings of England had the same privilege.

ancient Brāhmins, corroborated as it is by all the ancient classics and historical writers, gives us the right to believe in that which is only traditional in the opinion of sceptics. Whence the wonderful knowledge of the Egyptian Priests in every department of Science, unless they had it from a still more ancient source? The famous “Four,” the seats of learning in old Egypt, are more historically certain than the beginnings of modern England. It was in the great Theban sanctuary that Pythagoras upon his arrival from India studied the Science of Occult numbers. It was in Memphis that Orpheus popularized his too-abtruse Indian metaphysics for the use of *Magna Grecia*; and thence Thales, and ages later Democritus, obtained all they knew. It is to Saïs that all the honor must be given of the wonderful legislation and the art of ruling people, imparted by its Priests to Lycurgus and Solon, who will both remain objects of admiration for generations to come. And had Plato and Eudoxus never gone to worship at the shrine of Heliopolis, most probably the one would have never astonished future generations with his ethics, nor the other with his wonderful knowledge of mathematics.*

The great modern writer on the Mysteries of Egyptian Initiation—one, however, who knew nothing of those in India—the late Ragon, has not exaggerated in maintaining that:

All the notions possessed by Hindustan, Persia, Syria, Arabia, Chaldaea, Sydonia, and the priests of Babylonia [on the secrets of Nature], were known to the Egyptian priests. It is thus Indian philosophy, without mysteries, which, having penetrated into Chaldaea and ancient Persia, gave rise to the doctrine of Egyptian Mysteries.†

The Mysteries preceded the hieroglyphics.‡ They gave birth to the latter, as permanent records were needed to preserve and commemorate their secrets. It is primitive Philosophy§

* See Laurens' *Essais Historiques* . . . for further information as to the worldwide, universal knowledge of the Egyptian Priests.

† *Des Initiations*, . . . p. 25 [2nd ed., 1842.]

‡ The word comes from the Greek “hieros” (“sacred”) and “glupho” (“I grave”). The Egyptian characters were sacred to the Gods, as the Indian Devanāgarī is the language of the Gods.

§ The same author had (as Occultists have) a very reasonable objection

that has served as the foundation-stone for modern Philosophy; only the progeny, while perpetuating the features of the external body, has lost on its way the Soul and Spirit of its parent.

Initiation, though it contained neither rules and principles, nor any special teaching of Science—as now understood—was nevertheless Science, and the Science of sciences. And though devoid of dogma, of physical discipline, and of exclusive ritual, it was yet the one true Religion—that of eternal truth. Outwardly it was a school, a college, wherein were taught sciences, arts, ethics, legislation, philanthropy, the cult of the true and real nature of cosmic phenomena; secretly, during the Mysteries, practical proofs of the latter were given. Those who could learn truth on all things—*i.e.*, those who could look the great Isis in her unveiled face and bear the awful majesty of the Goddess—became Initiates. But the children of the Fifth Race had fallen too deeply into matter always to do so with impunity. Those who failed disappeared from the world, without leaving a trace behind. Which of the highest kings would have dared to claim any individual, however high his social standing, from the stern priests, once that the victim had crossed

to the modern etymology of the word “philosophy,” which is interpreted “love of wisdom,” and is nothing of the kind. The philosophers were scientists, and philosophy was a real science—not simply verbiage, as it is in our day. The term is composed of two Greek words whose meaning is intended to convey its secret sense, and ought to be interpreted as “wisdom of love.” Now it is in the last word, “love,” that lies hidden the esoteric significance: for “love” does not stand here as a noun, nor does it mean “affection” or “fondness,” but is the term used for Eros, that primordial principle in divine creation, synonymous with *πῶθος*, the abstract desire in Nature for procreation, resulting in an everlasting series of phenomena. It means “divine love,” that universal element of divine omnipresence spread throughout Nature and which is at once the chief cause and effect. The “wisdom of love” (or “philosophia”) meant attraction to and love of everything hidden beneath objective phenomena and the knowledge thereof. Philosophy meant the highest Adeptship—love of and assimilation with Deity. In his modesty Pythagoras even refused to be called a Philosopher (or one who knows every hidden thing in things visible; cause and effect, or absolute truth), and called himself simply a Sage, an aspirant to philosophy, or to Wisdom of Love—love in its esoteric meaning being as degraded by men then as it is now by its purely terrestrial application.

the threshold of their sacred Adytum?

The noble precepts taught by the Initiates of the early races passed to India, Egypt, and Greece, to China and Chaldaea, and thus spread all over the world. All that is good, noble, and grand in human nature, every divine faculty and aspiration, were cultured by the Priest-Philosophers who sought to develop them in their Initiates. Their code of ethics, based on altruism, has become universal. It is found in Confucius, the "atheist," who taught that "he who loves not his brother has no virtue in him," and in the *Old Testament* precept, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself."* The greater Initiates became like unto Gods, and Socrates, in Plato's *Phaedo*, is represented as saying:

The Initiates are sure to come into the company of the Gods.

In the same work the great Athenian Sage is made to say:

It is quite apparent that those who have established the Mysteries, or the secret assemblies of the Initiates, were no mean persons, but powerful genii, who from the first ages had endeavoured to make us understand under those enigmas that he who will reach the invisible regions unpurified will be hurled into the abyss [the Eighth Sphere of the Occult Doctrine; that is, he will lose his personality for ever], while he who will attain them purged of the maculations of this world, and accomplished in virtues, will be received in the abode of the Gods.†

Said Clemens Alexandrinus, referring to the Mysteries:

Here ends all teaching. One sees Nature and all things.

A Christian Father of the Church speaks then as did the Pagan Pretextatus, the pro-consul of Achaia (fourth century A.D.), "a man of eminent virtues," who remarked that to deprive the Greeks of "the sacred Mysteries which bind in one the whole of mankind," was to render their very lives worthless to them. Would the Mysteries have ever obtained the highest praise from the noblest men of antiquity had they not been of more than human origin? Read all that is said of this unparalleled institution, as much by those who had never been

* *Lev. xix, 18.*

† [*Phaedo*, ¶69.]

initiated, as by the Initiates themselves. Consult Plato, Euripides, Socrates, Aristophanes, Pindar, Plutarch, Isocrates, Diodorus, Cicero, Epictetus, Marcus Aurelius, not to name dozens of other famous Sages and writers. That which the Gods and Angels had *revealed*, exoteric religions, beginning with that of Moses, *reveiled* and hid for ages from the sight of the world. Joseph, the son of Jacob, was an Initiate, otherwise he would not have married Aseneth, the daughter of Petephre ("Potiphar"—"he who belongs to Phre," the Sun-God), priest of Heliopolis and governor of On.* Every truth *revealed* by Jesus, and which even the Jews and early Christians understood, was *reveiled* by the Church that pretends to serve Him. Read what Seneca says,† as quoted by Dr. E.V.H. Kenealy:

"The world being melted and having reentered the bosom of Jupiter [or Parabrahman], this God continues for some time totally concentrated in himself and remains concealed, as it were, wholly immersed in the contemplation of his own ideas. Afterwards we see a new world spring from him. . . . An innocent race of men is formed. . ." And again, speaking of a mundane dissolution as involving the destruction or death of all, he [Seneca] teaches us that when the laws of Nature shall be buried in ruin and the last day of the world shall come, the Southern Pole shall crush, as it falls, all the regions of Africa; and the North Pole shall overwhelm all the countries beneath its axis. *The affrighted sun shall be deprived of its light*; the palace of heaven, falling to decay, shall produce at once both life and death, and some kind of dissolution shall equally seize upon all the deities, who thus shall return to their original chaos.‡

One might fancy oneself reading the Purānic account by Parāśara of the great Pralaya. It is nearly the same thing, idea for idea. Has Christianity nothing of the kind? Let the reader open any English Bible and read chapter iii (3-13) of the *Second Epistle of Peter*, and he will find there the same ideas.

There shall come in the last days scoffers, . . . saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the

* "On," the "Sun," the Egyptian name of Heliopolis (the "City of the Sun").

† [*Hercules Oetaeus*, 1102]

‡ *Book of God*, p. 160.

earth standing out of the water and in the water: whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished. But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are . . . reserved unto fire, . . . in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat. . . Nevertheless we . . . look for new heavens and a new earth.

If the interpreters chose to see in this a reference to a creation, a deluge, and a promised coming of Christ, when they will live in a New Jerusalem in heaven, that is no fault of Peter. What he meant was the destruction of the Fifth Race and the appearance of a new continent for the Sixth Race.

The Druids understood the meaning of the Sun in Taurus, therefore when all the fires were extinguished on the 1st of November their sacred and inextinguishable fire remained alone to illumine the horizon like those of the Magi and the modern Zoroastrian. And like the early Fifth Race and the later Chaldeans and Greeks, and again like the Christians (who do it to this day without suspecting the real meaning), they greeted the "Morning-Star," the beautiful Venus-Lucifer.* Strabo speaks of an island near Britannia where Ceres and Persephone were worshipped with the same rites as in Samothrace, and this was the sacred Ierne, where a perpetual fire was lit.† The Druids believed in the rebirth of man, not, as Lucanus explains,

That the same *Spirit* shall animate a new body, not here, but in a different world,‡

but in a series of reincarnations in this same world; for as Diodorus says, they declared that the souls of men after a determinate period would pass into other bodies.§

* Mr. Kenealy quotes, in his *Book of God*, Vallancey, who says: "I had not been a week landed in Ireland from Gibraltar, where I had studied Hebrew and Chaldaic under Jews of various countries and denominations, when I heard a peasant girl say to a boor standing by her 'Feach an Maddin Nag' ('Behold the morning star'), pointing to the planet Venus, the Maddina Nag of the Chaldeans."

† [*Geography*, Bl. IV, iv, 6 & v, 4.]

‡ [*Pharsalia*, I, 452-63.]

§ There was a time when the whole world, the totality of mankind, had one religion, as they were of "one lip." "All the religions of the earth were

These tenets came to the Fifth Race Āryans from their ancestors of the Fourth Race, the Atlanteans. They piously preserved the teachings, while their parent Root-Race, becoming with every generation more arrogant, owing to the acquisition of superhuman powers, was gradually approaching its end.

THE TRIAL OF THE SUN INITIATE

We will begin with the ancient Mysteries—those received from the Atlanteans by the primitive Āryans—whose mental and intellectual state Professor Max Müller has described with such a masterly hand, yet left so incomplete withal.

He says: We have in it [in the *Rig-Veda*] a period of the intellectual life of man to which there is no parallel in any other part of the world. . . . He invokes the gods around him, he praises, he worships them. But still with all these gods . . . beneath him, and above him, the early poet seems ill at rest within himself. There, too, in his own breast, he has discovered a power that is never mute when he prays, never absent when he fears and trembles. It seems to inspire his prayers and yet to listen to them; it seems to live in him, and yet to support him and all around him. The only name he can find for this mysterious power is "Brahman;" for brahman meant originally force, will, wish, and the propulsive power of creation. But this impersonal brahman too, as soon as it is named, grows into something strange and divine. It ends by being one of many gods, one of the great triad, worshipped to the present day. And still the thought within him has no real name; that power which is nothing but itself, which supports the gods, the heavens, and every living being, floats before his mind, conceived but not expressed. At last he calls it "Ātman," for ātman, originally breath or spirit, comes to mean Self and Self alone, Self, whether divine or human; Self, whether creating or suffering; Self, whether One or All; but always Self, independent and

at first one, and emanated from one centre," says G.S. Faber. [From his *Dissertation on the Mysteries of the Cabiri.*]

free. "Who has seen the first-born?" says the poet, "when he who had no bones (*i.e.*, form) bore him that had bones? Where was the life, the blood, the Self of the world? Who went to ask this from any one who knew it?" (*Ṛig-Veda*, I, 164, 4.) This idea of a divine Self once expressed, everything else must acknowledge its supremacy; "Self is the Lord of all things; it is the King of all things; as all the spokes of a wheel are contained in the nave and circumference, all things are contained in this Self; all selves are contained in this Self." (*Bṛihadāranyaka*, II, v. 15).*

This Self, the highest, the one, and the universal, was symbolised on the plane of mortals by the Sun, its life-giving effulgence being in its turn the emblem of the Soul—killing the terrestrial passions which have ever been an impediment to the re-union of the Unit Self (the Spirit) with the All-Self. Hence the allegorical mystery, only the broad features of which may be given here. It was enacted by the "Sons of the Fire-Mist" and of "Light." The second Sun (the "second hypostasis" of Rabbi Drach) appeared as put on his trial, Viśvakarman, the Hierophant, cutting off seven of his beams, and replacing them with a crown of brambles, when the "Sun" became Vikartana, shorn of his beams or rays. After that, the Sun—enacted by a neophyte ready to be initiated—was made to descend into Pātāla, the nether regions, on a trial of Tantalus. Coming out of it triumphant, he emerged from this region of lust and iniquity, to re-become Karmasākshin, witness of the Karma of men,† and arose once more triumphant in all the glory of his regeneration, as the Graha-Rāja, King of the Constellations, and was addressed as Gabhastiman, "re-possessed of his rays."

The "fable" in the popular Pantheon of India, founded upon, and born out of the poetical mysticism of the *Ṛig-Veda*—the sayings of which were mostly all dramatised during the religious Mysteries—grew in the course of its exoteric evolution into the following allegory. It may be found now in several of the *Purāṇas* and in other Scriptures. In the *Ṛig-Veda* and its Hymns, Viśvakarman, a Mystery-God, is the Logos, the Demiourgos, one of the greatest Gods, and spoken of in two of the hymns

* *Chips from a German Workshop*, i, 69-70. [London, Longman's, Green & Co., 1867-75, 5 vols.]

† Sūrya, the Sun, is one of the nine divinities that witness all human actions.

as the highest. He is the Omnificent (Viśvakarman), called the "Great Architect of the Universe," the

All seeing God, . . . the father, the generator, the disposer, who gives the gods their names, and is beyond the comprehension of mortals,

as is every Mystery-God. Esoterically, He is the personification of the creative manifested Power; and mystically He is the seventh principle in man, in its collectivity. For He is the son of Bhuvana, the self-created, luminous Essence, and of the virtuous, chaste and lovely Yoga-Siddhā, the virgin Goddess, whose name speaks for itself, since it personified Yoga-power, the "chaste mother" that creates the Adepts. In the Rig-Vaidic Hymns, Viśvakarman performs the "great sacrifice" i.e., sacrifices himself for the world; or, as the *Nirukta* is made to say, translated by the Orientalists:

Viśvakarman first of all offers up all the world in a sacrifice, and then ends by sacrificing himself.

In the mystical representations of his character, Viśvakarman is often called Vithobā, and is pictured as the "Victim," the "Man-God," or the Avatāra crucified in space:

[At this point the WMS. (pp. 207-09) reads as follows:

In the secret work upon the Mysteries and rites of initiation, in which very rough but correct points are given in the sacramental postures and trials to which the postulant was subjected—together with the test, the following details are found. (1) The neophyte representing the sun as Sahasra-Kirana—"he of the thousand rays"—is shown kneeling before the hierophant. The latter is in the act of cutting off *seven locks* of the neophyte's long hair,* and, in the following (2) illustration, the postulant's bright crown of golden beams is thrown off and replaced by a wreath of sharp ligneous spines, symbolizing the loss.† This was enacted in India.

* See *Judges*, Ch. xvi, 19, where Samson, also a symbolic personification of the sun, as Hercules speaks of hair, which, if cut off, will deprive him of his strength, of "seven green withes," etc.

† No need of explaining that Sanjñā, pure spiritual *conscience* is the *inner* perception of the neophyte (or chela) and initiate; the scorching of it by the most ardent beams of the sun being symbolical of the terrestrial passions. Hence the *seven* locks symbolical of the seven cardinal sins. As to the seven cardinal virtues, in order to be regained by the sakridāgāmin (the candidate "for new birth") they could be attained by him only through severe trials and suffering.

In trans-Himalayan regions it was the same.

In order to become a "Perfect" one the sakridāgāmin ("he who will receive new birth," lit.) had, among other trials to descend into pātāla, the "nether world," after which process only he could hope to become an anāgāmin — "one who will be reborn no more." The full initiate had the option of either entering this (second) Path by appearing at will in the world of men under a human form, or he could choose to first rest in the *World of Gods* (the Devachan of the initiate), and then only to be reborn on this our earth. Thus the next stage shows the postulant preparing for this journey — (3).

Every kind of temptation (we have no right to enumerate these or speak of them) was being placed in his way. If he came out victorious from these, then one more initiation was proceeded with; if he fell — *it was delayed*, and often entirely lost for him. These rules lasted *seven* days. During the first three, as said, he was tried and examined as to his proficiency in Occult learning. On the fourth day — (4) he was tied, extended full length, and with his arms stretched out on a *wooden lathe*, symbolical of purification, his impurities having to be smoothed off, like a piece of rough, unfashioned wood. After this he was left alone in a subterranean crypt, in utter darkness, for two days and two nights . . .]

In Egypt, the entranced neophyte was placed in an empty sarcophagus in the Pyramid, where the initiatory rites took place. In India and Central Asia, he was bound on a lathe, and when his body had become like that of one dead (entranced), he was carried into the crypt. Then the Hierophant kept watch over him "guiding the apparitional soul (astral body) from this world of Samsāra (or delusion) to the *nether* kingdoms, from which, if successful, he had the right of releasing *seven suffering souls*" (Elementaries). Clothed with his Anandamayakośa, the body of bliss — the Srotāpanna remained there where we have no right to follow him, and upon returning — received the *Word*, with or without the "heart's blood" of the Hierophant.*

* In *Isis Unveiled*, II, pp. 41-42, a portion of this rite is referred to. Speaking of the dogma of Atonement, it is traced to ancient "heathendom" again. We say: "This cornerstone of a church which had believed herself built on a firm rock for long centuries, is now excavated by science and proved to come from the Gnostics. Professor Draper shows it as hardly known in the days of Tertullian, and as having 'originated among the Gnostic heretics' (see *The History of the Conflict Between Religion and Science*, p. 224). . . . [But there are sufficient proofs to show] that it *originated* among them no more than did their 'anointed' Christos and Sophia. The former they modelled on the original of the 'King Messiah',

Only in truth the Hierophant was never killed—neither in India nor elsewhere, the murder being simply feigned—unless the Initiator had chosen the Initiate for his successor and had decided to pass to him the last and supreme WORD, after which he had to die—only one man in a nation having the right to know that word. Many are those grand Initiates who have thus passed out of the world's sight, disappearing

As mysteriously from the sight of men as Moses from the top of Mount

the male principle of wisdom, and the latter on the third Sephīrōth, from the Chaldean *Kabalah*, and even from the Hindu Brahmā and Sarasvati, and the Pagan Dionysus and Demeter. And here we are on firm ground, if it were only because it is now proved that the *New Testament* never appeared in its complete form, such as we find it now, till 300 years after the period of the apostles, and the *Zohar* and other Kabalistic books are found to belong to the first century before our era, if not to be far older still.

“The Gnostics entertained many of the Essenean ideas; and the Essenes had their greater and minor Mysteries at least two centuries before our era. They were the *Ozarim* or *Initiates*, the descendants of the Egyptian hierophants, in whose country they had been settled for several centuries before they were converted to Buddhistic monasticism by the missionaries of King Aśoka, and amalgamated later with the earliest Christians; and they existed, probably, before the old Egyptian temples were desecrated and ruined in the incessant invasions of Persians, Greeks, and other conquering hordes. The hierophants had their *atonement* enacted in the Mystery of Initiation ages before the Gnostics, or even the Essenes, had appeared. It was known among hierophants as the BAPTISM OF BLOOD, and was considered not as an atonement for the ‘fall of man’ in Eden, but simply as an expiation for the past, present, and future sins of ignorant, but nevertheless polluted mankind. The hierophant had the option of either offering his pure and sinless life as a sacrifice for his race to the gods whom he hoped to rejoin, or an animal victim. The former depended entirely on their own will. At the last moment of the solemn ‘new birth,’ the Initiator passed ‘the word’ to the initiated, and immediately after that the latter had a weapon placed in his right hand, and was ordered to *strike*. This is the true origin of the Christian dogma of atonement.”

As Ballanche says, quoted by Ragon: “Destruction is the great God of the World,” justifying therefore the philosophical conception of the Hindu Śiva. According to this immutable and sacred law, the Initiate was compelled to kill the Initiator: otherwise initiation remained incomplete. . . . It is death that generates life.” *Orthodoxie maçonnique*, p. 104. All that, however, was emblematic and exoteric. Weapon and killing must be understood in their allegorical sense.

Pisgah (*Nebo*, oracular Wisdom), after he had laid his hands upon Joshua, who thus became "full of the spirit of wisdom", *i.e.*, initiated.

But he died, he was not killed. For killing, if really done, would belong to black, not to divine Magic. It is the transmission of light, rather than a transfer of life, of life spiritual and divine, and it is the shedding of Wisdom, not of blood. But the uninitiated inventors of theological Christianity took the allegorical language *à la lettre*; and instituted a dogma, the crude, misunderstood expression of which horrifies and repels the spiritual "heathen."

All these Hierophants and Initiates were types of the Sun and of the Creative Principle (spiritual potency) as were Visvakarman and Vikartana, from the origin of the Mysteries. Ragon, the famous Mason, gives curious details and explanations with regard to the Sun rites. He shows that the biblical Hiram, the great hero of Masonry (the "widow's son"), a type taken from Osiris, is the Sun-God, the inventor of arts, and the "architect," the name Hiram, meaning the "*elevated*," a title belonging to the Sun. Every Occultist knows how closely related to Osiris and the Pyramids are the narratives in *Kings* concerning Solomon, his Temple and its construction; he knows also that the whole of the Masonic rite of Initiation is based upon the Biblical allegory of the construction of that Temple, Masons conveniently forgetting, or perhaps ignoring, the fact that the latter narrative is modelled upon Egyptian and still earlier symbolisms. Ragon explains it by showing that the three companions of Hiram, the "three murderers," typify the three last months of the year; and that Hiram stands for the Sun—from its summer solstice downwards, when it begins decreasing—the whole rite being an astronomical allegory.

During the summer solstice, the Sun provokes songs of gratitude from all that breathes; hence Hiram, who represents it, can give to whomsoever has the right to it, the sacred Word, that is to say life. When the Sun descends to the inferior signs all Nature becomes mute, and Hiram can no longer give the sacred Word to the companions, who represent the three inert months of the year. The first companion strikes Hiram feebly with a rule twenty-four inches long, symbol of the twenty-four hours which make up each diurnal revolution; it is the first distribution of time, which after the exaltation of the mighty star, feebly assails his existence, giving him the first blow. The second companion strikes him with an *iron square*,

symbol of the last season, figured by the intersections of two right lines, which would divide into four equal parts the Zodiacal circle, whose centre symbolises Hiram's heart, where it touches the point of the four squares representing the four seasons; second distribution of time, which at that period strikes a heavier blow at the solar existence. The third companion strikes him mortally on his forehead with a heavy blow of his mallet, whose cylindrical form symbolises the year, the ring or circle; third distribution of time, the accomplishment of which deals the last blow to the existence of the *expiring* Sun. From this interpretation it has been inferred that *Hiram*, a *founder* of metals, the hero of the new legend with the title of *architect*, is Osiris (the Sun) of modern initiation; that *Isis*, his widow, is the *Lodge*, the emblem of the Earth (*loka* in Sanskrit, the world) and that *Horus*, son of Osiris (or of light) and the widow's son, is the *free Mason*, that is to say, the *Initiate* who inhabits the terrestrial lodge (*the child of the Widow, and of Light.*)*

And here again, our friends the Jesuits have to be mentioned, for the above rite is of their making. To give one instance of their success in throwing dust into the eyes of ordinary individuals to prevent their seeing the truths of Occultism, we will point out what they did in what is now called Freemasonry.

This Brotherhood does possess a considerable portion of the symbolism, formulae, and ritual of Occultism, handed down from time immemorial from the primeval Initiations. To render this Brotherhood a mere harmless negation, the Jesuits sent some of their most able emissaries into the Order, who first made the simple brethren believe that the true secret was lost with Hiram Abiff; and then induced them to put this belief into their formularies. They then invented specious but spurious higher degrees, pretending to give further light upon this lost secret, to lead the candidate on and amuse him with forms borrowed from the real thing but containing no substance, and all artfully contrived to lead the aspiring Neophyte to nowhere. And yet men of good sense and abilities, in other respects, will meet at intervals, and with solemn face, zeal and earnestness, go through the mockery of revealing "substituted secrets" instead of the real things.

If the reader turns to a very remarkable and very useful work called *The Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*, art. "Rosicrucianism,"

* *Orthodoxie Maçonnique . . .*, pp. 102-04.

he will find its author, a high and learned Mason, showing what the Jesuits have done to destroy Masonry. Speaking of the period when the existence of this mysterious Brotherhood (of which many pretend to know “something” if not a good deal, and know in fact nothing) was first made known, he says:

There was a dread among the great masses of society in bygone days of the unseen—a dread, as recent events and phenomena show very clearly, not yet overcome in its entirety. Hence students of Nature and mind were forced into an obscurity not altogether unwelcome. . . . The Kabalistic reveries of a Johann Reuchlin led to the fiery action of a Luther, and the patient labours of Trittenheim produced the modern system of diplomatic cipher writing. . . . It is very worthy of remark, that one particular century, and that in which the Rosicrucians first showed themselves, is distinguished in history as the era in which most of these efforts at throwing off the trammels of the past [Poperly and Ecclesiasticism] occurred. Hence the opposition of the losing party, and their virulence against anything mysterious or unknown. They freely organised pseudo-Rosicrucian and Masonic societies in return, . . . and these societies were instructed to irregularly entrap the weaker brethren of the True and Invisible Order, and then triumphantly betray anything they might be so inconsiderate as to communicate to the superiors of these transitory and unmeaning associations. Every wile was adopted by the authorities fighting in self-defence against the progress of truth, to engage, by persuasion, interest or terror, such as might be cajoled into receiving the Pope as Master—when gained, as many converts to that faith know, but dare not own, they are treated with neglect, and left to fight the battle of life as best they may, not even being admitted to the knowledge of such miserable aporrheta as the Romish faith considers itself entitled to withhold.

[. It would be well perhaps, if the Jesuits contented themselves with making dupes of Freemasons, and converting that order into a mere convivial Benefit-Club, which allures members by the prospect of refined Banquets in the Societies of Princes, statesman and eloquent orators in speech and song. Their lethal plottings, however, have a much wider scope, and embrace a minuteness of detail and care of which the world in general has no idea. Everything must be done by them to bring the mass of mankind again to the state of passive ignorance and superstition which, they well know is the only one which can help them to the consumation of their purpose of Universal Despotism. Little the Protestant Missionaries know that they have been made more than once to serve their hereditary enemy the Roman Catholic Padre as the “cats’ paw” to draw the

chestnuts for them out of the fire, especially in India and China. The proofs of it are at hand and they are carefully preserved to be made public when the day of squaring the account between the Occultists and their Roman Catholic and Protestant detractors, their mortal enemies, arrives at last.

The greatest statesman in Europe, the illustrious Prince Bismarck, knows accurately all their secret plottings, and that it has ever been the aim of the Jesuit priestcraft to stir up disaffection and rebellion in all countries with the view to the advancement of its own interest. That greatest and most far-seeing of men in addressing the German Parliament on the 5th Dec., 1874, stated that in a conversation which passed between the Wurtemberg Envoy and the Nuncio, the latter insolently and arrogantly said, "The Roman Church had to look to revolution as the sole means of securing her rightful position." (*Times*, Dec. 7th, 1874.) Several historians of the so-called "Indian Mutiny" have accused the Protestant Missionaries of having been the direct and indirect means of breeding discontent and leading to the outburst of national feeling. We do not write political history. Therefore, it will suffice to say that in this case as in many others the reformed Church and its members had been made a stepping stone and a convenient because unconscious agent. There never was an Occult Society, however open and sincere, that has not felt the hand of the Jesuit trying to pull it down by every secret means. If the reader interested in the question takes the trouble of recapitulating such Societies, in England alone, and thinks of their fate, he will recognize the truth of the assertion. Protestantism is losing ground among the richest and the most illustrious of the land. A few years more, and the greatest of Protestant nations will stand face to face with WHITE and BLACK MAGIC. Which will the English choose?

But all efforts of the greatest craft are doomed to failure on the day they are discovered.] *

But if Masonry has been spoiled, none is able to crush the

* [The above bracketed section and the section closing this chapter have been added from pp. 219-23 of the original Würzburg manuscript. —*Compiler.*]

real, invisible Rosicrucian and the Eastern Initiate. The symbolism of Viṣvakarman and Sūrya-Vikartana has survived, where Hiram Abiff was indeed murdered, and we will now return to it. It is not simply an astronomical, but is the most solemn rite, an inheritance from the Archaic Mysteries that has crossed the ages and is used to this day. It typifies a whole drama of the Cycle of Life, of progressive incarnations, and of psychic as well as of physiological secrets, of which neither the Church nor Science knows anything, though it is this rite that has led the former to the greatest of its Christian Mysteries. [. . . . the *newest* Initiate, the proud Rome of the Catacombs, has given the death-blow to her HIEROPHANT-INITIATOR, indeed –but only in Europe. Only, she has done it so *too hastily!* The Hierophant died, before he had been given the time to pass his *would-be* Successor the WORD. The sacrifice has thus proved useless and the initiation but too “incomplete.” The Hierophant of the *Sapta Sindham* (seven rivers) and of the SPTARSHI (the seven great Rishis) is not killed and may have something to say to the modern Initiates of the “Seven Hills.” It is only a question of time and patience; more details will be found in “Some Reasons for Secrecy.” (pp. 47-59.)]

THE MYSTERY "SUN OF INITIATION"

The antiquity of the Secret Doctrine may be better realised when it is shown at what point of history its Mysteries had already been desecrated, by being made subservient to the personal ambition of despot-ruler and crafty priest. These profoundly philosophical and scientifically composed religious dramas, in which were enacted the grandest truths of the Occult or Spiritual Universe and the hidden lore of learning, had become subject to persecution long before the days when Plato and even Pythagoras flourished. Withal, primal revelations given to Mankind have not died with the Mysteries; they are still preserved as heirlooms for future and more spiritual generations.

It has been already stated in *Isis Unveiled*,* that so far back as in the days of Aristotle, the great Mysteries had already lost their primitive grandeur and solemnity. Their rites had fallen into desuetude, and they had to a great degree degenerated into mere priestly speculations and had become religious shams. It is useless to state when they first appeared in Europe and Greece, since recognised history may almost be said to begin with Aristotle, everything before him appearing to be in an inextricable chronological confusion. Suffice it to say, that in Egypt the Mysteries had been known since the days of Menes, and that the Greeks received them only when Orpheus introduced them from India. In an article "Was writing known before Pāṇini?"† it is stated that the Pāṇdus had acquired universal dominion and had taught the "sacrificial" Mysteries to other races as far back as 3,300 B.C. Indeed, when Orpheus, the son of Apollo or Helios, received from his father the *phorminx*—the seven-stringed lyre, symbolical of the sevenfold mystery of Initiation—these Mysteries were already hoary with

* *Op. cit.*, I, 15.

† A curious question to start and to deny, when it is well-known even to the Orientalists that, to take but one case, there is Yaska, who was a predecessor of Pāṇini and his work still exists; there are seventeen writers of *Nirukta* (glossary) known to have preceded Yaska. [For this article see *Five Years of Theosophy* or *B.C.W.*, Vol. V, pp. 294-310. — *Compiler.*]

age in Central Asia and India. According to Herodotus it was Orpheus who brought them from India, and Orpheus is far anterior to Homer and Hesiod. Thus even in the days of Aristotle few were the true Adepts left in Europe and even in Egypt. The heirs of those who had been dispersed by the conquering swords of various invaders of old Egypt had been dispersed in their turn. As 8,000 or 9,000 years earlier the stream of knowledge had been slowly running down from the tablelands of Central Asia into India and towards Europe and Northern Africa, so about 500 years B.C. it had begun to flow backward to its old home and birthplace. During the two thousand subsequent years the knowledge of the existence of great Adepts nearly died out in Europe. Nevertheless, in some secret places the Mysteries were still enacted in all their primitive purity. The "Sun of Righteousness" still blazed high on *the midnight sky*; and, while darkness was upon the face of the profane world, there was the eternal light in the Adyta on the nights of Initiation. The *true* Mysteries were never made public. Eleusinia and Agrae for the multitudes; the God Εὐβουλή, "of the good counsel," the great Orphic Deity for the neophyte.

This mystery God—mistaken by our Symbologists for the Sun—who was He? Everyone who has any idea of the ancient Egyptian exoteric faith is quite aware that for the multitudes Osiris was the Sun in Heaven, "the Heavenly King," Ro-Imphab; that by the Greeks the Sun was called the "Eye of Jupiter," as for the modern orthodox Pārsī he is "the Eye of Ormuzd"; that the Sun, moreover, was addressed as the "All-seeing God" (πολυόφθαλμος), as the "God Saviour," and the "saving God" (αἴτιον τῆς σωτηρίας). Read the papyrus of Papheronmes at Berlin, and the stela as rendered by [Auguste] Mariette-Bey,* and see what they say:

Glory to thee, O Sun, divine child! . . . thy rays carry life to the pure and to those ready. . . . The Gods [the "Sons of God"] who approach thee tremble with delight and awe. . . . Thou art the first

* [Mémoire sur la mère d'Apis, p. 47, pt. 4 of *Mémoire sur cette représentation . . . gravée en tête de quelques proscynèmes du Sérapeum où l'on établit*. Paris, Gide et J. Baudry, 1856.]

born, the Son of God, the Word.*

The Church has now seized upon these terms and sees sentiments of the coming Christ in these expressions in the initiatory rites and prophetic utterances of the Pagan Oracles. They are nothing of the kind, for they were applied to every worthy Initiate. If the expressions that were used in hieratic writings and glyphs thousands of years before our era are now found in the laudatory hymns and prayers of Christian Churches, it is simply because they have been unblushingly appropriated by the Latin Christians, in the full hope of never being detected by posterity. Everything that could be done had been done to destroy the original Pagan manuscripts and the Church felt secure. Christianity has undeniably had her great Seers and Prophets, like every other religion; but their claims are not strengthened by denying their predecessors.

Listen to Plato:

Know then, Glaucus, that when I speak of the production of good, it is the Sun I mean. The Son has a perfect analogy with his Father.

Iamblichus calls the Sun "the image of divine intelligence or Wisdom." Eusebius, repeating the words of Philo, calls the rising Sun (*ἀνατολή*) the chief Angel, the most ancient, adding that the Archangel who is *polyonymous* (of many names) is the Verbum or Christ.† The word Sol (Sun) being derived from *solus*, the One, or the "He alone," and its Greek name Helios meaning the "Most High," the emblem becomes comprehensible. Nevertheless, the Ancients made a difference between the Sun and its prototype.

Socrates saluted the rising Sun as does a true Pārsī or Zoroastrian in our own day; and Homer and Euripides, as Plato did after them several times, mention the Jupiter-Logos,

* One just initiated is called the "first-born," and in India he becomes *dwija*, "twice born," only after his final and supreme Initiation. Every Adept is a "Son of God" and a "Son of Light" after receiving the "Word," when he becomes the "Word" himself, after receiving the seven divine attributes or the "lyre of Apollo."

† *Praeparatio evangelica*, II, p. 157.

the “Word” or the Sun. Nevertheless, the Christians maintain that since the oracle consulted on the God Iaō answered: “It is the Sun,” therefore

The Jehovah of the Jews was well known to the Pagans and Greeks;* and “Iaō is our Jehovah.” The first part of the proposition has nothing, it seems, to do with the second part, and least of all can the conclusion be regarded as correct. But if the Christians are so anxious to prove the identity, Occultists have nothing against it. Only, in such case, Jehovah is also Bacchus. It is very strange that the people of civilised Christendom should until now hold on so desperately to the skirts of the idolatrous Jews—Sabaeans and Sun worshippers as they were,† like the rabble of Chaldaeae—and that they should fail to see that the later Jehovah is but a Jewish development of the Ya-va, or the Iaō, of the Phoenicians; that this name, in short, was the secret name of a Mystery-God, one of the many Kabiri. “Highest God” as He was for one little nation, he never was so regarded by the Initiates who conducted the Mysteries; for them he was but a Planetary Spirit attached to the visible Sun; and the visible Sun is only the central Star, not the central spiritual Sun.

And the Angel of the Lord said unto him [Manoah] “Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret.”‡

* De Mirville, *Des Esprits*, IV, 15.

† *II Kings* xxiii, 4-13.

‡ *Judges*, xiii, 18. Samson, Manoah’s son, was an Initiate of that “Mystery” Lord, Ya-va; he was consecrated before his birth to become a “Nazarite” (a chela), an Adept. His sin with Delilah, and the cropping of his long hair that “no razor was to touch” shows how well he kept his sacred vow. The allegory of Samson proves the Esotericism of the *Bible*, as also the character of the “Mystery Gods” of the Jews. True, Movers gives a definition of the Phoenician idea of the ideal sunlight as a spiritual influence issuing from the highest God, Iaō, “the light conceivable only by intellect—the physical and spiritual Principle of all things; out of which the soul emanates.” It was the male Essence, or Wisdom, while the primitive matter or *Chaos* was the female. Thus the first two principles, co-eternal and infinite, were already with the primitive Phoenicians, spirit and matter. But this is the echo of Jewish thought, not the opinion of Pagan Philosophers.

However this may be, the identity of the Jehovah of Mount Sinai with the God Bacchus is hardly disputable, and he is surely—as already shown in *Isis Unveiled*—Dionysos.* Wherever Bacchus was worshipped there was a tradition of Nysa, † and a cave where he was reared. Outside Greece, Bacchus was the all-powerful "Zagreus, the highest of Gods," in whose service was Orpheus, the founder of the Mysteries. Now, unless it be conceded that Moses was an initiated priest, an Adept, whose actions are all narrated allegorically, then it must be admitted that he personally, together with his hosts of Israelites, worshipped Bacchus.

And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it *Jehovah Nissi* [or, *Iaō-nisi*, or again *Dionisi*]. ‡

To strengthen the statement we have further to remember that the place where Osiris, the Egyptian Zagreus or Bacchus, was born, was Mount Sinai, which is called by the Egyptians Mount Nissa. The brazen serpent was a *nahash*, נחש, and the month of the Jewish Passover is Nisan.

* See *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 526.

† Beth-San or Scythopolis in Palestine had that designation; so had a spot on Mount Parnassus. But Diodorus declares that Nysa was between Phoenicia and Egypt; Euripides states that Dionysos came to Greece from India; and Diodorus adds his testimony: "Osiris was brought up in Nysa, in Arabia the Happy; he was the son of Zeus, and was named from his father (nominative Zeus, genitive *Dios*) and the place *Dio-Nysos*"—the Zeus or Jove of Nysa. This identity of name or title is very significant. In Greece Dionysos was second only to Zeus, and Pindar says: "So Father Zeus governs all things, and Bacchus he governs also." [*Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 165.]

‡ *Exodus*, xvii, 15.

THE OBJECTS OF THE MYSTERIES

The earliest Mysteries recorded in history are those of Samothrace. After the distribution of pure Fire, a new life began. This was the new birth of the Initiate, after which, like the Brāhmans of old in India, he became a *dvija*—a “twice born,”

Initiated into that which may be rightly called the most blessed of all Mysteries . . . being ourselves pure,*

says Plato. Diodorus Siculus, Herodotus and Sanchoniathon the Phoenician—the oldest of Historians—say that these Mysteries originated in the night of time, thousands of years probably before the historical period. Iamblichus informs us that Pythagoras

Was initiated in all the mysteries of Byblus and Tyre, in the sacred operations of the Syrians, and in the mysteries of the Phoenicians.†

As was said in Isis Unveiled:

When men like Pythagoras, Plato and Iamblichus, renowned for their severe morality, took part in the Mysteries, and spoke of them with veneration, it ill behoves our modern critics to judge them [and their Initiates] so rashly upon their merely external aspect.‡

Yet this is what has been done until now, especially by the Christian Fathers. Clement of Alexandria stigmatises the Mysteries as “indecent and diabolical” though his words, showing that the Eleusinian Mysteries were identical with, and even, as he would allege, borrowed from, those of the Jews, are quoted elsewhere in this work. The Mysteries were composed of two parts, of which the Lesser were performed at Agræ, and the Greater at Eleusis, and Clement had been himself

* *Phaedrus*, Cary’s translation, p. 326.

† *Life of Pythagoras*, p. 297. “Since Pythagoras,” he adds, “also spent two and twenty years in the adyta of the temples in Egypt, associated with the Magi in Babylon, and was instructed by them in their venerable knowledge;—it is not at all wonderful that he was skilled in magic or theurgy, and was therefore able to perform things which surpass *merely human power*, and which appear to be perfectly incredible to the vulgar.” (p. 298).

‡ Vol. II, p. 100.

initiated. But the Katharsis, or trials of purification, have ever been misunderstood. Iamblichus explains the worst; and his explanation ought to be perfectly satisfactory, at any rate for every unprejudiced mind.

He says:—

Exhibitions of this kind in the Mysteries were designed to free us from licentious passions, by gratifying the sight, and at the same time vanquishing all evil thought, through the awful sanctity with which these rites were accompanied.*

Dr. Wm. Warburton remarks:

The wisest and best men in the Pagan world are unanimous in this, that the Mysteries were instituted pure, and proposed the noblest ends by the worthiest means.†

Although persons of both sexes and all classes were allowed to take part in the Mysteries, and a participation in them was even obligatory, very few indeed attained the higher and final Initiation in these celebrated rites. The gradation of the Mysteries is given us by Proclus in the fourth book of his *Theology of Plato*.‡

The *perfective* rite, [τελετή, teletē] precedes in order the *initiation* [μύησις, muesis], and *initiation*, the final apocalypse, *epopteia*.

Theon of Smyrna, in *Mathematica*, also divides the mystic rites into five parts:

The first of which is the previous purification; for neither are the Mysteries communicated to all who are willing to receive them; but there are certain persons who are prevented by the voice of the crier since it is necessary that such as are not expelled from the Mysteries should first be refined by certain purifications; but after purification, the reception of the sacred rites succeeds. The third part is denominated *epopteia*, or reception. And the fourth, which is the end and design of the revelation, is [the investiture] the binding of the head and fixing of

* [De Mysteriis . . . , I, ch. xi.]

† [Divine Legation of Moses . . . , II, p. 172.]

‡ [Taylor's ed. London, 1816, p. 220.]

the crowns* . . . whether after this he [the initiated person] becomes a torchbearer, or an hierophant of the Mysteries, or sustains some other part of the sacerdotal office. But the fifth, which is produced from all these, is *friendship and interior communion with God*.†

And this was the last and most awful of all the Mysteries.

The chief objects of the Mysteries, represented as diabolical by the Christian Fathers and ridiculed by modern writers, were instituted with the highest and the most moral purpose in view. There is no need to repeat here that which has been already described in *Isis Unveiled*‡ that whether through temple Initiation or the private study of Theurgy, every student obtained the proof of the immortality of his Spirit, and the survival of his Soul. What the last *epopteia* was is alluded to by Plato in *Phaedrus* [250 B,C]:

Being *initiated* in those *Mysteries*, which it is lawful to call the most blessed of all *Mysteries* . . . we were freed from the molestations of evils which otherwise await us in a future period of time. Likewise, in consequence of this divine *initiation*, we become *spectators* of entire, simple, immovable, and *blessed visions*, resident in a pure light.§

This veiled confession shows that the Initiates enjoyed Theophany—saw visions of Gods and of real immortal Spirits. As Taylor correctly infers:

The most sublime part of the ἐποπτεία [*epopteia*] or final revealing, consisted in beholding the gods [the high Planetary Spirits] themselves invested with a resplendent light.||

The statement of Proclus upon the subject is unequivocal:

* This expression must not be understood simply literally; for, as in the initiation of certain Brotherhoods, it has a secret meaning that we have just explained; it was hinted at by Pythagoras, when he describes his feelings after the Initiation, and says that he was crowned by the Gods in whose presence he had drunk “the waters of life”—in the Hindu Mysteries there was the fount of life, and *soma*, the sacred drink.

† *Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries*, T. Taylor, p. 46, 47.

‡ II, 111; 113.

§ *Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries*, p. 63.

|| *Op. cit.*, p. 65.

In all the initiations and Mysteries, the gods exhibit many forms of themselves, and appear in a variety of shapes; and sometimes, indeed, a formless light of themselves is held forth to the view; sometimes this light is according to a human form and sometimes it proceeds into a different shape.*

Again we have

Whatever is on earth is the resemblance and shadow of something that is in the Sphere. While that resplendent thing [the prototype of the Soul-Spirit] remaineth in *unchangeable* condition, it is well also with its shadow. When that resplendent one removeth far from its shadow, life removeth [from the latter] to a distance. Again, that light is the shadow of something more resplendent than itself.†

Thus speaks the *Desātīr*, in the *Book of Shet the Prophet Zirtūsh*, thereby showing the identity of its Esoteric doctrines with those of the Greek Philosophers.

The second statement of Plato confirms the view that the Mysteries of the Ancients were identical with the Initiations practised even now among the Buddhist and the Hindu Adepts. The higher visions, the most truthful, were produced through a regular discipline of gradual Initiations, and the development of psychical powers. In Europe and Egypt the Mystae were brought into close union with those whom Proclus calls "mystical natures," "resplendent Gods," because, as Plato says:

[We] were ourselves pure and immaculate, being liberated from this surrounding vestment, which we denominate body, and to which we are now bound like an oyster to its shell.‡

As to the East,

The doctrine of planetary and terrestrial Pitris was revealed *entirely* in ancient India, as well as now, only at the last moment of initiation, and to the adepts of superior degrees. §

* On *Plato's Republic*, p. 380; quoted by Taylor, p. 66.

† Verses 35-38. [See: *The Desatir or the Sacred Writings of the Ancient Prophets*, tr. by Mulla Firuz Bin Kaus, Bombay, 1818, 2 vols.; with additional notes by Dhunjeebhoy Jamssetjee Medhora, Bombay, 1888; rpr. by Wizard's Bookshelf, Minneapolis, 1975; 1979. — *Compiler.*]

‡ *Phaedrus*, 250 C, q. by Taylor, p. 64.

§ *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 114.

The word *Pitris* may now be explained and something else added. In India the chela of the third degree of Initiation has two Gurus: One, the living Adept; the other the disembodied and glorified Mahātma, who remains the adviser or instructor of even the high Adepts. Few are the accepted chelas who even see their living Master, their Guru, till the day and hour of their final and for ever binding vow. It is this that was meant in *Isis Unveiled*, when it was stated that few of the *fakirs* (the word *chela* being unknown to Europe and America in those days), however

Pure, and honest, and self-devoted, have yet ever seen the astral form of a purely *human pitar* (an ancestor or father), otherwise than at the solemn moment of their first and last initiation. It is in the presence of his instructor, the Guru, and just before the *vatu-fakir* [the just initiated chela] is despatched into the world of the living, with his seven-knotted bamboo wand for all protection, that he is suddenly placed face to face with the unknown PRESENCE [of his Pitar or Father, the glorified invisible Master, or disembodied Mahātma]. He sees it, and falls prostrate at the feet of the evanescent form, but is not entrusted with the great secret of its evocation, for it is the supreme mystery of the holy syllable.*

The Initiate, says Eliphas Levi, *knows*; therefore, “he dares all and keeps silent.” Says the great French Kabalist:

You may see him often sad, never discouraged or desperate; often poor, never humbled or wretched; often persecuted, never cowed down or vanquished. For he remembers the widowhood and the murder of Orpheus, the exile and solitary death of Moses, the martyrdom of the prophets, the tortures of Apollonius, the Cross of the savior. He knows in what forlorn state died Agrippa, whose memory is slandered to this day; he knows the trials that broke down the great Paracelsus, and all that Raymond Lully had to suffer before he arrived at a bloody death. He remembers Swedenborg having to feign insanity, and losing even his reason before his knowledge was forgiven to him; St. Martin, who had to hide himself all his life; Cagliostro, who died forsaken in the cells of the Inquisition†; Cazotte, who perished on the guillotine. Successor of so many victims, he dares, nevertheless, but understands the more the necessity to keep silent.‡

* *Loc. cit.*

† This is false, and the Abbé Constant (Eliphas Levi) *knew* it was so. Why did he promulgate the untruth? [See *B.C.W.*, Vol. XII, pp. 88; 727-30.]

‡ *Dogme et Rituel de la haute magie*, I, pp. 219-20. (Paris, G. Baillière, 1861.) [See p. 90 of English tr. by Waite – *Complier*.]

Masonry—not the political institution known as the Scottish Lodge, but real Masonry, some rites of which are still preserved in the Grand Orient of France, and that Elias Ashmole, a celebrated English Occult Philosopher of the XVIIth century, tried in vain to remodel, after the manner of the Indian and Egyptian Mysteries—Masonry rests, according to Ragon, the great authority upon the subject, upon three fundamental degrees: the triple duty of a Mason is to study *whence he comes, what he is, and whither he goes*; the study that is, of God, of himself, and of the future transformation.* Masonic Initiation was modelled on that in the lesser Mysteries. The third degree was one used in both Egypt and India from time immemorial, and the remembrance of it lingers to this day in every Lodge, under the name of the death and resurrection of Hiram Abiff, the “Widow’s Son.” In Egypt the latter was called “Osiris”; in India “Loka-chakshu” (Eye of the World), and “Dinakara” (day-maker) or the Sun—and the rite itself was everywhere named the “gate of death.” The coffin, or sarcophagus, of Osiris, killed by Typhon, was brought in and placed in the middle of the Hall of the Dead, with the Initiates all around it and the candidate near by. The latter was asked whether he had participated in the murder, and not withstanding his denial, and after sundry and very hard trials, the Initiator feigned to strike him on the head with a hatchet; he was thrown down, swathed in bandages like a mummy, and wept over. Then came lightning and thunder, the supposed corpse was surrounded with fire, and was finally raised.

Ragon speaks of a rumour that charged the Emperor Commodus—when he was at one time enacting the part of the Initiator—with having played this part in the initiatory drama so seriously that he actually killed the postulant when dealing him the blow with the hatchet. This shows that the *lesser* Mysteries had not quite died out in the second century A.D.

The Mysteries were carried into South and Central America, Northern Mexico and Peru by the Atlanteans in those days when

A pedestrian from the North [of what was once upon a time also India]

* *Orthodoxie Maçonnique*, p. 99 Paris, E. Dentu, 1853.

might have reached—hardly wetting his feet—the Alaskan Peninsula, through Manchooria, across the *future* Gulf of Tartary, the Kurile and Aleutian Islands; while another traveller furnished with a canoe and starting from the South, could have walked over from Siam, crossed the Polynesian Islands and truded into any part of the continent of South America.*

They continued to exist down to the day of the Spanish invaders. These destroyed the Mexican and Peruvian records, but were prevented from laying their desecrating hands upon the many Pyramids—the lodges of an ancient Initiation—whose ruins are scattered over Puente Nacional, Cholula, and Teotihuacan. The ruins of Palenque, of Ococimigo in Chiapas, and others in Central America are known to all. If the pyramids and temples of Guiengola and Mitla ever betray their secrets, the present Doctrine will then be shown to have been a forerunner of the grandest truths in Nature. Meanwhile they have all a claim to be called Mitla, “the place of sadness” and “the abode of the (desecrated) dead.”

* [*Five Years of Theosophy*, 1885, p. 340. Cf. *B.C.W.*, Vol. V, p. 222.]

TRACES OF THE MYSTERIES

Says the *Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*, art. "Sun:"

In all times, the sun has necessarily played an important part as a symbol, and especially in Freemasonry. The W.M. represents the rising sun, the J.W. the sun at the meridian, and the S.W. the setting sun. In the Druidical rites, the Arch-Druid represented the sun, and was aided by two other officers, one representing the moon in the West, and the other the sun at the South in its meridian. It is quite unnecessary to enter into any lengthened discussion on this symbol.

It is the more "unnecessary" since J.M. Ragon has discussed it very fully, as one may find at the end of [the article] "Trial of the Sun Initiate", where part of his explanations have been quoted. Freemasonry derived her rites from the East, as we have said. And if it be true to say of the modern Rosicrucians that "they are invested with a knowledge of chaos, not perhaps a very desirable acquisition," the remark is still more true when applied to all the other branches of Masonry, since the knowledge of their members about the full signification of their symbols is *nil*. Dozens of hypotheses are resorted to, one more unlikely than the other, as to the "Round Towers" of Ireland; one fact is enough to show the ignorance of the Masons, namely, that, according to the *Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*, the idea that they are connected with Masonic Initiation, may be at once dismissed as unworthy of notice. The "Towers," which are found throughout the East in Asia, were connected with the Mystery-Initiations, namely, with the Viśvakarman and the Vikartana rites. The candidates for Initiation were placed in them for three days and three nights, wherever there was no temple with a subterranean crypt close at hand. These round towers were built for no other purposes. Discredited as are all such monuments of Pagan origin by the Christian clergy, who thus "soil their own nest," they are still the living and indestructible relics of the Wisdom of old. Nothing exists in this objective and illusive world of ours that cannot be made to serve two purposes—a good and a bad one. Thus in later ages, the Initiates of the *Left* Path and the anthropomorphists took in hand most of those venerable ruins, then silent and deserted by their first wise inmates, and turned them indeed into phallic monuments. But this was a deliberate, wilful, and vicious

misinterpretation of their real meaning, a deflection from their first use. The Sun—though ever, even for the multitudes, *μόνος οὐρανοῦ θεός*, “the only and one King and God in Heaven,” and the *Εὐβουλή*, “the God of Good Counsel” of Orpheus—had in every exoteric popular religion a dual aspect which was anthropomorphised by the profane. Thus the Sun was Osiris-Typhon, Ormazd-Ahriman, Bel-Jupiter and *Baal*, the life-giving and the death-giving luminary. And thus one and the same monolith, pillar, pyramid, tower or temple, originally built to glorify the first principle or aspect, might become in time an idol-fane, or worse, a phallic emblem in its crude and brutal form. The *Linga* of the Hindus has a spiritual and highly philosophical meaning, while the missionaries see in it but an “indecent emblem”; it has just the meaning which is to be found in all those *baalim*, *chammanim*, and the *bamoth* with the pillars of unhewn stone of the *Bible*, set up for the glorification of the male Jehovah. But this does not alter the fact that the *pureia* of the Greeks, the *nuraghes* of Sardinia, the *teocalli* of Mexico, etc., were all in the beginning of the same character as the “Round Towers” of Ireland. They were sacred places of Initiation.

In 1877, the writer, quoting the authority and opinions of some most eminent scholars, ventured to assert that there was a great difference between the terms *Chrēstos* and *Christos*, a difference having a profound and Esoteric meaning. Also that while *Christos* means “to live” and “to be born into a new life,” *Chrēstos*, in “Initiation” phraseology, signified the death of the inner, lower, or personal nature in man; thus is given the key to the Brāhmanical title, the twice-born; and finally,

. . . if there were no *Christians*, there were *Chrēstians* long before the era of Christianity; and the *Essenes* belonged to the latter.*

For this, epithets sufficiently opprobrious to characterise the writer could hardly be found. And yet then as well as now, the author never attempted a statement of such a serious

* *Isis Unveiled*, II, p. 323. In *1 Peter*, ii, 3, Jesus is called “the Lord *Chrēstos*.” [Greek version.]

nature without showing as many learned authorities for it as could be mustered. Thus on the next page it was said:

Lepsius shows that the word *Nofre* means Chrēstos, "good," and that one of the titles of Osiris, "Onnofre," must be translated "the goodness of God made manifest."* "The worship of Christ was not universal at this early date," explains MacKenzie, "by which I mean that Christolatry had not been introduced; but the worship of *Chrēstos*—the Good Principle—had preceded it by many centuries, and even survived the general adoption of Christianity, as shown on monuments still in existence. . . . Again, we have an inscription which is pre-Christian on an epitaphial tablet. (J. Spon's *Miscellaneous Erudite Antiquitate*, x, xviii. 2.) 'Γάκωθε Λάρισαίων Δημόσιε Ἡρώς Χρηστέ Χαῖρε, and de Rossi (*Roma Sotterranea*, tome i, tav. xxi) gives us another example from the catacombs—'Aelia Chreste, in Pace.' "†

Today the writer is able to add to all those testimonies the corroboration of an erudite author, who proves whatever he undertakes to show on the authority of geometrical demonstration. There is a most curious passage with remarks and explanations in *The Source of Measures*, whose author has probably never heard of the "Mystery-God" Visvakarman of the early Āryans. Treating on the difference between the terms Chrēst and Christ, he ends by saying that:

. . . there were *two Messiahs*: *One*, as causing himself to go down into the pit, for the salvation of the world; this was the sun shorn of his *golden rays*, and *crowned with blackened ones* (symbolising this loss), as the thorns: *the other* was the triumphant *Messiah*, mounted up to the *summit of the arch of heaven*, personated as the *Lion of the tribe of Judah*. In both instances he had the cross; once in humiliation (or the son of copulation), and once holding it in his control, as the law of creation, He being Jehovah.‡

And then the author proceeds to give "the fact" that "there were two Messiahs," etc., as quoted above. And this—leaving the divine and mystic character and claim for Jesus entirely independent of this event of His mortal life—shows Him,

* Lepsius, *Königsbuch*, b. 11, tal. i. dyn. t, h. p.

† *Isis Unveiled*, II, p. 324, quoting *Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*, pp. 206-07.

‡ *The Source of Measures*, p. 256.

beyond any doubt, as an Initiate of the Egyptian Mysteries, where the same rite of Death and of spiritual Resurrection for the neophyte, or the suffering *Chrēstos* on his trial and new birth by Regeneration, was enacted—for this was a universally adopted rite.

The “pit” into which the Eastern Initiate was made to descend was, as shown before, Pātāla, one of the seven regions of the nether world, over which ruled Vāsuki, the great “snake God.” This pit, Pātāla, has in the Eastern Symbolism precisely the same manifold meaning as is found by Mr. J. Ralston Skinner in the Hebrew word *shiac* in its application to the case in hand. For it was the synonym of Scorpio—Pātāla’s depths being “impregnated with the brightness of the new Sun”—represented by the “newly born” into the glory; and Pātāla was and is in a sense, “a pit, a grave, the place of death, and the door of Hadēs or Sheol”—as, in the partially exoteric Initiations in India, the candidate had to pass through the matrix of the heifer before proceeding to Pātāla. In its non-mystic sense it is the Antipodes—America being referred to in India as Pātāla. But in its symbolism it meant all that, and much more. The fact alone that Vāsuki, the ruling Deity of Pātāla, is represented in the Hindu Pantheon as the great Naga (Serpent)—who was used by the Gods and Asuras as a rope round the mountain Mandara, at the churning of the ocean for Amṛita, the water of immortality—connects him directly with Initiation.

For he is Sēsha-Nāga also, serving as a couch for Vishnu, and upholding the seven worlds; and he is also Ananta, “the endless,” and the symbol of eternity—hence the “God of Secret Wisdom,” degraded by the Church to the *rôle* of the tempting Serpent, of Satan. That what is now said is correct may be verified by the evidence of even the exoteric rendering of the attributes of various Gods and Sages both in the Hindu and the Buddhist Pantheons. Two instances will suffice to show how little our best and most erudite Orientalists are capable of dealing correctly and fairly with the symbolism of Eastern nations, while remaining ignorant of the corresponding points to be found only in Occultism and the Secret Doctrine.

(1) The learned Orientalist and Tibetan traveller, Professor Emil Schlagintweit, mentions in one of his works on Tibet, a national legend to the effect that . . .

Nāgārjuna [a “mythological” personage “without any real existence,” the learned German scholar thinks] received the book *Paramārtha*, or according to others, the book *Avatamsaka*, from the Nāgas, fabulous creatures of the nature of serpents, who occupy a place among the beings superior to man, and are regarded as protectors of the law of the Buddha. To these spiritual beings Sākyamuni is said to have taught a more philosophical religious system than to men, who were not sufficiently advanced to understand it at the time of his appearance.*

Nor are men sufficiently advanced for it now; for “the more philosophical religious system” is the Secret Doctrine, the Occult Eastern Philosophy, which is the corner-stone of all sciences rejected by the unwise builders even at this day, and more today perhaps than ever before, in the great conceit of our age. The allegory means simply that Nāgārjuna having been initiated by the “Serpents”—the Adepts, “the wise ones”—and driven out from India by the Brāhmins, who dreaded to have their Mysteries and sacerdotal Science divulged (the real cause of their hatred of Buddhism), went away to China and Tibet, where he initiated many into the truths of the hidden Mysteries taught by Gautama Buddha.

(2) The hidden symbolism of Nārada—the great Rishi and the author of some of the R̥g-Vaidic hymns, who incarnated again later on during Kṛishṇa’s time—has never been understood. Yet, in connection with the Occult Sciences, Nārada, the son of Brahmā, is one of the most prominent characters; he is directly connected in his first incarnation with the “Builders”—hence with the seven “Rectors” of the Christian Church, who “helped God in the work of creation.” This grand personification is hardly noticed by our Orientalists, who refer only to that which he is alleged to have said of Pātāla, namely, “that it is a place of sexual and sensual gratifications.” This is thought to be amusing, and the reflection is suggested that Nārada, no doubt, “found the place delightful.” Yet this sentence simply shows him to have been an Initiate, connected directly with the Mysteries, and walking, as all the other neophytes, before and after him, had to walk, in “the pit among the thorns” in the

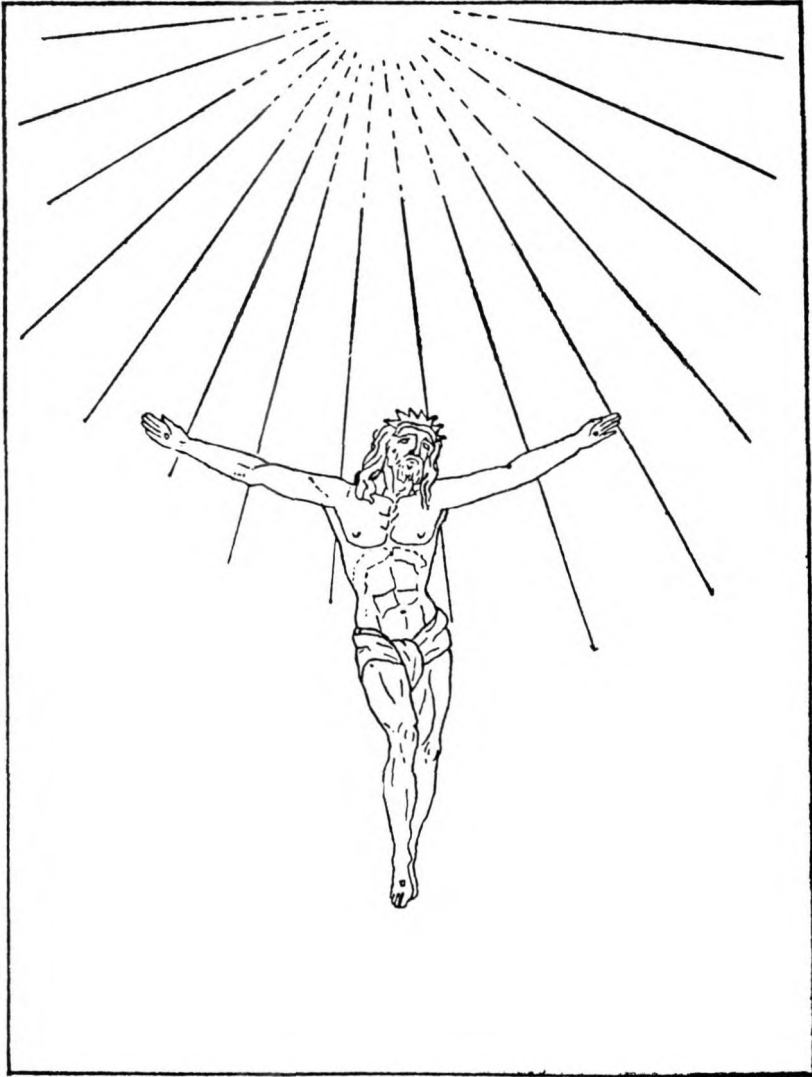
* *Buddhism in Tibet*, p. 31. [London, Trübner, 1863; also London, Susil Gupta, 1968. *Paramārtha* means the *Prajñā-Pāramitā Sūtras*.]

“sacrificial *Chrēst* condition,” as the suffering victim made to descend thereinto—a mystery, truly!

Nārada is one of the seven Rishis, the “mind-born sons” of Brahmā. The fact of his having been during his incarnation a high Initiate—he, like Orpheus, being the founder of the Mysteries—is corroborated, and made evident by his history. The *Mahābhārata* states that Nārada, having frustrated the scheme formed for peopling the universe, in order to remain true to his vow of chastity, was cursed by Daksha, and sentenced to be born once more. Again, when born during Krishna’s time, he is accused of calling his father Brahmā “a false teacher,” because the latter advised him to get married, and he refused to do so. This shows him to have been an Initiate, going against the orthodox worship and religion. It is curious to find this Rishi and leader among the “Builders” and the “Heavenly Host” as the prototype of the Christian “leader” of the same “Host”—the Archangel Mikael. Both are the male “Virgins,” and both are the only ones among their respective “Hosts” who refuse to create. Nārada is said to have dissuaded the Hari-ashvas, the five thousand sons of Daksha, begotten by him for the purpose of peopling the Earth, from producing offspring. Since then the Hari-ashvas have “dispersed themselves through the regions, and have never returned.” The Initiates are, perhaps, the incarnations of these Hari-ashvas?

It was on the seventh day, the third of his ultimate trial, that the neophyte arose, a regenerated man, who, having passed through his second spiritual birth, returned to earth a glorified and triumphant conqueror of Death, a Hierophant.

An Eastern neophyte in his Chrēst condition may be seen in a certain engraving in Moor’s *Hindoo Pantheon*, whose author mistook another form of the crucified Sun or Vishṇu, Vithobā, for Krishna, and calls it “Kṛishṇa crucified in Space.” The engraving is also given in Dr. Lundy’s *Monumental Christianity*, in which work the reverend author has collected as many proofs as his ponderous volume could hold of “Christian symbols before Christianity,” as he expresses it. Thus he shows us Kṛishṇa and Apollo as good shepherds, Kṛishṇa holding the cruciform Conch and the Chakra, and Kṛishṇa “crucified in Space,” as he calls it. Of this figure it may be truly said, as the author says of it himself:



“KRISHNA” IN SPACE

From Edward Moor, *The Hindoo Pantheon*

Plate 98, First Ed., London, 1810.

. . . . this representation I believe to be anterior to Christianity. . . . It looks like a Christian crucifix in many respects. . . . The drawing, the attitude, and the nailmarks in hands and feet, indicate a Christian origin; while the Parthian coronet of seven points, the absence of the wood and of the usual inscription, and the rays of glory above, would seem to point to some other than a Christian origin. Can it be the Victim-Man, or the Priest and Victim both in one, of the Hindu mythology, who offered himself a sacrifice before the worlds were?*

It is surely so.

Can it be Plato's Second God who impressed himself on the universe in the form of the cross? Or is it his divine man, who would be scourged, tormented, fettered, have his eyes burnt out; and lastly . . . *would be crucified?*

It is all that and much more; archaic religious Philosophy was universal, and its Mysteries are as old as man. It is the eternal symbol of the personified Sun—astronomically purified—in its mystic meaning regenerated, and symbolised by all the Initiates in memory of a sinless Humanity when all were “Sons of God.” Now, mankind has become the “Son of Evil” truly. Does all this take anything away from the dignity of Christ as an ideal, or of Jesus as a divine man? Not at all. On the contrary, made to stand alone, glorified above all other “Sons of God,” He can only foment evil feelings in all those many-millioned nations who do not believe in the Christian system, provoking their hatred and leading to iniquitous wars and strifes. If, on the other hand, we place Him among a long series of “Sons of God” and Sons of divine Light, every man may then be left to choose for himself, among those many ideals, which he will choose as a God to call to his help, and worship on earth as in Heaven.

Many among those called “Saviours” were “good shepherds,” as was Krishna for one, and all of them are said to have “crushed the serpent's head”—in other words to have conquered their sensual nature and to have mastered divine and Occult Wisdom. Apollo killed Python, a fact which exonerates him from the charge of being himself the great Dragon, Satan:

* [*Monumental Christianity or the Art and Symbolism of the Primitive Church* . . . by John P. Lundy. New York, J.W. Bouton, 1876, p. 173.]

Kṛishṇa slew the snake Kāliyanāga, the Black Serpent; and the Scandinavian Thor bruised the head of the symbolical reptile with his crucifixion mace.

In Egypt every city of importance was separated from its burial place by a sacred lake. The same ceremony of judgment, as is described in *The Book of the Dead*—“that precious and mysterious book” (Bunsen)—as taking place in the world of Spirit, took place on earth during the burial of the mummy. Forty two judges or assessors assembled on the shore and judged the departed “Soul” according to its actions when in the body. . . . After that the priests returned within the sacred precincts and instructed the neophytes upon the probable fate of the Soul, and the solemn drama that was then taking place in the invisible realm whither the Soul had fled. The immortality of the Spirit was strongly inculcated on the neophytes by the *Al-om-jah*—the name of the highest Egyptian Hierophant. In the *Crata Repoa** the following are described as four out of the seven degrees of Initiation.

After a preliminary trial at Thebes, where the neophyte had to pass through many probations, called the “Twelve Tortures,” he was commanded, in order that he might come out triumphant, to govern his passions and never lose for a moment the idea of his inner God or seventh Principle. Then, as a symbol of the wanderings of the unpurified Soul, he had to ascend several ladders and wander in darkness in a cave with many doors, all of which were locked. Having overcome all, he received the degree of Pastophoros, after which he became, in the second and third degrees, the Neocoris and Melanēphoros. Brought into a vast subterranean chamber, thickly furnished with mummies lying in state, he was placed in presence of the coffin which contained the mutilated body of Osiris. This was the hall called the “Gates of Death,” whence the verse in *Job* [xxxviii, 17]:

Have the gates of death been opened unto thee?
Or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

Thus asks the “Lord,” the Hierophant, the *Al-om-jah*, the

**Crata Repoa oder Einweihungen in der alten geheimen Gesellschaft der Egyptischen Priester*, Berlin, 1778, pp. 17-31.

Initiator of Job, alluding to this third degree of Initiation. For the *Book of Job* is the poem of Initiation *par excellence*.

When the neophyte had conquered the terrors of this trial, he was conducted to the "Hall of Spirits," to be judged by them. Among the rules in which he was instructed, he was commanded:

Never to either desire or seek revenge; to be always ready to help a brother in danger, even unto the risk of his own life; to bury every dead body; to honour his parents above all; to respect old age, and protect those weaker than himself; and finally, to ever bear in mind the hour of death, and that of resurrection in a new and imperishable body.*

Purity and chastity were highly recommended, and adultery was threatened with death. Thus the Egyptian neophyte was made a Kistophoros. In this degree the mystery-name of IAÖ was communicated to him.

Let the reader compare the above sublime precepts with the precepts of Buddha, and the noble commandments in the "Rule of Life" for the ascetics of India, and he will understand the unity of the Secret Doctrine everywhere.

It is impossible to deny the presence of a sexual element in many religious symbols, but this fact is not in the least open to censure, once it becomes generally known that—in the religious traditions of every country—man was not born in the first "human" race from father and mother. From the bright "mind-born Sons of Brahmā," the Rishis, and from Adam-Kadmon with his Emanations, the Sephirōth, down to the "parentless," the Anupapādaka, or the Dhyāni-Buddhas, from whom sprang the Bodhisattvas and Mānushya-Buddhas, the earthly Initiates—men—the first race of men was with every nation held as being born without father or mother. Man, the "Mānushya-Buddha," the Manu, the "Enosh," son of Seth, or the "Son of Man" as he is called—is born in the present way only as the consequence, the unavoidable fatality, of the law of natural evolution. Mankind—having reached the last limit, and that turning point where its spiritual nature had to make room for mere physical organization—had to "fall into matter"

* [H. Malhandreni, *Ritual of Initiations*, p. 105; Venice, 1657.]

and generation. But man's evolution and involution are cyclic. He will end as he began. Of course to our grossly material minds even the sublime symbolism of Kosmos conceived in the matrix of Space after the divine Unit had entered into and fructified it with Its holy fiat, will no doubt suggest materiality. Not so with primitive mankind. The initiatory rite in the Mysteries of the self-sacrificing Victim that dies a spiritual death to save the world from destruction—really from depopulation—was established during the Fourth Race, to commemorate an event, which, physiologically, has now become the Mystery of Mysteries among the world-problems. In the Jewish script it is Cain and the female Abel who are the sacrificed and sacrificing couple—both immolating themselves (as permutations of Adam and Eve, or the dual Jehovah) and shedding their blood “of separation and union,” for the sake of and to save mankind by inaugurating a new physiological race. Later still, when the neophyte, as already mentioned, in order to be reborn once more into his lost spiritual state, had to pass through the entrails (the womb) of a *virgin* heifer* killed at the moment of the rite, it involved again a mystery and one as great, for it referred to the process of birth, or rather the first entrance of man onto this earth, through Vāch—“the melodious cow who milks forth sustenance and water”—and who is the female Logos. It had also reference to the same self-sacrifice of the “divine Hermaphrodite”—of the third Root-Race—the transformation of Humanity into truly physical men, after the loss of spiritual potency. When, the fruit of evil having been tasted along with the fruit of good, there was as a result the gradual atrophy of spirituality and a strengthening of the materiality in man, then he was doomed to be born thenceforth through the present process. This is the Mystery of the Hermaphrodite, which the Ancients kept so secret and veiled. It was neither the absence of moral feeling, nor the presence of gross sensuality in them that made them imagine their Deities under a dual aspect; but rather their knowledge of the mysteries and pro-

* The Āryans replaced the living cow by one made of gold, silver or any other metal, and the rite is preserved to this day, when one desires to become a Brāhman, a twice-born, in India.

cesses of primitive Nature. The Science of Physiology was better known to them than it is to us now. It is in this that lies buried the key to the Symbolism of old, the true focus of national thought, and the strange dual-sexed images of nearly every God and Goddess in both pagan and monotheistic Pantheons.

Says Sir William Drummond in *The Oedipus Judaicus*:

The truths of science were the arcana of the Priests [because these truths were the foundations of religion.] *

But why should the missionaries so cruelly twit the Vaishnavas and Krishna worshippers for the supposed grossly indecent meaning of their symbols, since it is made clear beyond the slightest doubt, and by the most unprejudiced writers, that Chrēstos in the pit—whether the pit be taken as meaning the grave or hell—had likewise a sexual element in it, from the very origin of the symbol.

This fact is no longer denied today. The “Brothers of the Rosy Cross” of the Middle Ages were as good Christians as any to be found in Europe, nevertheless, all their rites were based on symbols whose meaning was pre-eminently phallic and sexual. Their biographer, Hargrave Jennings, the best modern authority on Rosicrucianism, speaking of this mystic Brotherhood, describes how

The tortures and the sacrifice of Calvary, the Passion of the Cross, were, in their [the Rose-Croix’s] glorious blessed magic and triumph, the protest and appeal.

Protest—by whom? The answer is, the protest of the crucified Rose, the greatest and the most unveiled of all sexual symbols—the Yoni and Liṅga, the “victim” and the “murderer,” the female and male principles in Nature. Open the last work of that author, *Phallicism*, and see in what glowing terms he describes the sexual symbolism in that which is most sacred to the Christian:

* [See p. 124 in the new revised edition of 1866; London, Reeves & Turner.]

The flowing blood streamed from the crown, or the piercing circlet of the thorns of Hell. The Rose is feminine. Its lustrous carmine petals are guarded with thorns. The Rose is the most beautiful of flowers. The Rose is the Queen of God's Garden (Mary, the Virgin). It is not the Rose alone which is the magical idea, or truth. But it is the "crucified rose," or the "martyred rose" (by the grand mystic apocalyptic figure) which is the talisman, the standard, the object of adoration of all the "Sons of Wisdom" or the true Rosicrucians.*

Not of *all* the "Sons of Wisdom," by any means, not even of the *true* Rosicrucian. For the latter would never put in such sickening *relievo*, in such a purely sensual and terrestrial, not to say animal light, the grandest, the noblest of Nature's symbols. To the Rosicrucian, the "Rose" was the symbol of Nature, of the ever prolific and virgin Earth, or Isis, the mother and nourisher of man, considered as feminine and represented as a virgin woman by the Egyptian Initiates. Like every other personification of Nature and the Earth she is the sister and wife of Osiris, as the two characters answer to the personified symbol of the Earth, both she and the Sun being the progeny of the same mysterious Father, because the Earth is fecundated by the Sun — according to the earliest Mysticism — by divine insufflation. It was the pure ideal of mystic Nature that was personified in the "World Virgins," the "Celestial Maidens," and later on by the human Virgin, Mary, the Mother of the Saviour, the *Salvator Mundi* now chosen by the Christian World. And it was the character of the Jewish maiden that was adapted by Theology to archaic Symbolism,† and not the Pagan symbol

* *Op. cit.*, p. 141.

† In Ragon's *Orthodoxie Maçonnique*, p. 105, note, we find the following statement — borrowed from Albumazar the Arabian, probably:

"*The Virgin of the Magi and Chaldaeans.* The Chaldaean sphere [globe] showed in its heavens a newly-born babe, called *Christ* and *Jesus*; it was placed in the arms of the Celestial Virgin. It was to this Virgin that Eratosthenes, the Alexandrian Librarian, born 276 years before our era, gave the name of Isis, mother of Horus." This is only what Kircher gives (in *Oedipus Aegypticus*, Vol. II (1653), Pt. II, p. 203), quoting Albumazar: "In the first decan of the Virgin rises a maid, called Aderenosa [Ardhanān?], that is, pure, immaculate virgin . . . sitting upon an embroidered throne nursing a boy . . . a boy . . . named Iessus . . . which signifies Issa, whom they also call Christ in Greek." (See *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 491.)

that was modelled for the new occasion.

We know through Herodotus that the Mysteries were brought from India by Orpheus—a hero far anterior to both Homer and Hesiod. Very little is really known of him, and till very lately Orphic literature, and even the Argonauts, were attributed to Onomacritus, a contemporary of Pisistratus, Solon and Pythagoras—who was credited with their compilation in the present form toward the close of the sixth century B.C., or 800 years after the time of Orpheus. But we are told that in the days of Pausanias there was a sacerdotal family, who, like the Brāhmins with the *Vedas*, had committed to memory all the Orphic Hymns, and that they were usually thus transmitted from one generation to another. By placing Orpheus so far back as 1200 B.C., official Science—so careful in her chronology to choose in each case as late a period as possible—admits that the Mysteries, or in other words Occultism dramatised, belong to a still earlier epoch than the Chaldaeans and Egyptians.

The downfall of the Mysteries in Europe may now be mentioned.

THE LAST OF THE MYSTERIES IN EUROPE

As was predicted by the great Hermes in his dialogue with Aesculapius, the time had indeed come when impious foreigners accused Egypt of adoring monsters, and naught but the letters engraved in stone upon her monuments survived—enigmas unintelligible to posterity. Her sacred Scribes and Hierophants became wanderers upon the face of the earth. Those who had remained in Egypt found themselves obliged for fear of a profanation of the sacred Mysteries to seek refuge in deserts and mountains, to form and establish secret societies and brotherhoods—such as the Essenes; those who had crossed the oceans to India and even to the (now-called) New World, bound themselves by solemn oaths to keep silent, and to preserve secret their Sacred Knowledge and Science; thus these were buried deeper than ever out of human sight. In Central Asia and on the northern borderlands of India, the triumphant sword of Aristotle's pupil swept away from his path of conquest every vestige of a once pure Religion: and its Adepts receded further and further from that path into the most hidden spots of the globe. The cycle of **** being at its close, the first hour for the disappearance of the Mysteries struck on the clock of the Races, with the Macedonian conqueror. The first strokes of its last hour sounded in the year 47 B. C. Alesia* the famous city in Gaul, the Thebes of the Kelts, so renowned for its ancient rites of Initiation and Mysteries, was, as J. M. Ragon well describes it:

The ancient metropolis and the tomb of Initiation, of the religion of the Druids and of the freedom of Gaul.†

It was during the first century before our era, that the last and supreme hour of the great Mysteries had struck. History shows the populations of Central Gaul revolting against the Roman yoke. The country was subject to Caesar, and the revolt was crushed; the result was the slaughter of the garrison

* Now called *St. Reine* (Côte d'Or) on the two streams, the Ose and the Oserain. Its fall is a historical fact in Keltic Gaulish History.

† *Orthodoxie Maçonnique*, p. 22.

at Alesia (or Alisa), and of all its inhabitants, including the Druids, the college-priests and the neophytes; after this the whole city was plundered and razed to the ground.

Bibractis, a city as large and as famous, not far from Alesia, perished a few years later. J.M. Ragon describes her end as follows:

. . . Bibractis, the mother of sciences, the soul of the early nations [in Europe], a town equally famous for its sacred college of Druids, its civilisation, its schools, in which 40,000 students were taught philosophy, literature, grammar, jurisprudence, medicine, astrology, occult sciences, architecture, etc. Rival of Thebes, of Memphis, of Athens and of Rome, it possessed an amphitheatre for gladiators, surrounded with colossal statues and accommodating 100,000 spectators, a capitol, temples of Janus, Pluto, Proserpine, Jupiter, Apollo, Minerva, Cybelé, Venus and Anubis; and in the midst of these sumptuous edifices the Naumachy, with its vast basin, an incredible construction, a gigantic work wherein floated boats and galleys devoted to naval games; then a *Champ de Mars*, an aqueduct, fountains, public baths; finally fortifications and walls, the construction of which dated from the heroic ages.*

Such was the last city in Gaul wherein died for Europe the secrets of the Initiations of the Great Mysteries, the Mysteries of Nature, and of her forgotten Occult truths. The rolls and manuscripts of the famous Alexandrian Library were burned and destroyed by the same Caesar,† but while History deprecates the action of the Arab General, Amru, who gave the final touch to this act of vandalism perpetrated by the great conqueror, it has not a word to say to the latter for his destruction of nearly the same amount of precious rolls in Alesia, nor to the destroyer of Bibractis. While Sacrovir—chief of the Gauls, who revolted against Roman despotism under Tiberius, and was defeated by Silius in the year 21 of our era—was burning himself alive with his fellow conspirators on a funeral pyre before the gates of the city, as Ragon tells us, the latter was sacked and plundered, and all her treasures of literature on the Occult

* *Op. cit.*, pp. 22-23.

† The Christian mob in 389 of our era completed the work of destruction upon what remained; most of the priceless works were saved for students of Occultism, but lost to the world.

Sciences perished by fire. The once majestic city, Bibractis, has now become Autun, Ragon explains.

A few monuments of glorious antiquity are still there, such as the temples of Janus and Cybelé.

Ragon goes on:

Arles, founded two thousand years before Christ, was sacked in 270. This metropolis of Gaul, restored 40 years later by Constantine, has preserved to this day a few remains of its ancient splendour; amphitheatre, capitol, an obelisk, which is a block of granite 17 metres high, a triumphal arch, catacombs, etc. Thus ended Kelto-Gaulic civilisation. Caesar, as a barbarian worthy of Rome, had already accomplished the destruction of the ancient Mysteries by the sack of the temples and their initiatory colleges, and by the massacre of the Initiates and the Druids. Remained Rome; but she never had but the *lesser Mysteries*, shadows of the Secret Science. The Great Initiation was extinct.*

A few further extracts may be given from his *Occult Masonry*, as they bear directly upon our subject. However learned and erudite, some of the chronological mistakes of that author are very great. He says:

After deified man (Hermes) came the King-Priest [the Hierophant]. Menes was the first legislator and the founder of Thebes of the hundred palaces. He filled that city with magnificent splendour; it is from his day that the sacerdotal epoch of Egypt dates. The priests reigned, for it is they who made the laws. It is said that there have been three hundred and twenty-nine [Hierophants] since his time—all of whom have remained unknown.

After that, genuine Adepts having become scarce, the author

* *Op. cit.*, p. 23. J.M. Ragon, a Belgian by birth, and a Mason, knew more about Occultism than any other non-initiated writer. For fifty years he studied the ancient Mysteries wherever he could find accounts of them. In 1805, he founded at Paris the Brotherhood of *Les Trinosophes*, in which Lodge he delivered for years lectures on Ancient and Modern Initiation (in 1818 and again in 1841), which were published, and now are lost. Then he became the writer-in-chief of *Hermes*, a masonic paper. His best works were *La Maçonnerie Occulte* and the *Fastes Initiatiques*. After his death, in 1862, a number of his MSS. remained in the possession of the Grand Orient of France. A high Mason told the writer that Ragon had corresponded for years with two Orientalists in Syria and Egypt, one of whom is a Kopt gentleman.

shows the Priests choosing false ones from the midst of slaves, whom they exhibited, having crowned and deified them, for the adoration of the ignorant masses.

Tired of reigning in such a servile way, the kings rebelled and freed themselves. Then came Sesostris, the founder of Memphis (1613, they say before our era). To the sacerdotal election to the throne succeeded that of the warriors. . . Cheops who reigned from 1178 to 1122 built the great Pyramid which bears his name. He is accused of having persecuted theocracy and closed the temples.

This is utterly incorrect, though Ragon repeats "History." The Pyramid called by the name of Cheops is the Great Pyramid, the building of which even Baron Bunsen assigned to 5,000 B.C. He says in *Egypt's Place in Universal History*:

. . . the origins of the two kingdoms of Upper and Lower Egypt go back to the ninth millennium [before Christ].*

And as the Mysteries were performed and the Initiations took place in that Pyramid—for indeed it was built for that purpose—it looks strange and an utter contradiction with known facts in the history of the Mysteries, to suppose that Cheops, if the builder of that Pyramid, ever turned against the initiated Priests and their temples. Moreover, as far as the Secret Doctrine teaches, it was not Cheops who built the Pyramid of that name, whatever else he might have done.

Yet, it is quite true that

Owing to an Ethiopian invasion and the federated government of twelve chiefs, royalty fell into the hands of Amasis, a man of low birth.

This was in 570 B.C., and it was Amasis who destroyed priestly power. And

Thus perished that ancient theocracy which showed its crowned priests for so many centuries to Egypt and the whole world.

Egypt had gathered the students of all countries around her Priests and Hierophants before Alexandria was founded. Ennemoser asks:

* *Op. cit.*, Vol. IV, p. 468.

. . . how comes it . . . that so little has become known of these Mysteries, and of their particular contents, through so many ages and amongst so many different times and people? The answer is, that it is owing to the universally strict silence of the initiated. Another cause may be found in the destruction and total loss of all the written memorials of the secret knowledge of the remotest antiquity. . . . Numa's books, described by Livy, consisting of natural philosophy, were found in his tomb; but they were not allowed to be made known, lest they should reveal the most secret mysteries of the state religion. . . . The senate and the tribunes of the people determined . . . that the books themselves should be burned, which was done. . . *

Cassianus mentions a treatise, well-known in the fourth and fifth centuries, which was accredited to Ham, the son of Noah, who in his turn was reputed to have received it from Jared, the fourth generation from Seth, the son of Adam.

Alchemy also was first taught in Egypt by her learned Priests, though the first appearance of this system is as old as man. Many writers have declared that Adam was the first Adept; but that was a blind and a pun upon the name, which is "red earth" in one of its meanings. The correct information—under its allegorical veil—is found in the sixth chapter of *Genesis*, which speaks of the "Sons of God" who took wives of the daughters of men, after which they communicated to these wives many a mystery and secret of the phenomenal world. The cradle of Alchemy, says Olaus Borrichius, is to be sought in the most distant times. Democritus of Abdera was an Alchemist, and a Hermetic Philosopher. Clement of Alexandria wrote considerably upon the Science, and Moses and Solomon are called proficients in it. We are told by William Godwin:

The first authentic record on this subject is an edict of Diocletian about 300 years A.D., ordering a diligent search to be made in Egypt for all the ancient books which treated of the art of making gold and silver, that they might without distinction be consigned to the flames. †

The Alchemy of the Chaldaeans and the old Chinese is not

* [*The History of Magic* by Joseph Ennemoser tr. by Wm. Howitt in two volumes. London, H. G. Bohn, 1854. See Vol. II, p. 11 of this ed.]

† [*Lives of the Necromancers*, London, 1876, p. 18.]

even the parent of that Alchemy which revived among the Arabians many centuries later. There is a spiritual Alchemy and a physical transmutation. The knowledge of both was imparted at the Initiations.

THE POST-CHRISTIAN SUCCESSORS TO THE MYSTERIES

The Eleusinian Mysteries were no more. Yet it was these which gave their principle features to the Neo-Platonic school of Ammonius Saccas, for the Eclectic System was chiefly characterised by its Theurgy and ecstasis. It was Iamblichus who added to it the Egyptian doctrine of Theurgy with its practices, and Porphyry, the Jew, who opposed this new element. The school, however, with but few exceptions, practised asceticism and contemplation, its mystics passing through a discipline as rigorous as that of the Hindu devotee. Their efforts never tended so much to develop the successful practice of thaumaturgy, necromancy or sorcery—such as they are now accused of—as to evolve the higher faculties of the inner man, the Spiritual Ego. The school held that a number of spiritual beings, denizens of spheres quite independent of the earth and of the human cycle, were mediators between the “Gods” and men, and even between man and the Supreme Soul. To put it in plainer language, the soul of man became, owing to the help of the Planetary Spirits, “recipient of the soul of the world” as Emerson puts it. Apollonius of Tyana asserted his possession of such a power in these words (quoted by Professor Wilder in his *New Platonism*):

I can see the present and the future in a clear mirror. The sage [Adept] need not wait for the vapours of the earth and the corruption of the air to foresee plagues and fevers; he must know them later than God, but earlier than the people. The *theoi* or gods see the future; common men, the present; sages, that which is about to take place. My peculiar abstemious mode of living produces such an acuteness of the senses, or creates some other faculty, so that the greatest and most remarkable things may be performed.*

Professor A. Wilder’s comment thereupon is remarkable:

This is what may be termed *spiritual photography*. The soul is the camera in which facts and events, future, past, and present, are alike fixed; and the mind becomes conscious of them. Beyond our everyday world of

* *New Platonism and Alchemy*, p. 15.

limits, all is as one day or state—the past and future comprised in the present. Probably this is the “great day,” the “last day,” the “day of the Lord,” of the Bible writers—the day into which everyone passes by death or *ecstasis*. Then the soul is freed from the constraint of the body, and its nobler part is united to higher nature and becomes partaker in the wisdom and foreknowledge of the higher beings.*

How far the system practised by the Neo-Platonists was identical with that of the old and the modern Vedāntins may be inferred from what Dr. A. Wilder says of the Alexandrian Theosophists.

The anterior idea of the New Platonists was that of a single Supreme Essence. . . . All the old philosophies contained the doctrine that *θεοί*, *theoi*, gods or disposers, angels, demons, and other spiritual agencies, emanated from the Supreme Being. Ammonius accepted the doctrine of the Books of Hermes, that from the Divine All proceeded the Divine Wisdom or Amun; that from Wisdom proceeded the Demiurge or Creator; and from the Creator, the subordinate spiritual beings; the world and its people being the last. The first is contained in the second, the first and second in the third, and so on through the entire series.†

This is a perfect echo of the belief of the Vedāntins, and it proceeds directly from the secret teachings of the East. The same author says:

Akin to this is the doctrine of the Jewish Kabala, which was taught by the Pharsi or Pharisees, who probably borrowed it, as their sectarian designation would seem to indicate, from the Magians of Persia. It is substantially embodied in the following synopsis.

The Divine Being is the All, the Source of all existence, the Infinite; and He cannot be known. The Universe reveals Him, and subsists by Him. At the beginning, His effulgence went forth everywhere.‡ Eventually He retired within Himself, and so formed around Him a vacant space. Into this He transmitted His first Emanation, a Ray, containing in it the generative and conceptive power, and hence the name IE, or Jāh. This, in its turn, produced the *tikkun*, the *pattern* or idea of form; and in this emanation, which also contained the male and female, or generative and conceptive potencies, were the three primitive forces of Light, Spirit and Life. This Tikkun is united to the Ray, or first emanation, and pervaded

* *Loc. cit.*

† *Op. cit.*, pp. 9, 10.

‡ This Divine Effulgence and Essence is the light of the Logos; only the Vedāntin would not use the pronoun “He,” but would say “It.” [H.P.B.]

by it: and by that union is also in perpetual communication with the infinite source. It is the pattern, the primitive man, the Adam-Kadmon, the *macrocosm* of Pythagoras and other philosophers. From it proceeded the *Sephirōth*. . . . From the ten Sephirōth in turn emanated the four worlds, each proceeding out of the one immediately above it, and the lower one enveloping its superior. These worlds become less pure as they descend in the scale, the lowest of all being the material world.*

This veiled enunciation of the Secret Teaching will be clear to our readers by this time. These worlds are:

. . . *Aziluth* is peopled by the purest emanations [the First, almost spiritual, Race of the human beings that were to inhabit the Fourth]; the second, *Beriah*, by a lower order, the servants of the former [the second Race]; the third, *Yetzirah*, by the cherubim and seraphim, the Elōhīm and B'ni Elōhīm ["Sons of Gods" or *Elōhīm*, our Third Race]. The fourth world, *Asiāh*, is inhabited by the Klippoth, of whom Belial is chief [the Atlantean Sorcerers].†

These worlds are all the earthly duplicates of their heavenly prototypes, the mortal and temporary reflections and shadows of the more durable, if not eternal, races dwelling in other, to us, invisible worlds. The souls of the men of our Fifth Race derive their elements from these four worlds—Root-Races—that preceded ours: namely, our intellect, Manas, the fifth principle, our passions and mental and corporeal appetites. A conflict having arisen, called "war in heaven," among our prototypical worlds, war came to pass, aeōns later, between the Atlanteans‡ of Asiāh, and those of the third Root-Race, the Bnēy ha-Elōhīm or the "Sons of God,"§ and then evil and wickedness were intensified. Mankind (in the last sub-race of the third Root-Race) having

. . . sinned in their first parent [a physiological allegory, truly!], from whose soul every human soul is an emanation,

* *Loc. cit.*, note, p. 10.

† *Loc. cit.*, note.

‡ See *Esoteric Buddhism*, by A.P. Sinnett, Fifth Edition, 1885. [Reprinted by Wizards Bookshelf, in 1973 & 1981 with index.]

§ See *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I, pp. 589-595. The "Sons of God" and their war with the giants and magicians.

says the *Zohar*, men were “exiled” into more material bodies to . . . expiate the sin and become proficient in goodness.

To accomplish the cycle of necessity, rather, explains the doctrine; to progress on their task of evolution, from which task none of us can be freed, neither by death nor suicide, for each of us have to pass through the “Valley of Thorns” before he emerges into the plains of divine light and rest. And thus men will continue to be born in new bodies

. . . till they become sufficiently pure to enter a higher form of existence.

This means only that Mankind, from the First down to the last, or Seventh Race, is composed of one and the same company of actors, who have descended from higher spheres to perform their artistic tour on this our planet, Earth. Starting as pure spirits on our downward journey around the world (verily!) with the knowledge of truth—now feebly echoed in the Occult Doctrines—inherent in us, cyclic law brings us down to the reversed apex of matter, which is lost down here on earth and the bottom of which we have already struck; and then, the same law of spiritual gravity will make us slowly ascend to still higher, still purer spheres than those we started from.

Foresight, prophecy, oracular powers! Illusive fancies of man’s dwarfed perceptions, which see actual images in reflections and shadows, and mistake past actualities for prophetic images of a future that has no room in Eternity. Our macrocosm and its smallest microcosm, man, are both repeating the same play of universal and individual events at each station, as on every stage on which Karma leads them to enact their respective dramas of life. False prophets could have no existence had there been no true prophets. And so there were, and many of both classes, and in all ages. Only, none of these ever saw anything but that which had already come to pass, and had been before prototypically enacted in higher spheres—if the event foretold related to national or public weal or woe—or in some preceding life, if it concerned only an individual, for every such event is stamped as an indelible record of the Past and Future, which are only, after all, the ever Present in Eternity. The “worlds” and the purifications spoken of in the

Zohar and other Kabalistic books, relate to our globe and races no more and no less than they relate to other globes and other races that have preceded our own in the great cycle. It was such fundamental truths as these that were performed in allegorical plays and images during the Mysteries, the last Act of which, the Epilogue for the Mystae, was the *anastasis* or "continued existence," as also the "Soul transformation."

Hence, the author of *New Platonism and Alchemy* shows us that all such Eclectic doctrines were strongly reflected in the *Epistles* of Paul, and were

. . . inculcated more or less among the churches. Hence such passages as these; "Ye were dead in errors and sins; ye walked according to the *aeōn* of this world, according to the *archon* that has the domination of the air." "We wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against the dominations, against potencies, against the lords of darkness, and against the mischievousness of spirits in the empyrean regions." [*Eph.* vi, 12.] But Paul was evidently hostile to the effort to blend his gospel with the gnostic ideas of the Hebrew-Egyptian school, as seems to have been attempted at Ephesus; and accordingly wrote to Timothy, his favorite disciple, "Keep safe the precious charge intrusted to thee; and reject the new doctrines and the antagonistic principles of the *gnosis* falsely so-called, of which some have made profession and gone astray from the faith."*

But as the *Gnosis* is the Science pertaining to our Higher Self, as blind faith is a matter of temperament and emotionalism, and as Paul's doctrine was still newer and his interpretations far more thickly veiled, to keep the inner truths hidden far away from the *Gnostic*, preference has been given to the former by every earnest seeker after truth.

Besides this, the great Teachers who professed the so-called "false *Gnosis*" were very numerous in the days of the Apostles, and were as great as any converted Rabbi could be. If Porphyry, the Jew Malek, went against Theurgy on account of old traditional recollections, there were other teachers who practised it. Plotinus, Iamblichus, Proclus, were all thaumaturgists, and the latter.

* [*I Tim.* 6, 20-21] *New Platonism and Alchemy*, p. 10, note.

. . . elaborated the entire theosophy and theurgy of his predecessors into a complete system.*

As to Ammonius,

Countenanced by Clement and Athenagoras in the church, and by learned men of the Synagogue, the Academy and the Grove, he fulfilled his labour by teaching a common doctrine for all.†

Thus it is not Judaism and Christianity that remodelled the ancient Pagan Wisdom, but rather the latter that put its heathen curb, quietly and insensibly, on the new faith; and this, moreover, was still further influenced by the Eclectic Theosophical system, the direct emanation of the Wisdom-Religion. All that is grand and noble in Christian theology comes from Neo-Platonism. It is too well-known now to need much repetition that Ammonius Saccas, the God-taught (*theodidaktos*) and the lover of the truth (*philalēthes*), in establishing his school, made a direct attempt to benefit the world by teaching those portions of the Secret Science that were permitted by its direct guardians to be revealed in those days.‡ The modern movement of our own Theosophical Society was begun on the same principles; for the Neo-Platonic school of Ammonius aimed, as we do, at the reconcilment of all sects and peoples, under the once common faith of the Golden Age, trying to induce the nations to lay aside their contentions—in religious matters at any rate—by proving to them that their various beliefs are all the more or less legitimate children of one common parent, the Wisdom-Religion.

Nor was the Eclectic Theosophical system—as some writers inspired by Rome would make the world believe—developed only during the third century of our era; but it belongs to a much earlier age, as has been shown by Diogenes Laërtius. He traces it to the beginning of the dynasty of the Ptolemies; to

* *Op. cit.*, p. 18.

† *Op. cit.*, p. 8.

‡ No orthodox Christian has ever equalled, far less surpassed, in the practice of true Christ-like virtues and ethics, or in the beauty of his moral nature, Ammonius, the Alexandrian pervert from Christianity (he was born from Christian parents).

the great seer and prophet, the Egyptian Priest Pot-Amun, of the temple of the God of that name—for Amun is the God of Wisdom. Unto that day the communication between the Adepts of Upper India and Bactria and the Philosophers of the West had never ceased.

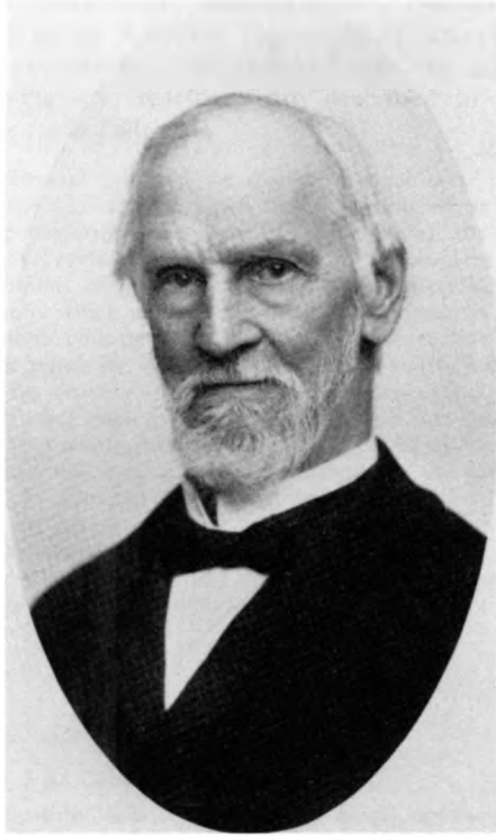
Under Philadelphus . . . the Hellenic teachers became rivals of the College of Rabbis of Babylon. The Buddhistic, Vedāntic and Magian systems were expounded along with the philosophies of Greece. . . . Aristobulus, the Jew, declared that the ethics of Aristotle were derived from the Law of Moses [!]; and Philo, after him, attempted to interpret the Pentateuch in accordance with the doctrines of Pythagoras and the Academy. In Josephus it is said that, in the book of the *Genesis*, Moses wrote philosophically—that is, in the figurative style; and the Essenes of Carmel were reproduced in the Therapeutae of Egypt, who, in turn, were declared by Eusebius to be identical with the Christians, though they actually existed long before the Christian Era. Indeed, in its turn, Christianity also was taught at Alexandria, and underwent an analogous metamorphosis. Pantaenus, Athenagoras and Clement were thoroughly instructed in the Platonic philosophy, and comprehended its essential unity with the oriental systems.*

Ammonius, though the son of Christian parents, was a *lover* of the truth, a true Philaletheian foremost of all. He set his heart upon the work of reconciling the different systems into a harmonious whole, for he had already perceived the tendency of Christianity to raise itself on the hecatomb which it had constructed out of all other creeds and faiths. What says history?

The ecclesiastical historian, Mosheim, declares that

“Ammonius, conceiving that not only the philosophers of Greece, but also all those of the different barbarous nations, were perfectly in unison with each other with regard to every essential point, made it his business so to temper and expound the tenets of all these various sects, as to make it appear they had all of them originated from one and the same source, and all tended to one and the same end.” Again, Mosheim says that Ammonius taught that “the religion of the multitude went hand in hand with philosophy, and with her had shared the fate of being by degrees corrupted and obscured with mere human conceits, superstition and lies; that it ought, therefore, to be brought back to its original purity by purging it of this dross and expounding it upon philosophical principles;

* *Op. cit.*, pp. 3, 4.



ALEXANDER WILDER
1823-1908

and that the whole which Christ had in view was to reinstate and restore to its primitive integrity the Wisdom of the ancients. . . . ”*

Now what was that “Wisdom of the Ancients” that the Founder of Christianity “had in view”? The system taught by Ammonius in his Eclectic Theosophical School was made of the crumbs permitted to be gathered from the antediluvian lore; those Neo-Platonic teachings are described in the *Edinburgh Encyclopaedia* as follows:

He [Ammonius] adopted the doctrines which were received in Egypt concerning the Universe and the Deity, considered as constituting one great whole; concerning the eternity of the world, the nature of souls, the empire of Providence [Karma] and the government of the world by demons [*daimōns* or spirits, archangels]. He also established a system of moral discipline which allowed the people in general to live according to the laws of their country and the dictates of nature; but required the wise to exalt their minds by contemplation, and to mortify the body,† so that they might be capable of enjoying the presence and assistance of the demons [including their own *daimōn* or Seventh Principle], and ascending after death to the presence of the Supreme [Soul] Parent. In order to reconcile the popular religions, and particularly the Christian, with this new system, he made the whole history of the heathen gods an allegory, maintaining that they were only celestial ministers‡ entitled to an inferior kind of worship; and he acknowledged that Jesus Christ was an excellent man and the friend of God, but alleged that it was not his design entirely to abolish the worship of demons,§ and that his only intention was to purify the ancient religion.||

* [*Eccles. Hist. Cent. II, Pt. II, ch. i, § 8, 9.*]

† “Mortification” is here meant in the moral, not the physical sense; to restrain every lust and passion, and live on the simplest diet possible.

‡ This is the Neo-Platonic teaching adopted as a doctrine in the Roman Catholic Church, with its worship of the Seven Spirits.

§ The Church has made of it the worship of devils. “Daimōn” is Spirit, and relates to our divine Spirit, the seventh Principle and to the Dhyāni-Chohans. Jesus prohibited going to the temple or church “as Pharisees do” but commanded that man should retire for prayer (communion with his God) into a private closet. Is it Jesus who would have countenanced, in the face of the starving millions, the building of the most gorgeous churches?

|| *New Platonism*, p. 5.

No more could be declared except for those Philaletheians who were initiated, "persons duly instructed and disciplined" to whom Ammonius communicated his more important doctrines,

. . . imposing on them the obligations of secrecy, as was done before him by Zoroaster and Pythagoras, and in the Mysteries [where an oath was required from the neophytes or catechumens not to divulge what they had learned] . . . The great Pythagoras divided his teachings into exoteric and esoteric.*

Has not Jesus done the same, since He declared to His disciples that to them it was given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, whereas to the multitudes it was not given, and therefore he spoke in parables which had a twofold meaning?

Dr. A. Wilder proceeds:

Thus Ammonius found his work ready to his hand. His deep spiritual intuition, his extensive learning, his familiarity with the Christian fathers, Pantaenus, Clement and Athenagoras, and with the most erudite philosophers of the time, all fitted him for the labour which he performed so thoroughly. . . . The results of his ministration are perceptible at the present day in every country of the Christian world; every prominent system of doctrine now bearing the marks of his plastic hand. Every ancient philosophy has had its votaries among the moderns; and even Judaism, oldest of them all, has taken upon itself changes which were suggested by the "God-taught" Alexandrian.†

The Neo-Platonic School of Alexandria founded by Ammonius—the prototype proposed for the Theosophical Society—taught Theurgy and Magic, as much as they were taught in the days of Pythagoras, and by others far earlier than his period. For Proclus says that the doctrines of Orpheus, who was an Indian and came from India, were the origin of the systems afterwards promulgated.

What Orpheus delivered in hidden allegories, Pythagoras learned when he was initiated into the Orphic mysteries; and Plato next received a perfect knowledge of them from Orphic and Pythagorean writings.‡

* *Op. cit.*, p. 7.

† *Loc. cit.*

‡ *Op. cit.*, p. 18.

The Philaletheians had their division into neophytes (*chelas*) and Initiates, or Masters; and the eclectic system was characterised by three distinct features, which are purely Vedāntic; a Supreme Essence, One and Universal; the eternity and indivisibility of the human spirit; and Theurgy, which is Mantricism. So also, as we have seen, they had their secret or Esoteric teachings like any other mystic school. Nor were they allowed to reveal anything of their secret tenets, any more than were the Initiates of the Mysteries. Only the penalties incurred by the revealers of the secrets of the latter were far more terrible, and this prohibition has survived to this day, not only in India, but even among the Jewish Kabalists in Asia.*

One of the reasons for such secrecy may be the undoubtedly serious difficulties and hardships of chelaship, and the dangers attending Initiation. The modern candidate has, like his predecessor of old, to either conquer or die; when, which is still worse, he does not lose his reason. There is no danger to him who is true and sincere, and, especially, unselfish. For he is thus prepared beforehand to meet any temptation.

* The *Talmud* [*Mishnāh 'Hagiga*, 14 b.] gives the story of the four Tannaim, who are made, in allegorical terms, to enter into *the garden of delights*; i.e., to be initiated into the occult and final science.

"According to the teaching of our holy masters the names of the four who entered the garden of delight, are: Ben Asai, Ben Zoma, Ahher, and Rabbi A'qibah. . . .

"Ben Asai looked and—lost his sight.

"Ben Zoma looked and—lost his reason.

"Ahher made depredations in the plantation [mixed up the whole and failed]. But A'qibah, who had entered in peace, came out of it in peace, for the saint, whose name be blessed, has said, 'This old man is worthy of serving us with glory.' "

"The learned commentators of the *Talmud*, the Rabbis of the synagogue, explain that the *garden of delight*, in which those four personages are made to enter, is but that mysterious science, the most terrible of sciences *for weak intellects, which it leads directly to insanity*," says A. Franck, in his *La Kabbale*. It is not the pure at heart and he who studies but with a view to perfecting himself and so more easily acquiring the promised immortality, who need have any fear; but rather he who makes of the science of sciences a sinful pretext for worldly motives, who should tremble. *The latter will never withstand the kabalistic evocations of the supreme initiation.*—*Isis Unveiled*, II, 119.

He, who fully recognised the power of his immortal spirit, and never doubted for one moment its omnipotent protection, had naught to fear. But woe to the candidate in whom the slightest physical fear—sickly child of matter—made him lose sight and faith in his own invulnerability. He who was not wholly confident of his moral fitness to accept the burden of these tremendous secrets was doomed.*

There were no such dangers in Neo-Platonic Initiations. The selfish and unworthy failed in their object, and in the failure was the punishment. The chief aim was “reunion of the part with the *all*.” This All was One, with numberless names. Whether called *Diu*, the “bright Lord of Heaven” by the Āryan; *Iaō* by the Chaldaean and Kabbalist; *Iabe* by the Samaritan; *Tiu* or *Tuisto* by the Northman; *Duw* by the Briton; *Zeus* by the Thracian or *Jupiter* by the Roman—it was *the Being*, the *Facit*, One and Supreme,† the unborn and the inexhaustible source of every emanation, the fountain of life and light eternal, a Ray of which every one of us carries in him on this earth. The knowledge of this Mystery had reached the Neo-Platonists from India through Pythagoras, and still later through Apollonius of Tyana and the rules and methods for producing ecstasy had come from the same lore of the divine Vidyā, the Gnōsis. For Āryāvarta, the bright focus into which had been poured in the beginning of time the flames of Divine Wisdom, had become the centre from which radiated the “tongues of fire” into every portion of the globe. What was Samādhi but that

Sublime ecstasy, in which state things divine and the mysteries of Nature are revealed to us,

of which Porphyry speaks?

The efflux from the Divine Being was imparted to the human spirit in unreserved abundance, accomplishing for the soul a union with the divine, and enabling it while in the body to be partaker of the life which is not in the body,

he explains elsewhere. [*New Platonism*, p. 13.]

* *Isis Unveiled*, II, 119.

† See *New Platonism*, p. 9.

Thus under the title of Magic was taught every Science, physical and metaphysical, natural or deemed supernatural by those who are ignorant of the omnipresence and universality of Nature.

Divine Magic makes of man a God; human magic creates a new fiend.

We wrote in *Isis Unveiled* [I, 18] :

In the oldest documents now in our possession—the *Vedas* and the older *Laws of Manu*—we find many magical rites practiced and permitted by the Brahmans.* Tibet, Japan and China, teach in the present age that which was taught by the oldest Chaldaeans. The clergy of these respective countries prove moreover what they teach, namely: that the practice of moral and physical purity, and of certain austerities, develops the vital soul-power of self-illumination. Affording to man the control over his own immortal spirit, it gives him truly magical powers over the elementary spirits inferior to himself. In the West we find magic of as high an antiquity as in the East. The Druids of Great Britain practiced it in the silent crypts of their deep caves; and Pliny devotes many a chapter to the “wisdom”† of the leaders of the Celts. The Semothees—the Druids of the Gauls—expounded the physical as well as the spiritual sciences. They taught the secrets of the universe, the harmonious progress of the heavenly bodies, the formation of the earth, and above all—the immortality of the soul.‡ Into their sacred groves—natural academies built by the hand of the Invisible Architect—the initiates assembled at the still hour of midnight to learn about what man once was, and what he will be.§ They needed no artificial illumination, nor life-drawing gas, to light up their temples, for the chaste goddess of night beamed her most silvery rays on their oak-crowned heads; and their white-robed sacred bards knew how to converse with the solitary queen of the starry vault.||

During the palmy days of Neo-Platonism these Bards were no more, for their cycle had run its course, and the last of the Druids had perished at Bibractis and Alesia. But the Neo-Platonic school was for a long time successful, powerful and

* See the Code published by Sir William Jones, chap. vi, xi.

† Pliny, *Hist. Nat.*, xxx, 1; xxix, 12, etc.

‡ Pomponius Mela [*De situ orbis*] ascribes to them the knowledge of the highest sciences.

§ Caesar, *Commentaries*, vi, 14.

|| Pliny, *op. cit.*, xvi, 95; xxx, 4.

prosperous. Still, while adopting Āryan Wisdom in its doctrines, the school failed to follow the wisdom of the Brāhmins in practice. It showed its moral and intellectual superiority too openly, caring too much for the great and powerful of this earth. While the Brāhmins and their great Yogis—experts in matters of philosophy, metaphysics, astronomy, morals and religion—preserved their dignity under the sway of the most powerful princes, remained aloof from the world and would not condescend to visit them or ask for the slightest favour,* the Emperors Alexander Severus, and Julian, and the greatest among the aristocracy of the land, embraced the tenets of the Neo-Platonists, who mixed freely with the world. The system flourished for several centuries and comprised within the ranks of its followers the ablest and most learned among the men of the time; Hypatia, the teacher of the Bishop Synesius, was one of the ornaments of the School until the fatal and shameful day when she was murdered by the Christian mob at the instigation of Bishop Cyril of Alexandria. The school was finally removed to Athens, and closed by order of the Emperor Justinian.

How accurate is Dr. Wilder's remark that

Modern writers have commented upon the peculiar views of the New Platonists upon these [metaphysical] subjects, seldom representing them correctly, even if this was desired or intended.†

The few speculations on the sublunary, material, and spiritual universes that they did put into writing—Ammonius never having himself written a line, after the wont of reformers—

* "The care which they took in educating youth, in familiarizing it with generous and virtuous sentiments, did them peculiar honour, and their maxims and discourses, as recorded by historians, prove that they were expert in matters of philosophy, metaphysics, astronomy, morality and religion," says a modern writer. "If kings or princes desired the advice or the blessings of the holy men, they were either obliged to go themselves, or to send messengers. To these men no secret power of either plant or mineral was unknown. They had fathomed nature to its depths, while psychology and physiology were to them open books, and the result was that science that is now termed, so superciliously, *magic*."

† *Op. cit.*, p. 9.

could not enable posterity to judge them rightly, even had not the early Christian Vandals, the later crusaders, and the fanatics of the Middle Ages, destroyed three parts of that which remained of the Alexandrian Library and its later schools.

Professor Draper shows that Cardinal Jimenez alone

Delivered to the flames, in the squares of Granada, eighty thousand Arabic manuscripts, many of them translations of classical authors.*

In the Vatican Library, whole passages in the most rare and precious treatises of the Ancients were found erased and blotted out, "for the sake of interlining them with absurd psalmodies!" Moreover it is well known that over thirty-six volumes written by Porphyry were burnt and otherwise destroyed by the "Fathers." Most of the little that is known of the doctrines of the Eclectics is found in the writings of Plotinus and of those same Church Fathers.

Says the author of *New Platonism and Alchemy*:

What Plato was to Socrates, and the Apostle John to the head of the Christian faith, Plotinus became to the God-taught Ammonius. To Plotinus, Origenes, and Longinus we are indebted for what is known of the Philaletheian system. They were duly instructed, initiated and intrusted with the interior doctrines.†

This accounts marvellously for Origen's calling people "idiots" who believe in the Garden of Eden and Adam and Eve fables;‡ as also for the fact that so few of the writings of that Church Father have passed to posterity. Between the secrecy imposed, the vows of silence and that which was maliciously destroyed by every foul means, it is indeed miraculous that even so much of the Philaletheian tenets has reached the world.

* *The History of the Conflict*, etc., p. 104.

† Wilder, *op. cit.*, p. 11.

‡ [See p. 37 of this volume.]

SYMBOLISM OF SUN AND STARS

And the Heaven was visible in Seven Circles and the planets appeared with all their signs, in star-form, and the stars were divided and numbered with the rulers that were in them, and their revolving course, through the agency of the divine Spirit.*

Here Spirit denotes Pnuma, collective Deity, manifested in its "Builders," or, as the Church has it, "the seven Spirits of the Presence," the *mediantibus angelis* of whom Thomas Aquinas says that "God never works but through them."†

These seven "rulers" or mediating Angels were the Kabiri Gods of the Ancients. This was so evident, that it forced from the Church, together with the admission of the fact, an explanation and a theory, whose clumsiness and evident sophistry are such that it must fail to impress. The world is asked to believe, that while the Planetary Angels of the Church are divine Beings, the genuine "Seraphim,"‡ these very same angels, under identical names and planets, were and are "false"—as Gods of the ancients. They are no better than pretenders; the cunning copies of the real Angels, produced beforehand through the craft and power of Lucifer and of the fallen Angels. Now, what are the Kabiri?

Kabiri, as a name, is derived from Abir, great, and also from Venus, this Goddess being called to the present day Kabar, as is also her star. The Kabiri were worshipped at Hebron, the city of the Anākim, or *anakas* (kings, princes). They are the highest Planetary Spirits, the "greatest Gods" and "the powerful." Varro, following Orpheus, calls these Gods [θεοὶ] εἰδουατοὶ, "divine Powers." The word Kabirim when applied to men, and the words Heber, Gheber (with reference

* *Hermes*, iv. 6. See *Isis*, I, p. 255; 569-70.

† *Summa*, opusc. II, art. ii. Cf. de Mirville, *Des Esprits*, Vol. IV, p. 32 and p. 33 fn.

‡ From *Saraph* שָׂרָף, "fiery, burning," plural (see *Isaiah*, vi, 2-6). They are regarded as the personal attendants of the Almighty, "his messengers," angels or metatrons. In *Revelation* they are the "seven burning lamps" in attendance before the throne.

to Nimrod, or the “giants” of *Genesis vi*) and Kabir, are all derived from the “mysterious Word”—the Ineffable and the “Unpronounceable.” Thus it is they who represent *tsaba*, the “host of heaven.” The Church, however, bowing before the angel Anael (the regent of Venus),* connects the planet Venus with Lucifer, the chief of the rebels under Satan—so poetically apostrophized by the prophet Isaiah as “O, Lucifer, son of the morning.”† All the Mystery Gods were Kabiri. As these “seven lictors” relate directly to the Secret Doctrine their real status is of the greatest importance.

Suidas defines the Kabiri as the Gods who command all the other daemons (spirits), *Καβείρους δαίμονας*. Macrobius introduces them as

Those Penates and tutelary deities, through whom we live and know (*Saturnalia*, I. iii. ch. iv.).

The teraphim through which the Hebrews consulted the oracles of the *Ūrīm* and the *Thummīm*, were the symbolical hieroglyphics of the Kabiri. Nevertheless, the good Fathers have made of Kabir the synonym of devil and of *daimōn* (spirit) a demon.

The Mysteries of the Kabiri at Hebron (Pagan and Jewish) were presided over by the seven Planetary Gods, among the rest by Jupiter and Saturn under their mystery names, and they are referred to as *ἀξιόχερος* and *ἀξιόχερσα*, and by Euripides as *ἀξιόχρεως ὁ θεός*. [*Orestes*, 597.] Creuzer, moreover, shows that whether in Phoenicia or in Egypt, the Kabiri were always the seven planets as known in antiquity, who, together with their Father the Sun—referred to elsewhere as their “elder

* Venus with the Chaldaeans and Egyptians was the wife of *Proteus*, and is regarded as the mother of the Kabiri, the sons of Ptaḥ or Emepht—the divine light or the Sun. The angels answer to the stars in the following order: The Sun, the Moon, Mars, Venus, Mercury, Jupiter, and Saturn; Michael, Gabriel, Samaël, Anael, Raphael, Zachariel, and Orifiel; this is in religion and Christian Kabalism; astrologically and esoterically the places of the “regents” stand otherwise, as also in the Jewish, or rather the real Chaldaean *Kabalah*.

† xiv, 12.

brother”—composed a powerful ogdoad;* the eight superior powers, as *πάρεδροι*, or solar assessors, danced around him the sacred circular dance, the symbol of the rotation of the planets around the Sun. Jehovah and Saturn, moreover, are one.

It is quite natural, therefore, to find a French writer, d' Anselme, applying the same terms of *ἀξιόχερος* and *ἀξιόχερσα* to Jehovah and his Word, and they are correctly so applied. For if the “circle dance” prescribed by the Amazons for the Mysteries—being the “circle dance” of the planets, and characterised as “the motion of the divine Spirit carried on the waves of the great Deep”—can now be called “infernal” and “lascivious” when performed by the Pagans, then the same epithets ought to be applied to David’s dance;† and to the dance of the daughters of Shiloh,‡ and to the leaping of the prophets of Baal;§ they were all identical and all belonged to Sabaeen worship. King David’s dance, during which he uncovered himself before his maid-servants in a public thoroughfare, saying:

I will *play* (act wantonly) before יהוה (Jehovah), and I will yet be more vile than this,

was certainly more reprehensible than any “circle dance” during the Mysteries, or even than the modern *Rāsa Mandala* in India,|| which is the same thing. It was David who introduced Jehovistic worship into Judea, after sojourning so long among the Tyrians and Philistines, where these rites were common.

* This is one more proof that the Ancients knew of seven planets besides the Sun; for otherwise which is the eighth in such a case? The seventh, with two others, as stated, were “mystery” planets, whether Uranus or any other. [Creuzer’s work on Religions, t. III; p. 285 (as translated from his earlier title *Symbolik und Mythologie* . . .) is quoted in De Mirville’s *Des Esprits*, iv, 9.]

† II *Samuel*, vi. 20-22.

‡ *Judges*, xxi. 21, *et seq.*

§ I *Kings*, xviii. 26.

|| This dance—the *Rasa Mandala*, enacted by the Gopīs or shepherdesses of Krishna, the Sun-God, is enacted to this day in Rājputāna in India, and is undeniably the same theo-astronomical and symbolical dance of the planets and the Zodiacal signs, that was danced thousands of years before our era.

David knew nothing of Moses, it seems, and if he introduced the Jehovah-worship, it was not in its monotheistic character, but simply as that of one of the many [*Kabeirean*] gods of the neighbouring nations—a tutelary deity of his own [יהוה] to whom he had given the preference, and chosen among “all other [*Kabeiri*] gods,”*

and who was one of the “associates,” *Habir*, of the Sun. The Shakers dance the “circle dance” to this day when turning round for the Holy Ghost to move them. In India it is *Nārāyaṇa* who is “the mover on the waters”; and *Nārāyaṇa* is *Vishṇu* in his secondary form, and *Vishnu* has *Krishna* for an *Avatāra*, in whose honour the “circle dance” is still enacted by the Nautch-girls of the temples, he being the Sun-God and they the planets as symbolised by the *gopīs*.

Let the reader turn to the works of de Mirville, a Roman Catholic writer, or to *Monumental Christianity*, by Dr. Lundy, a Protestant divine, if he wants to appreciate to any degree the subtlety and casuistry of their reasonings. No one ignorant of the occult versions can fail to be impressed with the proofs brought forward to show how cleverly and perseveringly “Satan has worked for long millenniums to tempt a humanity” unblest with an infallible Church, in order to have himself recognized as the “One living God,” and his fiends as holy Angels. The reader must be patient, and study with attention what the author says on behalf of his Church. To compare it the better with the version of the Occultists, a few points may be quoted here verbatim.

St. Peter tells us: “May the divine Lucifer arise in your hearts”† [Now the Sun is Christ]. . . . “I will send my Son from the Sun,” said the Eternal through the voice of prophetic traditions; and prophecy having become history the Evangelists repeated in their turn: The *Sun rising* from on high visited us.‡

* *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 45.

† *II Epistle* i, 19. The English text says: “Until the daystar arise in your heart,” a trifling alteration which does not really matter—as *Lucifer* is the day as well as the “morning” star—and it is less shocking to pious ears. There are a number of such alterations in the *Bible*.

‡ *Luke* i, 78. Again the English translation changes the word “Sun” into “day-spring.” [Another little correction of the *Lapsus Calami* of an

Now God says, through *Malachi*, [iii, 20] that the Sun shall arise for those who fear his name. What *Malachi* meant by “the Sun of Righteousness” the Kabalists alone can tell; but what the Greek, and even the Protestant, theologians understood by the term is of course Christ, referred to metaphorically. Only, as the sentence, “I will send my Son from the Sun,” is borrowed verbatim from a Sibylline Book, it becomes very hard to understand how it can be attributed to, or classed with any prophecy relating to the Christian Savior, unless, indeed, the latter is to be identified with Apollo. Virgil, again, says, “Here comes the Virgin’s and Apollo’s reign,” and Apollo, or Apolouōn, is to this day viewed as a form of Satan, and is taken to mean the Antichrist. [The Latin Church is brave, and had the courage of her opinions at all times. Why does she not try to be *logical*, as she is daring? (WMS.143)] If the Sibylline promise, “He will send his Son from the Sun” applies to Christ, then either Christ and Apollo are one—and then why call the latter a demon?—or the prophecy had nothing to do with the Christian Savior, and, in such a case, why appropriate it at all?

But de Mirville goes further. He shows us St. Denys, the Areopagite, affirming that

The Sun is the special signification, and the statue of God* . . . “It is by the Eastern door that the glory of the Lord penetrated into the temples” [of the Jews and Christians, that divine glory being Sun-light.] . . . “We build our churches towards the east,” says in his turn St. Ambrose, “for during the Mysteries we begin by renouncing him who is in the west.”†

“He who is in the west” is Typhon, the Egyptian god of darkness—the west having been held by them as the “Typhonic

Apostle for whom divine inspiration is claimed. (WMS. 143 fn.; also in *The Theosophist*, Vol. LIV, August, 1933, p. 506 & fn.) The Roman Catholics are decidedly braver and more sincere than the Protestant theologians: [See de Mirville, *Des Esprits*, IV, 34 and 38.]

* Thus said the Egyptians and the Sabaeans in days of old, the symbol of whose manifested gods, Osiris and Bel, was the sun. But they had a higher deity.

† *Op. cit.*, 37-38.

Gate of Death." Thus, having borrowed Osiris from the Egyptians, the Church Fathers thought little of helping themselves to his brother Typhon. Then again:

The prophet Baruch* speaks of the stars that rejoice in their *vessels* and *citadels* (chap. iii, 34); and *Ecclesiastes* applies the same terms to the sun, which is said to be "the admirable vessel of the most High," and the "citadel of the Lord," *φυλακη*.†

In every case there is no doubt about the thing, for the sacred writer says, It is a *Spirit* who rules the sun's course. Hear what he says (in *Eccles.*, i. 6), "The sun also ariseth—and its spirit lighting all in its circular path (*gyrat gyrans*) returneth according to his circuits."‡

De Mirville seems to quote from texts either rejected by or unknown to Protestants, in whose Bible there is no forty-third chapter of *Ecclesiastes*; nor is the sun made to go "in circuits" in the latter, but the wind. This is a question to be settled between the Roman and the Protestant Churches. [The point to show is, the strong element of heliolatry in the former—hence Sabaeism to this day. (From WMS. 143, also: *The Theosophist*, Vol. LIV, August, 1933, pp. 507-08.)]

An Oecumenical Council having authoritatively put a stop to Christian Astrolatry by declaring that there were no sidereal Souls in sun, moon, or planets, St. Thomas took upon himself to settle the point in dispute. The "angelic doctor" announced that such expressions did not mean a "soul," but only an Intelligence, not resident in the sun or stars, but one that assisted them, "a guiding and directing intelligence."§

* Exiled from the Protestant bible but left in the *Apocrypha* which, according to Article VI of the Church of England, "she doth read for example of life and instruction of manners" (?), but not to establish any doctrine [as the Papists do. (WMS. 145)]

† *Cornelius a Lapide*, v, 948.

‡ *Ecclesiasticus*, xliiii. The above quotations are taken from de Mirville's chapter "On Christian and Jewish Solar Theology," in *Des Esprits*, IV, 35, 37, 38.

§ Nevertheless the Church has preserved in her most sacred rites the "star-rites" of the Pagan Initiates. In the pre-Christian Mithraic Mysteries, the candidate who overcame successfully the "twelve Tortures" which preceded the final Initiation, received a small round cake or wafer of unleavened bread, symbolising in one of its meanings, the solar disc, and

Thereupon the author, comforted by the explanation, quotes Clement the Alexandrian, and reminds the reader of the opinion of that philosopher, the interrelation that exists “between the seven branches of the candlestick – the seven stars of the Revelation,” and the sun:

The six branches (says Clement) fixed to the central candlestick have lamps, but the sun placed in the midst of the wandering ones (*πλανητῶν*) pours his beams on them all; this golden candlestick hides one more mystery: it is the sign of Christ, not only in shape, but because he sheds his light through the ministry of the seven spirits primarily created, and who are the Seven Eyes of the Lord. Therefore the principal planets are to the seven primeval spirits, according to St. Clement, that which the candlestick-sun is to Christ Himself, namely – their vessels, their *φυλακαί*.*

Plain enough, to be sure; though one fails to see that this explanation even helps the situation. The seven-branched chandelier of the Israelites, as well as the “wanderers” of the Greeks, had a far more natural meaning, a purely astrological one to begin with. In fact from Magi and Chaldeans down to the much-laughed-at Zadkiel, every astrological work will tell its reader that the Sun placed in the midst of the planets, with Saturn, Jupiter and Mars on one side, and Venus, Mercury and the Moon on the other, the planets’ line crossing through the whole Earth, has always meant what Hermes tells us, namely, the thread of destiny, or that whose action (influence) is called destiny.† But symbol for symbol we prefer the sun to a candlestick. One can understand how the latter came to repre-

known as the manna (heavenly bread). . . . A lamb, or a bull even, was killed, and with the blood the candidate had to be sprinkled, as in the case of the Emperor Julian’s initiation. The seven rules or mysteries that are represented in the *Revelation* as the seven seals which are opened in order were then delivered to the newly born.

* [*Des Esprits*, IV, p. 39]

† Truly says S. T. Coleridge: “Instinctively the reason has always pointed out to men the ultimate end of various sciences. . . . There is no doubt but that astrology of some sort or other will be the last achievement of astronomy: there must be chemical relations between the planets. . . the difference of their magnitude compared with that of their distances is not explicable otherwise.” Between planets and our earth with its mankind, we may add.

sent the sun and planets, but no one can admire the chosen symbol. There is poetry and grandeur in the sun when it is made to symbolise the "Eye of Ormuzd," or of Osiris, and is regarded as the *Vahana* (vehicle) of the highest Deity. But one must for ever fail to perceive that any particular glory is rendered to Christ by assigning to him the trunk of a candlestick,* in a Jewish synagogue, as a mystical seat of honour.

There are then positively two suns, a sun adored and a sun adoring. The *Apocalypse* proves it.

The Word is found in Chap. vii, in the angel who ascends with the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God. . . . While commentators differ on the personality of this angel, St. Ambrose and many other theologians see in him Christ himself. . . . He is the *Sun adored*. But in Chap. xix we find an angel standing *in* the sun, inviting all the nations to gather to the great supper of the Lamb. This time it is literally and simply the angel of the sun—who cannot be mistaken for the "Word," since the prophet distinguishes him from the Word, the King of Kings and the Lord of Lords. . . . The angel *in* the sun seems to be an adoring sun. Who may be the latter? And who else can he be but the Morning Star, the guardian angel of the Word, his *ferouer*, or *angel of the face*, as the Word is the angel of the Face (presence) of his Father, his principal attribute and strength, as his name itself implies (Mikael), the powerful rector glorified by the Church, the *Rector potens* who will fell the Antichrist, the Vice-Word, in short, who represents his master, and seems to be *one with him*. †

Yes, Mikael is the alleged conqueror of Ormuzd, Osiris, Apollo, Krishna, Mithra, etc., of all the Solar Gods, in short, known and unknown, now treated as demons and as "Satan." Nevertheless, the "Conqueror" has not disdained to don the war spoils of the vanquished foes—their personalities, attributes, even their names—to become the *alter ego* of these demons.

Thus the Sun-God here is *Honover* or the Eternal. The prince [or *Vice-Verbum*, (the Anti-Christ evidently)] is Ormuzd, since he is the first of the seven Amshāspends [the demon copies of the seven original angels] (*caput angelorum*); the lamb (*hamal*), the Shepherd of the Zodiac and the

* "Christ then", the author says (p. 40), "is represented by the trunk of the candlestick: [He is the Vine, the support of all the Solar system and all the planets are merely its branches." (WMS. 149; also *The Theosophist*, Vol. LIV, August, 1933, p. 509.)—*Compiler*.]

† De Mirville, *Des Esprits* IV, 41, 42.

antagonist of the snake. But the Sun (the Eye of Ormuzd) has also his rector, Korshid or the *Mitraton*, who is the *Fravashi* of the face of Ormuzd, his Ized, or the morning star. The Mazdeans had a triple Sun. . . . For us this *Korshid-Mitraton* is the first of the *psychopompian* genii, and the guide of the sun, the immolator of the terrestrial Bull [or lamb] whose wounds are licked by the serpent [on the famous Mithraic monument].*

St. Paul, in speaking of the rulers of this world, the Cosmocratores, only said what was said by all the primitive Philosophers of the ten centuries before the Christian era, only he was scarcely understood, and was often wilfully misinterpreted. Damascius repeats the teachings of the Pagan writers when he explains that

There are seven series of cosmocratores or cosmic forces, which are double: the higher ones commissioned to support and guide the superior world; the lower ones, the inferior world [our own].

And he is but saying what the ancients taught. Iamblichus gives this dogma of the duality of all the planets and celestial bodies, of gods and *daimōns* (spirits). He also divides the Archontes into two classes—the more and the less spiritual; the latter more connected with and clothed with matter, as having a *form*, while the former are bodiless (*arīpa*). But what have Satan and his angels to do with all this? Perhaps only that the identity of the Zoroastrian dogma with the Christian, and of Mithra, Ormuzd, and Ahriman with the Christian Father, Son, and Devil, might be accounted for. And when we say “Zoroastrian dogmas” we mean the exoteric teaching. How explain the same relations between Mithra and Ormuzd as those between the Archangel Mikael and Christ?

Ahura Mazda says to holy Zarathushtra: “When I created [emanated] Mithra . . . I created him that he should be invoked and adored equally with myself.”

For the sake of necessary reforms, the Zoroastrian Āryans transformed the Devas, the bright Gods of India, into daēvas or devils. It was their Karma that in their turn the Christians should vindicate on this point the Hindus. Now Ormuzd and

* *Op. cit.* p. 42.

Mithra have become the daēvas of Christ and Mikael, the dark lining and aspect of the Savior and Angel. The day of the Karma of Christian theology will come in its turn. Already the Protestants have begun the first chapter of the religion that will seek to transform the "Seven Spirits" and the host of the Roman Catholics into demons and idols. Every religion has its Karma, as has every individual. That which is due to human conception and is built on the abasement of our brothers who disagree with us, must have its day. "There is no religion higher than truth."

The Zoroastrians, Mazdeans, and Persians borrowed their conceptions from India; the Jews borrowed their theory of angels from Persia; the Christians borrowed from the Jews.

Hence the latest interpretation by Christian theology—to the great disgust of the synagogue, forced to share the symbolical candlestick with the hereditary enemy—that the seven-branched candlestick represents the seven Churches of Asia and the seven planets which are the angels of those Churches. Hence also, the conviction that the Mosaic Jews, the inventors of that symbol for their tabernacle, were a kind of Sabaeans, who blended their planets and the spirits thereof into one, and called them—only far later—Jehovah. For this we have the testimony of Clemens Alexandrinus, St. Hieronymus and others.

And Clement, as an Initiate of the Mysteries—at which the secret of the heliocentric system was taught several thousands of years before Galileo and Copernicus—proves it by explaining that

By these various symbols connected with (sidereal) phenomena the totality of all the creatures which bind heaven with earth, are figured. . . . The chandelier represented the motion of the seven luminaries, describing their astral revolution. To the right and the left of that candelabrum projected the six branches, each of which had its lamp, because the Sun placed as a candelabrum in the middle of other planets distributes light to them.* . . . As to the cherubs having twelve wings between the two, they represent to us the sensuous world in the twelve zodiacal signs. †

* Notwithstanding the above, written in the earliest Christian period by the renegade Neo-Platonist, the Church persists to this day in her wilful error. Helpless against Galileo, she now tries to throw a doubt even on the heliocentric system!

† *Stromateis*, V, vi.

And yet in the face of all this evidence, sun, moon, planets, all are shown as being demoniacal before, and divine only after, the appearance of Christ. All know the Orphic verse: "It is Zeus, it is Adas, it is the Sun, it is Bacchus," these names having been all synonymous for classic poets and writers. Thus for Democritus "Deity is but a soul in an orbicular fire," and that fire is the Sun. For Iamblichus the sun was "the image of divine intelligence"; for Plato "an immortal living Being." Hence the oracle of Claros when asked to say who was the Jehovah of the Jews, answered, "It is the Sun." We may add the words in *Psalms*, xix, 4, 6:

In the sun hath he placed a tabernacle for himself* . . . his going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it; and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

Jehovah then is the sun, and thence also the Christ of the Roman Church. And now the criticism of Dupuis on that verse becomes comprehensible, as also the despair of the Abbé Foucher. "Nothing is more favorable to Sabaeism than this text of the *Vulgate!*"† he exclaims. And, however disfigured may be the words and sense in the English authorised bible, the *Vulgate* and the *Septuagint* both give the correct text of the original, and translate the latter: "In the sun he established his abode"; while the *Vulgate* regards the "heat" as coming direct from God and not from the sun alone, since it is God who issues forth from, and dwells in the sun and performs the circuit: *in sole posuit . . . et ipse exultavit*. From these facts it will be seen that the Protestants were right in charging St. Justin with saying that

God has permitted us to worship the sun.

And this, notwithstanding the lame excuses that what was really meant was that

* The English bible has: "In them (the Heavens) hath he set a tabernacle for the sun," which is incorrect and has no sense in view of the verse that follows, for there *are* things "hid from the heat thereof" if the latter word is to be applied to the sun.

† [*Mémoires de L'Académie des Inscriptions*, Vol. XXV, p. 2.]

God permitted himself to be worshipped in, or within, the sun,*

which is all the same.

It will be seen from the above, that while the Pagans located in the sun and planets only the inferior powers of Nature, the representative Spirits, so to say, of Apollo, Bacchus, Osiris, and other solar gods,† the Christians, in their hatred of Philosophy, appropriated the sidereal localities, and now limit them to the use of their anthropomorphic deity and his angels – new transformations of the old, old gods. Something had to be done in order to dispose of the ancient tenants, so they were disgraced into “demons,” wicked devils.

[WMS. 159 closes this section with these words:

This must suffice. It is thus shown that the only point of difference between the exotericism of the Latin Church and that of the old Astrolators and even the modern Hindus and Parsis lies in the entirely arbitrary interpretation by the churches of both the Christian and the pagan systems; especially by the Catholic, or rather Roman Church. Emblems, symbols, allegories and often even names being shown identical in both, we may proceed to point to a few more parallels in order to explain them in the light of esoterism. The Occultists have no desire to hurt anyone’s feelings – the Theosophists least of all. They only claim the same privileges for themselves, that the Christians are monopolizing for nearly two millenniums: common rights for all, mutual respect shown for each other’s religions or – an equal liberty of opinion and right of interpretation as their opponents have. (Also see *The Theosophist*, Vol. LV, Oct. 1933, pp. 13-14) – *Compiler*.]

* *Ibid.* See article on “Sabaeism,” by Bergier.

† [“Gods,” subordinate as a hierarchy to the one ever invisible and unknown Deity, (WMS. 145; *The Theosophist*, Vol. LIV, Sept. 1933, p. 637).]

PAGAN SIDEREAL WORSHIP, OR ASTROLOGY

The Theraphim of Abram's father, *Terah*, the "maker of images," and the Kabiri Gods are directly connected with ancient Sabaeen worship or Astrolatry. *Chiun*, or the god *khīyūn*, worshipped by the Jews in the wilderness, is Saturn and Śiva, later on called Jehovah. Astrology existed before astronomy, and *Astronomus* was the title of the highest hierophant in Egypt.* One of the names of the Jewish Jehovah, "Sabaōth," or the "Lord of Hosts" (*tsabaōth*), belongs to the Chaldaean Sabaeans (or *Tsabaeans*), and has for its root the word *tsaba*, meaning a "car," a "ship," and "an army"; Sabaōth thus meaning literally the *army of the ship*, the *crew*, or a *naval host*, the sky being metaphorically referred to as the "upper ocean" in the doctrine.

In his interesting volumes, Lacour explains that all such words as

. . . the celestial armies or the hosts of heaven, signify not only the totality of the heavenly constellations, but also the Aleim on whom they are dependent; the *aleitzbaout* are the forces of the constellations, the *potencies* that maintain them in their order; the Yahve-Tzbaout signifies Him, the supreme chief of those celestial bodies.†

In his collectivity, as the chief "Order of Spirits," not a chief Spirit.

The Sabaeans having worshipped in the *graven* images only the celestial hosts—angels and gods whose habitations were the planets, never in truth worshipped the stars. For on Plato's authority,‡ we know that among the stars and constellations, the planets alone had a right to the title of *theoi* (Gods), as that name was derived from the verb *θεειν*, to run or to circulate. Selden also tells us that they were likewise called

* When the hierophant took his last degree, he emerged from the sacred recess called *Manneras* and was given the golden *Tau*, the Egyptian Cross, which was subsequently placed on his breast, and buried with him.

† Quoted in de Mirville, *Des Esprits*, IV, 4. P. Lacour, *Aelohim ou les Dieux de Moise*, t. II, p. 96.

‡ *Cratylus*, 397 D.

θεοὶ βουλευαῖοι (Gods-Councillors) and ῥαβδοφόροι (*lictors*) as they (the planets) were present at the sun's consistory, *solis consistorio adstantes*.*

Says the learned Cedrenus:

The sceptres the seven presiding angels were armed with, explain these names of Rhabdophores and lictors given to them.†

Reduced to its simplest expression and popular meaning, this is of course fetish worship. Yet esoteric astrolatry was not at all the worship of idols, since under the names of "Councillors" and "Lictors," present at the "Sun's consistory," it was not the planets in their material bodies that were meant, but their Regents or "Souls" (Spirits). If the prayer "Our Father in heaven," or "Saint" so-and-so in "Heaven" is not an idolatrous invocation, then "Our Father in Mercury," or "Our Lady in Venus," "Queen of Heaven," etc., is no more so; for it is precisely the same thing, the name making no difference in the act. The word used in the Christian prayers, "in heaven" cannot mean anything abstract. A dwelling—whether of Gods, angels or Saints (every one of these being anthropomorphic individualities and beings)—must necessarily mean a locality, some defined spot in that "heaven"; hence it is quite immaterial for purposes of worship whether that spot be considered as "heaven" in general, meaning nowhere in particular, or in the Sun, Moon or Jupiter.

The argument is futile that there were

Two deities, and two distinct hierarchies or *tsabas* in heaven, in the ancient world as in our modern times . . . the one, the living God and his host, and the other, *Satan*, Lucifer with his councillors and lictors, or the *fallen* angels.

Our opponents say that it is the latter which Plato with the whole of antiquity worshipped, and which two-thirds of humanity worship to this day. "The whole question is to know how to discern between the two."

* *De Diis Syriis* Proleg., ch. iii, as quoted by de Mirville, *op. cit.*, p. 6.

† De Mirville, *ibid.*, p. 7.

Protestant Christians fail to find any mention of angels in the *Pentateuch*, we may therefore leave them aside. The Roman Catholics and the Kabalists find such mention; the former, because they have accepted Jewish angelology, without suspecting that the “tsabaeen Hosts” were colonists and settlers on Judaeen territory from the lands of the Gentiles; the latter, because they accepted the bulk of the Secret Doctrine, keeping the kernel for themselves and leaving the husks to the unwary.

Cornelius a Lapide points out and proves the meaning of the word *tsaba* in the first verse of Chapter ii of *Genesis*; and he does so correctly, guided, as he probably was, by learned Kabalists. The Protestants are certainly wrong in their contention, for angels are mentioned in the *Pentateuch* under the word *tsaba*, which means “hosts” of angels. In the *Vulgate* the word is translated *ornatus*, meaning the “sidereal army,” the *ornament* also of the sky—kabalistically. The biblical scholars of the Protestant Church, and the *savants* among the materialists, who failed to find “angels” mentioned by Moses, have thus committed a serious error. For the verse reads:

Thus the heaven and the earth were finished and all the host of them,*

the “host” meaning “the army of stars and angels”; the last two words being, it seems, convertible terms in Church phraseology. Cornelius a Lapide is cited as an authority for this; he says that

Tsaba does not mean *either one* or the other but “*the one and the other*,” or both, *siderum ac angelorum*.

If the Roman Catholics are right on this point, so are the Occultists when they claim that the angels worshipped in the Church of Rome are none else than their “Seven Planets,” the Dhyāni-Chohans of Buddhistic Esoteric Philosophy, or the Kumāras, “the mind-born sons of Brahmā,” known under the patronymic of Vaidhātra. The identity between the Kumāras, the Builders or cosmic Dhyāni-Chohans, and the Seven Angels

* *Genesis* ch. ii, verse 1.

of the Stars, will be found without one single flaw if their respective biographies are studied, and especially the characteristics of their chiefs, Sanat-Kumāra (Sanat-Sujāta), and Michael the Archangel. Together with the Kabirim (Planets), the name of the above in Chaldaea, they were all “*divine Powers*” (Forces). Fürst says that the name Kabiri was used to denote the *seven* sons of קַבְרִיָּק , meaning Pater Sadic, Cain, or Jupiter, or again of Jehovah. There are seven Kumāras—four exoteric and three secret—the names of the former being found in the *Sāṅkhya-Bhāshya*, by Gaudapādāchārya.* They are all “*Virgin Gods*,” who remain eternally pure and innocent and decline to create progeny. In their primitive aspect, these Āryan seven “*mind-born sons*” of God are not the regents of the planets, but dwell far beyond the planetary region. But the same mysterious transference from one character or dignity to another is found in the Christian Angel-scheme. The “*Seven Spirits of the Presence*” attend perpetually on God, and yet we find them under the same names of Mikael, Gabriel, Raphael, etc., as “*Star-regents*” or the informing deities of the seven planets. Suffice it to say that the Archangel Michael is called “*the invincible virgin combatant*” as he “*refused to create*,” which would connect him with both Sanat Sujāta and the Kumāra who is the God of War.†

The above has to be demonstrated by a few quotations. Commenting upon St. John’s “*Seven Golden Candlesticks*,” Cornelius a Lapide says:

These seven lights relate to the seven branches of the candlestick by which were represented the seven [principal] planets in the temples of Moses and Solomon . . . or, better still, to the seven principal Spirits, commissioned to watch over the salvation of men and churches.‡

* The three secret names are “*Sana, Sanat-Sujāta, and Kapila*”; while the four exoteric Gods are called Sanat-Kumāra, Sanandana, Sanaka and Sanātana. [See pp. 3 & 188 in the *Sankya Karik* with *Bhashya* of Gaudapādā, tr. by H.T. Colebrooke & H.H. Wilson. The 1887 ed. has been reprinted by the Indological Book House, Varanasi, India, in 1978.—*Compiler.*]

† Another Kumāra, the “*God of War*,” is called in the Hindu system the “*eternal celibate*”—“*the virgin warrior*.” He is the Āryan St. Michael.

‡ *Comm. on the Apocalypse*, chap. iv, as quoted in de Mirville, *Des Esprits*, IV, 28.

St. Jerome says:

In truth the candlestick with the seven branches was the type of the world and its planets.*

St. Thomas Aquinas, the great Roman Catholic doctor writes:

I do not remember having ever met in the works of saints or philosophers a denial that the planets are guided by spiritual beings. . . . It seems to me that it may be proved to demonstration that the celestial bodies are guided by some intelligence, either directly by God, or by the mediation of angels. But the latter opinion seems to be far more consonant with the order of things asserted by St. Denys to be without exception, that everything on earth is, as a rule, governed by God through intermediary agencies.†

And now let the reader recall what the Pagans say of this. All the classical authors and philosophers who have treated the subject, repeat with Hermes Trismegistus, that the seven Rectors—the planets including the sun—were the associates, or the coworkers, of the Unknown All represented by the Demiourgos—commissioned to contain the Cosmos—our planetary world—within seven circles. Plutarch shows them representing “the circle of the celestial worlds.” Again, Denys of Thracia and the learned Clement of Alexandria both describe the Rectors as being shown in the Egyptian temples in the shape of mysterious wheels or spheres always in motion, which made the Initiates affirm that the problem of perpetual motion

* *Stromateis*, Bk. V, chap. vi.

† St. Thomas Aquinas, *Summa*. We give the original: “Coelestia corpora moveri a spirituali creatura, a nemine sanctorum vel philosophorum, negatum, legisse me memini. (Opusc., X, art. iii.) . . . Mihi autem videtur, quod demonstrative probari posset, quod ab aliquo intellectu corpora coelestia moveantur, vel a Deo immediate, vel a mediantibus angelis. Sed quod mediantibus angelis ea moveat, congruit rerum ordine, quem Dionysis infallibilem asserit, ut inferiora a Deo per media secundum cursum communem administrantur.” (Opusc. II, art. ii.) And if so, and God *never* meddles with the once for ever established laws of Nature, leaving it to his administrators, why should their being called Gods by the “heathen” be deemed idolatrous?

had been solved by the celestial wheels in the Initiation Adyta.* This doctrine of Hermes was that of Pythagoras and of Orpheus before him. It is called by Proclus "the God-given" doctrine. Iamblichus speaks of it with the greatest reverence. Philostratus tells his readers that the whole sidereal court of the Babylonian heaven was represented in the temples

In globes made of sapphires and supporting the golden images of their respective gods.

The temples of Persia were especially famous for these representations. If Cedrenus can be credited

The Emperor Heraclius on his entry into the city of Bazacum was struck with admiration and wonder before the immense machine fabricated for King Chosroes, which represented the night-sky with the planets and all their revolutions, with the angels presiding over them.†

* In one of Des Mousseaux's volumes on Demonology (*La Magie au dix me Siecle*, Paris, 1860 & 64.) the statement of the Abbe Huc is found, and the author testifies to having heard the following story repeatedly from the Abbe himself. In a lamasery of Tibet, the missionary found the following: "It is a simple canvas without the slightest mechanical apparatus attached, as the visitor may prove by examining it at his leisure. It represents a moonlit landscape, but the moon is not at all motionless and dead; quite the reverse, for, according to the Abbe, one would say that our moon herself, or at least her living double, lighted the picture. Each phase, each aspect, each movement of our satellite, is repeated in her *facsimile*, in the movement and progress of the moon in the sacred picture. 'You see this planet in the painting ride as a crescent, or full, shine brightly, pass behind the clouds, peep out or set, in a manner corresponding in the most extraordinary way with the real luminary. It is, in a word, a most perfect and resplendent reproduction of the pale queen of the night, which received the adoration of so many people in the days of old.'" We know from the most reliable sources and numerous eye-witnesses, that such "machines"—not canvas paintings—do exist in certain temples of Tibet; as also the "sidereal wheels" representing the planets, and kept for the same purposes—astrological and magical. Huc's statement was translated in *Isis Unveiled* [Vol. I, p. 441] from Des Mousseaux's volume. [*Op. cit.*, 1864 ed., p. 142 fn—143 fn.]

† Cedrenus, p. 338. [de Mirville, *op. cit.*, IV, 7.] Whether produced by *clockwork or magic* power, such machines—whole celestial spheres with planets rotating—were found in the Sanctuaries, and some exist to this day in Japan, in a secret subterranean temple of the old Mikados, as well as in two other places.

It was on such “spheres” that Pythagoras studied Astronomy in the *adyta arcana* of the temples to which he had access. And it was there on his Initiation, that the eternal rotation of those spheres—“the mysterious wheels” as they are called by Clement and Denys, and which Plutarch calls “world-wheels”—demonstrated to him the verity of what had been divulged to him, namely, the heliocentric system, the great secret of the Adyta. All the discoveries of modern astronomy, like all the secrets that can be revealed to it in future ages, were contained in the secret observatories and Initiation Halls of the temples of old India and Egypt. It is in them that the Chaldaean made his calculations, revealing to the world of the profane no more than it was fit to receive.

We may, and shall be told, no doubt, that Uranus was unknown to the ancients, and that they were forced to reckon the sun amongst the planets and as their chief. How does anyone know? Uranus is a modern *name*; but one thing is certain: the ancients had a planet, “a mystery planet,” that they never named and that the highest Astronomus, the Hierophant, alone could “confabulate with.” But this seventh planet was not the sun, but the hidden Divine Hierophant, who was said to have a crown, and to embrace within its wheel “seventy-seven smaller wheels.” In the archaic secret system of the Hindus, the sun is the visible Logos, “Sūrya”; over him there is another, the divine or heavenly Man—who, after having established the system of the world of matter on the archetype of the Unseen Universe, or Macrocosm, conducted during the Mysteries the heavenly *Rāsa Mandala*; when he was said:

To give with his right foot the impulse to *Tyam* or Bhūmi [Earth] that makes her rotate in a double revolution.

What says Hermes again? When explaining Egyptian Cosmology he explains:

Listen, O my son . . . the Power has also formed *seven agents*, who contain within their circles the material world, and whose action is called destiny. . . . When all became subject to man . . . the Seven, willing to favour human intelligence, communicated to him their powers. But as soon as man knew their true essence and his own nature, he desired to penetrate within and beyond the circles and thus break their circumference by usurping the power of him who has dominion over the Fire [Sun]

itself; after which, having robbed *one of the Wheels of the Sun* of the sacred fire, he fell into slavery.*

It is *not* Prometheus who is meant here. Prometheus is a symbol and a personification of the whole of mankind in relation to an event which occurred during its childhood, so to say – the “Baptism by Fire” – which is a mystery within the great Promethean Mystery, one that may be at present mentioned only in its broad general features. By reason of the extraordinary growth of human intellect and the development in our age of the fifth principle (Manas) in man, its rapid progress has paralysed spiritual perceptions. It is at the expense of wisdom that intellect generally lives, and mankind is quite unprepared in its present condition to comprehend the awful drama of human disobedience to the laws of Nature and the subsequent Fall, as a result. It can only be hinted at, in its place.

* Champollion-Figeac, *Égypte moderne*, p. 142. [Cf. de Mirville, *op. cit.*, IV, p. 11.]

SOULS OF THE STARS—UNIVERSAL HELIOLATRY

In order to show that the Ancients have never “mistaken stars for Gods,” or Angels and the sun for the highest Gods and God, but have worshipped only the Spirit of all, and have revered the minor Gods supposed to reside in the sun and planets—the difference between these two worships has to be pointed out. Saturn, “the Father of Gods” must not be confused with his namesake—the planet of the same name with its eight moons and three rings. The two—though in one sense identical, as are, for instance, physical man and his soul—must be separated in the question of worship. This has to be done the more carefully in the case of the seven planets and their Spirits, as the whole formation of the universe is attributed to them in the Secret Teachings. The same difference has to be shown again between the stars of the Great Bear, the Riksha and the Chitra-Sikhandin, “the bright-crested,” and the Rishis—the mortal Sages who appeared on earth during the Satya-Yuga. If all of these have been so far closely united in the visions of the seers of every age—the Bible seers included—there must have been a reason for it. Nor need one go back so far as into the periods of “superstition” and “unscientific fancies” to find great men in our epoch sharing in them. It is well known that Kepler, the eminent astronomer, in common with many other great men who believed that the heavenly bodies ruled favourably or adversely the fates of men and nations—fully credited besides this the fact that all heavenly bodies, even our own earth, are endowed with living and thinking souls.

Le Couturier’s opinion is worthy of notice in this relation:

We are too inclined to criticize unsparingly everything concerning astrology and its ideas; nevertheless our criticism, to be one, ought at least to know, lest it should be proved aimless, what those ideas in truth are. And when among the men we thus criticize, we find such names as those of Regiomontanus, Tycho Brahe, Kepler, etc., there is reason why we should be careful. Kepler was an astrologer by profession, and became an astronomer in consequence. He was earning his livelihood by genethliac figures, which, indicating the state of the heavens at the moment of the birth of individuals, were a means to which everyone resorted for

horoscopes. That great man was a believer in the principles of astrology, without accepting all its foolish results.*

But astrology is nevertheless proclaimed as a sinful science, and together with Occultism is tabooed by the Churches. It is very doubtful, however, whether mystic "star-worship" can be so easily laughed down as people imagine—at any rate by Christians. The hosts of Angels, Cherubs and Planetary Archangels are identical with the minor Gods of the Pagans. As to their "great Gods," if Mars has been shown—on the admission of even the enemies of the Pagan astrologers—to have been regarded by the latter simply as the personified strength of the one highest impersonal Deity, Mercury being personified as its omniscience, Jupiter as its omnipotency, and so on, then the "superstition" of the Pagan has indeed become the "religion" of the masses of the civilized nations. For with the latter, Jehovah is the synthesis of the seven Elōhīm, the eternal centre of all those attributes and forces, the Alei of the Aleim, and the Adonai of the Adonim. And if with them Mars is now called St. Michael, the "*strength* of God," Mercury Gabriel, the "omniscience and fortitude of the Lord," and Raphael "the blessing or healing power of God," this is simply a change of names, the characters behind the masks remaining the same.

[Nor are the pagans to be so despised for having adopted the names and numbers of their planets for the days of their week and their appellation (the Arabs calling their week *tsaba* to this day)—since it is hardly 200 years ago, that the Ausburgian Jesuits clamoured to be permitted to do the same.†

* *Musée des Sciences*, p. 230.

† This pious and curious attempt was denounced some years since by Camille Flammarion, the French Astronomer. He shows two Ausburgian Jesuits, Schiller and Bayer, who felt quite anxious to change the names of the whole Sabaeen host of the starry heavens, and worship them again under Christian names! Having anathematized the *idolatrous* sun worshippers for over fifteen centuries, the church now seriously proposed to continue heliolatry—to the letter, this time—as their idea was to substitute for pagan myths biblical and (in their ideas) real personages. They would have called the Sun, "Christ"; the Moon, "Virgin Mary"; *Saturn* "Adam"; *Jupiter*, "Moses"; Mars; "Joshua"; Venus, "John the Baptist";

Only as it was dangerous for their church, owing to reasons given in Appendix A of this chapter, to call them by the names of their "seven spirits," they proposed the plan as given in the [last ¶ of this WMS. excerpt]. Yet they believe in these "seven spirits" all the same and notwithstanding they are identical Gods worshipped by the Sabaeans. They regard them as the Powers and *representatives* of God, his attributes, created by him for the purpose of manifesting himself through them. It thus follows that no astrologer or occultist should be tabooed by His Holiness or any of the faithful Sons of Rome, since it is admitted by every Roman Catholic that the *seven spirits of the Presence are represented by an equal number of planets, the living Entities called Arch-angels having a right to being designated as "Star-Spirits" (Esprits—Étoiles), Anges des Planetes and Anges des Astres. (Des Esprits, p. 335, et seq., Vol. III.)* The less so since Pope Pius the Vth (a saint) wrote in a Bull addressed to Spain when the *star Worship* was granted to it, the following: "One could never exalt too much the SEVEN RECTORS of the worlds, figured, (represented) by the SEVEN PLANETS . . . It is consoling for this century (XVIth) to see by the grace of god, the *worship* (cults) of the SEVEN FLAMING (*ardentes*) lights and their SEVEN STARS (astres) regaining all its lustre in the Christian Republic!"

The above is the textual translation from de Mirville's *Pneumatologie des Esprits* (Vol. II, pp. 357-358) and therefore —no calumny.

and Mercury, "Elias". And very proper substitutes too, showing the great familiarity of the Catholic church with ancient Pagan and Kabalistic learning and its readiness perhaps, to at last confess the source whence came their own myths. For is not King Messiah the Sun, the Demiurge of the Sun-worshippers under various names? Is he not the Egyptian Osiris and the grecian Apollo? And what more appropriate name than Virgin Mary for the pagan Diana Astarte, "The Queen of Heaven", against which Jeremiah exhausted a whole vocabulary of imprecations? Such an adoption would have been historically as well as religiously correct. "Two large plates were prepared", says Flammarion (in one of the number of *La Nature*), and represented the Heavens with Popes, saints, martyrs and personages of the Old and New Testament completing this Christian Sabaeism; the disciples of Loyola used every exertion to make this plan succeed.

In that same century—namely in 1561—a special and privileged temple for the worship of the “Star-spirits,” the church of St. Mary of the Angels, was built at Rome. Paul IV had commissioned Michael Angelo to draw the plan in 1558, *after a terrible epidemic of POSSESSION*, that had spread all over the “Holy City,” and three years after, the Romans had their *Birs Nimrud* of the seven planets, whose Regents are known as the “seven eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth” (*Zechar.*, IV, 10). They are most decidedly—the seven branches of the candlestick, the seven lamps of the sanctuary that St. Denys the Areopagite represents as placed in the hall of Supersubstantial Trinity—*collocatos vestibulo supersubstantialis Trinitatis*. (*De divinis Nom.*, Ch. V).

And, as all the mysteries, from Trinity to upholstery, that exist in the Kingdom of heaven must be repeated in the church—“as above, so is it below”—says Hermes—“it is to these spirits that Rome dedicates her finest basilicas, and that the sovereign pontiffs honour by officiating in their temples certain days, surrounded with the seven candlesticks and the seven acolytes *that we find again in all the pagan cults*”—explains de Mirville. (*Des Esprits* V. II, 328.) *

The Dalai-lama's mitre has seven ridges in honour of the seven chief Dhyāni-Buddhas. In the funeral ritual of the Egyptians the defunct is made to exclaim:

Salutation to you, O Princes, who stand in the presence of Osiris. . . .
Send me the grace to have my sins destroyed, as you have done for the seven spirits who follow the Lord! †

Brahmā's head is ornamented with seven rays, and he is followed by the seven Rishis, in the seven Svargas. China has her seven Pagodas; the Greeks had their seven Cyclopes, seven Demiourgi, and the Mystery Gods, the seven Kabiri, whose chief was Jupiter-Saturn, and with the Jews, Jehovah. Now the latter Deity has become chief of all, the highest and the one

* [The bracketed section above is from WMS. 173-179. — *Compiler*.]

† Translated by the Vicomte de Rougemont. See *Les Annales de Philosophie Chrétienne*, 7th year, 1861.

God, and his old place is taken by Mikael (Michael). He is the "Chief of the Host" (*tsaba*); the "Archistrategus of the Lord's army"; the "Conqueror of the Devil"—*Victor diaboli*—and the "Archisatrap of the Sacred Militia," he who slew the "Great Dragon." Unfortunately astrology and symbology, having no inducement to veil old things with new masks, have preserved the real name of Mikael—"that was Jehovah"—Mikael being the Angel of the face of the Lord,* "the guardian of the planets," and the living image of God. He represents the Deity in his visits to earth, for as it is well expressed in Hebrew, he is one מִיכָאֵל, who is as God, or who is like unto God. It is he who cast out the serpent.†

[“Mikael”—exclaims de Mirville in a fit of pious rapture, “Mi—ka—el . . . is the most brilliant star of all the Angelic order . . . the guardian and defender of the CHRIST—SUN, so near his Master that several heretics, Calvin among others, have completely confused him with him” (that Master or Christ).‡ At the same time, reviling the God of the Nabatheans, Saturn, he calls him *Le Dieu Mauvais*, the “bad,” the wicked god, or Satan. . . . (WMS. 179)]

Mikael, being the regent of the planet Saturn, is—*Saturn*. § His mystery-name is Sabbathiel, because he presides over the Jewish Sabbath, as also over the astrological Saturday. Once identified, the reputation of the Christian conqueror of the devil is in still greater danger from further identifications. Biblical angels are called *Malākhim*, the messengers between God (or rather *the gods*) and men. In Hebrew, מַלְאָךְ, *Malach*, is also “a King,” and *Malech* or *Melech* was likewise *Moloch*, or again Saturn, the *Geb* of Egypt, to whom *Dies Saturni*, or the Sabbath, was dedicated. The Sabaeans separated and distinguished the planet Saturn from its God far more than the

* *Isaiah* lxiii, 9.

† Chap. xii of *Revelation*: “There was war in heaven, Mikael and his angels fought against the Dragon,” etc. (7) and the great dragon was cast out (9).

‡ See *Pneumatologie des Esprits*, Vol. II, p. 353.

§ He is also the informing Spirit of the Sun and Jupiter, and even of Venus.

Roman Catholics do their angels from their stars; and the Kabalists make of the Archangel Mikael the patron of the seventh work of magic.

In theological symbolism . . . Jupiter [the Sun] is the risen and glorious Savior, and Saturn, God the Father, or the Jehovah of Moses,*

says Éliphas Lévi, who *ought* to know. Jehovah and the Savior, Saturn and Jupiter, being thus one, and Mikael being called the living image of God, it does seem dangerous for the Church to call Saturn, Satan—*le dieu mauvais*. However, Rome is strong in casuistry and will get out of this as she got out of every other identification, with glory to herself and to her own full satisfaction. Nevertheless all her dogmas and rituals seem like so many pages torn out from the history of Occultism, and then distorted.

[. . . And if, we are told, that “star” or angel-worship in Rome happened in days of old, in the XVIth century, and was abolished by the church—we say not at all and have the means of proving what we assert. We point to the year 1862, hardly twenty years ago. Most energetic efforts were made in those days by the whole Roman Catholic world, as at Rome, for the restoration of “Star and Angel worship”. The numerous and imposing associations formed in Italy, Bavaria and throughout all Germany for the re-establishment in Roman Catholic Europe of religious services in honour of our (Kabeirian and Kabalistic) seven spirit-planets—are well known to all, and need no corroboration. (WMS. 183)] . . . The extremely thin partition that separates the Kabalistic and Chaldaean Theogony from the Roman Catholic Angelology and Theodicy is now confessed by at least one Roman Catholic writer. One can hardly believe one’s eyes in finding the following (the passages italicized by us should be carefully noticed):

One of the most characteristic features of our Holy Scriptures is *the calculated discretion used in the enunciation of the mysteries less directly useful to salvation*. . . . Thus, beyond those “myriads of myriads” of

* *Dogme et Rituel*, ii, 116.

angelic creatures just noticed* and all these prudently elementary divisions, there are certainly many others, whose very names have not yet reached us.† “For,” excellently says St. John Chrysostom, “there are doubtless, (*sine dubio*,) many other *Virtues* [celestial beings] whose denominations we are yet far from knowing. . . . The nine orders are not by any means the only populations in heaven, where, on the contrary, *are to be found numberless tribes* of inhabitants infinitely varied, and of which it would be impossible to *give the slightest idea* through human tongue. . . . Paul, who *had learned their names*, reveals to us their existence.” (*De Incomprehensibili Natura Dei*, Bk. IV.) . . .

It would thus amount to a gross mistake to see merely errors in the Angelology of the Kabalists and Gnostics, so severely treated by the Apostle of the Gentiles, for his imposing censure reached *only their exaggerations and vicious interpretations*, and still more, *the application of those noble titles to the miserable personalities of demoniacal usurpers*.‡ Often nothing so resemble each other as *the language of the judges and that of the convicts* [of saints and Occultists]. One has to penetrate deeply into this dual study [of creed and profession] and what is still better, *to trust blindly to the authority of the tribunal* [the Church of Rome, of course] to enable oneself to seize precisely the point of the error. The *Gnosis* condemned by St. Paul remains, nevertheless, for him as for Plato the supreme knowledge of all truths, and of the *Being par excellence*, ὁ ὄντως ὄν (*Republ.* Bk. VI). The Ideas, types, ἀρχαὶ of the Greek philosopher, the *Intelligences* of Pythagoras, the *aeons* or *emanations*, the occasion of so much reproach to the first heretics, the Logos or Word, Chief of these Intelligences, the *Demiourgos*, the architect of the world under his father's direction [of the Pagans], the unknown God, the *En-soph*, or the *It of the Infinite* [of the Kabalists], the angelical periods,§ the *seven spirits*, the Depths of *Ahriman*, the World's *Rectors*, the *Archontes* of the air, the *God of this world*, the *pleroma* of the intelligences, down to *Metatron* the angel of the Jews, *all this is found word for word, as so many truths, in the works of our greatest doctors, and in St. Paul*.||

* If enumerated, they will be found to be the Hindu “divisions” and choirs of Devas, and the Dhyāni-Chohans of Esoteric Buddhism.

† But this fact has not prevented the Roman Church from adopting them all the same, accepting them from ignorant, though perchance sincere Church Fathers, who had borrowed them from Kabalists—Jews and Pagans.

‡ To call “usurpers” those who preceded the Christian Beings for whose benefit these same titles were borrowed, is carrying paradoxical anachronism a little too far!

§ Or the *divine ages*, the “days and years of Brahmā.”

|| De Mirville, ii. 325, 326. So we say too. And this shows that it is to

If an Occultist, eager to charge the Church with a numberless series of plagiarisms were to write the above, could he have written more strongly? And have we, or have we not, the right, after such a complete confession, to reverse the tables and to say of Roman Catholics and others what is said of the Gnostics and Occultists. "They used our expressions and rejected our doctrines." For it is not the "promoters of the false Gnosis"—who had all those expressions from their archaic ancestors—who helped themselves to Christian expressions, but verily the Christian Fathers and Theologians, who helped themselves to our nest, and have tried ever since to soil it.

[All this is of a piece with the regular tactics of the Jesuits, who are, in fact, the Roman Catholic church, and not the Pope and Cardinals as is commonly supposed. We say the Jesuits are the Roman church in the sense that a parasite twining itself round a tree and living a vampire life upon it may be said to be the tree itself. This militant or Military Ecclesiasticism fastened itself upon Popery, because in its Subtle wisdom, it perceived in it the likeliest tool to enable it to carry out its vast designs of Universal dominion, in which its predecessors, the Knights Templars, so signally failed. Avoiding their mistakes, they have had a great, though not unalloyed success.* The attempt that is detailed above of substituting the material worship of the starry and Planetary Host is a more subtle device to bring the popular mind back to that state of ignorance and abject dependence upon priestly craft and domination which prevailed when the true Kabeiric and spiritual worship was perverted, corrupted and made gross, sensual and materialistic, in place of the Ancient Wisdom.

the Kabalists and *Magicians* that the Church is indebted for her dogmas and names. Paul never condemned *real* Gnōsis, but the *false* one, now accepted by the Church.

* A proof of this has just come, as we were writing this statement. In the *Daily News* of March 29th, 1886, we find that "The General of the Jesuits has published the statistics of the Order, showing that it counts 2,500 missionaries, and that it can boast of having had 248 saints, 1,500 martyrs, 13 popes, 60 cardinals, 4,000 archbishops and bishops and 6,000 authors." Evidently the Jesuits like to boast of these results.

We need make no excuse to our readers for bringing in what may appear, at first sight, an apparent digression from the Secret Doctrine, which is now, to some extent being declared *coram populo*. The history of the Jesuits is intimately bound up with that of Occultism. It is that Protean and all pervading organisation which has, for its own purposes kept back the great truths of Occultism, making its name synonymous with charlatanism, fraud and demon worship. To this purpose was the Inquisition organised. Every imaginable device has been unscrupulously put in operation to keep the more secret laws of Nature entirely to themselves and the rest of the world in servile submission and fear. To use this knowledge and great power for such a purpose is necessarily a perversion of the laws of Nature and becomes what is known as BLACK MAGIC. When once the human mind has descended to this desecration of holy things and mental degradation, there is no crime too great or too black for it to commit. It can then contemplate the greatest human misery, individual or natural, caused by its machinations, with the utmost *sang-froid* and complacency, as they would upon a stepping stone to their advancement. The history of Jesuitism is the history of assassinations and poisonings, underhand dark plottings against Kings, Princes, Churches, States and solitary individuals who consciously or unconsciously cross their path. Many a maniac in a madhouse owes the calamities which drove him there to their contriving. Their horrifying Principles are described at length in Chap. VIII, Vol. II, of *Isis Unveiled*. With the Jesuits, Murder, Adultery, Perjury—are condoned. To gain his aim, a Jesuit may become an idolator, has a right to kill the husband of the wife, by him seduced, and a son to kill his father (see p. 363, *Isis*, Vol. II.) or even whom he (the Jesuit) regards as his calumniator.

We pretend not to give proofs of this as being inconsistent with the plan of this work. The reader who would want fresh instances is asked to turn to the "Appendix" of this INTRODUCTION and read *On Jesuits and their Policy*.* Besides

* [Untraced under this title. Possibly re-titled *Theosophy or Jesuitism?*; see *B.C.W.* IX.]

which, this military and despotic Ecclesiasticism has brought the art of secret crime to such perfection, that it is next to impossible to give the proofs necessary to satisfy the rigorous demands of either Legal or Mathematical Logic. It is a vulgar error to suppose that "murder will out" always. The average and ignorant criminal is, as a rule, found out and brought to justice. The more knowing instigators, and therefore the more guilty, mostly escape. If our readers will look into the history of the Jesuits as connected with that of Europe for the last 300 years and more, with an impartial mind, they will everywhere find the evidence leading up to the inference of what we assert. There is abundance to satisfy the Court of Equity residing in a well balanced and pure human mind.

It is to the Jesuits, unmistakably, that the millions of pagan-populations, the modern gentiles, owe the volumes of the Marquis de Mirville, who, under the inspiration of his superiors, makes short work of the Wisdom of the Ancients. But, we have said enough and shown sufficiently for our purposes that we, Occultists, could be hardly blamed for claiming our own property and showing our rights to it. (WMS. 187-91)]

The words above quoted will explain much to those who are searching for truth and for truth only. They will show the origin of certain rites in the Church inexplicable hitherto to the simple-minded, and will give the reason why such words as "Our Lord the Sun" were used in prayer by Christians up to the fifth and even sixth century of our era, and embodied in the Liturgy, until altered into "Our Lord, the God." Let us remember that the early Christians painted Christ on the walls of their subterranean necropolises, as a shepherd in the guise of, and invested with all the attributes of Apollo, driving away the wolf, Fenris, who seeks to devour the Sun and his Satellites.

ASTROLOGY AND ASTROLATRY

The books of Hermes Trismegistus contain the exoteric meaning, still veiled for all but the Occultist, of the Astrology and Astrolatry of the Khaldi. The two subjects are closely connected. Astrolatry, or the adoration of the heavenly host, is the natural result of only half-revealed Astrology, whose Adepts carefully concealed from the noninitiated masses its Occult principles and the wisdom imparted to them by the Regents of the Planets—the “Angels.” Hence, divine Astrology for the Initiates; superstitious Astrolatry for the profane. St. Justin asserts it:

From the first invention of the hieroglyphics it was not the vulgar, but the distinguished and select men who became initiated in the secrecy of the temples into the science of every kind of Astrology—even into its most abject kind: that Astrology which later on found itself prostituted in the public thoroughfares.

There was a vast difference between the Sacred Science taught by Petosiris and Necepsos—the first Astrologers mentioned in the Egyptian manuscripts, believed to have lived during the reign of Ramses II (Sesostris)*—and the miserable charlatantry of the quacks called Chaldaeans, who degraded the Divine Knowledge under the last Emperors of Rome. Indeed, one may fairly describe the two as the “high ceremonial Astrology” and “astrological Astrolatry.” The first depended on the knowledge by the Initiates of those (to us) immaterial Forces or Spiritual Entities that affect matter and guide it. Called by the ancient Philosophers the Archontes and the Cosmocratores, they were the types or paradigms on the higher planes of the lower and more material beings on the scale of evolution, whom we call Elementals and Nature-Spirits, to whom the Sabaeans bowed and whom they worshipped, without suspecting the essential difference. Hence the latter kind

* Sesostris, or Pharaoh Ramses II, whose mummy was unswathed in 1886 by Maspero of the Bulak Museum, and recognised as that of the greatest king of Egypt, whose grandson, Ramses III, was the last king of an ancient kingdom.

when not a mere pretence, degenerated but too often into Black Magic. It was the favorite form of popular or exoteric Astrology, entirely ignorant of the apotelesmatic principles of the primitive Science, the doctrines of which were imparted only at Initiation. Thus, while the real Hierophants soared like Demi-Gods to the very summit of spiritual knowledge, the *hoi polloi* among the Sabaeans crouched, steeped in superstition—ten millenniums back, as they do now—in the cold and lethal shadow of the valleys of matter. Sidereal influence is dual. There is the physical and physiological influence, that of exotericism; and the high spiritual, intellectual, and moral influence, imparted by the knowledge of the planetary Gods. Bailly, speaking with only an imperfect knowledge of the former, called Astrology, so far back as the eighteenth century, “The very foolish mother of a very wise daughter”—Astronomy. On the other hand, D.F.J. Arago, a luminary of the nineteenth century, supports the reality of the sidereal influence of the Sun, Moon and Planets. He asks:

Where do we find lunar influences refuted by arguments that *science would dare to avow*?*

But even M. Bailly, having, as he thought, put down Astrology as publicly practiced, dares not do the same with the real Astrology. He says:

Judiciary Astrology was at its origin the result of a *profound* system, the work of an enlightened nation that would wander too far into the mysteries of God and Nature.†

A Scientist of a more recent date, a member of the Institute of France, and a professor of history, Ph. Lebas, discovers (unconsciously to himself) the very root of Astrology in his able article on the subject in the *Dictionnaire Encyclopédique de France*. He well understands, he tells his readers, that the adhesion to that Science of such a number of highly intellectual

* Arago, *Annuaire*, 1833, p. 234, in de Mirville, *Des Esprits*, IV, 84.

† Bailly, *Histoire de L'astronomie ancienne* . . . Paris, Chez de Bure, 2nd ed., 1781, p. 268, in de Mirville, *op. cit.*, p. 87.

men should be in itself a sufficient motive for believing that all Astrology is not folly:

While proclaiming in politics the sovereignty of the people and of public opinion can we admit, as heretofore, that mankind allowed itself to be radically deceived in this only: that an absolute and gross absurdity reigned in the minds of whole nations for so many centuries, without being based on anything save—on the one hand human imbecility, and on the other charlatantry? How for fifty centuries and more can most men have been either dupes or knaves? . . . Even though we may find it impossible to decide between and separate the realities of Astrology from the elements of invention and empty dreaming in it, let us, nevertheless, repeat with Bossuet and all modern philosophers, that “nothing that has been dominant could be absolutely false.” Is it not true, at all events, that there is a physical reaction on one another among the planets? Is it not again true, that the planets have an influence on the atmosphere, and consequently at any rate a mediate action on vegetation and animals? Has not modern science demonstrated now these two points beyond any doubt? . . . Is it any less true that human liberty of action is not absolute; that all is bound, that all weighs, planets as the rest, on each individual will; that Providence [*or Karma*] acts on us and directs men through those relations that it has established between them and the visible objects, and the whole universe? . . . Astrology, in its essence, is *nothing but that*; we are bound to recognise that an instinct superior to the age they lived in guided the efforts of these men. As to the materialism and annihilation of human moral freedom with which Bailly charges their theory [Astrology], they have no sense whatever. All the great astrologers admitted, without one single exception, that man could react against the influence of the stars. This principle is established in the Ptolemaean *Tetrabiblos*, the true astrological Scripture, in chapters ii and iii of Book I.*

Thomas Aquinas had corroborated Lebas in anticipation; he says:

The celestial bodies are *the cause of all that happens in this sublunary world*; they act indirectly on human actions; but not all the effects produced by them are unavoidable.†

The Occultists and Theosophists are the first to confess that there is white and black Astrology. Nevertheless, Astrology

* *Dictionnaire encyclopédique de France*, p. 422: art. on Astrology by Ph. Lebas; quoted by de Mirville, *op. cit.*, IV, 88-89.

† *Summa*, t. III, pp. 2, 29.

has to be studied in both aspects by those who wish to become proficient in it; and the good or bad results obtained do not depend upon the principles, which are the same in both kinds, but upon the Astrologer himself. Thus Pythagoras, who established the whole Copernican system by the *Books of Hermes*, 2,000 years before Galileo's predecessor was born, found and studied in them the whole Science of divine Theogony, of the communication with, and the evocation of, the world's Rectors—the Princes or the "Principalities" of St. Paul—the nativity of each Planet and of the Universe itself, the formulæ of incantations and the consecration of each portion of the human body to the respective Zodiacal sign corresponding to it. All this cannot be regarded as childish and absurd—still less "devilish"—save by those who are, and wish to remain, tyros in the Philosophy of the Occult Sciences. No true thinker—no one who recognises the presence of a common bond between man and visible, as well as invisible, Nature—would see in the old relics of Archaic Wisdom—such as the *Petemenoph Papyrus*, for instance—"childish nonsense and absurdity," as many Academicians and Scientists have done. But upon finding in such ancient documents the application of the Hermetic rules and laws, such as

The consecration of one's hair to the celestial Nile; of the left temple to the living Spirit in the sun, and the right one to the spirit of Ammon,*

he will endeavour to study and comprehend better the "laws of correspondences." Nor will he disbelieve in the antiquity of Astrology on the plea that some Orientalists have thought fit to declare that the Zodiac was not very ancient, being only the invention of the Greeks of the Macedonian period. For this statement, besides having been shown to be entirely erroneous by a number of other reasons, may be entirely disproved by facts relating to the latest discoveries in Egypt, and by the more accurate readings of hieroglyphics and inscriptions of the earliest dynasties. The published polemics on the contents of the so-called "Magic" Papyri of the Anastasi collection indicate the antiquity of the Zodiac.

* De Mirville, *op. cit.*, IV, 93.

The papyri discourse upon the four *bases* of the world, *στερέωματα*, the identity of which it is impossible, according to Champollion, to mistake with the Upholders of the World or *κοσμοκράτορες* of St. Paul. It is they who are invoked with the gods of all the celestial zones, quite analogous, once more, with the *spiritualia nequitiae in cœlestibus* of the same Apostle.*

That invocation was frequently made in the proper terms and with the warnings the formula of which has been reproduced far too faithfully by Iamblichus, for us ever to refuse him any longer the merit of having transmitted to posterity the ancient and primitive Egyptian spirit.†

As Letronne had tried to prove that all the genuine Egyptian Zodiacs had been manufactured during the Roman period, the Sensaos mummy is brought forward to show that:

. . . all the Zodiacal monuments in Egypt were chiefly astronomical. Royal tombs and funereal rituals are so many tables of constellations and of their influences for all the hours of every month. Thus the genethliac tables prove that they are far older than the period assigned to their origin . . . All the Zodiacs on the sarcophagi of later epochs are therefore simply *reminiscences* or imitations of purely mythological tables.‡

Primitive Astrology was as far above modern judiciary Astrology, so-called, as the guides (the Planets and Zodiacal signs) are above the lamp-posts. Berosus shows the sidereal sovereignty of Bel and Mylitta (Sun and Moon), and only “the twelve lords of the Zodiacal Gods,” the “thirty-six Gods Counsellors” and the “twenty-four Stars, judges of this world,” which support and guide the Universe (our solar system), watch over mortals and reveal to mankind its fate and their own

* “The principalities and powers [born] in heavenly places” (*Ephes.* iii, 10). The verse, “for though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth (as there be gods many and lords many)” (*I Corinth.* viii, 5), shows, at any rate, the recognition by Paul of a plurality of “Gods” whom he calls “daemons” (“spirits”—never *devils*). Principalities, Thrones, Dominions, Rectors, etc., are all Jewish and Christian names for the Gods of the ancients—the Archangels and Angels of the former being in every case the Devas and the Dhyāni-Chohans of the more ancient religions.

† C.J.C. Reuvs, *Lettre à M. Letronne . . . sur les papyrus bilingues et grecs*, etc., Leyden, 1930. Cf. de Mirville, *Des Esprits*, IV, 93-94.

‡ Reuvs and de Mirville, *ibid.*

decrees. Judiciary Astrology as it is now known, is correctly denominated by the Latin Church the

Materialistic and pantheistic prophesying by the objective planet itself, independently of its Rector [the Mlac of the Jews, the ministers of the Eternal commissioned by him to announce his will to mortals]; the ascension or conjunction of the planet at the moment of the birth of an individual deciding his fortune and the moment and mode of his death.*

Every student of Occultism knows that the heavenly bodies are closely related during each Manvantara with the mankind of that special cycle; and there are some who believe that each great character born during that period has—as every other mortal has, only in a far stronger degree—his destiny outlined within his proper constellation or star, traced as a self-prophecy, an anticipated autobiography, by the indwelling Spirit of that particular star. The human Monad in its first beginning is that Spirit, or the Soul of that star (Planet) itself. As our Sun radiates its light and beams on every body in space within the boundaries of its system, so the Regent of every Planet-star, the Parent-monad, shoots out from itself the Monad of every “pilgrim” Soul born under its house within its own group. The Regents are esoterically seven, whether in the Sephīrōth, the “Angels of the Presence,” the Rishis, or the Amshāspends. “The One is no number” is said in all the esoteric works.

* St. Augustine (*de Gen.*, Bk. III) and M. Delrio (*Disquisitionum magicarum*, Vol. IV, chap. iii) are quoted by de Mirville, [in *Des Esprits*, IV, 99] to show that “the more astrologers speak the truth and the better they prophesy it, the more one has to feel diffident, seeing that their agreement with the devil becomes thereby the more apparent.” The famous statement made by Juvenal (*Satires*, VI, 562) to the effect that “not one single astrologer could be found who did not pay dearly for the help he received from his genius”—no more proves the latter to be a devil than the death of Socrates proves his *daimōn* to have been a native from the nether world—if such there be. Such argument only demonstrates human stupidity and wickedness, once reason is made subservient to prejudice and fanaticism of every sort. Most of the great writers of antiquity, Cicero and Tacitus among them, believed in Astrology and the realization of its prophecies; and “the penalty of death decreed nearly everywhere against those mathematicians [astrologers] who happened to predict falsely diminished neither their number nor their tranquility of mind.”

From the Kasdim and Gazzim (Astrologers) the noble primitive science passed to the Khartumim Asaphim (or Theologians) and the Hakamim (or scientists, the Magicians of the lower class), and from these to the Jews during their captivity. The Books of Moses had been buried in oblivion for centuries, and when rediscovered by Hilkiah had lost their true sense for the people of Israel. Primitive Occult Astrology was on the decline when Daniel, the last of the Jewish Initiates of the old school, became the chief of the Magi and Astrologers of Chaldaea. In those days even Egypt, who had her wisdom from the same source as Babylon, had degenerated from her former grandeur, and her glory had begun to fade out. Still, the science of old had left her eternal imprint on the world, and the seven great Primitive Gods reigned for ever in the Astrology and in the division of time of every nation upon the face of the earth. The names of the days of our (Christian) week are those of the Gods of the Chaldaeans, who translated them from those of the Āryans; the uniformity of these antediluvian names in every nation, from the Goths back to the Indians, would remain inexplicable, as Sir W. Jones thought, had not the riddle been explained to us by the invitation made by the Chaldaean oracles, recorded by Porphyry and quoted by Eusebius:

To carry those names first to the Egyptian and Phoenician colonies, then to the Greeks, with the express recommendation that each God should be invoked only on that day that had been called by his name. . . .

Thus Apollo says in those oracles: "I must be invoked on the day of the *sun*; Mercury after his directions, then Chronos [Saturn], then Venus, and do not fail to call seven times each of those gods."*

This is slightly erroneous. Greece did not get her astrological instruction from Egypt or from Chaldaea, but direct from Orpheus, as Lucian tells us.† It was Orpheus, as he says, who imparted the Indian Sciences to nearly all the great monarchs of antiquity; and it was they, the ancient kings favored by the Planetary Gods, who recorded the principles of Astrology—as did Ptolemy, for instance. Thus Lucian writes:

* *Preparatio Evangelica*, I, xiv.

† *Peri tes astrologies*, 11.

The Boeotian Tiresias acquired the greatest reputation in the art of predicting futurity. . . . In those days divination was not as slightly treated as it is now; and nothing was ever undertaken without previous consultation with diviners, whose oracles were all directed by astrology. . . . At Delphos the virgin commissioned to announce futurity was the symbol of the Heavenly Virgin, . . . and Our Lady.

On the sarcophagus of an Egyptian Pharaoh, Neith, mother of Rā, the heifer that brings forth the Sun, her body spangled with stars, and wearing the solar and lunar discs, is equally referred to as the "Heavenly Virgin" and "Our Lady of the Starry Vault."

Modern judiciary Astrology in its present form began only during the time of Diodorus, as he apprises the world.* But Chaldaean Astrology was believed in by most of the great men in History, such as Caesar, Pliny, Cicero—whose best friends, Nigidius Figulus and Firmānus Tarutius, were themselves Astrologers, the former being famous as a prophet. Marcus Antonius never traveled without an Astrologer recommended to him by Cleopatra. Augustus, when ascending the throne, had his horoscope drawn by Theagenes. Tiberius discovered pretenders to his throne by means of Astrology and divination. Vitellius dared not exile the Chaldaeans, as they had announced the day of their banishment as that of his death. Vespasian consulted them daily; Domitian would not move without being advised by the prophets; Adrian was a learned Astrologer himself; and all of them, ending with Julian (called the *Apostate* because he would not become one), believed in, and addressed their prayers to, the Planetary "Gods." The Emperor Adrian†, moreover, "predicted from the January calends up to December 31st, every event that happened to him daily." Under the wisest emperors Rome had a School of Astrology, wherein were secretly taught the occult influences of the Sun, Moon, and Saturn.‡ Judiciary Astrology is used to

* *Historical library*, Bk. II.

† [Alternate spelling: Hadrian.]

‡ All these particulars may be found more fully and far more completely in Champollion-Figeac's *Egypte moderne*, p. 101.

this day by the Kabalists; and Eliphas Lévi, the modern French Magus, teaches its rudiments in his *Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie*. But the key to ceremonial or ritualistic Astrology, with the teraphim and the urim and thummim of Magic, is lost to Europe. Hence our century of Materialism shrugs its shoulders and sees in Astrology – a pretender.

Not all scientists scoff at it, however, and one may rejoice in reading in the *Musée des Sciences* the suggestive and fair remarks made by Le Couturier, a man of science of no mean reputation. He thinks it curious to notice that while the bold speculations of Democritus are found vindicated by Dalton,

. . . the reveries of the alchemists are also on their way to a certain rehabilitation. They receive renewed life from the minute investigations of their successors, the chemists; a very remarkable thing indeed is to see how much modern discoveries have served to vindicate, of late, the theories of the Middle Ages from the charge of absurdity laid at their door. Thus, if, as demonstrated by Col. Sabine, the direction of a piece of steel, hung a few feet above the soil, may be influenced by the position of the moon, whose body is at a distance of 240,000 miles from our planet, who then could accuse of extravagance the belief of the ancient astrologers [or the modern, either] in the influence of the stars on human destiny.*

* *Le Musée des sciences*, p. 230, as quoted by de Mirville, *Des Esprits*, IV, 85-86.

CYCLES AND AVATĀRAS

We have already drawn attention to the facts that the record of the life of a World-Savior is emblematical, and must be read by its mystic meaning, and that the figures 432 have a cosmic evolutionary significance. We find these two facts throwing light on the origin of the exoteric Christian religion, and clearing away much of the obscurity surrounding its beginnings. For is it not clear that the names and characters in the Synoptical Gospels and in that of St. John are not historical? Is it not evident that the compilers of the life of Christ, desirous to show that the birth of their Master was a cosmic, astronomical, and divinely-pre-ordained event, attempted to coordinate the same with the end of the secret cycle, 4,320? When facts are collated this answers to them as little as does the other cycle of "thirty-three solar years, seven months, and seven days," which has also been brought forward as supporting the same claim, the soli-lunar cycle in which the Sun gains on the Moon one solar year. The combination of the three figures, 4, 3, 2, with ciphers according to the cycle and Manvantara concerned, was, and is, pre-eminently Hindu. It will remain a secret even though several of its significant features are revealed. It relates, for instance, to the Pralaya of the races in their periodical dissolution, before which event a special Avatāra has always to descend and incarnate on earth. These figures were adopted by all the older nations, such as those of Egypt and Chaldaea, and before them were current among the Atlanteans. Evidently some of the more learned among the early Church Fathers who had dabbled, whilst Pagans, in temple secrets, knew them to relate to the Avatāric or Messianic Mystery, and tried to apply this cycle to the birth of their Messiah; they failed because the figures relate to the respective ends of the Root-Races and not to any individual. In their badly-directed efforts, moreover, an error of five years occurred. Is it possible, if their claims as to the importance and universality of the event were correct, that such a vital mistake should have been allowed to creep into a chronological computation pre-ordained and traced in the heavens by the finger of God? Again, what were the Pagan and even Jewish Initiates doing, if this claim as to Jesus be correct? Could they, the custodians of the key to the secret

cycles and Avatāras, the heirs of all the Āryan, Egyptian, and Chaldaean wisdom, have failed to recognize their great "God-Incarnate," one with Jehovah,* their Savior of the latter days, him whom all the nations of Asia still expect as their Kalki-Avatāra, Maitreya-Buddha, Saoshyant, Messiah, etc.?

The simple secret is this: There are cycles within greater cycles, which are all contained in the one Kalpa of 4,320,000 years. It is at the end of this cycle that the Kalki-Avatāra is expected—the Avatāra whose name and characteristics are secret, who will come forth from Sambhala, the "City of Gods," which is in the West for some nations, in the East for others, in the North or South for yet others. And this is the reason why, from the Indian Rishi to Virgil, and from Zoroaster down to the latest Sibyl, all have, since the beginning of the Fifth Race, prophesied, sung, and promised the cyclic return of the Virgin—Virgo, the constellation—and the birth of a divine child who should bring back to our earth the Golden Age.

No one, however fanatical, would have sufficient hardihood to maintain that the Christian era has ever been a return to the Golden Age—Virgo having actually entered into Libra since then. Let us trace as briefly as possible the Christian traditions to their true origin.

First of all, they discover in a few lines from Virgil a direct prophecy of the birth of Christ. Yet it is impossible to detect in this prophecy any feature of the present age. It is in the famous fourth *Eclogue* in which, half a century before our era, Pollio is made to ask the Muses of Sicily to sing to him about greater events.

* In the 1,326 places in the *New Testament* where the word "God" is mentioned nothing signifies that in God are included more beings than God. On the contrary in 17 places God is called the only God. The places where the Father is so called amount to 320. In 105 places God is addressed with high-sounding titles. In 90 places all prayers and thanks are addressed to the Father; 300 times in the *New Testament* is the Son declared to be inferior to the Father; 85 times is Jesus called the "Son of Man"; 70 times is he called a man. In not one single place in the *Bible* is it said that God holds within him three different Beings or Persons, and yet is one Being or Person.—Dr. Karl von Bergen's *Lectures in Sweden*.



CARL FREDRIC VON BERGEN
1838-1897

The last era of Cumaean song is now arrived and the grand series of ages [that series which recurs again and again in the course of our mundane revolution] begins afresh. Now the Virgin Astraea returns, and the reign of Saturn recommences. Now a new progeny *descends from the celestial realms*. Do thou, chaste Lucina, smile propitious to the infant Boy who will bring to a close the present Age of Iron,* and introduce throughout the whole world the Age of Gold. . . . He shall share the life of Gods and shall see heroes mingled in society with Gods, himself to be seen by them and all the peaceful world. . . . Then shall the herds no longer dread the huge lion, the serpent also shall die, and the poison's deceptive plant shall perish. Come then, dear child of the Gods, great descendant of Jupiter! . . . The time is near. See, the world is shaken with its globe saluting thee: the earth, the regions of the sea, and the heavens sublime. †

It is in these few lines, called the "Sibylline prophecy about the coming of Christ," that his followers now see a direct foretelling of the event. Now who will presume to maintain that either at the birth of Jesus or since the establishment of the so-called Christian religion, any portion of the above-quoted sentences can be shown as prophetic? Has the "last age"—the Age of Iron, or Kali-Yuga—closed since then? Quite the reverse, since it is shown to be in full sway just now, not only because the Hindus use the name, but by universal personal experience. Where is that "new race that has descended from the celestial realms"? Or is it our present race, with nations ever red-hot for fight, jealous and envious, ready to pounce upon each other, showing mutual hatred that would put to blush cats and dogs, ever lying and deceiving one another? Is it this age of ours that is the promised "Golden Age"—in which neither the venom of the serpent nor of any plant is any longer lethal, and in which we are all secure under the mild sway of God-chosen sovereigns? The wildest fancy of an opium-eater could hardly suggest a more inappropriate description, if it is to be applied to our age or to any age since the year one of our era. What of the mutual slaughter of sects, of Christians by Pagans, and of Pagans and Heretics by Christians; the horrors of the Middle Ages and

* Kali-Yuga, the Black or Iron Age.

† Virgil, *Eclogue*, iv.

of the Inquisition; Napoleon, and since his day, an “armed peace” at best—at the worst, torrents of blood, shed for supremacy over acres of land, and a handful of heathen: millions of soldiers under arms, ready for battle; a diplomatic body playing at Cains and Judases; and instead of the “mild sway of a divine sovereign” the universal, though unrecognised, sway of Caesarism, of “might” in lieu of “right,” and the breeding therefrom of anarchists, socialists, pétroleuses, and destroyers of every description?

The Sibylline prophecy and Virgil’s inspirational poetry remain unfulfilled in every point, as we see.

The fields are yellow with soft ears of corn;

but so they were before our era:

The blushing grapes shall hang from the rude brambles, and dewy honey shall [or may] distil from the rugged oak;

but they have not thus done, so far. We must look for another interpretation. What is it? The Sibylline Prophetess spoke, as thousands of other Prophets and Seers have spoken, though even the few such records that have survived are rejected by Christian and infidel, and their interpretations are only allowed and accepted among the Initiated. The Sibyl alluded to cycles in general and to the great cycle especially. Let us remember how the *Purāṇas* corroborate the above, among others the *Vishṇu-Purāṇa*:

When the practices taught by the Vedas, and the Institutes of Law shall have nearly ceased, and the close of the Kali-age [-Yuga, the “Iron Age” of Virgil] shall be nigh, a portion of that divine Being who exists, of his own spiritual nature, in the character of Brahmā and who is the beginning and the end [*Alpha and Omega*], . . . shall descend upon earth: he will be born in the family of Vishṇuyasaś, —an eminent Brāhman of Sambhala. . . . endowed with the eight superhuman faculties. By his irresistible might he will destroy . . . all whose minds are devoted to iniquity. He will then re-establish righteousness upon earth; and the minds of those who live at the end of the [Kali] Age shall be awakened, and shall be as pellucid as crystal.* The men who are thus changed by virtue of that peculiar time

* At the close of our Race, people, it is said, through suffering and discontent, will become more spiritual. Clairvoyance will become a general faculty. We shall be approaching the spiritual state of the Third and Second Races.

shall be as the seeds of human beings [the Śiṣṭha, the survivors of the future cataclysm], and shall give birth to a race who shall follow the laws of the Kṛita [or Satya]-Yuga [the age of purity, or the "Golden Age"]. As it is said: "When the sun and moon and Tishya [asterisms] and the planet Jupiter are in one mansion the Kṛita Age [the Golden] shall return.*"

The astronomical cycles of the Hindus – those taught publicly – have been sufficiently well understood, but the esoteric meaning thereof, in its application to transcendental subjects connected with them, has ever remained a dead-letter. The number of cycles was enormous; it ranged from the Mahā-Yuga cycle of 4,320,000 years down to the small septenary and quinquennial cycles, the latter being composed of the five years called respectively the Saṃvatsara, Parivatsara, Idvatsara, Anuvatsara, and Udravatsara, each having secret attributes or qualities attached to them. Vṛiddhagarga gives these in a treatise, now the property of a Trans-Himālayan Matha (or temple); and describes the relation between this quinquennial and the Brihaspati cycle, based on the conjunction of the Sun and Moon every sixtieth year: a cycle as mysterious – for national events in general and those of the Āryan Hindu nation especially – as it is important.

* *Vishṇu Purāna*, IV, ch. xxiv., 228-29. Wilson's translation. [London: Trübner & Co., 1868.]

SECRET CYCLES

The former five-year cycle comprehends sixty solar-sidereal months or 1800 days, sixty-one solar months (or 1830 days); sixty-two lunar months (or 1860 lunations), and sixty-seven lunar-asterismal months (or 1809 such days).

In his *Kāla-Sankalita*, Col. Warren very properly regards these years as cycles; this they are, for each year has its own special importance as having some bearing upon, and connection with, specified events in individual horoscopes. He writes that in the cycle of sixty there

Are contained five cycles of twelve years, each supposed equal to one year of the planet (Bṛihaspati, or Jupiter) . . . I mention this cycle because I found it mentioned in some books, but I know of no nation or tribe that reckons time after that account.*

The ignorance is very natural, since Col. Warren could know nothing of the secret cycles and their meanings. He adds:

The names of the five cycles or Yugas are: . . . (1) Saṃvatsara, (2) Parivatsara, (3) Idvatsara, (4) Anuvatsara, (5) Udravatsara.

The learned Colonel might, however, have assured himself that there were "other nations" which had the same secret cycle, if he had but remembered that the Romans also had their *lustrum* of five years (from the Hindus undeniably) which represented the same period if multiplied by 12.† Near Benares there are still the relics of all these cycle-records, and of astronomical instruments cut out of solid rock, the everlasting records of Archaic Initiation, called by Sir W. Jones (as suggested by the prudent Brāhmins who surrounded him) old "back records" or reckonings. But in Stonehenge they exist to this day. Godfrey Higgins says that Waltire found the barrows of tumuli surrounding this giant-temple represented accurately

* *Op. cit.*, p. 212. [See also Col. Warren's *Collection of Memoirs on the Various Modes According to which the nations of the Southern Parts of India Divide Time*, printed at the College Press, Madras, 1825.]

† At any rate, the temple secret meaning was the same.

the situation and magnitude of the fixed stars, forming a complete orrery or planisphere.* As Colebrooke found out, it is the cycle of the *Vedas*, recorded in the *Jyotisha*, one of the *Vedāṅgas*, a treatise on Astronomy, which is the basis of calculation for all other cycles, larger or smaller;† and the *Vedas* were written in characters, archaic though they be, long after those natural observations, made by the aid of their gigantic mathematical and astronomical instruments, had been recorded by the men of the Third Race, who had received their instruction from the Dhyāni-Chohans. Thomas Maurice speaks truly when he observes that all such

Circular stone monuments were intended as durable symbols of astronomical cycles by a race who, not having, or [for political reasons] forbidding the use of letters, had no other permanent method of instructing their disciples, or handing down their knowledge to posterity.‡

He errs only in the last idea. It was to conceal their knowledge from profane posterity, leaving it as an heirloom only to the Initiates, that such monuments, at once rock observatories and astronomical treatises, were cut out.

It is no news that as the Hindus divided the earth into seven zones, so the more western peoples—Chaldaeans, Phoenicians, and even the Jews, who got their learning either directly or indirectly from the Brāhmans—made all their secret and sacred numerations by 6 and 12, though using the number 7 whenever this would not lend itself to handling. Thus the numerical base of 6, the exoteric figure given by Āryabhaṭṭa, was made good use of. From the first secret cycle of 600—the Naros, transformed successively into 60,000 and 60 and 6, and, with other noughts added into other secret cycles—down to the smallest, an Archaeologist and Mathematician can easily find

*[*The Celtic Druids* . . . , London, Ridgway & Sons, 1829, p. xviii; offset by the Philosophical Research Society, Los Angeles, Calif., 1977.]

† “On the Sacred Writings of the Hindus,” by H.T. Colebrooke, in *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. viii, p. 489 *et seq.*

‡ [See Vol. VI, pt. I, p. 146 of *Indian Antiquities* . . . , London, W. Richardson, 1796.]

it repeated in every country, known to every nation. Hence the globe was divided into 60 degrees, which, multiplied by 60, became 3,600, the "great year." Hence also the hour with its 60 minutes of 60 seconds each. The Asiatic people count a cycle of 60 years also, after which comes the lucky seventh decad, and the Chinese have their small cycle of 60 days, the Jews of 6 days, the Greeks of 6 centuries—the Naros again.

The Babylonians had a great year of 3,600, being the Naros multiplied by 6. The Tatar cycle called Van was 180 years, or three sixties; this multiplied by 12 times $12 = 144$, makes 25,920 years, the exact period of revolution of the heavens.

India is the birthplace of arithmetic and mathematics; as "Our Figures," in *Chips from a German Workshop*, Vol. II by Prof. Max Müller, shows beyond a doubt. As well explained by Krishna Śāstri Godbole in *The Theosophist*:

The Jews . . . represented the units (1-9) by the first nine letters of their alphabet; the tens (10-90) by the next nine letters; the first four hundreds (100-400) by the last four letters, and the remaining ones (500-900) by the second forms of the letters *kāf* (11th), *mām* (13th), *nūn* (13th), *pe* (17th), and *sād* (18th); and they represented other numbers by combining these letters according to their value. . . . The Jews of the present period still adhere to this practice of notation in their Hebrew books. The Greeks had a numerical system similar to that used by the Jews, but they carried it a little further by using letters of the alphabet with a dash or slant-line behind, to represent thousands (1000-9000), tens of thousands (10,000-90,000) and one hundred of thousands (100,000); the last, for instance, being represented by *rho* with a dash behind, while *rho* singly represented 100. The Romans represented all numerical values by the combination (additive when the second letter is of equal or less value) of six letters of their alphabet: *i*(= 1), *v*(= 5), *x*(= 10), *c* (for "centum" = 100), *d*(= 500), and *m*(= 1000): thus $20 = xx$, $15 = xv$, and $9 = ix$. These are called the Roman numerals, and are adopted by all European nations when using the Roman alphabet. The Arabs at first followed their neighbours, the Jews, in their method of computation, so much so that they called it *Abjād* from the first four Hebrew letters—*ālif*, *beth*, *gimel*—or rather *jimel*, that is *jīm* (Arabic being wanting in "g", and *dāleth*, representing the first four units. But when in the early part of the Christian era, they came to India as traders, they found the country already using for computation the decimal scale of notation, which they forthwith borrowed literally; viz., without altering its method of writing from left to right, at variance with their own mode of writing, which is from right to left. They introduced this system into Europe through Spain and other European countries lying along the coast of the Mediterranean and under their sway, during the dark ages of

European history. It thus becomes evident that the Āryas knew well Mathematics or the science of computation at a time when all other nations knew but little, if anything, of it. It has also been admitted that the knowledge of Arithmetic and Algebra was first obtained from the Hindus by the Arabs, and then taught by them to the Western nations. This fact convincingly proves that the Āryan civilisation is older than that of any other nation in the world; and as the *Vedas* are avowedly proved the oldest work of that civilisation, a presumption is raised in favour of their great antiquity. . . .*

But while the Jewish nation, for instance—regarded so long as the first and oldest in the order of creation—knew nothing of arithmetic and remained utterly ignorant of the decimal scale of notation—the latter existed for ages in India before the actual era.

To become certain of the immense antiquity of the Āryan Asiatic nations and of their astronomical records one has to study more than the *Vedas*. The secret meaning of the latter will never be understood by the present generation of Orientalists; and the astronomical works which give openly the real dates and prove the antiquity of both the nation and its science, elude the grasp of the collectors of ollas and old manuscripts in India, the reason being too obvious to need explanation. Yet there are Astronomers and Mathematicians to this day in India, humble Śāstris and Pandits, unknown and lost in the midst of that population of phenomenal memories and metaphysical brains, who have undertaken the task and have proved to the satisfaction of many that the *Vedas* are the oldest works in the world. One of such is the Śāstri just quoted, who published in *The Theosophist*† an able treatise proving astronomically and mathematically that:

If . . . the Post-Vaidika works alone, the *Upanishads*, the *Brahmanas*, etc., etc., down to the *Purānas*, when examined critically carry us back to 20,000 B.C., then the time of the composition of the *Vedas* themselves cannot be less than 30,000 B. C. in round numbers, a date which we may take at present as the age of that Book of Books.‡

* "Antiquity of the *Vedas*," *The Theosophist*, Vol. II, August, 1881, p. 239.

† Vol. II, August & September, 1881; Vol. III, October, November, December, 1881; February, 1882.

‡ *The Theosophist*, Vol. III, February, 1882, p. 127.

And what are his proofs?

Cycles and the evidence yielded by the asterisms. Here are a few extracts from his rather lengthy treatise, selected to give an idea of his demonstrations and bearing directly on the quinquennial cycle spoken of just now. Those who feel interested in the demonstrations and are advanced mathematicians can turn to the article itself, "Antiquity of the *Vedas*," and judge for themselves.

10. Somākara in his commentary on the *Śeṣha Jyotiṣha* quotes a passage from the *Śatapatha-Bṛāhmana* which contains an observation on the change of the tropics, and which is also found in the *Sākhāyana Bṛāhmana*, as has been noticed by Prof. Max Müller in his preface to *Ṛigveda Saṃhitā* (p. xx, foot-note, Vol. IV). The passage is this: . . . "The full-moon night in Phālgunī is the first night of Saṃvatsara, the first year of the quinquennial age." This passage clearly shows that the quinquennial age which, according to the sixth verse of the *Jyotiṣha*, begins on the 1st of Māgha (January-February), once began on the 15th of Phālgunī (February-March). Now when the 15th of Phālgunī of the first year called Saṃvatsara of the quinquennial age begins, the moon, according to the *Jyotiṣha*, is in

$$\frac{95}{124} \text{ th } \left(= \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{8}{29}}} \right) \text{ or } \frac{3}{4} \text{ th of the Uttarā Phālgunī, and}$$

$$\text{the sun in } \frac{33}{124} \text{ th } \left(= \frac{1}{3 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{8}{25}}} \right) \text{ or } \frac{1}{4} \text{ th of Pūrva Bhādrapādā.}$$

Hence the

position of the four principal points on the ecliptic was then as follows:

The winter solstice in $3^{\circ} 22'$ of Pūrva Bhādrapādā.

The vernal equinox in the beginning of Mṛigaśirsha.

The summer solstice in 10° of Pūrva Phālgunī.

The autumnal equinox in the middle of Jyeshtha.

The vernal equinoctial point, we have seen, coincided with the beginning of Kṛittikā in 1421 B.C.; and from the beginning of Kṛittikā to that of Mṛigaśirsha, was, in consequence, $1421 + 26 \cdot 2/3 \times 72 = 1421 + 1920 = 3341$ B.C., supposing the rate of *precession* to

be 50" a year. When we take the rate to be $3^{\circ} 20'$ in 247 years, the time comes up to $1516 + 1960.7 = 3476.7$ B.C.

When the winter solstice by its retrograde motion coincided after that with the beginning of Pūrva Bhādrapādā, then the commencement of the quinquennial age was changed from the 15th to the 1st of Phālgunī (February-March). This change took place 240 years after the date of the above observation, that is, in 3101 B.C. This date is most important, as from it an era was reckoned in after times. The commencement of the Kali or Kali-Yuga (derived from *Kal*, to reckon), though said by European scholars to be an imaginary date, becomes thus an astronomical fact.

INTERCHANGE OF KRITTIKĀ AND AŚVINĪ*

11. We thus see that the asterisms, twenty-seven in number, were counted from the Mṛigaśirsha when the vernal equinox was in its beginning, and that the practice of thus counting was adhered to till the vernal equinox retrograded to the beginning of Kṛittikā, when it became the first of the asterisms. For then the winter solstice had changed, receding from Phālgunī (February-March) to Māgha (January-February), one complete lunar month. And, in like manner, the place of Kṛittikā was occupied by Aśvinī, that is, the latter became the first of the asterisms, heading all others, when its beginning coincided with the vernal equinoctial point, or, in other words, when the winter solstice was in Paṅsha (December-January). Now from the beginning of Kṛittikā to that Aśvinī there are two asterisms, or $26 \frac{2}{3}^{\circ}$, and the time the equinox takes to retrograde this distance at the rate of 1° in 72 years is 1920 years;

* The impartial study of Vaidic and Post-Vaidic works shows that the ancient Āryans knew well the precession of the equinoxes, and "that they changed their position from a certain asterism to two (occasionally three) asterisms back, whenever the precession amounted to two, properly speaking, to $2 \frac{11}{61}$ asterisms or about 29° , being the motion of the sun in a lunar month, and so caused the seasons to fall back a complete lunar month. . . . It appears certain that at the date of *Sūrya Siddhānta*, *Brahmā Siddhānta*, and other ancient treatises on Astronomy, the vernal equinoctial point had not actually reached the beginning of Aśvinī, but was a few degrees east of it. . . . The astronomers of Europe change westward the beginning of Aries and of all other signs of the Zodiac every year by about $50.25''$, and thus make the names of the signs meaningless. But these signs are as much fixed as the asterisms themselves, and hence the Western astronomers of the present day appear to us in this respect less wary and scientific in their observations than their very ancient brethren—the Āryas."—*The Theosophist*, Vol. III, Oct. 1881, p. 23.

and hence the date at which vernal equinox coincided with the commencement of Aśvinī or with the end of Revatī is 1920 – 1421 = 499 A.D.

BENTLEY'S OPINION

12. The next and equally important observation we have to record here, is one discussed by Mr. John Bentley in his researches into the Indian antiquities. "The first lunar asterism," he says, "in the division of twenty-eight was called Mūla, that is to say, the root or origin. In the division of twenty-seven the first lunar asterism was called Jyeshtha, that is to say, the eldest or first, and consequently of the same import as the former" (*vide his Historical View of the Hindu Astronomy . . . p. 5*).* From this it becomes manifest that the vernal equinox was once in the beginning of Mūla, and Mūla was reckoned the first of the asterisms when they were twenty-eight in number, including Abhijit. Now there are fourteen asterisms or 180° from the beginning of Mṛgaśīrsha to that of Mūla, and hence the date at which the vernal equinox coincided with the beginning of Mūla was at least $3341 + 180 \times 72 = 16,301$ B.C. The position of the four principal points on the ecliptic was then as given below:

The winter solstice in the beginning of Uttara-Phālgunī in the month of Śrāvaṇa.

The vernal equinox in the beginning of Mūla in Kārttika.

The summer solstice in the beginning of Pūrva-Bhādrapādā in Māgha.

The autumnal equinox in the beginning of Mṛgaśīrsha in Vaiśākha.

A PROOF FROM THE BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ

13. The *Bhagavad-Gītā*, as well as the *Bhāgavata*, makes mention of an observation which points to a still more remote antiquity than the one discovered by Mr. Bentley. The passages are given in order below:

"I am the Mārgaśīrsha [*viz.* the first] among the months and the spring [*viz.* the first] among the seasons."

This shows that at one time the first month of spring was Mārgaśīrsha. A season includes two months, and the mention of a month suggests the season.

"I am the Saṃvatsara among the years [which are five in number], and the spring among the seasons, and the Mārgaśīrsha among the months, and the Abhijit among the asterisms [which are twenty-eight in number]."

This clearly points out that at one time in the first year called Saṃvatsara, of the quinquennial age, the Madhu, that is, the first month of

* [In current reprint of the 1825 ed. by Biblio-Verlag, Osnabrück, 1970.]

spring, was Mārgasīrsha, and Abhijit was the first of the asterisms. It then coincided with the vernal equinoctial point, and hence from it the asterisms were counted. To find the date of this observation: There are three asterisms from the beginning of Mūla to the beginning of Abhijit, and hence the date in question is at least $16,301 + 3/7 \times 90 \times 72 = 19,078$ or about 20,000 B.C. The Saṃvatsara at this time began in Bhādrapādā the winter solstitial month.*

So far then 20,000 years are mathematically proven for the antiquity of the *Vedas*. And this is simply exoteric. Any mathematician, provided he be not blinded by preconception and prejudice, can see this, and an unknown but very clever amateur Astronomer, S. A. Mackey, has proved it some sixty years back.

His theory about the Hindu Yugas and their length is curious — as being so very near the correct doctrine.

It is said in volume ii. p. 103, of *Asiatic Researches*† that: “The great ancestor of Yudhishthira reigned 27,000 years . . . at the close of the brazen age.” In volume ix. p. 364, [and 86] we read:

“[In] the commencement of the *Kali Yuga*, in the reign of Yudhishthira.” And Yudhishthira . . . “began his reign immediately after the flood called Pralaya.”

Here we find three different statements concerning Yudhishthira . . . to explain these seeming differences we must have recourse to their books of science, where we find the heavens and the earth divided into *five parts* of unequal dimensions, by circles parallel to the equator. Attention to these divisions will be found to be of the utmost importance . . . as it will be found that from them arose the division of their Mahā-Yuga into its four component parts. Every astronomer knows that there is a point in the heavens called the pole, round which the whole seems to turn in twenty-four hours; and that at ninety degrees from it they imagine a *circle* called the *equator*, which divides the heavens and the earth into two equal parts, the north and the south. Between this circle and the pole there is another imaginary circle called the circle of *perpetual apparition*: between which and the equator there is a point in the heavens called the zenith, through which let another imaginary circle pass, parallel to the other two; and then there wants but the circle of perpetual occultation to complete the round. . . . No astronomer of Europe besides myself has ever applied them to the development of the Hindu mysterious numbers. We are told in the *Asiatic Researches* that Yudhishthira brought Vicramāditya to reign in Cassimer, which is in the latitude of 36 degrees.

* *The Theosophist*, Vol. III, October, 1881, pp. 22-23.

† [Originally published 1788-1839, the entire series has been reprinted by Cosmo Pubs., New Delhi, 1979.]

And in that latitude the circle of perpetual apparition would extend up to 72 degrees altitude, and from that to the zenith there are but 18 degrees, but from the zenith to the equator in that latitude there are 36 degrees, and from the equator to the circle of perpetual occultation there are 54 degrees. Here we find the semi-circle of 180 degrees divided into four parts, in the proportion of 1, 2, 3, 4, *i.e.*, 18, 36, 54, 72. Whether the Hindu astronomers were acquainted with the motion of the earth or not is of no consequence, since the appearances are the same; and if it will give those gentlemen of *tender consciences* any pleasure I am willing to admit that they imagined the heavens rolled round the earth, but they had observed the stars in the path of the sun to move *forward* through the equinoctial points, at the rate of fifty-four seconds of a degree in a year, which carried the whole zodiac round in 24,000 years; in which time they also observed that the angle of obliquity varied, so as to *extend or contract* the width of the tropics 4 degrees on each side, which rate of motion would carry the tropics from the equator to the poles in 540,000 years; in which time the Zodiac would have made twenty-two and a half revolutions, which are expressed by the parallel circles from the equator to the poles . . . or what amounts to the same thing, the north pole of the ecliptic would have moved from the north pole of the earth to the equator. . . . Thus the poles become inverted in 1,080,000 years, which is their Mahā-Yuga, and which they had divided into four unequal parts, in the proportions of 1, 2, 3, 4, for the reasons mentioned above; which are 108,000, 216,000, 324,000, and 432,000. Here we have the most positive proofs that the above numbers originated in *ancient astronomical observations*, and consequently are not deserving of those epithets which have been bestowed upon them by the Essayist, echoing the voice of Bentley, Wilford, Dupuis, etc.

I have now to show that the reign of Yudhishtira for 27,000 years is neither *absurd nor disgusting*, but perhaps the Essayist is not aware that there were several Yudhishtiras or Judhisters. In volume ii., p. 103, *Asiatic Researches*: "The great ancestor of Yudhishtira reigned 27,000 years . . . at the end of the brazen or third age." Here I must again beg your attention to this projection. This is a plane of that machine which the second gentleman thought so very clumsy; it is that of a *prolong spheroid*, called by the ancients an atroscope. Let the longest axis represent the poles of the earth, making an angle of 28 degrees with the horizon; then will the seven divisions above the horizon to the North Pole, the temple of Buddha, and the seven from the North Pole to the circle of perpetual apparition represent the fourteen Manvantaras, or very long periods of time, each of which, according to the third volume of *Asiatic Researches*, p. 262g., was the reign of a Menu. But Capt. Wilford, in volume v. p. 244, gives us the following information: "The Egyptians had fourteen dynasties, and the Hindus had fourteen dynasties, . . . the rulers of [which] are called Menus." . . . [Manus?]

Who can here mistake the fourteen very long periods of time for those which constituted the Kali Yuga of Delhi, or any other place in the latitude of 28 degrees, where the blank space from the foot of Meru to

the seventh circle from the equator, constitutes the part passed over by the tropic in the next age; which proportions differ considerably from those in the latitude of 36; and because the numbers in the Hindu books differ, Mr. Bentley asserts that: "This shows what little dependence is to be put in them." But, on the contrary, it shows with what accuracy the Hindus had *observed* the motions of the heavens in different latitudes.

Some of the Hindus inform us that "the earth has *two spindles* which are surrounded by *seven tiers of heavens and hells* at the distance of *one Raju* each." This needs but little explanation when it is understood that the seven divisions from the equator to their zenith are called *Rishis* or *Rashas*. But what is most to our present purpose to know is that they had given names to each of those divisions which the tropics passed over during each revolution of the Zodiac. In the latitude of 36 degrees where the Pole or Meru was nine steps high at Cassimere, they were called *Shastras*; in latitude 28 degrees at Delhi, where the Pole or Meru was seven steps high, they were called *Menus*; but in 24 degrees, at Cacha, where the Pole or Meru was but six steps high, they were called *Sacas*. But in the ninth volume (*Asiatic Researches* p. 82-83) Yudhishtira, the son of Dharma, or *Justice*, was the first of the six *Sacas*; . . . the name implies the *end*, and as everything has two ends, Yudhishtira is as applicable to the first as to the last. And as the division on the north of the circle of perpetual apparition is the first of the Kali Yuga, supposing the tropics to be ascending, it was called the division or reign of Yudhishtira. But the division which immediately precedes the circle of perpetual apparition is the last of the third or *brazen age*, and was therefore called Yudhishtira, and as his reign preceded the reign of the other, as the tropic ascended to the Pole or Meru, he was called *the father of the other*—"the great ancestor of Yudhishtira, who reigned *twenty-seven thousand years*, . . . at the close of the brazen age." (Vol. ii. *Asiatic Researches*.)

The ancient Hindus observed that the Zodiac went forward at about the rate of fifty-four seconds a year, and to avoid greater fractions, stated it at that, which would make a complete round in 24,000 years; and observing the angle of the poles to vary nearly 4 degrees each round, stated the three numbers as such, which would have given *forty-five rounds of the Zodiac* to half a revolution of the poles; but finding that forty-five rounds would not bring the northern tropic to coincide with the circle of perpetual apparition by thirty minutes of a degree, which required the Zodiac to move one sign and a half more, which we all know it could not do in less than 3,000 years, they were, in the case before us, added to the end of the *brazen age*; which lengthen the reign of *that* Yudhishtira to 27,000 years instead of 24,000, but, at another time they did not alter the regular order of 24,000 years to the reign of each of these long-winded monarchs, but rounded up the time by allowing a *regency* to continue three or four thousand years. In volume ii. p. 105, *Asiatic Researches*, we are told that: "Paricshit, the great nephew and successor of Yudhishtira . . . is allowed without controversy to have reigned in the interval between the *brazen and earthen* Ages, and to have died at the setting-in of the *Kali Yug*." Here we find an *interregnum* at

the *end* of the *brazen* age, and *before* the setting-in of the Kali Yug; and as there can be but one brazen or Tretā-Yug, *i.e.*, the third age, in a Mahā-Yuga, of 1,080,000 years: the reign of this Paricshit must have been in the second Mahā-Yuga, when the pole had returned to its original position, which must have taken 2,160,000 years: and this is what the Hindus call the Prajanatha Yuga. Analogous to this custom is that of some nations more modern, who, fond of even numbers, have made the common year to consist of twelve months of thirty days each, and the five days and odd measure have been represented as the reign of a little serpent biting his tail, and divided into five parts, etc.

But "Yudhishthira began his reign immediately *after the flood called Pralaya,*" *i.e.*, at the end or the Kali Yug (or age of heat), when the tropic had passed from the pole to the other side of the circle of perpetual apparition, which coincides with the northern horizon; here the tropics or summer solstice would be again in the same parallel of north declination, at the *commencement* of their first age, as he was at the *end* of their *third age*, or Tretā-Yug, called the brazen age. . . .

Enough has been said to prove that the Hindu books of science are not disgusting absurdities, originated in ignorance, vanity, and credulity; but books containing the most profound knowledge of astronomy and geography.

What, therefore, can induce those gentlemen of tender consciences to insist that Yudhishthira was a real mortal man I have no guess; unless it be that they fear for the fate of Jared and his grandfather, Methuselah?

**THE
MYSTERY OF BUDDHA**

THE DOCTRINE OF AVATĀRAS

A strange story—a legend rather—is persistently current among the disciples of some great Himālayan Gurus, and even among laymen, to the effect that Gautama, the Prince of Kapilavastu, has never left the terrestrial regions, though his body died and was burnt, and its relics are preserved to this day. There is an oral tradition among the Chinese Buddhists, and a written statement among the secret books of the Lamaists of Tibet, as well as a tradition among the Āryans, that Gautama BUDDHA had two doctrines: one for the masses and His lay disciples, the other for His “elect,” the Arhats. His policy and after Him that of His Arhats was, it appears, to refuse no one admission into the ranks of candidates for Arhatship, but never to divulge the final mysteries except to those who had proved themselves, during long years of probation, to be worthy of Initiation. These once accepted were consecrated and initiated without distinction of race, caste or wealth, as in the case of His western successor. It is the Arhats who have set forth and allowed this tradition to take root in the people’s mind, and it is the basis, also, of the later dogma of Lamaic reincarnation or the succession of human Buddhas.

The little that can be said here upon the subject may or may not help to guide the psychic student in the right direction. It being left to the option and responsibility of the writer to tell the facts as she *personally* understood them, the blame for possible misconceptions created must fall only upon her. She has been taught the doctrine, but it was left to her sole intuition—as it is now left to the sagacity of the reader—to group the mysterious and perplexing facts together. The incomplete statements herein given are fragments of what is contained in certain secret volumes, but it is not lawful to divulge the details.

The esoteric version of the mystery given in the secret volumes may be told very briefly. The Buddhists have always stoutly denied that their BUDDHA was, as alleged by the Brāhmins, an Avatāra of Vishṇu in the same sense as a man is an incarnation of his Karmic ancestor. They deny it partly, perhaps, because the esoteric meaning of the term “Mahā-Vishnu” is

not known to them in its full, impersonal, and general meaning. There is a mysterious Principle in Nature called "Mahā-Vishnu," which is not the God of that name, but a principle which contains Bija, the seed of Avatārisms or, in other words, is the potency and cause of such divine incarnations. All the World-Saviors, the Bodhisattvas and the Avatāras, are the trees of salvation grown out from the one seed, the Bija or "Mahā-Vishnu." Whether it be called Adi-Buddha (Primeval Wisdom) or Mahā-Vishnu, it is all the same. Understood esoterically, Vishnu is both Saguna and Nirguna (with and without attributes). In the first aspect, Vishnu is the object of exoteric worship and devotion; in the second, as Nirguna, he is the culmination of the totality of spiritual wisdom in the Universe—Nirvāṇa,* in short—and has as worshippers all philosophical minds. In this esoteric sense the Lord BUDDHA was an incarnation of Mahā-Vishnu.

This is from the philosophical and purely spiritual standpoint. From the plane of illusion, however, as one would say, or from the terrestrial standpoint, those initiated *know* that He was a direct incarnation of one of the primeval "Seven Sons of Light" who are to be found in every Theogony—the Dhyān-Chohans whose mission it is, from one eternity (æōn) to the other, to watch over the spiritual welfare of the regions under their care. This has been already enunciated in *Esoteric Buddhism*.

One of the greatest mysteries of speculative and philosophical Mysticism—and it is one of the mysteries now to be disclosed—is the *modus operandi* in the degrees of such hypostatic transferences. As a matter of course, divine as well as human incarnations must remain a closed book to the theologian as much as to the physiologist, unless the esoteric teachings be accepted and become the religion of the world. This teaching

* A great deal of misconception is raised by a confusion of planes of being and misuse of expressions. For instance, certain spiritual states have been confounded with the Nirvāṇa of BUDDHA. The Nirvāṇa of BUDDHA is totally different from any other spiritual state of Samādhi or even the highest Theophania enjoyed by lesser Adepts. After physical death the kinds of spiritual states reached by Adepts differ greatly.

may never be fully explained to an unprepared public; but one thing is certain and may be said now: that between the dogma of a newly-created soul for each new birth, and the physiological assumption of a temporary animal soul, there lies the vast region of Occult teaching* with its logical and reasonable demonstrations, the links of which may all be traced in logical and philosophical sequence in nature.

This "Mystery" is found, for him who understands its right meaning, in the dialogue between Kṛishṇa and Arjuna, in the *Bhagavad-Gītā*, Chapter iv, 5-9. Says the Avatāra:

Many births of mine have passed, as also of yours, O Arjuna! All those I know, but you do not know yours, O harasser of your enemies.

Although I am unborn, with exhaustless Ātman, and am the Lord of all that is; yet, taking up the domination of my nature I am born by the power of illusion. †

Whenever, O son of Bhārata, there is decline of Dharma [the right law] and the rise of Adharma [the opposite of Dharma] there I manifest myself.

For the salvation of the good and the destruction of wickedness, for the establishment of the law, *I am born* in every yuga.

Whoever comprehends truly my divine birth and action, he, O Arjuna, having abandoned the body does not receive rebirth; he comes to me.

Thus, all the Avatāras are one and the same: the Sons of their "Father," in a direct descent and line, the "Father," or

* This region is the one possible point of conciliation between the two diametrically opposed poles of religion and science, the one with its barren fields of dogmas on faith, the other overrunning with empty hypotheses, both overgrown with the weeds of error. They will never meet. The two are at feud, at an everlasting warfare with each other, but this does not prevent them from uniting against Esoteric Philosophy, which for two millenniums has had to fight against infallibility in both directions, or "mere vanity and pretence" as Antoninus defined it, and now finds the materialism of Modern Science arrayed against its truths.

† Whence some of the Gnostic ideas? Cerinthus taught that the world and Jehovah having fallen off from virtue and primitive dignity, the Supreme permitted one of his glorious Aeōns, whose name was the "Anointed" (Christ) to incarnate in the man Jesus. Basilides denied the reality of the body of Jesus, and calling it an "illusion" held that it was Simon of Cyrene who suffered on the Cross in his stead. All such teachings are echoes of the Eastern Doctrines.

one of the seven Flames becoming, for the time being, the Son, and these two being one—in Eternity. What is the Father? Is it the absolute Cause of all?—the fathomless Eternal? No; most decidedly. It is Kāraṇātman, the “Causal Soul” which, in its general sense, is called by the Hindus Īśvara, the Lord, and by Christians, “God,” the One and Only. From the standpoint of unity it is so; but then the lowest of the Elementals could equally be viewed in such case as the “One and Only.” Each human being has, moreover, his own divine Spirit or personal God. That divine Entity or Flame from which Buddhi emanates stands in the same relation to man, though on a lower plane, as the Dhyāni-Buddha to his human Buddha. Hence monotheism and polytheism are not irreconcilable; they exist in Nature.

Truly, “for the salvation of the good and the destruction of wickedness,” the personalities known as Gautama, Saṃkara, Jesus and a few others were born each in his age, as declared—“I am born in every Yuga”—and they were all born through the same Power.

There is a great mystery in such incarnations and they are outside and beyond the cycle of general rebirths. Rebirths may be divided into three classes: the divine incarnations called Avatāras; those of Adepts who give up Nirvāna for the sake of helping on humanity—the Nirmāṇakāyas; and the natural succession of rebirths for all—the common law. The Avatāra is an appearance, one which may be termed a special illusion within the natural illusion that reigns on the planes under the sway of that power, Māyā; the Adept is reborn consciously, at his will and pleasure;* the units of the common herd unconsciously follow the great law of dual evolution.

What *is* an Avatāra? for the term before being used ought to be well understood. It is a descent of the manifested Deity—

* A genuine initiated Adept will retain his Adeptship, though there may be for our world of illusion numberless incarnations of him. The propelling power that lies at the root of a series of such incarnations is *not* Karma, as ordinarily understood, but a still more inscrutable power. During the period of his lives the Adept does not lose his Adeptship, though he cannot rise in it to a higher degree.

whether under the specific name of Śiva, Viṣṇu, or Ādi-Buddha – into an illusive form of individuality, an appearance which to men on this illusive plane is objective, but it is not so in sober fact. That illusive form having neither past nor future, because it had neither previous incarnation nor will have subsequent rebirths, has naught to do with Karma, which has therefore no hold on it.

Gautama BUDDHA was born an Avatāra in one sense. But this, in view of unavoidable objections on dogmatic grounds, necessitates explanation. There is a great difference between an Avatāra and a Jīvanmukta: one, as already stated, is an illusive appearance, Karmaless, and having never before incarnated; and the other, the Jīvanmukta, is one who obtains Nirvāna by his individual merits. To this expression again an uncompromising, philosophical Vedāntin would object. He might say that as the condition of the Avatāra and the Jīvanmukta are one and the same state, no amount of personal merit, in howsoever many incarnations, can lead its possessor to Nirvāṇa. Nirvāṇa, he would say, is actionless; how can, then, any action lead to it? It is neither a result nor a cause, but an ever-present, eternal *Is*, as Nāgasena defined it.* Hence it can have no relation to, or concern with, action, merit, or demerit, since these are subject to Karma. All this is very true, but still to our mind there is an important difference between the two. An Avatāra *is*; a Jīvanmukta *becomes* one. If the state of the two is identical, not so are the causes which lead to it. An Avatāra is a descent of a God into an illusive form; a Jīvanmukta, who may have passed through numberless incarnations and may have accumulated merit in them, certainly does not become a Nirvāṇī because of that merit, but only because of the Karma generated by it, which leads and guides him in the direction of the Guru who will initiate him into the mystery of Nirvāna and who alone can help him to reach this abode.

The Śāstras say that from our works alone we obtain Moksha, and if we take no pains there will be no gain and we shall be neither assisted nor benefited by Deity [the Mahā-Guru].

* [See *Milinda's Questions*, tr. by I. B. Horner, Division VII, 5. London, Luzac & Co., 1964. Cf. p. 416 & fn. of this text.]

Therefore it is maintained that Gautama, though an Avātara in one sense, is a true human Jīvanmukta, owing his position to his personal merit, and thus more than an Avātara. It was his personal merit that enabled him to achieve Nirvāna.

Of the voluntary and conscious incarnations of Adepts there are two types—those of Nirmanākāyas, and those undertaken by the probationary chelas who are on their trial.

The greatest, as the most puzzling mystery of the first type lies in the fact, that such rebirth in a human body of the personal Ego of some particular Adept—when it has been dwelling in the Māyavi or the Kāma-Rūpa, and remaining in the Kāma-Loka—may happen even when his “Higher Principles” are in the state of Nirvāna.* Let it be understood that the above expressions are used for popular purposes, and therefore that what is written does not deal with this deep and mysterious question from the *highest* plane, that of absolute spirituality, nor again from the highest philosophical point of view, comprehensible but to the very few. It must not be supposed that anything can go into Nirvāna which is not eternally there; but human intellect in conceiving the Absolute must put It as the highest term in an indefinite series. If this be borne in mind a great deal of misconception will be avoided. The content of this spiritual evolution is the material on various planes with which the Nirvānī was in contact prior to his attainment of Nirvana. The plane on which this is true, being in the series of illusive planes, is undoubtedly not the highest. Those who search for that must go to the right source of study, the teachings of the *Upanishads*, and must go in the right spirit. Here we

* From the so-called Brahmā-Loka—the seventh and higher world, beyond which all is arūpa, formless, purely spiritual—to the lowest world and insect, or even to an object such as a leaf, there is perpetual revolution of the condition of existence, evolution and rebirth. Some human beings attain states or spheres from which there is only a return in a new Kalpa (a day of Brahmā): there are other states or spheres from which there is only return after 100 years of Brahmā (Mahā-Kalpa, a period covering 311,040,000,000,000 years). Nirvāna, it is said, is a state from which there is no return. Yet it is maintained that there may be, as exceptional cases, reincarnation from that state; only such incarnations are illusion, like everything else on this plane, as will be shown.

attempt only to indicate the direction in which the search is to be made, and in showing a few of the mysterious Occult possibilities we do not bring our readers actually to the goal. The ultimate truth can be communicated only from Guru to initiated pupil.

Having said so much, the statement still will and must appear incomprehensible, if not absurd, to many. Firstly, to all those who are unfamiliar with the doctrine of the manifold nature and various aspects of the human Monad; and secondly to those who view the septenary division of the human entity from a too materialistic standpoint. Yet the intuitional Occultist, who has studied thoroughly the mysteries of Nirvāna—who knows it to be identical with Parabrahman, and hence unchangeable, eternal and no Thing but the Absolute All—will seize the possibility of the fact. They know that while a Dharmakāya—a Nirvāṇī “without remains,” as our Orientalists have translated it, being absorbed into that Nothingness, which is the one real, because Absolute, Consciousness—cannot be said to return to incarnation on Earth, the Nirvāṇī being no longer a he, a she, or even an it; the Nirmānakāya—or he who has obtained Nirvāṇa “with remains,” *i.e.*, who is clothed in a subtle body, which makes him impervious to all outward impressions and to every mental feeling, and in whom the notion of his Ego has not entirely ceased—can do so. Again, every Eastern Occultist is aware of the fact that there are two kinds of Nirmānakāyas—the natural, and the assumed; that the former is the name or epithet given to the condition of a high ascetic, or Initiate, who has reached a stage of bliss second only to Nirvāna; while the latter means the self-sacrifice of one who voluntarily gives up the absolute Nirvāṇa, in order to help humanity and be still doing it good, or, in other words, to save his fellow-creatures by guiding them. It may be objected that the Dharmakāya, being a Nirvāṇī or Jīvanmukta, can have no “remains” left behind him after death, for having attained that state from which no further incarnations are possible, there is no need for him of a subtle body, or of the individual Ego that reincarnates from one birth to another, and that therefore the latter disappears of logical necessity; to this it is answered: it is so for all exoteric purposes and as a general law. But the case with which we are dealing is an exceptional one, and its realization lies within the Occult

powers of the high Initiate, who, before entering into the state of Nirvāṇa, can cause his “remains” (sometimes, though not very well, called his Māyāvi-Rūpa), to remain behind,* whether he is to become a Nirvāṇī, or to find himself in a lower state of bliss.

Next, there are cases—rare, yet more frequent than one would be disposed to expect—which are the voluntary and conscious reincarnations of Adepts on their trial. Every man has an Inner, a “Higher Self,” and also an Astral Body. But few are those who, outside the higher degrees of Adeptship, can guide the latter, or any of the principles that animate it, when once death has closed their short terrestrial life. Yet such guidance, or their transference from the dead to a living body, is not only possible, but is of frequent occurrence, according to Occult and Kabalistic teachings. The degrees of such power of course vary greatly. To mention but three: the lowest of these degrees would allow an Adept, who has been greatly trammelled during life in his study and in the use of his powers, to choose after death another body in which he could go on with his interrupted studies, though ordinarily he would lose in it every remembrance of his previous incarnation. The next degree permits him, in addition to this, to transfer the memory of his past life to his new body; while the highest has hardly any limits in the exercise of that wonderful faculty.

As an instance of an Adept who enjoyed the first mentioned power some mediaeval Kabalists cite a well-known personage of the fifteenth century—Cardinal de Cusa; Karma, due to his wonderful devotion to Esoteric study and the *Kabalah*, led the suffering Adept to seek intellectual recuperation and rest from

* This fact of the disappearance of the vehicle of Egotism in the fully developed Yogi, who is supposed to have reached Nirvāṇa on earth, years before his corporeal death, has led to the law in Manu, sanctioned by millenniums of Brāhmanical authority, that such a Paramātman should be held as absolutely blameless and free from sin or responsibility, do whatever he may (see last chapter of the *Laws of Manu*). Indeed, caste itself—that most despotic, uncompromising and autocratic tyrant in India—can be broken with impunity by the Yogi, who is above caste. This will give the key to our statements.

ecclesiastical tyranny in the body of Copernicus. *Se non é vero é ben trovato* [If it is not true, it is cleverly invented]; and the perusal of the lives of the two men might easily lead a believer in such powers to a ready acceptance of the alleged fact. The reader having at his command the means to do so is asked to turn to the formidable folio in Latin of the fifteenth century, called *De Docta Ignorantia*, written by the Cardinal de Cusa, in which all the theories and hypotheses—all the ideas—of Copernicus are found as the keynotes to the discoveries of the great astronomer.* Who was this extraordinarily learned Cardinal? The son of a poor boatman, owing all his career, his Cardinal's hat, and the reverential awe rather than

* About fifty years before the birth of Copernicus, De Cusa wrote as follows: "Though the world may not be absolutely infinite, no one can represent it to himself as finite, since human reason is incapable of assigning to it any term. . . . For in the same way that our earth cannot be in the centre of the Universe, as thought, no more could the sphere of the fixed stars be in it. . . . Thus this world is like a vast machine, having its centre [Deity] everywhere, and its circumference nowhere [*machina mundi, quasi habens ubique centrum, et nullibi circumferentiam*]. . . . Hence, the earth not being in the centre, cannot therefore be motionless . . . and though it is far smaller than the sun, one must not conclude for all that, that she is worse [*vilior*—more vile] One cannot see whether its inhabitants are superior to those who dwell nearer to the sun, or in other stars, as sidereal space cannot be deprived of inhabitants. . . . The earth, very likely [*fortasse*] one of the smallest globes, is nevertheless the cradle of intelligent beings, most noble and perfect." One cannot fail to agree with the biographer of Cardinal de Cusa, who, having no suspicion of the Occult truth, and the reason of such erudition in a writer of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, simply marvels at such a miraculous foreknowledge, and attributes it to God, saying of him that he was a man incomparable in every kind of philosophy, by whom many a theological mystery inaccessible to the human mind (!), veiled and neglected for centuries (*velata et neglecta*) were once more brought to light. "Pascal might have read De Cusa's works; but whence could the Cardinal have borrowed his ideas?" asks Louis Moreri. Evidently from Hermes and the works of Pythagoras, even if the mystery of his incarnation and reincarnation be dismissed. [See De Cusa's, *Of Learned Ignorance*, tr. by Fr. Germain Heron, London, Routledge, 1954, Bk. II, ch. 11 & 12; *Nicolai De Cusa Opera Omnia*, Vol. I. Ediderunt: Ernestus Hoffman et Raymundus Klibansky, Lipsiae, In Aedibus Felicis Meiner, 1932, etc., cap. xi & xii, pp. 100-104 ff.]

friendship of the Popes Eugenius IV, Nicholas V, and Pius II, to the extraordinary learning which seemed innate in him, since he had studied nowhere till comparatively late in life. De Cusa died in 1464; moreover, his best works were written before he was forced to enter orders—to escape persecution. Nor did the Adept escape it.

In the voluminous work of the Cardinal above-quoted is found a very suggestive sentence, the authorship of which has been variously attributed to Pascal, to Cusa himself, and to the *Zohar*, and which belongs by right to the Books of Hermes:

The world is an infinite sphere, whose centre is everywhere and whose circumference is nowhere.

This is changed by some into: “The centre being nowhere, and the circumference everywhere,” a rather heretical idea for a Cardinal, though perfectly orthodox from a Kabalistic standpoint.

The theory of rebirth must be set forth by Occultists, and then applied to special cases. The right comprehension of this psychic fact is based upon a correct view of that group of celestial Beings who are universally called the seven Primeval Gods or Angels—our Dhyāni-Chohans—the “Seven Primeval Rays” or Powers, adopted later on by the Christian Religion as the “Seven Angels of the Presence.” Arūpa, formless, at the upper rung of the ladder of Being, materializing more and more as they descend in the scale of objectivity and form, ending in the grossest and most imperfect of the Hierarchy, man—it is the former purely spiritual group that is pointed out to us, in our Occult teaching, as the nursery and fountainhead of human beings. Therein germinates that consciousness which is the earliest manifestation from causal Consciousness—the Alpha and Omega of divine being and life forever. And as it proceeds downward through every phase of existence descending through man, through animal and plant, it ends its descent only in the mineral. It is represented by the double triangle—the most mysterious and the most suggestive of all mystic signs, for it is a double glyph, embracing spiritual and physical consciousness and life, the former triangle running upwards, and the lower downwards, both interlaced, and showing the various

planes of the twice-seven modes of consciousness, the fourteen spheres of existence, the Lokas of the Brāhmins.

The reader may now be able to obtain a clearer comprehension of the whole thing. He will also see what is meant by the "Watchers," there being one placed as the Guardian or Regent over each of the seven divisions or regions of the earth, according to old traditions, as there is one to watch over and guide every one of the fourteen worlds or Lokas.* But it is not with any of these that we are at present concerned, but with the "Seven Breaths," so-called, that furnish man with his immortal Monad in his cyclic pilgrimage.

The Commentary on the *Book of Dzyan* says:

Descending on his region first as Lord of Glory, the Flame (or Breath), having called into conscious being the highest of the Emanations of that special region, ascends from it again to Its primeval seat, whence It watches over and guides Its countless Beams (Monads). It chooses as Its Avatāras only those who had the Seven Virtues in them† in their previous incarnation. As for the rest, It overshadows each with one of Its countless beams. . . . Yet even the "beam" is a part of the Lord of Lords.‡

The septenary principle in man—who can be regarded as dual only as concerns psychic manifestation on this gross earthly plane—was known to all antiquity, and may be found in every ancient Scripture. The Egyptians knew and taught it, and their

* This is the secret meaning of the statements about the Hierarchy of Prajapātis or Ṛishis. First seven are mentioned, then ten, then twenty-one, and so on. They are "Gods" and creators of men—many of them the "Lords of Beings"; they are the "Mind-born Sons" of Brahmā, and then they become mortal heroes, and are often shown as of a very sinful character. The Occult meaning of the Biblical Patriarchs, their genealogy, and their descendants dividing among themselves the earth, is the same. Again, Jacob's dream has the same significance.

† He "of the Seven Virtues" is one who, without the benefit of Initiation, becomes as pure as any Adept by the simple exertion of his own merit. Being so holy, his body at his next incarnation becomes the Avatāra of his "Watcher" or Guardian Angel, as the Christian would put it.

‡ The title of the highest Dhyāni-Chohans.

division of principles is in every point a counterpart of the Aryan Secret Teaching. It is thus given in *Isis Unveiled*:

In the Egyptian notions, as in those of all other faiths founded on philosophy, man was not merely . . . a union of soul and body; he was a trinity when Spirit was added to it. Besides, that doctrine made him consist of *kha*—body; *khaba*—astral form, or shadow; *ka*—animal soul or life-principle; *ba*—the higher soul; and *akh*—terrestrial intelligence. They had also a sixth principle, named *sah*—or mummy; but the functions of this one commenced only after the death of the body.*

The seventh principle being of course the highest, uncreated Spirit was generically called Osiris, therefore every deceased person became Osirified—or an Osiris—after death.

But in addition to reiterating the old, ever-present fact of reincarnation and Karma—not as taught by the Spiritists, but as by the most Ancient Science in the world—Occultists must teach cyclic and evolutionary reincarnation: that kind of rebirth, mysterious and still incomprehensible to many who are ignorant of the world's history, which was cautiously mentioned in *Isis Unveiled*. A general rebirth for every individual with interlude of Kāma-Loka and Devachan, and a cyclic conscious reincarnation with a grand and divine object for the few. Those great characters who tower like giants in the history of mankind, like Siddārtha BUDDHA and Jesus in the realm of the spiritual, and Alexander the Macedonian and Napoleon the Great in the realm of physical conquests are but the reflected images of human types which had existed—not ten thousand years before, as cautiously put forward in *Isis Unveiled* (Vol. I, p. 35), but for millions of consecutive years from the beginning of the Manvantara. For—with the exception of real Avatāras, as above explained—they are the same unbroken Rays (Monads), each respectively of its own special Parent-Flame—called Devas, Dhyāni-Chohans, or Dhyāni-Buddhas, or again, Planetary Angels, etc.—shining in aeōnic eternity as their prototypes. It is in their image that some men are born, and when some specific humanitarian object is in view, the latter are hypostatically animated by their divine prototypes

* *Op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 367.

reproduced again and again by the mysterious Powers that control and guide the destinies of our world.

No more could be said at the time when *Isis Unveiled* was written; hence the statement was limited to the single remark that

There is no prominent character in all the annals of sacred or profane history whose prototype we cannot find in the half-fictitious and half-real traditions of bygone religions and mythologies. As the star, glimmering at an immeasurable distance above our heads, in the boundless immensity of the sky, reflects itself in the smooth waters of a lake, so does the imagery of men of the antediluvian ages reflect itself in the periods we can embrace in an historical retrospect.*

But now that so many publications have been brought out, stating much of the doctrine, and several of them giving many an erroneous view, this vague allusion may be amplified and explained. Not only does this statement apply to prominent characters in history in general, but also to men of genius, to every remarkable man of the age, who soars beyond the common herd with some abnormally developed special capacity in him, leading to the progress and good of mankind. Each is a reincarnation of an individuality that has gone before him with capacities in the same line, bringing thus as a dowry to his new form that strong and easily re-awakened capacity of quality which had been fully developed in him in his preceding birth. Very often they are ordinary mortals, the Egos of natural men in the course of their cyclic development.

But it is with "special cases" that we are now concerned. Let us suppose that a person during his cycle of incarnations is thus selected for special purposes—the vessel being sufficiently clean—by his personal God, the Fountainhead (on the plane of the manifested) of his Monad, who thus becomes his in-dweller. That God, his own prototype or "Father in Heaven," is, in one sense, not only the image in which he, the spiritual man, is made, but in the case we are considering, it is that spiritual, individual Ego himself. This is a case of permanent, life-long Theophania. Let us bear in mind that this is neither Avatārisma, as it is understood in Brāhmanical philosophy, nor is the man

**Op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 35.

thus selected a Jīvanmukta or Nirvānī, but that it is a wholly exceptional case in the realm of Mysticism. The man may or may not have been an Adept in his previous lives; he is so far, and simply, an extremely pure and spiritual individual—or one who was all that in his preceding birth, if the vessel thus selected is that of a newly-born infant. In this case, after the physical translation of such a saint or Bodhisattva, his astral principles cannot be subjected to a natural dissolution like those of any common mortal. They remain in our sphere and within human attraction and reach; and thus it is that not only a Buddha, a Saṃkarāchārya, or a Jesus can be said to animate several persons at one and the same time, but even the principles of a high Adept may be animating the outward tabernacles of common mortals.

A certain Ray (principle) from Sanat-Kumāra spiritualized (animated) Pradyumna, the son of Kṛishṇa during the great Mahābhārata period, while at the same time, he, Sanat-Kumāra, gave spiritual instruction to King Dhṛitarāshṭra. Moreover, it is to be remembered that Sanat-Kumāra is “an eternal youth of sixteen,” dwelling in Jana-Loka, his own sphere or spiritual state.

Even in ordinary *mediumistic* life, so-called, it is pretty well ascertained that while the body is acting—even though only mechanically—or resting in one place, its astral double may be appearing and acting independently in another, and very often distant place. This is quite a common occurrence in mystic life and history, and if this be so with ecstasies, Seers and Mystics of every description, why cannot the same thing happen on a higher and more spiritually developed plane of existence? Admit the possibility on the lower psychic plane, then why not on a higher plane? In the cases of higher Adeptship, when the body is entirely at the command of the Inner Man, when the Spiritual Ego is completely reunited with its seventh principle even during the lifetime of the personality, and the Astral Man or personal Ego has become so purified that he has gradually assimilated all the qualities and attributes of the middle nature (Buddhi and Manas in their terrestrial aspect) that personal Ego substitutes itself, so to say, for the spiritual Higher Self, and is thenceforth capable of living an independent life on earth; when corporeal death takes place, the following

mysterious event often happens. As a Dharmakāya, a Nirvāṇī “without remains,” entirely free from terrestrial admixture, the Spiritual Ego cannot return to reincarnate on earth. But in such cases, it is affirmed, the personal Ego of even a Dharmakāya can remain in our sphere as a whole, and return to incarnation on earth if need be. For now it can no longer be subject, like the astral remains of any ordinary man, to gradual dissolution in the Kāma-Loka (the *limbus* or purgatory of the Roman Catholic, and the “Summer-land” of the Spiritualist); it cannot die a second death, as such disintegration is called by Proclus.* It has become too holy and pure, no longer by reflected but by its own natural light and spirituality, either to sleep in the unconscious slumber of a lower Nirvāṇic state, or to be dissolved like any ordinary astral shell and disappear in its entirety.

But in that condition known as the *Nirmāṇakāya* [the Nirvāṇī “with remains,”] he can still help humanity.

“Let me suffer and bear the sins of all [be reincarnated unto new misery] but let the world be saved!” was said by Gautama BUDDHA: an exclamation the real meaning of which is little understood now by his followers. “If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?”† asks the astral Jesus of Peter. “Till I come” means “till I am reincarnated again” in a physical body. Yet the Christ of the old crucified body could truly say: “I am with my Father and one with Him,” which did not prevent the astral from taking a form again nor John from tarrying indeed till his Master had come; nor hinder John from failing to recognize him when he did come, or from then opposing him. But in the Church that remark generated the absurd idea

* “After death, the soul continueth in the aerial (astral) body, till it is entirely purified from all angry, sensual passions; then doth it put off by a *second death* [when arising to Devachan] the aerial body as it did the earthly one. Wherefore the ancients say that there is a celestial body always joined with the soul, which is immortal, luminous and star-like.” It becomes natural then, that the “aerial body” of an Adept should have no such second dying, since it has been cleansed of all its natural impurity before its separation from the physical body. The high Initiate is a “Son of the Resurrection,” being “equal unto the angels,” and cannot die any more (see *Luke xx*, 36).

† *St. John xxi*, 22.

of the millennium or chiasm, in its physical sense.

Since then the "Man of Sorrows" has returned, perchance, more than once, unknown to, and undiscovered by, his blind followers. Since then also, this grand "Son of God" has been incessantly and most cruelly crucified daily and hourly by the Churches founded in his name. But the Apostles, only half-initiated, failed to tarry for their Master, and not recognizing him, spurned him every time he returned.*

* See the extract made in *The Theosophist*, [Nov. 1881, p. 38 & Dec., p. 25], from a glorious novel by Dostoievsky—a fragment entitled "The Grand Inquisitor." It is a fiction; naturally, still a sublime fiction of Christ returning in Spain during the palmy days of the Inquisition, and being imprisoned and put to death by the Inquisitor, who fears lest Christ should ruin the work of Jesuit hands. [See also *B.C.W.* Vol. III, pp. 324-25 and *Mahatma Letters*, No. 27.]

THE SEVEN PRINCIPLES

The “Mystery of Buddha” is that of several other Adepts—perhaps of many. The whole trouble is to understand correctly that other mystery: that of the real fact, so abstruse and transcendental at first sight, about the “Seven Principles” in man, the reflections in man of the seven powers in Nature, physically, and of the seven Hierarchies of Being, intellectually and spiritually. Whether a man—material, ethereal, and spiritual—is for the clearer comprehension of his (broadly-speaking) triple nature, divided into groups according to one or another system, the foundation and the apex of that division will be always the same. There being only three Upādhis (bases) in man, any number of Kośas (sheaths) and their aspects may be built on these without destroying the harmony of the whole. Thus, while the Esoteric System accepts the septenary division, the Vedāntic classification gives five Kośas, and the Tāraka Rāja Yoga simplifies them into four—the three Upādhis synthesized by the highest principle, Ātman.

That which has just been stated will, of course, suggest the question: “How can a spiritual (or semi-spiritual) personality lead a triple or even a dual life, shifting respective ‘Higher Selves’ *ad libitum*, and be still the one eternal Monad in the infinity of a Manvantara?” The answer to this is easy for the true Occultist, while for the uninitiated profane it must appear absurd. The “Seven Principles” are, of course, the manifestation of one indivisible Spirit, but only at the end of the Manvantara, and when they come to be re-united on the plane of the One Reality, does the unity appear; during the “Pilgrim’s” journey the reflections of that indivisible One Flame, the aspects of the one eternal Spirit, have each the power of action on one of the manifested planes of existence—the gradual differentiations from the one unmanifested plane—on that plane namely to which it properly belongs. Our earth affording every Māyāvic condition, it follows that the purified Egotistical Principle, the astral and personal Self of an Adept, though forming in reality one integral whole with its Highest Self (Ātman and Buddhi) may, nevertheless, for purposes of universal mercy and benevolence, so separate itself from its divine Monad as to lead on this plane of illusion and temporary being a distinct

independent conscious life of its own, under a borrowed illusive shape, thus serving at one and the same time a double purpose: the exhaustion of its own individual Karma, and the saving of millions of human beings less favored than itself from the effects of mental blindness. If asked: "When the change described as the passage of a Buddha or a Jīvanmukta into Nirvāṇa takes place, where does the original consciousness which animated the body continue to reside—in the Nirvāṇī or in the subsequent reincarnations of the latter's 'remains' (the Nirmāṇakāya)?" the answer is that *imprisoned* consciousness may be a "certain knowledge from observation and experience," as Gibbon puts it, but *disembodied* consciousness is not an effect, but a cause. It is a part of the whole, or rather a Ray on the graduated scale of its manifested activity, of the one all-pervading, limitless Flame, the reflections of which alone can differentiate; and, as such, consciousness is ubiquitous, and can be neither localized nor centered on or in any particular subject, nor can it be limited. Its effects alone pertain to the region of matter, for thought is an energy that affects matter in various ways, but consciousness *per se*, as understood and explained by Occult philosophy, is the highest quality of the sentient spiritual principle in us, the Divine Soul (or Buddhi) and our Higher Ego, and does not belong to the plane of materiality. After the death of the physical man, if he be an Initiate, it becomes transformed from a human quality into the independent principle itself; the conscious Ego becoming Consciousness *per se* without any Ego, in the sense that the latter can no longer be limited or conditioned by the senses, or even by space or time. Therefore it is capable, without separating itself from or abandoning its possessor, Buddhi, of reflecting itself at the same time in its astral man that was, without being under any necessity for localizing itself. This is shown at a far lower stage in our dreams. For if consciousness can display activity during our visions, and while the body and its material brain are fast asleep—and if even during those visions it is all but ubiquitous—how much greater must be its power when entirely free from, and having no more connection with, our physical brain.

THE MYSTERY OF BUDDHA

Now the mystery of Buddha lies in this: Gautama, an incarnation of pure Wisdom, had yet to learn in His human body and to be initiated into the world's secrets like any other mortal, until the day when He emerged from His secret recess in the Himālayas and preached for the first time in the grove of Benares. The same with Jesus: from the age of twelve to thirty years, when He is found preaching the sermon on the Mount, nothing is positively said or known of Him. Gautama had sworn inviolable secrecy as to the Esoteric Doctrines imparted to Him. In His immense pity for the ignorance—and as its consequence the sufferings—of mankind, desirous though He was to keep inviolate His sacred vows, He failed to keep within the prescribed limits. While constructing His Exoteric Philosophy (the “Eye-Doctrine”) on the foundations of eternal Truth, He failed to conceal certain dogmas, and trespassing beyond the lawful lines, caused those dogmas to be misunderstood. In His anxiety to make away with the false Gods, He revealed in the “Seven Paths to Nirvāṇa” some of the mysteries of the Seven Lights of the Arūpa (formless) World. A little of the truth is often worse than no truth at all.

Truth and fiction are like oil and water: they will never mix.

His new doctrine, which represented the outward dead body of the Esoteric Teaching without its vivifying Soul, had disastrous effects: it was never correctly understood, and the doctrine itself was rejected by the Southern Buddhists. Immense philanthropy, a boundless love and charity for all creatures, were at the bottom of His unintentional mistake; but Karma little heeds intentions, whether good or bad, if they remain fruitless. If the “Good Law,” as preached, resulted in the most sublime code of ethics and the unparalleled philosophy of things external in the visible Kosmos, it biassed and misguided immature minds into believing there was nothing more under the outward mantle of the system, and its dead-letter only was accepted. Moreover, the new teaching unsettled many great minds which had previously followed the orthodox Brāhmanical lead.

Thus, fifty odd years after his death “the great Teacher”* having refused full Dharmakāya and Nirvāna, was pleased, for purposes of Karma and philanthropy, to be reborn. For Him death had been no death, but as expressed in the “Elixir of Life,”† He changed

A sudden plunge into darkness to a transition into a brighter light.

The shock of death was broken, and like many other Adepts, He threw off the mortal coil and left it to be burnt, and its ashes to serve as relics, and began interplanetary life, clothed in His subtle body. He was reborn as Saṃkara, the greatest Vedāntic teacher of India, whose philosophy—based as it is entirely on the fundamental axioms of the eternal Revelation, the Śruti, or the primitive Wisdom-Religion, as Buddha from a different point of view had before based His—finds itself in the middle ground between the too exuberantly veiled metaphysics of the orthodox Brāhmins and those of Gautama, which, stripped in their exoteric garb of every soul-vivifying hope, transcendental aspiration and symbol, appear in their cold wisdom like crystalline icicles, the skeletons of the primeval truths of Esoteric Philosophy.

Was Saṃkarāchārya Gautama the Buddha, then, under a new personal form? It may perhaps only puzzle the reader the more if he be told that there was the “astral” Gautama inside the outward Saṃkara, whose higher principle, or Ātman, was, nevertheless, his own divine prototype—the “Son of Light,” indeed—the heavenly, mind-born son of Aditi.

This fact is again based on that mysterious transference of the divine ex-personality merged in the impersonal Individuality—now in its full trinitarian form of the Monad as Ātma-Buddhi-Manas—to a new body, whether visible or subjective. In the first case it is a Mānushya-Buddha; in the second it is a Nirmānakāya. The Buddha is in Nirvāna, it is said, though this once mortal vehicle—the subtle body—of Gautama is still

* When we say the “great Teacher,” we do not mean His Buddhic Ego, but that principle in Him which was the vehicle of His personal or terrestrial Ego.

† *Five Years of Theosophy*, p. 4.

present among the Initiates; nor will it leave the realm of conscious Being so long as suffering mankind needs its divine help—not to the end of this Root-Race, at any rate. From time to time He, the “astral” Gautama, associates Himself, in some most mysterious—to us quite incomprehensible—manner, with Avatāras and great saints, and works through them. And several such are named.

Thus it is averred that Gautama Buddha was reincarnated in Śamkarāchārya—that, as is said in *Esoteric Buddhism*:

Śamkarāchārya simply was Buddha in all respects in a new body.*

While the expression in its mystic sense is true, the way of putting it may be misleading until explained. Śamkara was a Buddha, most assuredly, but he never was a reincarnation of the Buddha, though Gautama’s “Astral” Ego—or rather his Bodhisattva—may have been associated in some mysterious way with Śamkarāchārya. Yes, it was perhaps the Ego, Gautama, under a new and better adapted casket—that of a Brahman of Southern India. But the Ātman, the Higher Self that overshadowed both, was distinct from the Higher Self of the translated Buddha, which was now in Its own sphere in Kosmos.

Śamkara was an Avatāra in the full sense of the term. According to Śāyanāchārya, the great commentator on the *Vedas*, he is to be held as an Avatāra, or direct incarnation of Śiva—the Logos, the Seventh Principle in Nature—Himself. In the Secret Doctrine Śrī Śamkarāchārya is regarded as the abode—for the thirty-two years of his mortal life—of a Flame, the highest of the manifested Spiritual Beings, one of the Primordial Seven Rays.

And now what is meant by a “Bodhisattva”? Buddhists of the Mahāyāna mystic system teach that each BUDDHA manifests Himself (hypostatically or otherwise) simultaneously in three worlds of Being, namely, in the world of Kāma (concupiscence or desire—the sensuous universe or our earth) in the shape of a man; in the world of Rūpa (form, yet super-sensuous) as a Bodhisattva; and in the highest Spiritual World

* *Op. cit.*, p. 175, Fifth Edition, 1885.

(that of purely incorporeal existences) as a Dhyāni-Buddha. The latter prevails eternally in space and time, *i.e.*, from one Mahā-Kalpa to the other—the synthetic culmination of the three being Ādi-Buddha,* the Wisdom-Principle, which is Absolute, and therefore out of space and time. Their interrelation is the following: The Dhyāni-Buddha, when the world needs a human Buddha, “creates” through the power of Dhyāna (meditation, omnipotent devotion), a mind-born son—a Bodhisattva—whose mission it is after the physical death of his human, or Mānushya-Buddha, to continue his work on earth till the appearance of the subsequent Buddha. The Esoteric meaning of this teaching is clear. In the case of a simple mortal, the principles in him are only the more or less bright reflections of the seven cosmic, and the seven celestial Principles, the Hierarchy of supersensual Beings. In the case of a Buddha, they are almost the principles *in esse* themselves. The Bodhisattva replaces in him the Kāraṇa Śarīra, the Ego principle, and the rest correspondingly; and it is in this way that Esoteric Philosophy explains the meaning of the sentence that “by virtue of Dhyāna [or abstract meditation] the Dhyāni-Buddha [the Buddha’s Spirit or Monad] creates a Bodhisattva,” or the astrally clothed Ego within the Mānushya-Buddha. Thus, while the Buddha merges back into Nirvāṇa whence it proceeded, the Bodhisattva remains behind to continue the Buddha’s work upon earth. It is then this Bodhisattva that may have afforded the lower principles in the apparitional body of Saṃkarāchārya, the Avatāra.

Now to say that Buddha, after having reached Nirvāṇa, returned thence to reincarnate in a new body, would be uttering a heresy from the Brāhmanical, as well as from the Buddhist standpoint. Even in the Mahāyāna exoteric School, in the

* It would be useless to raise objections from exoteric works to statements in this, which aims to expound, however superficially, the Esoteric Teachings alone. It is because they are misled by the exoteric doctrine that Bishop Bigandet and others aver that the notion of a supreme eternal Ādi-Buddha is to be found only in writings of comparatively recent date. What is given here is taken from the secret portions of *Dus-Kyi Khorlo* (*Kāla-Chakra*, in Sanskrit, or the “Wheel of Time,” or duration).

teaching as to the three “Buddhic” bodies,* it is said of the Dharmakāya—the ideal formless Being—that once it is taken, the Buddha in it abandons the world of sensuous perceptions for ever, and has not, nor can he have, any more connection with it. To say, as the Esoteric or Mystic School teaches, that though Buddha is in Nirvāṇa he has left behind him the Nirmāṇakāya (the Bodhisattva) to work after him, is quite orthodox and in accordance with both the Esoteric Mahāyāna and the Prasaṅga Mādhyamika Schools, the latter an anti-esoteric and most rationalistic system. For in the *Kāla-Chakra* Commentary it is shown that there is: (1) Ādi-Buddha, eternal and conditionless; then (2) come Sambhogakāya-Buddhas, or Dhyāni-Buddhas, existing from (æonic) eternity and never disappearing—the *Causal* Buddhas so to say; and (3) the Mānushya-Bodhisattvas. The relation between them is determined by the definition given. Ādi-Buddha is Vajradhara, and the Dhyāni-Buddhas are Vajrasattva; yet though these two are different Beings on their respective planes, they are identical in fact, one acting through the other, as a Dhyāni through a human Buddha. One is “Endless Intelligence”; the other only “Supreme Intelligence.” It is said of Phra Bodhisattva—who was subsequently on earth Buddha Gautama:

Having fulfilled all the conditions for the immediate attainment of perfect Buddhahood, the Holy One preferred, from unlimited charity towards living beings, *once more* to reincarnate for the benefit of man.

The Nirvāṇa of the Buddhists is only the threshold of Parinirvāṇa, according to the Esoteric Teaching: while with the Brāhmins, it is the *summum bonum*, that final state from which there is no more return—not till the next Mahā-Kalpa, at all events. And even this last view will be opposed by some too

* The three bodies are (1) the Nirmāṇakāya (Tul-pa'i-Ku in Tibetan), in which the Bodhisattva after entering by the six Pāramitās [generosity, virtue, patience, vigor, meditation & wisdom] the Path to Nirvāṇa, appears to men in order to teach them; (2) Sambhogakāya (Dzog-pa'i-Ku), the body of bliss impervious to all physical sensations, received by one who has fulfilled the three conditions of moral perfection; and (3) Dharmakāya (in Tibetan, Cho-Ku), the Nirvāṇic body. [Cf. *Voice of the Silence*, pp. 95-97; and Hui Neng's *Platform Sūtra*, ch. 6.]

orthodox and dogmatic philosophers who will not accept the Esoteric Doctrine. With them Nirvāna is absolute nothingness, in which there is nothing and no one; only an unconditioned All. To understand the full characteristics of that Abstract Principle one must sense it intuitively and comprehend fully the "one permanent condition in the Universe," which the Hindūs define so truly as

. . . the state of perfect unconsciousness, bare Chidākāsa (field of consciousness) in fact,

however paradoxical it may seem to the profane reader.*

Samkarāchārya was reputed to be an Avatāra, an assertion the writer implicitly believes in, but which other people are, of course, at liberty to reject. And as such he took the body of a southern Indian, newly-born Brāhman baby; that body, for reasons as important as they are mysterious to us, is said to have been animated by Gautama's astral personal remains. This divine Non-Ego chose as its own Upādhi (physical basis), the ethereal, human Ego of a great Sage in this world of forms, as the fittest vehicle for Spirit to descend into.

Said Samkarāchārya:

Parabrahman is Kartā [Purusha], as there is no other Adhishtāthā,† and Parabrahman is Prakṛiti, there being no other substance.‡

Now what is true of the Macrocosmical is also true of the Microcosmical plane. It is therefore nearer the truth to say — when once we accept such a possibility — that the "astral" Gautama, or the Nirmānakāya, was the Upādhi of Samkarāchārya's spirit, rather than that the latter was a reincarnation of the former.

* *Five Years of Theosophy*, 1885 ed., "Personal and Impersonal God," p. 202, by T. Subba Row.

† Adhishtāthā, the active or working agent in Prakṛiti (or matter).

‡ *Vedānta-Sūtras*, Ad. I, Pāda iv, Śloka 23. *Commentary*. The passage is given as follows in Thibaut's translation (*Sacred Books of the East*, xxxiv), p. 286: "The Self is thus the operative cause, because there is no other ruling principle, and the material cause because there is no other substance from which the world could originate."

When a Śamkarāchārya has to be born, naturally every one of the principles in the manifested mortal man must be the purest and finest that exist on earth. Consequently those principles that were once attached to Gautama, who was the direct great predecessor of Śamkara, were naturally attracted to him, the economy of Nature forbidding the re-evolution of similar principles from the crude state. But it must be remembered that the higher ethereal principles are not, like the lower, more material ones, visible sometimes to man (as astral bodies), and they have to be regarded in the light of separate or independent Powers or Gods, rather than as material objects. Hence the right way of representing the truth would be to say that the various principles, the Bodhisattva, of Gautama Buddha, which did not go to Nirvāna, reunited to form the middle principles of Śamkarāchārya, the earthly Entity.*

It is absolutely necessary to study the doctrine of the Buddhas esoterically, and understand the subtle differences between the various planes of existence, to be able to comprehend correctly the above. Put more clearly, Gautama, the human Buddha, who had, exoterically, Amitābha for his Bodhisattva and Avalokiteśvara for his Dhyāni-Buddha—the triad emanating directly from Ādi-Buddha—assimilated these by his “Dhyana” (meditation) and thus became a Buddha (“enlightened”). In another manner this is the case with all men; every one of us has his Bodhisattva—the middle principle,

* In *Five Years of Theosophy* (article: “Śākya Muni’s Place in History,” p. 372, note) it is stated that one day when our Lord sat in the Sattapanni Cave (Saptaparna) he compared man to a Saptaparna (seven leaved) plant.

“Mendicants,” he said, “there are seven Buddhas in every Buddha, and there are six Bhikshus and but one Buddha in each mendicant. What are the seven? The seven branches of complete knowledge. What are the six? The six organs of sense. What are the five? The five elements of illusive being. And the ONE which is also ten? He is a true Buddha who develops in him the ten forms of holiness and subjects them all to the one.” Which means that every principle in the Buddha was the highest that could be evolved on this earth; whereas in the case of other men who attain to Nirvāna this is not necessarily the case. Even as a mere human (Mānushya) Buddha, Gautama was a pattern for all men. But his Arhats were not necessarily so. [Cf. *Blavatsky Collected Writings*, Vol. V, p. 247.]

if we hold for a moment to the trinitarian division of the septenary group—and his Dhyāni-Buddha, or Chohan, the “Father of the Son.” Our connecting link with the higher Hierarchy of Celestial Beings lies here in a nutshell, only we are too sinful to assimilate them.

Six centuries after the translation of the human Buddha (Gautama), another Reformer, as noble and as loving, though less favored by opportunity, arose in another part of the world, among another and a less spiritual race. There is a great similarity between the subsequent opinions of the world about the two Saviors, the Eastern and the Western. While millions became converted to the doctrines of the two Masters, the enemies of both—sectarian opponents, the most dangerous of all—tore both to shreds by insinuating maliciously-distorted statements based on Occult truths, and therefore doubly dangerous. While of Buddha it is said by the Brāhmans that He was truly an Avatāra of Vishnu, but that He had come to tempt the Brāhmans from their faith, and was therefore the evil aspect of the God; of Jesus the Bardesian Gnostics and others asserted that He was Nebu, the false Messiah, the destroyer of the old orthodox religion. “He is the founder of a new sect of Nazars,” said other sectarians. In Hebrew the word “Naba” means “to speak by inspiration” (נבא, and נבי is Nebo, the God of wisdom). But Nebo is also Mercury, who is Budha in the Hindu monogram of planets. And this is shown by the fact that the Talmudists hold that Jesus was inspired by the Genius (or Regent) of Mercury confounded by Sir William Jones with Gautama Buddha. There are many other strange points of similarity between Gautama and Jesus, which cannot be noticed here.*

If both the Initiates, aware of the danger of furnishing the uncultured masses with the powers acquired by ultimate knowledge, left the innermost corner of the sanctuary in profound darkness, who, acquainted with human nature, can blame either of them for this? Yet although Gautama, actuated by prudence, left the Esoteric and most dangerous portions of the Secret Knowledge untold, and lived to the ripe old age of eighty—

* See *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 132.

the Esoteric Doctrine says one hundred—years, dying with the certainty of having taught its essential truths, and of having sown the seeds for the conversion of one-third of the world, He yet perhaps revealed more than was strictly good for posterity. But Jesus, who had promised His disciples the knowledge which confers upon man the power of producing “miracles” far greater than He had ever produced Himself, died, leaving but a few faithful disciples—men only half-way to knowledge. They had therefore to struggle with a world to which they could impart only what they but half-knew themselves, and—no more. In later ages the exoteric followers of both mangled the truths given out, often out of recognition. With regard to the adherents of the Western Master, the proof of this lies in the very fact that none of them can now produce the promised “miracles.” They have to choose: either it is they who have blundered, or it is their Master who must stand arraigned for an empty promise, an uncalled-for boast.* Why such a difference in the destiny of the two? For the Occultist this enigma of the unequal favor of Karma or Providence is unriddled by the Secret Doctrine.

It is “not lawful” to speak of such things publicly, as St. Paul tells us. One more explanation only may be given in reference to this subject. It was said a few pages back that an Adept who thus sacrifices himself to live, giving up full Nirvāṇa, though he can never lose the knowledge acquired by him in previous existences, yet can never rise higher in such borrowed

* “Before one becomes a Buddha he must be a Bodhisattva; before evolving into a Bodhisattva he must be a Dhyāni-Buddha. . . . A Bodhisattva is the way and Path to his Father, and thence to the One Supreme Essence” (*Descent of Buddhas*, p. 17, from Āryāsanga). “I am the way, the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me” (*St. John*, xiv, 6). The “way” is not the goal. Nowhere throughout the *New Testament* is Jesus found calling himself God, or anything higher than “a son of God,” the son of a “Father” common to all, synthetically. Paul never said (*1 Tim.* iii, 16), “God was manifest in the flesh,” but “He who was manifested in the flesh” (Revised Edition). While the common herd among the Buddhists—the Burmese especially—regard Jesus as an incarnation of Devadatta, a relative who opposed the teachings of Buddha, the students of Esoteric Philosophy see in the Nazarene Sage a Bodhisattva with the spirit of Buddha Himself in Him.

bodies. Why? Because he becomes simply the vehicle of a "Son of Light" from a still higher sphere, Who being Arūpa, has no personal astral body of His own fit for this world. Such "Sons of Light," or Dhyāni-Buddhas, are the Dharmakāyas of preceding Manvantaras, who have closed their cycles of incarnations in the ordinary sense and who, being thus Karmaless, have long ago dropped their individual Rūpas, and have become identified with the first Principle. Hence the necessity of a sacrificial Nirmānakāya, ready to suffer for the misdeeds or mistakes of the new body in its earth-pilgrimage, without any future reward on the plane of progression and rebirth, since there are no rebirths for him in the ordinary sense. The Higher Self, or Divine Monad, is not in such a case attached to the lower Ego; its connection is only temporary, and in most cases it acts through decrees of Karma. This is a real, genuine sacrifice, the explanation of which pertains to the highest Initiation of *Jñāna* (Occult Knowledge). It is closely linked, by a direct evolution of Spirit and involution of Matter, with the primeval and great Sacrifice at the foundation of the manifested Worlds, the gradual smothering and death of the spiritual in the material. The seed "is not quickened, except it die."* Hence in the Purusha Sukta of the *Rig-Veda*,† the mother fount and source of all subsequent religions, it is stated allegorically that "the thousand-headed Purusha" was slaughtered at the foundation of the World, that from his remains the Universe might arise. This is nothing more nor less than the foundation – the seed, truly – of the later many-formed symbol in various religions, including Christianity, of the sacrificial lamb. For it is a play upon the words. "Aja" (Purusha), "the unborn," or eternal Spirit, means also "lamb," in Sanskrit. Spirit disappears – dies, metaphorically – the more it gets involved in matter, and hence the sacrifice of the "unborn," or the "lamb."

Why the BUDDHA chose to make this sacrifice will be plain only to those who, to the minute knowledge of His earthly

* 1 *Corinth.* xv, 36.

† *Op. cit.*, Mandala X, hymn 90, 1-5.

life, add that of a thorough comprehension of the laws of Karma. Such occurrences, however, belong to the most exceptional cases.

As tradition goes, the Brāhmins had committed a heavy sin by persecuting Gautama BUDDHA and His teachings instead of blending and reconciling them with the tenets of pure Vaidic Brāhmanism, as was done later by Śaṅkarāchārya. Gautama had never gone against the *Vedas*, only against the exoteric growth of preconceived interpretations. The Śruti—divine oral revelation, the outcome of which was the *Veda*—is eternal. It reached the ear of Gautama Siddhartha as it had those of the Rishis who had written it down. He accepted the revelation, while rejecting the later overgrowth of Brāhmanical thought and fancy, and built His doctrines on one and the same basis of imperishable truth. As in the case of His Western successor, Gautama, the “Merciful,” the “Pure,” and the “Just,” was the first found in the Eastern Hierarchy of historical Adepts, if not in the world-annals of divine mortals, who was moved by that generous feeling which locks the whole of mankind within one embrace, with no petty differences of race, birth, or caste. It was He who first enunciated that grand and noble principle, and He again who first put it into practice. For the sake of the poor and the reviled, the outcast and the hapless, invited by Him to the king’s festival table, He had excluded those who had hitherto sat alone in haughty seclusion and selfishness, believing that they would be defiled by the very shadow of the disinherited ones of the land—and these non-spiritual Brāhmins turned against Him for that preference. Since then such as these have never forgiven the prince-beggar, the son of a king, who, forgetting His rank and station, had flung widely open the doors of the forbidden sanctuary to the pariah and the man of low estate, thus giving precedence to personal merit over hereditary rank or fortune. The sin was theirs—the cause nevertheless Himself: hence the “Merciful and the Blessed One” could not go out entirely from this world of illusion and created causes without atoning for the sin of all—therefore of these Brahmins also. If “man afflicted by man” found safe refuge with the Tathāgata, “man afflicting man” had also his share in His self-sacrificing, all-embracing and forgiving love. It is stated that He desired to atone for the sin of His enemies. Then only was

he willing to become a full Dharmakāya, a Jīvanmukta “without remains.”

The close of Śaṅkarāchārya's life brings us face to face with a fresh mystery. Śaṅkarāchārya retires to a cave in the Himālayas, permitting none of his disciples to follow him, and disappears therein forever from the sight of the profane. Is he dead? Tradition and popular belief answer in the negative, and some of the local Gurus, if they do not emphatically corroborate, do not deny the rumor. The truth with its mysterious details as given in the Secret Doctrine is known but to them; it can be given out fully only to the direct followers of the great Dravidian Guru, and it is for them alone to reveal of it as much as they think fit. Still it is maintained that this Adept of Adepts lives to this day in his spiritual entity as a mysterious, unseen, yet overpowering presence among the Brotherhood of Śambhala, beyond, far beyond, the snowy-capped Himālayas.*

* [For a traditional life story see *Sankara-Dig-Vijaya* by Madhava-Vidyaranya, tr. by Swami Tapasyananda, Madras, Sri Ramakrishna Math, 1978. — *Compiler.*]

“REINCARNATIONS” OF BUDDHA

Every section in the chapter on “Dezhin Shegpa”* (Tathāgata) in the Commentaries represents one year of that great Philosopher’s life, in its dual aspect of public and private teacher, the two being contrasted and commented upon. It shows the Sage reaching Buddhahood through a long course of study, meditation, and Initiations, as any other Adept would have to do, not one rung of the ladder up to the arduous “Path of Perfection” being missed. The Bodhisattva became a Buddha and a Nirvāṇī through personal effort and merit, after having had to undergo all the hardships of every other neophyte—not by virtue of a divine birth, as thought by some. It was only the reaching of Nirvāṇa while still living in the body and on this earth that was due to His having been in previous births high on the “Path of Dzyan” (knowledge, wisdom). Mental or intellectual gifts and abstract knowledge follow an Initiate in his new birth, but he has to acquire phenomenal powers anew, passing through all the successive stages. He has to acquire Rinchen-na-dun (“the seven precious gifts”)† one after the other. During the period of meditation no worldly phenomena on the physical plane must be allowed to enter into his mind or cross his thoughts. Zhine-lhag thong (Sanskrit: Śamatha-vipashyanā, religious abstract meditation) will develop in him most wonderful faculties independently of himself. The four degrees of contemplation, or Sam-tan (Sanskrit: Dhyāna), once acquired, everything becomes easy. For, once

* Literally, “he who walks [or follows] in the way [or path] of his predecessors.”

† I.J. Schmidt, in *Ssanang-Ssetzen Chungtaidschi*, p. 471, and Schlagintweit, in *Buddhism in Tibet*, p. 53, accept these precious things *literally*, enumerating them as “the wheel, the precious stone, the royal consort, the best treasurer, the best horse, the elephant, the best leader.” After this one can little wonder if “besides a Dhyāni-Buddhi and a Dhyāni-Bodhisattva” each human Buddha is furnished with “a female companion, a Śakti”—when in truth “Śakti” is simply the Soul-power, the psychic energy of the God as of the Adept. The “royal consort,” the third of the “seven precious gifts,” very likely led the learned Orientalist into this ludicrous error.

that man has entirely got rid of the idea of individuality, merging his Self in the Universal Self, becoming, so to say, the bar of steel to which the properties inherent in the loadstone (Ādi-Buddha, or Anima Mundi) are imparted, powers hitherto dormant in him are awakened, mysteries in invisible Nature are unveiled, and, becoming a Thong-lam-pa (a Seer), he becomes a Dhyāni-Buddha. Every Zung (Dhārānī, a mystic word or mantra) of the Lokottaradharmā (the highest world of causes) will be known to him.

Thus, after His outward death, twenty years later, Tathāgata in His immense love and “pitiful mercy” for erring and ignorant humanity, refused Parinirvāṇa* in order that He might continue to help men.

Says a Commentary:

Having reached the Path of Deliverance [Thar-lam] from transmigration, one cannot perform Tulpa† any longer, for to become a Parinirvāṇī is to close the circle of the Septenary Ku-Sum.‡ He has merged his borrowed Dorjesempa [Vajrasattva] into the Universal and become one with it.

Vajradhara, also Vajrasattva (Tibetan: Dorjechang and Dorjedzin, or Dorjesempa), is the regent or President of all the Dhyāni-Chohans or Dhyāni-Buddhas, the highest, the Supreme Buddha; personal, yet never manifested objectively; the

* A Bodhisattva can reach Nirvāṇa and live, as Buddha did, and after death he can either refuse objective reincarnation or accept and use it at his convenience for the benefit of mankind whom he can instruct in various ways while he remains in the Devachanic regions within the attraction of our earth. But having once reached Parinirvāṇa or “Nirvāṇa without remains”—the highest Dharmakāya condition, in which state he remains entirely outside of every earthly condition—he will return no more until the commencement of a new Manvantara, since he has crossed beyond the cycle of births.

† Tulpa is the voluntary incarnation of an Adept into a living body, whether of an adult, child or new-born babe. [Tulpa is the magical process; Tulku is the result; although they are often used interchangeably.]

‡ Ku-sum is the triple form [trikāya] of the Nirvāṇa state and its respective duration in the “cycle of Non-Being.” The number seven here refers to the seven Rounds of our septenary System. [Cf. p. 392 fn. on triple form.]

“Supreme Conqueror,” the “Lord of all Mysteries,” the “One without Beginning or End”—in short, the Logos of Buddhism. For, as Vajrasattva, He is simply the Tsovo (Chief) of the Dhyāni-Buddhas or Dhyāni-Chohans, and the Supreme Intelligence in the Second World; while as Vajradhara (Dorjechang), He is all that which was enumerated above. “These two are one, and yet two,” and over them is “Chang, the Supreme Unmanifested and Universal Wisdom that has no name.” As two in one, He (They) is the Power that subdued and conquered Evil from the beginning, allowing it to reign only over willing subjects on earth, and having no power over those who despise and hate it. Esoterically the allegory is easily understood; exoterically Vajradhara (Vajrasattva) is the God to whom all the evil spirits swore that they would not impede the propagation of the Good Law (Buddhism), and before whom all the demons tremble. Therefore, we say this dual personage has the same *role* assigned to it in canonical and dogmatic Tibetan Buddhism as have Jehovah and the Archangel Mikael, the Metatron of the Jewish Kabalists. This is easily shown. Mikael is “the angel of the face of God,” or he who represents his Master. “My face shall go with thee” (in English, “presence”), before the Israelites, says God to Moses (*Exodus xxxiii, 14*). “The angel of my presence” (Hebrew: “of my face”) (*Isaiah lxiii, 9*), etc. The Roman Catholics identify Christ with Mikael, who is also his ferouer, or “face” mystically. This is precisely the position of Vajradhara, or Vajrasattva, in Northern Buddhism. For the latter, in His Higher Self as Vajradhara (Dorjechang), is *never* manifested, except to the seven Dhyāni-Chohans, the primeval Builders. Esoterically, it is the Spirit of the “Seven” collectively, their seventh principle, or *Ātman*. Exoterically, any amount of fables may be found in *Kāla-Chakra*, the most important work in the Gyut division of the *Kanjur*, the division of mystic knowledge.* Dorjechang (wisdom) Vajradhara, is said to live in the second Arūpa World, which connects him with Metatron, in the first world of pure

* [See *The Books of Kiu-te* by David Reigle. San Diego, Wizards Bookshelf, 1983. Cf. p. 422 & fn. of this text. — *Compiler*.]

Spirits, the Briatic world of the Kabalists, who call this angel El-Shaddai, the Omnipotent and Mighty One. Metatron is in Greek ἄγγελος (Messenger), or the Great Teacher. Mikael fights Satan, the Dragon, and conquers him and his Angels. Vajrasattva, who is one with Vajrapāni, the Subduer of the Evil Spirits, conquers Rāhu, the Great Dragon who is always trying to devour the sun and moon (eclipses). “War in Heaven” in the Christian legend is based upon the bad angels having discovered the secrets (magical wisdom) of the good ones (Enoch), and the mystery of the “Tree of Life.” Let anyone read simply the exoteric accounts in the Hindu and Buddhist Pantheons—the latter version being taken from the former—and he will find both resting on the same primeval, archaic allegory from the Secret Doctrine. In the exoteric texts (Hindu and Buddhist), the Gods churn the ocean to extract from it the Water of Life—Amrita—or the Elixir of Knowledge. In both the Dragon steals some of this, and is exiled from heaven by Vishnu, or Vajradhara, or the chief God, whatever may be his name. We find the same in the *Book of Enoch*, and it is poetized in St. John’s *Revelation*. And now the allegory, with all its fanciful ornamentations, has become a dogma!

As will be found mentioned later, the Tibetan Lamaseries contain many secret and semi-secret volumes, detailing the lives of great Sages. Many of the statements in them are purposely confused, and in others the reader becomes bewildered, unless a clue be given him, by the use of one name to cover many individuals who follow the same line of teaching. Thus there is a succession of “living Buddhas,” and the name Buddha is given to teacher after teacher. Emil Schlagintweit writes:

Thus, to each human Buddha belongs a Dhyāni-Buddha, and a Dhyāni-Bodhisattva, and the unlimited number of the former also involves an equally unlimited number of the latter.*

* *Buddhism in Tibet*. . . . p. 52, [London, Susil Gupta, 1968.] This same generic use of a name is found among Hindus with that of Śaṃkarāchārya, to take but one instance. All His successors bear his name, but are not reincarnations of Him. So with the “Buddhas.”

It is stated that at the age of thirty-three, Śamkarāchārya, tired of his mortal body, “put it off” in the cave he had entered, and that the Bodhisattva, that served as his lower personality, was freed

With the burden of a sin upon him which he had not committed.

At the same time it is added:

At whatever age one puts off his outward body by free will, at that age will he be made to die a violent death against his will in his next rebirth.

Now, Karma could have no hold on “Mahā Śamkara” (as Śamkara is called in the secret work), as he had, as Avatāra, no Ego of his own, but a Bodhisattva—a willing sacrificial victim. Neither had the latter any responsibility for the deed, whether sinful or otherwise. Therefore we do not see the point, since Karma cannot act unjustly. There is some terrible mystery involved in all this story, one that no uninitiated intellect can ever unravel. Still, there it is, suggesting the natural query, “Who, then, was punished by Karma?” and leaving it to be answered.

A few centuries later Buddha tried one more incarnation, it is said, in ****, and again, fifty years subsequent to the death of this Adept, in one whose name is given as Tiani-Tsang.* No details, no further information or explanation is given. It is simply stated that the last Buddha had to work out the remains of his Karma, which none of the Gods themselves can escape, forced as he was to bury still deeper certain mysteries half revealed by him—hence misinterpreted. The words used would stand when translated:

Born fifty-two years too early as Shramana Gautama, the son of King Zastang; then retiring fifty-seven years too soon as Maha Shankara, who got tired of his outward form. This wilful act aroused and attracted King Karma, who killed the new form of * * * at thirty-three, ‡ the age of the

* King Suddhodana.

† There are several names marked simply by asterisks.

‡ Śamkarāchārya died also at thirty-two years of age, or rather disappeared from the sight of his disciples, as the legend goes.

body that was put off. [At whatever age one puts off his outward body by free will, at that age will he be made to die in his next incarnation *against his will*—Commentary.] He died in his next (body) at thirty-two and a little over, and again in his next at eighty—a *Māyā*, and at one hundred, in reality. The Bodhisattva chose Tiani-Tsang,* then again the Sugata became Tsong-kha-pa, who became thus Dezhin-Shegpa [Tathāgata—“one who follows in the way and manner of his predecessors”]. The Blessed One could do good to his generation as * * * but none to posterity, and so as Tiani-Tsang he became incarnated only for the “remains” [of his precedent Karma, as we understand it]. The Seven Ways and the Four Truths were once more hidden out of sight. The Merciful One confined since then his attention and fatherly care to the heart of Bodyul, the nursery grounds of the seeds of truth. The blessed “remains” since then have overshadowed and rested in many a holy body of human Bodhisattvas.

No further information is given, least of all are there any details or explanations to be found in the secret volume. All is darkness and mystery in it, for it is evidently written but for those who are already instructed. Several flaming red asterisks are placed instead of names, and the few facts given are abruptly broken off. The key of the riddle is left to the intuition of the disciple, unless the “direct followers” of Gautama the Buddha—“those who are to be denied by His Church for the next cycle”—and of Śaṃkarāchārya, are pleased to add more.

The final section gives a kind of summary of the seventy sections—covering seventy-three years of Buddha’s life†—from which the last paragraph is summarized as follows:

Emerging from —, the most excellent seat of the three secrets [Sang-Sum], the Master of incomparable mercy, after having performed on all the anchorites the rite of —, and each of these having been cut

* Does “Tiani-Tsang” stand for Apollonius of Tyana? This is a simple surmise. Some things in the life of that Adept would seem to tally with the hypothesis—others to go against it.

† According to Esoteric teaching Buddha lived one hundred years in reality, though having reached Nirvāṇa in his eightieth year he was regarded as one dead to the world of the living. See article “Śākya Muni’s Place in History” in *Five Years of Theosophy*, pp. 365-88. [See also *B.C.W.*, Vol. V, pp. 241-59.]

off,* perceived through [the power of] Hlun-Chub† what was his next duty. The Most-Illustrious meditated and asked himself whether this would help [the future] generations. What they needed was the sight of Māyā in a body of illusion. Which? . . . The great conqueror of pains and sorrows arose and proceeded back to his birthplace. There Sugata was welcomed by the few, for they did not know Shramana Gautama. “Shākya [the Mighty] is in Nirvāṇa. . . He has given the Science to the Shuddhas [Shūdra,]” said they of Damze Yul [the country of Brāhmins: India] . . . It was for that, born of pity, that the All-Glorious One had to retire to —, and then appear [karmically] as Mahā Shankara; and out of pity as —, and again as —, and again as Tsong-kha-pa. . . . For, he who chooses in humiliation must go down, and he who *loves not* allows Karma to raise him.‡

This passage is confessedly obscure and written for the few. It is not lawful to say any more, for the time has not yet come when nations are prepared to hear the whole truth. The old religions are full of mysteries, and to demonstrate some of them would surely lead to an explosion of hatred, followed, perhaps, by bloodshed and worse. It will be sufficient to know that while

* It is a *secret* rite, pertaining to high Initiation, and has the same significance as the one to which Clement of Alexandria alludes when he speaks of “the token of recognition being in common with us, as by cutting off Christ” (*Strom.*, 13). Schlagintweit wonders what it may be. “The typical representation of a hermit,” he says, “is always that of a man with long, uncut hair and beard. . . . A rite very often selected, though I am unable to state for what reason, is that of Chod (‘to cut’ or ‘to destroy’) the meaning of which is anxiously kept a profound secret by the Lamas.” (*Buddhism in Tibet*, p. 163.)

† Hlun-Chub is the divining spirit in man, the highest degree of seership.

‡ The secret meaning of this sentence is that Karma exercises its sway over the Adept as much as over any other man; “Gods” can escape it as little as simple mortals. The Adept who, having reached the Path and won His Dharmakāya—the Nirvāṇa from which there is no return until the new grand Kalpa—prefers to use His right of choosing a condition inferior to that which belongs to Him, but that will leave him free to return whenever he thinks it advisable and under whatever personality He may select, must be prepared to take all the chances of failure—possibly—and a lower condition than was His lot—for a certainty—as it is an occult law. Karma alone is absolute justice and infallible in its selections. He who uses his rights with it (Karma) must bear the consequences—if any. Thus Buddha’s first reincarnation was produced by Karma—and it led Him higher than ever; the two following were “out of pity” and * * *

Gautama Buddha is merged in Nirvāṇa ever since his death, Gautama Śākyamuni may have had to reincarnate—this dual inner personality being one of the greatest mysteries of Esoteric psychism.

“The seat of the three secrets” refers to a place inhabited by high Initiates and their disciples. The “secrets” are the three mystic powers known as Gopa, Yaśodhara, and Utpala Varnā, that Csomo de Kőrös mistook for Buddha’s three wives, as other Orientalists have mistaken Śakti (Yoga power) personified by a female deity for His wife; or the Draupadī—also a spiritual power—for the wife in common of the five brothers Pāṇḍava.

AN UNPUBLISHED DISCOURSE OF BUDDHA

(It is found in the second *Book of Commentaries* and is addressed to the Arhats.)

Said the All-Merciful: Blessed are ye, O Bhikshus, happy are ye who have understood the mystery of Being and *Non-Being* explained in Bas-pa [Dharma, Doctrine], and have given preference to the latter, for ye are verily my Arhats. . . . The elephant, who sees his form mirrored in the lake, looks at it, and then goes away, taking it for the real body of another elephant, is wiser than the man who beholds his face in the stream, and looking at it, says, "Here am I . . . I am I"—for the "I," his Self, is not in the world of the twelve Nidānas and mutability, but in that of Non-Being, the only world beyond the snares of Māyā. . . . That alone, which has neither cause nor author, which is self-existing, eternal, far beyond the reach of mutability, is the true "I" [Ego], the Self of the Universe. The Universe of Nam-Kha says: "I am the world of Sien-Chan";* the four illusions laugh and reply, "Verily so." But the truly wise man knows that neither man, nor the Universe that he passes through like a flitting shadow, is any more a real Universe than the dewdrop that reflects a spark of the morning sun is that sun. . . . There are three things, Bhikshus, that are everlastingly the same, upon which no vicissitude, no modification can ever act: these are the Law, Nirvāna, and Space,† and those three are One, since the first two are within the last, and that last one a Māyā, so long as man keeps within the whirlpool of sensuous existences. One need not have his mortal body die to avoid the clutches of concupiscence and other passions. The Arhat who observes the seven hidden precepts of Bas-pa may become Dang-ma and Lha.‡ He may hear the "holy voice" of . . . [Kwan-yin],§ and find himself

* The Universe of Brahmā (Sien-Chan; Nam-Kha) is Universal Illusion, or our phenomenal world.

† Ākāśa. It is next to impossible to render the mystic word "Tho-og" by any other term than "Space," and yet, unless coined on purpose, no new appellation can render it so well to the mind of the Occultist. The term "Aditi" is also translated "Space," and there is a world of meaning in it.

‡ Dang-ma, a purified soul, and Lha, a freed spirit within a living body; an Adept or Arhat. In the popular opinion in Tibet, a Lha is a disembodied spirit, something similar to the Burmese Nat—only higher.

§ Kwan-yin is a synonym, for in the original another term is used, but the meaning is identical. It is the divine voice of Self, or the "Spirit-voice" in man, and the same as Vāchīśvara (the "Voice-deity") of the Brāhmins. In China, the Buddhist ritualists have degraded its meaning by anthro-



CHINESE KWAN-YIN
Late Sung dynasty
The Art of Indian Asia. Bollingen.

within the quiet precincts of his Sangharama* transferred into Amitābha Buddha.† Becoming one with Anuttara Samyak Sambodhi,‡ he may pass through all the six worlds of Being (Rūpaloka) and get into the first three worlds of Arūpa.§ . . . He who listens to my secret law, preached to my select Arhats, will arrive with its help at the knowledge of Self, and thence at perfection.

It is due to entirely erroneous conceptions of Eastern thought and to ignorance of the existence of an Esoteric key to the outward Buddhist phrases that Burnouf and other great scholars have inferred from such propositions—held also by the Vedāntins—as “my body is not body” and “myself is no self of mine,” that Eastern psychology was all based upon non-permanency. Cousin, for instance, lecturing upon the subject, brings the two following propositions to prove, on Burnouf’s authority, that, unlike Brāhmanism, Buddhism rejects the perpetuity of the thinking principle. These are:

1. Thought or Spirit|| — for the faculty is not distinguished from the subject—appears only with sensation and does not survive it.

2. The Spirit cannot itself lay hold of itself, and in directing attention to itself it draws from it only the conviction of its powerlessness to see itself otherwise than as successive and transitory. ¶

pomorphizing it into a Goddess of the same name, with one thousand hands and eyes, and they call it Kwan-shai-yin-Bodhisat. It is the Buddhist “däimon”-voice of Socrates.

* Sangharama is the *sanctum sanctorum* of an ascetic, a cave or any place he chooses for his meditation.

† Amitābha Buddha is in this connection the “boundless light” by which things of the subjective world are perceived.

‡ Esoterically, “the unsurpassingly merciful and enlightened heart,” said of the “Perfect Ones,” the Jīvan-muktas, collectively.

§ These six worlds—seven with us—are the worlds of Nats or Spirits, with the Burmese Buddhists, and the seven higher worlds of the Vedāntins.

|| Two things entirely distinct from each other. The “faculty is not distinguished from the subject” only on this material plane, while thought generated by our physical brain, one that has never impressed itself at the same time on the spiritual counterpart, whether through the atrophy of the latter or the intrinsic weakness of that thought, can never survive our body; this much is sure.

¶ [Course of the History of Modern Philosophy by M. Victor Cousin, N.Y., D. Appleton & Co., 1854, Vol. I, p. 374 fn. in translation by O.W. Wight.]

This all refers to Spirit embodied, not to the freed Spiritual Self on whom *Māyā* has no more hold. Spirit is no body; therefore have the Orientalists made of it “nobody” and nothing. Hence they proclaim Buddhists to be Nihilists, and Vedāntins to be the followers of a creed in which the “Impersonal [God] turns out on examination to be a myth”; their goal is described as

The complete extinction of all spiritual, mental, and bodily powers by absorption into the Impersonal.*

* *Vedānta Sāra* . . . translated by Major G. A. Jacob in *A Manual of Hindu Pantheism*. [London, Trübner; Boston, Houghton, 1881.]

NIRVĀNA-MOKSHA

The few sentences given in the text from one of Gautama Buddha's secret teachings show how uncalled for is the epithet of "Materialist" when applied to One Whom two-thirds of those who are looked upon as great Adepts and Occultists in Asia recognize as their Master, whether under the name of Buddha or that of Śaṃkarāchārya. The reader will remember the just-quoted words are what Buddha Sanggyas (or Pho) is alleged by the Tibetan Occultists to have taught: there are three eternal things in the Universe—the Law, Nirvāṇa, and Space. The Buddhists of the Southern Church claim, on the other hand, that Buddha held only two things as eternal—Ākāśa and Nirvāṇa. But Ākāśa being the same as Aditi,* and both being translated "Space," there is no discrepancy so far, since Nirvāṇa as well as Moksha, is a state. Then in both cases the great Kapilavastu Sage unifies the two, as well as the three, into one eternal Element, and ends by saying that even "that One is a Māyā" to one who is not a Dang-ma, a perfectly purified Soul.

The whole question hangs upon materialistic misconceptions and ignorance of Occult Metaphysics. To the man of Science who regards Space as simply a mental representation, a conception of something existing *pro forma*, and having no real being outside our mind, Space *per se* is verily an illusion. He may fill the boundless interstellar space with an "imaginary" ether, nevertheless Space for him is an abstraction. Most of the Metaphysicians of Europe are so wide of the mark, from the purely Occult standpoint, of a correct comprehension of "Space," as are the Materialists, though the erroneous conceptions of both of course differ widely.

If, bearing in mind the philosophical views of the Ancients upon this question, we compare them with what is now termed exact physical Science, it will be found that the two disagree

* Aditi is, according to the *Rig-Veda*, "the Father and Mother of all the Gods;" and Ākāśa is held by Southern Buddhism as the Root of all, whence everything in the Universe came out, in obedience to a law of motion inherent in it; and this is the Tibetan "Space" (Tho-og).

only in inferences and names, and that their postulates are the same when reduced to their most simple expression. From the beginning of the human Aeōns, from the very dawn of Occult Wisdom, the regions that the men of Science fill with ether have been explored by the Seers of every age. That which the world regards simply as cosmic Space, an abstract representation, the Hindu Rishi, the Chaldaean Magus, the Egyptian Hierophant held, each and all, as the one eternal Root of all, the playground of all the Forces in Nature. It is the fountain-head of all terrestrial life, and the abode of those (to us) invisible swarms of existences—of real beings, as of the shadows only thereof, conscious and unconscious, intelligent and senseless—that surround us on all sides, that interpenetrate the atoms of our Kosmos, and see us not, as we do not either see or sense them through our physical organisms. For the Occultist “Space” and “Universe” are synonyms. In Space there is not Matter, Force, nor Spirit, but all that and much more. It is the One Element, and that one the Anima Mundi—Space, Akāśa, Astral Light—the Root of Life which, in its eternal, ceaseless motion, like the out- and in-breathing of one boundless ocean, evolves but to reabsorb all that lives and feels and thinks and has its being in it. As said of the Universe in *Isis Unveiled*, it is:

. . . the combination of a thousand elements, and yet the expression of a single Spirit—a chaos to the sense, a Cosmos to the reason.

Such were the views upon the subject of all the great ancient Philosophers, from Manu down to Pythagoras, from Plato to Paul.

“When the dissolution [Pralaya] had arrived at its term, the great Being [Param-Ātma, or Para-Purusha], the Lord existing through himself, out of whom and through whom all things were, and are, and will be, . . . resolved to emanate from his own substance the various creatures.”*

The mystic Dekad [of Pythagoras] ($1 + 2 + 3 + 4 = 10$) is a way of expressing this idea. The One is God;† the Two, Matter; the Three,

* *Mānava-Dharma-Śāstra*, Bk. I, Śloka 6-8.

† The “God” of Pythagoras, the disciple of the Āryan Sages, is no personal God. Let it be remembered that he taught as a cardinal tenet that there exists a permanent Principle of Unity beneath all forms, changes, and other phenomena of the Universe.

combining Monad and Duad, and partaking of the nature of both, is the phenomenal world; the Tetrad, or form of perfection, expresses the emptiness of all; and the Dekad, or sum of all, involves the entire Cosmos.*

Plato's "God" is the "Universal Ideation," and Paul [*Rom.* xi, 36.] saying "Out of him, and through him, and in him, all things are," had surely a Principle—never a Jehovah—in his profound mind. The key to the Pythagorean dogmas is the key to every great Philosophy. It is the general formula of unity in multiplicity, the One evolving the many and pervading the All. It is the archaic doctrine of Emanation in a few words.

Speusippus and Xenocrates held, like their great Master, Plato, that:

The *anima mundi*, or world-soul, was not the Deity, but a manifestation. Those philosophers never conceived of the One as an *animate nature*. The original One did not *exist*, as we understand the term.† Not till he (it) had united with the many—emanated existence (the Monad and Duad)—was a being produced. The τιμιον ("honoured"), the something manifested, dwells in the centre as in the circumference, but it is only the reflection of the Deity—the World-Soul.‡ In this doctrine we find the spirit of esoteric Buddhism.§

And it is that of Esoteric Brāhmanism and of the Vedāntin Advaitis. The two modern philosophers, Schopenhauer and von Hartmann, teach the same ideas. The Occultists say that:

The psychic and ectenic forces, the "ideo-motor" and "electro-biological powers"; "latent thought," and even "unconscious cerebration" theories can be condensed in two words: the Kabalistic ASTRAL LIGHT.||

Schopenhauer only synthesized all this by calling it Will, and contradicted the men of Science in their materialistic views, as von Hartmann did later on. The author of the *Philosophy of the Unconscious* calls their views "an instinctual prejudice."

Furthermore, he demonstrates that no experimenter can have anything

* *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I, p. xvi.

† Plato, *Parmenides*, 141 E.

‡ Cf. Stobaeus, *Eclogue*, I, 862.

§ *Isis Unveiled*, I, xviii.

|| *Op. cit.*, I, 58.

to do with matter properly termed, but only with the forces into which he divides it. The visible effects of matter are but the effects of force. He concludes thereby that that which is now called matter is nothing but the aggregation of atomic forces, to express which the word *matter* is used; outside of that, for science matter is but a word void of sense.*

As much, it is to be feared, as those other terms with which we are now concerned, "Space," "Nirvāṇa," and so on.

The bold theories and opinions expressed in Schopenhauer's works differ widely from those of the majority of our orthodox scientists.† "In reality," remarks this daring speculator, "there is neither *matter* nor *spirit* The tendency to gravitation in a stone is as unexplainable as thought in human brain. If matter can—no one knows why—fall to the ground, then it can also—no one knows why—think. As soon, even in mechanics, as we trespass beyond the purely mathematical, as soon as we reach the inscrutable, adhesion, gravitation, . . . we are faced by phenomena which are to our senses as mysterious as the WILL and THOUGHT in man—we find ourselves facing the incomprehensible, for such is every force in nature. Where is then that *matter* which you all pretend to know so well; and from which—being so familiar with it—you draw all your conclusions and explanations, and attribute to it all things? . . . That, which can be fully realized by our reason and senses, is but the superficial; they can never reach the true inner substance of things. Such was the opinion of Kant. If you consider that there is in a human head . . . some sort of a *spirit*, then you are obliged to concede the same to a stone. If your dead and utterly passive matter can manifest a tendency toward gravitation, or, like electricity, attract and repel, and send out sparks—then, as well as the brain, it can also think. In short, every particle of the so-called spirit, we can replace with an equivalent of matter, and every particle of matter replace with spirit. . . . Thus, it is not the Cartesian division of all things into matter and spirit that can ever be found philosophically exact; but only if we divide them into *will* and *manifestation*, which form of division has naught to do with the former, for it spiritualizes everything: all that, which is in the first instance real and objective—body and matter—it transforms into a representation, and every manifestation into will."‡

The *matter* of science may be for all objective purposes a

* *Op. cit.*, I, 59.

† While they are to a great extent identical with those of Esoteric Buddhism, the Secret Doctrine of the East.

‡ *Parerga and Paralipomena*, II, pp. 89, 90. Berlin, 1851. Cf. *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I, p. 58.

“dead and utterly passive matter”; to the Occultist not an atom of it can be dead—“Life is ever present in it.” We send the reader who would know more about it to our article, “Transmigration of Life-Atoms.”* What we are now concerned with is the doctrine of Nirvāṇa.

A “system of atheism” it may be justly called, since it recognizes neither God nor Gods—least of all a Creator, as it entirely rejects creation. The *fecit ex nihilo* is as incomprehensible to the Occult metaphysical Scientist as it is to the scientific Materialist. It is at this point that all agreement stops between the two. But if such be the sin of the Buddhist and Brāhman Occultist, then Pantheists and Atheists, and also theistical Jews—the Kabalists—must also plead “guilty” to it; yet no one would ever think of calling the Hebrews of the Kabalah “Atheists.” Except the Talmudistic and Christian exoteric systems, there never was a religious Philosophy, whether in the ancient or modern world, but rejected *a priori* the *ex nihilo* hypothesis, simply because Matter was always co-eternalized with Spirit.

Nirvāṇa, as well as the Moksha of the Vedāntins, is regarded by most of the Orientalists as a synonym of annihilation; yet no more glaring injustice could be done, and this capital error must be pointed out and disproved. On this most important tenet of the Brāhmo-Buddhistic system—the Alpha and Omega of “Being” or “Non-Being”—rests the whole edifice of Occult Metaphysics. Now the rectification of the great error concerning Nirvāṇa may be very easily accomplished with relation to the philosophically inclined, to those who,

In the glass of things temporal see the image of things spiritual.

On the other hand, to that reader who could never soar beyond the details of tangible material form, our explanation will appear meaningless. He may comprehend and even accept the logical inferences from the reasons given—the true spirit will ever escape his intuitions. The word “nihil” having been misconceived from the first, it is continually used as a sledge-

* [B.C.W. Vol. V, pp. 109-17.]

hammer in the matter of Esoteric Philosophy. Nevertheless it is the duty of the Occultist to try and explain it.

Nirvāṇa and Moksha, then, as said before, have their being in non-being, if such a paradox be permitted to illustrate the meaning the better. Nirvāṇa, as some illustrious Orientalists have attempted to prove, does mean the “blowing-out”* of all sentient existence. It is like the flame of a candle burnt out to its last atom, and then suddenly extinguished. Quite so. Nevertheless, as the old Arhat Nāgasena affirmed before the king who taunted him: “Nirvāṇa is”—and Nirvāṇa is eternal. But the Orientalists deny this, and say it is not so. In their opinion Nirvāṇa is not a re-absorption in the Universal Force, not eternal bliss and rest, but it means literally “the blowing-out, the extinction, complete annihilation, and not absorption.” The *Laṅkāvatāra* [section] quoted in support of their arguments by some Sanskritists, and which gives the different interpretations of Nirvāṇa by the Tirthika-Brāhmins, is no authority to one who goes to primeval sources for information, namely, to the Buddha who taught the doctrine.† As well quote the Chārvāka Materialists in their support.

If we bring as an argument the sacred Jaina books, wherein the dying Gautama Buddha is thus addressed: “Arise into Nirvi [Nirvāṇa] from this decrepit body into which thou hast been sent. . . . Ascend into thy former abode, O blessed Avatāra”; and if we add that this seems to us the very opposite of nihilism, we may be told that so far it may only prove a contradiction, one more discrepancy in the Buddhist faith. If again we remind the reader that since Gautama is believed to appear

* Prof. Max Müller, in a letter to *The Times* (April, 1857), maintained most vehemently that Nirvāṇa meant *annihilation* in the fullest sense of the word. (*Chips from a German Workshop*, I, 287.) But in 1869, in a lecture before the General Meeting of the Association of German Philologists at Kiel, “he distinctly declares his belief that the Nihilism attributed to Buddha’s teaching forms no part of his doctrine, and that it is wholly wrong to suppose that Nirvāṇa means annihilation.” (Trübner’s *Amer. and Oriental Lit. Rec.*, Oct. 16th, 1869.)

† [For Buddha’s refutation of these views, see sections 18, 38 & 53 of D.T. Suzuki’s tr. of *The Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra*, London, Routledge, 1932 & rprs.—*Compiler*.]

occasionally, re-descending from his “former abode” for the good of humanity and His faithful congregation, thus making it incontestable that Buddhism does not teach final annihilation, we shall be referred to authorities to whom such teaching is ascribed. And let us say at once: Men are no authority for us in questions of conscience, nor ought they to be for anyone else. If anyone holds to Buddha’s Philosophy, let him do and say as Buddha did and said; if a man calls himself a Christian, let him follow the commandments of Christ – not the interpretations of His many dissenting priests and sects.

In *A Buddhist Catechism* the question is asked:

Are there any dogmas in Buddhism which we are required to accept on faith?

A. No. We are earnestly enjoined to accept nothing whatever on faith; whether it be written in books, handed down from our ancestors, or taught by the sages. Our Lord Buddha has said that we must not believe in a thing said merely because it is said; nor in traditions because they have been handed down from antiquity; nor rumors, as such; nor writings by sages, because sages wrote them; nor fancies that we may suspect to have been inspired in us by a deva (that is, in presumed spiritual inspiration); nor from inferences drawn from some haphazard assumption we may have made; nor because of what seems an analogical necessity; nor on the mere authority of our teachers or masters. But we are to believe when the writing, doctrine, or saying is corroborated by our own reason and consciousness. “For this,” says he, in concluding, “I taught you not to believe merely because you have heard, but when you believed of your consciousness, then to act accordingly and abundantly.”*

That Nirvāṇa, or rather, that state in which we are in Nirvāṇa, is quite the reverse of annihilation is suggested to us by our “reason and consciousness,” and that is sufficient for us personally. At the same time, this fact being inadequate and very ill-adapted for the general reader, something more efficient may be added.

Without resorting to sources unsympathetic to Occultism, the *Kabalah* furnishes us with the most luminous and clear proofs

* See the *Kalama Sutta* of the *Anguttaranikāya*, as quoted in *A Buddhist Catechism*, by H.S. Olcott, President of the Theosophical Society, pp. 55, 56, Colombo, Ceylon, 1881. [Quest Miniature ed., pp. 62-63.]

that the term “nihil” in the minds of the Ancient Philosophers had a meaning quite different from that it has now received at the hands of Materialists. It means certainly “nothing”—or “no-thing.” F. Kircher, in his work on the *Kabalah* and the Egyptian Mysteries* explains the term admirably. He tells his readers that in the *Zohar* the first of the Sephīrōth† has a name the significance of which is “the *Infinite*,” but which was translated indifferently by the Kabalists as “Ens” and “Non-Ens” (“Being” and “Non-Being”); a *Being*, inasmuch as it is the *root* and source of all other beings; *Non-Being* because it [Ain-Soph—the Boundless and the Causeless, the Unconscious and the Passive Principle] resembles nought else in the Universe.

The author adds:

This is the reason why St. Denis did not hesitate to call it *nihil*.

“Nihil” therefore stands—even with some Christian theologians and thinkers, especially with the earlier ones who lived but a few removes from the profound Philosophy of the initiated Pagans—as a synonym for the impersonal, divine Principle, the Infinite All, which is no Being or thing—the Ain-Soph, the Parabrahman of the Vedānta. Now St. Denys was a pupil of St. Paul—an Initiate—and this fact makes everything clear.

The “Nihil” is *in esse* the Absolute Deity itself, the hidden Power or Omnipresence degraded by Monotheism into an anthropomorphic Being, with all the passions of a mortal on a grand scale. Union with That is not annihilation in the sense understood in Europe.‡ In the East annihilation in Nirvāṇa

* *Oedipus Aegyptiacus*, Vol. II, Pt. I, p. 291.

† Sefhir, or Aditi (mystic Space). The Sephīrōth, be it understood, are identical with the Hindu Prajāpatis, the Dhyāni-Chohans of Esoteric Buddhism, the Zoroastrian Amshāspends, and finally with the Elōhim—the “Seven Angels of the Presence” of the Roman Catholic Church.

‡ According to the Eastern idea, the All comes out from the One, and returns to it again. Absolute annihilation is simply unthinkable. Nor can eternal Matter be annihilated. Form may be annihilated; co-relations may change. That is all. There can be no such thing as annihilation—in the European sense—in the Universe.

refers but to matter: that of the visible as well as the invisible body, for the astral body, the personal double, is still matter, however sublimated. Buddha taught that the primitive Substance is eternal and unchangeable. Its vehicle is the pure, luminous ether, the boundless, infinite Space.

. . . not a void resulting from the absence of forms, but, on the contrary, the foundation of all forms . . . [This] denotes it to be the creation of *Māyā*, and all her works are as nothing before the *uncreated* being, SPIRIT, in whose profound and sacred repose all motion must cease for ever.”*

Motion here refers only to illusive objects, to their change as opposed to perpetuity, rest – perpetual motion being the Eternal Law, the ceaseless Breath of the Absolute.

The mastery of Buddhistic dogmas can be attained only according to the Platonic method: from universals to particulars. The key to it lies in the refined and mystical tenets of spiritual influx and divine life.

Saith Buddha:

Whoever is unacquainted with my Law,† and dies in that state, must return to the earth till he becomes a perfect Samana [ascetic]. To achieve this object, he must destroy within himself the trinity of Māyā.‡ He must extinguish his passions, unite and identify himself with the Law ‘the teaching of the Secret Doctrine’, and comprehend the religion of annihilation. §

No, it is not in the dead-letter of Buddhistical literature that scholars may ever hope to find the true solution of its metaphysical subtleties. Alone in all antiquity the Pythagoreans understood them perfectly, and it is on the (to the average Orientalist and the Materialist) incomprehensible abstractions of Buddhism that Pythagoras grounded the principal tenets of his Philosophy.

* *Isis Unveiled*, I, 289.

† The Secret Law, the “Doctrine of the Heart,” so called in contrast to the “Doctrine of the Eye,” or exoteric Buddhism.

‡ “Illusion; matter in its triple manifestation in the earthly, and the astral or fontal Soul, or the body, and the Platonian dual Soul—the rational and the irrational one.”

§ *Isis Unveiled*, I, 289.

Thus *annihilation* means, with the Buddhistical philosophy, only a dispersion of matter, in whatever form or *semblance* of form it may be; for everything that bears a shape was created, and thus must sooner or later perish, *i.e.*, change that shape; therefore, as something temporary, though seeming to be permanent, it is but an illusion, *Māyā*; for, as eternity has neither beginning nor end, the more or less prolonged duration of some particular form passes, as it were, like an instantaneous flash of lightning. Before we have the time to realize that we have seen it, it is gone and passed away for ever; hence, even our astral bodies, pure ether, are but illusions of matter, so long as they retain their terrestrial outline. The latter changes, says the Buddhist, according to the merits or demerits of the person during his lifetime, and this is metempsychosis. When the spiritual *entity* breaks loose for ever from every particle of matter, then only it enters upon the eternal and unchangeable Nirvāṇa. He exists in Spirit, in *nothing*; as a form, a shape, a semblance, he is completely *annihilated*, and thus will die no more, for Spirit alone is no *Māyā*, but the only REALITY in an illusionary universe of ever-passing forms.

It is upon this Buddhist doctrine that the Pythagoreans grounded the principal tenets of their philosophy. "Can that Spirit, which gives life and motion, and partakes of the nature of light, be reduced to non-entity?" they ask. "Can that sensitive Spirit in brutes which exercises memory, one of the rational faculties, die, and become nothing?" And Whitelocke Bulstrode, in his able defence of Pythagoras, expounds this doctrine by adding:

"If you say, they [the brutes] breathe their Spirits into the air, and there vanish, that is all that I contend for. The air, indeed, is the proper place to receive them, being according to Laertius, full of souls; and according to Epicurus, full of atoms. . . . The Principle of all things. For even this place wherein we walk and birds fly. . . is thus much of a spiritual nature, that it is invisible; therefore, may well be the receiver of forms, since the forms of all bodies are so; we can only hear and see its effects; the air itself is too fine, and above the capacity of the eye. What then is the aether that is in the region above. And what are the influences of forms that descend from thence?"* The *Spirits* of creatures, the Pythagoreans hold, who are emanations of the most sublimated portions of ether—emanations, *BREATHS*, but not forms. Ether is incorruptible,

* [An *Essay of Transmigration*, etc., pp. 29-30; 1692.]

all philosophers agree in that; and what is incorruptible *is so far from being annihilated* when it gets rid of the *form*, that it lays a good claim to *IMMORTALITY*.

“But what is that which has no body, no *form*; which is imponderable, invisible and indivisible, that which exists, and yet *is not?*” ask the Buddhists. “It is Nirvāṇa,” is the answer. It is *NOTHING*, not a region, but rather a state.*

* *Isis Unveiled*, I, 290.

THE SECRET BOOKS OF "LAM-RIM" AND DZYAN

The *Book of Dzyan*—from the Sanskrit word "Dhyāna" (mystic meditation)—is the first volume of the Commentaries upon the seven secret folios of *Kiu-te*, and a Glossary of the public works of the same name. Thirty-five volumes of *Kiu-te* for exoteric purposes and the use of the laymen may be found in the possession of the Tibetan Geluggpa Lamas, in the library of any monastery; and also fourteen books of Commentaries and Annotations on the same by the initiated Teachers.

Strictly speaking, those thirty-five books ought to be termed "The Popularised Version" of the Secret Doctrine, full of myths, blunders, and errors; the fourteen volumes of *Commentaries*, on the other hand—with their translations, annotations, and an ample glossary of Occult terms, worked out from one small archaic folio, the *Book of the Secret Wisdom of the World**—contain a digest of all the Occult Sciences. These, it appears, are kept secret and apart, in the charge of the Teshu-Lama of Shigatse. The *Books of Kiu-te* are comparatively modern, having been edited within the last millennium, whereas, the earliest volumes of the *Commentaries* are of untold antiquity, some fragments of the original cylinders having been preserved. With the exception that they explain and correct some of the too fabulous, and to every appearance, grossly-exaggerated accounts in the *Books of Kiu-te*†—properly so-

* It is from the texts of all these works that the Secret Doctrine has been given. The original matter would not make a small pamphlet, but the explanations and notes from the Commentaries and Glossaries might be worked into ten volumes as large as *Isis Unveiled*.

† The monk Horace Della Penna makes considerable fun in his *Memoirs* (see Clements Markham's *Narratives . . . of Tibet*) of certain statements in the *Books of Kiu-te*. He brings to the notice of the Christian public "the great mountain 160,000 leagues high" (a Tibetan league consisting of five miles) in the Himālayan Range. "According to their law," he says, "in the west of this world, is an eternal world, . . . a paradise, and in it a Saint called Hopahme, which means 'Saint of Splendour and Infinite Light.' This Saint has many disciples who are all Chang-Chub," which means, he adds in a footnote, "the Spirits of those who, on account of their perfection, do not care to become saints, and train and instruct the bodies of the reborn Lamas, . . . so that they may help the living." Which means that the

called—the *Commentaries* have little to do with these. They stand in relation to them as the Chaldaeo-Jewish *Kabalah* stands to the Mosaic Books. In the work known as the *Avatamsaka Sūtra*, in section: "The Supreme Ātman [Soul] as manifested in the character of the Arhats and Pratyeka-Buddhas," it is stated that:

Because from the beginning all sentient creatures have confused the truth and embraced the false, therefore there came into existence a hidden knowledge called Ālaya Vijñāna.

"Who is in possession of the true knowledge?" is asked. "The great Teachers of the Snowy Mountain," is the response.

These "great Teachers" have been known to live in the "Snowy Range" of the Himālayas for countless ages. To deny in the face of millions of Hindus the existence of their great Gurus, living in the Āśramas scattered all over the Trans-or the Cis-Himālayan slopes, is to make oneself ridiculous in their eyes. When the Buddhist Savior appeared in India, their Āśramas—for it is rarely that these great Men are found in Lamaseries, unless on a short visit—were on the spots they now occupy, and that even before the Brāhmins themselves came from Central Asia to settle on the Indus. And before that more than one Āryan Dvija of fame and historical renown had sat at their feet, learning that which culminated later on in one or another of the great philosophical schools. Most of these Himālayan Bhante were Āryan Brāhmins and ascetics.

No student, unless very advanced, would be benefited by the

presumably "dead" Jang-Chhub (not "Chang-chub") are simply living Bodhisattvas, some of those known as Bhante ("the Brothers"). As to the "mountain 160,000 leagues high," the *Commentary* which gives the key to such statements explains that according to the code used by the writers, "to the west of the 'Snowy Mountain' 160 leagues [the cyphers being a blind] from a certain spot and by a direct road, is the Bhante Yul [the country or 'Seat of the Brothers'], the residence of Mahā-Chohan, . . ." etc. This is the real meaning. The "Hopahme" of Della Penna is—the Mahā-Chohan, the Chief. [See *Lucifer*, Vol. XV, p. 14 & *B.C.W.* Vol. VI, pp. 100-01 for "Tibetan Teachings" article.]

perusal of those exoteric volumes.* They must be read with a key to their meaning, and that key can only be found in the *Commentaries*. Moreover there are some comparatively modern works that are positively injurious so far as a fair comprehension of even exoteric Buddhism is concerned. Such are the *Buddhist Cosmos*, by Bonze Jin-chan of Peking; the *Shing-Tao-ki* (or *The Records of the Enlightenment of Tathāgata*), by Wang-Puh—seventh century; *Hi-shai Sūtra* (or *Book of Creation*), and some others.

* In some MSS. notes before us, written by Gelong (priest) Thango-pa Chhe-go-mo, it is said: "The few Roman Catholic missionaries who have visited our land (under protest) in the last century and have repaid our hospitality by turning our sacred literature into ridicule, have shown little discretion and still less knowledge. It is true that the Sacred Canon of the Tibetans, the *Bkah-hgyur* and *Bstan-hgyur*, comprises 1707 distinct works—1083 public and 624 secret volumes, the former being composed of 350 and the latter of 77 volumes folio. May we humbly invite the good missionaries, however, to tell us when they ever succeeded in getting a glimpse of the last-named secret folios? Had they even by chance seen them I can assure the Western Pandits that these manuscripts and folios could never be understood even by a born Tibetan without a key (*a*) to their peculiar characters, and (*b*) to their hidden meaning. In our system every description of locality is figurative, every name and word purposely veiled; and one has first to study the mode of deciphering and then to learn the equivalent secret terms and symbols for nearly every word of the religious language. The Egyptian enchorial or hieratic system is child's play to our sacerdotal puzzles."



TSONG-KHA-PA
1357-1419

Reproduced courtesy of Geshe Tsultrim
Gyeltsen, Los Angeles

AMITA BUDDHA, KWAN-SHAI-YIN, AND KWAN-YIN —
WHAT THE "BOOK OF DZYAN" AND THE
LAMASERIES OF TSONG-KHA-PA SAY

As a supplement to the *Commentaries* there are many secret folios on the lives of the Buddhas and Bodhisattvas, and among these there is one on Prince Gautama and another on His reincarnation in Tsong-Kha-pa. This great Tibetan Reformer of the fourteenth century, said to be a direct incarnation of Amita-Buddha, is the founder of the secret School near Shigatse, attached to the private retreat of the Teshu-Lama. It is with Him that began the regular system of Lamaic incarnations of Buddhas (Sang-gyas), or of Śākya-Thub-pa (Śākyamuni). Amida or Amita-Buddha is called by the author of *Chinese Buddhism*, a mythical being. He speaks of

Amida-Buddha (*Ami-to Fo*) a fabulous personage, worshipped assiduously—like Kwan-yin—by the Northern Buddhists, but unknown in Siam, Burma, and Ceylon.*

Very likely. Yet Amida-Buddha is not a "fabulous" personage, since (a) "Amida" is the Senzar form of "Ādi"; "Ādi-Buddhi" and "Ādi-Buddha,"† as already shown, existed ages ago as a Sanskrit term for "Primeval Soul" and "Wisdom"; and (b) the name was applied to Gautama Śākyamuni, the last Buddha in India, from the seventh century, when Buddhism was introduced into Tibet. "Amitābha" (in Chinese, "Wu-liang-sheu") means literally "Boundless Age," a synonym of "Ain-Soph," the "Ancient of Days," and is an epithet that connects Him directly with the Boundless Ādi-Buddhi (primeval and Universal Soul) of the Hindus, as well as with the Anima Mundi of all the ancient nations of Europe and the Boundless and Infinite of the Kabalists. If Amitābha be a fiction of the Tibetans, or a new form of Wu-liang-sheu, "a fabulous personage," as the author-compiler of *Chinese Buddhism* tells his

* *Chinese Buddhism*, p. 171, by Rev. J. Edkins.

† "Buddhi" is a Sanskrit term for "discrimination" or intellect (the sixth principle), and "Buddha" is "wise," "wisdom," and also the planet Mercury. [Budha].

readers, then the “fable” must be a very ancient one. For on another page he says himself that the addition to the canon, of the books containing the

. . . legends of Kwan-yin and of the Western heaven with its Buddha, Amitābha, was also previous to the Council of Cashmere, a little before the beginning of our era.*

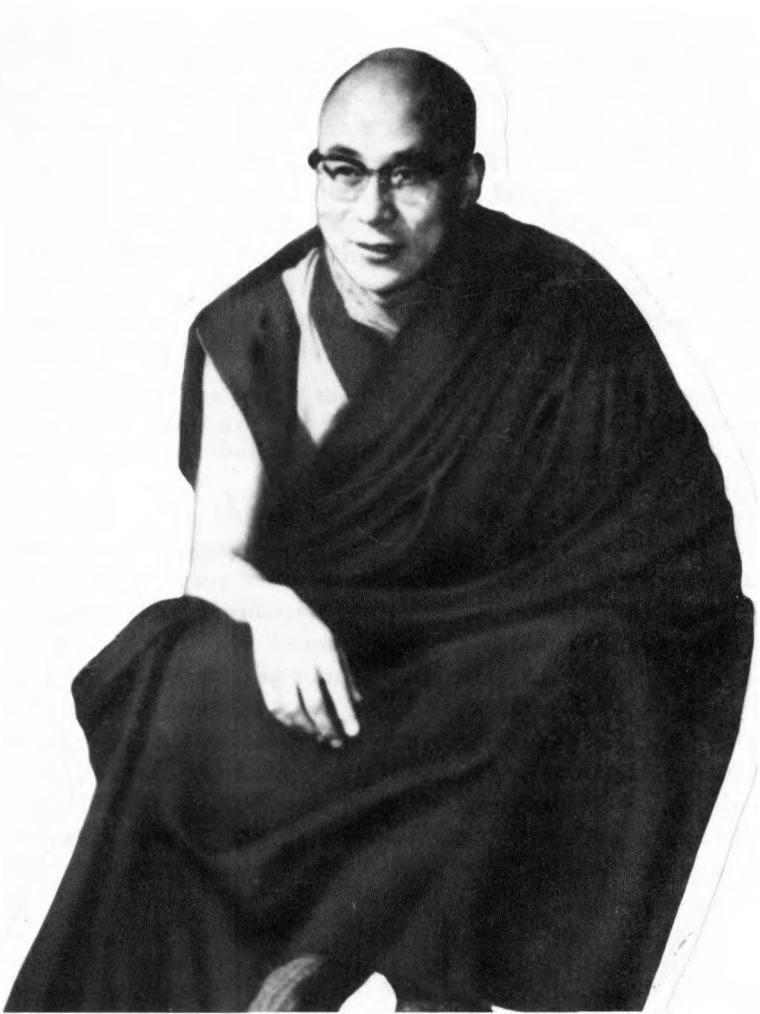
and he places

the origin of the primitive Buddhist books which are common to the Northern and Southern Buddhists . . . before 246 B.C.

Since Tibetans accepted Buddhism only in the seventh century A.D., how comes it that they are charged with inventing Amita-Buddha? Besides which, in Tibet, Amitābha is called Od-pag-med, which shows that it is not the name but the abstract idea that was first accepted of an unknown, invisible, and Impersonal Power—taken, moreover, from the Hindu “Ādi-Buddhi,” and not from the Chinese “Amitābha.”† There is a great difference between the popular Od—pag-med (Amitābha) who sits enthroned in Devachan (Sukhāvātī), according to the *Mani Kah-'bum* Scriptures—the oldest *historical* work in Tibet, and the philosophical abstraction called Amita-Buddha, the name being passed now to the earthly Buddha, Gautama.

* This curious contradiction may be found in *Chinese Buddhism*, pp. 171, 273-74. The reverend author assures his readers that “to the philosophic Buddhists . . . Amitābha Yoshi Fo, and the others are nothing but signs of ideas” (p. 236). Very true. But so should be all other deific names, such as Jehovah, Allah, etc., and if they are not simply “signs of ideas” this would only show that minds that receive them otherwise are not “philosophic”; it would not at all afford serious proof that there are personal, living Gods of these names in reality.

† The Chinese Amitābha (Wu-liang-sheu) and the Tibetan Amitābha (Od-pag-med) have now become personal Gods, ruling over and living in the celestial region of Sukhāvātī, or Tushita (Tibetan: Devachan); while Ādi-Buddhi, of the philosophic Hindu, and Amita-Buddha of the philosophic Chinese and Tibetan, are names for universal, primeval ideas.



HIS HOLINESS, THE XIVth DALAI LAMA
Born July 6, 1935

TSONG-KHA-PA.—LOHANS IN CHINA

In an article, "Reincarnations in Tibet," everything that could be said about Tson-g-kha-pa was published.* It was stated that this reformer was not, as is alleged by Pārsī scholars, an incarnation of one of the celestial Dhyānis, or the five heavenly Buddhas, said to have been created by Śākyamuni after he had risen to Nirvāṇa, but that he was an incarnation of Amita-Buddha Himself. The records preserved in the Gon-pa, the chief Lamasery of Tashi-lhumpo, show that Sang-gyas left the regions of the "Western Paradise" to incarnate Himself in Tson-g-kha-pa, in consequence of the great degradation into which His secret doctrines had fallen.

Whenever made too public, the Good Law of Cheu [magical powers] fell invariably into sorcery or "black magic." The Dvijas, the Hoshang [Chinese monks] and the Lamas could alone be entrusted safely with the formulae.

Until the Tson-g-kha-pa period there had been no Sang-gyas (Buddha) incarnations in Tibet.

Tson-g-kha-pa gave the signs whereby the presence of one of the twenty-five Bodhisattvas† or of the Celestial Buddhas (Dhyāni-Chohans) in a human body might be recognized, and He strictly forbade necromancy. This led to a split amongst the Lamas, and the malcontents allied themselves with the aboriginal Bōns against the reformed Lamaism. Even now they form a powerful sect, practising the most disgusting rites all over Sikkim, Bhutān, Nepal, and even on the borderlands of Tibet. It was worse then. With the permission of the Tda-shu or Tesu Lama,‡ some hundred Lohans (Arhats), to avert strife, went to

* See *The Theosophist*, Vol. III, March, 1882, pp. 146-48. [B.C.W., Vol. IV, pp. 8-19.]

† The intimate relation of the twenty-five Buddhas (Bodhisattvas) with the twenty-five Tattvas (the Conditioned or Limited) of the Hindus is interesting.

‡ It is curious to note the great importance given by European Orientalists to the Dalai Lamas of Lhasa, and their utter ignorance as to the Tda-shu (or Tesu) Lamas, while it is the latter who began the hierarchical series of Buddha-incarnations, and are *de facto* the "popes"

settle in China in the famous monastery near Tien-t'-ai, where they soon became subjects for legendary lore, and continue to be so to this day. They had been already preceded by other Lohans,

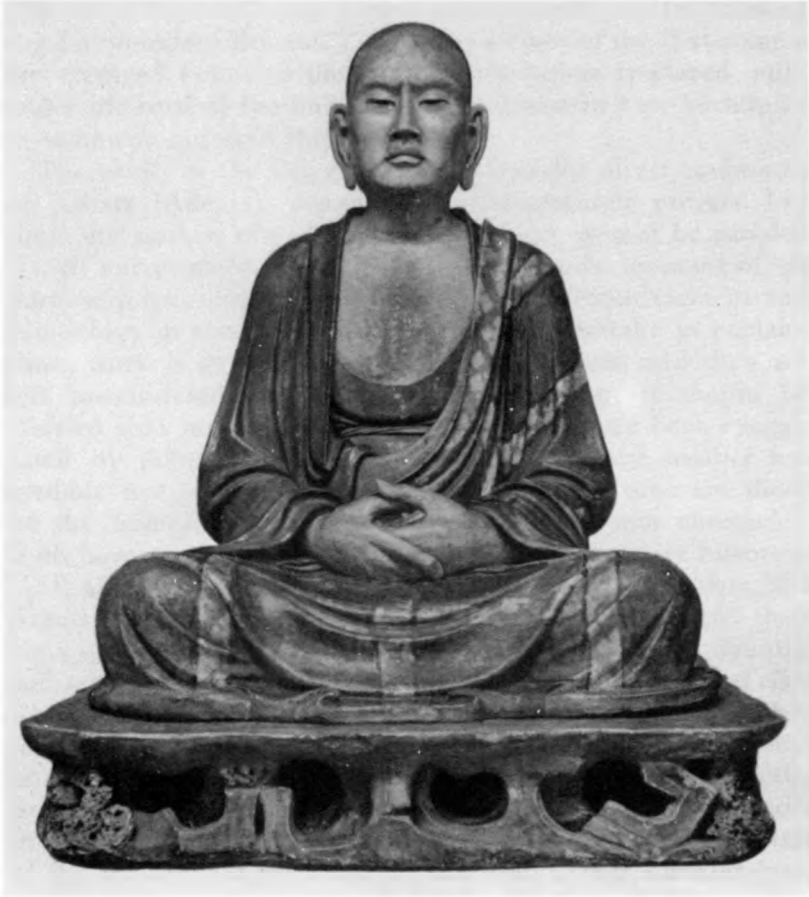
The world-famous disciples of Tathāgata, called the "sweet-voiced" on account of their ability to chant the Mantras with magical effect.*

The first ones came from Kashmir in the year 3,000 of Kali-Yuga (about a century before the Christian era),† while the last ones arrived at the end of the fourteenth century, 1,500 years later; and, finding no room for themselves at the lamasery of Yihigching, they built for their own use the largest monastery of all on the sacred island of Pu-to (Buddha, or Put, in Chinese), in the province of Chusan. There the Good Law, the

in Tibet: the Dalai Lamas are the creations of Nabang-lob-Sang, the Tda-shu Lama, who was Himself the sixth incarnation of Amita, through Tsong-kha-pa, though very few seem to be aware of that fact. [Actually the fifth Dalai Lama installed his Guru as the first Tashi lama about 1640. This is explained further in *B.C.W.* Vol. IV, p. 12 fn. — *Compiler.*]

* The chanting of a Mantra is not a prayer, but rather a magical sentence in which the law of Occult causation connects itself with, and depends on, the will and acts of its singer. It is a succession of Sanskrit sounds, and when its string of words and sentences is pronounced according to the magical formulæ in the *Atharva-Veda*, but understood by the few, some Mantras produce an instantaneous and very wonderful effect. In its esoteric sense it contains the Vāch (the "mystic speech"), which resides in the Mantra, or rather in its sounds, since it is according to the vibrations, one way or the other, of ether that the effect is produced. The "sweet singers" were called by that name because they were experts in Mantras. Hence the legend in China that the singing and melody of the Lohans are heard at dawn by the priests from their cells in the monastery of Fang-Kwang. (See *Biography of Chi-Kai* in Tien-tai-nan-tchi.) [Also see *Chih-I* by Leon Hurvitz, Bruxelles Juillet, 1962.]

† The celebrated Lohan, Mādhyantika, who converted the king and whole country of Kashmir to Buddhism, sent a body of Lohans to preach the Good Law. He was the sculptor who raised to Buddha the famous statue one hundred feet high, which Hiuen-Tsang saw at Dardu, to the north of the Punjab. As the same Chinese traveller mentions a temple ten Li from Peshawar—350 feet round and 850 feet high—which was at his time (A.D. 650) already 850 years old, Koeppen thinks that so far back as 292 B.C. Buddhism was the prevalent religion in the Punjab.



A LOHAN OF CHINA
In Chinese Pottery Statue of a Lohan,
printed by the British Museum.

“Doctrine of the Heart,” flourished for several centuries. But when the island was desecrated by a mass of Western foreigners, the chief Lohans left for the mountains of ———. In the Pagoda of Pi-yün-si, near Peking, one can still see the “Hall of the Five-hundred Lohans.” There the statues of the first-comers are arranged below, while one solitary Lohan is placed quite under the roof of the building, which seems to have been built in commemoration of their visit.

The works of the Orientalists are full of the direct landmarks of Arhats (Adepts), possessed of thaumaturgic powers, but these are spoken of—whenever the subject cannot be avoided—with unconcealed scorn. Whether innocently ignorant of, or purposely ignoring, the importance of the Occult element and symbology in the various Religions they undertake to explain, short work is generally made of such passages, and they are left untranslated. In simple justice, however, it should be allowed that much as all such miracles may have been exaggerated by popular reverence and fancy, they are neither less credible nor less attested in “heathen” annals than are those of the numerous Christian Saints in the church chronicles. Both have an equal right to a place in their respective histories.

If, after the beginning of persecution against Buddhism, the Arhats were no more heard of in India, it was because, their vows prohibiting retaliation, they had to leave the country and seek solitude and security in China, Tibet, Japan, and elsewhere. The sacerdotal powers of the Brāhmins being at that time unlimited, the Simons and Apolloniuses of Buddhism had as much chance of recognition and appreciation by the Brāhmanical Irenaeuses and Tertullians as had their successors in the Judaeic and Roman worlds. It was a historical rehearsal of the dramas that were enacted centuries later in Christendom. As in the case of the so-called “Heresiarchs” of Christianity, it was not for rejecting the *Vedas* or the sacred Syllable that the Buddhist Arhats were persecuted, but for understanding too well the secret meaning of both. It was simply because their knowledge was regarded as dangerous and their presence in India unwelcome, that they had to emigrate.

Nor were there a smaller number of Initiates among the Brāhmins themselves. Even today one meets most wonderfully-gifted Sādhus and Yogins, obliged to keep themselves unnoticed

and in the shadow, not only owing to the absolute secrecy imposed upon them at their Initiation but also for fear of the Anglo-Indian tribunals and courts of law, wherein judges are determined to regard as charlatanry, imposition, and fraud, the exhibition of, or claim to, any abnormal powers, and one may judge of the past by the present. Centuries after our era the Initiates of the inner temples and the Mathams (monastic communities) chose a superior council, presided over by an all-powerful Brahm-Ātmā, the Supreme Chief of all those Mahātmās. This pontificate could be exercised only by a Brāhman who had reached a certain age, and he it was who was the sole guardian of the mystic formula, and he was the Hierophant who created great Adepts. He alone could explain the meaning of the sacred word, AUM, and of all the religious symbols and rites. And whosoever among those Initiates of the Supreme Degree revealed to a profane a single one of the truths, even the smallest of the secrets entrusted to him, had to die; and he who received the confidence was put to death.

But there existed, and still exists to this day, a Word far surpassing the mysterious monosyllable, and which renders him who comes into possession of its key nearly the equal of Brahman. The Brahmātmas alone possess this key, and we know that to this day there are two great Initiates in Southern India who possess it. It can be passed only at death, for it is the "Lost Word." No torture, no human power, could force its disclosure by a Brāhman who knows it; and it is well guarded in Tibet.

Yet this secrecy and this profound mystery are indeed disheartening, since they alone—the Initiates of India and Tibet—could thoroughly dissipate the thick mists hanging over the history of Occultism, and force its claims to be recognized. The Delphic injunction, "*Know thyself*," seems for the few in this age. But the fault ought not to be laid at the door of the Adepts, who have done all that could be done, and have gone as far as Their rules permitted, to open the eyes of the world. Only, while the European shrinks from public obloquy and the ridicule unsparingly thrown on Occultists, the Asiatic is being discouraged by his own Pandits. These profess to labor under the gloomy impression that no Bīja Vidyā, no Arhatship (Adeptship), is possible during the Kali-Yuga (the "Black Age")

we are now passing through. Even the Buddhists are taught that the Lord Buddha is alleged to have prophesied that the power would die out in "one millennium after His death." But this is an entire mistake. In the *Dīgha-Nikāya* the Buddha says:

Hear, Subhadra! The world will never be without Rahats, if the ascetics in my congregations well and truly keep my precepts.

A similar contradiction of the view brought forward by the Brāhmins is made by Kṛishṇa in the *Bhagavad-Gītā*, and there is further the actual appearance of many Sādhus and miracle-workers in the past, and even in the present age. The same holds good for China and Tibet. Among the commandments of Tsong-kha-pa there is one that enjoins the Rahats (Arhats) to make an attempt to enlighten the world, including the "white barbarians," every century, at a certain specified period of the cycle. Up to the present day none of these attempts has been very successful. Failure has followed failure. Have we to explain the fact by the light of a certain prophecy? It is said that up to the time when Pan-chhen-rin-po-chhe (the Great Jewel of Wisdom)* condescends to be reborn in the land of the Pelings (Westerners), and appearing as the Spiritual Conqueror (Chom-den-da), destroys the errors and ignorance of the ages, it will be of little use to try to uproot the misconceptions of Peling-pa (Europe): her sons will listen to no one. Another prophecy declares that the Secret Doctrine shall remain in all its purity in Bod-yul (Tibet), only to the day that it is kept free from foreign invasion. The very visits of Western natives, however friendly, would be baneful to the Tibetan populations. This is the true key to Tibetan exclusiveness. †

* A title of the Tashi-lhunpo Lama.

† [See *Lucifer*, Vol. XV, pp. 97-98 and *B.C.W.* Vol. VI, p. 105.]

A FEW MORE MISCONCEPTIONS CORRECTED

Notwithstanding widespread misconceptions and errors—often most amusing to one who has a certain knowledge of the true doctrines—about Buddhism generally, and especially about Buddhism in Tibet, all the Orientalists agree that the Buddha's foremost aim was to lead human beings to salvation by teaching them to practice the greatest purity and virtue, and by detaching them from the service of this illusionary world, and the love of one's still more illusionary—because so evanescent and unreal—body and physical self. And what is the good of a virtuous life, full of privations and suffering, if the only result of it is to be annihilation at the end? If even the attainment of that supreme perfection which leads the Initiate to remember the whole series of his past lives, and to foresee that of the future ones, by the full development of that inner, divine eye in him, and to acquire the knowledge that unfolds the causes* of the ever-recurring cycles of existence, brings him finally to non-being, and nothing more—then the whole system is idiotic, and Epicureanism is far more philosophical than *such* Buddhism. He who is unable to comprehend the subtle, and yet so potent, difference between existence in a material or physical state and a purely spiritual existence—Spirit or “Soul-life”—will never appreciate at their full value the grand teachings of the Buddha, even in their exoteric form. Individual or personal existence is the cause of pains and sorrows; collective and impersonal life-eternal is full of divine bliss and joy for ever, with neither causes nor effects to darken its light. And the hope for such a life-eternal is the keynote of the whole of Buddhism. If we are told that impersonal existence is no existence at all, but amounts to annihilation, as was maintained by some French reincarnationists, then we would ask: What difference can it make in the spiritual perceptions of an Ego whether he enter Nirvāṇa loaded with the recollections only of his own personal lives—

* The twelve Nidānas, called in Tibetan Ten-brel Chug-nyi, which are based upon the “Four Truths.”

tens of thousands according to the modern reincarnationists—or whether merged entirely in the Parabrahmic state, it becomes one with the All, with the absolute knowledge and the absolute feeling of representing collective humanities? Once that an Ego lives only ten distinct individual lives he must necessarily lose his one self, and become mixed up—merged, so to say—with these ten selves. It really seems that so long as this great mystery remains a dead letter to the world of Western thinkers, and especially to the Orientalists, the less the latter undertake to explain it, the better for Truth.

Of all the existing religious Philosophies, Buddhism is the least understood. The Lassens, Webers, Wassilyev, the Burnoufs and Juliens, and even such “eye-witnesses” of Tibetan Buddhism as Csoma de Kőrös and the Schlagintweits, have hitherto only added perplexity to confusion. None of these has ever received his information from a genuine Gelugpa source: all have judged Buddhism from the bits of knowledge picked up at Tibetan frontier lamaseries, in countries thickly populated by Bhutanese and Lepchas, Böns, and red-capped Dugpas, along the line of the Himalayas. Hundreds of volumes purchased from Buriats, Shamans, and Chinese Buddhists, have been read and translated, glossed and misinterpreted according to invariable custom. Esoteric Schools would cease to be worthy of their name were their literature and doctrines to become the property of even their profane co-religionists—still less of the Western public. This is simple common sense and logic. Nevertheless this is a fact which our Orientalists have ever refused to recognize: hence they have gone on, gravely discussing the relative merits and absurdities of idols, “sooth-saying tables,” and “magical figures of Phurbu” on the “square tortoise.” None of these have anything to do with the real philosophical Buddhism of the Gelugpa, or even of the most educated among the Sakyapa and Kadampa sects. All such “plates” and sacrificial tables, Chinsreg magical circles, etc., were avowedly got from Sikkim, Bhutan, and Eastern Tibet, from Böns and Dugpas. Nevertheless, these are given as characteristics of Tibetan Buddhism! It would be as fair to judge the unread Philosophy of Bishop Berkeley after studying Christianity in the clown-worship of Neapolitan *lazzaroni*, dancing a mystic jig before the idol of St. Pip, or carrying the

ex-voto in wax of the phallus of SS. Cosmo and Domiano, at Tsernie.

It is quite true that the primitive Śrāvakas (listeners or hearers) and the Śramaṇas (the “thought-restrainers” and the “pure”) have degenerated, and that many Buddhist sects have fallen into mere dogmatism and ritualism. Like every other Esoteric, half-suppressed teaching, the words of the Buddha convey a double meaning, and every sect has gradually come to claim to be the only one knowing the correct meaning, and thus to assume supremacy over the rest. Schism has crept in, and has fastened, like a hideous cancer, on the fair body of early Buddhism. Nāgārjuna’s Mahāyāna (“Great Vehicle”) School was opposed by the Hīnayāna (or “Little Vehicle”) System, and even the Yogacharyā of Āryāsanga became disfigured by the yearly pilgrimage from India to the shores of Mansarovara, of hosts of vagabonds with matted locks who play at being Yogins and Fakirs, preferring this to work. An affected detestation of the world, and the tedious and useless practice of the counting of inhalations and exhalations as a means to produce absolute tranquillity of mind or meditation, have brought this school within the region of Haṭha-Yoga, and have made it heir to the Brāhmanical Tīrthikas. And though its Srotāpatti, its Sakṛidāgāmin, Anāgāmin, and Arhats,* bear the same names in almost every school, yet the doctrines of each differ greatly, and none of these is likely to gain real Abhijñās (the supernatural abnormal five powers).

One of the chief mistakes of the Orientalists when judging on “internal(?) evidence,” as they express it, was that they assumed that the Pratyeka-Buddhas, the Bodhisattvas, and the “Perfect” Buddhas were a later development of Buddhism.

* The Srotāpatti is one who has attained the *first* Path of comprehension in the real and the unreal; the Sakṛidāgāmin is the candidate for one of the higher Initiations: “one who is to receive birth once more”; the Anāgāmin is he who has attained the “third Path,” or literally, “he who will not be reborn again” *unless he so wishes it*, having the option of being reborn in any of the “worlds of the Gods,” or of remaining in Devachan, or of choosing an earthly body with a philanthropic object. An Arhat is one who has reached the highest Path; he may merge into Nirvāṇa at will, while here on earth.

For on these three chief degrees are based the seven and twelve degrees of the Hierarchy of Adeptship. The first are those who have attained the Bodhi (wisdom) of the Buddhas, but do not become Teachers. The human Bodhisattvas are candidates, so to say, for perfect Buddhahood (in Kalpas to come), and with the option of using their powers now if need be. "Perfect" Buddhas are simply "perfect" Initiates. All these are men, and not disembodied Beings, as is given out in the Hinayāna exoteric books. Their correct character may be found only in the secret volumes of Luṅgrub or Nāgārjuna, the founder of the Mahāyāna system, who is said to have been initiated by the Nāgas (fabulous "Serpents," the veiled name for an Initiate or Mahātma). The fabled report found in Chinese records that Nāgārjuna considered his doctrine to be in opposition to that of Gautama Buddha, until he discovered from the Nāgas that it was precisely the doctrine that had been secretly taught by Śākyamuni Himself, is an allegory, and is based upon the reconciliation between the old Brāhmanical secret Schools in the Himālayas and Gautama's Esoteric teachings, both parties having at first objected to the rival schools of the other. The former, the parent of all others, had been established beyond the Himālayas for ages before the appearance of Śākyamuni. Gautama was a pupil of this; and it was with them, those Indian Sages, that He had learned the truths of the Sunyata, the emptiness and impermanence of every terrestrial, evanescent thing, and the mysteries of Prajñā-Pāramitā, or "knowledge across the River," which finally lands the "Perfect One" in the regions of the One Reality. But His Arhats were not Himself. Some of them were ambitious, and they modified certain teachings after the great councils, and it is on account of these "heretics" that the Mother-School at first refused to allow them to blend their schools, when persecution began driving away the Esoteric Brotherhood from India. But when finally most of them submitted to the guidance and control of the chief Āśramas, then the Yogacharyā of Āryāśāṅga was merged into the oldest Lodge. For it is *there* from time immemorial that has lain concealed the final hope and light of the world, the salvation of mankind. Many are the names of that School and land, the name of the latter being now regarded by the Orientalists as the mythic name of a fabulous country. It is from this mysterious land

nevertheless, that the Hindu expects his Kalki-Avatāra, the Buddhist his Maitreya, the Pārsi his Saoshyant and the Jew his Messiah, and so would the Christian expect thence his Christ – if he only knew of it.

There, and there alone, reigns Parinishpanna (Yong-Grüb), the absolutely perfect comprehension of Being and Non-Being, the changeless true Existence in Spirit, even while the latter is seemingly still in the body, every inhabitant thereof being a Non-Ego because he has become the Perfect Ego. Their voidness is “self-existent and perfect” – if there were profane eyes to sense and perceive it – because it has become absolute; the unreal being transformed into conditionless Reality, and the realities of this, our world, having vanished in their own nature into thin (non-existing) air. The “Absolute Truth” (Don-dam-pa’i-den pa; Sanskrit: Paramārthasatya), having conquered “relative truth” (Kun zab chi-den pa; Sanskrit: Saṃvṛitisatya), the inhabitants of the mysterious region are thus supposed to have reached the state called in mystic phraseology Svasamvedanā (“self-analyzing reflection”) and Paramārtha, or that absolute consciousness of the personal merged into the impersonal Ego, which is above all, hence above illusion in every sense. Its “Perfect” Buddhas and Bodhisattvas may be on every nimble Buddhist tongue as celestial – therefore unreachable Beings, while these names may suggest and say nothing to the dull perceptions of the European profane. What matters it to Those who, being in this world, yet live outside and far beyond our illusive earth! Above Them there is but one class of Nirvāṇis, namely, the Cho-ku (Dharmakāya), or the Nirvāṇis “without remains” – the pure Arūpa, the formless Breaths.*

* It is an erroneous idea which makes the Orientalists take literally the teaching of the Mahāyāna School about the three different kinds of bodies, namely, the Tul-pa’i-Ku, the Long-chod-Dzog-pa’i-Ku, and the Cho-Ku, as all pertaining to the Nirvāṇic condition. There are two kinds of Nirvāṇa: the earthly, and that of the purely disembodied Spirits. These three “bodies” are the three envelopes – all more or less physical – which are at the disposal of the Adept who has entered and crossed the six Pāramitās, or “Paths” of Buddha. Once He enters upon the seventh, He can return no more to earth. [See Csoma, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1st series, Vol. VII (1838), p. 142ff; and Schott, *Buddhismus*, p. 9 who give it otherwise. Cited on p. 38 of Schlagintweit’s *Buddhism in Tibet*.]

Thence emerge occasionally the Bodhisattvas in their Tulpa'i-Ku (or Nirmāṇakāya) body and, assuming an ordinary appearance, they teach men. There are conscious, as well as unconscious, incarnations.

Most of the doctrines contained in the Yogacharya, or Mahāyāna systems are Esoteric, like the rest. One day the profane Hindu and Buddhist may begin to pick the *Bible* to pieces, taking it literally. Education is fast spreading in Asia, and already there have been made some attempts in this direction, so that the tables may then be cruelly turned on the Christians. Whatever conclusions the two may arrive at, they will never be half as absurd and unjust as some of the theories launched by Christians against their respective Philosophies. Thus, according to Spence Hardy, at death the Arhat enters Nirvāṇa:

That is, he ceases to exist.*

And, agreeably to Major Jacob, the Jīvanmukta,

Absorbed into Brahma, enters upon an unconscious and stonelike existence.†

Śaṅkarācārya is shown as saying in his prolegomena to the *Svetāśvatara Upanishad*:

Gnosis, once arisen, requires nothing farther for the realization of its result: it needs *subsidia* only that it may arise.

The Theosophist, it has been argued, as long as he lives, may do good and evil as he chooses, and incur no stain, such is the efficacy of gnosis. And it is further alleged that the doctrine of Nirvāṇa lends itself to immoral inferences, and that the Quietists of all ages have been taxed with immorality.‡

According to Wassilyev§ and Csoma de Kőrös:∥

* [See *A Manual of Buddhism*, p. 39 of an offset reprint of the 1853 ed. in: *The Chowkhamba Sanskrit Studies Series*, Vol. LVI, Varanasi, 1967.]

† *Vedānta-Sāra*, translated by Major Jacob, p. 119.

‡ *Ibid.*, p. 122.

§ *Der Buddhismus*, pp. 327, 357, *et seq.*, quoted by Schlagintweit. (See pp. 41-45).

∥ *Buddhism in Tibet*, p. 41.

The Prasanga school obtained its name from the peculiar mode which it adopted of deducing the absurdity and erroneousness of every esoteric opinion.*

Correct interpretations of Buddhist Philosophy are crowned by that gloss on a thesis from the Prasaṅga School, that

Even an Arhat goes to hell in case he doubt anything,†

thus making of the most free-thinking religion in the world a blind-faith system. The “threat” refers simply to the well-known law that even an Initiate may fail, and thus have his object utterly ruined, if he doubt for one moment the efficacy of his psychic powers—the alphabet of Occultism, as every Kabalist well knows.

The Tibetan sect of the Ngo-vo-nyid-med par Mraba (“they who deny existence,” or “regard nature as Māyā”)‡ can never be contrasted for one moment with some of the nihilistic or materialistic schools of India, such as the Chārvāka. They are pure Vedāntins—if anything—in their views. And if the Yoga-charyās may be compared with, or called the Tibetan Viśiṣṭadvaitis, the Prasaṅga School is surely the Advaita Philosophy of the land. It was divided into two: one was originally founded by Bhāvaviveka, the Svātantrika Mādhyamika School, and the other by Buddhapālita; both have their exoteric and esoteric divisions. It is necessary to belong to the latter to know anything of the esoteric doctrines of that sect, the most metaphysical and philosophical of all. Chandrakīrti (Dava Dagpa) wrote his commentaries on the Prasaṅga doctrines and taught publicly; and he expressly states that there are two ways of entering the “Path” to Nirvāṇa. Any virtuous man can reach by Naljor-ngonsum (“meditation by self-perception”), the intuitive comprehension of the four Truths, without either

* *Ibid.*

† *Buddhism in Tibet*, p. 44.

‡ They maintain also the existence of One Absolute pure Nature, Parabrahman; the illusion of everything outside of it; the leading of the individual Soul—a Ray of the “Universal”—into the true nature of existence and things by Yoga alone.

belonging to a monastic order or having been initiated. In this case it was considered as a heresy to maintain that the visions which may arise in consequence of such meditation, or Vijñāna (internal knowledge)*, are not susceptible of errors (Namtog or false visions), for they are. Ālaya alone having an absolute and eternal existence, can alone have absolute knowledge; and even the Initiate, in his Nir mānakāya† body may commit an occasional mistake in accepting the false for the true in his explorations of the “Causeless” World. The Dharmakāya Bodhisattva is alone infallible, when in real Samādhi. Ālaya, or Nying-po, being the root and basis of all, invisible and incomprehensible to human eye and intellect, it can reflect only its reflection—not Itself. Thus that reflection will be mirrored like the moon in tranquil and clear water only in the passionless Dharmakāya intellect, and will be distorted by the flitting image of everything perceived in a mind that is itself liable to be disturbed.

In short, this doctrine is that of the Rāja-Yoga in its practice of the two kinds of the Samādhi state; one of the “Paths” leading to the sphere of bliss (Sukhāvati or Devachan), where man enjoys perfect, unalloyed happiness, but is yet still connected with personal existence; and the other the Path that leads to entire emancipation from the worlds of illusion, self, and unreality. The first one is open to all and is reached by merit simply; the second—a hundredfold more rapid—is reached through knowledge (Initiation). Thus the followers of the Prasaṅga School are nearer to Esoteric Buddhism than are the Yogacharyās; for their views are those of the most secret Schools, and only the echo of these doctrines is heard in the [texts by] Jam-yang-shay-ba‡ and other works in public

* *Ibid.* p. 44.

† Nirmānakāya (also Nirvānakāya, vulg.) is the body or Self “with remains,” or the influence of terrestrial attributes, however spiritualized, clinging yet to that Self. An Initiate in Dharmakāya, or in Nirvāna “without remains,” is the Jīvanmukta, the Perfect Initiate, who separates his Higher Self entirely from his body during Samādhi.

‡ [H.P.B. is possibly referring to his textbook *Great Exposition of the Tenets*; commented on and partially translated by Jeffrey Hopkins in his *Meditation on Emptiness*, London, Wisdom Pubs., 1983.—*Compiler.*]

circulation and use. For instance, the unreality of two out of the three divisions of time is given in public works, namely (a) that there is neither past nor future, both of these divisions being correlative to the present; and (b) that the reality of things can never be sensed or perceived except by him who has obtained the Dharmakāya body; here again is a difficulty, since this body "without remains" carries the Initiate to full Parinirvāṇa, if we accept the exoteric explanation verbally, and can therefore neither sense nor perceive. But evidently our Orientalists do not feel the *caveat* in such incongruities, and they proceed to speculate without pausing to reflect over it. Literature on Mysticism being enormous, and Russia, owing to the free intercourse with the Buriats, Shamans, and Mongolians, having alone purchased whole libraries on Tibet, scholars ought to know better by this time. It suffices to read, however, what Csoma wrote on the origin of the Kāla Chakra System,* or Wassilyev on Buddhism, to make one give up every hope of seeing them go below the rind of the "forbidden fruit." When Schlagintweit is found saying that Tibetan Mysticism is not Yoga —

. . . [that] abstract devotion by which supernatural powers are acquired, † as Yoga is defined by Wilson, but that it is closely related to Siberian Shamanism, and is "almost identical with the Tāntrika ritual"; and that the Tibetan *Zung* is the "*Dhāraṇis*," and the *Gyut* only the *Tantras*—pre-Christian Tantra being judged by the ritual of the modern Tāntrikas—one seems almost justified in suspecting our materialistic Orientalists of acting as the best friends and allies of the missionaries. Whatever is not known to our geographers seems to be a non-existent locality. Thus:

Mysticism . . . is reported to have originated in the fabulous country

* The "Sacred" Books of Dus-Kyi Khorlo ("Time Circle"). See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. II, 1833, pp. 57-59. These works were abandoned to the Sikkim Dugpas, from the time of Tsong-kha-pa's reform.

† *Glossary of Judicial and Revenue Terms* (in an article on "Yoga" by H. W. Wilson) quoted in *Buddhism in Tibet*, p. 47.

Sambhala. . . . Csoma, from *careful* investigations, places this [fabulous?] country beyond the Sir Deriâu [Yaxartes] between 45° and 50° north latitude. It was first known in India in the year 965 A.D.; and it was introduced . . . into Tibet from India, *via* Kashmir, in the year 1025 A. D.*

“It” meaning the “Dus-kyi Khorlo,” or Tibetan Mysticism. A system as old as man, known in India and practised before Europe had become a continent, “Was first known,” we are told, only nine or ten centuries ago! The text of its books in its present form may have “originated” even later, for there are numerous such texts that have been tampered with by sects to suit the fancies of each. But who has read the original book on Dus-Kyi Khorlo, re-written by Tsong-kha-pa, with his Commentaries? Considering that this grand Reformer burnt every book on Sorcery on which he could lay his hands in 1387, and that he has left a whole library of his own works—not a tenth part of which has ever been made known—such statements as those above quoted are, to say the least, premature. The idea is also cherished—from a happy hypothesis offered by Abbé Huc—that Tsong-kha-pa derived his wisdom and acquired his extraordinary powers from his intercourse with a stranger from the West, “remarkable for a long nose.” This stranger is believed by the good Abbé “to have been a European missionary”; hence the remarkable resemblance of the religious ritual in Tibet to the Roman Catholic service. The sanguine “Lama of Jehovah” does not say, however, who were the five foreigners who appeared in Tibet in the year 381 of our era, to disappear as suddenly and mysteriously as they came, after leaving with King Thothori-Nyan-tsan instructions how to use certain things in a casket that “had fallen from heaven” in his presence precisely fifty years before, or in the year A. D. 331.†

* *Buddhism in Tibet*, pp. 47, 48.

† *Buddhism in Tibet*, pp. 63, 64. The objects found in the casket, as enumerated in the exoteric legend, are of course symbolical. They may be found mentioned in the *Kanjur*. They were said to be: (1) two hands joined; (2) a miniature Chorten (Stūpa, or reliquary); (3) a talisman with “Om̐ maṇi padme hūṃ” inscribed on it; (4) a religious book, *Zamatog* (“A constructed vehicle”).

There is generally a hopeless confusion about Eastern dates among European scholars, but nowhere is this so great as in the case of Tibetan Buddhism. Thus, while some, correctly enough, accept the seventh century as the date of the introduction of Buddhism, there are others—such as Lassen and Koeppung, for instance—who show on good authority, the one, the construction of a Buddhist monastery on the slopes of the Kailāsa Range so far back as the year 137 B. C.,* and the other, Buddhism established in and north of the Punjab, as early as the year 292 B. C. The difference though trifling—only just one thousand years—is nevertheless puzzling. But even this is easily explained on Esoteric grounds. Buddhism—the veiled Esotericism of Buddha—was established and took root in the seventh century of the Christian era; while true Esoteric Buddhism, or the kernel, the very spirit of Tathāgata’s doctrines, was brought to the place of its birth, the cradle of humanity, by the chosen Arhats of Buddha, who were sent to find for it a secure refuge, as

The Sage had perceived the dangers ever since he had entered upon Thonglam (“the Path of seeing,” or clairvoyance).†

Amidst populations deeply steeped in Sorcery the attempt proved a failure; and it was not until the School of the “Doctrine of the Heart” had merged with its predecessor, established ages earlier on the slope facing Western Tibet, that Buddhism was finally engrafted, with its two distinct Schools—the Esoteric and the exoteric divisions—in the land of the Bon-pa.

* *Alterthumskunde*, ii. 1072.

† [The third of five stages on the Path. See pp. 104-19 of *The Opening of the Wisdom Eye*, by Tenzin Gyatsho, the XIVth Dalai Lama. Wheaton, Theosophical Publishing House, 1972. — *Compiler*.]

THE “DOCTRINE OF THE EYE” & THE “DOCTRINE
OF THE HEART,” OR THE “HEART’S SEAL”

Prof. Albrecht Weber was right when he declared that the Northern Buddhists

Alone possess these [Buddhist] Scriptures complete.*

For, while the Southern Buddhists have no idea of the existence of an Esoteric Doctrine—enshrined like a pearl within the shell of every religion—the Chinese and the Tibetans have preserved numerous records of the fact. Degenerate, fallen as is now the Doctrine publicly preached by Gautama, it is yet preserved in those monasteries in China that are placed beyond the reach of visitors. And though for over two millennia every new “reformer,” taking something out of the original, has replaced it by some speculation of his own, still truth lingers even now among the masses. But it is only in the Trans-Himalayan fastnesses—loosely called Tibet—in the most inaccessible spots of desert and mountain, that the Esoteric “Good Law”—the “Heart’s Seal”—lives to the present day in all its pristine purity.

Was Emanuel Swedenborg wrong when he remarked of the forgotten, long-lost Word:

Seek for it in China; peradventure you may find it in Great Tartary.†

He had obtained this information, he tells his readers, from certain “Spirits,” who told him that they performed their worship according to this (lost) ancient Word. On this it was remarked in *Isis Unveiled* that

Other students of Occult Sciences have had more than the word of “certain spirits” to rely upon in this special case—they have seen the books that contain the “Word.”‡ Perchance the names of those

* [*The History of Indian Literature*, trs. by John Mann and Theodor Zachariae, London: Trübner & Co., 1882, p. 288.]

† [See *The Apocalypse Revealed*, trs. from Latin by Rev. John Whitehead, Vol. I, ch. 1, verse 4, note 11; p. 38 in the Standard Ed. of the American Swedenborg Foundation, New York, 1947.]

‡ *Op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 470.

“Spirits” who visited the great Swedish Theosophist were Eastern. The word of a man of such undeniable and recognized integrity, of one whose learning in Mathematics, Astronomy, the natural Sciences and Philosophy was far in advance of his age, cannot be trifled with or rejected as unceremoniously as if it were the statement of a modern Theosophist; further, he claimed to pass at will into that state when the Inner Self frees itself entirely from every physical sense, and lives and breathes in a world where every secret of Nature is an open book to the Soul-eye.* Unfortunately two-thirds of his public writings are also allegorical in one sense; and, as they have been accepted literally, criticism has not spared the great Swedish Seer any more than other Seers.

Having taken a panoramic view of the hidden Sciences and Magic with their Adepts in Europe, Eastern Initiates must now be mentioned. If the presence of Esotericism in the Sacred Scriptures of the West only now begins to be suspected, after nearly two thousand years of blind faith in their *verbatim* wisdom, the same may well be granted as to the Sacred Books of the East. Therefore neither the Indian nor the Buddhist system can be understood without a key, nor can the study of comparative religion become a “Science” until the symbols of every Religion yield their final secrets. At the best such a study will remain a loss of time, a playing at hide-and-seek.

On the authority of a Japanese *Encyclopaedia*, Rémusat† shows the Buddha, before His death, committing the secrets of His system to His disciple, Kāsyapa, to whom alone was entrusted the sacred keeping of the Esoteric interpretation. It is called in China *Ching-fa-yin-Tsang* (“the Mystery of the Eye of the Good Doctrine”). To any student of Buddhist Esotericism the term, “the Mystery of the “Eye,” would show the absence of any Esotericism. Had the word “Heart” stood in its

* Unless one obtains exact information and the right method, one's visions, however correct and true in Soul-life, will ever fail to get photographed in our human memory, and certain cells of the brain are sure to play havoc with our remembrances.

† [See p. 249: *Foë-Kouë Ki ou Relation des Royaumes Bouddhiques* . . . by M. Abel Rémusat. Paris, L'Imprimerie Royale, 1836.]

place, then it would have meant what it now only professes to convey. The “Eye Doctrine” means dogma and dead-letter form, church ritualism intended for those who are content with exoteric formulae. The “Heart Doctrine,” or the “Heart’s Seal” (the Sin Yin) is the only real one. This may be found corroborated by Hiuen Tsang. In his translation of *Mahā-Prajñā-Pāramitā* (*Ta-poh-je-King*), in one hundred and twenty volumes, it is stated that it was Buddha’s “favourite disciple Ānanda,” who, after his great Master had gone into Nirvāṇa, was commissioned by Kāśyapa to promulgate “the Eye of the Doctrine,” the “Heart” of the Law having been left with the Arhats alone.

The essential difference that exists between the two—the “Eye” and the “Heart,” or the outward form and the hidden meaning, the cold metaphysics and the Divine Wisdom—is clearly demonstrated in several volumes on “Chinese Buddhism,” written by sundry missionaries. Having lived for years in China, they still know no more than they have learned from pretentious schools calling themselves esoteric, yet freely supplying the open enemies of their faith with professedly ancient manuscripts and esoteric works! This ludicrous contradiction between profession and practice has never, as it seems, struck any of the western and reverend historians of other people’s secret tenets. Thus many esoteric schools are mentioned in *Chinese Buddhism* by the Rev. Joseph Edkins, who believes quite sincerely that he has made “a minute examination” of the secret tenets of Buddhists whose works “were until lately inaccessible in their original form.” It really will not be saying too much to state at once that the genuine Esoteric literature is “inaccessible” to this day, and that the respectable gentleman who was inspired to state that

. . . it does not appear that there was any secret doctrine which those who knew it would not divulge,

made a great mistake if he ever believed in what he says on page 161 of his work. Let him know at once that all those Yū-luh (“Records of the Sayings”) of celebrated teachers are simply blinds, as complete—if not more so—than those in the *Purāṇas* of the Brāhmins. It is useless to enumerate an endless string of the finest Oriental scholars or to bring forward the researches

of Rémusat, Burnouf, Koeppen, St. Hilaire, and St. Julian, who are credited with having exposed to view the ancient Hindu world, by revealing the sacred and secret books of Buddhism: the world that they reveal has never been veiled. The mistakes of all the Orientalists may be judged by the mistake of one of the most popular, if not the greatest among them all—Prof. Max Müller. It is made with reference to what he laughingly translates as the “god Who” (Ka).

. . . the authors of the Brāhmanas had so completely broken with the past, that, forgetful of the poetical character of the hymns, and the yearning of the poets after the Unknown God, they exalted the interrogative pronoun itself into a deity, and acknowledged a god Ka (or Who?) . . . wherever interrogative verses occur the author states that Ka is Prajāpati, or the Lord of Creatures . . . Nor did they stop here. Some of the hymns in which the interrogative pronoun occurred were called Kadvat, *i. e.*, having Kad or Quid. But soon a new adjective was formed, and not only the hymns, but the sacrifice also, offered to the god were called Kaya, or “Who”-ish. . . . At the time of Pāṇini this word had acquired such legitimacy as to call for a separate rule explaining its formation . . . The Commentator here explains Ka by Brahman.*

Had the commentator explained It even by Parabrahman he would have been still more in the right than he was by rendering It as “Brahman.” One fails to see why the secret and sacred Mystery-Name of the highest, sexless, formless Spirit, the Absolute—Whom no one would have dared to classify with the rest of the manifested Deities, or even to name during the primitive nomenclature of the symbolical Pantheon, should not be expressed by an interrogative pronoun. Is it those who belong to the most anthropomorphic Religion in the world who have a right to take ancient Philosophers to task for even an exaggerated religious awe and veneration?

But we are now concerned with Buddhism. Its Esotericism and oral instruction, which is written down and preserved in single copies by the highest chiefs in genuine Esoteric Schools, is shown by the author of San-kiau-yi-su. Contrasting Bodhidharma with Buddha, he exclaims:

* [*A History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 433-34. London, Wms. & Norgate, 1859.]

. . . “Julai” (*Tāthagata*), taught great truths and the causes of things. He became the instructor of men and Devas. He saved multitudes, and spoke the contents of more than five hundred works. Hence arose the *Kiau-men*, or exoteric branch of the system, and it was believed to be the tradition of the *words* of Buddha. Bodhidharma brought from the Western heaven [Shamballa] the “seal of truth” (true seal), and opened the fountain of contemplation in the East. He pointed directly to Buddha’s heart and nature, swept away the parasitic and alien growth of book instruction, and thus established the *Tsung-men*, or esoteric branch of the system, containing the tradition of the heart of Buddha.*

A few remarks made by the author of *Chinese Buddhism* throw a flood of light on the universal misconceptions of Orientalists in general, and of the missionaries in the “lands of the Gentiles” in particular. They appeal very forcibly to the intuition of Theosophists—more particularly of those in India. The sentences to be noticed are italicized.

The common [Chinese] word for the esoteric schools is *dan*, the Sanskrit *Dhyana*. . . Orthodox Buddhism has in China slowly but steadily become heterodox. The Buddhism of books and ancient traditions has become the Buddhism of mystic contemplation. . . The history of ancient schools springing up long ago in the Buddhist communities of India, can now be only very partially recovered. Possibly some light may be thrown back by China upon the religious history of the country, from which Buddhism came.† In no part of the story is aid to the recovery of this lost knowledge more likely to be found than in the accounts of the patriarchs, the line of whom was completed by Bodhidharma. In seeking the best explanation of the Chinese and Japanese narrative of the patriarchs, and the *seven Buddhas* terminating in Gautama, or Shākya-muni, it is important to know the Jain traditions as they were early in the sixth century of our era, when the Patriarch Bodhidharma removed to China. . . .

* *Chinese Buddhism*, p. 158. The Rev. Joseph Edkins either ignores, or—which is more probable—is utterly ignorant of the real existence of such Schools, and judges by the Chinese travesties of these, calling such Esotericism “heterodox Buddhism.” And so it is, in one sense.

† That country—India—has lost the records of such Schools and their teachings only so far as the general public, and especially the inappreciative Western Orientalists, are concerned. It has preserved them in full in some Mathams (refuges for mystic contemplation). But it may perhaps be better to seek them with, and from, their rightful owners, the so-called “mythical” Adepts, or Mahātmas.

In tracing the rise of the various schools of esoteric Buddhism it must be kept in mind that a principle somewhat similar to the dogma of apostolical succession belongs to them all. They all profess to *derive their doctrines through a succession of teachers, each instructed personally by his predecessor, till the time of Bodhidharma, and so further up in the series to Shākyamuni himself and the earlier Buddhas.**

It is complained further on, and is mentioned as a falling away from strict orthodox Buddhism, that *the Lamas of Tibet are received in Peking with the utmost respect by the Emperor.*

The following passages, taken from different parts of the book, summarise Mr. Edkin's views:

Hermits are not uncommonly met with in the vicinity of large Buddhist temples . . . their hair being allowed to grow unshorn. . . . The doctrine of metempsychosis is rejected. . . Buddhism [is] one form of Pantheism on the ground that the doctrine of metempsychosis makes all nature instinct with life, and that that life is the Deity assuming different forms of personality, that Deity not being a self-conscious, free-acting First-cause, but an all-pervading spirit. The esoteric Buddhists of China, keeping rigidly to their one doctrine,† say nothing of the metempsychosis, . . . or any other of the more material parts of the Buddhist system. . . . The Western paradise promised to the worshippers of Amida-Buddha is . . . inconsistent with the doctrine of Nirvāṇa [?]‡ It promises immortality instead of annihilation. The great antiquity of this school is evident from the early date of the translation of the *Amida Sūtra*, which came from the hands of Kumārajīva, and of the *Wu-liang-sheu-king*, dating from

* *Chinese Buddhism*, pp. 155-159.

† They certainly reject most emphatically the popular theory of the transmigration of human entities or Souls *into* animals, but not the evolution of men *from* animals—so far, at least, as their lower principles are concerned.

‡ It is quite consistent, on the contrary, when explained in the light of the Esoteric Doctrine. The "Western paradise," or Western heaven, is no fiction located in transcendental space. It is a *bona-fide* locality in the mountains, or, to be more correct, one encircled in a desert within mountains. Hence it is assigned for the residence of those students of Esoteric Wisdom—disciples of Buddha—who have attained the rank of Lohans and Anāgāmins (Adepts). It is called "Western" simply from geographical considerations; and "the great iron mountain girdle" that surrounds the Avichi, and the seven Lokas that encircle the "Western paradise" are a very exact representation of well-known localities and things to the Eastern student of Occultism.

the Han dynasty. Its extent of influence is seen in the attachment of the Tibetans and Mongols to the worship of this Buddha, and in the fact that the name of this fictitious personage [?] is more commonly heard in the daily conversation of the Chinese people than that of the historical Buddha Shākyamuni.*

We fear the learned writer is on a false track as to Nirvāṇa and Amita-Buddha. However, here we have the evidence of a missionary to show that there are several schools of Esoteric Buddhism in the Celestial Empire. When the misuse of dogmatical orthodox Buddhist Scriptures had reached its climax, and the true spirit of the Buddha's Philosophy was nearly lost, several reformers appeared from India, who established an oral teaching. Such were Bodhidharma and Nāgārjuna, the authors of the most important works of the contemplative School in China during the first centuries of our era. It is known, moreover, as is said in *Chinese Buddhism*, that Bodhidharma became the chief founder of the Esoteric Schools, which were divided into five principal branches. The data given are correct enough, but every conclusion, without one single exception, is wrong. It was said in *Isis Unveiled* that—

Buddha teaches the doctrine of a new birth as plainly as Jesus does. Desiring to break with the ancient Mysteries, to which it was impossible to admit the ignorant masses, the Hindu reformer, though generally silent upon more than one secret dogma, clearly states his thought in several passages. Thus, he says: “Some people are born again; evil-doers go to hell [Avichi]; righteous people go to heaven [Devachan]; those who are free from all worldly desires enter Nirvāṇa” (*Dhammapada*, 126). Elsewhere Buddha states that it is better to believe in a future life, in which happiness or misery can be felt: for if the heart believes therein “it will abandon sin and act virtuously; and even if there is no resurrection [rebirth], such a life will bring a good name, and the reward of men. But those who believe in extinction at death will not fail to commit any sin that they may choose because of their disbelief in a future.”†

How is immortality, then, “inconsistent with the doctrine of Nirvāṇa”? The above are only a few of Buddha's openly-expressed thoughts to his chosen Arhats; the great Saint said

* *Op. Cit.*, pp. 166-67; 171.

† *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 566, quoting from Alabaster's *The Wheel of the Law*, p. 42.

much more. As a comment upon the mistaken views held in our century by the Orientalists, "who vainly try to fathom Tathāgata's thoughts," and those of Brāhmans, "who repudiate the great Teacher to this day," here are some original thoughts expressed in relation to the Buddha and the study of the Secret Sciences. They are from a work written in Chinese by a Tibetan, and published in the monastery of Tientai for circulation among the Buddhists

Who live in foreign lands, and are in danger of being spoiled by missionaries,

as the author truly says, every convert being not only "spoiled" for his own creed, but being also a sorry acquisition for Christianity. A translation of a few passages, kindly made from that work for the present volumes is now given.

No profane ears having heard the mighty Chau-yan [secret and enlightening *precepts*] of Wu-Wei-chen-jen [Buddha *within* Buddha],* of our beloved Lord and Bodhisattva, how can one tell what his thoughts really were? The holy Sang-gyas-Panchen† never offered an insight into the *One Reality* to the unreformed [uninitiated] Bhikkus. Few are those even among the Tu-fon [Tibetans] who knew it; as for the Tsung-men‡ Schools, they are going with every day more down hill. . . . Not even the Fa-hsiang-Tsung§ can give one the wisdom taught in real Naljor-chod-pa [Sanskrit:¶ Yogacharyā]: . . . it is all "Eye" Doctrine, and no more. The loss of a restraining guidance is felt, since the Tch'-an-si [teachers] of inward meditation [self-contemplation or Tchong-kwan] have become rare, and the Good Law is replaced by idol-worship [Siang-kyan]. It is of this [idol-or image-worship] that the Barbarians [Western people] have heard, and know nothing of Bas-pa-Dharma [the secret Dharma or doctrine]. Why has truth to hide like a tortoise within its shell? Because

* The word is translated by the Orientalists as "true man without a position," (?) which is very misleading. It simply means the true inner man, or Ego, "Buddha *within* Buddha" meaning that there was a Gautama *inwardly* as well as *outwardly*.

† One of the titles of Gautama Buddha in Tibet.

‡ The "Esoteric" Schools, or sects, of which there are many in China.

§ A school of contemplation founded by Hiuen-Tsang, the traveller, nearly extinct. Fa-hsiang-Tsung means "the School that unveils the inner nature of things."

¶ Esoteric, or hidden, teaching of Yoga (Chinese: Yogi-mi-kean).

it is now found to have become like the Lama's tonsure knife,* a weapon too dangerous to use even for the Lanoo. Therefore no one can be entrusted with the knowledge [Secret Science] before his time. The Chagpa-Thog-med have become rare, and the best have retired to Tushita the Blessed. †

Further on, a man seeking to master the mysteries of Esotericism before he had been declared by the initiated Tch'an-si (teachers) to be ready to receive them, is likened to

One who would, without a lantern and on a dark night, proceed to a place full of scorpions, determined to feel on the ground for a needle his neighbour has dropped.

Again:

He who would acquire the Sacred Knowledge should, before he goes any farther “trim his lamp of inner understanding,” and then “with the help of such good light” use his meritorious actions as a dust-cloth to remove every impurity from his mystic mirror,‡ so that he should be

* The “tonsure knife” is made of *meteoric* iron, and is used for the purpose of cutting off the “vow-lock,” or hair from the novice's head during his first ordination. It has a double-edged blade, is sharp as a razor, and lies concealed within a hollow handle of horn. By touching a spring the blade jerks out like a flash of lightning, and recedes back with the same rapidity. A great dexterity is required in using it without wounding the head of the young Gelong and Gelong-ma (candidates to become priests and nuns) during the preliminary rites, which are public.

† Chagpa-Thog-med is the Tibetan name of Āryāsanga, the founder of the Yogacharyā or Naljorchodpa School. This Sage and Initiate is said to have been taught “Wisdom” by Maitreya Buddha Himself, the Buddha of the Sixth Race, at Tushita (a celestial region presided over by Him), and as having received from Him the five books of *Champai-chos-nga*. The Secret Doctrine teaches, however, that he came from Dejung, or Sāmbhala, called the “source of happiness” (“wisdom-acquired”) and declared by some Orientalists to be a “fabulous” place.

‡ It may not be, perhaps, amiss to remind the reader of the fact that the “mirror” was a part of the symbolism of the Thesmophoria, a portion of the Eleusinian Mysteries; and that it was used in the search for Atmu, the “Hidden One,” or “Self.” In his excellent paper on the above-named mysteries, Dr. Alexander Wilder of New York says: . . . “despite the assertion of Herodotus and others that the Bacchic Mysteries were Egyptian, there exists strong probability that they came originally from India, and were Śaivite or Buddhistical. Coré-Persephoneia was but the

enabled to see in its lustre the faithful reflection of Self. . . . First, this; then Tong-pa-nyi,* lastly; Sammā Sambuddha.†

In *Chinese Buddhism* [pp. 163-64] a corroboration of these statements is to be found in the *Aphorisms of Lin-tsi*:

Within the body which admits sensations, acquires knowledge, thinks, and acts, there is the “true man without a position” Wu-wei-chen-jen. He makes himself clearly visible; not the thinnest separating film hides him. Why do you not recognise him? . . . If the mind does not come to conscious existence, there is deliverance everywhere. . . . What is Buddha? *Ans.* A mind pure and at rest. What is the Law? *Ans.* A mind clear and enlightened. What is *Tau*? *Ans.* In every place absence of impediments and pure enlightenment. These three are one.‡

The reverend author of *Chinese Buddhism* makes merry over the symbolism of Buddhist discipline. Yet the self-inflicted “slaps on the cheek” and “blows under the ribs” find their pendants in the mortifications of the body and self-flagellation — “the discipline of the scourge” — of the Christian monks, from the first centuries of Christianity down to our own day. But then the said author is a Protestant, who substitutes for mortification and discipline — good living and comfort. The sentence in the Lin-tsi,

goddess Paraśu-pani or Bhavānī, the patroness of the Thugs, called also Gorée; and Zagreus is from *Chakra*, a country extending from ocean to ocean. If this is a Turanian or Tartar story, we can easily recognize the ‘Horns’ as the crescent worn by Lama-priests: and translating god-names as merely sacerdotal designations assume the whole legend [the fable of Dionysus-Zagreus] to be based on a tale of Lama-succession and transmigration. . . . The whole story of Orpheus . . . has a Hindu ring all through.” [Quoted on p. xv fn. in *Eleusinian & Bacchic Mysteries* by Thomas Taylor. Wizards Bookshelf, Reprint, 1980.] The tale of “Lama-succession and transmigration” did not originate with the Lamas, who date themselves only so far back as the seventh century, but with the Chaldaeans and the Brāhmins, still earlier.

* The state of absolute freedom from any sin or desire.

† The state during which an Adept sees the long series of his past births, and lives through all his previous incarnations in this and the other worlds. (See the admirable description in *The Light of Asia*, Book VII, p. 166, 1884 ed.).

‡ [See *The Recorded Sayings of Chan Master Lin-chi* . . . tr. by R.F. Sasaki. Kyoto, Institute for Zen Studies, 1975.]

The “true man, without a position,” Wu-wei-chen-jen, is wrapped in a prickly shell, like the chestnut. He cannot be approached. This is Buddha—the Buddha within you,

is laughed at. Truly

An infant cannot understand the seven enigmas!*

* [*Loc. cit.*]

A P P E N D I C E S

SECTION ONE

[One appended portion of the Würzburg Ms. is printed here for the first time. When C. Jiñarājadāsa published the opening section of the so-called "Würzburg MS." entitled "To the Readers," the final portion (here called section II) was not published. It follows directly after the final word "Humanities" at the close of C.J.'s rendering in *The Theosophist*, LII, August, 1931, pp.601-07. I have received the appended closing portion from the Adyar Archives, January 1978, by permission of John Coats, late International President of the T.S. Some of this additional material is in the 1888 *S.D.*, but not all of it, and will perhaps be of interest to the reader. We begin below with *The Theosophist's* portion for the benefit of those who would like to compare H. P. B.'s Introductory remarks to the *Secret Doctrine* with her original draft.—*Compiler.*]

THE SECRET DOCTRINE
FIRST DRAFT*
TO THE READERS

"Strike but listen."

EPICLETUS

Error runs down on an inclined plane, Truth has to climb laboriously its way up hill. This is a reflection suggested by daily life experience. The old truism of guarding against such error would be to keep one's mind entirely free from all prejudice; and never to form a decisive opinion upon any subject under disputation before a thorough examination of it and from all its aspects.

*[These pages are the beginning of *The Secret Doctrine* as first written by H. P. B. The manuscript is at Adyar, and is in course of publication. Faulty punctuation and other defects in the manuscript have been corrected in these pages.—C.J.]

This is said with regard to the largely prevailing mistake that by Esoteric *Buddhism* the tenets of the religious system preached by Gautama Buddha are meant. Nothing more erroneous than that could be ever imagined, but the error has now become so universal that many persons—even among the Fellows of the Theosophical Society—have fallen victims to it. This has to be laid directly at the door of those who, having been the first to bring the subject under public notice, have neglected to point out the difference between Buddhism—the religious system of ethics preached by Gautama and named after his title of Buddha—and Buddhi,† the Wisdom or the faculty of cognizing, from the Sanskrit root “Budh” *to know*. The real culprits are we, the theosophists of India ourselves. To avoid the deplorable error was easy: the spelling of the word had only to be altered, and by common consent both pronounced and written—either *Budhism* or *Bodhism* instead of “*Buddhism*”.

The above remarks are more than necessary at the beginning of such a work as this one. “Wisdom-Religion” is the inheritance of all the nations the world over. ĀDI-BUDDHA the One (or First) primeval *Wisdom*, is a Sanskrit term, an appellation given by the earliest Āryans to Parabrahman—the word “Brahma” not being found in the *Vedas* and *Brāhmaṇas* as rightly told in John Dowson’s *Classical Dictionary* (p. 57)—the absolute and secondless (Adwaita) Wisdom. Aeons of untold duration had, perhaps, elapsed, before the epithet of Buddha was so humanized, so to say, as to allow the term being applied to some mortals, and finally pronounced in connection with one whose unparalleled virtues caused him to receive the name of “Buddha of Wisdom unmoved”. *Bodhi* means the acquirement of *divine* knowledge; Buddha, one who has acquired “*Bodhi*”; and “*Buddhi*” is the faculty of cognizing the channel through which knowledge reaches the *Ego*. It is also that plane of existence in which spiritual individuality is evolved, and from which *personality* is

†Moreover the planet Mercury is also called *Budha* (one *d*) and it is the name—meaning “wise, intelligent”—of the son of Brihaspati’s wife, Budha who married Ilā, the daughter of Manu Vaivasvata, the progenitor of our race.

eliminated. When "Buddhi" absorbs our EGO-tism and all its Vikāras,* the Pratyagātma* or "Avalokiteshvara" becomes manifested and Mukti† is reached. It was all this (and still is) before "Bodhi"‡ became simply "intelligence," the "intellect" and even "the holy fig tree" as defined by Dr. Eitel in his *Handbook of Chinese Buddhism*.

Unwise are those and ungenerous, as the matter stands, who, in their blind and, in our age, untimely hatred of Buddhism—however right they may be from a personal standpoint to view it as a *heresy*—go against its esoteric teachings which are those also of the Brahmans, simply because the name reminds them of the (to the Monotheist) noxious doctrines. Unwise is the correct term to use in their case. For alone the Esoteric philosophy is calculated to withstand, in this age of crass and illogical materialism, its repeated attacks on all and everything man holds most dear and sacred to him, in his inner spiritual life.

The true philosopher, the student of the Esoteric Wisdom, entirely loses sight of personalities, dogmatic beliefs, and special religions. As there cannot be two absolute Infinitudes, so there cannot be two true religions. Esoteric philosophy reconciles them all, strips every one of its outward, human garments, and shows the root of one, identical with those of every other great religion. It proves the necessity of an Absolute divine Principle in nature. It

*Vikāra is transformation or change.

*Pratyagātma is a compound word meaning "separation" and soul or "Spirit"; when Māyā and every worldly conception [is] eliminated from the *inner* nature of man his spirit becomes one with the Ocean Spirit or Parabrahman.

†Mukti—freedom, the same as *Nirvāna*; freedom from the trammels of Māyā.

‡Not "Bodhi" but the Bo-tree (aswattha): it is also the name of a particular state of *Samādhi* (bodhi), the trance in which the subject reaches the culmination of spiritual knowledge. The *Aswattha*-tree character of the Universe is realized. The small seed sends forth the big tree, which sends down from its branches the peculiar roots which re-enter the earth and support the tree of knowledge (see *Bhagavad-Gītā*, Ch. XV.).

denies Deity no more than it does the sun. Esoteric philosophy has never rejected God in nature, not even Deity, as the absolute and abstract *Ens*. It only refuses to accept any of the Gods of the so-called monotheistic religions—Gods created by man in his own image and likeness, a blasphemous and sorry caricature of the ever UNKNOWABLE. It is not, because the remnants of the once Universal Science and its occult literature are now claimed to be in the hands of the Trans-Himalayan Initiates of Tibet, that Esoteric *Buddhi* must necessarily be identified with Buddhism. The records we mean to place before the reader embrace the esoteric tenets of the whole world since the beginning of our Humanity, and Buddhistic occultism occupies in it only its legitimate place—and no more. Therefore even the alleged atheistical and materialistic Buddhism could be easily made to face the unmerited charge, were the task before us to give the public its esoteric doctrines alone, *which it is not*. Indeed the secret portions of the *Dan* or *Dhyan* of Gautama's metaphysics, grand as they appear to one unacquainted with the tenets of the Wisdom-Religion of antiquity, are but a very small portion of the whole. The Hindu Reformer limited his teachings to the purely spiritual aspect of Wisdom-Religion, to the Soul Ethics and MAN alone, leaving "things unseen" and uncorporeal Beings outside of our terrestrial sphere entirely untouched. Time and human imagination made short work of the purity and the philosophy of even that small portion, once that it was transferred from the region of the purely esoteric circle of his Arhats to a soil less prepared for metaphysical conceptions than India. How its pristine purity was dealt with may be found in studying some of the so-called esoteric Buddhist schools of antiquity in their modern garb, in China, Japan and other Buddhist countries; also even among the lay laity and most of the uninitiated lamas of Tibet and Mongolia.

Thus the reader is asked to bear in mind the important difference between *Buddhism* and Bodhism, and also—since we shall have to refer to it in the course of this work—that the SECRET doctrine preached by Gautama Buddha differs

vastly from his exoteric or public teachings. The Buddha was a born Aryan, a Hindu, a disciple of the initiated Dwijas—the twice-born. Unable to teach publicly *all* that had been imparted to him, he taught a philosophy built upon the ground-work of the true esoteric *knowledge*, he only gave the world its outward material body and kept the SOUL for his Elect.

Unlike all other books, this work could not stand alone on the authority of its own statements, and had to find allies, whether willing or unwilling. It has secured them in a long series of the well-known names of a number of respected, often illustrious, men of science. Though most of them have worked on entirely different lines and have made their researches with quite another object in view, they have, nevertheless, been made to help us in the propagation of more than one truth throughout the whole work.

Natural sciences, archaeology, theology, philosophy—all have been forced to give their evidence in support of the teachings herein propounded. *Scripta manent*: their published admissions cannot be made away with—even by the opponent; they have been made good use of. Had we acted otherwise, *The Secret Doctrine*, from the first chapter to the last, would have amounted to uncorroborated personal affirmations. Scholars and most of the latest discoveries in various departments of science being brought to testify to what might have otherwise appeared to the average reader as the most preposterous hypothesis based upon unverified assertions, the task proposed will now be made easier. Occult teachings will be examined in the light of both sciences—the physical as much as spiritual and psychical. Although the reader is offered no more than the bare outlines of the Mysteries and hardly a few of the innumerable occult subjects taught in Esoteric philosophy, it would yet be the height of conceit and pride to come out in such a dangerous battle against prejudice single-handed. Nor could more be given in a work of such dimension as now proposed.

As already said, *The Secret Doctrine* is quite a new version of *Isis Unveiled*, much of which could hardly be understood by theosophists in those days. It is an indispensable corollary to the first work.

Concerned chiefly with our Humanity—that is to say, from the commencement of the Fifth Root-race of the fourth Round up to our days—no more than a hurried glance can be thrown at present at the three antediluvian races that preceded the Atlantean family, or the *Fourth Race*. Nor can the vast catalogue of the Sciences taught by the Antediluvians be treated in any other than a cursory way, especially when concerned with such tremendous problems as Cosmic and Planetary Evolutions, the age of our globe and its Humanities.*

SECTION TWO

But even the little that can be given is better than complete silence upon those vital truths. The present world, in its mad career toward the unknown which it is too ready to confound with the unknowable, whenever the problem eludes the grasp of the physicist, is rapidly progressing on the earthly, material plane, and losing proportionately in the plane of spirituality. It has now become a vast *λόφοςάτης*, the Valley of Death of the ancient Greek philosophers, a *necropolis* wherein lie buried the highest, the most holy aspirations of our Spirit-Soul. That soul becomes with every new generation more paralyzed, and atrophy is rapidly setting in. The “Amiable infidels and accomplished profligates” of society spoken of by Greeley, care little for the revival of the *dead* sciences of the past, little thinking that they have themselves become the “whitened sepulchres” of their Scriptures. These can hardly be galvanized *from within*. But there is a fair minority of earnest students who are entitled to learn the few truths that may now be given to them.

*[This brings the manuscript to the middle of page 13; it contains 229 pages in all.—C.J.]

Before giving out the occult and hitherto concealed teachings, an outline must be traced before the reader of the mechanical arrangement of the whole Doctrine, an extensive work as one can see. Much thought and labour have been bestowed upon the arrangement, such as would satisfy every reader— not only the student more or less familiar with the Occult Doctrine. If the work could have been published as a whole in so many volumes, the task might have been made easier. For reasons that would not interest the outside world, this could not be done and the writer had to conform to the original plan. *The Secret Doctrine* would come out in four distinct Parts—the *Archaic, Ancient, Mediaeval* and *Modern* Periods. Each Part had to cover a period of six months to be issued in two chapters monthly, thus forming 48 and with additions 49 chapters in their two years' duration, and the four glossaries (one to each Part) making at the end an additional, or 50th chapter. Should the writer find at the end of that period that the subjects with which she has to deal are not yet exhausted, that this work meets with the approval of her readers, and that health and life are spared to her, *The Secret Doctrine* may probably extend its present limits. Moreover there was the difficult problem at first proposed to so arrange the subject matter that the contents of no one Part should infringe upon any of the three others, the Archaic period being forbidden to treat of that which belonged, say, to the Middle Ages, and the post and pre-Christian centuries or the Ancient Period having to be shut out from the purely Archaic age. How was this to be done! It was easy to fill Part I (Archaic Period) with a thesis which is but the verbal translation from the Catechisms and Elementary works of the Secret Doctrine on Cosmic and Planetary Evolution, the Birth of the Primeval Beings, "The Builders"; the subsequent task, the gradual formation of our Earth and its fellow-spheres of the chain, the progressive work throughout Aeons and Cycles of those "Heavenly Races" busy with the formation and the growth of our planet giving the impulse to the Kingdoms of the Earth; and finally the Birth of present Man, his gradual and irresistible Fall into Matter, then the four Races that

preceded our actual Fifth Race, their history and development, the submerging of Atlantis—the real Cataclysm upon which were subsequently built all the legends of the Deluge, etc., etc., etc. The writer has all this placed before her, to hear, to see and—to copy. What would be the results(!) and the reader's opinion thereon—save that of a few students and chelas? A fairy tale, woven out of abstruse problems, poised in and based on the air; and soap-bubbles bursting at the slightest touch of serious reflection, with no foundation as would be alleged to stand upon—even the ancient *superstitions* and *credulous* classics having no word of reference to it, and the symbols themselves failing to yield a hint at the existence of such a system!* Such would be the criticism of the most benevolent among the critics, even of those desirous of

*NOTE: An instance may now be given as an illustration of what is said, taken from the History of *Freemasonry* whether rightly or wrongly. J.M. Ragon, an illustrious and learned Belgian Mason, reproaches the English Masons of having *materialized* and dishonoured Masonry, once based upon the Ancient Mysteries, by adopting them, owing to a mistaken notion of the origin of the crafts, the name of *Freemasonry* and Freemasons. The mistake is due, he says, to those who connect Masonry with the building of Solomon's Temple, deriving its origin from it. He derides the idea and says: "the *Françmaçon* (which is not *maçon libre* or Freemasonry) knew well when adopting the title, that it was no question of *building a wall* but that of *being initiated into Mysteries veiled under the name of Francmaçonnerie* (Freemasonry); that his work was only to be the continuation of the renovation of the ancient mysteries and that he was to become a *Mason* in the manner of *Apollo* or *Amphion*: do not we know, that the ancient *initiated* poets when speaking of the foundation of a city meant thereby the establishment of a doctrine? Thus *Neptune*, the God of reasoning, and *Apollo*, the God of the hidden things, presented themselves as masons before Laomedon, Priam's father, to help him to build the city of Troy, that is to say to establish Trojan religion? . . ." (*Orthodoxie Maçonnique*..., p. 44, Paris E. Dentu, 1853.) Such *veiled* sentences with double meaning abound in the ancient classics and writers. Therefore had an attempt been made to show that, say, Laomedon was the founder of a branch of archaic mysteries, in which the earth-bound, material soul (the 4th principle) was personified in Menelaus' faithless wife, the fair Helen, we might be told that no classic speaks of it, and that Homer shows Laomedon building a city not an *esoteric worship* [of the] M Y S T E R I E S, had not a Ragon, or someone else, come to corroborate what was asserted.

learning something new and quite open to belief. Evidently the Archaic Period could not stand alone. Moreover before Part II could be read to its end, the teachings of the Secret System, so new and unfamiliar to the European ear would have been half, if not entirely forgotten, and the reader would have to turn back at every page of the second Part in order to be enabled to perceive and realize the ground upon which such or another symbol of later and esoteric systems was built, the root from which such or another shoot of some special religion had sprung. This would never do. Thus it was thought best to preface each Chapter with a stanza or two translated from the *Book of Dzyan*—barring such points that cannot be yet given out in this century. This book...is the extensive compendium of the History of our present Grand Period (Maha Kalpa) premising with a superficial and short account of the re-evolution of Kosmos and our own planetary System and starting to give more definite outlines from the appearance of man on Earth to our own age. It ends in 1897 agreeably with our chronology. Such an arrangement of chapters beginning each in an uninterrupted sequel with a first quotation from the *Book of Dzyan*, the subjects permitted to be discussed being divided into 49 parts, it becomes easy to explain that which most naturally would have appeared hazy when read independently; thus also the verses or stanzas given (as in the original) can be glossed and interpreted by, and in, the light of many a remark made by ancient writers never correctly understood by the modern, and by pointing out to the equally misconceived symbols bearing on each question or subject as it presents itself along one after the other.

Such were the difficulties now overcome, as it is hoped, in dealing with mysteries of such tremendous importance.

The Past could not be read with [out] rending asunder the veil behind which it lies concealed, drawn down by too cautious hands to screen it from the profane and the inappreciative: therefore the necessity of often touching upon subjects sacred to some readers and the dealing with which may as often give them pain. This being unavoidable is to be sincerely regretted—but truth is the first and ought

to be the *only* criterion of every religion. No human born dogma, no institution, however sanctified by custom and antiquity can compare in sacredness with the dogma of Nature. The key of wisdom that unlocks the massive gates leading to the arcana of the innermost sanctuaries can be found hidden in her bosom only, and that bosom is—in the countries pointed to by the great Seer of the past century, Emanuel Swedenborg. There lies the heart of nature, that bosom whence issued primeval Humanity and which is the cradle of man.

The writer is too well acquainted with human nature and the state of modern society to hope for more than a few dozen of men who among the thousands will abstain from branding this work *a priori* as a fiction—perhaps an elaborately made-up mystification. It will be called a tissue of unverified and unverifiable assertions, at best superstitious legends and groundless traditions. We live in an age when everything which is not bluntly denied is at least strongly doubted; and History herself is dealt with by the so-called Christians as brutally as legendary lore. If Niebuhr could with one stroke of his pen cross out from his work (though he could hardly hope to blot them out from history) the first five centuries from Roman Empire, and Lewis choose to begin with Pyrrhus, and Schlosser—killing Cadmus, Danaus and Cecrops—commence *his* history with Minos, let us hope that all such *historians* may one day perceive their error and regret it as sincerely as Augustin Thierry did. The latter has at any rate made *amende honorable*, if one may believe his biographers. He deplored the erroneous principle that made them all (the *would-be* historiographers) lose their way, and each presuming to correct tradition “that *vox populi*, which nine times out of ten is *vox Dei*,” by their personal views and preconceived opinions; and he finally admitted that in legend alone rests real History; for legend, his biographer makes him add, “is *living* tradition and three times out of four it is truer than what we call History.”*

**Revue des deux mondes*, Littré, 1865, pp.157-58.

More dangerous even than the termites in one of Michelet's tales, the modern recorders of Universal History are preparing for her the fate of most of the buildings in India. History will tumble down and break into atoms in the lap of the XXth Century—devoured to its foundations by her annalists, who are the white ants of our Century the XIXth.

The very fact, that a work with pretensions to philosophy and an exposition of the most abstruse problems has to be commenced by tracing the evolution of mankind from what is regarded as supernatural beings—*Spirits*—will arouse the most malevolent criticism. Believers in and the defenders of the Secret Doctrine, will have to bear the accusation of madness—and worse—as philosophically as the writer does. Whenever a theosophist is taxed with insanity, he ought to reply by quoting from Montesquieu's *Lettres Persannes*: “By opening so freely their lunatic asylums to their supposed madmen, men only seek to make one believe that they are not themselves mad.”

Nevertheless before proceeding to give out the translated Stanzas from the *Book of Dzyan*, on Cosmic Evolution and the work of *Creative Spirits*, a brief recapitulation must be made in Chapter I of the ideas upon Occult philosophy and Magic prevalent during the few centuries that preceded and followed our era. This was the last turning point in History, the period of the supreme struggle that ended by the throttling of Paganism in the Western world. From that time the vista into the far distant Past, beyond the “Deluge” and gardens of Eden, began to be forcibly and relentlessly closed by every fair and unfair means against the indiscreet gaze of posterity. Every issue was blocked up, every record that hands could be laid upon destroyed. Yet there remains enough among such mutilated records to warrant us in saying that there is there, in every evidence possible, proofs of the actual existence of a Parent Doctrine. Fragments have survived geological and political cataclysms to tell the story; and that very survival showing evidence that the now *Secret Wisdom* was once the one fountain-head, the ever perennial source at which were fed

all its streamlets, the later religions of all nations—from the first down to the last. This period beginning with Buddha and Pythagoras at the one end, and the [Neo-Platonists] and Gnostics at the other, is the only focus left in history wherein converge for the last time the bright rays of light unobscured by the hand of bigotry and fanaticism, from the aeons of time gone by.

However superficially, the public has also to be made acquainted with the efforts of other World-Adepts, and Initiates of those ages, to benefit Humanity with their knowledge and thus preserve the mother-philosophy; as also how the modern Teachers made themselves acquainted with the lore of the Archaic Age.

The Initiate of 1885 would remain indeed incomprehensible and forever an impossible myth, were not like Initiates shown in every other age in history. This may be done only by naming chapter and verse where the mention of these great characters may be found who were preceded and followed by a long and interminable line of other great Antediluvian and Postdiluvian Masters in the arts. Thus only can be shown on semi-traditional and semi-historical authority that the Occult knowledge and the powers it confers are not altogether fictions, but that they are as old as the world itself.

The *Past*, however, shall help to realize the PRESENT and the latter to better appreciate the PAST. The errors of the day must be explained and swept away. It is more than probable—since in the present case it amounts to certitude—that once more the testimony of long ages and history shall fail to impress anyone but the very intuitional--which is equal to saying the very few. In such a case the *true* and the *faithful* may console themselves with presenting the sceptical modern Sadducee with the mathematical proof of his obdurate obstinacy and dullness. There still exists somewhere in the archives of the French Academy the famous law of probabilities. It was worked out by an algebraical process for the benefit of sceptics by certain mathematicians and runs thus. If two persons give their

evidence to a fact and thus impart to it each of them $5/6$ of certitude, that fact will have then $35/36$ of certitude, i.e., its probability will have become to its improbability in proportion of 35 to 1. If three evidences are joined together, the certitude will have become $215/216$. The agreement of ten persons giving each $1/2$ of certitude will produce $1023/1024$, etc., etc. The occultist may remain satisfied—and care for no more.

NOTE. It must not be imagined from the sub-title of the advertisements, “a new version of *Isis Unveiled*,” that *The Secret Doctrine* is simply a rearrangement of old matter. It is an entirely new work, with only occasional quotations and extracts from *Isis* to serve a double purpose. Because it has been often said (a) that the theosophical teachings clashed with the statements in the earlier work after the publication of Mr. Sinnett’s *Esoteric Buddhism*, and (b) to show that not only was the writer of the present familiar then with all the topics now given in *The Secret Doctrine* but that there is not a single contradiction, if properly understood. When *Isis* was written, only fragmentary portions could be given, but now the reader will be instructed how to fit in the disjointed pieces so as to perfect the whole.

NOTE. In view of the multiplicity of subjects every chapter will be divided into sections and whenever required, into numbered sub-sections.

SECTION THREE

[At this point we draw the reader’s attention to some comparisons of the WMS. in the form of notes added (by) Boris de Zirkoff to Jīnarājādāsa’s outline of the original draft. *The Early History of the T.S.*, with Annotations by C. Jīnarājādāsa, appeared in *The Theosophist*, March 1925 issue, and were a continuation of the series from Volume XLV, No. 12, p. 798. We provide below a portion beginning with section XV:—*Compiler*.]

“Among the records of the T.S. at Adyar, one of the most striking is the original draft of the first volume of the *Secret Doctrine*. In January, 1885, H. P. B. was at Adyar in the midst of the turmoil of attacks fostered by the missionaries and their agents the Coulombs, against her with charges of fraud and immorality. She was desperately ill, and the doctor had no hopes at all of her recovery. When she was thus at death’s door, sick at heart at all the vilification and the treachery which surrounded her, she half hoped that her release would come. Then it was that her Master came and put before her two alternatives, one of immediate release from her suffering body and her martyrdom, and the other of going on for a few years longer and writing the *Secret Doctrine*. H. P. B., for the sake of the work, chose the latter alternative, though it meant more years of anxiety and difficulties.

“In Col. Olcott’s Diary for 1885, on Friday, January 9, he has entered as follows:

H. P. B. got from M.’s the plan for her “Secret Doctrine” and it is excellent. Oakley and I had tried our hands at it last night, but this is much better.

“The documents which I publish, though they deal with other important matters, also mention the beginning of the *Secret Doctrine*. H. P. B. sailed on March 31st, 1885, for Naples. There accompanied her Miss Flynn, Bawaji and Dr. Franz Hartmann.

“The *Secret Doctrine* manuscript is not in the handwriting of H. P. B., but that of Countess Constance Wachtmeister. It contains 229 foolscap pages.* Its contents are as follows:

*Renumbered later.

INTRODUCTION

1. TO THE READERS.	Partly published in <i>The Theosophist</i> , August, 1931, on pp. 601-07.		
2. CHAPTER 1.	On Eastern and Western Occult Literature.		WMS. PAGES [1-25]
[Published in <i>The Theosophist</i> 1932-1933]	SECTION I.	<i>Sub-Section I.</i>	Explanation of the 1st page of <i>Isis</i> . [25-61]
		<i>Sub-Section II.</i>	Hermetic & other Books of Antiquity.
	SECTION II.	White and Black Magic, in Theory and Practice	[63-93]
	SECTION III.	<i>Sub-Section I.</i>	Mathematics and Geometry [93-113]
		<i>Sub-Section II.</i>	The key of the Absolute in Magic.
	SECTION IV.	<i>Sub-Section I.</i>	Who was the Adept of Tyana?
	S. D. V, Sec. 17	<i>Sub-Section II.</i>	The Roman Church dreads the publication of the real life of Apollonius } [115-133]
	SECTION V.	<i>Sub-Section I.</i>	Confession & Property in Common. } [135-169]
	Sec. 23	<i>Sub-Section II.</i>	What the Occultists & Kabalists have to say.
	[S. D. V. (old Adyar edition with some deletions)]	Sec. 37	<i>Sub-Section III.</i>
	Sec. 30	<i>Sub-Section IV.</i>	The Mystery Sun of Initiation. [194-201]
	Sec. 29	<i>Sub-Section V.</i>	The Trial of the Sun Initiate. [201-223]

3. APPENDIX I. The Star-Angel Worship in the Roman Church, its re-establishment, growth & history. [225-241]

[This appendix has appeared in *Lucifer*, Vol. II, July 1888 and in Adyar Pamphlet No. 81, rewritten and expanded. (See also *B.C.W.*, Vol. X, pp. 13-32.)]

PART I

ARCHAIC PERIOD

[S.D. Vol.I (old Adyar edition) Approximately 1/3 of published version.]	CHAPTER I. Pages from a Prehistoric Period.	[Begins on p. 243 WMS.]
	STANZA I. [and Commentary.]	
	II. "	
	III. "	
	IV. "	
	V. "	
[Parts of these last two sections are in Vol. II of the old Adyar edition.]	VI. "	[Begins on p. 389 WMS.]
	VII. "	

PART II

[Scattered fragments throughout the published volumes.]	STANZA I. and Commentary	[477-481]
	Section I. Calculations & hypotheses of Geology, Anthropology, Conclusions & Modern Theories	[481-495]



VERA P. de ZHELIHOVSKIY
1835-1896

APPENDIX II

MISCELLANEOUS MATERIAL

Mr. de Zirkoff hoped to include in this volume certain items which had yet to be located. These included:

1) Marginal Notes by H. P. B. in printed copy of Emma Coulomb's *An Account*, etc., the original being in the British Headquarters of the T.S. Mr. de Zirkoff said he had a microfilm and prints made, in a note dating back over a decade; but he added to this note in brackets: "Make no sense without lengthy excerpts of Coulomb's own words." This microfilm has not yet been located. However, recent research has been completed by Mr. Michael Gomes, and reprinted from *The Theosophist* (December 1984, January & February 1985) in a booklet called simply *The Coulomb Case, 1884-1984*. His article is the result of seven month's investigation in Indian archives, and will do much to clarify this tragic episode which has only in this century been rectified by the Society for Psychological Research.*

2) J. Ralston Skinner MSS. are hinted at by Mr. de Zirkoff. Much, indeed, if not all of the Blavatsky-Skinner correspondence has been located in the Harvard Andover Theological Seminary Archives. These letters will appear in the *Collected Letters of H. P. Blavatsky* at a future date, as part of the completed series.

3) Portions of H. P. B.'s English translation of her sister Vera P. de Zhelihovsky's account of H. P. B.'s early life, partially published in Sinnett's *Incidents in the Life of Madame Blavatsky*. In these portions H. P. B. appended notes and footnotes to her sister Vera's text. Just as this portion of the book was about to be sent to the typesetter, Michael Gomes located it at Adyar!

The passages and notes of H. P. B. as compared to the 1886 original edition of A.P. Sinnett's *Incidents....* are of such

*See also *Obituary; The "Hodgson Report" on Madame Blavatsky 1885-1960* by Adlai E. Waterman, Adyar, T.P.H., 1963 which refers the reader to Walter A. Carrither's indictment of the S.P.R. printed in the July, 1962 issue of *The Journal of the American Society for Psychological Research*.

value we are basing their inclusion on the material Michael Gomes has typed out from the somewhat faded MS. copy of Vera's journal. They begin on the following pages with an introduction based on Mr. C. Jiñarājadāsa's foreword to extracts not used by Sinnett but selected by Mrs. Violet Christie for *The Theosophist* in 1926. Comparing her extracts from an earlier time helped fill in words which were found illegible. We are grateful to Mr. Gomes for this material as cited in various passages in the *numbered* footnotes, placed throughout the text. H. P. B.'s notes occur along with the separate pages still available, although the reader will note that some pages were missing in the archives.

In Mr. Jiñarājadāsa's foreword to Mrs. Violet Christie's article, "H. P. B.,"* he refers to a small part of H. P. B.'s MS. which had been given to him by Miss F. Arundale. He goes on to state:

.....The principal fact which is interesting is that, as H. P. B. wrote her autobiography, she referred constantly to her link with the Masters. Mr. Sinnett evidently thought it more judicious after the Coulomb attack to say as little as possible on this aspect of H. P. B.'s life. The manuscript is not worth printing in its entirety, as most of it has been utilized almost verbatim by Mr. Sinnett. —C.J.

Due to the ravages of time this manuscript has now become faded and lacks completeness. Since the original 1886 edition is now rarely found,† we feel it worthwhile to provide as much of the unpublished parts as possible, as well as extracts from the book itself in cases where it supplies words unclear in the MS. Such words are found in brackets. A few pertinent H. P. B. letters, included by Sinnett, are quoted for the reader's interest when bearing on Vera's account. Where Violet Christie's passages appear more complete they are rendered along with MS. references.

Minor details or facts generally known to 20th century Theosophists, or incorporated into Sinnett's text are

**The Theosophist*, Vol. XLVII, March 1926, pp. 733-38.

†In 1976 ARNO press of N.Y. photo-offset Mr. Sinnett's ed.

omitted. It is a selection based on historical and teaching value. Passages sent to us by Mr. Gomes have been compared with a copy of the original edition. It is to be hoped that this 1886 edition may be reprinted at a future date with the missing portions, before the MS. at Adyar becomes completely faded.

Violet Christie begins her 2nd series of selections with a new title, "H. P. B. and Spiritualism",‡ to reflect the emphasis of these selections. The unprinted portion found on pp. 26-27 of the MS. shows how concerned Madame Blavatsky was that scientific investigators be provided objective research, rather than the vagaries and fanciful speculations, which, instead of allowing Spiritualism to become a Science, injure the medium's health and "change a portion of humanity into a herd of half-crazy fanatics."

FRAGMENTS FROM H.P.B.'s "MYSTICAL HISTORY."

[To the material Michael Gomes sent from Adyar included below, we have added in brackets any words or phrases either interpolated by him or found by us in comparing Mr. Sinnett's text, other printed sources and those portions clarified in *The Theosophist* by Mrs. V. Christie. These sources have been footnoted separately from H. P. B.'s notes. The Blavatsky notes and footnotes appear directly in the text as Mr. Gomes found them: in connection with the pages of the manuscript (noted in parentheses) above H. P. B.'s notes. We are grateful for his synopsis of the passages to which her footnotes pertain. Large portions left out by Sinnett in the longer extracts are also shown by brackets. Mr. Gomes' survey begins:]

This MS. is headed — MADAME BLAVATSKY'S MYSTICAL HISTORY (the words 'Mystical History' have been crossed out and under them H. P. B. has inserted in her handwriting: FRAGMENTS FROM HER MYSTICAL HISTORY) TRANSLATED FROM THE RUSSIAN.

‡ *The Theosophist*, Vol. XLVIII, May, 1926, pp. 194-99.

It runs 80 legal size pages, the first fourteen pages are not in H. P. B.'s handwriting though she has amended them and added footnotes.

After the heading, the MS. begins: "The name of H. P. Blavatsky is one of those best known to readers of contemporaneous periodical literature. When the articles speak well of her it is by chance. Woe unto her when they are written in an unfavorable spirit! To repeat a portion only of the ".....here the paper has been cut off and page 54 of the MS. stuck on.



(MS. p. 2 is missing).

(MS. p. 3 begins with H. P. B.'s return to Russia during the winter of 1858, arriving at Pskoff where her sister, Vera, was temporarily residing with her late husband's father "then the *Marechal de Noblesse* of Pskoff and his family."*)

* The representative of the nobility of the province, an honorary office to which will carry three years—one among the noblemen and their own class.

(MS. p. 5 [See Sinnett's *Incidents....* 1886 ed., p. 80:] explaining the raps, sounds and mysterious manifestations that "had never ceased to follow her everywhere as in the early days of her infancy & youth".)

* [In those far off days, when Spiritualism had hardly begun in America, belief in "Spirits" as the only agency at work in such raps and knocks was accepted in Russia as elsewhere, since few are acquainted even now with the theories of the occultists. The author in answer to our query whether she believed herself in *spirits* and *mediumship*, as she used the term, answered she knew of no other names to express the faculty of producing such raps and phenomena.] "I now remember," [Vera] said "that when addressed as a medium, she (Mme. Blavatsky) used to laugh and assure us she was no medium but only a *mediator* between mortal beings we knew nothing about. But I could never understand the difference" [Vera] added.

(MS. p. 10 [Sinnett, p. 86fn.]...enumerating the phenomena during the stay of Mme. Blavatsky in Pskoff.)

- * Thus, a governess, named Leontine, who wanted to know the fate of a certain young man she had hoped to be married to—learnt what had become of him—his name that she had purposely withheld being given in full—from a letter written in an unknown handwriting she found in one of her locked boxes placed inside a trunk equally locked...

(MS. breaks off in the middle of page 14 with Leonide trying to move a table. Page 15 is missing.)

(MS. p. 16 is in H. P. B.'s handwriting, and describes the methods of communication used in those days) [See Sinnett, pp.94-95]:

- * From the first, that's to say almost from her childhood and certainly in the days mentioned above, H. P. Blavatsky would, in such cases, see either the actual, present thoughts of the party which questioned, or its paler reflection—still quite distinct for her—of an event or a name or whatever it was in the past as though hanging around the person—generally in the vicinity of the head. She had but to copy it consciously, or allow her hand to do so mechanically. At any rate, she never felt herself helped or led on by an external power; i.e. no "Spirits" helped her in this process ever since she returned from her first voyages, she tells us. It seemed an action entirely confined to her own will, more or less consciously exercised by her, more or less premeditated, and put into play. Whenever the thought of a person had to be communicated through raps the process changed. She had first of all to read, sometimes to interpret the thought of the querist, and having done so, to remember it well after it had often disappeared; watch the letters of the alphabet as they were read or pointed out; prepare the *will current* that had to produce the rap at the right letter, and then have it strike at the right moment, a table, or any other object chosen as the medium for the repercussion of sounds or raps. A most difficult process & far less easy than *direct writing*.

(MS. p. 17 [Sinnett, p. 96fn.]: The word “Zaitchik” is rapped out for H. P. B.’s father.)

- * *Zaitchik*—means literally “a little hare”—while *Zaity* is the Russian term for any hare. In the Russian language, every noun, substantive and adjective may be made to express the same thing only in a smaller form. Thus—a house is *dom*, while the idea of a *small* house is expressed by the word *domik*, etc.

(MS. p. 20 [Sinnett, p. 100fn.]: “During that time never was Mme. Blavatsky’s *invisible helper* or helpers found mistaken in one single instance!”*)

- * Indeed not; for it was neither a “Spirit” nor “Spirits” but a living man who can draw before his eyes the picture of any book or manuscript wherever existing, and in case of need, even that of any long forgotten and unrecorded event. The astral light, the storehouse & record book of all things and deeds has no secrets for such men.

(MS. p. 23 [Sinnett, p. 104fn.]: Raps in H. P. B.’s presence describe the events of a local murder.)

- * Mme B. denies point-blank any intervention of spirits in this case. She tells us she had the picture of the whole tragedy and its subsequent developments before her from the moment the *Stanovoy* (district officer) entered the house. She knew the names of the murderer, the confederate and of the village, for she saw them interlaced, so to say, with the visions. Then she guided the raps and thus gave the information. She would not have done so except for being defied.

(MS. p. 24 [Sinnett, p. 105]: “We arrived very soon at the conviction that the forces at work—as Madame B. constantly told us—had to be divided into several distinct categories. While the lowest on the scale of invisible beings* produced most of the physical phenomena, the very highest among the agencies at work† condescend but rarely to a communication or intercourse with strangers.”)

- * Elementals, of course, for we know that Mme. B. will have nought to do with shells or the Elementaries.
- † This looks, as though some of the living chelas if not the Masters themselves had been at work around Madame B. so far back as in the years 1857 -9.

(MS. p. 24 [Sinnett, p. 105]: ...“the effects produced in physical manifestations seemed to depend but little on the will or volition of the ‘medium’.”*)

- * [Quite the contrary, we believe, and if so, then how about the best physical phenomena produced during the greatest hubbub and confusion in the room, as the author tells us a few pages before? Had Mme. B.’s will nothing to do in the production of the manifestations then would harmony & quiet be the chief requisites, as well as complete passivity on her part—which was only as learnt later—only apparent. It is evident that while she could exercise a power over the Elementals, she had but to sit passive and quiet when the “higher intelligences” or as the author calls them *agencies*—i.e. the will of the living chelas or their Masters was the means by which the phenomena were produced.] (Publisher)

(MS. p. 25 [Sinnett, p. 106fn.] :...complaining of a lack of phenomena when they wished to impress sceptics.)

- * Simply because she was tired & disgusted with the ever growing thirst for phenomena. As in 1880—so in 1850 and 1860. People are never satisfied with what they get but ever crave more.

(MS. p. 26 [Sinnett, p. 108]: ...in those days whenever my sister Mme. B. sat, to please us, for ‘communications through raps’ we were asked by her to choose what we will have—‘Shall we have the mediumistic, the *spook** raps, or the raps by clairvoyant proxy?’ she asked.”†)

- * In Russian—*Kikimora*.

† [Compare below with Sinnett, pp. 109-10]:

† To make it intelligible we must give here Madame Blavatsky's explanation of the difference. She never made a secret that she had been since her childhood until nearly the age of 25 a very strong *medium*, though after that period, owing to a regular psychological & physiological training under her Master she was made to lose this dangerous gift, and every trace of mediumship outside her will or beyond her direct control—made to disappear. She was taught to discern between the shell and the Elemental, and had two distinct methods of producing communications through raps. [The] one consisted in sitting nearby entirely passive and permitting the *influences* to act at their will: at which time the brainless elementals—shells would rarely, if ever, be allowed to come, owing to the danger of the intercourse—chameleon-like would reflect more or less chaotically the thought of those present and follow in a half silly way the suggestions found by them in Madame B.'s mind. The other method used very rarely, for reasons of her intense dislike to meddle with really departed entities—or rather to enter into their “currents of thought” as she expresses it—is this, so far as we are able to understand. She composed herself, and seeking out with eyes shut, in the astral light that current that preserved the genuine impress of some well known departed entity she *identified* herself for the time being with it, and guiding the raps made them to spell out that which she had in her own mind. Thus if the rapping “spirit” pretended to be a Shakespeare, it was not in reality that great personality but only the echo of the genuine thoughts that had once upon a time moved in his brain and crystallized themselves, so to say, in his astral sphere when even his shell had departed long ago—the imperishable thoughts alone remaining. Also [Not] a sentence, not a word spelt by the raps that was not formed at first in her brain, in its turn the faithful copy of that which [was] also found by her spiritual eye in the luminous Record-book of departed humanity. The [so to express it,] crystallized essence of the mind of the once physical brain was there before her spiritual vision, her living brain photographed it and her will dictated it by guiding the raps which thus became intelligent. [If, leaving aside the mediumistic routine of the *spirits* of the Spiritualists every *genuine* medium shaking off his passive torpor should carefully watch sensations and recording his impressions give them out truthfully to scientific investigators, to the biologists & the physiologists then would Spiritualism become indeed—a Science. For it would help on

humanity, throwing a bright light of fact upon its dark pathway, instead of allowing it to lose itself in the deep bog of mere fanciful speculation which injures the physical & mental status of the medium, impedes progress of psychological sciences and changes a portion of humanity into a herd of half-crazy fanatics.]

(MS. p. 28 [Sinnott, pp. 113fn.-14fn.] :...speaking of spirit communications of the poet A. Poushkin.)

- * This was a genuine *spirit manifestation*; i.e. a clumsy personification of the great poet by passing shells and spooks allowed to merge into the circle for a few moments. The rhymed complaint speaking of hell and devil was the echo of the feelings and thoughts of a pious governess present: most assuredly it was not any reflection from Madame B.'s brain, nor would her admiring respect for the memory of the greatest Russian poet have ever allowed her to make such a blasphemous joke under the cover of his name.

(Unused portion below was on p. 29 of the MS.):

- * The reader must remember that all this took place nearly thirty years ago, when Spiritualism was nearly unknown in Europe and had hardly begun in America. Now such physical phenomena have become very common—they were regarded as positively miraculous then.

(MS. p. 34 [Sinnott, p. 122] :...H. P. B. describes a spirit seen there: "he wore a most strange looking cap, very high, and something similar to the *Klobouk* of our monks."*)

- * The round tiara covered with a long black veil, worn by the Orthodox Greek monks.

(MS. p. 35 [Sinnott, pp. 131-33] :.....H. P. B.: "How often, how earnestly have I tried to see and recognize among the shadows that haunted some one of dear relatives or even a friend, stray acquaintances and distant relatives for which I cared little."*)

- * And how often—Madame Blavatsky tells us—has she tried with the most famous mediums to evoke and communicate with those dearest to her & whose loss she has deplored. All was vain! “Communications” and “messages” she certainly did obtain, and got their signatures, and at two occasions *their materialized forms*. But the communications were couched in a gushing language quite unlike the style she knew so well; their signatures were obtained from her own brain; and on no occasion when the presence of a relative was announced and the form described by the medium, who was ignorant of the fact that Mme. B. could *see* as well as any of them—has she recognized the alleged relative in the host of spooks and elementaries that surrounded them (*when the medium was a genuine one* of course). Quite the reverse. For she often saw, to her disgust, how her own recollections and brain-images were drawn from her memory and disfigured in the confused amalgamation that took place between their reflection in the medium’s brain which instantly sent them out forth, and the shells which *sucked them in*, like a sponge and *objectivised* them—a *hideous shape with a mask on* in her sight. Even the materialized form of her uncle at the Eddy’s was the picture she sent out from her own mind, as she had come out to make experiments without telling it to anyone. It was like an empty outer envelope of her uncle that she threw on the medium’s astral body. She saw and followed the process. She knew Will Eddy as a genuine medium, and the phenomenon as *real as it could be* and she defended him in the papers. In short, for over 40 years of experience she never succeeded in identifying in one single instance, those she wanted to see. It is only in her dreams and personal visions that she was brought in direct contact with her own blood relatives and friends, those between whom & herself there had been a strong mutual *spiritual* love. Her conviction therefore, based as much on her personal experience as on that of the teaching of the occult doctrine is the following: For certain psycho-magnetic reasons, too long to be explained here, *the shells of those spirits* who loved us best, will not, with a very few exceptions approach us. They have no need of it, since, unless they were irretrievably wicked they have us with them in Devachan, that state of bliss, in which the *monads* are surrounded with all those, and that, which they have loved—objects of spiritual aspirations as well as human entities. “Shells” once separated from their higher principles have nought in common with the latter. They are not drawn to their relatives and friends, but

rather to those with whom their terrestrial, sensuous affinities are the strongest. Thus the shell of a drunkard will be drawn to one who is either a drunkard already or has a germ of this passion in him—in which case they will develop it by using his organs to satisfy their shell-craving; one who died full of sexual passion for a still living partner will have its shell drawn to him or her etc: This is the reason—as explained by her for never seeing her “relatives”. We Theosophists and especially occultists must never lose sight of the profound axiom of the Esoteric doctrine which teaches us that it is we, the living, who are drawn toward the spirits—but that the latter can never even though they would, which they never do—descend to us, or rather into our sphere.

(MS. p. 37. Koltoun.*) [Sinnett (p. 125 fn.) used a portion of the fn. where Blavatsky goes on to define:
*“A terrible and disgusting skin disease very common in Lithuania and contracted only in its climate...”]

(MS. p. 41; the sisters left Rougodevo in the Spring of 1860 for the Caucasus on a visit to their grandparents. The interim period of 1863 to 1871 Mme. Jelihovsky says she can no longer give her own eye-witness testimony but rely on that of others, giving first that of Mlle. de Fadeyeff—“a lady of unimpeachable veracity, of a highly honourable character and station in life”. H. P. B. has inserted in the middle of the page:)

Here Olcott’s short narrative and my aunt’s letter must be inserted together with the letter from Mahatma KH addressed to my aunt: copy this, please, Miss Arundale¹ for a memento for Olcott.

¹[In Jinarajadasa’s introduction to Mrs. Violet Christie’s article concerning Sinnett’s unused portions of H. P. B.’s notes, he stated that he received part of them from Miss F. Arundale.—*Compiler.*]

(MS. p. 41. Vera: “Her [H. P. B.’s] talented and quite exceptional nature* demanded constantly new activities, new interests, new occupations—to weaken as she often said—and put an extinguisher over her impatience to break loose from the civilized life in European Christian Society in order to roam once more at her will & pleasure in Asia, Africa and heaven knows where.”)

- * Dear Miss Arundale permit me to hide *my blushes*—I am not responsible for my sister’s enthusiasm.

(MS. p. 46 [Sinnott, p. 146]: “H. P. Blavatsky resided at Tiflis less than two years; and not more than three in the Caucasus. The last year she passed roaming about in Imeretia, Gooria and Mingrelia.” During this time “she had long since given up communications through raps, and preferred—what was a far more rapid and satisfactory method—to answer people either verbally or by means of direct writing.”*)

[H. P. B.’s fn. is nearly the same in Sinnott.]:

- * This was done always in full consciousness and simply by watching people’s mental thoughts as they evolved out of their heads in *spiral* luminous smoke, sometimes in jets of what might be taken for some radiant material—and settled in distinct pictures and images around them. Often such thoughts and answers to them would find themselves impressed in her own brain, couched in words and sentences, in the same way as original thoughts [do]. But, so far as we are able to understand—the former visions are always more trustworthy, as they were independent and distinct from her own impressions, belonging to pure clairvoyance not “thought transference” which is a process always liable to get mixed up with one’s own more vivid mental impressions.

(MS. p. 47 [Sinnott, p. 146]: ...“At times during such process, Mme. Blavatsky seemed to fall into a kind of coma, or magnetic sleep with eyes widely open, though even then her hand never ceased to move and continued its writing.”*)

[Sinnett, pp. 146fn.-147fn. (varies from below slightly)]:

- * Very naturally, since it was neither “magnetic sleep” nor a coma but simply a state of intense concentration and attention, necessary during such operations; when the least distraction leads to a mistake. People knowing but of mediumistic clairvoyance and nothing of our philosophy & modes of operation fall often into such error.

(MS. p. 48. Just as some of the Mingrelian nobility were drawn to her because of these powers others “were as inimical to Mme. Blavatsky for one or another cause as some too orthodox American foggies, Spiritualists and their host of mediums—became later in the United States.*)

- * The author seems to have forgotten a better example as an illustration of that terrible hatred based upon fear that has ever pursued Mme. Blavatsky wherever she went: India with its host of multicoloured padris & missionaries, its time serving anglicized Hindus, and fanatical Europeans and...(at the bottom of her sister’s text on p. 48, H. P. B. has added:)

Miss Arundale please leave here below a large space for Olcott to write down his effusions upon the subject.

(MS. p. 49. During her residence at Ozourgetty, in Mingrelia, Mme. Blavatsky was taken sick. “It was one of those mysterious nervous diseases that baffle science and eludes the grasp of everyone but an expert psychologist. As she told to some of her friends she began from that time to lead a ‘double life’. What she meant, none of the good people of Imeretia could understand.”*)

[Sinnett, pp. 147-48 employs her fn. in main text.]:

- * “Whenever I was called by name”—Mme. Blavatsky tells us, “I opened the eyes upon hearing it and was myself in every particular. As soon as I was left alone, I relapsed into my usual half dreamy condition and became *somebody else*...In cases when I was interrupted during a conversation in the latter capacity—say, at half a sentence either spoken by me or some of my *visitors*—invisible of course to any other, for I was alone to whom they were realities—no

sooner I closed my eyes than the sentence which had been interrupted—continued from the word it had stopped at. When awake and *myself* I remembered well who I was in my second capacity and what I was doing. When somebody else—I had no idea of who was H. P. Blavatsky. I was in another far off country, quite another individuality, and had no connection at all with my actual life.” [She will never say, however, who she was when “somebody else” nor give any more explicit details. She only said she was with her *Master* during that time.]

(MS. p. 52;...speaking of phenomena occurring in Mme. Fadayeff's presence when H. P. B. was asleep in the room, H. P. B. adds:)

- * This can hardly be called “independent manifestations”, that is to say, such phenomena as occur in the presence of mediums independently of their previous knowledge or will. As well regard as a medium every one in the house who witnessed phenomena in his presence when alone, received letters or other objective proof of either Masters or chelas. Madame Blavatsky (tells) us that she has often seen her Master and his disciples in astral bodies so far back as 1859; distinctly [heard?] their voices and conversed with them. Once that we admit the manifestation [we think it] more philosophical to attribute them to the will of living persons than of dead men.

(MS. p. 54 [Sinnett, p. 158]:.....describes H. P. B.'s attempt in 1871 to establish the “Société Spirite” in Cairo, “for the investigation of mediums & phenomena according to Allan Kardec's theories and philosophy...She would first give room to any already established and accepted teaching and then, when the public would see that nothing was coming out of it she would then offer then her own explanations. To accomplish this object, she said, she was ready to go to any amount of trouble, —even to allowing herself to be regarded for a time as a helpless medium. ‘They know no better and it does me no harm* —for I will very soon show them the difference between a passive medium & an active *doer...*’ she explains.”)

- * [She was mistaken: for it has done her harm. In their eagerness to show her no higher than a common medium, editors of spiritual papers remembering that they had received at that time notices of the short lived *Société Spirite*—made capital of it and a good handle to the broom with which as they thought they would try to sweep out the Theosophical Society out of sight & existence.]

(There follows a continuation of this note but in the MS. it has been crossed out. It refers to Mr. Arthur Lillie, the compiler of what H. P. B. calls a “semi-libellous pamphlet.”)²

(MS. p. 55. H. P. B.’s letter narrating the events which led to the closing of the ‘Société Spirite’ after a fortnight, is quoted—partially given by Sinnett in *Incidents...*, 1886 ed., p. 159; and more fully in *The Theosophist*, XLVIII, May 1926, p. 197-98, quoted below:)³

....“H. P. B. was nearly shot by a madman ‘a Greek clerk who had been present at the only two public seances we held, and got possessed, I suppose, by some vile spook.* He premised by running about the pagan streets of Cairo with a cocked up revolver, screaming that I had sent to him during three nights running a host of she-demons, of *spirits* who were attempting to choke him!! He rushed into my house with his revolver, finding me in the breakfast room, declared that he had come to shoot me and would wait till I had done with my meal. It was very kind of him, in the meanwhile I *forced* him to drop his pistol and to rush out once more out of the house. He is now shut up in the lunatic asylum and I swear to put an end for ever to such public seances—they are too dangerous and I *am not practiced and strong enough* to control the wicked spooks that may approach my friends during such sittings.....I have told you before now that [these kinds] of promiscuous seances with mediums in the circle, are a regular whirlpool—a maelstrom of bad magnetism, during which time the so-called spirits (Vile Kikimora!) feed upon us, suck in, sponge-like our vital powers and draw us down to their

²[See *B.C.W.*, Vol. VI, pp.269-80; pp.288-94 and index. The two lengthy articles there by H. P. B. expose several of Mr. Lillie’s pamphlets. —*Compiler*.]

³“H. P. B. and Spiritualism” by Violet M. Christie, pp. 194-99.

own plane of being. But you will never understand this without going over a portion at least, if not the whole range of writings that exist upon this subject.'....."

(Violet Christie's article in the May *Theosophist*⁴ goes on to quote a key passage unused by Sinnett, referring to her subsequent travels after Egypt, in Palestine, Palmira, and H. P. B.'s final return to Russia; which Vera said she left for the last time in April, 1873:)

....."In June of the same year she was in Paris, where she had intended to reside for some time, when suddenly she received a letter—'an advice I have neither the desire, nor possibility of resisting' as she explained to us in her correspondence—from one of her teachers in the Far East".....

("The outcome of H. P. B.'s swift departure to America was the founding of the Theosophical Society in November 1875," Mrs. Christie's article states, and goes on to explain that her investigations in spiritualism are amply covered by Mr. Sinnett's *Incidents* and in many of H. P. B.'s books.)

(MS. p. 55 [Sinnett, p. 159fn.] :)

- * This verbal translation of a letter written by Mme. Blavatsky 14 years back—shows that she never changed her way of viewing communications with "spirits" for physical phenomena—as she was accused of doing when in America.

(MS. p. 59; describing the visitation of the astral spooks of two brothers—"one harmonious & passive; the other active and dangerous.")

[Sinnett, p. 167fn.; shows very few changes.] :

- * How dangerous the latter kind was proven on the spot. Miss O.—the medium, a young lady of hardly twenty—a governess in a rich

⁴*Ibid*, p. 198.

family of bankers, an extremely modest & gentle character had hardly written the Russian words addressed to Mme. Blavatsky than she was seized with trembling and asked to drink. When water was brought she threw it away and went on asking for a drink. Wine was offered her—she greedily drank it, and began drinking one glass after the other until to the horror of all she fell in convulsions and cried for “Wine—a drink!” till she fainted away and was carried home in a carriage. She had a sickness after this that lasted for several weeks.

(MS. circa p. 62ff: This letter was totally included by Sinnett, [pp. 175-79] but is of such interest that we reproduce it below along with the final footnotes by H.P.B., *not* present in Sinnett’s *Incidents...*)

....In 1875 she wrote home:

“The more I see of mediums—for the United States are a true nursery, the most prolific hot-bed for mediums and sensitives of all kinds genuine and artificial—the more I see the danger humanity is surrounded with. Poets speak of the thin partition between this world and the other. They are blind: there is no partition at all except the difference of states in which the living and the dead exist, and the grossness of the physical senses of the majority of mankind. Yet, these senses are our salvation. They were given to us by a wise and sagacious mother and nurse—nature; for, otherwise, *individuality* and even *personality* would have become impossible: the dead would be ever merging into the living, and the latter assimilating the former. Were there around us but one variety of ‘spirits,’—as well call the dregs of wine, spirits,—the reliquae of those mortals who are dead and gone, one could reconcile oneself with it. We cannot avoid, in some way or other, *assimilating* our dead, and little by little, and unconsciously to ourselves, we become *they*—even physically, especially in the unwise West, where cremation is unknown. *We breathe and devour the dead*—men and animals—with every breath we draw in, as every human breath that goes out makes up the bodies, and feeds the formless creatures in the air that will be men some day. So much for the physical process; for the mental and the intellectual, and also the spiritual, it is just the same; we interchange gradually our brain-molecules, our

intellectual and even spiritual auras, hence—our thoughts, desires, and aspirations, with those who preceded us. This process is common to humanity in general. It is *a natural one*, and follows the economy and laws of nature, insomuch that one's son may become gradually his own grandfather, and his aunt to boot, imbibing their combined atoms, and thus partially accounting for the possible resemblance, or atavism. But there is another law, an exceptional one, and which manifests itself among mankind sporadically and periodically: the law of *forced post-mortem assimilation*, during the prevalence of which epidemic the dead invade the domain of the living from their respective spheres—though, fortunately, only within the limits of the regions they lived in, and *in which they are buried*.* In such cases, the duration and intensity of the epidemic depends upon the welcome they receive, upon whether they find the doors opening widely to receive them or not, and whether the necromantic plague is increased by magnetic attraction, the desire of the mediums, sensitives, and the curious themselves, or whether again, the danger being signalled, the epidemic is wisely repressed.”

“Such a periodical visitation is now occurring in America. It began with innocent children—the little Misses Fox—playing unconsciously with this terrible weapon. And, welcomed and passionately invited to ‘come in,’ the whole of the dead community seemed to have rushed in, and got a more or less strong hold of the living. I went on purpose to a family of strong mediums—the Eddys—and watched for over a fortnight, making experiments, which, of course, I kept to myself.... You remember, Vera, how I made experiments for you at Rougodevo, how often I saw the ghosts of those who had been living in the house, and described them to you, for you could never see them.... Well, it was the same daily and nightly in

* [Therefore when for example a medium in America personates a Russian (Sophie Perovsky, the regicide for inst.), fraud or a monomaniacal hallucination is invariably the real cause of it, for what we call “shells” cannot emerge out of a certain area of *Kama loka*; whereas if the same spook obsessed a medium at St. Petersburg or the vicinity we might easily admit the genuineness of the phenomena. Luckily few shells prevail longer than the term of a natural life. *Translator.*]

Vermont. I saw and watched these soulless creatures, the shadows of their terrestrial bodies, from which in most cases soul and spirit had fled long ago, but which throve and preserved their semi-material shadows, at the expense of the hundreds of visitors that came and went, as well as of the mediums. And I remarked under the advice and guidance of my Master, that (1) those apparitions which were genuine were produced by the 'ghosts' of those who had lived and died within a certain area of those mountains; (2) those who had died far away were less entire, a mixture of the real shadow and of that which lingered in the personal aura of the visitor for whom it purported to come; and (3) the purely fictitious ones, or as I call them, the reflections of the genuine ghosts or shadows of the deceased personality. To explain myself more clearly, it was not the spooks that assimilated the medium, but the medium, W. Eddy, who assimilated unconsciously to himself the pictures of the dead relatives and friends from the aura of the sitters....

"It was ghastly to watch the process! It made me often sick and giddy; but I had to look at it, and the most I could do was to hold the disgusting creatures at arm's length. But it was a sight to see the welcome given to these *umbræ* by the spiritualists! They wept and rejoiced around the medium, clothed in these empty materialized shadows; rejoiced and wept again, sometimes broken down with an emotion, a sincere joy and happiness that made my heart bleed for them. 'If they could but see what I see,' I often wished. If they only knew that these simulacra of men and women are made up wholly of the terrestrial passions, vices, and worldly thoughts, of the residuum of the personality that was; for these are only such dregs that could not follow the liberated soul and spirit, and are left for a second death in the terrestrial atmosphere,* that can be seen by the average medium and the public. At times I used to see one of such phantoms, quitting the medium's astral body, pouncing upon one of the sitters, expanding so as to envelop

* [In the *shell* of the Earth for its (to us) invisible astral form is the region in which, the *umbræ* linger after death, a grand truth given out in the *exoteric* doctrine of Hades of the ancient Latins.]

him or her entirely, and then slowly disappearing within the living body as though sucked in by its every pore.”⁵

(MS. p. 67. “No sooner a *foreign* paper—especially if it was English or a German periodical or daily—speak of herself or of her work in tones of praise than the press of her own country would raise up an indecent protest...one of the papers came out with the stupendous information that the Mme. Blavatsky, author of *Isis Unveiled*, was the same Mme. B. who at the age of 17 had *murdered* (?!) her venerable husband and then disappeared from Russia.”*)

- * We resent and blame less, after this information, the Anglo-Indian & American papers, who very often invented [or perhaps repeated ?] the same idiotic calumnies. It only shows how little advanced is yet Western Civilization that an innocent woman should be so persecuted by her own countrymen, [word indecipherable here: attenuates, but does not solicitate— ?] the villainy of the same act committed by the press in foreign countries, the hospitality of which, she trusts. More than ever we become impressed with the paradoxical saying, that “Christian charity is really practiced but in heathendom.”

(MS. pp. 67-8. “The libel was later on contradicted *officially*, but it never prevented other papers from going on to invent from time to time other libels.”*)

- * And private individuals, (sometimes—though happily rarely—in high station of life) to repeat them, adding to these other lies—direct emanations from their own vicious brains & natures. Such a libel has been just set on foot by an ex-maid-of-honour of the Imperial

⁵[A condensed version of the letter with a slightly different translation was reprinted by W.Q. Judge in *The Path*, Vol. IX, February, 1895, pp. 379-81.—*Compiler.*]

Russian Court, a well known old spinster residing for many years in Paris, and famous in all Russia and France for her viper's tongue and wicked gossiping. Some of our friends say to us:—"Oh, she is a mad-woman and known as such by everyone."—"Very likely," we answer. But since she is, so far, instead of being safely lodged in a lunatic asylum allowed to go free and to carry about her vile slanders and wicked inventions; and as, according to a well established axiom "however well proven to be false, there remains always something of a calumny"—; and that again those who know her but do not know at all Mme. Blavatsky, or the whole truth about her may be easily led into believing what Mlle. O. S—f (whose full name we withhold merely out of Mme. Blavatsky's respect to the Imperial Court of Russia and the other maids-of-honour, a title she disgraces) would have people believe her to be—it is but just that facts should be restored, and the whole truth left on record. And since Mme. Blavatsky—no sooner were the calumnies brought home to her in the shape of a long and slanderous letter—Mlle.S—f to an alleged friend of hers (whom she traduces as much as she does all others) and a real friend of Mme. Blavatsky, the latter sent immediately an official petition to the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus praying that an inquest should be ordered and a certificate of the Police of the results of the same sent to her and that she has since received every legal proof of the falsity of the denunciation,—we can do no better than append the proofs to this volume... Mme. Blavatsky's name has been too often and too unjustly traduced that we should not [seek?] every opportunity to defend it. (H.S.O. *Editor*)

(MS. pp. 68-9. "Baron de Palm, whose death and cremation in the United States had set the whole press of the two continents agog, was it seems, a very rich man. He left the whole of his great fortune to the Theosophical Society of New York, on the condition that the Theosophists should build a crematory, and reducing his body to ashes should preserve it as a memorial of what had been himself."*)

[Sinnott, pp. 204-05, only briefly summarizes H. P. B.'s long fn. below]:

- * Not so; and the author of these letters was again misled by false reports in the American newspapers. When Baron von Palm joined the "Society" he was a ruined and a dying man; and it is out of pure philanthropy and pity for that lonely man, far away from his country and friends that Colonel Olcott accepted him as a fellow to his Society. Baron von Palm "*had been*", a rich man, but at the time of his death he was completely ruined, though he kept to the last his own counsel and never let any one know of it. Nevertheless truth forces us to admit that the estimable German ex-diplomat played a rather unworthy trick upon his colleagues of the Theosophical Society: he drew a legal will and left in it *all he had* to the Society he belonged to.....which was "found to amount to nothing".....[All the above and continued footnote is largely covered in H. S. Olcott's *Old Diary Leaves*, Chapters X and XI.]

(Since the 1886 edition of *Incidents* is out of print a few letters included by Sinnett [on pp. 205-06], will be of interest.) About the time of Baron de Palm's cremation she wrote to Vera:

"Fancy my surprise...I am—heaven help us!—becoming fashionable, as it seems. I am writing articles on Esotericism and Nirvana, and paid for them more than I could have ever expected, though I have hardly any time for writing for money.... Believe me, and you will, for *you* know me, I cannot make myself realize that I have ever been able to write decently....If I were unknown, no publisher or editor would have ever paid any attention to me....It's all vanity and fashion....Luckily for the publishers I have never been *vain*."

In the course of another family letter she writes:—

"Upon my word, I can hardly understand why you and people generally should make such a fuss over my writings, whether Russian or English!....Whenever I am *told* to write, I sit down and obey, and then I can write easily upon almost anything—....I never put myself the question: '*Can* I write on this subject?...' or, 'Am I equal to the task?' but I simply sit down and *write*. Because *somebody who knows all* dictates to me....MY

MASTER, and occasionally others whom I knew in my travels years ago....”⁶

(MS. p. 74 [Sinnott, pp. 206-08]: While writing *Isis Unveiled*, H. P. B. wrote her sister a letter which “...is preserved and may yet prove of service)”*

....“You may disbelieve me, but I tell you that in saying this I speak but the truth: I am solely occupied—not with writing ‘Isis’, but with *Isis* herself....” It closes with the portion Sinnott includes from her MS.:

....I certainly refuse point-blank to attribute it to my own knowledge or memory, for I could never arrive alone at either such premises or conclusions....I tell you seriously *I am helped*. And he who helps me is my GURU...”⁷

- * Most assuredly it will, especially as a proof that Mme. Blavatsky credited *Isis* from the first to her Tibetan Masters and has not—as alleged by our opponents *invented the “Brothers”, later on.* (*Ed.*)

(MS. p. 75. “That which helped her [in writing ‘Isis’], in our humble opinion were natural gifts, and her memory developed by an incessant life labour and study.”*)

- * Madame Blavatsky denies this positively; [MSS. faint here: we do not see the use or sense—?] of refusing any credit to herself—if her statements were not the truth.

⁶[For a more complete translation of this by Boris de Zirkoff, see his Introductory to *Isis Unveiled*, (1977 ed.) Vol. I., pp. [23-24.] His important note concerning Sinnott’s *Incidents* (for which H. P. B. made further changes) shows uncertainty as to such modifications of her sister’s MS. as compared to excerpts in *Rebus* (No. 47, 1883) due to the lack of Russian originals of the complete letters which may have been destroyed.—*Compiler.*]

⁷[Another version of this letter appeared in *Russkoye Obozreniye* (Russian Review), Vol. VI, Nov., 1891, p. 274. For a translation of this by Boris de Zirkoff, see his Introductory to *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I., p.[21], and his important note on Sinnott’s *Incidents* compared to other translations on p.[22].—*Compiler.*]

(MS. p. 75. Mme. Blavatsky in her letters attributed her literary work to her “mysterious ‘Guru’ or Master”.)

- * The esteemed author is evidently [MSS. broken here: prejudiced—?] or perhaps, unwilling as a Christian to attribute such [MSS. broken here: great power—?] to *non-Christian adepts*. At all events as the [MSS. broken here] used tend only to the greater glory of Mme. Blavatsky herself, we have nothing to say. We respect the opinion of even those who differ with us. (Ed.)

(MS. p. 80. The MS. ends quoting an article by C. Fauvety, “Science et Theosophie” in the ‘Bulletin Mensuel des Sciences Psychologiques’ relating the prophesy of the St. Simonists who announced that “a woman from the East,* who shall unite the two populations of the East & the West, and shall become *the mother of the [reformed] Society.*”)⁸

- * Mme. Blavatsky was born and bred in the East.

(p. 80. H. P. B. ends the MSS. with:)

“End of Flapdoodle”

⁸[In Violet Christie’s article on “H. P. B.”, (*The Theosophist*, March 1926, pp. 737-38) she goes on to quote from this journal:

.....“Deceived by their impatient fancy, some of the St. Simonists started and went in 1831 to the Far East in search of that *woman-type*. Vain were their travels over Egypt, Syria and Asiatic Turkey. They had started on their journey too early: had they gone East 50 years later and pushed further on to India—they would have found in Madame Blavatsky—a Russian woman (from the East)..... We had recently the means of ascertaining personally how many Hindus feel for her an affectionate veneration, and prove it by regarding and even calling her their wise and affectionate Mother.”]

APPENDIX III

[The materials below might have been inserted into earlier volumes had its existence been known at the time of their publication. They are now being printed as part of the present series:]

PROFESSOR A.M. BUTLEROFF

ON

MEDIUMISTIC PHENOMENA

[From a manuscript in H. P. B.'s Handwriting]*

Among the few men of Science who place their intimate convictions of truth higher and above public prejudice and who refuse to pander to it, the names of the two St. Petersburg professors—A.M. Butleroff and N. Wagner stand high and foremost in the rank. For years, and from the time that, owing to personal investigations, and careful scientific experiments—the phenomena of physical and psychological mediumship had become to them undeniable facts in the realm of nature, they have stood firm and undismayed by the public outcries. They have fought almost singlehanded a formidable foe—the stubborn negations of their European and Russian colleagues, supported and reinforced by the immortal Public Opinion: that is to say by all the forces that religious and social bigotry could bring in aid to scientific intolerance and conceit, old prejudices and superstitions that grace the

*[In typing her article from the microfilm print-out of the original manuscript, Mr. de Zirkoff has altered the spelling of "Boutlerof" to the form H. P. B. preferred in later documents. Also keep in mind that in the *S.D. Index* Mr. de Zirkoff used the Russian variant of "Butlerov". This is but one small example of the difficulties facing the compilers of the Master Index now being computerized for future typesetting.—*Compiler.*]

pious congregations and their clergy and the new prejudices and so-called scientific negations that disgrace the learned bodies and the profane laity. It was the old, old story over again. Scientific Russia was re-enacting the parody that has been performed in the name of Science to cover personal aversions, and enacted years ago in the United States, England and France. And, as the American Association of Science had levied arms against their veteran colleague Professor Hare; and the Royal Society of London had ostracized Mr. Crookes; and the French Academy of Science had tabooed mesmerism and psychological phenomena, so the St. Petersburg Commission appointed for the Investigation of mediumistic phenomena, a commission of learned ignoramuses and bigots, headed by Mr. Mendeleeff, had tried their game on Professors Butleroff and Wagner. But these two were not the men to be so easily put down by the outcry of bigotry and blind prejudice. They never wavered, from that time down, as they never lost an opportunity to advocate the necessity of investigating mediumistic “manifestations”—a term that in the absence of final and definite proof of the agency at work at the bottom of phenomena they had scientifically and wisely substituted for that of “spiritualistic phenomena.”

And now we find Professor A.M. Butleroff at work once more, reading a paper on “The Study of Mediumistic Manifestations” before the general assembly of the VIIth meeting of Russian physicists, naturalists and physicians, at Odessa, August 27th, 1883.

We translate this lecture from the *Rebus*, for the benefit of our readers and sceptics in general. We hope to show to the latter, so numerous in every Society that while they, who most of them have never seen such manifestations and deny and reject that which they do not know, simply upon hearsay, the *real*, honest men, professors and specialists in sciences proceed on quite different lines. What one of the greatest naturalists of Russia had to say upon this

unwelcome subject before a public meeting of Scientists is given below.

THE STUDY OF MEDIUMISTIC MANIFESTATIONS*

Gentlemen,

The question, to which I propose to draw today your attention, has hitherto proved such an unwelcome stepchild of Natural Sciences, that it is not without hesitation I now lift my voice on its behalf. This qualification in relation with the name of the person, now standing before this audience, gives you no doubt already an insight into its nature and makes you surmise that it is of "mediumistic manifestations" that I am about to treat. In my opinion this subject is so serious and important, and my personal convictions with regard to it so firmly established that I would consider it a dereliction of my moral duty as a man of science before the face of truth—before Science, which is but a natural aspiration toward all truth—were I to keep silent, where I could profitably speak. Before a regular Scientific Society, forming a collective unity, one which no sooner a subject is broached than it proceeds if not to immediately investigate, at least to discuss it, so as to obtain its sanction or its rejection by a majority of votes—I confess—I would have hardly dared to touch upon this question; so little do I hope, at present, to find sympathy for it with the majority. But having met here for a short time and this meeting being our last; whatsoever on the whole the opinions of the scientific body, here present, taken in its totality, there will be certainly a few members of this learned association by whom this subject of mediumistic phenomena—one that has been hitherto laid aside, as being so dark as to be regarded virtually as non-existent, a subject known through casual and generally disfigured references to it in the newspaper columns—may per chance owing to my mention of it be taken up some day or other. My present object goes no further. It is with no hope of seeing it immediately discussed and investigated that I bring this question forward. Such complicated, abstruse and important branches of knowledge require a long series of years of

*From the reports of the Odessa newspapers we find that the Hall of the assembly rooms was crowded to suffocation by the choicest public. The lecture of the famous St. Petersburg professor of chemistry called forth a deserved sympathy as much for its subject as for the lecturer, whose scientific achievements have become famous far beyond the territory of Russia (Editor, *Rebus*).

hard study before they can be worked out and made comprehensive. But what I believe myself entitled to say today to the physicists, naturalists and physicians before me is: Gentlemen! Seek seriously for an opportunity of getting acquainted with this domain of natural phenomena; devote a portion of your time and labour to form for yourself a clear conception of it, and a conviction based on personal and impartial observation, for thereby you will be only doing your duty to the Science you are serving, to the Society you belong to, and which, owing to the great scarcity of coolheaded, trained and scientific guides, wanders but too often in dangerous sidepaths and byways, groping in entire darkness.

Hitherto, Science, in the face of the majority of her representatives has either ignored or rejected the subject under discussion, and before it had obtained the assurance of the existence of the object to be investigated, has ever either ignored or rejected the subject under discussion. Is either of the two courses permissible? Science has no right to preconceptions or preconceived decisions, nor can it allow itself to be [goad guided]* by its sympathies or antipathies, accepting the one, and rejecting the other, when both the one as well as the other exists and takes place in nature. I say again—I speak here of the majority not of the whole body of scientists. For even here, in our midst, may be found investigators who have approached the subject seriously and scientifically. May they avoid the shoals where their colleagues had wrecked! Let them not stop exclusively at those elementary phenomena the explanation of which one may yet succeed by hook or crook to bring under a general classification of well known principles. It is not in such phenomena, and their investigation that lies hidden the actual promise of a tremendous progress of our knowledge. For instance, the moving of objects in contact with the hand of the investigators may be explained as due to an unconscious, deliberate action of the muscles; but besides such moving, the domain of mediumistic manifestations, includes also the motion of objects *without the least contact*. Moreover, we have to explain the mediumistic *raps* with their seeming intelligence and many other phenomena—a series of manifestations whose undoubted reality is vouchsafed by myself and other serious observers who have personally investigated them. Surely, they too pertain to study and have to be explained!

*[MS. not clear.]



PROFESSOR BOUTLEROF.
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ST PETERSBURG.

ALEXANDER MIHAYLOVICH BUTLEROV
1828-1886

HOSEA'S PROPHECY ABOUT ROTTEN RAILS.

[*Lucifer*, Volume III, December 1888, p.334]

Sometime ago in an article, the "Tetragrammaton" (*Theosophist*), we remarked that by the *Notarikon* method of Kabalistic reading one could make Biblical sentences read almost anything. Here is an instance. A Kabalist, of the Abracadabric name of Katzenellenbogen, sent to the St. Petersburg *Svyet* a Kabalistic calculation made subservient by him for the occasion. It is verse 14 in chapter XIII. of *Hosea*, read by the *Notarikon*, and thus shown to foretell the catastrophe which happened to the Imperial train on October 17th (29th) and the miraculous escape of the Czar of Russia and his family. The Kabalistic combination struck the profane herds with amazement, and the ancient "prophecy" ran the round of all the Russian papers. We quote from the author's article.

"If you add together the figures of every letter of the said Hebrew verse to the sum of the figures yielded by the words. Emperor Alexander, Empress Maria, their son, Heir to the Throne, Nicolas, etc., etc., the sum total will make 5649, i.e., the present year from the world's creation—according to Hebrew chronology, of course—* or, in other words, St. (?) Hosea is proved to have prophesied the salvation of Russia in the present year 1888. For those acquainted with the original text, I (Katzenellenbogen) transliterate the ancient Hebrew characters into Russian (and we, into English.—ED.) letters, with their Kabalistic numerals added:—*Gameleh*=95, *Alexander*=365, *Vehamalka*=106, *Maria*=252, *Ubnom*=98, *Toresch*=516, *Etzer*=360, *Nicolas*=211, *Vek-hol*=56, *Scheol*=337,

*Which chronology? The latter differs in every Hebrew scroll almost and the Masters of Israel agree but to disagree. So according to the *Septuagint* 7240 years have passed since the world's creation; the Samaritan text gives 6065; the Asiatic Jews count 6000; Josephus gives 7508 years; and the received chronology shows 5892.—(E.D.)

Efdom=125, *Mimovijess*=486, *AEg-Olem*=75, *AEgi*=16, *Dvorekha*=236, *Movess*=446, *AEgi*=16, *Kotovho*=131, *Scheol*=337, *Nokham*=98, *Tisokher*=670, *Meynoy*=180;* in all 5649, when translated it means:—

“The Emperor Alexander, the Empress Maria and their Son Nicolas, heir to the throne, and all the august family, I will ransom from the jaws of hell (“death” in the Christian Bible)†, in the year 1888 or 5649, and I will redeem them from death; ‘Oh, death, where is thy sting? Oh Hell, where is thy victory?’” (*Novoyé Vremya*.)

The reader is reminded that the above sentence reads only in the Russian language and would hardly yield the same in any other. On the other hand, if tried by an English Kabalist, it might perhaps be discovered that Hosea prophesied for Whitechapel in 1888 “Jack Ripper,” as an atonement for the sins of Scotland Yard; and if resorted to by a French Kabalist, it is not at all unlikely that the said verse should be found threatening Zola with the stings of *Scheol* (hell) for plagiarizing in such flagrant manner Hosea’s epistolary style (*vide* Ch. i., ii., iii., *et seq.*), and thus illegally appropriating the Biblical monopoly of free and unparliamentary speech. Great are the possibilities of Kabala!

* The Hebrew is Katzenellenbogen’s.—[ED.]

† We have in the Hebrew text “the jaws of Hell” instead of the words “the power of death” as translated in the English Protestant Bible.

B I O - B I B L I O G R A P H Y

NOTE ON TRANSLITERATION.

The system of diacritical marks used in the Bio-Bibliography and the Index, as well as in the English translations of original Foreign texts or titles, does not strictly follow any one specific scholar, to the exclusion of all others. While adhering to a very large extent to Sir Monier-Williams' *Sanskrit-English Dictionary*, the transliteration adopted includes forms introduced by other Sanskrit scholars as well, being therefore of a selective nature. Mr. David Reigle, of the Eastern School Reference Library, helped in the updating of the Tibetan and Sanskrit transliterations.

ABRABANEL, ISAAC. (also Abravanel or Abarbanel) Born 1437 at Lisbon to a family of wealthy and respected Sephardic Jews, son of Dom Judah the treasurer of Portugal. Began writing on philosophical subjects at age 20, and became treasurer to King Alfonso V. On the invasion of Moors took up collections to free slaves. Warned of intrigues, he escaped to Castile in 1483 but had his fortune confiscated. At Toledo he produced an extensive series of *O. T.* commentaries, then returned to Castile to administer army contracts for Queen Isabella. Forced to leave with the banishment of the Jews from Spain, he went into service at Naples for the King, but when the city was taken by the French he followed Ferdinand to Messina, Corfu, Monopoli, and Venice where he negotiated a treaty between the Venetian Republic and Portugal. His writings are conservative regarding orthodoxy, although he quoted from Jerome, Augustine, and Nicholas de Lyra, and other Christian writers. He held that the Jewish religion had nothing in common with human science, and he was a champion of Maimonides. His peculiarity was that he believed in a forthcoming Messiah and a messianic age, a theme he first expounded to comfort the defecting throngs after banishment from Spain. Sixteen works are shown in his bibliography as being extant. He died at Venice in 1508, and was buried at Padua.

ADALBERT OF MAGDEBURG. *Alberti parvi lucii lebellus de mirabiliibus naturae arcanis*. Vide *B. C. W.* Vol. X, pp. 410, for biographical and other data.

ADAMS, JOHN COUCH (1819-1892). British astronomer credited with the discovery of the planet Neptune by calculation in 1845. His notes went unheeded due to circumstances until parallel studies by Leverrier a year later instituted a search, which resulted in confirmation on September 23rd, 1846. Details of these events may be found in *Popular Astronomy*, by Simon Newcomb, Harper Bros., New York, 1878, pp. 358 et seq.

AGRIPPA VON NETTESHEIM, HENRY CORNELIUS (1486-1535). Referring to the system of gematria see, *De nobilitatae et praecellentia foemineae sexus*, Coloniae, 1532; and related material in *Isis*, Vol. II, pp. 298-300. For biographical profile see *B. C. W.* Vol. I, p. 443 and Vol. IV, p. 619, of the present series.

AHRENS, FRANZ HEINRICH LUDOLF. German philologist; was born at Helmstadt June 6, 1809. Studied at Göttingen under Ludolf Dissen and Karl Otfried Müller, later received many educational positions. In 1849 he was appointed successor to G.F. Grotefend as director of

the Lyceum at Hanover, a position he occupied for over 30 years with considerable success. His primary interests revolved around the Greek dialects, and he published several volumes in this area. One of the more interesting is; *De Duodecim Deis Platonis... Uneditte Griechische and Römische Münzen, beschrieben... von C.L. Grotefend, etc.*, Hanover, 1864. His reference to Hebrew letters as musical notes has not been traced as yet. He died September 25, 1881.

Amida Sūtra. Another name for the small *Pure Realm (Sukhāvati) Sūtra*, one of the main Sūtras of the Pure Realm Buddhist sect, founded in China by Huiyuan (344-417), See *A General Explanation of The Buddha Speaks of Amitābha Sūtra* by Tripitaka Master Hua, Buddhist Text Translation Society, San Francisco, 1974; and the large *Pure Realm Sūtra* in *A Treasury of Mahāyāna Sūtras*, ed. by Garma C.C. Chang, Penn. State Press, University Park, 1983; chapter 18.

AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS (circa 325-395 A.D.). *Rerum Gestarum Libri*, sometimes referred to as simply Roman Histories. An English translation was published by Bohn's Classical Library, Charles Duke Younge, London, 1862. For biographical profile, see: *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 371.

ANASTASIUS THE SINAITE. A priest and monk who flourished in the latter half of the 7th century at the monastery of Mount Sania; (not to be confused with the bishops of Antioch). Little is known of his life aside from his writings which are voluminous. For a time he opposed the doctrines of Severus, Patriarch of Antioch, and traveled to Syria and Egypt to confute the Monophysites, and convince them of the dual nature of Jesus, a problem created by the Council of Niceas' adoption of certain dogmas. In his chief work *Hodegos*, he claims to have been successful at Alexandria in arousing the public indignation in favor of his doctrines. A complete list of his works may be found in Fabricius *Bibliotheca Graecea*, Vol. ix, pp. 313. The reference to the activities of Simon Magus is to be found in Migne, J.P., *Patrologie Coursus Completus*, Series Graecea, Vol. lxxxix, Col. 523, quaestiones xx.

ANQUETIL DU PERRON, ABRAHAM HYACINTH. French orientalist, born December 7th, 1731 at Paris. Educated for the priesthood in Utrecht and Paris, but developed a strong penchant for eastern languages, and became totally absorbed in their study. His frequent appearance at the Royal Library in Paris caused the keeper of manuscripts, Abbé Sallier, to offer him a modest income as reader in oriental languages, and thus he became interested in some fragments of the *Vendidad Sade*.

In November 1754 he joined the military expedition to India as a private soldier, with the idea of discovering Zoroastrian works there. Sympathetic friends obtained his discharge, a free passage with the captain, and a salary to be set by the French governor in India, on his arrival. After a six month passage, he landed at Pondicherry, August 1755, and remained to master Persian, then at Chandernagore studied Sanskrit. War between France and England broke out, and he returned to Pondicherry to travel with his brother to Surat via Mahé. In Surat he had sufficient communication with the priests to learn the Zend and Palavi languages, and translate the *Vendidad* and other works into French. His plan to study Hindu antiquities at Benares was cut short by the capture of Pondicherry by the British, and he was obliged to return to England. After a period at Oxford, he returned to Paris on the 14th of March 1762, in possession of 180 oriental manuscripts. The Abbé Barthélemy obtained for him a position as interpreter of oriental language at the Royal Library, and in 1763 he was elected an associate of the Academy of Inscriptions, at which time he began to prepare for publication of his mss. His *Zend Avesta* appeared in 3 volumes in 1771 with a life of Zoroaster, and fragments. He next endeavored to show that despotism in the orient had been greatly misrepresented in *Législation orientale*, Amsterdam, 1778. In Thieffenthaler's *Geography of India*, his *Recherches historiques et géographiques sur l'Inde*, appeared in 3 volumes, Berlin, 1783-86. (See Vol. II) His activities changed considerably by the revolution, he became a voluntary recluse living on the most meagre of subsistence. Then in 1798 he published, *L'Inde en rapport avec l'Europe*, Hamburg & Brunswick, 2 vols., in which he showed his true feelings toward the British in certain matters. This work was also published in German at Frankfurt in 1799. His last major work was a translation from Persian into Latin; *Oupnek'hat or Upanishada*, containing a mixture of Latin, Greek, Persian, Arabic and Sanskrit; at Argentorati, 2 vols., 1801. He died at Paris, January 17, 1805.

ARAGO, DOMINIQUE FRANÇOIS JEAN (1786-1853). *Traité élémentaire d'astronomie par Ajasson de Grandsagne, etc., renfermant un extrait de l'article sur Comètes, etc. par Arago*; In, Bibliothèque Populaire, edited by Ajasson de Grandsagne (J.B.F.E.). Vicount. Translated as: *Tract on Comets; and particularly on the comet that is to intersect the earth's path in October 1832*. By J. Farrar from the French, Boston, 1832. Also; *The Comet; Scientific notices etc*, translated from French by C. Gold, London, 1833. Arago's complete works were published under the direction of J.A. Barral, with an introduction by Alexander von Humbolt, Paris, 1854-62; 17 volumes.

ARIOSTO, LODOVICO. Italian poet born at Reggio, Lombardy, September 8th, 1474, son of Niccolo Ariosto, commander of the citadel there. His father had him study law for five years though his inclination toward poetry dates from his earliest days. He next studied Latin classics under Gregorio de Spoleto, but his father's death compelled him to work towards ridding the family of indebtedness and caring for nine brothers and sisters. Cardinal Ippolito d'Este made him gentleman of his household, but at a bare subsistence though promising much. In 1518 the cardinal went to Hungary, leaving Ariosto under the patronage of his brother, Alfonso, Duke of Ferrara. In several visits to Rome, Ariosto had distinguished himself as a diplomat, but, the violent Pope Julius II nearly succeeded in having him killed, having been incensed at Alfonso. The war between them resulted in Ariosto's meagre salary being withdrawn, and the poet asked to be released to seek another position. He was then given the governorship of a remote and wild province high in the Apennines, where for three years he tried to maintain order without sufficient means against marauding banditti. A story is told, of his accidentally finding himself in their midst, and of their chief apologizing for failing to show proper consideration for the author of *Orlando Furioso*. Though he lived and died poor, he had the respect of the nobility of Italy. In his final years, he corrected the *Orlando*, and the complete edition was published a year after his death at Ferrara, in 1533. The *Orlando Furioso* eclipses the endless romantic poems of the 15th, 16th, and 17th century Italy, and is the most notable work of the period. There were editions published at Milan, 1818, and English translations by Sir John Harrington 1591, John Hoole, 1783, were superceded by the of W. Stewart Rose, London 1823. The Harrington translation has been reprinted at this writing by Theatrum Orbis Terrarum, Ansterdam, and distributed by Walter J. Johnson Inc., Norwood, N.J.

ARNOLFINUS, FRANCISCUS, LUCENSIS. His listing is to be found under either of the three names. His life is untraced, but he edited an early 16th century work entitled: *Evangelistarium marco Maruli* (Marulo)...*opus vere Evangelicum cultissimoque adornatum*...etc., Cologne, 1529. Later editions were printed the same year with additions, and another printing appeared 1532 with different pagination. H.P.B.'s reference to his mention of *The Chaldean Book of Numbers*, appears in his, *Tractatus de Lapide physico, seu Summa Rosarii Philosophorum*. Sometimes referred to as simply, the *Summa*. It is contained in the the 11th chapter of a compilation of alchemical works...*Fasciculus unterschiedlicher alten raren und wahren Philosophischen*

Schriften vom Stein der Weisen, etc, etc, (published at) Leipzig and Bremen, (by) Johann Andreas Grimm, 1719. The editor is Christoph von Hellwig. Chapter 11, or the *Summa* occurs on p. 195. Hellwig also authored 34 other works.

ARYABHATA (born 476 A.D.) Distinguished Indian mathematician and astronomer. He is the author of a valuable work known as *The Aryabhatiya*, in which celestial astronomy is explained, and where he shows the numerical equivalents of metrical stanzas actually give the precise number of the thing being referred to, usually in reverse order. See *The Aryabhatiya of Aryabhata*, translated by Walter E. Clark, University of Chicago press, Chicago, 1930.

ARYA ASANGA (410-500). Traditionally, the founder of the Yogācāra school of Buddhism. His Indian mother was very learned in the Buddhist Scriptures and he gained much from her before becoming a Bhikshu (monk). After studying for 5 years he felt the need for a meditational deity to help him master the difficult Perfection of Wisdom teachings. After choosing Maitreya Buddha, he entered a cave and for 12 years tried, without success, to invoke Maitreya. He started to give up after 3, 6, and 9 years, but noticed each time, a symbol of perseverance which urged him on. Once he saw a huge rock being slowly split open by a small tree root, and was inspired to return to his invocations. But after 12 years with no vision of Maitreya he did finally quit, and left his cave. Hours later, aimlessly shuffling along a dusty road, he saw a half-dead dog, infested with maggots and whimpering in pain. Great compassion arose in Asanga; yet to save the dog he must kill the maggots, and this his Buddhist vows would not permit. So he thought of gently transferring the maggots with his tongue, on to a fresh piece of flesh cut from his own body. After carving a slice of flesh from his thigh, he knelt down to remove the maggots and instantly the dog disappeared and the glorious Buddha Maitreya stood before him. Asanga burst into tears of joy. But soon he began wondering why Maitreya had not come years sooner, and saved him from so much suffering and disappointment. Maitreya heard these thoughts and said "Although rainfall and sunshine may be plentiful, impotent seeds will never sprout. Similarly, wherever Buddhas appear, they will never be seen by those people with karmic veils. Your karmic obstructions were much reduced by your invocations, but until now, the most important factor, Great Compassion, had not fully arisen within you." For many years after, Asanga was guided by Maitreya and learned from him the *Five Books of Maitreya*, which, along with many noble works of his own, continue

to inspire Buddhists of today. One of Maitreya's works with Asanga's commentary is *Uttaratantra* tr. by E. Obermiller, reprinted by Canon Pubs., Talent, Or., 1985; also see his commentary on the *Diamond Sūtra*, tr. by G. Tucci in *Minor Buddhist Texts*, Vol. I, Rome, 1956.

ASHMOLE, ELIAS (1617-1692) Born at Lichfield, England, 23rd of May, son of a saddler. Became a solicitor 1638, and commissioner of Excise 1644; became a captain of horse and comptroller of the ordnance later. Initiated into Freemasonry 1646, married a second time in 1649, and following her passing, a third in 1668. His interest in astrology dates from an association with William Lily in 1646. He is best known for his *The Institution, laws and ceremonies of the Order of the Garter*, etc., (folio) London, 1672. See also: *Theatrum chemicum Britannicum*, etc., London, (February 18) 1652, where Ashmole is included. In 1677 he presented his personal collection of antiquities largely inherited from a friend, to the University of Oxford on condition that a building be erected for the purpose. Thus the Ashmolean Museum was founded, which includes his personal library.

ASHOKA (d. 223 B.C.). A warrior king of India who, after conversion to Buddhism, abolished war in his empire. He also restricted the hunting and killing animals and built hospitals for man and beast. He engraved on rocks and pillars throughout India his Edicts, which set forth the ethics of Buddhism. Ashoka also sent messengers of Buddhism to all of Asia and beyond, even to Syria and Egypt. It was due to Ashoka's efforts that Buddhism became an Asian, not just an Indian religion. See *Buddhism and Asoka* by B.G. Gokhale, Baroda, Padmaja Pubs., 1948; *The Edicts of Asoka* by Nikam & McKeon, Chicago, 1959.

AUGSBURGIAN JESUITS. See Flammarion, Camille.

Avatamsaka Sūtra. One of the longest, and for many Buddhists, the most profound Scripture taught by Buddha. Tradition says that even the great Nāgārjuna could not fully comprehend it. Yet, that small portion he brought back from the Realm of the Nāgas (Adepts) will run to 3 or 4 rather plump volumes in English. The Chinese translation of Shikshananda (652-710) is the basis for the full translations now in process. One is in three volumes, *The Flower Ornament Scripture* tr. by Thomas Cleary, Shambhala, Boulder, 1984; another, far longer and more helpful because of the commentary of the Venerable Master Hua, is *The Flower Adornment Sutra* tr. by the Buddhist Text Translation Society, Talmage, Calif., 1982.

AZRIEL BEN MANACHEM (Ben Solomon). Born at Gerona, Spain 1160, [died 1238] founder of speculative Kabbalah, and called "the Saint". Attracted by the wave of mysticism in Spain, he crossed the border a few miles from his birthplace into France to study with Isaac the Blind of Posquieres, a celebrated Kabbalist. Later he traveled throughout Spain spreading kabalistic ideas, but met with limited success. "The philosophers believe in nothing that can not be demonstrated logically," he says in his introduction to this commentary on the ten Sefiroth. He returned to Gerona to found a school in which Nachmanides received his instruction in kabalism. Azriel's commentary on the ten Sefiroth is in the form of questions and answers. An edition was published at Berlin in 1850, edited by N.A. Goldberg that did not give the title (*Ezrat Adonai*). He also wrote a commentary on *Shir ha-Shirim* often ascribed to Nachmanides, (later published at Altona, 1764) in which the 613 commandments are explained mystically based on the Decalogue. His commentary on the Sefer Yetzireh was entitled *Sefer ha-Milluim*, published at Mantua, 1719, and was thought to have been from Nachmanides for a time. He also wrote a kabalistic commentary on prayers, and a hymn with his name *Ezra* as acrostic. Philosophically, he was close to the Platonic or Theosophic stream, as he conceived God as the En Sof, the unknowable. "God can be described only in negative terms: what he is not, can alone be determined, not what he is. All positive attributes bear the stamp of sensualism. The Being that is the originator of all things can have no intention, desire, thought, word or action, it is infinite, the Endless." The act of creation did not consist of producing a new thing, it was the transformation of potential existence into realized existence...an efflux (Aziluth) through gradations from the indefinite to the definite." In his system there are several intermediaries between En Sof and the material world, shown by the ten Sefiroth. He called the first, *Rum Ma'alah*, rather than Kether. Some scholars think he meant by this the "Will" (Hefez) of Ibn Gebirol. For more on Azriel, see Myer's *Qabbalah*, p. 284; and Bloch, *Die Jüdische Mystic and Kabbalah* in, *Jüdische Literatur*, iii, 261, by Winter and Wünsche, Berlin, 1880.

BABINET, JACQUES (1794-1872). French physicist. *Revue des Deux Mondes*, May, 1855. *Vide B.C.W.* Vol. X, p. 412, for biographical profile.

BAILLY, JEAN SYLVAIN (1736-1793). *Histoire de l'astronomie ancienne depuis son origine jusqu'à l'établissement de l'École d'Alexandrie*; Paris, Debure, 1775; 2nd ed., 1781, xxiv, 527 pp. For bio-bibliography information see: *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 419; *B.C.W.* Vol. XII, p. 724.

BALLANCHE, PIERRE SIMON. French theocratic philosopher, was born at Lyons 1776. Said to be naturally sensitive and high strung, he was deeply moved by the siege of his city, and again when disappointed in love. His examination of social conditions brought him in contact with Châteaubriand and Madame Récamier of literary fame. His most notable work, *Palingénésie*, is in three parts, *L'orphie*, *La formule*, and *La ville des expiations*. In the first he deals with the prehistoric period prior to the rise of religion; the second, an attempt to piece together a universal law from historical facts; and the third to show the ultimate state of perfection towards which humanity was heading. Only the first of these parts is complete, the others remain in a fragmentary agglomeration. He often used peculiar phraseology to express unique ideas, and thus confounded his reviewers. Of interest is his *Vision d'Hebal*: a Scottish chief with second sight prophesized world history; intended to be a part of the *La ville des expiations*. Philosophically, he placed revelation above individual reason, and order above freedom or progress, emphasizing authority, and holding that individualism was impractical, and man exists only through society. In primitive times speech and thought were identical, and later when separated caused unity to be broken, and man in confusion. Ballanche's other notable work (excluding poems) is *Essai sur les institutions sociales*, Paris, 1818. The quote by Ragon in *Orthodoxie Maçonnique* remains untraced. He died 1847. An analysis of his *Palingénésie* is given by Barchou in: *Revue des deux mondes*, Vol. 2, pp. 410-456.

BARONIUS, CAESAR (1538-1607). *Annales Ecclesiastici*, 12 volumes, 1588-1607. See *B. C. W.* Vol. XI, p. 566, for additional information.

BARTHELEMY ST. HILAIRE, JULES (1805-1895). *Le Bouddha et sa Religion*, Paris, 1860, pp. xxiv, 441. For biographical profile, see *B. C. W.* Vol. VIII, p. 373.

BASILIDES. 2nd century Gnostic, and founder of a system described by Irenaeus, and Hippolytus' *Philosophumena*. His son Isadorus wrote *Exegetica*, in part published by Hilgenfeld's *Ketzergeschichte*, pp. 207-218, which only gives a hint of Basilides thinking. "Named after Basilides; the founder of one of the most philosophical Gnostic sects. Clement of Alexandria speaks of Basilides, the Gnostic, as 'a philosopher devoted to the contemplation of divine things'. While he claimed that he had all his doctrines from the apostle Matthew and from Peter through Glaucus, Irenaeus reviled him, Tertullian stormed at him, and the Church Fathers had not sufficient words of obloquy against the 'heretic.' And yet on the authority of St. Jerome himself, who describes with indignation what he had found in *the only genuine Hebrew copy* of the Gospel of Matthew (See *Isis Unveiled* II, 181) which he got

from the Nazarenes, the statement of Basilides becomes more than credible, and if accepted would solve a great and perplexing problem. His 24 vols. of *Interpretation of the Gospels*, were, as Eusebius tells us, burnt. Useless to say that these gospels were not our *present* Gospels. Thus, truth was ever crushed." (*Theosophical Glossary*, p. 51.)

BAYER AND SCHILLER, AUGSBURGIAN JESUITS. See Flammarion, Camille.

BENTLEY, JOHN. *Historical View of Hindu Astronomy, from the earliest dawn of that science in India, down to the present time*, etc., Calcutta, 1823; London, 1825. Aside from the fact that he was strongly oriented towards the Christian viewpoint, and a member of the Asiatic Society, little is known of this author, whose only recorded title is the above. In *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. VI, Mr. Bentley's *On the Antiquity of the Surya Siddhanta, and the formation of the astronomical cycles therein contained*, was published, Calcutta, 1800. H.P.B.'s reference to Bentley's 'War in Heaven' occurs in Part I, section 2, pp. 14-34, of his *Hindu Astronomy*.

BERGEN, CARL FREDRIC BERNDT VON. Editor, lecturer, freethinker, was born Dec. 26, 1838 at Gothenberg; died Aug. 19, 1897 at Stockholm. Early education at the Gothenberg gymnasium, later at the Uppsala University and Heidelberg. His literary interests were demonstrated by contributions to many journals of the day on the subjects of philosophy, free thought and researches into true Christianity from the view of the earliest teachings of Jesus. His marriage in 1876 produced three children, and about this time he journeyed to North America on a lecture tour of over a year. Returning to Sweden, he carried on a long controversy in various newspapers with the Christian fundamentalist U.L. Ullman, while continuing to produce works on religion, including two translations of Schenkel on Jesus, and editing his own Magazine *Framtiden*, (*Future*) which was a recognized organ of thinkers during those years. He was opposed to atheism, concerned with social problems, religion properly interpreted, and later became interested in spiritualism, which he felt proved the existence of a more subtle world...this about 1880. The renowned literary figure and unorthodox playwright August Strindberg recounts a meeting with von Bergen in 1884, when the latter tried to interest him in the writings of H.P. Blavatsky and occult phenomena. In 1890 he organized the Swedish Society for Psychical Research, and as a representative from Sweden at the Parliament of Religions in Chicago, 1893, he presented ideas in these areas. His bibliography is very extensive beginning in 1867 when he wrote *The Latest findings on the Life of Jesus and Early Christianity*, and lasting until 1891 and later

when spiritualism occupied his interests. Von Bergen was among the leaders of his people in breaking the strangle hold of dogmatism that typified late 19th century Sweden.

BIGANDET, PAUL-AMBROISE (1813-1894) Bishop of Ramatha, Burma. *The Life or Legend of Gaudama, the Buddha of the Burmese*, Rangoon, 1858; 2nd enl. ed., 1866; 3rd ed., London, 1880; 4th ed., London, 1914. For biographical profile, see *B.C.W.* Vol. IV, pp. 634.

BISMARCK-SCHOENHAUSEN, OTTO EDUARD LEOPOLD VON. Prince, duke of Lauenburg (1815-1898). A vast literature by and about Bismarck is contained in: *Bismarck-Literatur*, (bibliography) by Paul Schulze and Otto Koller, Leipzig, 1896. H.P.B.'s reference to Bismarck and the Jesuits is based on the bitter exchanges of the 1870's which is covered in: *L'Église, Bismarck et les Jesuits*, by Charles Schoebel, Paris, 1873. Schoebel is an author of a wide range of works on eastern and western comparative religion. See also *B.C.W.* Vol. VI, p. 218 — "Prince Bismarck's Mysterious Visitors."

BORCHART, SAMUEL (1599-1667). See *B.C.W.* Vol. IV, p. 634.

BODHIDHARMA (fl. 460-534). The 28th Patriarch of the Meditation school of Buddhism. Arriving in China, from India, about 500 he formed the Ch'an school. He taught that the Buddha-nature in every person was pure unity, devoid of all specific character, and identical with Thusness or Nirvana. Although he wrote nothing, his teachings on meditation are still preserved in the oral tradition of Ch'an Buddhism. Much of this oral tradition can be found in the 3 volumes of *Ch'an and Zen Teaching* tr. & ed. by Charles Luk, Rider, London, 1960-62.

BORRICHIOUS, OLAUS (1626-1690). Danish chemist and philologist, also may have delved into alchemy. For a list of his works see: *Bibliotheca Chemica, a catalog of the alchemical works in the library of the late James Young of Kelly*, etc., by John Ferguson, Glasgow, James Maclehose & Sons, 1906, 2 vols. (see p. 118, Vol. I). *Vide B.C.W.* Vol. XI, p. 568, for biographical profile.

BULSTRODE, WHITLOCKE (1650-1724). Second son of Sir Richard Bulstrode, author of works on King Charles I, and II, and grandson of Edward Bulstrode, who wrote on law and the church. Whitlocke remained in England after the flight of James II; he held some official positions, and in 1717 wrote a pamphlet in support of George I and

the Hanoverian succession. A strong Protestant, he wrote controversial pieces, and seemed to favor Platonic ideas. H.P.B. cites his *An Essay of Transmigration in Defense of Pythagoras; or a Discourse of Natural Philosophy*, London, 1692. Later a Latin and Greek edition was published 1725. *The Pillars of Popery thrown down, and the principal arguments of the Catholicks answer'd and confuted*, etc, London, 1718. *The Charge of W.B. to the Grand Jury of Middlesex... April 21, 1718; The Second Charge, etc, October 9, 1718; Third Charge, etc, October 4th, 1722*. These answers in pamphlet form are a few of his many writings. He died November 27th, 1724.

BULWER-LYTTON, EDWARD GEORGE EARLE, 1ST BARON (1803-1873). *The Coming Race*, 1871; *Zanoni*, 1842; *A Strange Story*, 1862; etc.

BUNSEN, CHRISTIAN CHARLES JOSIAH, BARON VON, (1791-1860). *Egypt's Place in Universal History*, tr. by C.H. Cottrell, additions by Samuel Birch; London, 1848-67, 5 vols. for biographical profile see: *B. C. W.* Vol. X, p. 415.

BURDER, SAMUEL (1773-1837). *The Works of Flavius Josephus*. Baltimore, 1830. Beginning with this edition, the following additional material was included: Life of Josephus; Preface; Concerning Hades; Dissertations; Testimonies of Josephus concerning Jesus Christ, John the Baptist, and James the Just, vindicated; Gods command to Abraham; Tacitus' account of the origin of the Jewish Nation. Subsequent editions were entitled "*The Genuine Works of Flavius Josephus*," all published in USA prior to 1900.

BUTLEROV, ALEXANDER MIHAYLOVICH (1828-1886). For biographical data, see *B. C. W.* Vol. I, pp. 448.

CALLISTUS, or CALIXTUS. Pope from 217 to 222. Known until 1850 by the *Martyrologium Romanum*, which made him a saint, but supplanted by the evidence of the newly discovered *Philosophumena* of Hippolytus, Bishop of Portus, and contemporary of Callistus. In the account of Hippolytus, Callistus was a slave in a Christian banker's house, later administered deposits for the bank, but fled when it went bankrupt. Chased to Portus, he was discovered on an outward bound vessel, and flung himself into the sea, but was captured and put to work in a mill. On release he started a riot in a synagogue for which he was seized and sentenced to the mines in Sardinia about 190 A.D. About this time a Christian mistress named Marcia influenced the amnesty of

slaves, and Callistus was seen in Rome, quickly to be expelled by Victor to Antium, but with a tiny stipend for staying out of Rome. The ignorant and venal Zephyrinus succeeded Victor as Bishop, and placed Callistus in charge of the cemetery in 203. Callistus then began to maneuver his contemporaries towards relaxing discipline, allowing adulterers to communion etc, to further his expected ascendancy towards the chair of St. Peter. Thus his reforms were so popular he became Bishop by demand. He allowed those thrice married to be ordained, and those ordained to marry, and relaxed the laws of marriage until they came into conflict with the State. He ruled that the "Father and the Son were one and made the Spirit, which took flesh in the Virgin, thus *both* are made to suffer." (Hippolytus) He also allowed second baptisms. Eusebius recounts his demise in 223, being ejected from the window of an upper story of his house during a popular uprising, his body dumped in a well. Thus Constantine added his name to the lists of martyrs.

CARPOCRATES. Gnostic living at Alexandria in the second century of Jewish birth. His family is said to have converted to a form of Christianity. He stressed the platonic approach to creation, from unity to diversity, ascribing an unknowable creator as first cause, and series of angels and powers in a long sequence emanating to finally create the world from the lowest of these...and that Jesus was a normal man with greater purity and memory of his "revolutions." His philosophy was much like that of Saturninus, but was marred by the travesties of his son Epiphaneus who distorted the teachings. We must refer to Carpocrates antagonists for his writings: *Irenaeus* i, 25 & ii, 31-34; Clement of Alexandria *Stromata* iii, 2; Tertullian *De Anima* 23, 35; *Philaster* 35; *Epiphanius* 27; and *psuedo Tertullian* 9.

CASSELS, WALTER RICHARD (1826-1907). *Supernatural Religion; an Inquiry into the Reality of Divine Revelation*, 2 vols., London, 1874 (published anonymously) a volume III was published in 1877. See: *B. C. W.* Vol. VI, p. 430, for biographical data.

CERINTHUS (circa 100 A.D.). He is credited with Egyptian training by Hippolytus, and known to have flourished in Asia generally. Accounts by Irenaeus and Hippolytus disagree. It is known that he taught that the world was made by angels, one of whom gave law to the Jews, which was not perfect, and that only a particular gospel of Matthew was of use in the New Testament. His Gnostic ideas in general, and his observances, made his views unique for the time. See Eusebius' *Ecclesiastical Histories*, iii, 28, iv. 14; Irenaeus iii, 3;



ALICE LEIGHTON CLEATHER
1846-1938

Hippolytus' *Haeresis*, VII, 33.; Epiphanius; *Haeresis*, xxviii. 4.

Champai-chosnga. The *Five Books of Maitreya* are principal works in the curriculum of many Buddhist monasteries. The *Dharmadhar-matāvibhanga* and the *Mahāyānasūtralāmkāra* have not been translated into English. The *Abhisamayālamkāra* was tr. by E. Conze in 1954. Translations of the *Madhyāntavibhanga & Uttaratantra* were reprinted in 1985 by Canon Pubs., Talent, Or.

CHAMPOLLION LE JEUNE, JEAN FRANCOIS (1790-1832). *Pantheon égyptien, collection des personnages mythologiques de l'ancienne Égypte*, etc., plates by L.J.J. Dubois, Paris, Firmin Didot, 1823-25. Also; *Dictionnaire égyptien en écriture hiéroglyphique*, etc., Paris, Firmin Didot frères, 1841. for more on the god Neter, see *S.D.* Vol. I, p. 675; *B.C.W.* Vol. VII, p. 364.

CHANDRAKĪRTI (6th C.). The codifier of the Prāsaṅgika-Mādhyamika system of Buddhism. His major work is the *Guide to the Middle Way, Mādhyamakāvātāra*. A complete translation by Martin Willson with commentary by the First Dalai Lama, will soon be published. The first five chapters, with Tsong Khapa's comments, are in *Compassion in Tibetan Buddhism* pt. 2, tr. by J. Hopkins, Gabriel/Snow Lion, Valois, 1980; chapter six is in *Echoes of Voidness* pt. 2 by Geshé Rabten, Wisdom Pubs., London, 1983.

CHARCOT, JEAN MARTIN (1825-1893). *Leçons sur les Maladies du système nerveux*, Paris, 1872-93, 5 vols. See *B.C.W.* Vol. IV, p. 638; *B.C.W.* Vol. VII, p. 364, for data.

CHI-KAI or Chih-i (538-597). Founder of the T'ien T'ai sect of Chinese Buddhism. Son of a prominent family, his career in the Chinese civil service seemed a forgone conclusion. But in 554 an army from the North invaded and massacred thousands, his parents included. Turning to the Buddhadharmā, he learned from Hui-ssu (514-577) the primacy of inner realization over only intellectual study and good works. Although Chi-kai deepened his inner resources and gained many followers who valued his teachings on putting more emphasis into their meditation practices, few could get beyond their practices to the actual states of realization. Therefore Chi-kai retired from public teaching to live quietly on Mount T'ien T'ai (Heavenly Terrace). From there he wrote works praising the *Lotus Sūtra* as the most important of Buddha's teachings; and several classics on meditation. Little is available yet of his works, but short excerpts from two of his works are in *The Buddhist Tradition*, pp. 163-66, ed. by W.T. de Bary,

Vintage Books, New York, 1972.

CHROMATIUS. Bishop of Aquileia. 4th and 5th centuries A.D. See *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 422, for additional details.

CLEATHER, ALICE AEIGHTON. Born late April 1846, England. Daughter of a Anglican minister. Joined the T.S. 1885 while residing at Eastbourne with her two sons till 1887. Met Bertram Keightley, and was introduced to H.P.B. that year. In the Esoteric Section autumn, 1888, and was admitted to the Inner Group, at its 3rd meeting, on Sept. 17, 1890, the first having been held on August 20th of that year. She was assigned the task of making careful notes of the proceedings for W.Q. Judge in the USA, which she did for the next 17 meetings. These notes later formed the basis for a critical comparison by Joseph Fussell, who published them in the *Theosophical Forum* (Pt. Loma) in the 1940's. They were more complete and accurate than notes that survived from others in the Inner Group, and made possible verification of material inserted by Annie Besant in the "Vol. III" *Secret Doctrine*. Mrs. Cleather's attitude and behavior in the years following her initiation into the I.G. can be better understood when the gravity of the warning appended to the pledge is seen:

Warning:

H.P.B. explained the extreme seriousness of the pledge taken by members of the Inner Group. Occultism must be everything or nothing. This pledge once taken resignation avails nothing; its breach means the most terrible consequences in the present life & in future incarnations. It was a more serious pledge than the voluntary initial pledge by the Chela to the Master: for the Master might make allowances & forgive. But this was taken in the presense of all the manifestations, the emanations, that surround the Higher Self, & all these would be against the breaker of the pledge.

C.W. asked if any had broken the pledge. (E.S.)

Yes: but H.P.B. would not say which. Some had kept it, some had not; the breaches had been involuntary. This new pledge would colour all the life here and hereafter in all future births. Those who kept on the right way would be helped; they need not fear. If they were faithful, no external things could harm them. But each must be sure of himself before taking it, as there was no going back. The responsibility is terrible & cannot be evaded. Once taken, the pledge can never be recalled.

The Pledge was then taken by each in turn.

H.P.B. "It is in the presence of the Master you have taken it

-(after a pause) Now I am your servant, & must answer your questions”

H.P.B. then pointed out that we should not at first recognize the extreme seriousness of the instruction given, but little by little the importance would be seen by us. We must study, work hard, miss no point.

The pledge is given orally, and has never appeared in print, but safe to say, it has enormous impact on the life of those who so commit themselves.

During these years, she wrote a number of pieces for various journals including “Theosophy in Western Lands,” a series of articles concerning the activities at the London headquarters of the T.S., and researchers will find these contain much that can be considered source material. They ran in *The Theosophist*, Vol. XI, March 1890, through Vol. XVI, August 1895. Notices of her activities and travels also appeared in *The Theosophical Forum*, New Series, April 1896, December, 1896; and February, March and June, 1897, when the *Forum* was being issued from New York.

In 1892 she met Mr. Basil Crump (1867-1947) who succeeded his father as editor of the *Law Times*, and was also department editor of *The Field*, and *The Queen*, each journal covering some aspect of law. He was a barrister specializing in Admiralty litigation, and the author of works on the occult significance of Wagner’s operas, and Buddhism. With her natural musical talent she engaged in slide lectures with accompaniment, in concert with Mr. Crump for the best part of the next 30 years throughout the world. Following the occurrences which split the theosophical movement in two, Mrs. Cleather sided with W.Q. Judge’s successor, Katherine Tingley, and spoke at the conventions of 1895-98. She accompanied Mrs. Tingley on her world tour, remaining in Europe for a series of talks, and rejoining the main group later, thus returning to San Francisco, February, 1897. After 1899, Mrs. Cleather separated herself from the theosophical movement *per se*, feeling that neither of the factions then existing embodied the *true* teachings of H.P.B.

Materials documenting the next ten years are not at hand, and aside from occasional articles, and the Wagner opera lectures with Mr. Crump, little is known until her presence in Egypt in 1911. She then resided in Italy from 1911 to 1918, taking occasional trips to England and other parts of the continent, and giving lectures, notably at Florence in 1911, and Paris in 1912, as part of the “tour.” Next she set out for India with her son Graham Gordon Cleather, and Mr. Crump by what must by all accounts be an in-

auspicious turn of events, for their vessel was torpedoed by a German submarine, and they managed to survive in a life boat, were rescued, and finally reached India in late 1918. She had lost her other son earlier, and her husband, Col. Gordon Cleather, Cameron Highlanders, veteran of the Crimean War and India Service, died in 1919. While in India she authored three books on H.P.B. (see below). In January 1920 she was one of five Europeans to take pansil (vows) at Buddha Gaya, under the auspices of the Gelugpa head lama Geshe Rimpoche, of the Donkar monastery, Chumbi Valley; they being the first of their kind to do so. Also while in India she twice visited Ladakh, as well as Kumaon and Darjeeling. At the end of 1925 she repaired to Peking with Mr. Crump and her son, and met there with the Tashi Lama, from whom she received a "diploma" which read:

"Special Gelukpa Buddhist of the English race,
Faithful and devoted, to be treated as
a Buddhist, to be afforded every assistance and
help, and not to be injured or wrongfully opposed."

This helpful document that would prove valuable in later travels, was supplemented by letters of introduction to military governors of the outer provinces; one from General Fu Tso-yi, and another from the Buddhist General Chu Ching-Lan. These papers were especially necessary due to the political clouds of the Sino-Japanese problem. The Tashi Lama also issued the trio special passports for Tibet. Following the republication of *The Voice of The Silence* with additions by the Tashi Lama, at Peking in 1928, the party traveled across the Tibetan plateau, to various unspecified areas, arranging to meet the Tashi Lama at Kokonoor (Lake Koko). After an extremely arduous journey of many months by camel and on foot, traversing the barren Mongolian desert, they discovered the Buddhist leader had been detained, and would not arrive as expected. Thus they were required to embark upon the Yellow river at flood stage in a small junk, were stripped of valuables by marauding bandits, and arrived at Sining in North West China 6 months later. After Mrs. Cleather recuperated, they went by air to Peking. At some time during her stay in Peking, she published two pamphlets in Chinese: *Why I Believe in Buddhism*; and, *Some Thoughts on Buddhism*. In October 1936 she suffered a broken left arm in a fall, and recovering, made plans to attend the Parliament of Religions at Calcutta in March 1937, visiting Ceylon enroute. Darjeeling was again visited, and returning to Calcutta, they were informed of the death of the Tashi Lama at Jyekundo, November 30th. In April 1938 she returned to Darjeeling, passing away on May 4th.

Some of her other activities include the founding with William Kingsland, of the H.P.B. Lending Library of some 600 volumes, and later, the Blavatsky Association at London, in 1923. Three publications of *Transactions*, were issued: No. 1, 1924, containing correspondence between the Defence Committee and Sir Arthur Conan Doyle; No. 2, 1925, being correspondence between Canon P. Green, M.A. plus a photo of the *New York Sun* retraction of Elliot Coues earlier *Sun* article; Nov. 3, 1927, reprints of letters that had appeared in the *Occult Review*, concerning the Adyar *Secret Doctrine* 'Volume III.' The Blavatsky Association was dissolved in the summer of 1947 following the ill health of its secretary Mrs. Iona Davey, the bulk of the library going to Graham Gordon Cleather in Calcutta. Earlier, in 1923, Mrs. H. Henderson had moved the library from London to Victoria B.C. Canada, where she was succeeded by Mrs. Davey.

Her published works are: *H.P. Blavatsky, a Great Betrayal*, 1922; *H.P. Blavatsky, her Life and Work for Humanity*, 1922; *H.P. Blavatsky as I knew her*, 1923. Each was published at Calcutta by Thacker, Spink & Co. In addition she collaborated with Basil Crump on *Buddhism, the Science of Life*, 1936.

Mrs. Cleather was an outstanding musician and orator with a penchant for total dedication that allowed for fewer variations in theosophy than her contemporaries, as well as possessing a fearless and adamant outlook.

Codex Nazaraeus. The sacred book of the Mandaean Gnostics. It is also known as the *Sidra Rabba*, or great book, and in more recent times is termed *Genza* (*Genza*) *rabba*, *Genza* meaning treasure. A translation as: *Liber Adami, appellatus Syriace transcriptus*, Mathieu Norberg, London, 1815-16, 3 vols., was published with the 'Liber Adami' meant as a blind for the church. It is a Latin translation with the original text set in high Syrian on the facing page. The first two volumes are text, and the third is a concordance, index, notes, etc. (now very rare). The translation is imperfect, and the paper is pulp vellum, making xeroxing difficult. In the original form, it was placed on a dias with a Mandaean priest standing on one side reading the page facing him, and another priest standing opposite reading the pages before *himself*. Thus every other page was upside down, and in the recitations alternating between the two. A number of German translations have appeared, notably by Lidzbarsky, 1926, and Robert Haardt, 1968 (fragments). See also, *Theosophical Glossary*, p. 86, for more details.

COLEBROOKE, HENRY THOMAS (1765-1837). Author and translator of

works on Indian antiquities. See *B.C.W.* Vol. II, p. 525.

COUSIN, VICTOR. Renowned French philosopher, born Paris, November 28th, 1792. At Lycée Charlemagne age 10 through 18, showing abilities in Latin and Greek, then at École Normal, Paris where he was influenced by Laromiguière, later held positions in philosophy. In 1815 became assistant to Royer-Collard developing under a system he termed 'triple discipline.' In 1817 he went to Germany to spend time with Hegel, Schelling and Jacobi. During the political events of 1815, he began espousing liberal views, then reacted against them, which ultimately resulted in the loss of his offices, as well as the normal school in 1822. While at Berlin in 1824-25, he was imprisoned for some vague impropriety of speech, released after six months, but at time formulated his eclectic philosophy. He continued to contribute to journals, and publish, being recalled to professorship at the university in 1828, along with Guizot. His lectures were compelling and he was considered France's great orator at the time. With the change of government in the 1830's, he became a counsellor of state and then peer of France, finally becoming minister of education in 1840. He was also director of the revitalized École Normal, member of the Institute, and virtual head of the university, all of which gave him the power to instigate sweeping improvements in the educational system of France, guided by the examples of Russia and Saxony. His *Report* on education, was translated into English by Mrs. Sarah Austin in 1834, and frequently reprinted in the USA. Thus during the reign of Louis Philippe, he was able to make great strides, but was set aside by Napoleon in 1852, holding only honorary titles. He finished his years at the Sorbonne with his personal library of rare works, passing away on January 13th, 1867. Cousin is the author of over 40 works in a variety of fields, including a Latin translation of *Proclus* in 6 vols., Paris 1820-27; a French tr. of the *Works of Plato*, Bossange Frère, Paris 1822-40; the *Metaphysics of Aristotle*, Paris, 1835; all of which showed the direction of his early influence. H.P.B. mentions his *Cours de l'Histoire de la philosophie moderne*, serie 2, Paris, 1847, (3 vols.).

CROOKES, SIR WILLIAM. (1832-1919). *Researches in the Phenomena of Spiritualism*, London, J. Burns Co., 1874.

CSOMA DE KÖRÖS, ALEXANDER (Sandor) (1798-1842). See *B.C.W.* Vol. V, p. 372, for biographical profile.

CUSA, NICOLAUS DE. See: Khrypffs, Nicolas de Cusa, Cardinal.

CYPRIAN OF ANTIOCH (3rd century A.D.), not to be confused with Cyprian of Carthage who lived at about the same time, and who is voluminously documented. See what the *Dictionary of Christian Biography* shows in a short paragraph contrasting with H.P.B.:
 "Cyprianus. (2) A magician of Antioch who was hired by a man named Idas, to make a Christian virgin Justina enamoured of him, and was converted himself and martyred with her at Damascus under Decius according to the *Menology of Basil*, October 2nd; at Nicomedia under Diocletian in September according to others. The whole story is probably a figment. He is the pretended author of the confession of St. Cyprian found in some MSS." *Dict. Christ Biog*, Vol. I, p. 755.

Thus we may see the ongoing process of editing out all unorthodox ideas through the years and the conditioned history presented.

DALE, ANTHONY VAN. Seventeenth century writer on antiquities. *Anthony van Dale de Oraculis Ethnicorum dissertationes duae...Accedit schediasma de consecrationibus ethnicis*. Amstelodami, 1683. English translation by Mrs. Behn, London, 1699. See also entry for Fontenelle.

DALTON, JOHN (1766-1844). English physicist, chemist, and meteorologist, was born at Eaglesfield, Cumberland of Quaker stock, receiving his early education from them, and teaching a school for two years, till 1778. Left to engage in farm work, but later became an assistant at a school in Kendal in 1781. Became its joint manager, 1785, holding this position with his brother Jonathon, until 1793 when he moved to Manchester. Through the agency of his close friend John Gough (1757-1825), he was appointed instructor of mathematics and natural philosophy at New College (later transferred to Manchester College) until 1799, thereafter becoming a public and private teacher in science. Became secretary of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society in 1800, and its president in 1817, contributing 116 articles to its journal over years. He had become a corresponding member of the French Academy of Sciences in 1816, and contributed to a number of other scientific periodicals. Throughout his life he pursued independent research in chemistry and physics, being known for his atomic theory in chemistry, such views being suggested to him by his analysis of the properties of gases, which became the foundation for modern chemistry. His interest in weather dates from 1787 when he started his meteorological diary which accounted for over 200,000 observations in 57 years, and were the basis of many of his later discoveries. He was among the first to postulate that all elastic fluids can be reduced to liquids by some means...pressure, low

temperature, vacuum, evaporation, etc. Dalton's atomic theory was outlined in Dr. Thomson's *System of Chemistry*, in the third edition, 1807, but was not elaborated until Dalton wrote his *New System of Chemical Philosophy*, 1808, in two parts. For some reason the second part of this title appeared in 1810, though the first part was not issued until 1827, and, an expected addition to Volume II, never appeared. He was not noted as a polished writer, and lacked the qualities of oration, often using intermediaries to convey his ideas. In 1840, a paper on phosphates was refused, so he published it privately, as well as four other papers, including "on the quantity of acids, etc.," "on an easy Method of analysing salts etc.," containing his discovery that certain anhydrous salts dissolved in water do not increase its volume. Sir Humphry Davy described him as an intuitive investigator.

His major works include: *Elements of English Grammar*, London, Manchester, 1801; *Philosophic Essays*, (Vol. V, part ii, Memoires of the Literary and Philosophical Society); *Meteorological observations and essays*, London, 1793. He died at Manchester, May, 1844.

DE CUSA, NICOLAS. (Cardinal) See Khryppfs, Nicolas de Cusa.

DE LAPLACE, Bishop of China. "Missions de la Chine. Lettre de M. Delaplace, Missionnaire Lazariste, à un Pretre du diocèse de Sens," *Annales de l'Association de la propagation de la foi*. (published at Lyon, France) Volume XXIV, No. 143, July, 1852.

DELLA PENNA, HORACE. See *Penna Di Billi, Francesco Arazio Della*.

DEMOCRITUS. Greek physical philosopher born circa 460 B.C. at Abdera in Thrace. Tradition has it that he was a contemporary of Socrates, that he inherited property, and that this boon enabled him to travel extensively in the East searching for information. He studied mathematics and sciences for seven years in Egypt, and it is unknown to what degree he may have been influenced by the hierophants of the temples. He returned to Greece destitute, and was the recipient of a public collection on his behalf; another tradition has it that he was considered insane and that Hippocrates cured him. Diodorus Siculus says that he died at age 90, others claim an additional 20 years longevity. His works numbered 72 and are written in a clear style, but most have been lost. He was considered the Aristotle of the 5th century. His doctrines include: that oneness and immobility were not a characteristic of Being, but eternal sameness is; that invisible, absolutely small atoms completely fill the space they occupy homogeneously, throughout the universe; that the human soul was

comprised of a psychic atom intercalated between two corporeal atoms, and that life itself is maintained by the inhalation of fresh atoms, death occurring from the cessation of breath; most importantly, that man is a fortuitous agglomeration of blindly driven atoms...an idea that was accepted to a degree in many quarters. Democritus was anti-theistic, but conceded a class of hyper subtle man-like beings dwelling in the upper regions of the air, who sometimes influenced men through dreams; his system of ethics, that the true pleasure to be sought is the good humor and tranquility of the soul; extremes to be avoided. Democritus' philosophy is very close to that of modern science in many ways, and is generally opposed to that of Plato. His extant writings are to be found in the Loeb Classical Library series of Harvard U. Press.

DIAZ DEL CASTILLO, BERNAL (1492-1581). *Historia verdadera de la Conquista de la Nueva-Espana*...*Sacada a luz por A. Ramon*. Madrid, 1632. Folio; also 1795 in 4 vols; 1854, 4 vols.

DIONYSIUS, SAINT. The Areopagite. a great deal of controversy surrounding the identity of this figure who is identified with St. Denys of the town of St. Denis north of Paris...is explored at length in *Ency. Brit.* Vol. 8, p. 284 (11th ed.) and in *Dictionary of Christian Biography*, by Smith & Wace, Vol. I, p. 841-48. The true author of the *Celestial*, and *Ecclesiastical Hierarchies*, is also a subject of conjecture. St. Denys is however said to be one of few to postulate an angelic host as artificer of the cosmos, acting on behalf of the Supreme. An important translator of these works was John Scotus Erigena, who rendered them into Latin about the ninth century. They appear in *Patrologie Coursus Completus*, Series *Graeca*, tomes 3 & 4, edited by J.P. Migne. The original Erigena translation is in the same series *Latina*, tome 122; Paris, 1844. English translation by Rev. J. Parker as: *Works of Dioysius the Areopagite, now first translated into English from the original Greek*. 2 parts, London & Oxford, 1897-99).

DOMITIAN, TITUS FLAVIUS. (51-96 A.D.). Roman emperor, son of Vespasian. Though nominally a partner in the empire with his

brother Titus, he lived a retiring life of pleasure until the convenient death of Titus made him supreme ruler. Publicly his reforms improve the status quo, but he styled himself *Lord and God* in public documents, and lead a life of secret indulgences. He was suspicious of everyone, constantly feared for his life, and finally fell victim to intrigue against his own wife, which she reversed by dint of a well placed blade, in his bedchambers on September 18th, 96 A.D.

DRACH, DAVID PAUL LOUIS BERNARD. (Chevalier) Librarian of the Propaganda in Rome, born March 6, 1791, Strasburg. Educated by his father, a rabbi, then at Talmudic schools, becoming a teacher at Rappoltswiler, age 16. Tutor for a wealthy Jewish family in Paris, gaining some Christian converts, and studying Greek and Latin. His probe of earliest canons lead him to the analysis of the Septuagint and Hebrew. In 1823 he embraced Catholicism together with his two daughters and a son, Paul — who was later a biblical scholar. He accepted the position of Librarian in 1827. His writings are extensive, and include: an edition of *The Bible of Venice*, 27 vols., with copious notes, Paris, 1827-33; *Del'harmonie entre l'Église et la Synagogue, ou perpétuité et Catholicité de la Religion Chrétienne*, 2 vols., Paris, 1844. His death occurred at Rome, January 1865.

DRUMMOND, SIR WILLIAM (1770-1828). *Oedipus Judaicus*, London, 1811. Biographical data in *B. C. W.* Vol. III, p. 502.

DUNLAP, SAMUEL FALES (1825-1905). *Sōd, the Son of Man*, London & Edinburgh, 1861. This constitutes "Vol. II" of *Sōd, in many cases; the first volume being, Sōd, The Mysteries of Adonai*. Both were published by Williams and Norgate in 1861. However, the two sections were issued together in a single binding from the publisher, with either one occurring first, and the two were also available bound separately, *Son of Man*, is considered to be "Vol. II." For more, see *B. C. W.* Vol. VII, p. 368.

ELLENBOROUGH, LADY JANE ELIZABETH (1807-1881). Second wife of Edward Law, 1st Earl of Ellenborough (1790-1871) whom she married September 15, 1824 and from whom she was divorced in 1830 by act of Parliament. The reason for this was her adultery with Prince Schwartzenburg in 1828. The Earl had a child by her who died in 1830. Her third marriage was to Sheik Midjwal el Mezrab, *i.e.*, of the tribe of Mezrab, a branch of the Anazeh Bedouins at Damascus. Jane Elizabeth was the daughter of Admiral Sir Henry Digby, and was a woman of great beauty and linguistic and artistic talents; she had an adventurous career in Europe, and later resided for many

years in camp in the desert near Damascus. Consult *Revue Britannique*, March and April, 1873, quoting an account of her by her friend Isabel, Lady Burton.

ENNEMOSER, JOSEPH (1787-1854). *History of Magic*, Bohns Library, London, 1854. *Vide*, *B. C. W.*, Vol. V, pp. 373.

EUDOCIA, AELIA, EMPRESS (also, ACHIVA) (393-ca.460 A.D.) Wife of Theodosius II, daughter of Leontius, a sophist of Athens, her original name being Athenais. Another account has her deprived of inheritance, and seeking redress from Pulcheria at Constantinople, who arranged her marriage. Socrates Scholasticus (6th century) says she was highly educated by her father, which is apparent from her poetical works. She rendered into Greek Hexameters, the *Pentateuch*, the Books of *Joshua*, of *Judges*; a version of *Zechariah*, of *Daniel*, and a poem in three books on St. Cyprian of Antioch and St. Justina. Photius speaks of her works with high praise. Her brothers who had been instrumental in syphoning her inheritance, were appointed to high office, saying she was actually indebted to them by her good fortune. Her daughter Eudoxia Licinia married Vallentinus III of Jerusalem, and the Empress visited the new alliance with gifts, made speeches at Antioch, and ordered the walls of the city restored. After a period of misunderstanding with the Emperor, she returned to Jerusalem, where she passed her final days. Her daughter's name being so similar to her own, confusion exists as to which authored the piece on St. Cyprian. History mentions no writings by Eudoxia Licinia, though she lived closer to Antioch than her mother, and was also an Empress by marriage.

EUTYCHES (circa 380-456 A.D.). A presbyter and archimandrite of a monastery near Constantinople. He lived a monastic life for over 70 years, and for 30 years presided over his 300 monks. He was said to be honest and pious, but narrow minded, and full of zeal against Nestorianism and heresy, which he attacked with fervor in unique language. Pope Leo referred to him as "an imprudent and not very learned man." He enjoyed the favor of court, and was a champion of Cyril of Alexandria, But neither could prevail against Eutyches' enemies when he was accused of improper ideas. His foremost accuser was Eusebius in 448, at the synod convened by the new archbishop Flavian, on November 8th, at Constantinople. The blow by blow account of the proceedings are outlined from existing records of the event. (See *Dict. Christ. Biog.* by Smith & Wace, London, 1880; Vol. II, p. 404-412)

FABRE D'OLIVET, ANTOINE (1767-1825). French writer and mystic. For biographical data see *B.C.W.* Vol. VII, p. 368.

FADEYEV, NADYEZHDA ANDREYEVNA DE (1829-1919). H. P. B.'s aunt. See: *B.C.W.* III, p. 507.

FIRMANUS TARUTIUS. Mathematician and astrologer, close friend of Varro and Cicero, flourishing during the first century B.C. At Varro's request he calculated the horoscope of Romulus, founder of Rome, by working backwards from known events in Romulus' life to fix the birthdate. According to Firmanus, Romulus was born on the 23rd of September, in the second year of the second Olympiad, or B.C. 771, and his day for the founding of Rome is given as April 9th; but according to Plutarch no year is given. The name Firmanus is derived from his native town of Firmun (now Fermo) in the Marca d'Ancona, and Tarutius is an Etruscan appellation, which ancestry is said to account for his interest in mathematics. Firmanus wrote at least one work on astrology in the Greek language, but modern accounts do not specify its title. Others who mention him are Cicero, *de Divin.* ii.47; Licinius Macer, *ap. Macrobius Saturnalia.* i.10; Augustin, *de Civ. Dei.* vi. 7.

FLAMMARION, NICOLAS CAMILLE (1842-1925). H. P. B. cites his commentary of the 17th century Jesuits of Germany, Julius Schillerus and Joannes Bayer. Each published works on renaming the celestial hosts, Bayer being the more prolific writer. Two which contain Flammarion's reference are: *Coelum Stellatum Christianum...obductis Gentilium simulaechris...humili conatu et voto J. Schilleri...socialli opera J. Bayeri...Uranometrium novam, priore accuratiorum locupletioremq; supeditantis: M. Kageri picturam primo concinnantis: scapello, qua imagines, L. Kiliani; qua stellas, C. Scheksii, etc., Augustae Vindelicorum, 1627. (oblong folio) and; J.B. Uranometria, omnium Asteris morum continens Schemata, nova methodo delineata, aeris laminis expressa. Augustae Vindelicorum, 1603 (folio) and; J.B. Explicatio characterum aeneis Uranometrias imaginum tabulis insculptorum, addita et commodiore hac forma tertium redintegrata. Augustae Vindelicorum, 1654. For a biographical profile of Flammarion, see *B.C.W.* Vol. III, p. 509.*

FLEURY, AMEDEE. (dates as yet untraced). *St. Paul et Sénèque; recherches sur les rapports du philosophe avec l'Apôtre et l'infiltration du Christianisme, etc, etc., Paris, 1853. 2 vols.*

FONTENELLE, BERNARD LE BOVIER DE (1657-1757). French author born at

Rouen, died 100 years later at Paris. Educated by Jesuits he showed precocious versatility, and was urged to join their order, but deferred for a law career. Losing his first case, he became wholly devoted to literary pursuits. His first drama, *Aspar* was a total failure in 1680. But Voltaire praised his *Thétis et Pélée*, 1689, and subsequently over fifty works were produced, making Fontenelle one of Frances' most widely read authors. In spite of the determined efforts of Racine and Boileau, he was admitted to the French Academy on the fifth try, and in 1691 he became perpetual secretary to the Academie des Sciences, which he occupied for 42 years. He wrote epitaphs, histories, plays, operas, on mathematics, and a work inferred by H.P.B., *Histoire des Oracles*, Paris 1687. This work created a stir in theological circles, and was the reason he was opposed for the Academie. It was later translated into English by S. Watley as *The History of Oracles*, London, 1750. It generated a refutation by a Jesuit: *Réponse à l'Histoire des Oracles de M. de Fontenelle, dans laquelle on réfute le système de Mr. Van-Dale sur les auteurs des oracles du paganisme*. By J.F. Blatus, Strasbourg, 1707; 2nd ed, 1709; also in Migne, J.P., *Encyclopaédie Théologique*, Vol. 49, Paris 1846. There was an English tr. as, *An Answer to Mr. de Fontenelle's History of Oracles*, etc, etc. (anonymous) 2 parts, London, 1709-10. Complete editions of his works have been issued repeatedly, one of the best being the Paris edition of 1790 in 8 vols. (See also, Dale, Anthony Van.)

FOUCHER, PAUL (Abbé) (1704-?). *Traité historique de la religion des Perses*, in *Mémoires de L'Académie des Inscriptions*, Vol. XXV. See also *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 381.

FRANCISCUS ARNOLFINUS LUCENSIS. See: Arnolfinus, Franciscus, Lucensis.

FREPPÉL, CHARLES ÉMILE, ABBÉ (1827-1891). Bishop of Angers. *Les Apologistes Crétiens au Deuxieme Siècle. St. Justin... Cours d'éloquence sacrée*, etc. (*Tatien, Hermias, Athénagore, Théophile d'Antioche, Méliton de Sardes*, etc.) Paris, A. Bray, 1860. See also *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 381.

FÜRST, JULIUS (1805-1872). *Hebräisches und Chaldäisches Handwörterbuch über das Alte Testament*. Leipzig, B. Tauchnitz. 1851-61, 2 vols.; tr. into English by S. Davidson, London, 1867-71. See also *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 437, for profile.

GAMALIEL I. Son of Simon, and grandson of Hillel, first president of the Great Sanhedrin of Jerusalem, and first to receive the title 'Rabban.' The apostle Paul prided himself upon sitting at his feet. Little is

known of his activities because of tradition of anonymity which his school practiced. However a number of his wise sayings have come down to us, including the one referred to by H.P.B. He lived in the first century, and tradition has it that on more than one occasion he was not unkind to Christians. He had a son and a daughter, his son becoming equally well known, (see Gamaliel II).

GILL, CHARLES. (1824-?) *The Evolution of Christianity*. 2nd ed., London, Williams & Norgate, 1884. xcvi. 397 pp. also authored the introduction to Archbishop Richard Laurences' last edition of *The Book of Enoch*, London, 1883. Reprinted with new notes and index, by Wizards Bookshelf, Minneapolis, 1972, San Diego, 1977, 1983.

GODWIN, WILLIAM. (1756-1836) Author of 23 miscellaneous works, the last of which was, *Lives of the Necromancers*, London, 1834. Second edition, 1876. This work was considered irreligious by the press and received enmity at the time of its publication.

GOUGENOT DES MOUSSEaux, LE CHEVALIER HENRI-ROGER (1805-1878). Controversial writer who died under mysterious circumstances. *Dieu et les Dieux*, Paris, Laguy frère, 1854. For a complete list of his works and additional data see *B.C.W.* Vol. V, p. 374.

GREGORY, ST. OF NAZIANZUS (329-389 A.D.) Surnamed Theologus, one of the fathers of the Eastern Church, born at Nazianzus in Cappadocia. His studies carried him to Athens and Alexandria, where he knew Basil and Julian prior to their later prominence. Inclined towards monastic life, he was caught up in the philosophical storms then raging and helped quell the bickering. Though assigned to positions he fled these responsibilities only to be given new duties, mainly because of his eloquence in defending Origen. At Constantinople his successes gained for him a large Church for the orthodox party, and his sermons were heard by Jerome and Evagrius. His five discourses on the trinity are considered a basic Catholic doctrine, and a bastion of the formerly vacillating tenents, thus the beginning of what we now call Christianity. After convening the second ecumenical council in 381 he received the consecration and title of Metropolitan, which however generated jealousy and envy, and he soon withdrew to pursue literary interests, and poetry, passing away in 389. His *Opera Omnia* (complete works) were first published by Hervagius at Basel, 1550; several later editions.

GUINNESS, HENRY GRATTAN (1835-1910) *The Approaching End of the Age*,

viewed in the light of history, prophesy and science, 4th ed., London, Hodder and Stoughton, 1880. xxxi, 696 pp.

HADRIAN, PUBLIUS AELIUS (76-138 A.D.). Roman emperor noted for his competent and just rule. His early life demonstrated his abilities in an ascending military career. In 117 he succeeded Trajan as emperor, and redrew the empire within the limits of Augustus, which rendered it manageable. He helped the poor, rescinded back taxes covering 15 years, and instituted equitable reforms. Beginning in 121 and lasting five years, he traveled throughout what is now France, Germany, England, Spain, Africa, and the Middle East, and was initiated into the Mysteries at Eleusinia in 125. A second journey through the Middle East in 128 was notable for the many architectural restorations accomplished. It is said that on November 21st, at sunrise, 130 he heard the music which issued from the statue of Memnon at Thebes. Part of his great success can be laid to the policy of maintaining his provincial governors under the strictest supervision, of specifying codes of dress, and morality, leniency with slaves, and the prohibition of elaborate banquets. He was said to possess amazing memory, wrote in Latin and Greek with versatility, and exhibited broad changes in personality, while maintaining a great love of nature.

HAI BEN SHERIRA. Gaon of the Pumbedita Academy at Babylon. Born 939, died 1038. Received Talmudic education from his father Sherira, and acted as assistant teacher, until his 44th year when he became 'ab bet din' making joint decisions. Calif Al-Kadir in 997 imprisoned them, and following release, the father appointed his son Hai to the position of gaon in 998. As head of the Babylonian Academy, his many decisions affecting the Diaspora from throughout the world, numbered over 800. His writings were voluminous and included studies in philology using Arabic and Aramaic, and a dictionary of difficult words with the Arabic title of *Al-Hawi*. Parts were published by Harkavy in "*Mizpah*", St. Petersburg, 1886. He also wrote poetry in Hebrew with an Arabic metre, the *Muzar Haskel*, in 189 double verses. In his administration he consulted authorities from all religions, and in his outward attitude on Cabalah, he was conservative, admonishing his followers to read the Talmud, but at the same time he occasionally betrayed this stance with hints of deeper learning. He was the last gaon of the Babylonian Pumbedita, surviving Samuel Ha-Kohen ben Hofni of the Sura school at Babylon by 4 years. In the following century, an academy was in existence at Palestine with a gaon, and later, one at Damascus. See also *B. C. W.* Vol. VIII, p. 439.

- HALLER, ALBRECHT VON, BARON (1708-1777). Swiss anatomist and physiologist. His poem referred to by H.P.B., *Über den Ursprung des Übels*, in, *Versuch Schweizerischer Gedichte*, Göttingen, 1768. Later translated in, *The Poems of Baron Haller*, by Mrs. Howorth, London, 1794. for biographical profile, see *B.C.W.* Vol. IV, p. 650.
- HARDY, ROBERT SPENCE (1803-1868). *A Manual of Buddhism, in its modern development; translated from Singhalese MSS.* London, 1853, 2nd ed., Williams & Norgate, London, 1880. xii. 566 pp. See *B.C.W.* Vol. X, p. 417, for biographical profile.
- HARE, ROBERT (1781-1858). Professor, chemist. See *B.C.W.* Vol. I, p. 467 for bio-bibliographical profile.
- HARTMANN, DR. FRANZ (1838-1912). Extensive bio-bibliographical profile with letters from Mahatmas in, *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 439.
- HELIODORUS. Bishop of Altinum. circa 400 A.D. An extensive section regarding the statements of Jerome and correspondence with Heliodorus and Chromatius is covered in *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 233-39; biographical profile on p. 458.
- HERSCHEL, SIR JOHN FREDERICK WILLIAM (1792-1871). *A preliminary discourse on the study of Natural Philosophy*, 1831. Cabinet Cyclopaedia, conducted by Dionysius Lardner, London, 1830-49; 133 volumes.
- HIERONYMOUS, SAINT, (Jerome. ca. 340-420). See *B.C.W.*, Vol. IV, p. 653; Vol. VIII, pp. 233-39 with text reproduced, and p. 460; and Vol. IX, p. 579; and Vol. XI, p. 420.
- HIGGINS, GODFREY. (1773-1833) *The Celtic Druids*, London, 1829. Reprinted by Philosophical Research Society, with intro. by Manly Hall, Los Angeles, 1977. For biographical profile, see *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 458.
- HIUEN-TSANG or Hsüan-tsang (596-664). A great scholar, traveler and teacher of Buddhism. At thirteen he entered a monastery of the Pure Land school. However, in 618 he began travelling around China in search of the true teaching of Buddhism. Still searching, he left China and visited over 100 countries in Asia, spending sixteen years in India and five at Nalanda University, the center of Buddhist learning. When he returned to China in 645, he brought over 650 Buddhist works, and with imperial patronage began the largest translation project in Chinese history. Having decided that the Yogācāra School as

taught by Vasubandhu, (420?-500) was the most correct, he systematized the interpretations of ten Indian philosophers and produced his famous *Treatise on Consciousness-Only*. Hiuen-tsang's life, teachings and translations assure him the lasting admiration of all searchers for truth. For an excellent short introduction to his philosophy, see W.T. Chan's *Chinese Philosophy*, ch. 23, Princeton U. Press, 1963; also *The Doctrine of Mere-Consciousness* tr. by Wei Tat, Ch'eng Wei-Shih Lun Pub. Committee, Hong Kong, 1973; and *Si-Yu-Ki, Buddhist Records of the Western World* tr. by S. Beal, 1884, rpr. by Motilal Banarsidass, Delhi, 1982.

HORNE, THOMAS HARTWELL. (1780-1862). *An Introduction to the critical study and knowledge of the Holy Scriptures. 10th edition, revised, corrected, and brought down to the present time.* Edited by the author, the Rev. S. Davidson, and S.P. Tregelles. London, 1856. 4 vols. The first edition appeared in 3 vols., 1818-21, and the eleventh edition was the basis for several later criticisms and Bible commentaries by other authors. Horne's work was the accepted standard of the era. E.V.H. Kenealy quotes Horne in 'Book V' of *The Book of God*, which carries the red letter subtitle of *The Apocalypse of Adam-Oannes*. See *B. C. W.* Vol. VIII, p. 462, for additional data on Kenealy's works, which are now scarce.

HUC, ÉVARISTE RÉGIS (1813-1860). French missionary and traveler born at Toulouse. In his 24th year he entered the Lazarists at Paris, and in 1839 went to China to spend a period in the Lazarist seminary there. Following instruction in the language, he settled north of Peking with a scattered population of converts at He Shuy valley within Mongolia. He energetically pursued Tartar customs and dialect, translating many religious passages, and in September 1844 prepared to set forth from Dolon Nor with a Tibetan convert and a fellow Lazarist to spread the word among the population. Assuming the dress of lamas, they advanced to the Ordos desert, crossed the flooded Hwang-Ho and reached Tang-Kiul in January 1845. They then awaited the arrival of a returning Tibetan embassy to accompany to Lhasa, meanwhile residing at the famous Kumbum Lamasery with its 4000 monks. They then joined the embassy of 2000 men and 3,700 animals across Koko Nor, arriving in Lhasa January 29, 1846. They were allowed to open a small chapel, but were recalled by the Chinese ambassador, to Canton in October, remaining there three years. Huc returned to Paris in 1852 in poor health, publishing his *Souvenirs d'un voyage dans la Tartarie, le Thibet, et la Chine pendant les années 1844-46*. Paris, 2 vols, 1850. H.P.B. states in *Isis Unveiled* that the first printing of this working was suppressed, Abbé Huc censured, and a revised

edition was immediately issued. An English translation appeared by W. Hazlitt, London, 1851. Huc's writings also appeared in *Annales de la propagation de la foi*, including letters and memoirs.

HUI NENG (638-713). The major inspiration for the growth of Ch'an Buddhism in China. A poor, illiterate, seller of firewood, he overheard a customer reciting the *Diamond Sūtra* and gained his initial enlightenment. His life and profound teachings are in *The Sixth Patriarch's Sūtra* with the commentary of Tripitaka Master Hua, tr. by the Buddhist Text Translation Society, San Francisco, 1977.

JACOB, GEORGE ADOLPHUS. Major of the Bombay Staff Corps, inspector of Army schools. *A Manual of Hindu Pantheism. The Vedantasara, with annotations*, translated by G.A. Jacobs. Trübners Oriental Series, London, 1881.

JACOBI, HERMANN GEORG. Orientalist. See, *Sacred Books of the East Series*, edited by F.M. Müller. Also, *B.C.W.* Vol. IV, p. 512.

JAM-YANG-SHAY-BA (1648-1721). An author of Buddhist study manuals used to this day by many Gelukpas of Tibet, India & Mongolia. A short sketch of his life and works by Lokesh Chandra appeared in *Central Asiatic Journal*, Dec. 1962, pp. 264-69; for a study and translation of his *Great Exposition of the Tenets*, see *Meditation on Emptiness* by Jeffrey Hopkins, Wisdom Pubs., London, 1983.

JELLINEK, ADOLF (1821-1893). *Philosophie und Kabbala; Erstes Heft Enthält*. etc, etc., Leipzig, 1854. See *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 460, for profile.

JEROME. See St. Hieronymus.

JONES, SIR WILLIAM (1746-1794). Orientalist and jurist born at London. At Harrow, distinguished himself in oriental languages, beginning with Arabic and Hebrew, and learning French and Italian on holidays. With the help of a Syrian Mirza, he learned Persian, and perfected Arabic at Oxford starting in 1764. Later added Spanish, Portuguese, and started Chinese. Supported himself by tutoring and obtained a fellowship in 1766. To improve finances he studied law, becoming a member of the bar in 1774, and commissioner of bankruptcy in 1776. Appointed judge of the supreme court at Calcutta and knighted in 1783. Founded, the Bengal Asiatic Society in 1784 remaining its president until his death from overwork on April 27th, 1794. His most well known works are: *Ordinances of Manu*, 1794; *Mohammedan Law of Inheritance*, 1792; *Grammar of the Persian language*,

1771; and from Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, the *Hitopadesa*, *Gitagovinda*, the *Kalidasa*, and much of the *Vedas*. He knew 13 languages well, and was acquainted with 28 more. A complete edition of his works has been compiled by Anna Maria Jones, London, 1801, 8 vols.

JOWETT, BENJAMIN (1817-1893). English scholar and theologian, master of Balliol College, Oxford. After early school at St. Pauls, Obtained a fellowship in 1838, graduating with honors in 1839. Studied theology, going to Germany in 1845-46 with A.P. Stanley. Appointed to Greek professorship in 1855, having been a clergyman since 1842 as well as a tutor at Balliol, he was a factor in university reforms that became an *act* in 1854. He was on the commission for Indian civil service reform, and was refused the mastership of Balliol in 1854, so threw himself into *The Epistles of St. Paul*, a controversial work which dogged him throughout life. He then coedited a volume of *Essays and Reviews*, 1860, which seemed to foster an outbreak of fanaticism, resulting in further enmity from the college. He continued to work on reforms, and laid the ground for the *Tests Act* of 1871, while developing strong support for himself from his students. The college pulpit was closed to him, but he gave sermons at Westminster Abbey from 1866 until his death. When his *Dialogues of Plato* was published in 1871, he had managed to at last become master the year before, his rule being described as 'beneficent despotism.' He also produced Aristotle's *Politics*, a translation of *Thucydides*, *Essay on the Religions of the World*, *Commentary on the Gospels*, *Life of Christ*, and *Moral Ideas*, among many others. Those interested in the real meaning of the *Dialogues of Plato*, must take into consideration what Prof. Jowett remarked when asked about the *Parmenides*... "just vain phantasies." See also *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 147-157, where these matters receive more attention.

JULIAN. (Flavius Claudius Julianus) called Julian the Apostate (331-363). Roman emperor, born at Constantinople, son of Julius Constantius, nephew of Constantine the Great, his family ruled at the time Christianity became the religion of Rome. His mother died in the year after he was born, his uncle Constantine when he was only six, and his father and townsfolk massacred about the same time, only he and his half brother Gallus being spared because of youth and sickness. Julian was educated by Eusibius, bishop of Nicomedia, and by Mardonius, his brother having been banished until 344, when the two were sent to a remote castle in Cappadocia. Though trained in Christianity, he became attracted to the pagan philosophy then popular among teachers of the time, and being completely cut off, devoted all his energies towards its pursuit. In March 351 his brother

Gallus was made Caesar, and Julius was able to return to Constantinople where he studied grammar and rhetoric until sent to Nicomedia, where he engaged many eminent thinkers of the era, furthering his knowledge of Pre-Christian philosophy, much of which is attributed to the Neoplatonist, Maximus of Ephesus. Gallus being headstrong, was put to death by Constantius, and Julian, under suspicion narrowly escaped death, was imprisoned at Milan, then released by the intercession of Empress Eusibia, and was ordered to Athens for a time. At this time Constantius being overwhelmed with duties, appointed him as Caesar of Gaul, married him to his sister Heléna, asking Julian to halt the anarchy and marauding Alamanni who had burnt several cities. At a great battle at Strassburg, he defeated the opposing tribes in 357, restoring order and reducing taxes, governing from Paris. His success unnerved Constantius who now saw him as usurper, and, to weaken his power recalled several legions. At the farewell banquet in Paris the legions, leaders forced their way into Julian's tent and proclaimed him either emperor or dead, thus he selected the former option, sending a message to Constantius who promptly prepared for war. After a rapid march to Sirmium, word came of the Emperor's death in November 361, and Julian was acknowledged sole ruler of the Roman empire. His great aim was to make the old philosophy the major influence of his reign, while he issued an edict of universal toleration, he also withheld certain teaching positions from Christians, and holding that the worship of the old gods had preference. After the winter of 362 at Constantinople, he went to Antioch, experiencing some friction with Christians there, and removed to Tarsus where he prepared to embark on the conquest of Persia. At Ctesiphon, he defeated a Persian army after crossing the Tigris, but misled by reports of a larger force elsewhere, he ended up trapped in a waterless wasteland surrounded by the opposing army. Julian's legions held out until the 26th of June, 363, when he was mortally wounded. His deathbed speech has been recorded by Ammianus Marcellinus. He was the last advocate of polytheistic pantheism, and was universally respected by his subjects. Editions of his complete works have been issued by E. Spanhiem, Leipzig, 1696; F.C. Hertlein, Trübner Series, London, 1875-76, consisting of over 80 letters, 8 orations, including two theosophical declamations on *King Helios* and the Mother of the gods, *Caesares or Symposium*, the *Misopogon* (beardhater) which contains a description of Lutetia (Paris), five epigrams, and *Adversus Christianos*, which Theodosius II, ordered burned. See also the Thomas Taylor tr. of 1793. For Bohn's Classical Library, *The Theosophical Essays of the Emperor Julian*, by C.W. King, London, 1888. See also *B. C. W.* XII, p. 101-103.

JULIEN, STANISLAS AIGNAN (1797-1873). French orientalist born at Orléans, son of a mechanic. Studied classics at Collège de France, becoming assistant professor of Greek in 1821, and publishing a work of Coluthus with versions of French, Latin, English, German, Italian and Spanish. He then learned Chinese and published a Latin tr. of Mencius in 1824, and other Greek titles which were however, unprofitable. He was sub-librarian of the French Institute in 1827, and professor of Chinese at the Collège de France in 1832, being elected to the Académie des Inscriptions in 1833. He was also the joint keeper of the Bibliothèque with superintendence of Chinese works in 1839, His *Tao te King* appeared in 1842, and after learning Sanskrit, *Voyages du pèlerin Hiouen-tsang*, 1853. His secret of rapid learning was said to be his methodical assembling of idiomatic expressions and phrases, which were found on 250,000 cards ordered carefully in a series of boxes discovered after his death. H.P.B. refers to his *Histoire de la vie de Hiouen-Tsang*, etc, which is contained in *Voyages des Pèlerins Bouddhistes*, etc, etc, 3 vols., Paris. 1853-58. (The general title only appears in volume 2 and 3).

Jyotīśa Vedāṅga. A very profound and controversial work on Indian Astronomy. To date only two complete English translations exist: *The Obscure Text of the Jyotisha Vedāṅga Explained* by Bārhaspatyah (Lāla Chhote Lāl), Allahabad, 1907; and *Vedāṅgajyautisha* ed. by Dr. R. Shamsastry, Mysore, 1936. A valuable study, with only Part I in English is *Bharatiya Jyotish Sastra* by S.B. Dikshit, tr. by R.V. Vaidya, Calcutta and Delhi, 1969.

Kālachakra Tantra. A deeply esoteric Buddhist work that did not become well known in Asia until the 11th century. There is little in translation and even less understanding, of this or any Tantra in the West. For some of the background of the *Kālachakra* teachings see *The Books of Kiu-te* by D. Reigle, Wizards Bookshelf, San Diego, 1983; and *The Way to Shambhala* by Edwin Bernbaum, Anchor Books, New York, 1980; for a study of the qualifications for Tantric practice see *Meditations of a Tibetan Tantric Abbot* by Kensur Lekden, tr. by J. Hopkins, Library of Tibetan Works & Archives, Dharamsala, 1974.

KARAIM JEWS OF THE CRIMEA, or Karaites, Qaraites. Said to number about 12,000 in 1904, about 10,000 in the Crimean districts of southern Russia around Eupatoia, Theodosia, and Sevastopol. Their chief synagogue was at Bakh-chisari, now deserted. The founder of

the sect was one Anan, about 780 A.D. who emphasized aceticism. For a large article see, *Jewish Encyclopedia*, Vol. VII, p. 438, Funk and Wagnalls, London & NYC, 1907.

KARDEC, ALLAN. (*psued.* of Rivail, Hippolyte Leon Denizard; 1803-1869), See *B.C.W.* Vol. V, p. 375.

Katzenellenbogen : a name used by H.P.B. in a Russian article. Etymology untraced.

KEIGHTLEY, DR. ARCHIBALD. (1859-1930). For biographical data, see *B.C.W.* Vol. IX, p. 427.

KENEALY, EDWARD VAUGHAN HYDE. (1819-1880). *The Book of God, the Apocalypse of Adam-Oannes*, London, Reeves & Turner, (1867). See *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 462 for biographical profile.

KENNEDY, MAJOR-GENERAL VANS (1784-1846), *Researches into Origin and affinity of the principal Languages of Asia and Europe*. London, 1828. Biographical profile *B.C.W.* Vol. IX, p. 438.

KHRYPPFS, NICOLAS DE CUSA, CARDINAL (1401-1464). Son of a fisherman of Cusa near the Moselle river a few miles from Metz. In youth employed by Count Ulrich of Manderschied, who seeing potential sent him to school at Deventer, then the university at Padua, where he received a doctorate in law at age 23. Losing in his first case, he abandoned law to take holy orders. After a period of subordinate positions he became archdeacon of Liège. He was a member of the council of Basel, writing *De concordantia Catholica*, on the superiority of councils over popes, and assailing Constantine. Later he reversed himself, defending the Pope. He was entrusted with missions to unite the Eastern and Western churches, and from 1440 to 1447 he acted as papal legate in Germany. In 1448, Nicholas V made him a Cardinal, and in 1450 he was appointed Bishop of Brixen, against the wishes of Austrian archduke Sigismund. In 1451 he was sent to rectify ecclesiastical abuses in Germany and the Netherlands, and was successful, but upon returning, his bishopric was in dispute with Sigismund. The bishop was imprisoned, thus the Pope excommunicated the archduke. Nicholas de Cusa spent much of his time on political writings that would save him from the inquisitors rack, because of the hermetic learning that surfaced on many occasions. He was accused of pantheism in his *De docta ignorantia*, 1440, which contains theosophical ideas throughout. A hundred years later, they were

- developed by Giordano Bruno. In mathematics and physical science he anticipated all his contemporaries, readjusting the calendar by a method eventually used by Gregory, and fixing the sun with the earth revolving around it, 50 years before Copernicus. He professed to have solved the problem of: *De Quadratura Circuli* as well. An early translation of *De docta ignorantia* was: *The Idiot in four books; the first and second of wisdom, the third of the Minde, the fourth of statick experiments, etc.*, by the famous and lerned C. Cusanus, London, (May 22) 1650. Most recently; *Of Learned Ignorance*, by G. Heron, RKP, London, 1954.
- KING, CHARLES, WILLIAM (1818-1888). *The Gnostics and Their Remains*. London, 1864. 2nd ed., with bibliographical appendix by J. Jacobs, London, D. Nutt & Co., 1887, xxiii, 466 pp.; reprint of the 2nd edition with expanded bibliography by Wizards Bookshelf, Minneapolis, 1973; San Diego, 1982. See *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 387 for profile.
- KIRCHER, ATHANASIAS (1601-1680). *Vide B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 388; Vol. VII, p. 378.
- Kischuph*. "runes and kischuph in mediaeval libraries"...untraced to date. Possible relation to *kischen*, a variation of *kischen*, being a term used on the Isle of Man for a peck; one quarter of a bushel, or *measures*.
- Kiu-te*, *Books of*. Tibetan works contained in the Kanjur and Tanjur of the Tibetan Buddhist Canon. Since 1975 several reproductions of block print editions of the original have been reprinted. The overview of recent studies and a comprehensive bibliography are contained in: *The Books of Kiu-te, or the Tibetan Buddhist Tantras*, by David Reigle, Wizards Bookshelf, San Diego, 1983. 80 pp. See also *B.C.W.* Vol. VI, p. 425.
- Klaproth, Heinrich Julius von (1783-1835); referring to the age of the Hebrew characters. See *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, New Series, Vol. VII, p. 275, 1825; Also see, *Observations sur les racines des langues sémétiques*, in: *Principes de l'étude comparative des langues*, etc., Paris, 1828. For biographical profile see *B.C.W.* Vol. IX, p. 440.
- KUMĀRĀJĪVA (344-413). Arriving in China in 401, his teachings and translations of Nāgārjuna's works presented correctly the basic principle of the Middle Way, sunyata or emptiness. Emptiness not as actual vacuity or a universal substance, but as the relativity or interdependent causation of all things. Even today, his Chinese versions of the

Lotus and Diamond Sūtras are the standard translations, for example, *The Threefold Lotus Sūtra*, trs. by B. Katō, Y. Tamura & K. Miyasaka, Weatherhill, N.Y., 1975.

LAGRANGE, JOSEPH LOUIS. (1736-1813) French mathematician born at Turin, 25th of January, eldest of eleven children, of which only he and his youngest brother survived infancy. At the college of Turin he showed only modest interest in geometry and literary studies, but an interest in Halley's comet generated a letter to Leonhard Euler on 'isoperimetrical' problems, known later as the Calculus of Variations. He was appointed mathematician for the royal school of artillery in 1754, and four years later formed the basis for the Turin Academy of Sciences. One of his first successes dealt with the propagation of sound in air and harmonies of strings by differential equations. By 26 he was on the summit of fame, but reduced to poor health in his exertions by an attack of bilious hypochondria, which caused him to engage in a program of exercise, thus restoration to a degree. In 1764 he won a prize for an essay on the libration of the moon, and he again won prizes of the Academie in 1772, 74, 78. In 1766 LaGrange had been installed as director of the mathematical department at the Berlin Academy, a wife provided for him as a social requisite; however she died of a lingering illness after a few years despite his efforts. Following the death of Frederick the Great, he moved to Paris where he was patronized by Marie Antoinette, had a healthy income, and lived in the Louvre. However he fell into melancholy, being curious only about the Revolution then in motion. Following this period, he again became active, being on the commission for weights and measures, worked on the metric system, and was married again in 1792. He was also on the Bureau of Longitudes as well as many other prestigious societies. His chief works are: *Mécanque analytique*, new edition augmented, Paris 1811-15 in 2 volumes; *Rapport sur les grandes tables trigonometrique decimales du cadastre*, etc, (n.p.) Paris, 1801; *Théorie des fonctions analytiques*, Paris, 1813; *Traité de la résolution des equations numériques de tous les degrés*, etc. Paris 1808. In addition a complete edition of his writings has been issued as, *Oeuvres de Lagrange*, Paris, 1867-77. 7 volumes.

Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra. The major scriptural guide for Ch'an Buddhists of China in the 5th thru 7th centuries. Still valued today, but less so than the *Diamond* and *Heart Sūtras*. See D.T. Suzuki's *Studies in the Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra* and his tr. *The Lankāvatāra Sūtra*, both pub. by Routledge, London, 1930 & 1932.

LAPIDE, CORNELIUS CORNELII A. (Cornelis Cornelissen van den Steen) (1567-1637). Bible commentator on the angels as stars, specific passage not yet located in: *The Great Commentary of Cornelius a Lapide*, translated by Rev. Thomas N. Mossman. London, 1876. See also additional data and profile in *B.C.W.* Vol. VII, p. 379.

LAPLACE, PIERRE SIMON, MARQUIS DE (1749-1827). French mathematician born at Beaumont-en-Auge, Normandy, March 28th, son of a farmer, he taught mathematics at a military school in Beaumont at a young age. His letter to J.B. d'Alembert on mechanics gained him a professorship at the École Militaire at Paris. By his 24th year he had begun to solve problems in celestial mechanics concerning the inequalities of Saturn and Jupiter that had baffled J.L. Lagrange and L. Euler, making eventually, the greatest strides in these areas since Newton. These calculations proved mathematically the stability of the solar system, even though it appeared to be vastly unequal masses without equilibrium. Together with Lagrange, the entire theorem was completed by 1787, having appeared serially in *Mémoires de L'Académie*, during 1784, 85, 86. Laplace then coordinated the previous years of research into a complete system as presented in his *Mécanique céleste*, Paris, 5 volumes, 1798-1827 (published) which at the time rated next to Newton's *Principia*. The *Exposition du système du monde*, Paris, 1796, was said to be a simplified version of the larger 5 volume work, and was translated into English by H.H. Harte, as *The System of the World*, 2 vols., Dublin, 1830. Laplace gained admission to the Académie de Sciences in 1785, was on the commission for weights and measures, President of the Bureau of Longitudes, helped in the formulation of the decimal system, and later with an interest in politics, became Minister of the Interior, which lasted 6 weeks owing to his unsuitability. He was then elevated to the senate where he became chancellor in 1803, under Napoleon. In 1817 he had a seat in the chamber of peers, and the title of marquis. Though thought to be an atheist, private letters suggest otherwise, a characteristic of the dual nature of Laplace that occasionally manifested over the years. Nathaniel Bowditch translated the *Mécanique céleste*, Boston, 1829-39, in 4 volumes, but not the last, or fifth volume. In the intervening years, the French Académie has issued various editions of his complete works.

LASSEN, CHRISTIAN. German orientalist born at Bergen, Norway, October 22, 1800; died at Bonn, May 8, 1876. Since 1827 a tutor and later professor of ancient Indian Languages and Literature at the university of Bonn, where he learned Arabic and Sanskrit; spent

three years in London and Paris. His editions of ancient texts demonstrate his accurate and comprehensive scholarship. Most important work is *Indische Alterthumskunde*, (Science of Indian Antiquity) Bonn (Leipzig, 4 vols., 1847-62. Twenty other works in French, German, Latin, with Sanskrit, Pali, Arabic. *Essai sur le Pali, ou langue sacrée de la presqu'île au-delà du Gange*, etc, Paris, 1826; *Hitopadesas id est Institutio salutaris...Textum...recenserunt, interpretationem...et annotationes criticas etc*, 2 parts, Sanskrit and Latin, Bonnæ ad Rhenum, 1829-31. The passage cited by H. P. B. on the age of the introduction of Buddhism has not been specifically located.

LAURENS, J.L. Wrote on French Masonry early 19th century. His *Essais Historiques* is contained in: *Histoire des initiations de l'Ancienne Égypte...suivi d'une dissertation sur l'origine...des anciens mystères, par Laurens (dans ses Essais historiques et critiques sur la Franc-maçonnerie)*, par Jean Terrasson, Paris, 1825.

LEBAS, PHILLIPPE. French Historian and archeologist, born at Paris June 18, 1794, died in 1860. At the age of sixteen he joined the Imperial navy aboard the tugger *Le Vigilant*, later on the vessel *Le Diadème*, then as part of the third regiment of the Imperial Honor Guard. In 1820 he moved from second clerk of the bureau of Prefecture, to administer the education of Charles-Louis-Napoleon Bonaparte, until October, 1827. Was professor at the lyceum St. Louis, 1829; placed in charge of the scientific mission to Greece and Asia Minor, 1842, where a large number of rare documents were obtained. He was head of the project of publishing these archeological finds for the French government. Having been nominated to the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres in 1838, he became the administrative conservator of the University Library in 1846. His very extensive works cover a wide range of Greek and Latin historical background. *Explication des Inscriptions grecques et latines recueillies en Grec par la commission de Mordée*, Paris, 1835-1837. *Histoire de Moyen Age*, 2 vols., Paris 1847. H. P. B. cites his contribution to *Dictionnaire encyclopédique de la Histoire de France*, 12 vols., Paris, 1835.

LECOUTURIER, CHARLES HENRI. French savant born May 6, 1819 at Condé-sur-Noireau. Received his letters in the sciences at Caen 1845, later at Paris. He contributed to *La Science pour tous*, *Le Musée des Sciences*, the chemical journal *La Coloration industrielle*. In 1858 he commenced his most important work, *Panorama des Mondes*; 1st part, *Astronomie planétaire,....Dessins astronomiques* par M.C. Bulard. Paris, 1858. He was also scientific editor for the journal *Moniteur*. With A.

Chapuis: *La Lune. Description et topographie par Lecouturier et A. Chapuis.* Paris, (1860?).

LETRONNE, JEAN ANTIONE (1787-1848). French archeologist and Egyptologist born at Paris, the son of an engraver. Sent to study art, he turned to letters at the Collège de France, correcting old Greek texts and comparing them with late editions for his own amusement. Traveled in Europe 1810-12, returning to publish, *Essai critique sur la topographie de Syracuse*, Paris, 1812...to elucidate Thucydides. In 1814 appeared his *Recherches géographiques et critiques* on the *De Mensura Orbis Terrae* of Diciul. Commissioned by the government to complete a translation of Strabo, then in 1816 admitted to the Académie des Inscriptions on the strength of his *Mémoire* on Egyptian metrology; (see *Recherches critiques, Historiques et Géographiques sur les fragments d'Héron d'Alexandrie*, etc, Paris, 1851. Director of École des Chartes, 1819, and inspector general of the university, then professor of History at the Collège de France, 1831. In 1838 he exchanged his chair for that of Archeology, and later was keeper of the national archives. His *Requiel des Inscriptions grecques et latines de l'Égypte* is his most important work, published at Paris in 1842. Letronne was one of the few to see the astronomical significance of many of Egypt's monuments, as well as the implications. H. P. B. cites his *Letter* by Caspar Jacob Christian Reuvsen, published by the university as a monograph; *Lettres à M. Letronne, sur les papyrus bilingues et grecs et sur quelques autres monumens gréco-égyptiens du Musée d'antiquités de l'université de Leide*, par C.J.C. Reuvsen. Leyden, Rijksuniverssitaet, S. & J. Luctmans, 1830. 6pp., 1 plate, atlas, tables, folio.

LEVERRIER, URBAIN JEAN JOSEPH (1811-1877). French astronomer born at St. Lō in Normandy, March 11th. His father's exertions at a government post obtained for him an examination, where his brilliance gained his admittance to the École Polytechnique in 1831. Later as administrator of tobaccos, he presented papers on phosphorus hydrogen-oxygen combinations, which appeared in *Annales de Chimie et de Physique*, 1835 and 1837, in which year he fell into the chair of astronomy when it became vacant, and thence devoted the balance of his life to its pursuits. In 1839 he furthered the studies of Laplace on the stability of the solar system, calculating orbital variations, and then in 1843 greatly improved tables for Mercury. Recalled by François Arago from studies on comets, he turned his attention to Uranus, postulating a new theory that inferred another planet, (see also profile for John Couch Adams) which was duly observed by J. G. Galle at Berlin on September 23rd, 1846, within one degree of the spot predicted by Leverrier. Being credited with the discovery of Neptune, he was

enlisted by most of the academies of Europe, and achieved considerable fame, being on the Bureau of Longitudes as well. After the coup d'état of 1851 he became inspector general of superior instruction, sat on the reform commission for the École Polytechnique, and then succeeded Arago as director of the Paris observatory, in 1854, separating it from bureaucracy and raising its standards. These successes infuriated the bureaucrats, who removed him amidst a great clamour, in 1870. For the next seven years, he labored at perfecting his calculations on Neptune, meanwhile being reinstated to his position on the death of Delaunay. In 1872. Three weeks after completing his work on Neptune he died at Paris, 23, September. His planetary theories are contained in *Annales de l'Observatoire de Paris*, Vols i-vi (*Mémoires*) 1855-1861, and in Vols. x-xiv, 1874-1877.

LEVÍ ZAHED, ÉLIPHAS (*pseud.* of Alphonse Louis Constant. 1810-1875). *Dogme et Rituel de la haute magie*, Paris, 1856. Translated by A.E. Waite as *Transcendental Magic*, Samuel Weiser Inc., New York, 1972 and later editions. For extensive profile see *B.C.W.* Vol. I, p. 491.

LEWES, GEORGE HENRY (1817-1878). Also used the pseudonym of Slingsby Lawrence. *The Biographical History of Philosophy, from its origin in Greece down to the present day*. Library edition, enlarged and revised, London, 1857. See *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 463, for biographical profile.

LIBERIUS, POPE. Held office from 352-366, succeeding Julius I. In 355 he was one of a few who refused to sign the condemnation of Athanasius, siding with Lucifer of Cagliari, Dionysius of Milan, and Eusebius of Vercelli. Thus he was relegated to Beroea in Thrace, with Felix II consecrated to his post. After two years in exile, he capitulated and renounced Athanasius, was called to Rome by the Emperor a year later to rule the church jointly with Felix, but the Romans ejected Felix, leaving him to be pope. After the death of Emperor Constantius in 361, Liberius annulled the decrees of the council of Rimini (359), and accepted the old Arian sympathizers. He died 24th of September, 366.

LIN-CHI. The founder of one of the major schools of Ch'an Buddhism, yet little is known of him. His name was I-hsüan, he lived at Lin-chi monastery in Hopei, China and died in 867. A selection from his *Recorded Sayings* is in *The Buddhist Tradition* pp. 225-31, ed. by W.T. de Bary, Vintage Books, New York, 1972.

LUCENSIS, FRANCISCUS ARNOLFINUS. See: Arnolfinus, Franciscus, Lucensis.

LUCIAN OF SAMOSATA (120-200 A.D.). *Philopsuedês ê Apistôn* (Lover of Lies, Or the Doubter) Loeb Classical Library Series, Harvard U. Press.

LUNDY, D. JOHN PATTERSON (1823-1892). Born at Danville, Pennsylvania and educated at Princeton and at the Theological Seminary; ordained as a Presbyterian minister in 1849, entered the Protestant Episcopal Church two years later. Ordained 1855 and was pastor of the Church of the Holy Apostles, New York, 1869-75. *Monumental Christianity, or the Art and Symbolism of the Primitive Church as Witnesses and Teachers, of the one Catholic Faith and Practice*, J.W. Bouton, New York, 1876, xviii, 453 pp. His only other title is: *A Review of Bishop Hopkins View of Slavery by a Presbyter of the Church in Philadelphia, 1863*.

MACKENZIE, KENNETH ROBERT HENDERSON (?-1886). Prominent Mason known as "Cryptonymus," wrote a biography of Bismarck, and *The Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia of History, Rites, Symbolism and Biography*, London, 1877 [1875-77].

MACKEY, SAMSON ARNOLD. Born 1765 at Haddiscoe, son of Captain Samson Arnold of Lowestoft, Surrey. Received minimal education, being apprenticed to a shoemaker at age eleven, served his time and was for many years in the militia. He settled again at Norwich in 1811, renting an attic of a small house in St. Pauls, where he pursued his business and studies. By 1822, he had saved enough to have published the first portion of his *Mythological Astronomy*. He then attracted a small number to whom he lectured, and in 1825 published at his own expense *The Theory of the Earth*, and pamphlets on the antiquity of the Hindu's. His efforts continued in this vein, under poor circumstances until he was obliged to enter an Alms House known as Doughty's Hospital, procured for him by his patron and friend Mr. Moneyment. Information on Mackey is so scarce that we include here excerpts from *Notes And Queries*, the organ of researchers in library and scholarly studies for over 100 years. In number 222 for January 28th, 1854, p. 89, we find Mackey's obituary from the *Norwich Mercury* of August 12th, 1843, reproduced. This followed three earlier pieces in *Notes And Queries*; in number 211 for Nov. 12th 1853, p. 468, a Mr. Ward asked for information; a reply appeared in number 215 for Dec. 10th, 1853, p. 565 by a person signed "M" only.:
 "in the year 1827 when prosecutions of blasphemy were leading thousands to see what could be said against Christianity...some

friends of mine recommended the works of shoemaker at Norwich named Mackey, who said he had completely shown up *the thing*. ...the cause of their excitement the imprisonment of the Rev. Robert Taylor for publishing various arguments against revelation. ...I examined several works of Mackey's, ...as in time to come, when neither love nor money will procure a copy of these books, some tradition may set inquirers looking after them, perhaps it may be worth while to preserve a couple of extracts for those who have the sense to hunt the index of *N. & Q.* before they give up anything.

There follows an extract from *Mythological Astronomy*. On page 566 a second reply regarding Mackey is signed by "F.C.B." It begins,

"In answer to the inquiry respecting this singular man, I beg to say that I remember him between the years 1826 and 1830, as a shoemaker in Norwich. He was in a low rank of trade, and in poor circumstances, which he endeavoured to improve by exhibiting at private houses an orrery of his own making. He was recognized as a "genius"; but, as may be seen by his writings, had little reverence for established forms of belief. At the period of which I speak, which was soon after the publication of his first work, I knew but little of his mind, and lost sight of him altogether till about 1840. Then circumstances connected with my own line of study led me to call on him in Doughty's Hospital, Norwich, an asylum for aged persons. I found him surrounded by astronomical apparatus, books, the tools of his former trade, and all kinds of strange litters. In the conversation that ensued, I learned much of the workings of his mind; though his high self-appreciation could not descend to unreserved converse with a woman. My object was to ascertain by what steps he had arrived at his theory of the earth's motion, but I could gain nothing distinct. He mentioned the *Asiatic Researches* as containing vast information on his peculiar subject; quoted Latin, and I think Greek, authors; and seemed to place great dependence on Maurice (Thomas) and Bryant (Jacob); but above all, on Capt. Wilford's *Essays*. He showed me some elaborate calculations, at which he was then working...I cannot say how far his knowledge of geology went, as I am not well acquainted with that science. He had evidently read and studied deeply, but alone; his own intellect had never been brushed by the intellects and superior information of truly scientific men, and it appeared to me that a vast deal of dirt had accumulated in his mind..." (Signed) F.C.B.

A third response concerning Mackey also appears on p. 566 of *Notes And Queries*, signed "E.M.R." "Mackey, of whom your correspondent

inquires, was an entirely self educated man, but a learned shoemaker, residing in Norwich. He devoted all his leisure time to astronomical, geological, and philological pursuits; and had some share in the formation of a society in his native town, for the purpose of debating questions relative to these sciences. I have understood that he was for some time noticed by a small portion of the scientific world, but afterwards neglected, as, from his own account, he appears to have been by his literary fellow townsmen; and at last to have died in a Norwich alms-house... ..a medical friend of mine...promised to let me see papers in his possession relative to this learned shoemaker's career, and to a few of his unpublished speculations." He then outlines Mackey's works. The last letter regarding Mackey occurs in *Notes And Queries*, number 226, for February 25th, 1854, p. 179 (about 11 years after his death):

"A friend called on me this morning with the Number containing a notice of S.A. Mackey, supposing that, being a neighbour, I could furnish a few particulars of that extraordinary man. The whole of his MSS. came into my possession after his demise. Amongst these was a MS. of his Life, written by himself, and of which I took a faithful copy: which I have transcribed for gentlemen who wish to possess a copy. I am ready to furnish any gentlemen with a copy, neatly written, book included, for 5s. It (the book) consists of fifty-two pages large demy 4to. The original is in the possession of a Mr. Brereton of Fitcham, near Lynn, Norfolk, to whom I sold all the MSS., Mr. Brereton being an intimate friend of S.A. Mackey. I have on sale a copy of Mr. Mackey's *Works*, selected by Mr. Shickle, another intimate friend; neatly done up in coloured cloth. Also a copy of his *Mythological Astronomy*, with copious notes, in 100 pages. Also, an Appendix of 48 pages. And another copy of the MS. *Astronomy*, with notes; but minus the Appendix. I may as well inform you, that a friend of mine has in his possession a half-length full size portrait of Mr. Mackey; admirably executed and in prime condition in a handsome frame. I assure you, when I first saw it, I felt at the moment a kind of impulse to shake hands with my old friend and neighbour. I shall feel great pleasure in answering any inquiries, so far as my knowledge extends. His life is truly interesting; being that of a man born in sorrow, and cradled in adversity. Like him, I am a self-taught humble individual, and in my eighty-second year.

(signed) J. Dawson. number 15, Doughty's Hospital,
Calvert Street, Norwich.

And lastly:

"In July, 1830, Sampson Arnold Mackey delivered a course of six "astro-historical lectures" in a large room near the Philanthropic in-

stitution. The attendance was full, considering the subject, and I was surprised at the admiration which many well-educated persons expressed for his strange theories, to which they seemed to give full assent. To me his calculations and etymologies appeared as good as those of Pluche, Sir William Drummond, Volney, and Dupuis, but no better. I met him at the house of the late Dr. Wright, then resident physician to Bethlehem Hospital. He was quiet and unassuming; but so perfectly satisfied that he had proved his system, that though ready to explain, he declined to answer objections, or defend his opinions. As a remarkable example of "the pursuit of knowledge under difficulties," he excited sympathy, and I believe he disposed of all the copies of his various works then unsold."

(signed) H.B.C., of U.U. Club.

Mackey's room was described by a friend... "in which he worked, took his meals, slept, and gave his lectures, was a strange exhibition of leather, shoes, wax, victuals, sketches of sphynxes, zodiacs, planispheres; together with orreries of his own making, geological maps, and drawings, illustrative of Egyptian and Hindoo Mythologies."... "from his singular habits he was looked upon with wonder by his poor neighbours, and those better informed were inclined to annoy him as to his religious opinions." His achievements gained for him interviews with the Duke of Sussex, the Duke of Somerset, and other learned men of his time. Mackey is mentioned in Augustus De Morgans' *A Budget of Paradoxes... Reprinted with the Author's Additions, from the 'Athenaeum'*, London, 1872; pp. 151. De Morgan was a mathematician and compiled almanacs, etc.

Mackey's known works at present are:

- *The Mythological Astronomy of the Ancients Demonstrated, by Restoring to their Fables and Symbols their Original Meanings*; (printed for the author) R. Walker, near the Duke's Palace, Norwich, 1822. pp. vi, 100, 48.
- Part the Second: *The Key of Urania, the Wards of which will Unlock all the Mysteries of Antiquity*. Printed by R. Walker, Norwich, 1823. pp. xxii, 180.

(Note) Mackey made these available separately, or bound together. A second edition issued in 1824 of the two, had a major reorganization of the material in the *Key of Urania*, though essentially similar. Both editions included rotating dials placed before the title page, mounted with string.

- *A Companion to the Mythological Astronomy... containing a new theory of*

- the earth, and of planetary motion... Illustrated by five plates. Also an alphabetical arrangement of mythological etymologies.* 2 parts. Norwich, 1824.
- *A New Theory of the Earth, and of Planetary Motion; in which is demonstrated that the sun is viceregent of his own system.* Illustrated by... plates. Printed for the author: Norwich, 1825. pp. 88. (a slightly different version of part two of the preceding.)
 - *Remarks on the Cabinet Cyclopaedia* (of D. Lardner) *and the geological globe* (of J. Byerly) relative to the polar motion. (with plate) Norwich, 1824
 - *A Reply, intended to be made to the various disputants, on an essay on chronology, which was read at the Philosophical Society of Norwich, etc.* Norwich, (1825?)
 - *Man's Best Friend; on the evils of pious frauds.* Norwich, 1826.
(About this time appeared a pamphlet by T. Bridgman, entitled,
 - *The Bible vindicated, in a letter to S.A. Mackey.* Norwich, 1827.)
 - *To T. Bridgman... author of a pamphlet, entitled Bible vindicated.* (a letter) Norwich, (1827)
 - *More Pious Frauds; on the antiquity of the two zodiacs at Tentyra,* Norwich, 1831.
 - *The two Zodiacs at Tentyra, and the Zodiac of Thebes; explained, etc.* Norwich, 1832.
 - *Urania's Key to the Revelation; or the analyzation of the writings of the Jews, as far as they are found to have any connection with the science of astronomy... First published in Norwich in 1823.* London, 1833.
 - *The Original Design of the ancient Zodiacal and Extrazodiacal Constellations, arranged on the present globes... To which is added an account of the battle between Vicramaditya and Salavahana... Also further remarks on the long zodiac of Tentyra, etc.* (with a planisphere) Norwich, 1834.
 - *A Lecture on Astronomy, adjusted to its dependent science geology... Given... in consequence of having seen an essay on the astronomical and physical causes of geological changes, by Sir R. Phillips and edited by W.D. Saull, etc.* London, 1832 (pamphlet)
 - *A Lecture on Astronomy; in which is shown the cause of the vast abundance of water in the southern hemisphere.* London, 1832. (pamphlet).
 - *The Age of Mental Emancipation... Offered to public notices on reading the accordance of geological discovery with natural and revealed religion by Mr. J.J. Gurney.* 3 parts. Norwich, 1836-1839.
- Hopefully additional pamphlets and works will turn up in the future, as well as the hand written biography, and the portrait of Mackey.

Mahāprajñāpāramitā Sūtra. The Great Perfection of Wisdom Scripture. Another

profound Sūtra Nāgārjuna brought back from the Realm of the Nāgas (Adepts). Generally speaking, the Mādhyamika Buddhists consider its teaching as supreme, while the Yogācāra prefer the *Avatamsaka Sūtra*. See *The Large Sutra on Perfect Wisdom* tr. by Edward Conze, U. of Cal., 1975; also the more famous epitomes, *The Heart of Prajñā Pāramitā Sūtra*, commentary by Tripitaka Master Hua, tr. by Buddhist Text Translation Society, San Francisco, 1980; and the *Diamond Sūtra*, see *Vajrā Prajñā Pāramitā Sūtra* also tr. by BTTS with Master Hua's comments; Dr. Conze also translated *The Short Prajñāpāramitā Texts*, Luzac, London. 1973

Maimonides (RABBI MOSES BEN MAIMON, 1135-1204) *Moreh Nebhuchim* (Guide for the Perplexed). English translation by E. Soloweyczik, London, 1863. Another translation from an early Arabic ms. by M. Friedländer, London, Routledge Kegan Paul, 1904; Reissued by Dover Publications, New York, 1956, and later reprints. See also *B.C.W.* Vol. VII, p. 381.

MARIETTE-BEY, AUGUSTE FERDINAND FRANCOIS. French Egyptologist born February 11, 1821 at Boulogne, son of the town clerk. Distinguished himself in art at the college there, then taught French at a boys school, Stratford-on-Avon 1839. Engaged in pattern design for a ribbon manufacturer, Coventry, 1840. Returned to Boulogne, and received his degree at Douai, 1841, becoming a professor there supplementing his salary by writing for periodicals on history and archeology. The death of his cousin who had travelled with Champollion, gave him his first opportunity in Egyptology as he took on the task of organizing papers in the estate. A passionate interest developed, and in 1847 he published *Catalogue analytique* of the Egyptian gallery of the Boulogne Museum. he was appointed to a position in the Louvre, 1849, and was entrusted with the acquisition of rare manuscripts in Egypt for the French government in 1850. Soon after his arrival he made the discoveries of the Serapeum at Alexandria, and the catacombs of the Apis bulls which put him in the spotlight. With this success, funds were advanced to continue excavations, and over the years he sent numerous artifacts to the Louvre, where he was appointed assistant conservator. He then accepted the position of conservator of Egyptian monuments from Ismail Pasha at Cairo in 1858, where he moved with his family. He founded the museum at Boulaq, examined Memphis, Sakkara, Meydum, Abydos, Thebes, and disinterred Dendera, Edfu, Karnak, Medinet-Habu, and Dier el-Bahri. He caused the Sphinx to be excavated to rock level, discovering the so called 'temple of the Sphinx' As a result of his great

success, he was given the title of *bey*, and finally, *pasha*, in addition to receiving many coveted honors from throughout Europe. Exhausted from overwork in 1877, he lingered until January 1881, when his death occurred at Cairo. H.P.B. cites his *Mémoire sur cette représentation... gravée en tête de quelques proscynèmes du Sérapeum où l'on établit*: (in 4 parts) part iv; *Qu'elle est une mère d'Apis*. Paris, Gide et J. Baudry, 1856. In addition, he was the author of over 25 other works shown in; *Catalogue of the Egyptological Library of Charles Edwin Wilbour*, compiled by Wm. Burt Cook, Brooklyn Museum, Brooklyn, NY. 1924. (795 pages)

MARKHAM, SIR CLEMENTS ROBERTS (1830-1916). *Narratives of the Mission of George Bogle to Tibet and of the Journey of Thomas Manning to Lhasa*, edited by Markham, London, 1876. For biographical profile see *B.C.W.* Vol. VI, p. 441.

MASPERO, SIR GASTON CAMILLE CHARLES (1846-1916). His discovery of the mummy of Sesostris may be found in the following: *Procès verbal de l'ouverture des momies de Ramsès II et Ramsés III*, Paris, 1886, 7 pp., 3 photos, from the *Revue archéologique*, series 3, vol. 8, pt 1. It is also in *Les momies royales de Deir el-Bahari* (pp. 770-773) of the *Mission archéologique française au Caire Mémoires*, Tome i, (no date shown) circa 1887. Also in *The Academy*, (journal) New issue, No. 739, Saturday, July 3rd, 1886, pp. 15-16. For biographical profile of Maspero see *B.C.W.* Vol. VII, p. 382.

MASSEY, GERALD (1828-1907). *The Hebrew and Other Creations Fundamentally Explained*. A lecture...with a reply to Prof. A.H. Sayce [ie. to his 'Hibbert lectures']. pp. 36. privately printed: London, [1887.] This was one of many pamphlets produced on Massey's lectures, and was among those included in a collection issued by Samuel Weiser Inc., as *The Lectures of Gerald Massey*, New York, 1974. For an interesting biobibliographical profile see *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 465.

MATHERS, S. LIDDELL MACGREGOR (1854-1918). *Kabbala Denudata, the Kabbalah Unveiled*, London, George Redway, 1887. viii, 359 pp. See also *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 467.

MATTER, A. JACQUES (1791-1864). *Histoire critique du gnosticisme*, Paris, 1828; into German by Dörner, 1843-44 in two volumes. For biographical profile see *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 392.

MAURICE, THOMAS (1754-1824). English antiquarian was a native of

Hertford, educated at St. John's College and University College, Oxford. Became the Curate of Woodford, Essex; Vicar of Wormleighton, 1798. Assistant Librarian in the British Museum, 1799; Vicar of Cudham, Kent, 1804. He wrote a number of poems, two tragedies, and the following: *Indian Antiquities*, London, 1791-97, 7 vols; *The (ancient) History of Hindostan*, London, 1795-98-99; 2nd ed., 1821; *The Modern History of Hindostan*, London, 1802-10, five parts in two volumes. As a result of an attack on the latter by the Edinburgh Review, he wrote *A Vindication of the Modern History of Hindostan*, London, 1805, 88 pp. His *Memoires* were published in 3 volumes, London, 1819-20-22.

MAURY, LOUIS FERDINAND ALFRED (1817-1892). French scholar born at Meaux, March 23rd. Having completed his education, he entered the Bibliothèque Nationale 1836, later Bibliothèque de l'Institut de France, 1844; studying archeology, language, medicine, and law. With a remarkable memory, a critical mind and a penchant for work, he produced learned works on a variety of subjects. Elected to the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres 1857, making many contributions. Employed by Napoleon III for work on *Histoire de César*, he was made professor of the Collège de France and Director general of Archives. He contributed widely to educational reform, and founded with Victor Duruy, the Ecole des Haute Etudes, which post he occupied until 1888, passing away four years later, in February 1892. His works are voluminous and include: *Croyances et légendes de l'Antiquité*, etc, Paris, 1863; *Histoire des grandes forats de la Gaule et de l'ancienne France*, etc, Paris 1850. 328 pp; *Histoire des religions de la Grèce antique depuis leur origine jusqu'à leur complète constitution*, 3 vols., Paris, 1857; *La Magie et l'Astrologie dans l'antiquité et au moyen age*, etc, Paris, 1860. pp. 450; *La Terre et l'Homme, ou aperçu historique de Géologie, de Géographie, et d'Ethnologie générales*, Paris 1857. 600 pp. See also Victor Duruy, *Histoire Universelle*, etc., 1846. English translation as: *Indigenous races of the Earth, etc.*, with new notes, edited by J.C. Nott and G.R. Gliddon, Philadelphia, 1857.

MEAD, GEORGE ROBERT STOWE (1863-1933). See *B. C. W.* Vol. XIII, p. 393, for bio-bibliographical profile.

MELA, POMONIUS. Earliest Roman geographer flourished circa 43 A.D. Pliny cites him as an authority in the latter's *Historia naturalis*. His birthplace is said to be the small town of Tingentera or Cingentera in southern Spain on the Algeciras Bay. His only known work is a compendium of less than a hundred pages entitled *De situ orbis* in three

books, which is rather dry style, but has occasionally pleasing descriptions. Its date of around 43 is fixed by a mention of a proposed expedition to Britian. (Claudius') Mela divides the earth into five zones of which only two are habitable, and assigns to the Southern temperate zone the inhabitants called *antichthones*; which is inaccessible due to the unbearable heat of the intervening torrid belt. But his description of western Europe is more accurate than earlier Greek geographers, and he mentions "Codanavia" north of Germany, which Pliny calls Scandinavia later. The first edition of the *De orbis* was at Milan in 1471; a better edition was published by Vadianus at Basle, 1522; best is said to be that of G. Parthey, Berlin, 1867; an English translation appeared at London 1585, translated by Arthur Golding.

MENDELEYEV, DMITRIY IVANOVICH (1834-1907). See *B. C. W.* Vol. I, pp. 91, 205, 215 et seq; biographical profile p. 499. Extensive review of the commission on spiritual phenomena and its activities is covered.

Merkabah, or *Mercavah* (Literally the Chariot). The Kabalists say that the Supreme, after he had established the ten Sephīrōth, used them as a chariot or throne of glory on which to descend upon the souls of men. It is intimately connected with the wheel of Ezekiel, (see *Isis Unveiled*) and with Enoch. It is a mystery to be taught only to those who are prepared in the wisdom or gnosis, and chief of the principles is Metatron. A helpful review of basic facts is to be found in the *Jewish Encyclopaedia*, Funk and Wagnals, New York, 1901; Vol. VIII, p. 498.

METCALFE, SAMUEL L. Born near Winchester, Virginia, 21st September, 1798. Shortly after moved to a farm at Simpsonville, Shelby County, Kentucky where he displayed precocious abilities throughout youth. At 16 he instructed students in music and voice, and composed church choir pieces. At Cincinnati he had a volume of music published, and in 1819 matriculated in Transylvania University, Lexington, receiving his Doctorate in Medicine, 1823. He set up practice at New Albany, Indiana, later relocating in Mississippi where he married, becoming a widower four years later. A visit to England in 1831 to procure rare books supplemented his library of unusual material, but on his second English book buying trip, his entire library was lost to fire. Having published a brief work on Indian wars in the West, his *Terrestrial Magnetism*, appeared in New York, 1833, containing unorthodox views. He continued there, writing articles for the *Knickerbocker*, under the signature of M. until 1835, when he took up residence near the British Museum to further his studies. His health being fragile since youth, and his means of necessity being

small, he persevered in his unique endeavors until his treatise was published in 1843; *Caloric: its Mechanical, Chemical and Vital Agencies in the Phenomenon of Nature*, Pickering Co., London: 2nd rev. ed., Lippincott, Philadelphia, 1859. 2 vols. In 1846 Metcalfe again married, settled in America, and revised his work for the second printing, passing away at Cape May, July, 1856. His theories of atmospheric phenomena and electricity, respiration, volcanic forces, and primary elements are worth close investigation. H.P.B.'s reference to his Sun force theory is contained in volume two of his *Caloric*.

METRODORUS OF CHIOS (circa 330 B.C.). *Peri Phuseos*, a work known to be from his pen, but which exists only in fragments, (Cicero, *Academics*, ii, 23, 73.). Another work *Peri Istorias*, is attributed to a Metrodorus by the scholiast on Apollonius, but which of the five Metrodorus' of history is unknown. See also *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 397.

MICHELET, JULES (1798-1874). *L'Insecte*, Paris, 1858. English translation by W.H.D. Adams as, *The Insect*, London, 1875. See also *B.C.W.* Vol. IX, p. 444.

MIRVILLE, JULES EUDES, MARQUIS DE. (1802-1873) *Pneumatologie. Des Esprits et de leurs manifestations diverses*. Six vols., Paris, 1863-64. See *B.C.W.* Vol. VII, p. 384, for additional data.

MOLITOR, JOSEPH FRANZ: "German Christian Kabalist; born June 8, 1779, in Ober Ursel, in the Taunus; died at Frankfort-on-Main March 23, 1860. Early in life he interested himself in the philosophy of Kant, Fichte, and Schelling, writing under the influence of the last-named's teachings, *Ideen zu einer Künstlichen Dynamik der Geschichte*, 1805. In the same year he published his *Ueber den Wendepunkt des Antiken und Modernen*, which shows the influence of Baader's theosophy. *Ueber die Philosophie der Modernen Welt* came out in 1806. About this time Prince von Dalberg founded an institution for the advancement of Judaism, and Molitor became teacher there. Becoming interested in the various phases of Judaism, he began the study of Hebrew and Aramaic, then Talmud, and later actuated by an insight into the Kabala he had received from the Jewish Kabalist Metz in 1813, he turned his attention to the study of the *Zohar*, to which he henceforth deboted himself entirely. He wrote the first volume of his *Philosophie der Geschichte oder über die Tradition* in 1824, as a result of his Kabalistic studies. The second volume (1834) contains a compendium of the Kabala and a reference to the need of divine revelation.

This was followed by a third volume (1839), containing a general account of paganism, Christianity, and Judaism, and a discussion of the Jewish laws of impurity. The fourth volume of this work, published in 1853, shows the relation of the Kabala to Christianity. The fundamental object of this work is to show the superiority of kabalistic mysticism over that of the Christian, and that Christianity is Judaism obscured by a false mysticism."

MONIER-WILLIAMS, SIR MONIER (1819-1899). British orientalist born at Bombay, son of Col. Monier-Williams, surveyor general of the Bombay presidency. Matriculated at Oxford 1837, was restrained from East India Company service by his mother, and entered University College about 1840. Boden scholarship in Sanskrit Studies, 1843. Shortly thereafter became Professor at Haileybury for a number of years. Taught oriental languages at Cheltenham 1850-60. After a contest with Max Müller, sentiment allowed him to take the chair of Boden Professor of Sanskrit at Oxford. Distinguished himself with his *Sanskrit-English Dictionary*, which remains a standard after over a century. Solely responsible for the founding of the Indian Institute at Oxford, which project occupied ten years enlisting subscriptions from Indian princes and men of note, including Lord Brassey's large contribution. The building was completed in 1896. *Buddhism, in its Connection with Brahmanism and Hinduism, and its contrast with Christianity*. London, J. Murray, 1889. Based on the "Duff Lectures" delivered at Edinburgh in 1888.

MORERI, LOUIS. born March 25, 1643 at Bargemont, died July 10, 1680, at Paris. Wrote an encyclopaedic dictionary of history, geneology and biography entitled *Le Grand Dictionnaire historique, ou le mélange curieux de l'histoire sacrée et profane*, Lyons, 1674. folio. He began a second edition on a larger scale published at Lyons in 1681 in two folio volumes; the sixth edition was edited by Jean le Clerc, Amsterdam, 1691 in four folio volumes. The 20th and last edition was issued at Paris, 1759, in ten volumes. It remains to this day a useful work, though to a degree superceded by Bayle's Dictionary, who makes liberal comment on Moreri. The reference by H.P.B. concerns Moreri's article on Cardinal De Cusa.

MOSES, WILLIAM STANTON. (1839-1892) Spiritualist known as "M.A. Oxon." for biographical profile see *B. C. W.* I, p. 500.

Mosheim, Johann Lorenz von (1684-1775). *Institutes of Ecclesiastical History*, etc, translated from Latin by J. Murdock, London, 1832, 3

vols.; many later editions. For biographical profile see *B.C.W.* Vol. I, p. 501.

MUERSIUS, JOHANNES (1579-1639). *Denarius Pythagoricus*, Lugduni, 1631. For biographical data, see *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, P. 397.

Mula Kurumbas of Nilgiri. A hill tribe of the Madras presidency residing on the elevated plateau of the Blue Mountains in south central India. The Kurumbas are shepherds, and are considered the most uncivilized by the British, who reckon the other four tribes indigenous to the area as more advanced. In appearance they are short of stature, with large mouths of protruding teeth, pug noses and a tendency to avoid bathing, thus with matted hair they present a rather primitive aspect to the traveler. Their apparel is a small cloth worn by both men and women. They live in village termed *mutta* in long low thatch constructions 30 to 50 feet long and about 5 feet high, divided into small apartments, removing the side during the days. Their language is a corrupt Tamil. To the other tribes, they are the voodoo practitioners, the other tribes being in awe of them, and for the Badagas, the most numerous and wealthy of the area, they officiate as priests at their rituals. Only the kingly Todas command their respect in the Nilgiri. For more, read *People of the Blue Mountains*, by H.P.B., Adyar, T.P.H., 1887; Wheaton, Ill., 1930.

MÜLLER, F. MAX. (1823-1900). *Lectures*, etc., See *B.C.W.* Vol. V, p. 378, for biographical profile.

MÜLLER, GEORGE F. (of Bristol 1805-1898). *The Lord's Dealing with George Müller*, London, 1837; another edition, New York, 1878. for biographical profile, see *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 398.

MULLIS, WILLIAM M. Born January 3, 1877, Birmingham, England, his parents brought him to Hamilton, Ontario, Canada as a child, where he resided throughout life. Following his education he was employed by the firm of Adam Hope, and then with Thomas Irwin & Son, which association was never entirely severed. While in his twenties he offered his services as a reporter without remuneration, until being taken in by the *Hamilton Times* about 1902, where he was best remembered for his role as music and drama critic. His abilities in all phases of journalism, and his accurate reporting gained him a position with the *Hamilton Spectator* in about 1910, and shortly afterwards the City Council selected him for industrial commissioner of the city of Hamilton. In this aspect he became an ambassador for the city,

bringing in large firms such as the Oliver Chilled Plow Co., and International Harvester Co., which started a new era for Hamilton. He resigned his position in June 1911 to return to the *Spectator* as city editor, and then became managing editor in 1912, which he held the remainder of his life. It was in this capacity that he interviewed Annie Besant at Los Angeles in 1926. Mr. Mullis was known as a man with a penchant for hard work, penetrating appraisal and generosity, he was frequent contributor to the *Canadian Theosophist* signing his articles W.M.W., and was a long time student of the *Secret Doctrine*. He was survived by his wife Mabel (née Buckingham) and daughter, Mrs. B.H. Jentzel at the time of his passing, January 14th, 1932.

MUNK, SALOMON (1803-1867). *Melanges de Philosophie Juive et Arabe*. Paris, A. Franck, 1859. H.P.B.'s reference to Munk is covered with additional notes in *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 216, p. 238; biographical profile on p. 469.

MÜNTER, FRIEDRICH CHRISTIAN CARL HINRICH. Prolific genius in the humanities was born December 14, 1761 at Gotha, Germany; died at Copenhagen, April 9, 1830. Son of Balthazar Münter of Lubec, a Dutch Protestant clergyman, and Magdalena Sophia von Wagenheim, descendant of a long line of titled and scholarly savants. 1778 began studies at University in philosophy, history, philology, and medicine. During extensive European travels spent time with Cardinal Stephen Borgia at Rome, 1784, returning to Copenhagen to study with A. Birch, gaining a Doctorate in Theology between 1787-1790. In 1798 he was named head of the Library of Bidskaberne University, later spending two years with Dr. Pestalozzi, founder of the preschool or kindergartens of Europe. From 1804-6 administered orphan homes, becoming the Commissioner for these institutions in Scandinavia 1808, amidst accolades. In 1815 he was placed in charge of two large privately endowed Theological Libraries, the Stiftsbibliothek, and the Danebroge, where he had access to rare collections. He was considered a leading authority on the New Testament by 1817, and was afforded membership in the Academies of Göttingen, Munich, Stockholm Edinburgh, and St. Petersburg to name a few. His writings are very extensive, (see; *Forsatter Lexicon*, edited by Thomas Laufen Crslew, Copenhagen, 1847, pp. 362-374) where over 200 articles are cited, among which are: *Odae Gnosticae Solomoni*, *Thebaice et latine praefatione et adnotationibus Illustratae*. Programma Synodate, hafnae, 1812. 32 pp.; *The Religion of the North before the time of Odin*, contained in, Standling and Tzschirners 'Archives of Old and New Church Histories', On Antiochenische Schule, vol.

1, pp 1-31, Göttingen, 1813; Also in "Hermes," Vol. 1, (untraced periodical). Again in the S. & T. Archives series Vol. 5, Chapter 1, pp. 1-112, numbers 39 and 40 (1821) appeared: *Die Odinische Religion*. The exact location in the last two citations, of H.P.B.'s reference to the rituals prior to the time of Odin, has not been pinpointed.

NĀGĀRJUNA. The father, if not the founder of the Mādhyamika tradition of Buddhism. Traditional biographies vary, but seem to agree on his birth about 150 B.C., in South India. Becoming a Bhikshu (monk) at the early age of ten, he soon mastered most of the scriptural studies and began studying Tantra (esoteric Buddhism) under Ratnamati. His great wisdom and compassion shone forth clearly when a famine struck some years later. He had learned the transmutation of iron into gold and was able to buy food and water for the people of the area and his fellow Bhikshus of Nalanda University. Eventually he became abbot of Nalanda, and immediately expelled 8,000 monks who were morally corrupt. Soon after this he had his first contact with the Nāgas or Dragons (the Adepts of Wisdom). The Tibetan tradition says two handsome youths appeared at Nalanda one day, to listen to a lecture of Nāgārjuna's. They stood out from the crowd because of a quite literal odor of sanctity. When asked about their subtle, but pervasive sandalwood fragrance, they said their father, King of the Nāgas, had anointed them with the essence of sandalwood as a protection against human impurities. Accepting the invitation from the Nāga princes, Nāgārjuna followed them to the Realm of the Nāgas, where he was taken into the Sea, and shown a chest containing the *Treasury of the Seven Jewels*. After studying for many years the *Treasury*, he decided to bring back two Sutras, the *Prajñāpāramitā* and the *Avatamsaka*. After returning to India he began the writing of over 100 works that clarified the wisdom teachings of Buddha. His life was extremely long, some say over 300 years, but for an Initiate this is quite possible. For a look at the varied traditions of his life, see *Life of Nāgārjuna* by Max Walleser, Asia Major, 1923; for his philosophy and works see *Nāgārjuna's Philosophy* by K. Venkata Ramanan, S. Weiser, New York, 1978; *Nāgārjuna's Letter* tr. by Geshe L. Tharchin & A.B. Engle, Library of Tibetan Works & Archives, Dharamsala, 1979; *The Precious Garland* tr. by J. Hopkins & Lati Rimpoche, Allen & Unwin, London, 1975; and *Nāgārjuna* a tr. of his *Mūlamadhyamakakārika* by K.K. Inada, Hokuseido Press, Tokyo, 1970.

NAHMANIDES (RABBI MOSES BEN NAHMAN) OF NACHMANIDES (1195-1270). *Commentary on the Pentateuch*, has been issued in many editions. For biographical profile see *B.C.W.* Vol. VII, p. 385.

NGAWANG LOBZANG GYATSO (1617-1682). The Great Fifth Dalai Lama of Tibet. From his time, the Dalai Lama has been the temporal as well as the spiritual leader of Tibet. In about 1642 he appointed his Guru to head Tashi Lhunpo monastery and thus began the lineage of Tashi or Panchen Lamas. A sketch of life is in the Introduction to *Songs of Spiritual Change* by the Seventh Dalai Lama, tr. by G.H. Mullin, Gabriel/Snow Lion, Ithaca, 1982; ch. 5 of his *Sacred Word of Mañjuśrī* is in *Practice of Emptiness* tr. by J. Hopkins, Library of Tibetan Works & Archives, Dharamsala, 1976; a short biography is in *Dreloma* magazine, #XI, Jan. 1984, pub. in Mungod, Karnataka, India.

Nature's Finer Forces, by Rama Prasad, MA, Theosophical Publishing House, 2nd revised edition, Madras, 1890. vii., 251 p. These compiled articles were originally 8 essays appearing in *The Theosophist*, 1889, and were corrected and revised, and augmented by seven more to comprise the title in question. During the last months of H.P.B.'s life, a review was published of the book in *Lucifer*, #41, Vol. VII, January 1891, by G.R.S. Mead. In that review, while acknowledging the value of various parts of the work, a strong warning is issued regarding the Tattvas, the hatha yoga emphasis, and the basis for much of the work being the Hindu tantras. Should one actually *practice* that which is given *literally*, only one result is forthcoming...personal disaster. See also H.P.B.'s warning on the Black Magic in this work, in *B.C.W.* XII, pp. 604 & fn.; 606 & 615.

NIEBUHR, BARTHOLD GEORG (1776-1831). *The History of Rome*, etc., Fourth edition (most complete) in three volumes, London, 1847-51, translated from German by J.C. Hare and C. Thirwall (Vols. 1 & 2); by W. Smith and L. Schmitz. (Vol. 3) Many other editions and translations of this landmark work. See *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 398, for biographical profile, also *B.C.W.* Vol. I, p. 503.

PADMASAMBHAVA (8th C.). Considered the founder of the oldest sect of Tibetan Buddhism, the Nyingma. A powerful magician as well as an enlightened teacher, he was called to Tibet from his home in N.W. India, by the King of Tibet. King Thī-Srong-Detsan (r. 740-786) was a devout Buddhist trying to build a monastery at Samye and gain a foothold for the Buddhadharma in Tibet. The elemental worshipping Bön religion still controlled, thru magical practices, many of the elemental nature spirits in Tibet, including those earth spirits near Samye. Thus the walls of the monastery were continually being flattened by earthquakes. Thru the compassionate magic of confronting these living forces of nature with his wise & kindly aura, they softened and were soon sympathetic to Buddhism. Throughout the land

Padmasambhava continued to convert by his magic and teaching, the elementals and people of Tibet. For a sample of his teachings and a magical biography see *The Tibetan Book of the Great Liberation*, ed. by W.Y. Evans-Wentz, Oxford U. Press, London, 1954, also *The Life and Liberation of Padmasambhava*, tr. by K. Douglas & G. Bays, Emeryville, Dharma, 1978.

PALINGENIO STELLATO, MARCELLO (1503-1543). Italian author whose name was Pier Angelo Manzoli, was born at la Stellata. His didactic poem titled **Zodiacus vitae: hoc est de hominis vita, studio ac moribus optime instiuides*, published about 1534, was dedicated to Hercules II of Ferrara; it combines metaphysical speculation with satirical attacks on ecclesiastical hypocrisy, especially on the Pope and on Luther. It was of course banned by the Inquisition. English translation by Barnabe Googe, London, 1561 as *The Zodiake of Lyfe*.

PALM, JOSEPH HENRY LOUIS, BARON DE (1809-1876). Austrian nobleman who was taken into the Theosophical Society by Olcott when nearly destitute, and given some minor duties and possibly spending money, as this is not made clear by H.S.O. or H.P.B., though it is inferred. The Baron is said by H.P.B. to have repaid his benefactor by purloining a few of his shirts. In poor health, Baron De Palm succumbed shortly thereafter, and provided the Theosophical Society with material for the first legal cremation in the United States. This unprecedented event caused an uproar throughout the country and Europe, being carried as feature articles in over 7000 journals. Little else is known of Baron De Palm. See: *The Theosophist*, Vol. I, p. 187, April 1880.

PĀNINI. Greatest Hindu grammarian, flourished in the 4th century B.C. according to some biographers, possibly much earlier. His grammatical work *Aṣṭādhyāyī* is the earliest work of its kind in any language, and certainly one of the two or three pinnacles of grammar in all of history. See additional data in *B. C. W.* Vol. V, p. 362, on the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*.

PAUL IV. (Giovanni Pietro Caraffa), pope from 1555 to 1559, born 28th June, 1476, of a noble Neapolitan family. His uncle, a Cardinal, provided his ecclesiastical favor, and he served as advisor to popes regarding heresy. In 1524 with Cajetan, he founded the order of Theatines to combat heresy by preaching. Following the instigation of the Inquisition in 1542-3 and the vigorous exterminations in Italy, he was elected pope, May 1555, though vetoed by the Emperor, which

fortune Paul called an act of the Deity. He is recorded as having a violent temper, extravagant papal prerogatives, and a fierce hatred of Spaniards in Italy, who he attempted to drive out by an alliance with France in 1555. But the victory of Phillip II at San Quentin in 1557 reversed his plans. He denounced the peace of Augsburg, the abdication of Charles V, the election of Ferdinand, and Queen Elizabeth. Relatives were placed in positions of authority to again try to remove the Spanish, but this maneuver failed. He then set about to reform his court by strict measures, which proved so unpopular, that upon his death in August in 1559, the Romans vented their hatred by demolishing his statue, liberating the prisoners of the Inquisition, and scattering their papers. See *Vita di Paolo IV*, by Bromata, Ravenna, 1748.

PENNA DI BILLI, FRANCESCO ARAZIO DELLA. (anglized as *Horace Della Penna*); (1680-1747). Capuchin monk who reviewed the *Books of Kiu-Te* while at Lhasa. Biographical profile in *B.C.W.* Vol. VI, p. 443. See also entry for *Books of Kiu-Te*.

PETRONIUS (d. 66 A.D.) Roman writer in the time of Nero. His birthplace and dates are not recorded, and what is known of him is from writers such as Tacitus, Macrobius, and the elder Pliny. They infer a man of ability from a wealthy family, who spent his days in sleep and his nights attending to official duties and amusements; among Nero's intimates, and an expert on luxurious living. He is best known for his *Satyricon* which has been preserved in 141 sections, a work exemplifying the tastes of the vulgar rich and their lives through a series of adventures, written in a very pure Latin. It has been translated into most of the European languages. Editions in English by Lowe, Cambridge, 1904; with critical notes by Bücheler, Berlin, 4th ed., (in German 1904) are recommended; also Bohn's Classical Library, and others.

PHILALETHES, EUGENIUS. (pseud.) See Thomas Vaughan.

PHILOLAUS. Greek philosopher of the Pythagorean school born at Crotona circa 480 B.C. He was a contemporary of Socrates and Democritus and is said to have lived between the 70th and 95th Olympiads which would place his death at about 396 B.C. Following the death of Pythagoras, unrest plagued southern Italy, and he fled to Thebes where he taught Simmias and Cebes, having earlier taught Archytas, and expounded the Pythagorean number theory in depth. He called the tetractys the great, the all-powerful, the all-producing. He assigned the tetrahedron to fire, the octahedron to air, the

icosahedron to water, and the cube to earth. The dodecahedron was emblematic of the universe, and to aether, the fifth element. He was the first to publish a book on the Pythagorean doctrines, which is now lost, but which was in three parts: On the origin of the universe; the exposition and interaction of numbers and things; the nature of the human "soul." The full extent of his knowledge will remain a mystery due to the secrecy of his school, as Pythagoras himself wrote not a word.

PICO DELLA MIRANDOLA, GIOVANNI, COUNT. Kabbalist and Alchemist was born February 14th, 1463 about 30 miles west of Ferrara, Modena, Italy, son of Giovanni Francesco Pico, Prince of Mirandola, a family of substance. At 14 he studied at Bologna occupied with Decretals for two years, which disgusted him. For the next seven years he wandered to most of the schools of Italy and France, studying and collecting a precious library. He learned Hebrew from Abarbanel, Elisha del Medigo, and Jochanan Aleman, and taught Johann Reuchlin, while becoming proficient in Greek, Latin, Arabic and Chaldee. His great fascination for the Kabbalah led him to the conclusion it was more Christian than Hebrew, and he issued his 900 questions at Rome in 1486 challenging all to open disputation. However the Pope prohibited the book and made Pico defend himself in an extensive *Apologia*. Alexander VI issued a brief in June 1493 vindicating Pico's orthodoxy, regardless of his peculiar views. After the age of 28, his life as a dashing nobleman was abandoned for serious pursuits, and in that year he published the *Heptaplus*, a mystical exposition of creation. He again led a wandering existence, befriending Ficinus at Florence, and studying with Savonarola there. The city was the scene of his passing brought on by fever, 17 November 1494. His nephew Giovanni F. Pico published his works with a biography at Bologna, in 1496. This was later translated by Thomas More as, *The Life of John Picus, Earl of Mirandola*, London, 1510.

PIKE, ALBERT (1809-1891). Author, Freemason and General born at Boston, received M.A. at Harvard, and taught at Newburyport and Fairhaven Mass. Travelled extensively in the frontier west 1831-34, edited the *Arkansas Advocate*, then bought the paper, commenced the practice of law, and was married. Sold the journal in 1836 and supervised the publication of the Revised Statutes of the State of Arkansas. During the Mexican War served as Captain of Cavalry. Beginning in 1834 he wrote several works of poetry which were serialized and released in book form. His *Institutes, laws etc. of*

Freemasonry, appeared in 1859, 168 pp., at New York, and has been revised and reprinted many times since. Less known are his oriental and philosophical studies; he translated the Pandects of Justinian, and the Maxims of Roman law from Latin; a translation and commentary on the Kabalah from Hebrew; the twenty volume translation and commentary on the Vedic Hymns; *Lectures on the Aryas*, in eight volumes; and posthumously in 1924 was published his 695 page scholarly work on the Zoroastrian religion entitled *Irano-Aryan Faith and Doctrine, as contained in the Zend Avesta*, (1874) Standard Printing co., Louisville, by the Supreme Council of the Scottish rite of Freemasonry. In 1873 he caused to be published a curious pamphlet entitled *The Holy Triad...Jah: Baal-Peor, the Syrian Priapus, etc.*, office of Mackey's National Freemason, Washington, 1873. In common with the practices of Freemasonry, many of his works remain obscure.

PIUS V. (Michele Ghislieri) Pope from 1566-1572; was born January 17th 1504, near Milan. At the age of 14 he became a monk with the Dominicans; with his austere regimens, vehemence in attacking heresy rigorous disciplines as Prior of monasteries...he was made inquisitor of Como where his zealotness provoked such opposition he was recalled. In 1551 he was appointed commissary-general of the Holy Office. He then became bishop of Nepi and Sutri, cardinal, and finally grand inquisitor after 1557, which is marked as a reign of terror. Despite his excessive severity and obstinance, he was made Pope on January 7, 1566, continuing his ascetic life and issuing decrees with rapidity. In March 1569 he ordered the expulsion of all Jews from states of the Church. Rewards were effected when offenders were brought in, and the Index was established to cleanse all literature; the Huguenots were commanded to be utterly exterminated by Pius. Against the Protestants he published the bull *In coena domini*, (1568) an attack on sovereignty. He cherished an attack on England to dethrone Elizabeth, whom he excommunicated and declared a usurper on February 25th, 1570. Thus lived Pope Pius V, who was canonized by Clement XI, in 1712.

POCOCKE, EDWARD (1604-1691). See *B. C. W.* Vol. XIII, p. 400, for biographical profile. Author of *India in Greece; or Truth in Mythology*, London, 1852.

POMPONIUS. See Mela.

PRAETEXTATUS, VETTIUS AGORIUS (c. 325-385 A.D.) See *B. C. W.* Vol. XI, p. 586, for data.

PRESSENSE, EDMOND DEHAULT DE. French Protestant divine, born 7th January, 1824 at Paris. Studied at Lausanne with Alexander Vinet, and at Halle and Berlin with Tholuck and Neander. Became pastor of the chapel of Taitbout in Paris, of the Evangelical Free Church in 1847. He excelled as a speaker, and was made member of the National Assembly, and in 1883 a senator. Seven years later was elected to the Academy of Sciences, and labored to revive biblical studies. In 1854 he founded the *Revue chrétienne*, and also the *Bulletin théologique* in 1866. His major work is *Histoire des trois premiers siècles de l'église chrétienne*, Paris, 6 vols, 1856-1877; new ed., 1887-1899; *L'Église et la révolution française*, Paris, 1864; 3rd ed., 1889; *Jesus-Christ son temps, sa vie, son oeuvre* (against E. Renan), Paris 1866, He died April 8th, 1891.

PRIDEAUX, HUMPHREY. English divine and Oriental scholar, born at Place, Cornwall, May 3rd, 1648; died at Norwich, November 1st, 1724. Educated at Westminster School and at Christ Church, Oxford. Hebrew lecturer at Christ Church, 1679 through 1686, and was Dean of Norwich from 1702-24. His most important work was *The Old and New Testament connected in the History of the Jews*, London, 1716, which stimulated research.

RAGON DE BETTINIES, JEAN-BAPTISTE-MARIE (1781-1862). Vide *B. C. W.* Vol. XI, p. 598, for bio-bibliographic sketch.

RÉMUSAT, JEAN PIERRE ABEL (1788-1832). French Chinese scholar was born at Paris, Sept. 5, 1788. Educated for medical profession, but a Chinese herbal treatise caused him to persevere until he learned the language. After five years he produced *Essai sur la langue et la littérature Chinoises*, 1811, and a paper on foreign languages among the Chinese which gained him the patronage of Sylvestre de Sacy. In 1814 he was placed in the newly created chair of Chinese at the Collège de France, and thenceforth devoted himself to Far Eastern studies including a history of the Tartar nations. In 1818 he became editor of the *Journal de Savants*, later founded the Paris Asiatic Society, and enjoyed government appointments. He died at Paris, June 4th, 1832. His works are extensive and include a work on Chinese meteors recorded, an African History from Arabic, on the Lamaistic Hierarchies, Chinese grammar, geological surveys, etc. H.P.B. refers to: *Foe-Koue Ki, ou Relation des Royaumes Bouddhiques; Voyage dans la Tartarie, dans l'Afganistan et dans l'Indie, exécuté à la fin du IV siècle, par Chy-Fa-hian. Traduit du Chinois et commenté par Abel Rémusat. Ouvrage*

posthume revu, complété et augmenté de éclaircissements nouveaux par Klaproth et Landresse. (with four maps and an engraving) Paris, 1836.
1836.

RENAN, ERNEST (1823-1892). French philosopher and Orientalist. Born at Treguier 27th February, son of a seafaring family. Educated at a seminary of Treguier, where in the summer of 1838 he won all accolades at the college. In 1840 went to Issy to study philosophy, perceiving the contradiction between his faith and his metaphysics, and desiring mathematics. At St. Sulpice his studies in Hebrew and philology caused him to remove to Stavistas lay college, but doubts caused his final departure from religious life, after 1845. In 1847 took a degree in Agrégé de Philosophie, the next year an appointment to the lycée of Versailles, and the year following went to Italy on a scientific mission for the government. Returning to Paris he published in 1852 a work on *Averroes* which gained his reputation and doctorate. 1859 saw his translation of the *Book of Job*, and *The Song of Songs*, making him a candidate for a chair at the Collège de France, which he accepted in 1862. Calling Jesus an "incomparable man" resulted in his demotion to sublibrarian. His life long assistant and sister Henrietta had admonished him to write a life of Jesus before her death, which they had started in Syria. *Vie de Jesus*, Paris, 1864, went through six editions the first year. (English tr. by Charles Wilbour.) The balance of his days were spent in writing a number of works too numerous to mention, and matched by equal honors. He died Oct. 12th 1892.

REUCHLIN, JOHANN (1455-1522). German humanist, Hebraist and occultist was born on February 22nd, 1455, at Pforzheim in the Black Forest, the son of an official of a Dominican monastery. His Italian friends labeled him *Capnion*, which Reuchlin used occasionally, as well as *Phorcensis* after his birthplace. He began Latin studies, spent some time in 1470 at the university of Freiburg, and due to his fine voice a place in the household of Charles I, margrave of Baden, thence to the University of Paris as companion of Frederick, son the Prince. There he learned Greek and befriended Jean à Lapidé whom he accompanied to the new university at Basle in 1474, where he received his masters degree in 1477 and began to lecture in Latin and Greek. He prepared a Latin lexicon *Vocabularius Breviloquus*, 1475-76, which was to be the first of many publications, and showed him as a born teacher. He then studied Greek with George Hieronymus at Paris, later law at Orleans in 1478, and Poitiers where he gained his licence in 1481. With Count Eberhard in Italy he acted as translator and contacted many learned scholars, and

on his return to Stuttgart he occupied court posts. A marriage at about this time is undocumented, and he left no issue. In Italy again in 1490 he met Pico della Mirandola, later becoming heir to his Kabalistic doctrines. Two years later found him on an embassy to Frederick at Linz, where he read Hebrew with Jacob ben Jehiel Loans. *De Verbo Mirifico* began his exposition of Mystical and Kabalistical ideas, 1494. Two years after its publication he was forced to flee to Heidelberg in the employ of Johann von Dalberg where he made Greek and Hebrew translations. On a mission to Rome in 1498 he obtained many Hebrew manuscripts, and, returning to Stuttgart following a change in government, he was soon appointed to high judicial office which he held until retirement in 1512. His *De Arte Predicandi*, 1503 became a sort of preacher's manual, diverging from the authority of the Vulgate. Next appeared *De Rudimentis Hebraicis* 1506. Following Pico, he sought the reconciliation of science and the mysteries of faith within Kabalistic theosophy...as expounded in his *De Arte Cabbalistica*, 1517. Enemies of Reuchlin, attempted to embroil him in controversy, chiefly through the fundamental purges that sought to suppress the Jews. His Hebrew learning made him a central figure of the Inquisition, and it was only through painstaking efforts and a small fortune expended that he was able to avoid the wrath of the Church during a senario that lasted many years, finally ending with a trial that was quashed by an old friend in Rome. But the overall result of his popularity saved Germany for Luther, and a more open society that was to listen to Erasmus. Reuchlin died June 30th, 1522.

REUVENS, CASPAR JACOB CHRISTIAN (1793-1837). See Letronne, Jean Antoine.

REYNAUD, JEAN ERNEST (1806-1863). *Philosophie religieuse. Terre et Ciel*, Paris, 1854; 5th edition, 1866. For Biographical profile see *B.C.W.* Vol. VIII, p. 473.

ROSSI, GIOVANI BATTISTA DE (1822-1894). *La Roma Sotteranea Cristiana descritta ed illustrata*, Roma, 1864. English translation as: *Roma Sotteranea; or, some account of the Roman Catacombs especially of the cemetery of San Callisto. compiled from the works of Commendatore de Rossi... by J.S. Northcote...and W.R. Brownlow, etc.*, (Illustrated) London & Edinburgh, 1869; new edition, enlarged (with coloured plates) 1879.

ROUGÉ, OLIVER CHARLES EMMANUEL, VICOMTE DE (1818-1872). The reference is in one of the following: *Étude sur une stèle égyptienne appartenant a la Bibliothèque Imperial.* (Extrait du Journal Asiatique) 222 pp.

Paris, 1858; *Lettre a M. Leemans, directeur du Musée d'Antiquites des Pays Bas, sur une stèle égyptienne de ce musée.* (Reprinted from the *Revue Archéologique*) Paris, 1849. For biographical profile see *B.C.W.* Vol. XIII, p. 400; Vol. V, p. 380.

ROW, T. SUBBA GARU. See Subba Row, T.

ST. DENYS. The Areopagite. See Dionysius, St. The Areopagite..

SATURNILUS OF ANTIOCH. Also, SATURNINUS. Syrian Gnostic who lived about the time of Basilides. What we know of him is contained in fragments by other writers, note especially: *Irenaeus* i, 22; *Pseudo Tertullian* 3.; *Philaster* 31; St. Augustine *Haeresus* 3; See also, *Hippolitus Ref.* vii, 28; Epiphanius *Haeresies* 23; Theodoret *Haeresus Fabularum* i. 3. A fair review of his writings appears in Smith & Wace's *Dictionary of Christian Biography*, Vol. 4, p. 487. Though some Gnostic's (so called) permitted immoral practices as anti-Jewish theology, Saturninus extolled virtuous conduct, abstinence, and prohibited animal foods.

SAYCE, ARCHIBALD HENRY (1845-1933). British orientalist. *Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion.* Hibbert Lectures, Williams and Norgate, London, 1887. 2nd ed., London, 1888. A complete bibliography of his works is contained on the inside front cover of his *Astronomy and Astrology of the Babylonians*, reprinted by Wizards Bookshelf, San Diego, 1981, (first edition, London, 1877). For a biographical profile see *B.C.W.* X, p. 426.

SCHILLER AND BAYER, Augsburgian Jesuits. See Flammarion, Camille.

SCHLAGINTWEIT, EMIL (1835-1904). One of five brothers noted for scientific researches in foreign countries. They were Herman, Adolf, Eduard, Robert, and Emil. The latter wrote *Buddhism in Tibet*, etc., Leipzig & London, 1883; *Die Könige in Tibet*, 1866, *Indien in Wort und Bild*, Leipzig, 1880-81, 2 vols. For a time he held a position in the Bavarian Administration devoting his time to research.

SCHLIEMANN, HEINRICH (1822-1890). German archeologist born in Mechlenburg-Schwerin, son of impoverished pastor. Early years as grocer's apprentice, cabin boy, bookkeeper. Through great perseverance and an unusual memory, eventually mastered eight languages including ancient and modern Greek. Sent to St. Petersburg in 1846, where he established his own business in the indigo trade. There, during the Crimean War, he made his fortune

which would later be used in pursuit of his dream of finding ancient Troy. He was in California when statehood occurred in 1850, and became an American citizen. Following travels in the orient, he went to Greece in 1868 and two years later began digging at Hissarlik. By 1873, he had descended through 10 layers of habitation, and revealed much of an ancient burned city, with much gold. Prevented by the Ottoman empire from further efforts, he issued his *Troy and its Remains*, New York, 1875. August 1876 saw him at Mycenae, where he found the famous 16 shaft graves within a double ring of slabs, laden with gold, silver, ivory, and carved stone, of immense value. *Mycenae*, was published by Scribner and Armstrong, N.Y.C., 1877. About this time he married a young Greek girl whose interest in archeology equalled his own, and built a fine house at Athens. He returned to Hissarlik, also Ithaca, and wrote *Ilios*, and a sequel, *Troja*, in 1884. Subsequent efforts at Alexandria, Crete, and Cythera, were less rewarding, and while contemplating a new campaign he succumbed in December 1890, dividing his fortune between his family and archeological trusts.

SCHLOSSER, FRIEDRICH CHRISTOPH (1776-1861). German historian born November 17th at Jever, East Friesland. He studied theology at Göttingen, and began tutoring but turned to history where his writings were popular for over 25 years. His scholarship was shown by biographical studies of Theodore Beza and Peter Martyr Vermili. In 1812 his *History of Iconoclastic Emperors of the East*, won him the favor of Archbishop Dalberg, and the professorship at the Frankfurt Lyceum. In 1819 he became professor of history at Heidelberg, where he resided the remainder of his life. His *Universal History* appeared in 1823; 1834, and following this he published his very popular *Geschichte de 18ten Jahrhunderts*, etc., etc., 1836-48; in English by D. Davidson, 8 vols., 1843-52, London. His *World History for the German People*, 1844-57, was also popular. We suggest his earlier world history for the quote on Greek history cited by H.P.B.

SCHMIDT, ISAAC JACOB (1779-1847). German philologist living in Russia wrote between 1815 and 1843. He translated the Gospels into Calmuck, Mongolian and Tibetan, and published numerous studies which included the Tibetan pantheon. One of his more interesting titles is: *Ueber de Verwandtschaft der gnostisch-theosophischen Lehren mit den Religions-systemen des Orients, vorzüglich dem Buddhismus*, Leipzig, 1828. H.P.B. cites his work on the Mongols which full title is: *Ssanang Ssetsen, Chungtaidschi. Geschichte de Ost-Mongolen und iher Fürstenhäuser, verfasst von Ssanang Ssetsen, Chungtaidschi de Ordus; aus dem Mongolischen*

übersetzt, und mit der Originaltexte, nebst Anmerkungen, Erläuterungen und Citaten aus andern unedirten Originalweken herausgegeben von I.J. Schmidt, (in Mongolian and German) St. Petersburg, 1829.
Petersburg, 1829.

SECCHI, FATHER ANGELO (1818-1878). *Le Soliel*, Paris 1870; 2nd ed., 1875-77. 2 vols. *Le Stelle*, Milano, 1877. For biographical profile see *B.C.W.* VII, p. 392.

SEYFFARTH, GUSTAV (1796-1885). *Chronologia Sacra. Untersuchungen über das Geburtsjahr des herrn und die Zeitrechnung des Alten und Neuen Testaments*. Leipsiz, 1846. Of his 16 major works, 6 have been translated into English. For biographical data, see *B.C.W.* VII, p. 394.

SHIPTON, MOTHER. Born 1486 at Dropping Well, Knaresborough, Yorkshire, daughter of Agatha Southill, (also Sowthiel, Southiel) supposed witch; from infancy Ursulla Southill was referred to by neighbors as "the Devil's child." Her appearance was said to be homely with fiery eyes and a long nose, and while at school she gained the reputation of possessing second sight and other psychic gifts. However, her personality was reserved and considerate, and the accuracy of her predictions — phenomenal. At the age of 24 she married Tobias Shipton, a builder from York. As the years passed she gained great popularity prophesizing about men prominent at the court of Henry VIII, and others of high rank during the era. The abbot of Beverly, bent on investigating her, relates that when he knocked she called out "Come in Mr. Abbot, for you are not much disguised but the fox may be seen through the sheep's skin." In later centuries her fame was such that her predictions of dire events caused general panic in various quarters...which events sometimes failed to materialize. However, the plague of 1665, and the Great fire of London in 1666 were precisely foretold; she died at Clifton, Yorkshire, 1561, her popularity keeping her form the rack and pyre.

Iron in the water shall float, as easily as a wooden boat.

Through the hills man shall ride, and no horse be at his side.

Carriages without horses shall go, and accidents fill the world with woe.

Around the world thoughts shall fly, in the twinkling of an eye.

Under water men shall walk, shall ride, shall sleep, shall talk.

In the air men shall be seen, In white, in black, in green.

Fire and water shall more wonders do, England shall at last admit a Jew.

The Jew that was held in scorn, shall of a Christian be born and born.

When pictures look alive, with movements free, when ships, like fishes, swim beneath the sea, when men, outstripping birds can soar the sky,

Then half the world, deep-drenched in blood shall die.
 Women will dress like men and trousers wear, and cut off all their locks of hair.
 They will ride astride with brazen brow, and love shall die and marriage
 cease, and nations wane and babes decrease, and wives shall fondle cats
 and dogs, and men shall live much as hogs, just for food and lust.
 The above is contained in: *Life and Death of Mother Shipton*, by Richard
 Head, London, 1664; 1687; See also, Harrison, W.H. (publisher)
Mother Shipton Investigated, London, 1881. Reprinted by Folcraft Edi-
 tions, Folcraft, PA. A number of spurious publications purporting to
 be based on her early works were issued in the 19th century.

SIMON BEN YOHAI. Flourished during the first century A.D. This great
 Rabbi is said by H.P.B. to have died amidst marvels...“or we should
 say at his translation; for he did not die as others do, but having sud-
 denly disappeared, while a dazzling light filled the cavern with glory,
 his body was again seen upon its subsidence...” (*Isis Unveiled* II, p.
 348). For a review of his life and circumstances surrounding the pro-
 duction of the *Zohar*, see *B.C.W.* VII, p. 269.

SIMON MAGUS (pronounced mah-goose) See chapter in this volume. For a
 comprehensive work see: *Simon Magus, an Essay on the Founder of Simo-
 nianism based on ancient sources with a re-evaluation of his philosophy and
 teachings.*, by G.R.S. Mead, London, 1892. 91 pp. Reprinted by Ares
 Publishers, Chicago, 1979, with occasional corrections to Greek
 words.

SKINNER, JAMES RALSTON (1830-1893). *Key to the Hebrew Egyptian Mystery
 in the Source of Measures.* Robert Clarke & Co., Cincinnati, 1875; *Supplement
 to the Source of Measures*, 1876. Both sections included in the 1894
 reprint, which burned at the bindery, a few presubscribed copies sur-
 viving. Reprint of the 1894 edition with bibliography added, by
 Wizards Bookshelf, Minneapolis, 1972 (535 copies); with new
 Hebrew and Numerical Indices by John Draais and biobibliographical
 data, San Diego, 1980. See *B.C.W.* XIII, p. 403, for extensive data.

SMYTH, CHARLES PIAZZI (1819-1900). British astronomer born at
 Naples, and named after his godfather, an Italian astronomer. His
 father, an Admiral, settled at Bedford and erected a telescope which
 started Piazzis Smyth on his career. At sixteen he assisted Sir Thomas
 Maclear with observations of Halley's comet at the Cape of Good
 Hope 1843. Appointed astronomer royal for Scotland and professor
 of astronomy Edinburgh, 1845. He made observations at the Peak of

Teneriffe in 1856 to test the atmosphere, and paved the way for all future mountain observatories. 1871 he investigated the spectra of the aurora and zodiacal light. 1877-78 while at Lisbon, mapped the solar spectrum, and at Madeira further spectrographic studies. Meanwhile he became interested in the numerical relationships present in the measurements of the great pyramid at Giza, publishing *Our Inheritance in the Gt. Pyramid*, London, 1864; *Life and Work at the Gt. Pyramid*, Edinburgh, 3 vols., 1867. These works show his deep interest and chronicle the time he spent in these endeavors. His articles appeared in *Hibbert Lectures*, *Philosophical Transactions*, and others too numerous to mention. *New Measures of the Gt. Pyramid, by a New Measurer*, 1884, was one of his last titles, published at London by Robert Banks of Racquet Court. It is rare.

SUBBA ROW, T., GARU (1856-1890). Biographical profile in *B.C.W.* Vol. V, p. 267; also mentioned in Vols. VI, VII, VIII, X, XI, XIII.

SUMANGALA UNNANSE H. (1827-1911). Buddhist priest and scholar of Ceylon (Sri Lanka) and one of the Honorary Vice-Presidents of the Theosophical Society. See *B.C.W.* Vol. III, p. 531, for biographical information.

Surya Siddhanta. A Text book of Hindu Astronomy. Translated by Rev. Ebenezer Burgess (and William Dwight Whitney) from Sanskrit. American Oriental Society, New Haven Conn., 1858. This work is said by H.P.B. to be the oldest on astronomy extant, and claims to be derived directly from Asura Maya, who received it from the gods. The first eleven chapters deal with celestial mechanics, time periods, cycles etc. The remaining sections are concerned with the asterisms and their influences. Reprinted by Wizards Bookshelf, San Diego, 1978 with a section of the *Secret Doctrine* added.

SYNESIUS (circa 373-430). Native Cyrene, descended from the Spartan King Eurysthenes, devoted himself to Greek literature, then became a disciple of Hypatia at Alexandria, studying Neoplatonism. Chosen as emissary to Constantinople 397 where he delivered an eloquent address to Arcadius, and remained three years writing. Returning to the area of Cyrene, the next ten years were spent writing and socializing; he was married at Alexandria in 403 after visiting Athens. He was baptised into Christianity about this time, and in 409 was made Bishop of the Pentapolis in Libya reluctantly. He was however allowed to retain his wife, and espoused a rather unorthodox form of Christianity, occupying this office nearly 20 years. As a mediator

between Neoplatonism and Christian influences within his domain, his writings are interesting. Twelve separate works have come down to us; his complete works were first compiled by Turnebus, Paris, 1553 in folio; improved by Petavius, Paris, 1633, rpr., 1640.

TENZIN GYATSO (b. 1935). The 14th Dalai Lama and leader of the Tibetan people. His authorized biography is *Great Ocean* by Roger Hicks & C.O. Todben, Dorset, London, 1984; his teachings are in *Universal Responsibility and the Good Heart* by Bikkshu T. Gyatso, Library of Tibetan Works & Archives, Dharamsala, 1980; *Kindness, Clarity and Insight* tr. & ed. by Jeffrey Hopkins, Snow Lion, Ithaca, 1984; *The Buddhism of Tibet and the Key to the Middle Way* by Tenzin Gyatso, Allen & Unwin, London, 1975; and a commentary on works of the Third Dalai Lama & Tsong Khapa in *Essence of Refined Gold* tr. & ed. by G.H. Mullin, Gabriel/Snow Lion, Ithaca, 1982.

THIERRY, NICOLAS AUGUSTIN JACQUES (1795-1856). French historian exhibited prowess at Blois Grammar school, sent to Compiègne as professor 1813, but became enthralled with the Revolution, becoming the secretary of Saint Simon from 1814-17; but he labored with history, producing *Lettres sur l'histoire de France*, 1820. Next he wrote *Histoire de la Conquête de l'Angleterre par les Normands*, Paris 1825, which labor caused him to lose his sight, and by 1830 he was blind. His brother Amédée became Perfect, and he spent four years with him writing on Gregory of Tours in the *Review des deux mondes*. He was awarded the *Prix Gobert* 15 years in succession, and with the aid of collaborators produced much else of value. With the revolution of 1848 he began new trials without his wife who passed away four years earlier. Criticism of his earlier work then demanded corrected editions which he issued, finally capitulating to the dictums of orthodoxy and the church. His extensive writings were for many years extremely popular.

THOLUCK, FRIEDRICH AUGUST GOTTREN (1799-1877). German Protestant who wrote on a wide variety of philosophical and religious subjects. Over one hundred published works. An interesting title is: *Ssufismus, sive Theosophia Persarum Pantheistica, quam e mss. Bibliothecae Regiae Berolinesis Persicis, Arabicis, Turcicis eruit atque illustravit F.A. Deofidus T. Berolini*, 1821. His later works were more orthodox but scholarly, and he was a recognized authority on Hebrew studies. *Vide B. C. W.* Vol. VIII, p. 477, for biographical data.

TRITHEMIUS, or JOHANNES TRITHEIM (1462-1516). German mystic who

wrote on Geomancy, Alchemy, Angels, etc., and was the instructor of Cornelius Agrippa. Among his many writings is a work against sorcery — *Antipalus Maleficiorum*, 1508; reprinted 1624. *Vide B. C. W. IV*, p. 666, for biographical data.

TSONG KHA-PA (1357-1419). Founder of Tibetan Geluk Buddhism was born, initiated, and died on November 21st. His birth was attended by signs and wonders in the Amdo province of eastern Tibet. On his 3rd birthday he was given to the yogi Dondrub Rinchen with whom he studied until age 16 — the first of over 45 teachers he studied with during his life. Beginning his 17th year he moved to Bri-khun monastery in central Tibet, spending seven years in mastering nontantric Buddhism or *mtshan-nid*, characteristics, in five divisions. These are committed to memory and recited in rhythmic verse, the examinations in the form of debates. Among his early subjects was medicine, with eight branches of therapy. Moving to other monasteries, he exhibited a powerful memory as he absorbed protracted epics and commentaries. At 19 he took examinations at Gsan-phu, and Bde-ba-can, showing great intellectual ability. He then visited Snar-than and audited a course at Sa-sky, taking *Prajñāpāramitā* examinations at three more monasteries, before moving to the great E school of Bo-don, and at the Gnas rin of Nan-stod. He then had the Reverend Red-mda'pa (1349-1412) as teacher in 1376, and the two traveled together for years, learning Mādhyamika and Buddhist logic that laid the foundation for Tsong Kha-pa's non-tantric writings. At Skyor-mo-lun college he memorized the commentary on Gunaprabha's *Vinayasūtra* in 17 days, which caused an ailment for 11 months. Then he took a prescription from one versed in mantras; he proceeded to the reverse side of a ridge and recited the neuter *Ha*, which cured him immediately. In 1378 a message from his mother requested a visit, but he remained steadfastly with his studies, being then engaged in Dharmakīrti's *Pramānavarttika* for nearly a year, when he took up the manual of poetics, or *Kāvyaḍarśa*. He then returned to the Sa-skya where he participated in the Dka'-chen, (greater difficulties) examinations, visiting many other schools in the process. By this time he was becoming known for his abilities, and students requested him to let them study under him. This he did by becoming a bhikshu after completing Examinations at Rtses-than in his 24th year, taking the vows of ordination Rnam-rgyal in the Yar-lun district, and beginning his career as a teacher of non-tantric Buddhist treatises. He continued to study and began to write over the next 12 years on many sacred texts at locations throughout Tibet. He learned the *Kālachakratantra* based on the *Vimalaprabhā* commentary from lama Rtogs-ldan, while teaching classes as well. One summer he

stayed at the rock cave O-dkar-brag in the Yar-lun district, practicing the contemplation-recitation of Chakrasaṃvara; the Yoga at dawn, noon, sunset, and midnight; the visualization cycle of the six Ne-gu Doctrines, and other tantra disciplines. Then in 1390 he was taught on the cycle of Mañjuḥṣa by the lama Dbu-ma-pa, going on to study with Chos-kyi-dpal, the most learned in the tantra among the sons of Bu-ston Rinpoche (1290-1364) he also was trained in the great mandalas such as *Vajradhātu-maṇḍala*. In the autumn of 1392 he went into seclusion with master Dga-ba-dgon for a time, and at the end of the year with eight followers he started his new school. He had traveled more widely than any other Buddhist, and been instructed in every branch, by every sect of Tibetan Mahāyāna, and as such had an overview which was unique. Thus he sought to unify the highest doctrines of the true path by drawing the best from each of the four major branches of Nyingma, Sakya, Kargyu, and Kadam Buddhism. From the latter he took practical application; from the Kargyu, the tantric lineages of the *Secret Assembly* and the *Six Yogas of Naropa* with the *Five Doctrines of the Great Seal*; from the Sakya, intellectual disciplines and debate techniques; from the Nyingma, the *Red Yamantaka* and *Lion-Headed Dakini*.

As the years progressed he gained more disciples, and developed his inner constitution into sympathy with enlightenment. After writing his *Lam rin chen mo*, he wrote the great compendium of the Tantras, the *Snags rim chen mo*, setting forth the four classes of Tantra: Kriyā, Caryā, Yoga, and Anuttarayoga. By 1408, his followers numbered over a thousand, and he gave expositions of the teachings at Grum-bu-lun of lower Skyid. At this time the name given to the sect was not Gelugpa, but Dge-ldan-pa, and the monastery known as Galdan. Continuing to write extensively and teach, he came to his 57th year when a serious illness threatened, but by performing Yantras of Sri-Vajrabhairava a radiance began about his person and health returned. In the last years of his life he wrote a commentary on the *Chakrasaṃvara* called *Shas don lta ba'i mig 'byed*, one of his greatest works. He made his transition at Ri-bo Dge-ldan, after a special meditation known as "dissolving the three voidnesses," ceased breathing before hundreds of his disciples, and slowly transformed from an old man into a youth of sixteen, while rainbows filled the room. Chinese invaders came to Ganden monastery in the 1950's and found Tsong-Kha-pa's youthful body perfectly preserved, warm, and with hair and nails growing, in its special golden stupa. English translations of Tsong Kha-pa's works include *Essence of Refined Gold*, translated by Glenn H. Mullin, Gabriel/Snow Lion, Ithaca, New York. 1982; *Compassion in Tibetan Buddhism*, edited by Jeffrey Hopkins, Gabriel/Snow Lion, Valois,

NY, 1980, this contains chapters 1-5 of TKP's *Illumination of the Thought, an Extensive Explanation of Chandrakirti's 'Supplement to the Middle Way' or Madhyamakāvataṛa; Life and Teachings of Tsong Khapa*, edited by Robert Thurman, Library of Tibetan Works & Archives, Dhāram-sala, India. 1982; *The Door of Liberation*, tr. under the supervision of Geshe Wangyal, Lotsawa, NY, 1978; *Tantra in Tibet*, edited by Jeffrey Hopkins, London, Allen & Unwin, 1978; and *Calming the Mind and Discerning the Real*, from the *Lam rim chen mo* of Tsong Khapa, tr. by Alex Wayman, Motilal Banarsidass, Delhi, 1979. These are but a few of the many works by Tsong Kha-pa.

VALCKENAER, LODEWIJK CASPAR (1715-1785). Professor of Greek and Latin at Leiden, one of four scholars who laid the foundations for modern Greek studies. For H.P.B.'s reference see: *L.C. Valckenaeri Diatribe de Aristobulo Judeo... Edidit... etc., ... nula ante Septuaginta etc. adjunxit J. Luzac*. Lugduni Batavorum, 1806, (pp. 136). There is also another copy in the British Museum with marginal scholia by Samuel Taylor Coleridge. Valckenaer produced over 25 other works concerning Greek studies.

VAN DALE, ANTHONY. See Dale Anthony van.

VASIL'EV, VASILY PAVLOVICH (d. 1785). Also VASSILIEF, or WASSILJEW. Russian author who wrote on Buddhism. His dates are yet untraced. *Der Buddhismus, seine Dogmen, Geschichte und Literatur... Aus dem Russischen ubersetzt*. St. Petersburg, 1860. This was part of a series. The same title appeared in French translation in 1865 with a preliminary discourse by E. Laboulaye. Schlagintweit's quote is from the above.

VAUGHAN, THOMAS (1622-1666). English alchemist and twin brother of Henry Vaughan the "Silurist." Took B.A. degree at Jesus College, Oxford 1642, where he remained while holding a position in his native parish of Llansantffread from 1640-49, when he was ejected on various charges. Subsequently he studied alchemy at London and elsewhere, married in 1651 but lost his wife in 1658. Under the patronage of Sir Robert Murray, he fled to Oxford from London during the plague of 1665, and continued his studies, succumbing to the fumes of mercury at the home of Samuel Kem at Albury, February 27, 1666. Most of his works were written under the pseudonym of Eugenius Philalethes: *Anthroposophia Theomagica*, 1650; *Anima Magica Abscondita*, 1650; *Magia Adamica* and *Coelum Terrae*, 1650; *Aula Lucis*, 1652; *Euphrates*, 1655; *Nollius' Chymist's Key*, 1657; *A brief Natural*

History, 1669; and many others. About this time there appeared the writings of *Eirenaeus Vaughan*, alleged to have found the philosopher stone in America, who is credited with the authorship of the *Introitus Apertus in Ocllusum Regis Palatium*, 1667...held in high regard in certain quarters. It is not certain if there is a connection between these two authors. In 1896 appeared *Mémoires d'une ex-Palladist*, which claimed Vaughan as the instigator of necromancy and devil worship among the initiates of Freemasonry, gained recognition amongst the Catholics, but was exposed as the work of a group of unscrupulous Paris journalists who may have had connections with the Church. *The Magical Writing of Thomas Vaughan*, edited by A.E. Waite, 1888, has been reprinted as *The Works of Thomas Vaughan*, by University books, in recent years.

Vedānta or *Brahma Sūtras*. The intellectual and theological foundation for all schools of Vedānta. Composed by Bādarāyaṇa Vyāsa in the 2nd century B.C. Each verse is so concise that a commentary is essential; yet due to the *Sūtras'* profundity, the major commentators differ substantially on its most basic teachings. A good introduction is *The Brahma Sūtra*, tr. & ed. by S. Radhakrishnan, Allen & Unwin, London. 1960.

Vedāntasāra. One of the best known epitomes of Nondual Vedānta; written by Sadananda in the 15th century. A commentary by the tr. Swami Nikhilananda makes the Advaita Ashrama edition ideal, for those interested in Vedānta as espoused by Shankara's school.

VICTOR OF CAPUA. Sixth century Bishop of the important ancient city of Campania district of northern Italy. Capua is situated 16 miles north of Neopolis, and was established by Etruscans about 600 B.C. Of the life of Victor little is known apart from his epitaph, except that he enjoyed an episcopate from February 541 A.D. until his death in April 554. Best known for his *Codex Fuldensis* a transcription of the Vulgate under his direction. In his preface he states that an untitled manuscript came into his possession. An exhaustive review of the circumstances surrounding the *Diatessaron*, and various theories advanced for its production, is to be found in Smith & Wace's *Dictionary of Christian Biography*, Vol. IV, p. 1123-26.

VOPISCUS, FLAVIUS. (of Syracuse) Roman biographer who with five others, wrote the Augustan History in the 3rd century A.D. He is said to have written the biographies of Aurelianus, Tacitus, Florianus, Probus, and the four tyrants Firmus, Saturninus,

Proculus, and Bonosus; Carus, Numerianus and Carinus. Included in his works are letters written by public characters, which lends to their value. He was encouraged to commence his efforts by the prefect Junius Tiberianus, who placed important documents at his disposal about 291 A.D. *The Augustan Histories* is included in an English translation by John Bernard, of: *The Lives of the Roman Emperors, from Domitian...to Constantine.*, 2 vols., Charles Harper, London, 1698. Vopiscus' reference to Apollonius has not yet been definitely traced to the above.

WACHTMEISTER, COUNTESS CONSTANCE GEORGINA LOUISE (1838-1910). Devoted friend of H.P.B. joined the Theosophical Society in 1881, and was a consistent donor to its treasury. *Reminiscences of H. P. Blavatsky and 'The Secret Doctrine.'* London, Madras, Theos. Pub. Soc., 1893. (162 pp.) For biographical data, see *B.C.W.* Vol. VI, p. 448.

WAGNER, PROFESSOR NIKOLAY PETROVICH (1829-1907). Russian zoologist and author who became interested in mediumistic phenomena. H.P.B. translated his articles on séances with French medium Brédif, which appeared in the *Spiritual Scientist*, Boston, Mass., June 3rd, 10th, and 17th, of 1875. These were the only issues. For biographical data, see *B.C.W.* Vol. VI, p. 449.

WALTON, BRIAN (1600-1661). English divine and scholar, received masters degree at Cambridge 1623, schoolmaster, then rector of St. Martins Orgar, London 1628. There, lead London clergy advocating tithes from the citizens, printing a treatise which displayed his ability. His great zeal in the matter exacted articles of Parliament against him, leading to the sequestration of his very considerable preferments. Ordered into custody as a delinquent in 1642, he took refuge in Oxford, then London at the house of Wm. Fuller, resulting in marriage to his daughter. He then embarked upon the production of a polyglot Bible using nine languages which took five years to print, and was financed by subscriptions. He was consecrated bishop of Chester in 1860. He also wrote *Introductio ad lectionem linguarum orientalium*, London, 1654, 2nd ed., 1655.

WARBURTON, WILLIAM (1698-1779). British theologian, active as an attorney, but turned to the Church, and was ordained deacon, 1723, and priest in 1727. Best known for his *Divine Legation of Moses demonstrated on the Principles of a Religious Deist*, etc., London, 1737-41. 2 vols. Many editions.

WARREN, LT. COL. JOHN. *A Collection of Memoires on the Various Modes According to which the Nations of the Southern Parts of India Divide Time: to which are Added, Three General Tables, Wherein May be Found the Beginning, Character, and the Roots of the Tamul, Tellinga, and Mahommedan Civil Years, etc.*, Madras, 1825. Data on Col. Warren has not yet been located. Reference to the *Kala-Sankalita* is to be found in the above, which is the only work attributed to this author.

WASSILYEW. See Vasil'ev, Vasily Pavlovich.

WEBER, ALBRECHT (1825-1901). German orientalist who studied under Burnouf, and became professor of Indian languages at Berlin University 1867 until his passing. *Modern Investigations on Ancient India*, translated from the German of Albrecht Weber by F. Metcalfe. London, (printed at) Berlin, 1857. Weber's ideas included the *Ramayana* being derived from Homer, and other reverses in the ages of Greek and Indian history. H.P.B. cites several of these in *The Secret Doctrine*, as well. *Vide B.C.W.* Vol. V, p. 383, for additional data.

WILDER, DR. ALEXANDER (1823-1908). Physician, author, and Neoplatonic scholar. Helped H.P.B. with *Isis Unveiled*, wrote extensively for medical and philosophic journals whose articles are yet to be compiled into a bibliography. *New Platonism and Alchemy: A sketch of the Doctrines and Principal Teachers of the Eclectic or Alexandrian School*; also an outline of the Interior Doctrines of the Alchemists of the Middle Ages. (Albany, N.Y., 1869) Reset with biographical sketch of Dr. Wilder added, by Wizards Bookshelf, Minneapolis, 1975. *Vide B.C.W.* Vol. I, p. 531, for complete data.

WOLFF, JOSEPH (1795-1862). Christian missionary of Jewish descent, was baptised in 1812 near Prague. Pursued oriental studies at Tübingen and Rome, where he was ousted for attacking the doctrines of infallibility, and criticizing his tutors. At London entered the Anglican church, resuming oriental studies at Cambridge. Began missionary wanderings in 1821, passing through Egypt, Sinai, Jerusalem, Mesopotamia, Persia, Tiflis, and the Crimea, returning to London in 1826. Married a daughter of Horatio Walpole the next year, and set out in quest of the 10 lost tribes through Anatolia, Armenia, Turkestan, Afganistan, Simla, arriving at Calcutta enthusiastically proselytizing. Returned to England via Egypt and Malta, then set out to Abyssinia, Yemen, India and the United States, where he was made priest in 1838. Went to Bokhara in search of two soldiers who were deceased, nearly emulating them, and

published a journal about it. *Travels and Adventures of Joseph Wolff*, 2 vols., London, 1860.

Wu-liang-sheu-king. *The Meditation on Amitāyus Buddha Sūtra*, which, along with the large and small *Sukhāvati-vyūha Sūtras* are the main scriptures of the Pure Realm sect of Buddhism. All were translated in the *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. XLIX, ed. by Max Müller, 1879-1910.

YARAB, OR, YARUB. In pre-Koranic history the son of Kahtan, and king of the Joktanidae. He invaded the kingdom of Yemen, overthrowing the dynasty of Lokman, driving the Adites into the shelter of the Hadramaut mountains. He was succeeded by his son Yashdjob, who, however lost the power obtained by his father; the provinces Mahrah and Hadramaut made themselves independent. Tradition states that Joktan, (Arabic kahtan) was the son of Heber.

YULE, SIR HENRY (1820-1889). British soldier and author serving in India with the Bengal Engineers. For a time he was president of the Hakluyt Society, and also member of Council of India. His *Book of Ser Marco Polo, the Venetian*, etc., first appeared in 1871, London, J. Murray. Many subsequent editions. The third edition of 1902 has Memoire by his daughter prefixed to the translation. *Vide B. C. W.* Vol. II, p. 550, for additional data.

ZALIWSKI-MIKORSKI, COUNT JOSEPH. *La gravitation par l'électricité*. Paris, 1860. Earlier he had issued *La Gravitation au point de vue de l'électricité*. 1859. And prior to this was *Attraction universelle des corps au point de vue de l'électricité*, 1856. It seems each improved on the former treatise, and thus H.P.B. cites the 1860 work was reprinted in 1865 as well.

ZHELIHOVSKY, VERA PETROVNA DE (1835-1896). H.P.B.'s younger sister. See *B. C. W.* Vol. I, pp. 534-537, for extensive article. She was well known for her children's stories which were published serially in Russia and elsewhere. She seemed to have inherited her mother's talent for writing, and is a valuable source for certain events in H.P.B.'s life due to her diaries and published articles.

INDEX

INDEX

To avoid uncertainty with regard to the way in which entries are listed in this Index, the following explanation should be helpful.

Where extensive sub-entries occur they are arranged alphabetically under various chief headings. Articles, the word "and," as well as several minor prepositions are disregarded in any alphabetical sequence.

The following abbreviations are used: C. for century; ca. for *circa*, meaning approximately or about; fl. for flourished; r. for reigned or ruled.

A

- Aaron's death as a legendary cloak, 177
- Abbā (the Father), and Aima (the Mother), 213, 214
- Abarbanel. See Abrabanel.
- Abel, Eugenius (1858-1889), *Orphica*, q. 65 fn.
- Abel:
as convertible numerical symbol, 44 fn.
Jesus & Cain-Vulcain, 151
piercing of, by Cain, 151
permutation of, 188
- Abhidharma*:
inner divinity in, idea, 55
- Abhijñās, rf. to supernatural powers, 434
- Abrabanel, Isaac (1437-1508),
reason for Messiah's symbol, 153
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Abiff, Hiram (the Widow's Son).
See under Hiram Abiff.
- Abraham [Abram] (fl. 1600? B.C.):
Abrahm, resembles Brahmā,
91 fn., 92 fn.
Bunsen on antiquity of, 93 fn.
invented Astronomy, 93 fn.
Kabeirian-like name, 94
language of, not Hebrew, 176
name means no-brāhman, 90-91,
94
prototype in Hindu Pantheon,
92 & fn.
as sun-measure, 93
in wisdom book allegory, 175
- Abraxas (the Supreme Unkown):
a Gnostic Mystery name,
112-13
as placed in hierarchy of
Basilides, 112
the Sun in Egyptian Symbology,
113 fn.
- Absolute:
and Infinite of Church, 51
first premise of Secret
Doctrine, 185
Deity not builder of
Universe, 210, 216-17
no relation to anything,
212-13, 216
not the highest, 375
- Acts*:
on Simon the Magician, 52-53,
109
cp. to Aprocryphal Gospels,
109
on miracles of Simon, 109
first use of term "Christians",
121
- Acts of the Apostles*, written
by Seleucus, 150
- Adalbert, Bishop of Magdeburg
(fl. 8th C.):

- sentenced by 2nd Roman
Concilium, 105
- *Alberti Parvi Lucii Libellus
de Mirabilibus Naturae Arcanis*,
condemned as sorcery, 105
- Adam(s):
- accounts on, garbled, 198-99
 - Arab & Sūfi tradition in, 175
 - daughters & pyramid measures, 65
 - Egyptian Atum same as, 204
 - Fall is soul's descent into matter,
204
 - in *Genesis* allegory, 298
 - given mystery book before Fall,
175
 - Kabalist narrative on secret
books & successors of, 175
 - meaning of name, 298
 - and primal pair, 203
 - and sevenfold (Sevek), 203
 - and solar dragon, 203
 - sons of Elōhim and, 201
 - on the "Third Race" of, 188,
204 fn.
 - as two creations of man, 199
- Adam-Kadmon:
- in Kabalistic numerology, 44 fn.,
98
 - as upright pillar, 98
 - the Divine Androgyne, 146,
198-99
 - Brahmā--the original of, 185
 - as the seventh creation, 199
 - a vehicle for manifestation, 218
 - born sans parents, 289
 - macrocosm of Pythagoras,
301-02
- Adams, J.C. (1819-1892),
discoverer of Neptune, 227
- Adams Peak, sacred footprint on,
119
- Adept(s):
- allegory of Initiation of, 160-61,
260-65
 - assimilate Deity, 255 fn., 383
 - astral body solidifies at death,
53, 383
 - biographies, 139, 140, 429
 - Black, in Catholic clergy, 28-29
 - Chinese Emperor and, 18
 - common mortals animated by, 383
 - criterion of an, 135 fn.
 - degrees of, 371-75, 377
 - Delphic injunction and, 55
 - duty of, 252-53
 - as Dvijas, 140, 271 fn.
 - Eastern & Western, 444
 - ever in communication, 306
 - elementals used for tasks by,
118 & fn.
 - few, in days of Aristotle, 270,
294
 - as Guardians, 33
 - Jews had learned, 181
 - know "Gods" as 1st principles,
50
 - known by words & deeds, 137
 - language of, 101
 - Left & Right Hand, 34, 101
 - lives of all, similar, 139-40,
141
 - as martyrs, 28, 31, 141, 373 fn.
 - & mystic Brotherhoods, 28,
139, 296, 298
 - the Nāgas or wise ones, 285
 - one living truth in, heart, 55
 - pass through 7 & 12 trials, 140
 - Paul declares himself an, 123
 - Personal Ego can live
independently, 383
 - Peter, Simon, Paul & Apollonius,
108-09
 - Pitris revealed to superior, 277
 - Pre- & Post-Christian, 107,
135, 296-98
 - prefer their incognito, 28, 33,
298, 430
 - Principality after death, 166 fn.
 - Purified Ego & astral of, 384,
386
 - Reborn consciously, 373 & fn.,
377, 383, 406 fn.

- recall of Divine state, 52
 renounce Nirvāpa to help
 humanity, 53-54, 139, 373,
 386-87, 396-97, 406 fn.
 Shamballa of, 447-48 & fn.
 sign or mark of, 253
 Sons of Will & Yoga resist
 left-hand, 251
 are "Sons of God", 271 fn.
 Spiritual Ego of, 383
 statue of Mexican, 24
 subject to Karma, 406 fn.
 thaumaturgical powers of,
 107, 118 & fn., 119, 134
 & fn., 135, 300, 429
 transfers memory of past life,
 377
 true, never punish anyone,
 31 fn.
 "Western paradise" of, 448 & fn.
 as "Word" himself, 271 fn.
 worship all-pervasive Essence,
 50
 Yoga-power creates, 261
- Adhīshṭātha, agent at work
 in Prakṛiti, 393
- Ādi, generic name for
 first men, 175
- Ādi-Buddha:
 primeval wisdom, 371, 425,
 426, 458
 and Avatāras, 373-74
 the Wisdom-Principle, 391,
 425-26
 is Absolute, 391
 Eternal & conditionless, 392
 is Vajradhara, 392
 triad emanates from, 394
 or Anima Mundi, 401, 425
 Impersonal Idea of, 426 & fn.
- Aditi:
 compared to Sēphirā, 87,
 190-91, 418 fn.
 Bohu & Vāch, 156 fn.
 -Vāch, as female, 157
- Primordial Water of Space,
 191, 241
 Tibetan "Space," cp. with,
 411 & fn.
Rig-Veda on, 411 fn.
- Adonai, Adon & Adam, 204
- Adrian. See Hadrian.
- Adultery, a death threat for
 Egyptian neophyte, 289
- Aelian, Claudius (ca. 170-235 A.D.),
 on wisdom book given to the
 Egyptians, 175
- Aeōns:
 Basilides on the Seven, 112
 & their respective Heavens,
 112
 as world builders or Dhyāni-
 Chohans, 151, 162
 Stellar Spirits, 162
 have lost caste as Archangels,
 162
 Christ an, 372 fn.
- Aesculapius, on dialogue with
 Hermes, 294
- Age(s):
 arrogance of modern, 5
 astronomical cycles of Hindus,
 357, 365-68
 on close of Iron, 355, 356-57
 knowledge during the Golden,
 249
 mystic lore even in dark, 45
 piety & materialism of our, 1
 Satya-Yuga, of purity, 249,
 356-57
 Sibylline prophecy of Golden,
 355-57
 as translated in *N.T.*, 58 & fn.
- Agrippa, H. Cornelius (1486-1535):
 Kabalistic works, rf. 95 & fn.
 on "time" & "Chance," 98-99
 Kabalah's lore known to, 167
 slandered, 278

- Ahrens, Frans H. (1809-1881):
 on Hebrew letters as musical notes, 196
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Ahriman, "God of this World," 219, 340
- Aima (the Great Mother), in *Apocalypse* symbolism, 214
- Ain-Soph:
 Semitic Parabrahman, 87, 184, 185, 197
 an Impersonal First Cause, 184, 185, 234
 outside human thought, 186
 resembles "Sat," 188-89
 not Biblical Jehovah, 197
 the boundless, 425
- Air:
 Principle & ancient ideas on atoms, 420-21
 and ether, 421
- Ākāśā:
 and Nirvāṇa, 411
 as Aditi trs. as Space, 411
 & *Anima Mundi* as Root of Life, 412
- Ākāśic, "shell" & light, 53
- Alabaster, H. (d. 1884), trs.
The Wheel of the Law, 449
- Ālaya:
 Vijñāna is hidden knowledge, 423
 alone is eternal, 439
 has absolute knowledge, 439
 root of all, 439
- Albath:
 and alghath, 95
 letter arrangements, 98
- Albumazar (805-885), on Virgin constellation, 292 fn.
- Alchemist(s):
 some wks. of, dangerous, 60
 on Deity & circle, 62
 the Chemist of today, 63
 mediaeval, used Esoteric blinds, 167-68
 Democritus of Abdera, 298
 Moses & Solomon proficient in, 298
- Alchemy:
 as old as man, 298
 Egyptian priests taught, 298
 of Chaldaeans & Chinese, 298-99
 Spiritual, has physical counterpart, 299
- Aleph:
 as bull symbol, 207
 in Hebrew, 208
- Alesia:
 ancient city renowned for its Mysteries, 294
 the Thebes of the Kelts, 294
 last Druids perished at, 311
- Alexander Polyhistor (ca. 35 B.C.),
 on Abraham's birth, 93 fn.
- Alexander the Great (365-323 B.C.):
 swept away vestiges of Asia's once pure Religion, 294
 & Napoleon as earthly heroes, 381
- Alexander Severus (205-235):
 rf., 133
 revered Apollonius, 135
 a Neo-Platonist, 312
- Alhīm. See Elōhīm.
- Al-om-jah, title of highest Egyptian Hierophant, 288-89
- Alphabet(s):
 in Kabalistic symbols, 95, 102
 Temura permutation, 95 fn.
 originate with the Gods, 97
 philosophical formation of, 98
 Hebrew, as an emanation, 102
 of Thoth, and Tarot, 106
 numerical values of letters, 181

- Hebrew, & *Genesis*, 206-07
- Amasis II (560? - 526 B.C.),
destroyed Egypt's priestly
lineage, 297
- Amazons, "circle dance" of the,
316
- Ambrose, Saint (340-397):
on Eastern door, 318
saw Christ as angel of the
Sun, 321
renounced yet influenced
Christianity, 13 & fn. 305 fn.
school dated from Hermes, 131,
307
T.S. compared to school of, 305
Wilder on, 12, 35, 305-07
works attributed to, 13 fn.-14 fn.
wrote nothing, 11 fn., 13 & fn.,
312
- Amida Sūtra*, tr. by Kumārajīva,
448
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Amita-Buddha:
Amida or Amitābha, 425 ff.,
448
Senzar meaning, 425
Chinese trs. of term, 425-26
applied to Sākyamuni, 425
Ain-Soph & Anima Mundi, 425
cp. with *Tib. Od-pag-med*, 426
& *Ādi-Buddhi*, 426 & fn.
as boundless light, 409 & fn.
Western Paradise of, 448 & fn.
- Ammianus, Marcellinus (330?-395):
Roman History on Hindu
hermits, 22
on Zoroaster & magic, 23 & fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Ammonius Saccas (ca. 175-242):
on Books of Thoth, 39
about Christ's mission, 306-07
founder of Neo-Platonism,
11 fn., 12, 300, 305
called "god-taught," 12, 13,
305, 308
influenced Judaism, 308
"Lover of truth," 13 & fn.,
305, 306
moral disciplines of, 307
Plotinus taught by, 13 fn.
reconciled systems into one,
306-07, 308
- Amṛita, as Elixir of life, 403
- Amru [Amr ibn-al-As] (ca.
594-664),
burned Alexandrian library, 295
- Amshāspends:
seven, cp. with the Elōhim,
198 fn., 321
church disfigured, 321-22
- Amun:
as Divine Wisdom, 301
founder of Eclectic system,
305-06
Egyptian Priest Pot-, 306
God of Wisdom, 306
- Anael, regent of Venus, 315
- Anāgāmin:
Initiation rite of, 261-62
defined & cp. with Sakridāgāmin,
434 fn.
- Anākīm, as Divine Race, 94, 314
- Anandamayakośa, 262
- Anastasi Papyri:
proves antiquity of Zodiac,
347-48
St. Paul's invocation & discourse
of the, 348
- Anastasius the Sinaïte (*fl.* 7th C.),
Patrologie Grecque, on magic
of Simon Magus, 119
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Anaxagoras (500-428 B.C.),
persecuted by mob, 35

- “Ancient of Days,” the, 217
- Ancient Wisdom:
 object of this book to
 vindicate, 2-4
- Ancients, never worshipped
 stars or planets, 334
- Androgyne, the heavenly, 187
- Angel(s):
 astrologically & esoterically,
 315 fn., 328-29, 338,
 339-40
 Basilides described orders
 of, 209
 Builders of St. Denys, 209,
 210 fn.
 Christ as, of Sun, 321, 338
 in Christian Kabalism, 315 fn.
 or Dhyāni-Chohans, 58 fn.,
 210, 328-29, 379, 381
 double sets, invented by
 Latinists, 72, 327
 Elect, & Planetary Spirits, 89,
 189, 203-05, 210, 328-29
 Elōhīm are lower, 212
 and Enoch, 39
 in Enoch's visions,
 77, 79
 Guardian, 48, 113, 200, 328,
 344, 380 fn.
 Hosts of, 112 & 13, 189, 200,
 202-03, 209-10, 215-16, 314,
 328-29, 336, 339-40
 as Initiates, 83
 of Kabalists & Gnostics, 340,
 402-03
 Lucifer & the fallen, 314, 317
 & fn., 327
 Mikael, 338, 402
 Mystic Tau and, 152
 Pagans “plagarized” Christian,
 72, 337-40
 Planetary, are divine Beings,
 314-15, 327-36, 338, 344
 Raziel, Azāzēl & Adam, 175
 St. Augustine on, 210 fn.
- Saturn as an, 113, 338, 339
 Seven, of the Presence, 209,
 210 fn., 314, 329, 336, 379
 seven Sephirōth, as, 189, 190,
 210
 Terrestrial, & Jesus, 160-61
 Vajradhara, Metatron &
 El-Shaddai, 403
- Anima Mundi:
 Universal Archæus, 10 fn.
 or Ādi-Buddha, 401, 425
 Ākasa & Astral Light, 412
 World-Soul as reflection of
 Deity, 413
- Annihilation:
 Does Buddhism teach? 415-421
 ancients on, 418 & fn.
 Absolute, unthinkable, 418 fn.
 as dispersion of matter, 420
 of forms, not Spirit, 420
- Annunciation, trinitarian
 symbolism, 100
- Anquetil-Duperron, Abraham H.
 (1731-1805):
 on Ferouer as pure soul, 71 fn.
 on Persian Dev, 71 fn.
- *Zend-Avesta, ouvrage de
 Zoroastre*, 71 fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- d’Anselme, (n.d.), rf. 316
- Anthimes, Bishop of Antioch
 (3rd C.), rf. 167
- Anthony, Saint (ca. 250-350),
 mark of Tau borne by, 152
- Anthropomorphism:
 by the multitude, 50
 Epicurus on, of the Gods,
 50 fn.
 in *Bible*, 67, 205, 208-09
 of *Kabalah*, 211-12
 of the “Water of Life,” 241-42
- Anthrōpos, 205

- Antichrist:
 De Mirville on Pagan, 71-72 ff.,
 321
 Apollo viewed as, 318, 321
Apocalypse on the, 321
 or *Vice-Verbum*, 321
- Antiochus IV (? - 163 B.C.),
 never traveled sans an
 astrologer, 351
- Anugraha, the 8th creation, in
 the Purāṇas, 199
- Anupapādakas* (the Parentless):
 the first born of Space, 202
 & fn.
 the Kabīri of Ili, 202
 found in all religions, 289
- Anuttara Samyak Sambodhi:
 meaning of, 409 fn.
 result of unity with, 409
 heart of Perfect Ones, 409 fn.
- Apion (fl. 1st C.), cited, 8
- Apocalypse*. See *Revelation*.
- Apocrypha:
 cp. to *New Testament*, 109
 are crude tradition, 109
 Anglican church article on,
 319 fn.
- Apollo:
 As Ferouer of Christ, 71 fn.
 a cosmic verity, 72 fn.
 Cyprian vowed to, 163-64
 initiated Orpheus, his son, 269
 lyre of, 269, 271 fn.
 killed the Python, 287
 Christ identified with, 318, 343
 viewed as Antichrist, 318
 invoked on day of sun, 350
- Apollonius of Tyana (fl. 1st C.):
 allegorical account of, is
 Hermetic, 127, 128
 and Adept who rivalled Jesus,
 133, 253
- on aristocratic associations,
 130, 253
 astral spirit freed by,
 131, 300
 not an Avatāra, 49 fn.,
 Church viewed, as Wizard, 107,
 129, 130, 132, 135 fn.,
 137 ff.
 De Mirville's account denigrates,
 135
 details of, & age at death
 unknown, 129, 135
 disappeared at death, 135
 discoursed with Brāhmins
 & Menippus, 127
 a divine incarnation, 49 fn.
 duplicated miracles at Ephesus,
 133
 enshrined by emperors,
 philosophers & historians,
 135-36
 exorcised demons & plague, 134
 foresaw future, 300
 founded new school, 130
 had Innate knowledge of
 languages, 134
 Jesuits called, "medium of
 Satan," 132, 137
 as King-Initiate, 253
 life veiled in mystery, 128-31,
 138
 miracles attested by History,
 130, 131-36
 name related to sun, 138
 narrative based on Zodiacal
 signs, 128, 138
 opposed bigotry, cant &
 hypocrisy, 130
 revered by Caracalla &
 Alexander Severus, 135
 saved Tyana posthumously,
 135-36 fn.
 Tortures of, 278
 an unrivalled Theurgist,
 128, 130, 132, 133-35,
 300

- Apostle(s):
 borrowed conceptions from
Enoch, 78, 79
 Paul knew Jesus' teachings
 best, 122
 Oriental Church faithful to,
 125
 horrified by crucifix, 153
 Jesus taught, after death, 161
 so-called "divine" inspiration
 of, 317-18 fn.
- Apuleius, Lucius (*fl.* 2nd C.),
 initiated at Cenchreae, 123
- 'Aqūbā, Rabbi (ca. 50-132 A.D.):
 on seraphim etc., 98
 and initiation dangers, 309
- Aquinas, St. Thomas (1225?-1274):
 on primary & secondary
 creation, 209
 on divine thought of angels,
 209
 Gnostic ideas of, 209
 confuses celestial hierarchy
 of *Bible*, 215
 interpreted Christian Astrolatry,
 319, 330
- *Summa Theologica*:
 God works through angels, 314,
 330 & fn.
 on celestial influences, 346
- Arab(s):
 ancient, & Syriac dialects, 196
 number system came from
 India, 360
- Arago, D.F.J. (1786-1853):
 — *Oeuvres d'Arago*, Quotes
 Babinet on aerolites, 231
 — *Annuaire*, on sidereal
 influences, 345
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Archaeology, Palaeography, and
 the church, 70
- Archangel(s):
 are the first "creation," 111,
 215-17
 create and sustain universe,
 111-12
 the seven Aeōns of Basilides,
 112
 finite, therefore imperfect, 217
 Mikael cp. with Nārada, 286
 Michael cp. with Āryan
 Kumāras, 322-23, 329
 identical with Pagan Gods, 335
 Mikael as regent of several
 planets, 338 & fn.
- Archetype(s):
 each mortal has his immortal,
 51
- Architects, the Divine, or
 imperfect Kosmos-Builders,
 217 fn.
- Archōn(s):
 Initiate Paul on, 114, 322,
 340
 Basileus, of Athens, 114
 magistrates supervising
 Eleusinian mysteries, 114
- Archontes:
 dual classes of, 322
 paradigms of material
 evolution, 344
- Arelim*:
 father aspect of Jehovah, 189
 angelic name of Jehovah, 190
- Argonauts, attributed to
 Onamacritus, 293
- Arhat(s):
 began tradition of Lamaic
 succession, 370, 425-29
 as candidates for Arhatship,
 370, 434 fn.
 "elect" of Buddha's disciples,
 370, 409
 enter Nirvāṇa at will, 434

- failures in West, 431
 Indian, forced to emigrate, 429
 or Lohans in China, 428-29
 order of Tsong-kha-pa to, 431
 See also Adepts.
- Arhatship, possible in
 Kali-Yuga, 430-31
- Arians:
 defense, 144-45
 on consubstantiality of Jesus Christ, 145
- Ariosto, Ludovico (1474-1533),
Orlando Furioso, valley of the Moon allegory, 45
- Aristeas, rf. 179
- Aristobulus (? - ca. 160 B.C.):
 founded School, 11 fn.
 on Plato & Mosaic Books, 11 fn.
 Valckenaer on, 11 fn.
 on Aristotle's ethics, 306
- Aristophanes (448? - ca. 380 B.C.), rf. 257
- Aristotle (384-322 B.C.):
 few adepts in time of, 270
 Alexander the Great, his pupil, 294
 ——— *Metaphysics*, on Gods as first principles, 50
- Arithmetic:
 origins of, 360-61
 decimal system existed ages ago, 361
 Algebra and, 361
- Arius (ca. 256-336):
 exiled, 144
 nearly split Catholic Union, 144-45
- Ark of Covenant, measurements cp. to Gt. Pyramid, 183 fn.
- Arles (ancient city in Gaul):
 founded 2,000 B.C., 296
 sack of its Druidic temples by Caesar, 296
 restored by Constantine, 296
- Arnaldus de Villa Nova (ca. 1235-1313?), *Rosarius Philosophorum*, 95 fn.
- Arnobius the Elder (fl. 295 ?),
Adversus Gentes, on Zoroaster, 23 & fn.
- Arnold, Sir Edwin (1832-1904):
 sublime poet but not an initiate, 223 fn.
 ——— *Light of Asia*, twice touches Initiate heights, 223 fn., rf. 452 fn.
- Arnolphinus, F. L. (fl. 16th C.),
Tractat de lapide, 95 fn.
- Arrian Flavius (fl. 2nd C.):
 on similarity of Theban & Hindu Hercules, 248
 on Sandracottus, 248
- Artaxerxes I (? -425 B.C.),
 rf. 178
- Arūpa:
 Buddha partially revealed, world, 388
 Arhat rises into first three, worlds, 409, 436 & fn.
- Āryabhaṭṭa (476- ?),
 exoteric figure given by, 359
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Ārya Samāj, address to, by Mr. Lane-Fox, 117 fn.
- Āryan(s):
 and the Mysteries, 36, 62, 83, 155, 157 & fn.
 on primitive, 83, 250, 259
 theories of creation among ancient, 87, 157 fn.
 Bible, 94

- Scriptures & symbology, 193 fn.,
196 & fn.
unscrupulous priests amidst,
250 & fn.
- Āryāsāṅga (ca. 410-500):
Buddhist Ritual of, 161
founder of Yogacharyā School
of Buddhism, 434-35, 451 fn.
degeneration of, Yoga-charyās,
434
reunited with oldest Lodge
of Brothers, 435
legend of, 451 fn.
- *Descent of Buddhas*, &
source of their lineage, 396 fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Āryāvarta, ancient, wisdom
center, 310
See also India.
- Ashmole, Elias (1617-1692), tried
to remodel Masonry, 279
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Asiāh, the 4th world in
Kabalah, 302
- Asiatic:
cycles & the Naros, 360
most, Adepts follow Buddha,
411
- Asiatic Researches*:
rf. to Colebrooke article,
359 fn.
q. S.A. Mackey's theory on
Hindu Yugas, 365-68
- Asoka, King (? - 232 B.C.):
descendant of Baladeva, 248
Buddhist missionaries of,
263 fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Assyrian tablets, and cuneiform
literature, 4, 172, 198
- Asterisms:
yield age of *Vedas*, 362
- in Hindu astronomical
cycles, 363-65
- Astra*:
weapons known in *Mahābhārata*,
104 & fn.
cp. to dynamite, 104
magical bow & arrow, 104 fn.
- Astral:
Adept conquers the, 103
Apollonius freed his,
spirit, 131
body and heavenly prototype,
51, 209 fn.
of Adept at death, 53,
384 & fn.
during Initiation, 262
or etheric body after
death, 161 & fn., 209 fn.,
384 fn.
of Jesus, 384
Light & Vaidic Aditi, 191
Light as Magic Agent, 103
Light, as Root of Life, 412-13
Proclus on aerial body, 384 fn.
second death of, 384 fn.
sublimated matter, 419
Tau and the, soul, 152
- Astrolatry:
condemned by Church, yet used,
319 & fn.-320 & fn., 335-40
of Jews, 326
approved by Pope Pius V, 336
Jesuits used, to dominate, 341
a noble & base form of, 344
leads to Black Magic, 344-45
See also Sabaeism.
- Astrologer(s):
accused of devilry by Church,
349 fn.
charlatanry of later Chaldaen,
344
Daniel, chief of, 350
death penalty for remiss,
349 fn.
Diodorus & judiciary, 351

- first, under Ramses II, 344
 Great, admit man's free will,
 346
 Juvenal on, 349 fn.
 Kasdim & Gazzim, 350
 N. Figulus & F. Tarutius,
 351
 recent prominent, 334
 Pythagoras & Archaic, 347
- Astrology:**
 antiquity of, 347-48, 351
 astronomy preceded & informed
 by, 138 fn., 320 fn., 326,
 334-35, 347-48
 Coleridge on, 320 fn.
 correspondences, Law of,
 347, 349
 decline of Occult, traced,
 350-51
 defense & rationale of, q. 346
 degraded by Chaldaean quacks,
 344
 destiny written in stars, 138,
 320
 divine, for Initiates, 344-45
 exoteric, became Black Magic,
 345
 Judiciary, used by Kabalists, 352
 key to ceremonial, lost, 352
 and Labarum, 151
 Messiah's coming &, 153
 modern, from time of Diodorus,
 351
 Occult forces of constellations,
 224, 349
 Parent-monad in true, 349
 Primitive, superior to modern,
 348, 349,
 principle of moral freedom in,
 346
 science of, exact, 138 fn.,
 320 fn.
 scientists don't all scoff,
 352
 studied by "Soul-eye", 138 fn.,
 349
- tabooed by Churches, 335, 349
 white & black, 346-47
 writers of antiquity believed,
 349 fn.
- Astronomus:**
 Chief Hierophant's title,
 326 & fn.
 only, could contact Divine
 Hierophant, 332
- Astronomy:**
 ends in astrology, 320 fn.
 claims no fixed stars in
 nature, 228
 Hindu, 201, 332, 357-59,
 361-68
 Initiate's lives and, 141
 modern, on ogdoad of
 Ancients, 227
 narrative of Jesus and, 155-56
 on Neptune, 227-28
 Occult vs. Theological, 227
 Rock observatories and secret
 cycles, 353, 357, 358 ff.
 and Seven Rishis, 202 & fn.
 taught in ancient temples,
 330-32, 357
- Atheism:**
 a reaction to high metaphysics,
 41
 Sadducees did not follow, 182
 fn.
 and Nirvana, 415
 rejects Creation theory, 415
- Athena, Wisdom personified, 46 fn.
- Athenagoras (fl. 2nd C.):**
 Ammonius influenced, 13,
 305, 308
 knew unity of Platonic &
 Oriental systems, 16, 306
- Athena Promachos, 14
- Atlantean(s):**
 Mysteries traced to, 36,
 68, 246

- Sorcery of the, 68
 universal language esoteric
 since submersion, 181
 giants of 3rd & 4th Races,
 248
 ancestors of 5th Race
 Āryans, 259, 302
 of Asiāh, 302
- Atlantis:
 punishment & loss of, 84, 259
 became land of vice, 246
- Ātma(n):
 the Self, the "Asmi," 48
 a beam of the infinite Ocean
 of Light, 49
 no entity, 49
- Ātma-Buddhi:
 as Over-soul, 48
 as personal God, 49
- Atom(s):
 no dead, for Occultist, 415
 rf. to "Transmigration of
 Life-," 415
- Atonement:
 dogma of, traced to
 ancient rite, 262 fn.
 Draper attributes to Gnostics,
 262 fn.
 "Baptism of Blood," 263 fn.
 true meaning & origin, 263 fn.
 not for fall in Eden, 263 fn.
 of Buddha, 398-99
- Atroscope, in ancient astronomy,
 366
- Atum, or Adam of the Egyptians,
 204
- Augustine, Saint (354-430):
 ignorant of heliocentric
 system, 43
 on divine thought of angles,
 209
 not an Initiate, 211 fn.
- *De Genesis ad Litteram*:
 on Angelic creation, 210 fn.
 on astrologers, 349 fn.
- Augustus, Emperor (63 B.C. -
 14 A.D.):
 an Initiate, 222 fn.
 reason for banishing Ovid,
 222 fn.
 horoscope done by Theagenes,
 351
- AUM:
 sacred syllable as found
 among Greeks & Romans, 88
 Brahmātmās alone can explain,
 430
 and the "Lost Word," 430
- Aurelian, Emperor (212 ? - 275):
 rf. 133
 built shrine to Apollonius, 135
 beheld apparition of Apollonius,
 134-36 & fns.
- Authority, curse of humanity,
 117
- Automatic writing, by air
 divinities in ancient China, 20
- Avatamsaka Sūtra*;
 guarded by Nāgas (Adepts), 285
 q. on secret knowledge beyond
 the "Snowy Range," 423
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Avatāra(s):
 Apollonius not an, 49 fn.
 Bija, the cause of, 371
 Christos contains the Seed
 of an, 160
 Church judgement on, 73
 direct descent & line of,
 372-73
 Gautama not an, of Vishṇu,
 52 fn., 370-71
 an Illusion by Divine
 Incarnation, 373 & 74
 Jīvanmukta compared to,
 374
 Karma-less, 374

- Śaṅkara, as an, 390, 391, 393
 Seven Virtues qualify, 380 & fn.
 Theophania not a case of,
 382-83
 Viśvakarman as Vithobā, 261
- Avesta*. See *Zend-Avesta*
- Azara:
 Chaldaean priest of Fire,
 177
 restored Jewish books, 177
 may be Ezra, 177
- Aziluth, Kabalistic world of,
 302
- Azriel ben Manaḥem (1160-1238),
Commentary of the Ten
Sephirōth, 67
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Aztec(s):
 magic of highest degree among,
 25
 civilization cp. with Egyptian,
 25
- B**
- Baal, worship, 192 ff., 282, 316
- Babel:
 myth related to lost Mystery-
 language, 181
- Babinet, Jacques (1794-1872):
 on the ogdoad of the
 ancients, 227
 opposed to levitation, 231
 on immense aerolite, 231
- Babylon (ian):
 St. Peter died of old age at,
 126
 allegories of *Genesis* on tiles
 of, 170
 Captivity not known to "Black
 Jews," 174
 and book of Xisuthros, 175
- national history of Jews dates
 from, 176
O.T. based on, Magical texts,
 197
 man created on 7th day in,
 system, 198
 texts on fall & creation, 204
- Bacchus:
 identity of Jehovah with,
 272-73
 as Dionysos, 273 & fn.
 Zagreus, highest of Gods, 273
 Osiris cp. with, 273
 origin of rites of, 451-52 fn.
- Bacon, Roger (1214? - 1294),
 modern Science and, 5
- Bactria, caves of, 35
- Bahti, guard prehistoric Gobi
 treasures, 21
- Bailly, J.S. (1736-1793):
 on astrology as mother of
 astronomy, 345
 ————*Histoire de L'astronomie*
ancienne . . ., q. on Judiciary
 Astrology, 345
- Baladeva (Balarāma):
 the prototype of Hercules,
 246
 and Kṛishṇa, 246, 248
 descendants of, 248
- Ballanche, Pierre (1776-1847):
 on Destruction as God of the
 World, 263 fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Baptism:
 infant, not effective, 146
 an example of Church dogma,
 146
 and cross, 148
 mystic rite of, 151-52, 161
 as inspiration by Christos-
 Sophia, 160-61

- of Blood is origin of atonement,
262-63 fns.
- Baronius, Cardinal Cesare
(1538-1607):
on practices of Carpocrates, 70
- *Preface to St. Matthew's
Gospel*, rf. 129 fn.
- Barthelemy St. Hilaire, Jules
(1805-1895), rf. 446
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Baruch*:
on stars as vessels of glorious
beings, 319
exiled from Protestant Bible,
319 fn.
- Basileus:
an Archōn of Athens, 114
a chief Eleusinian mystae, 114
- Basilides (2nd. C. A.D.):
reasons stigmatised by Latin
Church, 70
Egyptian Gnostic, 112
on the Seven Aeōns, 112, 209
on Abraxes & his 365 Dwellings,
112
Gnostic innovator, 162
not a heretic, 162
on Angels as Builders, 209
Jesus' body an illusion, 372 fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Beal, Samuel (1825-1889), tr.,
rf. to *Si-Yu-Ki, Buddhist
Records of the Western
World*, travels of a
pilgrim, 20 fn.
- Bede, St. (673-735), ignorant
of spherical earth, 43
- Being(s):
Yhvh yields mysteries of,
188-89
Sat is absolute, 189
Divine, of Kabalah, 301-02
- a Ray of, within everyone, 310
Dharmakāya is formless, 392
& fn.
Space the abode of invisible,
412
- Bel:
as Ferouer of Christ & Angels,
71 fn.
in cuneiform legend, 198
-Jupiter, 283
& Mylitta as sidereal rulers,
348
- Bentley, John (n.d.):
Indian antiquities researched
by, 364
- . . . *Hindu Astronomy*:
Fall of Angels deals with
time-periods, 201
on the Lunar asterisms, 364
antiquity of, shown by four
ecliptical points, 364
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Bergen, Carl F.V. von (1838-1897),
Lectures in Sweden, says no
trinity in *Bible*, 354 fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Bergier, N.S. (1718-1790), God
worshipped in Sun, 325
- Beriah, a lower order world in
Kabalah, 302
- Berosus (fl. 3rd C. B.C.):
narrative based on antediluvian
history of Xisuthros, 175
sidereal rule of Bel & Mylitta,
348
- Besant, Annie (1847-1933):
Reports 1st. Draft of *S.D.*
at Adyar in 1922, xxviii
on her *S.D.* 3rd. Vol.
arrangement, xxx & fn.
Mr. Mulliss interviews, xxxi-ii
& G.R.S. Mead agree on 3rd.
vol. MSS' problems, xxxviii, xl

- as editor of H.P.B.'s posthumous work, xliii. - iv.
- Bethlehem, Star of, is sacred Pentagram, 240
- Bhagavad-Gītā*:
 rf. 431, 459 fn.
 inner God idea in, 55
 attempts to discredit its antiquity, 240
 proof of precession known at time of, 364
 over 20,000 yrs. old, 364-65
 on Kṛishṇa & divine births as an Avatāra, 372
- Bhagavata-Purāṇa*:
 rf. 248 fn.
 on Hindu chronology, 364
 over 20,000 yrs. old, 365
- Bhante:
 Āryan Brāhmins amidst Himālayan, 423
 the Brothers, 423 fn.
- Bhavānī, patroness of the Thugs, rf. in comparative mythology, 452
- Bhāvaviveka (4th C.), founder of Svātantrika Mādhyamika School, 438
- Bhikshus (mendicants), varied levels of Nirvāṇa for, 394 fn.
- Bhons. See Bōns.
- Bhūmi (Earth), double revolution in the Rāsa Mandala, 332
- Bhuvana, the luminous Essence of Indian allegory, 261
- Bible*:
 alone can't reveal Occult secrets, 67, 84, 193-96, 208 & fn.
 anthropomorphism in, 67, 208-09
 biographies in, have 3 aspects, 91
Book of Enoch cp. to, 78-79
 borrows considerably, 75-76, 92-93, 172 fn., 195-96
 chronology of *Enoch*, 80-82
 on claim of Divine inspiration, 199, 201
 commentaries on, 67
 cp. to other sacred texts, 84, 92, 170, 175-76, 182-83, 193 ff., 262-63 fn.
 Creation & its chronology, 188 fn.
 Douay version, rf. 60 fns.
 earth's chronology in, 176, 191, 193
 Eastern interpreter needed for, 75-76
 on Elohistic portions of, 195, 208 fn.
 first words of, 67, 206-07, 210-11
 foundation square of, 157 & fn.
 glyphs in, 157, 195
 Hebrew exists no more, 193-94
 Initiates called "Perfect" in, 56 fn., 81
 Jesus not the One God says, 159
 and Kabalistic *Book of Numbers*, 191
 key geometric figure & Moses, 95-96
 a masterpiece Esoterically, 76, 84
 misread and misrepresented, 121, 146-60, 182-83, 191, 193-94, 210-11, 242 fn., 501-02
 Mosaic, unknown to West, 191, 193
 Neo-Platonic language in, 55, 148
 not expressive of Highest Divinity, 185
 numerical symbolism in, 44 & fn., 45, 61-62, 63, 65,

67, 73-74, 92 fn., 146,
157-59, 181, 192, 193, 195
Occult & sacred at core, 84
parable & mystery in, 40, 45,
58 & fn., 73-74, 76, 146-60
personages from India, 92, 176
Phallicism in, 61-62, 177, 195,
207-08
Protestant interpretation of
Solar tabernacle, 324
Revision & falsification in,
146-48, 149-50, 154, 156,
172, 173, 174, 182-83 fn.,
191, 193-94, 197 fn., 210-11,
216, 262-63 fn.
Sabaeism in Vulgate, 324
Septiform theogony &
chronology of, 201
on Spirituality of, 193 & fn.,
195, 208
Triune foundation of, 45

Old Testament:

compared with *N.T.*, 16
Esoteric symbolism of, 36, 92 &
fn., 137, 158-59, 176,
195-96, 272 fn.
Wisdom books of, 46 fn., 61,
167-72, 193-96
doctrines from *Enoch*, 82
sources in *Kabalah*, 92-93,
168-70, 172-78
versions of *Pentateuch*, 172-74,
177
original, not in *Bible*, 174, 177
accuracy depends on *Septuagint*,
178-79
as "communication" from God,
193
on compilers of, 194, 195-96,
197
copied from Babylonian Magical
Texts, 197
allegorical basis of Masonic
rite, 264

New Testament:

Gospels are Platonic, 16
Christian fathers on, 36
disfigured Christ, 43, 146, 148,
156, 158-60
compared with *Apocrypha*, 109
symbolical & allegorical, 121,
137, 154
in a "heathen" language, 179
completed 300 yrs. after
apostles, 263 fn.

Bibractis (ancient Gaul city):
sacred college of Druids in, 295
rival of Thebes, Athens &
Rome, 295
colossal city described by
Ragon, 295
has few remaining relics, 296
last of Druids perished at, 311

Bigandet, Bishop (1813-1894),
mistaken about term *Ādi-*
Buddha, 391 fn.

Bija:

seed of Avatārisim, 160 fn., 371
Vidyā in the "Black
Age," 430-31

Bināh:

the Mother, 189
among 1st three Sephiroth, 189,
218 fn.
passive Intelligence, 190, 213
divine name of Jehovah, 190
Kether & Hokmah emanate
seven Sephirōth, 190, 216 fn.
corresponds to Jehovah
manifest, 218 fn.

Biography(ies):

of Initiates both mystic &
public, 137 ff.
spiritual, based on Zodiac,
140
Adepts, are all legends, 140
no, of Jesus, 155

- Bismarck, Prince Otto
(1815-1898):
knew aims of Jesuits, 267
q. Nuncio on Church fostering
of Revolution, 267
See Bio-Bibliography.
- “Black Jews,” came to India
before 600 B.C., 174
- Black Magic:
anathemas of Church against,
17, 105
antipode of Rājā-Yoga, 60 fn.
astrolatry often leads to, 344-45
Catholic clergy adepts in, 28-29,
105-06, 342
Catholics used, to convert
others, 30-31
has counterpart, 17, 32
difference from White, 106
of Fourth Race, 68
Left Path of, 105
Mediaeval books on, 105
unconscious use of, 30, 32
use of will in, 30
- Black Magician(s):
a conscious sorcerer, 30
Dugpas of Sikkim & Bhūtān,
30, 105
cp. to European experimenter
in Magnetism, 30
misuses of astral currents, 31
as enemies of Initiates, 31
Karma of, 31 fn.
practitioners of the Left
Path, 105
- Blavatsky, H.P. (1831-1891):
on modern science, 2
martyred for sake of *S.D.*, 470
on Spiritualism, 470, 479-83,
488-92
Masters advise, going to
America, 488
on Butlerov article, 497-99
—— *Blavatsky Collected Writings*;
References: xxvff., xlii,
2 fn., 4 fn., 32 fn., 60 fn.,
67 fn., 118 fn., 127 fn.,
129 fn., 146 fn., 148 fn.,
149 fn., 196 fn., 245, 269
fn., 278 fn., 342 fn., 385 fn.,
405 fn., 415 fn., 423 fn.,
431 fn., 487 fn.
on continental bridges, 279-80
on inner Buddhas, 394 fn.
“Tibetan Teachings” article in,
rf. 423 fn., 427 & fn.
- *Isis Unveiled*:
Rf.: 6, 44 fn., 54, 65 fn.,
81 fn., 88 fn., 129 fn., 205
fn., 206 fn., 269, 273, 276,
302 fn., 314, 395 fn., 421
on antiquity of magic, 311
on Apollonius of Tyana, 130-31
Buddha taught rebirth, 449
on Celestial Virgin, 292 fn.
on Chrēstos, 282
David & Jehovah-worship, 317
on Democritus, 25 & fn.
on Dionysos, 273 fn.
q. on Divine Instructors, 47-48
divine prototypes exist through
ages, 382
doctrine of Pitris very
Esoteric, 277
on dogma of atonement,
262-63 fns.
Egyptian division of Man, 381
Essenes were Chrēstians, 282
on Etheric body in Nirvāṇa, 161
& fn.
on the invisible Master, 278
on Jesuits, rf. 342
on Josephus, 93-94
on *Kabalah*, 38
on Magic, 18-21, 22
Masters help in writing,
494-95
most ancient books for Initiated,
127
on Mystic Brotherhoods, 28, 114

- Neophytes' risks foretold, 310
 Paul & the Archōns, 114
 Paul, founder of Christianity,
 121
 on Paul as Initiate, 122-24
 Peter, rf. to 125, 126 fn., 127
 & fn.
 Plato & Mysteries, 7-8, 274
 on Pyramids, 24 fn.
 rebirth teaching in, 381
 on sacred numbers of
 Pythagoras, 63
 Schopenhauer on Will &
 Thought, 413-14
 secrecy of Heliocentric System,
 47
 on Space and Māyā, 419, 420-21
 story of Initiation dangers,
 309 fn.
 on true *Gospel of Matthew*,
 149-50
 on Universe, 412-13
 on veneration of Isis by sages,
 274
 on "Word" in books, 443
- *Lucifer* (London):
 rf. vi, xii, xv, xxvi etc.,
 2 fn., 423 fn., 431 fn.
 on silly Kabalistic predictions,
 501-02
- *The Secret Doctrine*:
 rf. 205 fn., 244 fn., 245, 248 fn.
 definitive edition now
 available, xxv fn.
 on authenticity of 1897
 3rd. Vol., xxv-xliv
 3rd volume of, never found, 1 fn.
 convertible Kabalistic symbols
 in, 44 fn.
 on Trinity, 186
 on sex separation in 3rd Race,
 204 fn.
 on Monadic Emanations, 380
 Intro. to 1st Draft, 457-69
 1st Draft outline of, contents,
 xxvii ff., 463-65, 471-72
- *Voice of the Silence*,
 rf. v, rf. 392 fn.
- Blind man, parable of, 58
- Bliss, one Path leads to, 438-39
- Bnēy ha-Elōhīm, the
 "Sons of God," 302
- Bochart, Samuel (1599-1667),
 rf. 180
- Bodhi, defined, 458-59 & fn.
- Bodhidharma (fl. 460-534):
 brought truth seal of
 Buddhism into China,
 447, 449
 established esoteric branches,
 447-49
 completed patriarchal lineage,
 447
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Bodhisattva(s):
 rf. 55, 394, 434
 astral Ego of Mānushya-Buddha,
 391, 392
 astral principles remain in our
 sphere, 383, 390
 continues Buddha's work,
 391, 394
 in Devachanic regions, 401 fn.
 emanated the 1st Initiates,
 289
 everyone has a, 394-95
 formed Saṃkara's middle
 principles, 394, 404
 as hypostasis of a Buddha,
 390-91
- Jesus a, 396 fn.
 are men, not disembodied
 Beings, 435
 a mind-born son, 391
 mystery of Buddha's repeated
 "Reincarnations", 404-05
 Phra, became Gautama, 392
 replaces Kāraṇa Śārīra of a
 Buddha, 391
 Sanat-Kumāra, 383

- signs of a, 427 & fn., 435
 sprang from the "parentless,"
 289
 super-sensuous realm of a, 390
 the three bodies and, 392 fn.,
 436 fn., 437
 Tiani-Tsang, Tsong-kha-pa and
 Dezhin-Shegpa, 405
 a willing sacrificial victim,
 404
- Bodhism:**
 misconceived by readers of
 Esoteric Buddhism, 2
- Bodleian Library:**
 Bruce gave *Enoch* MS. to, 77
 unwilling to publish Ethiopian
 text of *Enoch*, 79
 Enoch text cp. to one in Paris,
 83-84 fn.
- Body:**
 image of Soul, 10 fn.
 of Macrocosm, 10 fn.
 Astral, of high Adept solidifies
 , at death, 53
 Samkara occupied, of dead
 Rājā, 54
 etheric, & Initiation, 161
 and Astral double, 209 fn.
 Elōhim build astral & physical,
 212
 transference of self to new,
 377
 threefold, of high Adept, 436 fn.
- Bodyul.** See Tibet.
- Bohu (Void):**
 mother of the Gods, 156
 Biblical cosmogony of, cp. to
 Phoenician, *Gnostic* etc.,
 156-57
- Bön(s):**
 pre-Lamaic religion, 19, 427
 sorceries of the, 19-20, 427
- Book of Commentaries* (Buddhist):
 rf. 400, 405; q. 401, 405
- on Parinirvāni, 401
 on Karma of suicide, 404
 on Karma of Gautama, 404-05,
 405-06
 on Being & Non-Being, 408
 on three eternal things in the
 Universe, 408
 signs of an Arhat, 408
 unpublished Discourse of the
 Buddha in the, 408-10
 its secret law preached to select
 Arhats, 409
- Book of Dzyan:*
 Stanzas are basis of
 the *S.D.* Vols., xxv
 on Darkness, 186
 source of old alphabets, 206
 derivation of "Dzyan," 422
 1st vol. of *Kiu-te* Commentaries,
 422
 one of 14 vols. based on
 archaic folio, 422
 based on . . . *Secret Wisdom of*
 the World, 422
 in charge of Teshu-Lama, 422
 subject matter of, 467
- Book of Enoch:*
 rf. 403
 Abraham's relation to, 93-94
 on Angels as Initiates, 39, 89
 antiquity & sacred keys in,
 89-90, 93
 "Biblical prophecies" not in, 82
 chapter missing from original
 MSS., 83
 compiled by great Seer, 80-81,
 88-89
 declared apocryphal, 74, 76, 79,
 82
 or Enoichion, 60 fn., 81
 exalted the "Elect Root," 68, 89
 foreshadows the Trinity, q. 79
 Initiation ritual found in,
 74 & fn. -75 fn., 83 & 84
 Jesus acquainted with, 74, 77
 Jews disavowed, 76, 82

- a Kabalistic, Occult work, 74, 83 & 84, 89
 Laurence trsl., cited, 39 fn., 76
 5 Manvantaric Races covered in, 82, 83
 Massey on 7 transgressing stars in, 200
Merkabah compared with, 76
 a narrative of past, 80
New Testament cp. with, 74, 76, 79, 82
 on Noah, 39
 pre-existence of Messiah in, 78-79
 prophecies of Races & Sub-Races in, 80-83, 86
 & pseudo-Enoch, 76
 a revelation by Jude, 82-83
 as revelation of Christianity, 79, 82-83
 Skinner's numerical speculation on, 93
 on "Son of man" as *Enoch*, 86, 188 fn.
 symbolical throughout, 83, 89, 93, 403
 Taro of, 89-90, 93
 a transcript from far older texts, 78, 82, 83 fn., 89-90
 visions & incantations in, 77-80, 82, q. 200
 "Wheel" of, found in China, 93
- Book of Joshua*, old Samaritan work, 182 fn.
- Book of the Dead*:
 rf. 125
 full of symbolism, 65
 on separation of female sex, 198
 seven sons of Ra in, 202
 on ceremony of judgment, 288
- Book of the Law of Moses*, secret of Sadducees, 182 & fn.
- Book of Numbers*:
 referred to by ancients, 95 fn.
- on unity and number ten, 97
 real *Kabalah* found in
 Chaldaean, 174, 191
 Persian Sūfīs now possess, 174
 Shekhina, feminine in, 187 fn.
 needed as key to *Kabalah*, 191
 only two or three copies now exist, 191 fn.
Sēpher-Yetzīrah in, 206 fn.
- Book of Splendour, The*.
 See *Zohar*.
- Books, most ancient, are
 for Initiated, 127
- Books of Hermes*. See
 Hermes Trismegistus.
- Books of Kiu-te*. See
Kiu-te.
- Books of Moses:
Pentateuch, not the original,
 172-73 & fn., 174
 disfigured by Talmudists, 174
 "black Jews" of India have
 secreted their own, 174
 real, unknown to West, 191,
 350
 Hilkiyah rediscovered, 350
- Böns:
 practiced necromancy in Tibet,
 427
 opposed reformed Lamaism of
 Tsong-kha-pa, 427
 still powerful in Sikkim,
 Bhutan, Nepal etc., 427, 433
 and red-capped Dugpas, 433
- Borrichius, Olaus (1626-1690),
 on antiquity of Alchemy, 298
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Brahe, Tycho (1546-1601), Kepler,
 and Regiomontanus were
 astrologers, 334
- Brahmā(s):
 and "Abraham", 91, 92 fn., 94

- as "Archetypal Man," 241-42
 and Ātman, 259-60
 and Brahman, 185, 259
 Brāhman worshipped,
 collectively, 190 fn., 259-60
 and Buddhi, 157
 on 7 Creations of, 198
 destined to survive Church,
 72 fn.
 as Ferouer of Christ, 71 fn.
 head has seven rays, 337
 the heavenly Androgyne, 187,
 188
 Jehovah cp, with, 241
 -Loka, or 7th higher world,
 375
 the Lotus-born, 247
 as male, is lower than Śiva,
 190 fn.
 manifests visible Universe,
 241, 259
 means "increase" or growth,
 237 fn., 259
 "Mind-born Sons" of, 380 fn.
 not Absolute, Infinite Deity,
 241-42
 in Purāṇic allegory, 185,
 190 fn., 241, 247-48
 and 4th Race, 94
 and seven Svargas, 337
 as Sien-Chan or Nam-Kha,
 408 & fn.
 sprang from Viṣṇu's navel,
 241 fn.
 transformations of, 94, 185,
 188, 237, 241
 Universe of, as illusion, 408
 -Virāj, 188
 Viṣṇu and Śiva, 65, 188,
 190 fn.
- Brāhman(s):
 Brāhmā ignored by, 190 fn.
 Buddha a tempter of, 395
 caste hereditary, not won
 thru merit, 250 fn.
 claim descent from Rishis, 22 fn.
- experts in philosophy &
 sciences, inc. magic, 312 fn.
 Himālayan āśramas of Āryan,
 423, 435
 Initiates among, 429-30
 kept aloof from world, 312 &
 fn., 423
 Nirvāṇa of, differs from
 Buddhist, 392
 & rite of passage, 83
 secret schools had reconciled
 with Esoteric Buddhism, 435
 sinned by persecuting Buddha's
 teachings, 398
 temple, were not priests, 252
 Tirthika-, view of Nirvāṇa, 416
 unscrupulous, took advantage
 of people, 250
- Brāhmaṇas*:
 based on septenary principle, 45
 mention the *Astra*, 104
 part of *Vedas*, 237 fn.
 over 20,000 years old, 361
 observes astronomical
 cycles, 362
- Brāhmanical:
 Buddhist Arhats persecuted by,
 429
 Buddhist metaphysics cp. to,
 389
 Gods & their Śaktis, 65
 laws & perfect Yogis, 122
 literature dated, 170, 361 ff.
 rights of blood replaced those
 of merit, 250 fn.
 rites derived from primitive
 Buddhist Philosophy, 123 fn.
 secrecy, 429-30
 secret school, parent of all
 others, 435
 teachings in Pythagoras, 16
 writings allegorical, 45, 389
- Brahmā Siddhānta*:
 ancient Astronomical treatise,
 rf. 363 fn.

- Brahmat̄mā(s):**
 Chief of Brāhman Initiates,
 152, 430
 and crossed keys, 152
- Brain, enemy of spiritual
 memory, 52**
- Bṛihadāranyaka Upanishad*, on
 the all-embracing Self, 260**
- Bṛihaspati (Jupiter):**
 cycle based on 60 yr. con-
 junctions, 357
 Hindu sidereal cycles related
 to, 358
- British Museum, Chaldaean rhombs,
 of real Tarot to be seen
 in, 106**
- Brotherhood(s):**
 secret, still flourishes, 27
 secret, mentioned in *Royal
 Masonic Cyclopaedia*, 27-28
 selfish, of Catholic clergy,
 28-29
 our Guardians & Protectors, 63,
 81
 try to save humanity, 139,
 252-53
 most of Asian, follow Buddha
 or Saṃkara, 411
- Bruce, James (1730-1794),
 discovered *Book of Enoch*
 MS., 77**
- Bruno, Giordano (1548-1600),
 rf. 165 fn.**
- Bṣtan-hgyur*, is part of Buddhist
 canon of Tibetans, 424 fn.**
- Buddha(s):**
 Amida-, not a myth, 425
 Amitābha, "the boundless light",
 409 & fn., 425-26
 Bodhisattva aspect continues
 after death of, 391, 394
 Bodhisattva principle left to
 continue work, 391
 born in each Yuga, 370, 388
 Celestial, or Dhyāni-Chohans,
 427
 Dhyāni, overshadows human,
 373, 394, 396 fn.
 disembodied consciousness of a,
 387
 generic use of term, 403 & fn.,
 458-59
 Maitreya as, of 6th Race, 451 fn.
 Reincarnations, 427
 Seven, in every, 394 fn.
 source of, 396 fn.
 three bodies of a, 390-92
 & fn., 394
 Tsong-kha-pa's relation to, 427
 the Tulku of a, 401
- Buddha, Gautama
 (643?-543 B.C.):**
 rf. 139, 140
 acquired powers anew at each
 rebirth, 400
 allegorical manner of death
 of, 85 fn., 404-06 fn.,
 416
 Arhats modified teachings, 435
 Arhats refused no one, 370, 432
 atone for sin of His enemies,
 398-99
 Avalokiteśvara was, Dhyāni-
 Buddha, 394
 not Avatāra of Viṣṇu, 52 fn.,
 370-71, 395
 Avatāra or Jīvanmukta? 374-75
 Brāhmanical mysteries divulged
 by, 85 fn., 285, 388
 Brāhmanical view of, 395
 Brāhmins cp. with, 389, 435
 Brāhmins persecuted, 398, 429,
 435, 450
 cannot escape Karma, 388,
 406 & fn.
 cave shadow of, 20
 dead recalled to life by, 253
 on destruction of passions, 419
 discourse on Law, Nirvāṇa &
 Space, 408-09

- doctrines in Udyāna, 19
 dual inner personality, 407
 dual role of public & private teacher, 400, 442
 ethics & philosophy same as all other Initiates, 130-31
 an exceptional Incarnation, 398
 exclusion of Brāhmins caused hatred of, 398
 footprint of, in Ceylon, 119
 gave Heart Seal to Kāsyapa, 444-45
 Great Sacrifice of, 384, 397-98, 405-07
 and Hindu precepts cp., 289
 an Historical Giant, 381
 Hiuen-Tsang's vision of, 20, 450 fn.
 Initiations required for, 400-01
 Injunction against miracles, 19
 on Inner Buddhas of, 394 fn.
 invited Pariahs to king's table, 398
 Jesus compared with, 395-96
 Jesus had spirit of, 396 fn.
 lineage of, 447-49
 lived for 100 years, 395-96, 405 fn.
 Maitreya to be sent by, 161
 Mānushya- and, compared, 389-90, 391, 394 fn.
 "Merciful & Blessed One," 398, 405-06
 & Nāgārjuna school, 435, 449
 on Nirvāṇa, 416
 Nirvāṇa won thru own merit, 374
 Occultists attitude towards, 108, 374
 overshadows Bodhisattvas, 161, 396 fn., 400-01, 403-06
 a perfect Adept, 52, 55
 Prajñā-Pāramitā learned by, from Indian sages, 435
 preached for 1st time at Benares, 388
 provided Upādhi of Saṃkara, 393-94, 404
 purity & detachment, 432
 reappearance was Karmic, 406 fn.
 reason emphasized above Faith by, 417,
 reborn as Saṃkara, 389 ff., 393, 404-07
 reborn to veil mysteries, 405, 442
 refused full Nirvāṇa, 389-90, 401 fn., 406-07
 Śakti is soul-power of, 400 fn., 407
 Secret Doctrine taught by, 285, 442, 445
 seven Buddhas in every, 394 fn.
 seven gifts described, 400 fn.
 seven Paths to Nirvāṇa, 388
 subtle body enshrines the Initiates, 390, 394 fn.
 succession of "Living," 403 & fn., 431, 448-49
 Sūdras taught by, out of Mercy, 405-06
 taught *Avatamsaka* to Nāgas, 285 & fn.
 Tib. name for, was Sang-gyas-Panchen, 450
 Tradition of Twin Doctrines, 370, 388, 443-53
Vedas revelation accepted by, 398
 writing "unknown" at time of? 4, 269 & fn.
- Buddhahood:
 Path to, 400-01
 misconceptions regarding, 450-53
- Buddhapālīṭa (4th C.), founder of Prasaṅga School, 438
- Buddhi:
 Divine Soul, 49, 373, 387
 -Manas, culls best of each incarnation, 50
 Brahmā & Puruṣa as names of, 157

- vehicle of Ātman, 209 fn.
emanates from divine Flame,
373, 387
can reflect itself in Nirvāṇī,
387
Ādi-, and Budha, 425 & fn.,
458 & fn., 459
- Buddhism:**
accepts nothing on faith alone,
417
and Bōn sorceries, 19, 433, 442
compared to Brāhmanical
writings, 45, 416, 429
dating of, in Tibet, 442
degeneration of Esoteric sects,
434, 442, 450-53
Esoteric & Exoteric Schools of,
dated, 442 *et seq.*
Gelugpa, a genuine source, 433,
442 & fn.
Heart Doctrine School, 442,
450-53
is not *Budhism*, 458-59
keynote is life-eternal, 432
knew celestial rotation, 331 fn.
Mahāyāna, on triple worlds,
390-92
merging of, with oldest Lodge,
435
Prasaṅga Mādhyamika, 392
rejects avatar status for
Gautama, 52 fn.
rejects final annihilation, 416-17,
432
scorn for, 2, 4, 450
scriptures of, based on
septenary principle, 45
Secret Law of, 419 fn.
Southern, rejects doctrine on
Ārupa World, 388
texts injurious to, cited, 424
three Eternals of, 408, 411
Tibetan, began in 7th C., 19,
433, 442
traditions & dogmas, 417
et seq.
- unsettled orthodox Brāhmins,
388, 429
Vajradhara is Logos of, 401-02
Western misconceptions
concerning, 432-442, 444-53
- Buddhist(s):**
accused of Nihilism, 410,
415-17
arhats persecuted, 429, 442
asceticism, 419 & fn., 434
Burmese, view of Jesus, 396 fn.
catechism, 417
celestial machines in, temples,
331 fn.
on converts from, 450
Initiation rite, 261-62
missionaries brought Latin
cross, 152
missionaries convert Essenes,
263 fn.
monastery as early as 137
B.C., 442
Nirvāṇa differs from
Brāhmins', 392
Pantheon & Nāgas, 284-85
primitive, Philosophy & Vedic
rites, 123 fn.
redeemer is Maitreya Buddha,
161
relic in Ceylon, 119
revered Jeṣus & Buddha, 108
Ritual of Aryāsaṅga, 161
says matter dispersed, not
annihilated, 420
schisms & sectarianism, 434-35,
442, 450-51
schools in ancient India, 447
Tibetan, canon, 424 fn., 442,
450
tradition about living Buddha,
370, 403-07
Tsong-kha-pa as founder of,
sect, 425
- Builders, Divine, 26, 46, 209,
210**

- Bull(s):
 in Occult Symbology, 207 & fn.
 as solar God, is generative,
 207 fn.
- Bulstrode, Whitelocke
 (1650-1724), *An Essay on
 Transmigration*, a defence of
 Pythagoras, 420
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Bulwer-Lytton, 1st Baron
 (1803-1873), on source of his
 Vril, 105
- Bunsen, C.C.J. Baron von
 (1791-1860):
 rf. 288
- Egypt's place in Universal
 History*:
 on 3 millenniums of
 Abraham, 93 fn., 176
 on archaic hieroglyphics, 125,
 126
 tribe-recollections of Abraham,
 176
 dates the Gt. Pyramid, 297
- Bunyan, John (1628-1688),
 on religion, 41
- Burder, Samuel (1773-1837),
*The Genuine Works of Flavius
 Josephus*, lost Books of
 Jews, 182 fn.
- Burnouf, Eugene (1801-1852):
 on impermanency in Eastern
 psychology, 409
 q. by Victor Cousin, 409
 mistaken view of Hinduism, 446
- Butler, Charles (1750-1832), on
 different *Pentateuchs*, 173 fn.
- Butlerov, Alexander M.
 (1828-1886):
 encourages scientific investiga-
 tion of spiritualistic
 499-500
- Buto, Aramean term for *Bohu*
 or void, 156, 157
- Bythos*, veiled goddess or
 "primitive woman", 157
- ### C
- Caesar, Gaius Julius
 (100-44 B.C.):
 destroyed Mystery centers in
 Gaul & Alexandria, 295-96
 a "barbarian worthy of
 Rome," 296
Commentaries, on Druids,
 311 fn. rf.
 believed in Chaldaean Astrology,
 351
- Cagliostro, Count Alessandro di
 (1743? - 1795?), *not* forsaked
 during Inquisition, 278 & fn.
- Cain:
 & Abel as sacrificing couple, 290
 -Adam pyramid circle, 159
 an androgyne, 44 fn., 188
 astronomical & biblical
 relations, 158-59
 as Jehovah, 44 & fn., 158, 188,
 290
 Kabalistic interpretation of,
 44 & fn., 157, 158
 Magicians in race of, 17
 also Melchizadik, 157
 as Third Race Man, 188
 a transformed Elōhīm, 44 fn.
 Virāj cp. with, 188
- Callistus I, Pope (? - 222), is
 "slandered" by Hippolytus,
 118
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Calumny, and lies revert to
 sender, 33
- Calvin, John (1509-1564), confused
 Mikael and Christ, 338

- Candlestick(s):
 cp. with Solar symbols, 320-21
 and fns.
 Christ in symbolism, 320-22,
 329 & 330
 Jewish symbolic, later repr.
 Jehovah, 323
 "Seven Golden" of St. John,
 329
 seven-branched, 329, 337
- Caracalla, Emperor
 (188-217 A.D.),
 revered Apollonius, 135
- Carlyle, Thomas (1795-1881),
 view of countrymen, 27
- Carnac, Catholic sorcery in
 crypts at, 29
- Carpocrates (fl. 2nd C. A.D.):
 a Gnostic, 70
 Baronius on, 70
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Cassels, Walter (1826-1907):
 rf. to *Supernatural Religion*,
 72, 150
 says Apostle Paul was Simon
 Magus, 114
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Cassianus, Johannes (360?-435?),
 rf. 298
- Cataclysm(s):
 Elect saved from, 81
 at close of every Root-Race,
 81 fn.
 of third Root-Race, 81 fn.
- Catechism of Lanoos*, on early
 evolution of lower kingdoms,
 164 fn.
- Catholic Church. See Roman
 Church.
- Catholicism:
 defence by de Mirville, 71
et seq.
- Pagan deities may replace
 fictional God of, 71-72 fn.
 and Solar worship, 220-24
 Kāma-loka, Tohu-vah-bohu, and
 purgatory of, 238 fn.
 Pagan & Kabalistic learning
 known to, 335-36 fn.
- Causal body, or Kāraṇa-sarīra,
 rf. 49 fn.
- Cause:
 One Universal, 10 fn., 185,
 234, 249, 250
 remains hidden, 249
 secondary Powers divorced
 from the One, 250
- Cazotte, Jacques (1719-1792),
 perished on the guillotine, 278
- Cedrenus, George (fl. 11th C.):
 on angels' sceptres, 327
 on celestial machines, 331
- Celestial:
 worlds & systems, 330
 seven, Rectors, 330
 wheels in the Initiation Adyta,
 331 & fn.
 machines in Japanese temples,
 331 fn.
 man's inner link with, Beings,
 395
 Buddhas in human form, 427
- Central America, Spaniards
 destroyed Mysteries of, 280
- Cerinthus (1st. or 2nd. C. A.D.):
 stigmatised by Latin Church, 70
 God of Jews not supreme God,
 112
 and Cerinthian belief in Aeōns,
 150-51
 said Christ was an Aeōn, 372 fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Chagpa-Thog-med, Tib. name of
 Āryāsanga, 451 fn.

- Chaitanya (1485-1527), legend of, rf. 140
- Chaldaean(s):
 Ain-Soph of, copies
 Parabrahman, 184
 astronomy, 332
Book of Numbers, q. 97
 Celestial Virgin symbols, 292
 Charlatanry of, during late
 Roman era, 344
 Creation system of the, 210
 divine dynasties, cycle of, 245
 on divisions of Ether, 165 & fn.
 Kabalah and Jews, 172-74
 language differs greatly from
 Hebrew, 179-80
 letters traced in sky, 97
Matthew originally in, language,
 149 fn.
 Mysteries from Āryans, 36
 sphere, 292
 tiles pre-dated Christian era,
 170
- Champai-chos-nga*, Tib. Buddhist
 texts said to have been given
 Āryāsanga by Maitreya,
 451 fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Champollion-Figeac, Jacques J.
 (1778-1867):
 See also Bio-Biblio. of his
 brother, also an Egyptologist.
- *Égypte ancienne*:
 on God & his agents, q. 218
 on transformation of Gods by
 Judaism, q. 218
- *Égypte moderne*:
 q. on Hermetic fall of Man,
 332-33
 Roman school of Astrology, rf.
 351 & fn.
- Chandrakirtī (6th C. A.D.):
 taught Prasaṅga system, 438-39
 on 2 Paths to Nirvāṇa, 438-39
- infallibility alone in the
 Dharmakāya state, 439
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Chaos:
 its division in world
 cosmogonies, 198
 or water, the female Power, 207,
 241, 243
 Isis, Aditi, etc. formed in, 241
 primordial germs created in,
 241, 243
 Waters of, 241, 242
 is Theos, 243
 the Tohu-vah-bohu or "Space,"
 243-44
 Kabalistic view of Biblical,
 244 & fn.
 as female principle, 272 fn.
- Charcot, Dr. Jean M. (1825-1893),
 experiments with hypnotism, 31
- Charlemagne (742-814):
 given sorcerer's talisman by
 Pope Leo III, 105-06
 killed enemies with sorcery,
 106
- Chārvāka, a nihilistic school
 of India, 438
- Chela(s):
 take vow of poverty, 56 fn.
 pledged to secrecy, 60, 278
 Christians on secrecy of
 Eastern, 75
 used fruit diet, 164 & fn.
 visions induced during trials
 of, 165 fn., 276-77
 on the just initiated, 278
 few see their loving Master, 278
 Indian, has two Guru's, 278
 hardships of, & risk, 309
 no danger to unselfish, 309
- Chelaship:
 Indian, 276-78
 hardships & risks of, 309 & fn.

- Chemnu, the "lovely spectre," 32
- Chidākāsa, field of consciousness, 393
- Chi-kai (538-597), *rf.* to his biography, 428 *fn.*
See Bio-Bibliography.
- China:
Missionary reports on, 17-18, 447-49
supermen & Emperor of, 18
ghosts & mt. spirits of, 18
Buddhist Lohans in, 18, 428
Gautama's Word still known in, 443, 448-49
- Chinese:
adepts or Lohans, 18, 428
448 & *fn.*, 449
symbolic language, 101
legend of Fang-Kwang, 428 *fn.*
secret monasteries retain
Buddhism, 443, 447-48
& *fn.*
- Ching-fa-yin-Tsang*:
meaning in China, 444
really connotes Heart Seal, 445
- Chitra-Sikhaṇḍin, "the bright-crested," 334
- Chiun* (or *Khiyūn*), as Saturn and later "Jehovah," 326
- Chod, secret rite pertaining to high Initiation, 406 *fn.*
- Cho-Ku (Tib.), the Nirvāṇic body, 392 *fn.*
See also Dharmakāya.
- Chosroes II, King of Persia, (? - 628), on his immense celestial machine, 331
- Chrēstians, true followers of Jesus, 83, 84, 282 & *fn.*
- Chrēstos:
a "man of sorrow," 84, 284
as revealer of mysteries, 84-85, 284
Clement on the anointed, 88
and Christos, 88 & *fn.*, 122, 282
and Christ glorified, 88 *fn.*
modelled on male principle of wisdom, 262-63 *fn.*
universally adopted rite of the, 284
- Christ:
an Aeōn incarnated in Jesus, 372 *fn.*
ancient Wisdom reinstated by, 307
and Apollo compared, 318, 343
birth & Avatāric cycle, 353
candlestick repr., 321 & *fn.*
or Chrēstos glorified, 88 & *fn.*, 122
controversial nature of, 144-45
crucified by followers, 59, 385
on crucifixion & resurrection of, 137-38
Ideal of divinity in man, 122
as Mikael, 322, 402
Nazarenes were true to, 83
N.T. writers disfigured, 43, 147-48, 321
not "Lord of the Sheep," 83-84, 343
Oriental Church faithful to Apostles of, 125
Pagan Initiate's words used by, 147-48
reincarnation taught by 57-59, 384
return not recognized by John, 384
"of the seed of man," 151
the "Sun adored," 321
as "Sun of Righteousness," 318
true followers of, 83, 84, 282 & *fn.*

Christian(s):

- Apollonius biog. &, 128
- Astrolatry halted by, 319
- baptism not among early, 57 fn.
- & Chrēstians, 83
- crucify their Savior daily, 59
- dishonest practices of, 121
- early, cp. to our modern, 37, 83, 452
- emblems & their origins, 151-54 & fn.
- first, called Nazarenes, 121
- God of, created in their own image, 146, 325
- hated Philosophy, 325
- Heb. MS. hidden from, 127
- heliolatry of early, 343
- "Heresiarchs" cp. with Buddhist Arhats, 429, 452
- Holy Ghost female acc. to, 187 fn.
- Islamic Prophet regarded as false by, 108
- Karma of, theology, 323
- on learning as sin, 43
- might follow Brāhmans example, 190 fn.
- de Mirville fabricates, Theogony, 71, 319
- missionaries on Genii, 18
- mob destroyed Alexandrian library, 295 fn., 313
- mob murdered Hypatia, 312
- mortifications, 452
- Neo-Platonism &, Theology, 305
- rely on phonograph of dead language, 172
- Saviour taught reincarnation, 57-59
- suspensions of some, mystics, 197
- symbolism cp. to Pagan, 71-72, 318-19, 321-22
- Theology repels some, 59
- Western, not followers of Christ, 83

Christianity:

- Ammonius influenced, 13, 305-08
- Anti-Gnostic, 168, 305
- and Avatāric cycles, 353-56
- "blind-man" parable in, 58-59
- Book of Enoch* and, 76 ff.
- and Buddhism cp., 452
- changed mind on Christ's nature, 144-45
- and Christolatry, 283
- clergy uses Black Magic, 27, 28-29, 30-31, 105-06, 116-17
- confused about celestial Hierarchy, 215
- contradictory dogmas of, 144-46
- destroyed Esoteric interpretations, 12, 37, 447-52
- dogmas & rituals taken from Pagans, 72-73, 147-48, 264, 271, 283, 305-06, 335-41, 397
- early days of, 37, 42, 83, 124-26, 283, 304
- Ebionites 1st & purest form of, 150
- & Esoteric numeral systems, 97
- "Father in Heaven" in, 56 fn.
- feared original *Matthew*, 149-50
- Gnostics most philosophical, 212
- had her Seers & prophets, 271
- & heliocentric system of Pagans, 43
- influenced by Eclectic system, 304 ff.
- meaning of "born again," to, 57 & fn.
- de Mirville's defence of Revelation in, 72 ff.
- modern cp. to early, 83
- most anthropomorphic religion, 446
- Oriental, purer than Roman, 125

- Pagan identity with, 72-75, 221, 305
 Paul, not Jesus is founder of, 121, 304
Rig-Veda source for sacrificial lamb of, 397
 Roman, successor to Peter, not Christ, 124-26
 veiled Jesus' truths, 257, 305
- Christie, Violet (early Theosophist):
 on her H.P.B. articles in *The Theosophist*, 474-75, 488, 496 fn.
 q. Fauvety on St. Simonists, 496 fn.
- Christolatry, preceded by worship of true Chrēstos, 283
- Christos:
 and Chrēstos, 88 & fn., 122, 282
 Christ glorified, acc. to Kabalah, 88 fn.
 the perfect, 160
 and Sophia inspire Jesus, 160-61
 contains seed of Avatārisim, 160 fn.
 and Christolatry, 283
- Chromatius (? - 410), Jerome addresses, 149
- Chronology:
Bible, found in *Enoch*, 80-83
 septiform 200
 Hindu, 357-68
- Chrysostom, St. John (345? - 407 A.D.):
 says Simon Magus a rival of St. Paul, 124 fn.
 sunlight veils true Sun, according to, 221
- *De Incomprehensibili Natura Dei*, on celestial orders, 340
- Church. See under Protestant, Oriental, Roman etc.
- Church Councils:
 conflict over consubstantiality & Trinity, 144-46
 Antioch, on Christ's Divinity, 144
 Nicaea, & Arius, 144
 Milan, reaffirms Arianism, 144-45
 Sirmium & Ancyra, decrees against consubstantiality, 145
 Saragossa, on Holy Trinity, 145
 Constantinople, & Eutyches, 145
 create God in their own image, 146
 condemned Christian Astrolatry, 319
- Church Fathers:
 destroyed Porphyry's & others treatises, 313
 borrowed Egyptian gods, 319
 adopted Pagan angeology, 340
 used Pagan secret cycles, 353
- Chwohlsohn, D.A. (1819-1911), *Nabathean Agriculture*, rf. 65 fn.
- Cicero, Marcus (106 - 43 B.C.):
 rf. 257, 349 fn., 351
- *De Officiis*, on virtues of Initiates, 251
- Circle(s):
 habitat of Deity, 62, 186
 Sephirōth as, 98
 symbol of Unmanifested, 113 fn.
 Deity in hieroglyphic, 207 fn.

- Elōhīm & the celestial, 208 fn.
and value of pi, 208 fn.
Primordial, 208 fn.
squaring of the, 208 fn.
Seven Heavenly, 314
"dance" of the planets, 316
- Clairvoyance:
divine, in Mysteries, 123, 142
Spiritual, derived from Sun,
142-43
to become a common faculty,
356 fn.
- Cleather, Alice L.
(1846-1938):
Notes on H.P.B.'s Inner
Group, xxvi, xxxviii
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Clement of Alexandria
(150?-220?):
rf. 43, 44, 323
accepted *Enoch* as revelation,
82-83
Ammonius influenced, 13,
308
Christian Neo-Platonist,
11 fn., 306, 323 fn.
Eleusinian Initiate on *Bible*, 36
On Gnostics & Basilides,
162
on identity of Jewish & Greek
Mysteries, 36
an Initiate, 43, 46, 274-75
knew secret of heliocentric
system, 323, 330, 332
knew unity of Platonic and
Oriental systems, 16, 306
on Mysteries, 37, 46, 162,
256, 274, 320
planetary candelabrum of, 320,
323
on 7 stars & the Sun, 320
wrote about Alchemy, 298
- Homilies*, on the Mysteries
of Jesus, 162 & fn.
- Pedagogus*, on emblem of
Jesus, 154
- Stromateis*:
rf. 330 fn.
on Mysteries, 36-38, 46, 69,
406 fn.
on other sects, 88
Jewish Scriptural restoration,
178
- Clementine Homilies*. See also
under Ebion.
- Cleopatra (69-30 B.C.),
rf. 351
- Clergy:
crafty & ambitious in every
age, 63, 139, 250
degraded ideals & Divine
Beings, 63, 130, 139,
159-60, 162-63
envy & jealousy of, 115, 123-24
authority is curse of humanity,
117 & fn.
some, dishonest, 121, 129 fn.,
149 fn., 250
tried to wipe out memory of
Apollonius, 128-29, 133
stratagem of Jesuits, 131-32
builds paradoxical dogmas, 146
concocted human mysteries, 160
- Coats, John (1906-1979), gave
MS. to de Zirkoff, 457
- Codex Nazaraeus*. See *Liber Adami*,
and the Bio-Bibliography.
- Colebrooke, H.T. (1765-1837):
on Plato's *Epistles*, q. 16
- . . . "Sacred Writings of the
Hindus," Vedic cycle in
Jyotisha, 359
- *Sankya Karik*, trs. with
commentary, 329 fn.
- Coleridge, S.T. (1772-1834), on
astrology as a science, 320 fn.

- Collective Life, happier than individual, 432
- Collins, Mabel (1851-1927), *Through the Gates of Gold*, on "creation", 243 fn.
- Commodus, Emperor (161-192), killed a postulant in Mysteries, 279
- Compassion:
of Adepts, 386-87
of Gautama Siddhārtha, 398-99
- Confucius (551-478 B.C.):
refused to explain his "Great Extreme," 34
"golden rule" of, 256
- Consciousness:
causal, 379, 387
represented by double triangle, 379
twice-seven modes of, 380
of a Buddha or Jīvanmukta, 387
disembodied, a cause, not effect, 387
a sentient spiritual principle, 387
- Constant, Alphonse Louis,
See Lévi, Eliphas.
- Constantine [Flavius Constantinus] (ca. 274-337):
died a heathen, 13 fn., 148
founded secular church, 138
decreed *Sun*-day for worship of Christ, 138
worshipped Mars, 151
blood deluge under, 192
- Constellation(s):
leading stars of seven, 202
Gt. & Lesser Bear & the Polar Dragon, 202
in Akkadian Hymns & *Revelation*, 202
- Occult forces of, & Magic, 224
Rishis and Great Bear, 334
- Contemplation:
merges Self in Universal Self, 400-01
develops powers, 401
leads to Dhyāni-Buddhahood, 401
- Copernicus, Nicholas (1473-1543),
reincarnation of Nicholas de Cusa, 377-78
- Coptic Legends of the Crucifixion*,
rf. 153
- I & II Corinthians*:
rf. 397 & fn.
on secret teachings, 48
on "temple of God," 48, 55-56 & fn.
on divine & worldly wisdom, 114
Christ as spirit of man, 122
Master-builder indicates Adept, 123
plurality of "Gods" in, 348 fn.
- Correspondences, Occult Science
of, 61, 347
- Cory, Isaac Preston (1802-1842),
Ancient Fragments, on Plato's secrecy, 7 fn.
- Cosmocrators:
known by St. Paul, 322
seven series of, 322
paradigms of Nature-Spirits, 344
- Cosmogony (ies):
backbone of Occult, 8
and causality, 10
based on numerals & figures, 62-63
Genesiactal, 69, 210-15
Indian, source of Jewish, 87
Jewish symbols & mysteries of, 156-57

- and Great Pyramid, 157 & fn.
- Cousin, Vactor (1792-1867):
influenced by Burnouf, 409
- . . . *History of Modern
Philosophy*, proclaims Buddhists
as Nihilists, 409 & fn., 410
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Cow, or virgin heifer in sacrificial
rites, 290 & fn.
- Cowl, "does not make the friar,"
252
- Cowper, William (1731-1800), on
Bible, 75
- "Cows":
as early Races, 83, 156 & fn.
in Hindu mythology, 156 fn.
- Crata Repoa* . . . , on Egyptian
Initiation ceremony, 288-9
- Creation:
allegory, sources, 197-99,
201-205
Angelic, of material world, 209,
210-11 fn.
cannot evolve from
nothing, 243 fn., 415
Catholic interpretation of, 209
the Fatherhood in second Heb.,
205
in *Genesis*, 206-08
Gnostic, 205, 209
Kabalistic interp., 210-18 ff.
Occultism rejects, 415
not evolution, 239 fn., 243 fn.
Space is great storehouse of, 243
- Creator(s):
Wisdom as associate of, 46 fn.
Who are the true? 216-17 & fns.
the Logos is not, 216 fn.-17
& fns.
One Unconditioned Principle is
not, 217
- must have material for
"creation," 243 fn.
- Occultism recognizes no, 415
- Credner, C.A. (1797-1857), *Zur
Gesch. des Kanons*, shows
Nicephorus accepting Heb.
Matthew, 150 fn.
- Creuzer, G.F. (1771-1858),
Symbolik und Mythologie . . .
on the Kabiri as 7 planets,
315-16
- Criticism:
What is? 14
Art and, 14
- Crookes, Sir Wm.
(1832-1919),
Royal Society of London
ostracized, 498
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Cross:
symbolic of Kosmic Man, 140
a purification during
Initiation, 148
a secret sign among Adepts and
Neophytes, 148-49
hallowed by the Pagans, 151
Egyptian or Tau, 152-53,
326 fn.
real meaning of the, 152
found in Buddhist temples and
zodiacs, 152
origin not Christian, 152,
192-93
and the *t'phillin*, 192
baptised in gore, 192
- Crucifix:
called "Tree of Infamy," 153
unknown by Semites, 153
later adopted as Christian
symbol, 153
symbolism of a Hindu, 287
- Crucifixion:

- all Hierophants met with, 84-85
& fn.
- of Christ during solar eclipse,
137
- Vernal Equinox true date of,
137
- real meaning of, 140-42,
148-49, 151-53
- of Vithoba, as the Victim-Man,
286-87
- Basilides on, 372 fn.
- Csomo de Körös (1798? - 1842):
rf. 433, 436 fn., 437 fn., 440
mystic powers as Buddha's
"wives", 407
mislocates Sambhala, 440-41
- Cube, the mystic, of *Kabalah*,
187, 190
- Cudworth, Ralph (1617-1688),
*Intellectual System of the
Universe*, on Platonic Trinity,
186 & fn.
- Cusa, Cardinal Nicolaus de
(1401-1464):
devotee of *Kabalah*, 377, 379
adept reappearing as Copernicus,
377-78
Louis Moreri on, 378 fn.
Hermes & Pythagoras
influenced, 378 fn.
sought safety in monastic
order, 379
- *De Docta Ignorantia*:
discoveries of Copernicus
forecast in, 378
opposes Geocentric system,
378 fn.
on world as vast machine, 378 fn.
on extra-terrestrials, 378 fn.
See Bio-Bibliog. under Khrypffs.
- Cycle(s):
and Christianity, 353-56
- of emanation & dissolution,
257
- of emanations & numbers, 63,
216 fn., 243-45, 359-60
- evolution & involution in,
290, 302-03
- grafting during 2nd Round,
164 fn.
- Hindu astronomical, 357-58,
361-68
- Hindu, and Roman Lustrum,
358
- incarnation, of Egos, 49,
302-03
- of motion transference, 239 fn.
- Mysteries disappear at close of,
294
- Naros and other secret, 359-60
- Necessity, 216, 303
- Occultism & Saturn, 27, 176
- of One Element, 210, 233-34
- prove antiquity of *Vedas*,
361-63 & fn.
- quinquennial, 361-62
- seventh decade, etc., 360
- sidereal, related to Jupiter, 358
- Solstices & Equinoctial, 362-64
- Vriddhagarga, treatise on, 357
- Yearly, and zodiacal, 360
- Cyprianus of Antioch, St.
(ca. 200-258 A.D.):
a self-confessed black magician,
163
promoted to Bishop by Church,
163
"Confession" of, 163-66
claims had witnessed mysteries
of Ceres, 164
describes so-called demoniacal
initiation, 164-66
de Mirville alters words of,
164-66 & fn.
an accomplished magician, 166
converted by Justine, 166-67
martyrdom & burial at Rome,
167

- See Bio-Bibliography.
- Cyril, Bishop (376-444),
responsible for Hypatia's
murder, 312
- D**
- Daemons. See Daimon.
- Daēvas (or devils):
transformed Devas, 322
of Christ & Mikael, 323
- Dag (Dāgōn, man-fish):
inherited from Chaldees, 153
Messiah designated as, 153
why the emblem of Jesus, 154
worship, 192 ff.
- Dagoba (Buddhist shrine),
contained cross, 152
- Daimon:
death of Socrates & 35 fn.
is Spirit, not demon, 165 fn.,
307 & fn., 322-23
govern world, 307, 315, 348 fn.
as Seventh Principle, 307 & fn.
Church distorted, into demons,
307 fn., 315, 322
of St. Paul, 348 fn.
- Daiviprakriti, "Light of the Logos",
187 fn.
- Daksha, fathered sons to people the
Earth, 286
- Dalai-Lama(s):
honors Dhyani-Buddhas, 337
better known than Teshu Lamas,
427 fn.
Tsong-kha-pa and, 427-28
relation to Teshu (Tashi) Lamas,
427 fn. - 28 fn.
- Dalton, John (1766-1844),
vindicated Democritus, 352
- See Bio-Bibliography.
- Damascius (ca. 480-?):
on cosmocrates, 322
Primitive Principles, on Magi
"first cause", 202
- Damis (fl. 1st C.):
and narrative of Apollonius, 128
with Apollonius on travels, 133
- Dance:
"circle", of planets cp. to King
David's, 316 & fn.
Sabaeen worship as, 316
Rasa Mandala, 316 & fn.
- Dang-ma (purified soul), in Tibetan
commentary, 408 & fn., 411
- Daniel (fl. 600 B.C.):
versed in Occult astronomy,
138 & fn., 350
foretold martyrdom of *Mēshiac*,
138
an Initiate, 138 fn., 350
chief of Magi & Astrologers, 350
- Daniel*, original in Hebrew-Aramaic,
180
- Dan-Scorpio, as death-life symbol,
151
- Dante (1265-1321):
Inferno:
new Johannine Apocalypse,
45
Occult Revelation of, 45-46
- Darkness:
is eternal Light, 241
assumes aspect of "Chaos", 241
- David, King (?-ca. 960 B.C.):
sacred hexagon of, 103
Psalms of, rf. 134
introduced Jehovah worship,
316-17

- Dead:
 Festival of the, 99
 raising of, 253 & fn..
- Death:
 three paths for Adept after,
 53-54, 377
 and resurrection, 58, 253 fn.
- De Consensu Moysis et Jesu*,
 falsely attributed to Ammonius,
 13 fn.
- Deity:
 abstract Space is, 234
 belief in, within, needed, 54
 the Changeless Unity, 212
 Circle is secret habitat of, 62
 concealed, acc. to Lévi, 237
 Egyptian, a God among Gods,
 218
 feminine form of, denied by
Bible translators, 213
 forces of nature as, 184, 249
 gave birth to Heavenly Man, 237
 gave geometric key to Moses,
 95-96
 geometrizes, 62, 66
 Hermetic & Kabalistic, 301-02
 inexhaustible fountain of life,
 310
 known only thru effects, 249
 limited, of Protestants, 51
 man cannot be as perfect as,
 56 fn.
 names of, 87-88, 99, 310
 Occultists must not destroy
 man's, 64, 459-60
 One Universal, 42, 67, 87, 210,
 237, 249, 310, 325 fn.
 of Orphic Mysteries, 269 ff.
 or Over-soul, 48
 personal, within no fiction,
 54-55
 Plato's def. of, 9, 48, 62, 66,
 413
 reached by personal merit, 51-52
 in sacred letters of all nations, 99
 on selfish prayer to, 42
 solar, & Catholicism, 220-24,
 314-33
 Sun best emblem of, 142,
 221-23
 symbolized by triangle, 99, 186
 Universe woven from substance
 of, 67, 87 & fn., 184, 185-86,
 210, 234, 237
 of *Zohar*, 186
- Dekad, of Pythagoras, 412-13
- Delaplace, Bishop, *Annales de la
 Propagation de la Foi*, rf. 18 fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Delphic Injunction:
 heeded, produced Adepts, 55,
 430
 part of most religions, 56, 430
 for the few, 430
- Delrio, Martin A. (1551-1608),
Disquisitionum magicarum,
 rf. 349 fn.
- Delta (Greek letter), symbolism,
 99
- Deluge:
 Archaeologists tracing, 46
 no rf. to, in *Enoch*, 81, 82, 84
 last, at close of 4th Root-Race,
 81
Enoch MS. escaped the, 90
 not Universal, 90
- Demeter, Sophia based on,
 262-63 fn.
- Demiourgos(i):
 real Creator of worlds, 218, 340
 the Unmanifested Logos, 218,
 260
 Champollion on, 218
 Jehovah one of, 223
Rig-Veda on the, 260
 commissioned 7 celestial
 Rectors, 330

- governs mysterious wheels,
330-31
- Democritus (ca. 460-? B.C.):
rf. 133
studied magic with Magi, 25
& fn.
Petronius on experiments of, 25
metaphysics in Orphic tradition,
254
an Alchemist, 298
on Deity as Sun, 324
vindicated by Dalton, 352
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Demon(s):
Cyprianus on various, 164-65
daimon mistranslated as, 165
fn., 307 fn.
- Denys, St. (fl. 3rd C.):
contemporary (?) of St. Paul,
210 fn., 418
God rules thru intermediaries,
330
seven Rectors as spheres in
motion, 330-31, 332
Ain-Soph as non-Being, 418
See also Dionysius, Pseudo.
- Desatir, The*, on resplendent
spheroid deity, 277
- Destiny, thread of, cast by syzygy,
320
- Deuteronomy*, God of, related to
Zohar, 184
- Deva(s):
Angels or Elōhim, 81, 340 fn.,
348 fn.
dying Wisdom of, 81
of Paropamisus, 90 fn.
language of the, Sanskrit,
96-97
impersonal "Creators", 217
transformed into devils, 322
Hindu choirs of 340 fn.
- Devachan (Tib. realm of bliss):
Initiate may rest in, 262
"ruled" by Amita Buddha, 426
& fn.
Sukhāvati in Sanskrit, 426 & fn.
one Path leads to, 439
- Devadatta (6th. C. B.C.), a hostile
relative of Buddha, 396 fn.
- Devanāgarī. See Sanskrit.
- Devanīka, mountains of the Pamīr,
90 fn.
- Dev:
Persian, Genius of Evil, 71 fn.
obsesses soul of defunct, 71 fn.
- Devil(s):
"parodied" Church rites, 71
& 73
the Curati of de Mirville, 73
Church changed "Spirit" to,
307 fn.
- Dezhin Shegpa*:
a work on Buddha's
"reincarnations", 400
meaning of, 400 fn., 405
See also Tathāgata.
- Dhammapada*, Buddha taught
rebirth in, 449
- Dhāraṇī, Skt. for a mystic word or
mantra, 401
- Dharma:
in Tib. Bas-pa or Doctrine, 408,
450
explains Being & Non-Being, 408
on secret, or heart teaching,
443-53
why hidden, 450-52
- Dharmakāya:
a Nirvāṇi "without remains",
376, 399, 436, 440
Spiritual Ego can't return from,
376, 384, 392, 401 fn.

- cp. with *Nirmāṇakāya*, 376, 384, 392, 436-37, 439
- personal Ego has no *Kāma-Loka*, 384
- ideal formless Being, 392
- Cho-Ku in Tibetan, 392 fn., 436
- and *Nirvāṇic* body, 392 fn., 436 fn.
- state endures until new *Manvantara*, 401 fn.
- Bodhisattva* infallible only in, 439
- a passionless sate, 439, 440
- Dhṛitarāshṭra*, rf. 383
- Dhyāna*:
- is meditation or omnipotent devotion, 391
 - creates mind-born *Bodhisattvas*, 391
 - Buddha enlightened by, 394
 - can develop spiritual powers, 400-01
 - is *Sam-tan* in Tibetan, 400
- Dhyāni-Bodhisattva*, unlimited numbers of, 403
- Dhyāni-Buddha(s)*:
- the *Anupapādaka*, 289
 - assimilated thru meditation, 394-95
 - contemplation leads to becoming, 401
 - creates mind-born *Bodhisattvas*, 391
 - the *Dharmakāyas* of preceding *Manvantaras*, 397
 - and divine flame in man, 373
 - in every person, 394-95
 - are *Karmaless*, 397
 - prevail throughout *Mahā-Kalpa*, 391
 - Spirit of the Buddha, 391, 392, 394
 - unlimited numbers of, 403
- as *Vajrasattva*, 392
- Dhyāni-Chohans*:
- beyond sex differences, 58 fn.
 - as celestial men, 203, 216-17, 379, 427
 - conditioned & imperfect, 217
 - cp. with Seven Spirits of Catholics, 46 fn., 328, 379
 - Devas*, *Dhyāni-Buddhas* or *Planetary Angels*, 381
 - emanation of *Primeval Light*, 46 fn., 51, 210, 217, 371, 380
 - as emanations, 210, 217, 328, 379, 380
 - fountainhead of humanity, 379, 380
 - identical with *Gnostic Aeōns*, 162, 340 & fn.
 - instructed Third Race, 359
 - "Lord of Lords", 380 & fn.
 - "Mind-Born" &, 92, 328, 380 & fn.
 - prototypes of Gods & men, 51, 58 fn., 92, 203, 217, 380 & fn., 381
 - and Rebirth theory, 379
 - related to 7th Principle, 307 fn.
 - related to 7 *Rishis*, 203, 380 fn.
 - seven primeval Builders, 402
 - seven Sons of Light, 371, 380
 - are "Sons of the Flame", 248
 - Tsong-kha-pa* gave signs of, 427
- Dhyāni-Pitaraḥ*, the Father-Gods, 92
- Diana Astarte*, model for *Virgin Mary*, 336 fn.
- Diatessaron*:
- spurious & not esoteric, 13 fn.-14 fn.
 - or "Harmony of the Gospels", 14 fn.
- Díaz del Castillo*, B. (ca. 1492-1581):

- implied rf., *Historia . . . de la Nueva España*, on Aztec civilization, 25
- Dictionnaire Encyclopédique de France*, on Astrology, 346
- Diels, H. (1848-1922), *The Pre-Socratic Philosophers*, rf. 10 fn.
- Dīgha-Nikāya*:
collection of Buddhist Sūtras, 431
says world need never lack Arhats, 431
- Dinakara (day-maker), the sun in "gate of death" rite, 279
- Diocletian, Emperor (245-313):
St. Cyprianus martyred under, 167
burned alchemical books, 298
- Diodorus Siculus (fl. 1st C. B.C.):
rf. 257, 274
on five elements & God Pan, 100 fn.
on Indian origin of Hercules, 246
on rebirth, 258
- *Bibliotheca historica*:
on meaning of Dionysos, 273 fn.
modern Astrology began with, 351
- Diodorus of Tarsus (fl. 5th C.), murdered St. Flavian, 145
- Diogenes Laërtius (3rd C. A.D.):
rf. 139
Epicurus on Gods, 50 fn.
on founding of Eclectic system, 305-06
air full of souls says, 420
- Dion Cassius (150?-235?), *Roman History*, rf. 135 fn.
- Dionysus (or sos):
and Demeter cp. with Christos and Sophia, 263 fn.
Diodorus on, 273 fn.
- Dionysius Areopagita. See Dionysius, pseudo.
- Dionysius, Pseudo-(fl. 6th C.):
saw eclipse as portent of crucifixion, 137
on temple door facing East, 318
- *Hierarchy*:
on "Angels" as builders, 209, 211 fn.
on God's co-operators, 210 fn.
seven Spirits of the Presence, 210-11 fns.
- *De divinis Nom.*, on 7 lamps of sanctuary, 337
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Dionysus-Zagreus, fable based on Lama succession, 451 fn.- 52 fn.
- Diseases:
proceed from Moon, 143
and the Ether, 165 fn.
attributed to Satan, 165 fn.
- Divine:
Apollonius a, incarnation, 49 fn., 300
Being & its many names, 310
clairvoyance in Mysteries, 123
clergy degraded, Beings, 63, 159-60
efflux, 310
Essence unknown, 185-86, 234
Flame of man, 373
forces grafted on, 164 fn.
as Heavenly Man, 185, 310
Ideal shared by all Initiates, 130-31, 301-02
incarnations, 373
in Initiation, 259-61, 310
light shut out by Jehovah, 160-61, 185

- mediators, 300
 Moses met, Self on Mt. Sinai, 69
 no, "miracles", 116
 Power differs from Jehovah, 197
 Revelation defended, 72-73
 rules for samadhi in, 310
 Science abused, 103
 seven prototypes of, Beings, 51
 seven, reflections in man, 50
 Simon the Magician a, incarnation, 52-53
 Soul is Buddhi, 49
 Spirit moves over "Waters", 241
 state reached by personal merit, 51-52
 Substance & mystic Cube, 187
 unity & homogeneity of, Element, 235, 310
 Wisdom emanated the Universe, 301-02
 within, 48, 52 fn., 234, 300-01, 310, 394-95
- Doctrine:
 of "continuous existence", 53-54
 ancient, of triple hypostasis, 185-86
 of Astrology imparted at Initiation, 345
 of Eye vs. Heart, 444-45, 447
 See Heart Doctrine.
- Dogma(s):
 of *N.T.* disfigured Christ, 43, 146, 148, 156, 158-60
 and authority, curse of humanity, 117
 Church, paradoxical, 146
 infant baptism, false, 146
 Kabalists source of Church, 341 fn.
- Dogmatism:
 of anthropomorphism, 55
- of Church, 116-17
- Domitian, Emperor (51-96 A.D.):
 Apollonius' vision of, 134 fn.
 consulted prophets, 351
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Dorjechang. See Vajradhāra.
- Dorjeseempa. See Vajrasattva.
- Dostoevsky, F.M. (1821-1881),
 "The Grand Inquisitor" q. on Christ's return, 385 fn.
- Douglas, Bishop (1721-1807),
 defamed Apollonius, 130
- Dowson, John (1820-1881),
Hindu Classical Dictionary,
 rf. 126 fn., 458
- Drach, David P.L.B. (1791-1865):
 rf. 260
 a Rabbi converted to Catholicism, 220
 fostered worship of physical Sun, 223-24
 tried to reconcile Judaism & Christianity, 224
- *Harmonie*:
 rf. 260
 on *Zohar*, 220, 224
 equates Christ with Sun, 220-21
 on Kabalistic Sun, 221, 224
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Dragon:
 Adam & the solar, 203
 Church considers, Satanic, 163-64
 St. Cyprianus denounces, 163-64
 Ea, the Sevenfold, 203
 of Egypt as crocodile, 202-03
 exiled from heaven, 403
 Iaō Chnubis etc., 203
 Polar, red with 7 heads, 202-03
 Rāhu, devours sun & moon during eclipses, 403

- Saturn as, of Life, 203
steals Elixir of Life, 403
- Draper, Prof. J.W. (1811-1882),
*History of the Conflict Between
Religion and Science*:
on origin of Atonement dogma,
262 fn.
on burning of Arabic MSS. by
Cardinal Jimenez, 313
- Druid(s):
rites of Nature magic, 32
scientists & religion of, 134
fire sacred to, 258
cp. to Magi & Zoroastrians, 258
"Morning-Star" greeting of, 258
believed in reincarnation, 258
solar rite in Masonry, 281
slaughter of, at Alesia, 295, 311
varied magic rites of, 311
- Drummond, Sir Wm. (1770?-1828),
Oedipus Judaicus, on ancient
unity of science & religion,
291
- Duad:
held to be evil, 99
Monad vibrates to form, 213
is co-eternal, 213
and Triad, 213
- Dugpa(s):
use of will in sorcery, 30, 105
a conscious sorcerer, 30
poisoning of astral current, 31
Sikkim, & "Red-caps" of Tibet,
105
descendants of antediluvian
sorcerers, 105
- Du Halde, J.B. (1674-1743),
Description . . . de la Chine,
implied rf. on magic &
automatic writing, 20
- Dunlap, S.F. (1825-1905), *The
Son of Man*, on Chrēstos &
Christos, rf. 88 fn., 149 fn.
- See Bio-Bibliography.
- Dupuis, C.F. (1742-1809), rf. 324
- Dus-Kyi-Khorlo*. See
Kāla-Chakra Tantra.
- Dvārakā:
in Purāṇic legend, 247-48
word origin cp. to Thebes, 248
- Dvija (or Dwija), or "twice-born" as
Initiate, 140, 271 fn., 274
- Dzog-pa'i-Ku, Tib. for body of
bliss, 392 fn.
See also Sambhogakāya.
- Dzyan:
Path of, won by merit, 400
meaning, 400
Buddha attained in previous
lives, 400

E

- Earth:
and Isis, 155, 243, 265
envisioned by Chela on trial,
165 fn.
divided into 7 zones, 359
7 x 7 divisions of sublunary,
165 fn.
and its presiding planets, 201,
332
& water needed for procreation,
243
& water an illusive emanation,
243
higher aspects of, 277
in Rāsa Mandala, 332
every Māyāvic condition on,
386
- East(ern):
influences Western philosophy,
15-16, 444
teachings of the, allegorical,
45, 46, 444

- Secret Wisdom of the, 46 fn.,
443-53
religion on reincarnation, 56
Sadducees at one with,
Esotericism, 181-82
all temple portals faced, 222
Esotericism in, Sacred Books,
444 ff.
- Easter:
original event on vernal
equinox, 137
& other cardinal sacred
events, 137
- Ebion:
Epiphanius on, 151
felt Christ was a man, 151
——*Clementine Homilies*:
rf. to author of, 150
on Secret Doctrine of Jesus, 162
- Ebionites:
on the Evangel of the, 149 &
150 fn.
followers of the Nazarenes,
150
earliest Christians, 150 & fn.
belief in Jesus as a man,
150 fn.
Epiphanius laments upon, 151
- Ecclesiastes*:
on search with wisdom, 242
cp. with *Ecclesiasticus*,
319 & fn.
- Ecclesiasticism, Latin, & the
Reformation Protestants, 70
- Ecclesiasticus*:
rf. 46 fn.; q. 61 & fn.
on sun as spirit, 319
on Mirville's sources, 319 & fn.
- Eclectic System:
Philalethians of the, 27, 308-09
on spiritual mediators, 300
main features, 300, 309
Theurgy of, 300, 309
on Planetary Spirits, 300
Neo-Platonic ecstasis of, 300-01
prototype of T.S., 305, 308
developed about 300 B.C., 305-06
penalties for breaking vows
of Initiation in, 309
- Eden:
traditions based on Himalaya,
90
Garden of, & pyramid, 208
- Edinburgh Encyclopaedia*, on
teachings of Ammonius, 307
- Edkins, Rev. J. (1823-1905),
Chinese Buddhism:
on Amida-Buddha, q. 425
Kwan-yin legend, 426
Amitābha Yoshi Fo, 426 fn.
Gods as ideas in, 426 fns.
on "Esoteric Schools" in,
445, 447-49
Western Paradise of, 448 & fn.
on Metempsychosis in,
448 & fn., 449
mistaken ideas in, 445 *et seq.*,
449-52
on *Aphorisms of Lin-tse*, q. 452
- Egg:
"Mundane," septenary, 198
"Mundane," & Brahmā's
creation, 241
- Ego(s):
incarnation cycle of, 49, 382
ecstasy reached in Self-control
of, 54
lower, as Chrestos, 88 fn.
of Nirvāṇī disappears, 376-77
& fn.
dowry from former births, 382
Spiritual & purified personal,
383
Adept's purified can remain,
384, 386

- Perfect, is Non-, 436
- Egypt(ians):
- alphabet cp, with Devanāgarī, 97
 - antiquity of, papyri, 170, 348
 - Astrologers were Initiates, 344, 349
 - burial places, 288-89
 - Cheops & decline of priestcraft, 297
 - correlations of Gods & Goddesses, 155-56
 - cubit & Masonic inch, 67, 91-92, 195 fn.
 - degeneration, 350
 - descent of Healer/Kings, 253
 - Esotericism, 68, 125, 251-52, 294
 - Essenes formed by wandering Scribes of, 294, 306, 307
 - Ethiopian invasion of, 297
 - funeral ritual, 337
 - hieroglyphics, 207 fn., 344
 - hierophants & ascetics of India, 22
 - hierophants & sacred numbers, 63, 195 & 96, 344
 - inherit Atlantean Initiate system, 252
 - Initiation Rite, 279, 288-89
 - Isis of, Initiates, 292
 - Jesus as Initiate of, Mysteries, 294
 - Jews borrowed from 170, 172 fn., 195 fn., 197, 207
 - meaning & origin of, cross, 151-53, 207
 - Moses & Hierophants of, 172, 195 fn., 196
 - Mysteries known since Menes, 269
 - Mysteries traced, 36, 68, 125, 170, 186, 251-54, 269, 294, 297-98, 306
 - papyrus on Sun, 270-71
 - priests as sages, 252, 306
 - profaned her Mysteries, 294
 - secret speech of the, 97, 125, 294
 - source of, religion, 175, 350
 - symbolic carving of, 148
 - taught septenary Man, 380-81
 - Therapeutae, 306
 - Theurgy, 300
 - Trinity derived from Indians, 186, 381
- Egyptologists:
- challenge church, 72
 - discoveries of pre-Mosaic relics, 72
 - Baron Bunsen, on antiquities, 125 & fn., 297
 - on dethroning of ancient theocracy, 297
- Eheyēh (I am), and Sephirah, 189 & fn.
- Eidōlon, Unity creates an Eikon or, 213
- Eirenaeus Philalethes (1622?-1665), as Mediaeval Kabalist, 167
- Eleazar, Rabbi (2nd C. A.D.):
- rf. 179
 - helped complete wk. of his father, 169
- “Elect Root”:
- guarded sacred Science, 68
 - saved from conflagration, 81
 - dispersed, 82
 - refers to Initiates, not the Jews, 82
- Electricity:
- one of “Three Mothers,” 64-65
 - the Universal Force, 225
 - Solar storehouse of, 225
- Element(s):
- three, of Creation, Preservation

- & Destruction, 100
- and 4 German numbers, 100 fn.
- five, of Ancient world, 100 fn.
- four, subjective & objective, 157 & fn., 187
- four, and INRI, 158
- in Kabalistic Quaternary, 187
- One, 210, 235
- in Esoteric religious symbology, 243
- Elementals:
 - used by Adepts in Magic, 118 & fn., 311
 - Cyprianus on, 165
 - Nature-Spirits & the Cosmocra-
tores, 344
 - produce physical phenomena, 478-79
 - control of, 479
 - H.P.B. taught difference
between, and shells, 480
- Elementaries:
 - impersonate departed souls, 482-83
 - danger of possession by, 487-88, 489-92
 - limited to locale of death, 490-91
- Eleusinian Mysteries:
 - Clement initiated into, 36, 274-75
 - & Jewish Mysteries, 36, 274
 - Paul and the, 114, 123
 - on the magistrates of the, 114
 - and Brāhmanical Vedic rites, 123 fn.
 - influenced Neo-Platonism, 300
 - use of mirror in, 451 fn.
 - Indian origins of, 451 fn.-52 fn.
- Ellenborough, Lady (ca. 1807-1881),
presented with "Messianic"
amulet, 153
- Elijah, hears "small voice" in cave
of Horeb, 131
- Elōhim:
 - Aphrodite cp. to, 214
 - and the Archangels, 111-12, 200-02, 210
 - Cain a transformed, 44 fn.
 - on "conformation" of, 211
 - Cosmogonies cp. with, 197-98
fn., 202, 204
 - erroneously rendered "God,"
201-02, 210-11, 213
 - as Forces of Nature, 184, 204
 - Gematria & Mystical word
division, 214-15
 - generating Powers, 239
 - of *Genesis*, 198, 200, 201-02
 - Gnostic cp. to Hebrew, 212
 - as Heavenly time-keepers, 202
 - a Host of Creative powers, 215,
217, 218
 - Jehovah one of, 215
 - Kabalah on, 211-15
 - Kabalistic meaning of, 43, 65,
67, 197 fn., 202, 208 & fn.,
210-11, 214-15, 235, 239,
302
 - Kronus cp. with, 202
 - Man is seven-fold image of,
204-05,
 - involved material Creation only,
212
 - "Mother of Formation" as,
214-15
 - Mythical dragon astronomically,
202-03
 - numerical key to, 87 fn.,
200-02, 208 & fn., 214-15,
235
 - Occult Theogony of, 188 & fn.,
202
 - One God behind diverse, 218
 - the Parentless of the *S.D.*,
202 & fn., 204
 - in Phoenician mythology, 202

- plurality of, 111, 197-98 fns.,
 204, 210-11, 213-15, 235
 preceded Heavenly Father, 204
 not Purusha or Prakriti, 212
Sēpher Yetzirah on, 214
 as 7 inferior Planetary Angels,
 210, 212
 seven Pitris identical with,
 202, 204
 seven Primordial powers, 202,
 204, 210
 "Sons" of, astronomical terms,
 65, 201-02
 symbolizes conjunction of
 Abbā & Aima, 213, 214
 or Third Race, 302
 as transgressors, 200-01, 204
 Triad in relation to, 213
 unites Masculine & Feminine, 211,
 213-14
 Word-form yields pi, 208 fn.
 word God substituted for,
 242 & fn.
- Elohist(s):
 were Seers, 183
 cp. with Jehovahists, 183-84
 identified Deity with Nature,
 184
 made man the divine Elohīm's
 image, 184
- Elymas (fl. 1st C.), foe of St.
 Paul, 132
- Emanation(s):
 according to Basilides, 112
 acc. to the *Zohar*, 189
 cycle of, & numbers, 63, 186-87,
 243-44
 and dissolution, acc. to Seneca,
 257
 doctrine, 111, 184-85, 236-37,
 301-02, 413
 of the Elohīm, 237, 302
 and "immanations," 216 fn.
 Kabalistic system of, 301-02
- Manu on, 412
 one source of all, 310
 Simon as first & second, 111
 ten, are Form of God, 185, 212
- Emerson, Ralph Waldo (1803-
 1882), rf. 300
- Empedocles (490?-430? B.C.),
 rf., 133
- Emperors, and Kings, once
 healers, 253
- Empuses, dreaded in N. Europe
 for use by demonologists, 134
- Enlightenment:
 degrees of recall of, 52
 of a Buddha as enshrining
 his disciples, 390, 394 fn.
 & Initiation of Buddha, 400-01
 of Kāsyapa at death of Buddha,
 444-45
- Ennemoser, Joseph (1787-1854):
 rf. 297
 ———*History of Magic*, on loss
 of recorded Mysteries, 298
- Enoch (the Prophet):
 stands for "Solar" year, 79 fn.,
 86, 93, 113 fn.
 on numerology of name, 86
 as "Son of Man," personified,
 86, 113 fn., 188 fn.
 as Gt. grandfather of Noah,
 86
 three distinct Enochs in
 Bible, 86 fn.
 provides key to Sacred Word,
 89
 "Wheel of," an archaic
 invention, 93-94
 passed on Adam's mystery book
 from Seth, 175
- Enoch, Book of*. See
 Book of Enoch.
- Enoichion, means "internal eye"
 or Seer, 81

- Enos:
 Son of Seth, or Man, 113 fn.
 symbol of solar year, 113 fn.
 permutation of Cain & Abel,
 188
- Envoûtements, described by
 Eliphas Lévi, 31
- Ephesians*:
 on lords of darkness, 304
 on principalities, 348 fn.
- Ephesians, honored Apollonius
 with golden statue, 136
- Epicurus (341-270 B.C.):
 on infidels & atheists, 50
 quoted on the Gods, 50 fn.
- Epictetus (*fl.* 1st C.):
 rf. 257
 revered Apollonius, 136
- Epiphanius (ca. 315-402):
 on Simon Magus, 110
 reputation for untruth, 121
 ——— *Contra Ebionitas*, on human-
 ity of Christ, 151
 ——— *Panarion*, on 1st Christian
 belief concerning Jesus, 150 fn.
 See *Biobiblio.* in *B.C.W.* XII.
- Epistles* (Pauline):
 symbolical & allegorical, 121,
 218, 304
 used Gnostic term "Plērōma,"
 162 fn.
 show knowledge of *Kabalah*,
 218
 only condemn false Gnosis,
 218-19
 reflect *Eclectic* system, 304
 on *Lucifer* as the "daystar,"
 317 & fn.
- Epoptae. See Epopteia.
- Epopteia (Gk.):
 meaning of term, 123, 275
 Paul one of the, 123
 revelation in the Mysteries,
 123, 275
 and Sanskrit rites cp., 123 fn.
 or final apocalypse, 275
 Planetary Spirits revealed in, 276
- Equinox(es):
 Vernal, as true Easter, 137
 precession in ancient Hindu
 cycles, 362-65
- Erasmus, D. (1465?-1536), rf.
 177
- Eratosthenes (ca. 276-196 B.C.),
 identified Virgin with Isis,
 292 fn.
- Eros, a primordial principle, 255 fn.
- Esdras. See Ezra.
- Esoteric:
 allegory & symbolism, 3, 69,
 444
 canon & initiation, 12, 445
 Catechism & biog. of
 Apollonius, 217
 Doctrine based on truth &
 fact, 199, 459-61
 & exoteric "blinds," 3, 43-45,
 69, 180-81, 445-46
 figure & Moses, 95-96
 meaning of Theophania, 48-49,
 276-77
 numerical systems, 97, 181,
 192
 Plato &, Philosophy, 15-16
 Religion of the elect, 41,
 46-49, 67, 443, 445
 Science of Pythagoras, 35, 47
 teaching on reincarnation,
 56, 383
 teachings of *Desātīr* & Greeks,
 277
 and Western Taro compared, 94

- Esotericism:
 ancient, 15, 65, 442, 444 ff.
 of *Bible*, questioned, 44-45,
 146 ff., 172 ff.
 Eastern & Western sources of,
 15-16, 44, 182-83, 444 ff.
 Hebrew, not primary, 182-83
 of mystic literature, 54, 67
 reasons for, 47-49, 68, 249
 required by man's iniquity,
 41, 46, 47, 180-81
 Roman Church rejects pure, 51
 seven keys to, 183
 of Third Race, 68
 in Tibet, 425, 442
- Essence, One Universal & Eternal,
 185, 210
- Essenes:
 acquainted with Mysteries,
 263 fn., 306
 descendants of Egyptian
 hierophants, 263 fn., 294,
 306
 converted to Buddhistic
 monasticism, 263 fn.
 amalgamated with earliest
 Christians, 263 fn.
- Eternity:
 Aeōnic, 51
 of Universal Essence, 185, 210
 and mystic Cube, 187
 Manvantaras issue out of, 244
 every event an indelible record
 in, 303
 fathomless nature of, 372-73
- Ether:
 or spiritus, 100 fn.
 Jesus' inner body of, 161
 Chaldean divisions of, 165 & fn.
 "Pater Aether" as Satan, 165 fn.
 is incorruptible, 420-21
- Ethics:
 all Initiates share same, 130-31,
 256, 289
 cultured by Mysteries, 256
 Initiation requires noble,
 309 & fn., 310, 380 & fn.
 most sublime code of, 388
- Ethiopic:
 origins of *Book of Enoch*, 77
 fn., 78
 text withheld by Bodleian
 librarians, 79
Enoch text tampered with, 80
 invasion of Egypt, 297
- Eucharist, Sacrament &
 Jesus, 144
- Euclid (fl. 300 B.C.),
 Pythagoras invented 47th
 proposition of, 95
- Eudocia, Empress (401?-460?),
 warranted Cyprian's confession,
 163
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Eudoxus (fl. 4th C. B.C.),
 learned math from Egyptian
 priests, 254 & fn.
- Eugenius IV, Pope
 (1383-1447), awed by De
 Cusa's learning, 378-79
- Euripides (480-406 B.C.):
 rf., 257, 271
 — *The Madness of Herakles*,
 q. 141
 — *Orestes*, rf., 315
- Eurydice, lost Soul of Orpheus,
 141
- Eusebians, on Jesus Christ, 145
- Eusebius of Dorylaeum
 (? — ca. 452):
 condemned Eutyches, 145
 deposed at Ephesus, 145
 revised Egyptian
 synchronistic tables, 169

- Eusebius Pamphili (ca. 264-ca. 340):
 & "spurious" wks. of
 Ammonius, 11 fn., 13 fn.
 most unscrupulous forger, 13 fn.
 reputation for untruth, 121
 did not denounce Heb. *Matthew*,
 150 fn.
 on identity of Christians &
 Therapeutae, 306
- *Historia Ecclesiastica*,
 13 fn., 150 fn.
- *Praeparatio evangelica*:
 on Sun as Archangel, 271
 invocation of Apollo, q. 350
- Eutyches (ca. 375-ca. 454):
 excommunicated by Flavius,
 145
 reinstated at Council of
 Ephesus, 145
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Evangelium of the Hebrews*,
 on sex of Holy Ghost, 115
- Eve:
 zodiacal rendering of, 155
 as Vach etc., 155 fn.
 or Venus-Naamah, 156
 as the primitive woman, 157,
 188 fn.
 Sata-rūpa, the Hindu, 188
 the male Serpent and, 188 fn.
- Evil:
 Powers of, 141, 217 fn.
 origin of, 217 fn.
 first men created no, 249
- Evolution:
 Plato's allegory on, cited, 7
 subjective & objective, 157
 or "Cycle of Necessity," 216,
 303
 Lévi's spheres of, cp. with
 Occult, 236-37
 cannot be "creation," 239 fn.
 & involution are cyclic, 290,
 303-04
 & purification of Mankind,
 303-04
 law of spiritual gravity in, 303
Evolution, The (New York), Wilder
 q. on early Christians, 121
- Exodus*:
 Face of Moses veiled, 69
 key universal figure given
 to Moses, 95-96 & fn.
 "Lord", allegorical rf. to,
 189 fn., 402
 meaning of Moses' altar, 273
- Eye:
 Eternal, found in Annunciation
 painting, 100 fn.
 spiritual, & eternal truths,
 249
 Doctrine, 443 *et. seq.*, 450-51
- Ezra [or Esdras] (fl. 458 B.C.?):
 may have been Chaldaean
 Azara, 177
 restored lost Jewish books,
 177, 178, 182 fn.
 work finished by Judas
 Maccabeus, 182 fn.
 "Sacred text" of, 197

F

- Faber, G.S. (1773-1854),
*Dissertation on the Mysteries
 of the Cabiri*, on one religion
 as source of all, 258-59 fn.
- Fabre d'Olivet, A. (1767-1825),
 neither Kabbalist nor Occultist,
 191
- Faculté de Médecine, accepts
 hypnotism, 31
- Fadeyev, Nadyezhda A.,
 (1829-1919):

- "a lady of unimpeachable veracity," 483
 received letter from Mahatma K.H., 483
- Fa-hsiang-Tsung, Chinese School of Contemplation, 450 & fn.
- Faith(s):
 blind, can lead to sorcery, 30-31
 blind, or reason reveals Jesus? 143-44
 Wisdom-Religion source of all, 305
 Buddha's criteria for, 417
- Fakir, *Vatu-*, one just initiated, 278
- Fall, The:
 of Mankind legends, 200, 204
 of the 7 Watchers, 200
 in *The Book of Enoch*, 200
 literalized the astronomical allegory, 204
 as angelic conversion & descent into matter, 204
- Father:
 and "Son" in biblical allegory, 55, 205
 Esoteric meaning of, "in heaven," 56 fn., 205
 is Boundless Time, 244
 as the "Causal Soul," 373
- Fearlessness, needed for Initiation, 310
- Female divinities, listed, 46 fn.
- Ferouer(s):
 "Satanic" copies of de Mirville, 71 & fn. - 72
 defined by Jacobi, 71 fn. - 72 fn.
 the Nous of the Greeks, 71 fn.
 Persian Dev the antithesis, 71 fn.
- Fire:
 universal symbol of immortality, 100 fn., 324
- use in Magic, 118-19
 in Kabalistic enumeration, 215
 destruction of 5th Race by, 258, 333
 in Egyptian rite of Initiation, 279
 is the Sun, 324, 332-33
 Baptism by, 333
- Five Years of Theosophy*:
 rf. 53 fn., 181 fn., 269 fn., 280, 389, 405 fn.
 on continental bridges, 279-80
 def. of Nirvāṇa in, 393
 on Inner Buddhas, 394 fn.
- Flame:
 One Eternal Spirit as, 386
 limitless, of consciousness, 387
- Flammarion, Camille (1842-1925),
 on Jesuit revival of heliolatry, 335-36 fns.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Flavian, Saint (390-449 A.D.):
 excommunicated Eutyches, 145
 deposed at Council of Ephesus, 145
 assaulted by Bishop Diodorus, 145
- Flavius, St. See Flavian, Saint.
- Flood, the Great:
 those who escaped, 68
 not Universal, 90
- Fludd, Robert (1574-1637):
 Mediaeval Kabalist and Rosicrucian Alchemist, 167
- Fohat:
 the informing divine energy, 211 fn.
- Fontenelle, Bernard (1657-1757),
 rf., 134
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Force(s):
 of Nature & three Śaktis, 64-65

- so-called "imponderable," 226
 as atomistic agents of will,
 226
 problem of "self-generated,"
 229-30
 "blind," 231-32
 and matter, 413-14
 of gravitation & WILL, 414
- Foucher, Abbé Paul (1704-?):
 contradicts de Mirville,
 71 fn.
- *Mémoires de L'Académie
 des Inscriptions*, on Sabaeonism
 in Vulgate Bible, 324
- Francis I (1494-1547), cured
 "King's Evil," 253 fn.
- Franck, Adolphe (1809-1893):
 ——— *La Kabbale*:
 rf. 60, 88 fn.
 quoted on *Talmud's* garden
 of delight, 309 fn.
- Freemasonry. See Masonry.
- Freethinkers:
 conversion of, 17
 and magic, 33
- Freppel, Abbé Charles Emile
 (1827-1891):
 ——— *Les Apologistes Chrétiens
 au Deuxième Siècle*,
 on diary of Apollonius,
 132 fn., 133
- Fruit, diet of Chelas, 164 fn.
- Fuller, Thomas (1608-1661),
Gnomologia, on Religion,
 41 & fn.
- Fürst, Julius (1805-1873):
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- *A Hebrew & Chaldee Lexi-
 con . . .*:
 of Bohu (void) in various
 Cosmogonies, 156-57
- on Kabiri, 329
- G
- Gabalès, Comte de.
 See Villars.
- Gabhastiman, in solar rite,
 260
- Gabriel, is Mercury personified,
 335
- Gaffarel, J. (1601-1681), on
 Taro & Teraphim, 93
- Galatians*, allegory of Abraham
 in, 37
- Galileo (1564-1642):
 & his heliocentric system,
 43 & fn.
 de Mirville on, 43 fn.
- Gamaliel I (ca. 1st C. A.D.),
 on true & false doctrine, 33
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Gaon, Hāya (d. 1038):
 his theory of the *Sephiroth*,
 171
 named Kabalistic texts, 171
- "Garden of delights", Kabalistic
 interpretation, 309 fn.
- "Gates of Death," rite, in Egypt
 and India, 279, 288-89
- Gaudapādāchārya (fl. 500 B.C.),
Sāṅkhya-Bhāshya, rf. 329 & fn.
- Gaul:
 a Keltic Thebes in, 294 & fn.
 downfall of the Mysteries in,
 294-95
 last city of Bibractis described
 in, 295
 revolt led by Sacrovir, 295
- Gautama Buddha. See Buddha.

- Gemara*, on Mysteries in the *Merkabah*, 38
- Gematria:
 used in *Zohar* calculation,
 95 & fn.
 arithmetical by *def.*, 97 - 98
 first division of literal
Kabalah, 214
- Genesis*:
 rf. 79, 93 fn., 180, 197 fn., 204,
 238-39, 244
 age of Enoch assigned by, 86
 as *Akamauth*, or Wisdom, 46 fn.
 on Angelic hosts, 216, 328
 its astronomical keys, 203, 208
 & fn., 244
 confusion in text of, 184, 197
 fn. 208, 211, 216
 cosmogony related to Pyramid,
 69, 208
 on Creation, 146, 197-99,
 201-02, 206-209 fn., 210
 dual nature of personages in,
 157, 187, 198-99
 Enochs of, are three, 86 fn.
 First 14 letters of, 207
 generative potencies described
 in, 239, 244
 Giants of, & Nimrod, 94, 315
 Great pyramid contains whole
 of, 208
 meaning of Berēshith, 239
 meaning of 1st words & verses,
 67, 87, 197 fn., 203, 206-08,
 210-11, 244
 not originally in Hebrew, 172
 numerical symbolism used in,
 65 fn., 69, 172, 206-08, 211,
 244
 permutation of names in, 187,
 188, 197 fn.
 recorded on Babylonian tiles,
 etc., 170
 on "Sons of God" in, 298
 as synopsis of *Pentateuch*, 65
 written by Moses, 172
- Genethliac tables, prove age
 of Egyptian Zodiac, 348
- Genius, and law of rebirth, 381-82
- Geo-centric system, why West
 clung to, 211 fn.
- Geometry:
 backbone of Occult, 8, 62-63
 ideas, numbers and, 10 fn.,
 62, 99
 and body, 10 fn.
 in biblical symbology, 43-44
 & fn., 62, 87 fn., 92
 Kabalistic interpretations,
 87 fn.
 fundamental figure & Moses,
 95-96
 of Pythagoras, 99
 magical power of hexagon,
 102-03
 Key to Universal Knowledge
 and Language, 181, 192
- Geometry in Religion*, quoted on
 Mosaic Law, 172 & fn.
- Gill, Charles (1824 - ?) Editor:
 ———*Book of Enoch*:
 Laurence trs., 77
 on plagiarisms of *Enoch* by
 early Christians, 77-79, 82
 on celestial visions of *Enoch*,
 77, 78
 supernatural nature of, 77
 called author of, a Semitic
 Milton, 78
 superiority to O.T., 78-79
 considered an antediluvian
 patriarch, 79
 on prophecies of human races
 in, 80
 confesses arbitrary transposing
 of *Enoch* verses, 82
 ———*Evolution of Christianity*,
 rf. 74
 See Bio-Bibliography.

- Ginsburg, C.D. (1831-1914):
 tr. *Zohar* under pen-name,
 184 fn.
- *The Kabbalah* . . . , on death
 of Shimon ben Yohai, 89 fn.
 on Mirandola's challenge to
 scholars, 169 fn.
The Essenes and, 185 fn.
- *Zohar*, rf. to his essay on
 'The Cabbalah' . . . , 185 fn.
- Gnomes, guard Gobi treasures, 21
- Gnosis:
 still has many votaries, 27
 is Mathematics of Pythagoras,
 35, 46
 profession of the "false,"
 304, 341 & fn.
 science of Higher Self, 304
 St. Paul's regard for, 340 &
 341 fn.
 on Church plagiarism of, 341
 church accepts false, 341 fn.
- Gnostic(s):
 Aeōns echoed Eastern Avatāras,
 372 fn.
 Aeōns emanated from Unknown,
 162
 Allegory of Jesus, 160-61
 Angels as Builders, 209, 212
 Anti-, Christians distort
Kabalah, 168
 Ebionitic, were pupils of
 Nazarenes, 150
 Egyptian, teachings of, 112,
 rf. 199, 263 fn.
 Elōhīm & their creation, 205,
 211-12
 Essenian ideas of, 262-63 fn.
 not heretics, 70, 162
 Holy Ghost female with, 187 fn.
 Iaō-Chnubis with 7 rays, 203
 Mystery of the 7 Aeōns, 112-13
 origins of Atonement, 262 &
 263 fns.
- were Ozarim, or Initiates,
 263 fn.
 most philosophical Early
 Christians, 212, 304
 reasons stigmatized, 70, 304
 on soulless races or Gods, 205
- Gnosticism:
 Oriental, in Pythagoras & Plato,
 15, 46
 cp. with Latin & Gk. Orthodox,
 70
 Ebionitic, 150-51
 on man's creation, 199
 in Paul's *Epistles*, 218-19, 304
 dating of, 262-63 fn.
 Essenian influences on, 262-63
 fn.
 opposed by Paul, 304
 and the Gnosis, 304
 Jesus a false Messiah acc. to,
 395
- Gobi Desert:
 buried secrets in, 18-19, 21
 Spirits in, 20-21
 great treasures under, 21
 cyclic revelation of its
 guarded secrets, 21
- God:
 Abraxas as, 112
 and Angelic Host, 215, 217
 in Anthropomorphic religions,
 242
 Biblical allegories of, 57-59,
 185
 Clergy isolated, 250
 Created in Man's image, 146
 & Divine Androgyne, 146, 185,
 187
 Elōhīm are not, 212
 geometrizes, 62, 99, 185
 Hebrew YHVH, 188
 Hermetic & Kabalistic, 301-02,
 314-15
 an Immortal Entity, 54-55,
 56 fn.

- of Immutable Law, 42
 -"Incarnate", not recognized,
 353-54
 Jesus a mortal, not, 45
 known by personal merit,
 51-52 & fn.
Kabalah on "Garment" of, 185
 Man's essence is, 213
 and Monad compared, 49, 212
 Monotheistic, of *N.T.*, 354 fn.
 of Mysteries, 269 ff., 276
 & numbers one & ten, 97,
 112 fn.
 Over-soul, 48
 personal, is *Ātma-Buddhi*, 49
 of Philosopher, 8
 Plato's definition, 9-10, 412 &
 fn., 413
 Presence, or Theophania, 48, 52
 on propitiation by prayer of,
 42
 rules through intermediaries,
 330
 Solus, the *one*, 99
 on temple of, 55-56 & fn., 58
 as Universal Mind, 7, 301, 413
 within every heart, 48, 54-55,
 56 & fn.
 of *Zohar*, 184-86
- Goddess(es):
 Pagan, called "demons" by
 Church, 64
 "Mother," of Light, Heat &
 Electricity, 64-65
Sarasvatī inventress of
Sanskrit, 96
 Muth, Venus & Isis, 155-56
Vāch-Virāj, 156 fn.
 Bohu as mother of Gods, 156-57
Sarasvatī, 157
 Seven Elohim as, 211-14
- Gods:
 abstract forces, not physical
 potencies, 242
 Adepts revere, not worship,
 50
 angelic host in Christianity,
 215-17, 319-25
 & angels as Pagan precursors,
 72-73, 321-23
 clergy isolated, from One Cause,
 250
 created ancient languages,
 96-97, 196 fn.
 dual-sexed images of, 291
 as Elohim of *Genesis*, 67,
 184, 197-98 & fn., 201-02,
 206, 208 & fn., 210, 215
 Epicurus on, & infidels,
 50 & fn.
 foresee future, 300-01
 and God's "militia," 215
 humanity once lived among,
 68, 196 fn., 256
 are imperfect, 217
 Indian, & Jewish Patriarchs,
 91 fn., 202, 381
 Initiates become, 141, 246,
 249, 256, 300
 Invocation of, 350
 Jehovah only one of, 223
 Jewish & Christian names for,
 348 fn.
 Logos cp. with, 218 & fns.
 as "Lords of Beings," 380 fn.
 the "Mind-Born Sons," 380 fn.
 moral influence of, 345
 mother of, 156, 214-15
 needed still by World, 64
 and numbers, 99
 Pagan, as Christian prototypes,
 71 fn. - 72
 Pagan, denounced by Church,
 64, 71
 Pagan, superior to Angels,
 71 fn. - 72 fn.
 as Planetary Spirits, 276, 314,
 334, 344
 as Planets, 326
 prayed to by Kings, 351
 revealed in Initiation, 276
 Saktis of Brahmanical, 65
 on self-created, 218

- seven conscious "principles,"
50-51, 198, 209, 380
- seven mansions of, 198, 202,
209, 380
- sidereal proof needed, 231
- Socrates on, 42, 256
- subordinate to unknown Deity,
325
- "Theophania" with, 48
- three aspects in mythology of,
91
- of Wisdom, 46 fn.
- Godwin, William (1756-1836),
Lives of the Necromancers,
on 1st authentic record of
alchemy, 298
- Golden Age:
had a common faith, 305
not yet arrived, 355
or Satya-Yuga, 357
See also Ages; Yugas.
- Gomes, Michael:
Coulomb Case, The, rf. 473
Fragments, edited from
H.P.B.'s "Mystical
History", 476-96
- Gon-pa, Lamasery with Tsong-
Kha-Pa's records, 427
- Gospel(s)*:
Oriental elements are in, 16
parallel passages from *Enoch*
compared to, 77-82
made up legend, 109
N.T. cp. with Apocryphal, 109
Kabalistical reading of,
151-59
Synoptical, characters, 353
- Gospel According to the Hebrews*:
for 400 yrs. the true *Gospel*
of *Matthew*, 150
Jerome knew not heretical, 150,
159
approved in a synod, 150
- Justin Martyr used only, 150 fn.
reveals Jesus in true light, 159
- Gougenot des Mousseaux, H.R.
(1805-1878):
—*La Magie au XIXme Siècle*,
Abbe Huc q. on lunar image in
Tibetan temple, 331
—*Les Médiateurs . . .* on
Mercury, 148
- Grace, and "miracles" only Magic,
116
- Graetz, Heinrich (1817-1891),
rf., 138
- Graha-Rāja (King of the Con-
stellations), in initiatory
rite, 260
- Gravitation:
on presumably Universal law
of, 228-232
science says infallible, 228-29
a self-generated Blind law,
229, 231
no cosmic intervention allowed
by Science, 229-30
- Greek(s):
ancient, canon of proportion,
14
the mysterious Yavanas, 21
Pagan Mysteries traced, 36,
46-48
Ferouer is Nous of, 71 fn.
version of *Matthew* false,
149-50
Philosophers & *Desātir*, 277
numerical system, 360
- Greek Orthodox Church:
cp. to Latin, 70
purer than Roman, 70
transformed idea of Aeōns, 162
changed "Pleroma" of Gnostics,
to Heavenly Host, 162

Gregory Nazianzen, Saint (325 ? - 389?), letter to St. Jerome quoted on clergy manipulation, 160

Group(s):
 seven, of Souls, 349
 -life, full of endless bliss, 432

Guardian Angel. See under Angel(s) or Watcher(s).

Guinness, H. Grattan (1835-1910):
 — *Approaching End of the Age*:
 professes to solve Bible chronology, 199
 on Bible as divine revelation, 199-200
 Mr. Massey's arguments against theories of, q. 200
 — *Light for the Last Days*, 200 fn.

Gupta-Vidyā:
 found in early Kabalah, 167
 Mediaeval Christology masked, Occult Records of the, 172

Guru(s):
 few Chelas see their, 278
 dares all & keeps silent, 278
 and the Pitṛis, 278
 Nirvāna mystery conveyed by, 374
 ultimate source of truth, 376

Gyatsho, Tenzin (XIVth Dalai Lama) (1935-):
 — *Opening of the Wisdom Eye*, rf. 442 fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography under Tenzin.

Gymnosophists:
 ascetics of ancient India, 22
 founders of magic? 22

Gyut. See *Kiu-te*.

H

Hādes:
 symbolism, 148, 284
 or Kāma-loka, 209
 or Sheol, 284

Hadrian, Emperor (76-138 A.D.):
 Antium library of, rf. 135, 307
 used Mantras to heal, 253
 astrology used by, 351
 See Bio-Bibliography.

Hai Gaon (Hai ben Sherira), (939-1038):
 perfected theory of Sephiroth, 171
 See Bio-Bibliography.

Hair:
 Samson's, 261
 7 locks & 7 sins, 261 & fn.

Hakamim, lower class of Magicians, 350

Hall of Spirits, 289

Halleluiah, used for conjuration, 77

Haller, Albrecht Von (1708-1777), *Über den Ursprung des Übels*, on glorious Spirits in stars, 232 & fn.

Hardy, Spence (d. 1868), *A Manual of Buddhism*, rf. 437 & fn.

Hari, the Preserver, 186

Hari-ashvas:
 5,000 sons begotten to people earth, 286
 Initiates as incarnations of the, 286

Hartmann, Franz (1838-1912), trs. *Magicon*, 62 fn.

Hartmann, K. von (1842-1906), rf. 413

Hatha-Yoga, degeneration of Āryasangas into, 434

- Haug, M. (1827-1876), rf. to
Aitareya Brāhminam, II, 22 fn.
- Hāya Gaōn. See Hai Gaon.
- Hāyāh:
 and Hāyāh, 188
 as passive existence, 189
 Hāyāh, not, as Prāna, 189
 resembles Jīvātman, 189
- Healers:
 all Initiates are, 252-53
 some kings were, 253 & fn.
- Heart Doctrine, of Buddhism:
 419 & fn.
 or Heart's Seal, 443
 difference between "Eye" and,
 443 ff.
- Heat, one of "Three Mothers,"
 64-65
- Heathen Pantheon, as seen by
 Church, 73
- Heaven(s):
 linguistic sources for term,
 90
 in Gnostic hierarchy, 112
 "War in," 201, 403
 Kabalistic, is double, 206
 great army of, 215, 403
 "Hosts" of, 286
 "western" paradise of Lohans,
 448 & fn.
- Heber & Gheber, the "Giants" of
Genesis, rf. 314-15
- Hebrew:
 antiquity of, alphabet denied,
 172-73, 179-80, 183 & fn., 196 fn.
Bible exists no more, 193
 cp. to Sanskrit, 96, 180, 196 & fn.
 206
 derived from Palmyrene, 172
 an "emanation," 102
 of *Genesis*, 206-07
 holds hidden meanings, 102,
 155-57, 206-07
- "Letters of the Angels," 97,
 102, 196 fn.
Matthew changed by Jerome,
 129 fn., 149 fn., 150
 a monosyllabic language, 196 fn.
 names in Magic, 118
 not language of God, 195
 Scriptures have 2 schools, 183
 source of measures, 158-59,
 195 & fn.
 symbolic & numerical letters,
 207-08, 244
- Hebrew Scriptures. See
 Jewish Scriptures.
- Hebron, Mysteries of the
 Kabiri, 314, 315
- Helen of Troy, glorified by
 legendary Simon Magus, 110
- Heliocentric system:
 Galileo vs. church on, 43
 & fn.
 Pythagoras taught, secretly,
 47, 332
 Jewish candelabrum represented,
 320, 323
 taught ages before Copernicus,
 323
- Heliiodorus (fl. 400 A.D.),
 Jerome addresses, 149
- Heliolatry:
 as Sabaeism, 316, 318, 319
 strong element in Roman
 Church, 319
 Universal, not star worship,
 334
 Jesuits and, 335-36 & fns.,
 343
- Heliopolis (City of the Sun):
 Plato worshipped at Shrine
 of, 254
 Egyptian name of, 257 & fn.
- Helios, meaning "Most High,"
 271

- Hell, as Kingdom of
Temptation, 141
- Heracles. See Hercules.
- Heraclius, Emperor (575?-641),
rf., 331
- Hercules:
Baladeva of the race of
Heri, 246 q., 248
Diodorus on legend of, 246
Egyptian worship of, 246, 247
Euripides on, 141
incarnations of, 247-48
Indian origin of, 246, 248
as Kṛishṇa's brother, 247
Purāṇic allegory of, 247-48
as "Soter" or Initiate, 141
twelve labors of, 140
- Hermaphrodite:
mystery of, 83
self-sacrifice of Divine,
290-91
- Hermes-Trismegistus:
rf., 331
on four worlds of, 46
cosmogony of, 86, 198, 301,
332-33
or Thoth as Moses
(numerically), 93
and school of Ammonius, 131
on decline of Egyptian
mysteries, 294
on thread of destiny, 320
on agents of Sun, 332-33
- Hermes-Trismegistus, Books of:*
Ammonius accepted, 301
ancient works, 95-96 fn.
Astrolatry of Khaldi, 344
brought wisdom from India,
131, 301
cosmogony veiled in, 86,
95-96, 198, 223
divine Theogony of, 347
doctrine of, 301
on the formless, 86-87
- Holy Ghost in, 115
number ten in, 97
oldest numerology in, 97
Pantheistic axiom in, 97
Planetary rulers acc. to, 314
prehistoric revelation in, 65,
223
saying on Ptaḥ, 65 fn.
Three Mothers symbolism in,
64-65
world of infinite sphere, 379
- *Minerva Mundi*, on Solar
Logos, 223
- *Poimandres*, on heavenly
divisions, 198
- *Tabula Smaragdina* and
Tractatus . . . metallorum,
rf., 95 fn.-96 fns.
- Hermetic(al):
alphabet & numerals, 95,
96 ff.
Axiom, 97, 337
doctrines, 86-89
meaning of "Tres Matres,"
64-65
Philosophy in Apollonius'
biography, 127, 300-01
Philosophy on 7th Key, 103
teachings considered specula-
tive, 232 fn.
"thread of destiny," 320
works dangerous to unfit, 60
- Herod, King (ca. 73-4 B.C.),
as evil power, 141
- Herodotus (484-425 B.C.):
on pyramids, 24 fn.
never mentions Jews or
Solomon, 177-78 fns.
on Hercules' non-Greek
origin, 246
says Orpheus brought Mysteries
from India, 270, 293
on antiquity of the Mysteries,
274, 293, 451-52 fn.

- Herschel, Sir John (1792-1871),
*On the Study of Natural
 Philosophy*, q. Newton on
 unstable world, 230
- Herschel, Sir Wm. (1738-1822):
 on so-called fixed stars, 228 fn.
 telescopic relativity shown
 by, 228 fn.
- Hexagon:
 as seventh key, 102
 magical power of, 102-03
 symbol of creation or genera-
 tion, 103
 seal of Solomon, etc., 103
 universally revered symbol, 103
 Absolute key in Magic, 103
- Hierarchies:
 divine 7, in man, 50, 112, 391
 celestial, in *Vedas*, 92
 numerical values, 92 fn., 112 fn.
 Basilides on evolution of, 112
 not two heavenly, 327
 linked to man, 394-95
- Hieroglyphics:
 rf., 125, 151-53, 207 & fn.,
 254 & fn.
 and primitive philosophy,
 254-55
- Hieronymus, St. See Jerome.
- Hierophant(s):
 as Astrologers, 344-45
 became wanderers, 294, 306,
 307
 on becoming a, 275-76, 326 fn.
 a conqueror of Death, 286,
 288-89
 on decline of, 296-98
 disappearance of, once WORD
 passed on, 263
 Egyptian, 22, 32, 47, 63, 83,
 84, 262, 288, 296-98, 326
 & fn., 344
 and Esoteric canon, 12, 46-47,
 148
- feigned murder of, 263-64
 function in Initiation rite,
 261-62
 guided soul to nether kingdoms,
 262
 "Head" of the, 84, 332
 "Heart's blood" given to
 neophyte, 262, 264
 hidden Divine, 332
 highest Egyptian, 288, 326,
 332
 historical, are martyrs, 84-85,
 261, 263
 kept watch over neophyte, 262
 knew all Sciences, 8
 many, still in pre-Christian era,
 148, 296-97
 Mexican Priest-, 24
 passes on Occult Powers, 175
 fn.
 policy of secrecy, 47 ff., 263,
 297-98
 as Solar potencies, 264, 332
 Victim or "Lord of the Sheep,"
 83-84
- Higgins, Godfrey (1773-1833),
The Celtic Druids, rf. to
 Stonehenge as an orrery,
 358-59
- Higher Self:
 communion with, 48, 51-52,
 111
 but a refracted Beam, 50, 111
 and the Gods, 50
 reached by personal merit, 52
 purity needed to recall fully,
 52
 is "God" or divine prototype,
 52 fn., 111, 260
 and doctrine of Emanation,
 111
 of an Adept, 386-87
- Hilkiah:
 helped rewrite Mosaic Books,
 178

- rediscovered Bks. of Moses,
350
- Himālaya(n):
origin of *Book of Enoch*, 90
locale of Eden, 90, 422 fn. -
23 fn.
Himmel (heaven) derived from,
90 fn.
on great Teachers of the, 423
& fn.
Āśramas scattered over Trans-,
or Cis-, slopes, 423
Bhante (or Brothers), 423 & fn.
- Hinayāna:
"Little Vehicle" of Buddhism,
434
exoteric views of Buddhahship,
435
- Hindu(s):
astronomy, 332, 358-59, 361-68
and biblical analogy, 188
ancient magic & learning pre-
served by, 22
chronology, & Yugas, 358-68
divided earth into 7 zones, 359
knew Zodiacal cycle, 366
medical knowledge unsurpassed,
22
meditation practice, 241
music & Sanskrit Ollas, 196
pantheons revealed, 91, 92 fn.
revere "Waters of Life" in
sacred streams, 242
secret cycles, 353-54, 356-57,
358 ff.
so-called "idolatrous," 142
Trinity & divine hypostases
of Egyptians & Greeks, 185
& 186
- Hippolytus, Saint, (d. 240?):
rf. 120
Ms. brands Simon as priest of
Satan, 116
Papists call, an "unknown here-
tic," 117
- Philosophumena*:
on Simon Magus, 116, 118, 119
B.C.W. XII, rf. on, 118 fn.
- Hiram Abiff:
rf., 192
architect & founder of metals,
265
astronomical rite only? 268
companions typify last months
of year, 264
cp. to hierophant of the
Saptaṛṣhi, 268
cp. with Osiris, 264, 265, 279
hero of Masonry, 264, 279
Indian "Loka-chakshu," 279
Jesuits replace, with their
own rituals, 265
rite of, described, 279
Roman Church never received
true mystery of, 268
a Sun-God, 264-65
used secretly to this day, 268
- Hiraṇyagarbha, Creator in mani-
fested triad, 186
- History, legend is true, 466
- Hiuen-Tsang (596-664):
on magic in Udyāna, 19 & fn.
pious courage of, 19
biog. rf. to, 19 fn.
vision of Buddha's shadow, 20
- *Mahā-Prajñā-Pāramitā*, tr.445
- *Si-yu-ki*, on prayer &
visions, 20
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Hlun-Chub, highest degree of
seership, 406 & fn.
- Hokmāh:
one of first three Sephirōth,
189-90, 213-14, 216 fn.
or Wisdom, 190, 213
an active potency, 190
emanated the passive
Intelligence, 190

- Kether, and Bināh emanted
the 7 Sēphirōth, 190,
216 fn.
- Holy Ghost:
Kabalistic teaching on, 61
Simon accused of blasphemy
against, 115
on female sex of, 115, 187 fn.,
213-14
Paraclete applied to, 163 fn.
said to dictate *N.T.* in Gk., 179
scribes "aided" by, 194
Christian idea of the, 213, 214
- Holy Spirit:
rendered as dove, 159 fn.
John as, 159 & fn.
permits "adaptation" of
Scripture, 194
- Holy Trinity:
Church Councils wrought
dogma of, 145
echoed Avatāric doctrine,
145, 186, 189 & fn.
murders over dogmas of, 145
forms a unity in Kabalistic,
213
Kether, Hokmāh & Bināh, q.
213, 216 fn.
- Homer (fl. 1000 B.C.):
rf., 271
Plato on, 8
on language of Gods & men, 196
- Hopahme. See Od-pag-med.
- Hopkins, Jeffrey, rf. to
Meditation on Emptiness,
439 fn.
- Horne, Thomas H. (1780-1862),
*An Introduction to the . . .
Holy Scriptures*, quoted
by Kenealy on *O.T.*
compilers, 194, 195
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Horner, I.B. (n.d.), tr.,
Milinda's Questions, 374 fn.
- Horus:
the free Mason, 265
Initiate of terrestrial
lodge, 265
- Hosea*, Kabalistic "prediction"
of, 501-02
- Host(s):
Angelic, 215-16, 322, 328,
335-36
Mikael is Chief of the, 338
- Huc, Abbé E.R. (1813-1860),
quoted on lunar landscape
in Tibetan lamasery, 331 fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Hui Neng (638-713), rf. to his
Platform Sutra, 392 fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Humanity:
abuse sacred truth, 61
Adepts renounce Nirvāṇa
to help, 53-54
after 7th Round & 7th Race,
58
cross typifies kosmic origin
of, 140
dogma & authority, curse of,
117
Egos of, & incarnations, 49,
302-03
evolutionary task of, 303, 379
1st races of, semi-Divine,
2, 40, 68, 249, 289-90
gross minds of present, 290
Initiates sent to save, 139,
287
intellect of, at expense of
wisdom, 333
not ready for truth, 46, 64
now Sons of Evil, not God,
287
once had universal language,
180-81
pure spirits once, 68, 287, 289

- reflections of 7 Hierarchies
 in, 50, 379
 reform of, 251
Rig-Veda Bible of, 240
 Selfishness of, 41
 7 prototypes of, 51,
 still must cling to its Gods,
 64
 Third Root-Race, acc. to
 Enoch, 80
 unfit to use Esoteric
 scriptures, 45
- Hutchinson, Anne (1591-1643),
 Holy Ghost wrote in
 Greek according to, 179
- Hypatia (? - 415):
 teacher of Bishop Synesius, 312
 a Neo-Platonist, 312
 Christian mob murdered, 312
- Hypnotism:
 lesser branch of magic,
 22-23, 29
 genuine sorcery, 29
 combined with Black Magic
 by priests, 30-31
 Dr. Charcot & French experi-
 ments in, 31
 large scale, of Simon Magus,
 118 & fn.
- Hyponoia (*ὑπόνοια*), 50
- Hypostasis, ancient theory
 of triple, 185-86, 224
- I
- Ialdabaōth:
 the Jewish Jehovah, 160, 161,
 205 fn.
 chief of lower terrestrial
 Angels, 160, 205
 hides Divine light, 160, 198 fn.
 in Gnostic Allegory, 161, 202,
 205
- Iamblichus (255? - 333):
 rf., 46, 139, 348
 on Sun as divine Wisdom, 271,
 324
 venerated the Mysteries, 274,
 331
 introduced Eclectics to
 Theurgy, 300
 a Thaumaturgist, 304
 on celestial gods & spirits,
 322
 dual system of Archontes, 322
- *De Mysteriis*, on Katharsis
 of the Mystic rites, 275
- *Life of Pythagoras*, on
 powers of, 274 & fn.
- Iaō:
 identified with Jupiter, Jehovah
 & Sun, 272
 Phoenician's idea of God,
 272 fn.
 Mystery-name given highest
 neophytes, 289
 the One Supreme Being, 310
 or Samaritan *Iabe*, 310
- Iaō-Chnubis:
 Gnostic god of number
 seven, 203
 wears seven rays, 203
- Iarchas, King, oracle of
 Amphiaras, 127, 128
- Idea(s):
 geometry, numbers and,
 10 fn., 62
 in "Mathematics of Truth,"
 62
 creative, in mystic Cube, 187
 Triune, & Positive Duad, 213
 proceed from Space, 243
- Idolatry:
 false charges of, 50
 worship of Divine Essence
 not, 50

- IE, of Jāh, conceptive power
of 1st divine Emanation, 301
- Ignorance, fostered by Jesuits,
341
- Illusion:
a primitive Substance beyond,
419
Buddhist ascetic conquers, 419
See also Māyā, 419 & fn.
- Illusionists, 182
- Immaculate:
origin of all adepts, 139-40
purification rites, 275-78, 288
- Immortality:
realized during Initiation,
276-77, 279, 288-89
- Incarnation(s):
divine, or Avatāras, 373
a special illusion, 373-74
uninterrupted, of high
Adept, 377
See also Avatāras.
- India(n):
Adepts or Mahātmas, 447 fn.,
449
ancient land of Āryas, 21
ascetic life compared to
Egyptian, 22
gods of, & Jewish Patriarchs,
91 fn., 92-93
Hebrew use of numbers came
from, 245
Hercules is of, origin, 246-48
Holy Trinity idea from, 185-
86
Initiates & adepts, 444 ff.
obscurity of its Occult
Science, 22, 444, 447 fn.
Mathematics born in, 360
once focus of Divine Wisdom,
310
Pantheon dramatized in her
religious Mysteries, 260-62
- Prakṛiti & Puruṣa of,
Philosophy, 211-12
"Primordial Circle" & temples
of, 208 fn.
sages and reformers, 46, 449
secret cycles, 353, 354, 356-
57, 358 ff.
source of Arts & Sciences, 21
System needs occult key, 444
- Infinite:
a paradox in Christianity, 51
cycle of Emanations and, 63,
185-87
Unity is Ain-Soph, 186
- Initiate(s):
ancient books written for,
127
Astrologers were, 344
Atlantean iniquities resisted
by, 251
Atlanteans first, 16, 250-52
"Atonement," known to,
263 fn.
Brahmātmā, chief of Hindu,
152, 430
Buddhist & Hindu, 277, 285,
429-31
causes "remains" to stay in
world, 377
classical writers on, 251-52,
274-78
commit nothing to writing,
33-34,
degrees & trials of, 140-41,
249, 251-53, 261-62, 277-79
dialogue of ancient, 74 fn.-
75 fn., 288
Egyptian, 24, 252, 253, 263 fn.,
279, 284, 344
in Era of Jesus, 148, 253
few see living, 278
first Hierophants of Humanity,
81 & fn., 251-53,
269-70
full, beyond Brāhmanical laws,
122, 430

- full, can recall divine state, 52
 Gautama as a King-, 253, 374
 are Glorified "Gods," or Angels,
 141, 147-48, 246, 249,
 253, 256, 276-78, 384 fn.
 Gnostic, Ozarim, 263 fn.
 Guardians & Protectors, 63, 81,
 139, 251, 278
 Guru transfers Wisdom to, 161,
 175 fn., 275-77, 376, 430
 as healers & Naturopaths,
 252-53
 Heirlooms in stone observa-
 tories, 359
 hold key to Universal
 Symbology, 23, 46, 101,
 139, 344, 430
 Inner Deity is Initiator, 54,
 288
 of Interior Mysteries, few, 114,
 253, 277
 Jesus, Buddha, Apollonius &
 Krishna, of same school,
 139, 253
 Jesus a Nazar, 123
 Job an Arabian, 26
 as Kings, 253
 known as "Perfect,"
 56 fn., 81, 251
 Masonry originated by,
 250-51
 Mexicans had, 24, 280
 mystery of "Sun-", 88,
 139-40, 142, 148, 223, 260,
 264-65, 281, 284
 numbers yield secrets to,
 62-63, 95-97
 only, safely use Esoteric
 scriptures, 45, 101, 149,
 250, 309 fn., 429-30
 original, were among men,
 246, 249, 250-51
 penalized for revelations,
 85 & fn., 309 fn., 430
 persecutions of, 278, 429-31
 Plato on god-like nature of,
 256, 276
 prefer their incognito, 28, 33,
 278, 429-30
 preliminary trial of neophytes,
 288-89
 Priestcraft and, 250-53
 purity & chastity of, 289,
 309 fn.
 pyramids and, 24, 280, 288-89
 raising of dead criteria for,
 253, 279
 real, cannot be crushed, 267-68,
 278
 rebirth of genuine, 373 & fn.,
 374-76, 400
 receiving the "Word," 271 fn.,
 289, 430
 responsibility of, 252-53
 revive comatose, 253
 sacrifices physical to Spiritual
 Self, 142, 277
 St. Paul an, 122
 secrecy of, 33, 39, 41, 46,
 149, 250-51, 268, 270,
 309 fn., 359, 429-30
 as "Son of Man," 81, 287
 soul-power tested, 32, 140-42,
 251, 275-76, 278, 288
 Tau laid on breast of, 151
 thanksgiving prayer of, 148
 Theophany of, 276
 transmitted their knowledge to
 kings, 252-53
 try to save Humanity, 139,
 246, 251, 262, 468
 two types of Gurus in
 India, 278
 universal language among,
 101, 127
 unknown communities of, 28
 268, 278
 Initiation(s):
 Alchemy imparted at, 299
 Archaic records of, 358
 Astrqlogy given in, 345
 astronomical foundation
 of, 141, 142, 148, 151 &
 fn., 264, 332

- awful sanctity of its rites, 275, 279, 289
- Buddhists & Hindus practice ancient, rites, 277
- crypts in Mexico, India & central Asia, 24, 262
- danger before supreme, 34, 309 & fn., 310
- degrees of Egyptian, 288-89
- Egyptian & Indian Mysteries of, 254, 260-65, 279
- and Esoteric canon, 12, 45, 168, 246, 249
- ethics worldwide, 256
- failure in, 255-56, 262, 309 & fn.
- "Gate of Death," rite, 279, 288-89, 290
- Gnostic Allegory of Jesus', 160-61
- Herculean labors & zodiacal signs, 140
- Hierophant may die in, 260, 261, 262-65
- Jesus used words of Pagan, 147-48
- Karma of illegal revealer, 34 fn., 39-40, 309 & fn.
- Keynote of greatest Mystery of, 142, 255
- lodges of Central & South America, 280
- and "lyre of Apollo," 269, 271 fn.
- Masonic rites of, 168, 250-51, 264-65
- Mithraic, adopted in Church rites, 319 fn. - 320 fn.
- and Mystic birth, 139-40, 141, 148, 271 fn.
- Mystic Tau in, 152
- Neo-Platonic, 310
- not needed for ecstasy, 54
- oldest ritual of, 74 & fn. - 75 fn., 277
- outline of, rite, 261-62
- outwardly a school, inwardly Religion, 255
- pledge and oaths of, 165-66
- purification rites before, 275-76, 279, 288
- in pyramids, 24 & fn., 262, 280
- rapid Path to, 439
- revelation & Theophania, 48, 274-76
- rites of, same everywhere, 141, 148-49, 262, 274-75, 277, 279
- Sabazius & Eleusis, 114
- Science of Science, 255
- secrecy imposed in, 308-09 fn.
- secret observatories & Halls of, 332
- self-sacrifice in, as Spiritual death, 290
- Seven Planets and, 88, 142
- Sevenfold, taught by Orpheus, 269
- shedding of Wisdom, 264
- stone tablets used in, 126, 246, 252
- "Sun" of, 221, 260-65
- symbolic carving of Egyptian, 148
- towers of, 281-82
- trials of, 253, 260, 261-65, 274-76, 288-89
- "Twelve Tortures," of, 288-89, 319 fn.
- veiled in Dark Ages, 45, 165-66, 168
- why, originated, 249, 276
- Initiator(s):
- Book of Enoch* on, 39, 84
- Celestial, 54, 75 fn., 81, 83-84, 140
- Chaldean of St. Cyprianus, 166
- Emperor Commodus as, killed postulant, 279
- the *First*, and sacred prophecy, 39
- Hierophant is the Supreme,

- 84, 166 & fn., 260, 261,
262-65
is Inner Deity, 54
may die, but is not killed,
263-64, 290
Viśvakarman & Vikartana as,
260-61, 264
- Inquisition:
Holy, abolished by Napoleon,
104
- INRI:
translation of, 158
Square of, biblically, 158
and four elements, 158
astronomical relations of, 158
monograph of Jesus Chrēstos
on cross, 158
as pyramid-base numbers, 158
- Intellect, has paralysed spiritual
perception, 333
- Invisibility, achieved by
mesmerism, 134
- Invocation:
used to free astral spirit,
131
of gods, 350
- Involution:
cyclic law of, 290, 303
on ascending arc of spirituality,
303-04
- Ireland (Irene):
round towers of, 222, 281
sacred fires of Druids in,
258
- Irenaeus (130? - 202?):
rf. 202, [Biog. in *B.C.W.*, XII]
reputation for untruth, 121
cunning use of name 'Peter,' 124
on Eve as "primitive woman,"
157
- *Contra Haereses*:
(or *Adversus Haereses*)
on Simon Magus, 110
on the Ebionites, 150 fn.
on Gnostic creation, 199
on Ogdoad of Moses, etc.,
q., 199
- Iron Age. See Ages; Yugas.
- Isaiah*:
rf., 314 fn., 338 fn., 402
on Lucifer, 315
- Isis:
Egyptian goddess of the
earth, 155, 243, 265, 292
dual nature of, 155-56
Horns of, 156 fn.
"Lodge" in Masonry, 265
Rose as symbol of, 292
- Islam:
prophet of, as viewed by
Christians, 108
huge serpent lived in temple
of, 164 fn.
tradition of Adam & Angel, 175
- Isocrates (436-338 B.C.), rf., 257
- Israelites. See Jews.
- Issa, boy Iesus or Christ
in Greek, 292 fn.
- Īśvara, the "Lord" of Hindus,
373
- ## J
- Jacob('s):
12 sons cp. to Brāhmanical
Rishis, 22 fn.
pillow of, 158
- Jacob, Major G.A. (Translator),
Vedanta-sara, rf.
410 fn.; q., 437
A Manual of Hindu Pantheism,
view of spiritual goal, 410
- Jaina, cross or Svastika, 207

- James (Apostle):
 hated Paul, 123
 in transfiguration scene,
 159
- Jam-yang-shay-ba (1648-1721),
Great Exposition of the Tenets,
 rf. 439 & fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Jana-Loka, State of Sanat-
 Kumāra, 383
- Jang-Chhub (Tib.), are living
 Bodhisattvas, 423 fn.
- Japan's, secret subterranean
 temple devices, 331 fn.
- Jehovah:
 Adam-Kadmon, Cain, Able,
 Seth, as, 43-44 fn.
 and Arelim, 189, 190
 in astronomical interpretation,
 158, 316, 323
 also Bacchus, 272, 273
 Biblical, not the Divine
 Power, 197, 208, 218
 -Bināh, 188 fn., 189, 190
 Brahmā of Jews, 190 & fn.
 compound name as bi-sexual
 humanity, 187, 189
 confused Christian Celestial
 Hierarchy, 215, 218, 323
 as Dionysos, 273 & fn.
 dual role as Metatron, 402
 Egyptian God Neith cp. to,
 218
 Elōhim synthesized in, 335
 "fathered" Third Race, 188
 in Gnostic allegory on
 Jesus, 160-61
 God, not highest, 190, 215,
 272
 "Heavenly Man," 218, 283
 Hebrew Yod, 99
 Highest Lord of Israel, 217-18,
 272
 Iaō of the Phoenicians, 272
 and Jehovites, 42, 184
 of Jews is Ialdabaōth, 160-61
 Kabalistic Bināh, 218 fn.
 Kabalistic interpretations of,
 43-44 fn., 87 fn., 158,
 184-85, 187
 Kabiri and, 272, 317
 and Moses, 208
 name veils the unpronounce-
 able, 42, 43-44
 numerical key to, 87 fn.,
 112-113 fns., 158
 one of Demiurgi, 223
 one of the Elohim, 215, 335
 "One God," 337-38
 a personal deity, 188, 190, 283
 phallic symbol, 184
 a Planetary Spirit, 272, 316
 is Saturn, 113, 316, 326
 shuts out Divine Light, 160-61
 is the Sun, 324
 Third Sephirōth, 168, 189 &
 fn. - 90, 218 fn.
 is Virāj manifested, 218 fn.
- Jehovists:
 were nominal prophets, 183
 altered Mosaic texts, 183 fn.
 as Exotericists, 183
 anthropomorphized Jehovah,
 184, 185
 view of man, 184
 David originated, 316
- Jellinek, Adolf (1821-1893),
 rf. 171
- Jennings, Rev. D. (1691-
 1762), *Jewish Antiquities*,
 rf. 183 fn.
- Jennings, Hargrave (1817?-
 1890):
 best authority on Rosicru-
 cianism, 291
- *Phallicism* . . .
 on mysticism as soul of
 religion, 120-21

- on modern science as superstition, 121
- on Rose & Cross, 291-92
- Jeremiah*, rf. on threat to Israel in, 173
- Jerome, Saint (ca. 340-420 A.D.):
 - rf., 323
 - called *Mt.* gospel heretical, 129 fn.
 - on candlestick symbol, 330 a fanatic, 13 fn.
 - feared Gospel would destroy Church, 150
 - on Keys to scripture, 102
 - knew *Hebrew Matthew* was *not* heretical, 150
 - perverted Biblical texts, 129 fn., 149-50, 159-60
 - St. Gregory Nazianzen's letter to, q. 160
 - on St. John vs. Apollonius, 129 & fn.
 - on works attributed to Ammonius, 11 fn., 13 fn.
- *Commentary to Matthew*, on genuine Hebrew, 149
- *De Viris illustribus liber*: on author of true *Matthew*, 129 fn.
- Nazarenes permitted tr. of *Matthew*, 149
- *Dialogi contra Pelagianos*, on Chaldaic origin of *Matthew*, 149 fn.
- *Ep ad Paulinam*, on learning of Apollonius, 136
- *Opera Omnia*, admits Hebrew *Matthew* is Esoteric, 149
- Jesuit(s):
 - astrolatry perverted Gnosis, 341
 - Black Magic used by, 342
 - casuistry used against Pagans, 72-73
 - condemns Occultism, 342
 - crimes of, 342-43
 - heliolatry of, 335-36 & fns.
 - infiltrated Masonry, 265-66
 - Knights Templars predecessors of, 341
 - Military Ecclesiastics, 341 & fn.
 - organized pseudo-Rosicrucian societies, 266
 - parasite on Roman Church, 341
 - plottings of, 265-67
 - seek Universal dominion, 341
 - stigmatized Apollonius, 132
- Jesus:
 - Aderenosa as virgin mother, 292 fn.
 - Ammonius on mission of, 307
 - Apostles spurned reappearance of, 385
 - Apostles urged to preserve silence, 34, 35, 162, 308
 - Bardesianian view of, 395
 - no biography of, 155, 388
 - a Buddhist can honor, 108, 395
 - came to fulfill the law, 122
 - Christ an Aeōn who Incarnated in, 372 fn.
 - Church veiled, truths, 257
 - conflicts in Roman Church over, 144-46
 - crucified daily by disciples, 59, 385
 - crucified during eclipse of Sun, 137
 - descent into kingdom of Satan, 142
 - dictate on prayer, 307 fn.
 - disciples of, and Paul, 121
 - Eucharist and, 134
 - evidence of, adeptship, 146-48, 154

- in eyes of Occultist, 154, 159,
 160, 283, 384, 388, 394,
 396
 followers mangled truths of,
 396
 Gnostic allegory of, 160-61
 Gt. master, on "perfection,"
 56 fn.
 Hebrew name means Sun, 138
 or Iessus, 292 fn.
 ignored Jehovah, 207 fn.
 incarnation of Devadatta,
 396 fn.
 initiate of Egyptian Mysteries,
 283-84
 inspired by Mercury, 395
 John's failure to recognize,
 384
 John gives clue to birth of,
 137
 knowledge of, Aetheric body,
 161
 learned mission after baptism,
 160
 "Man of Sorrows," 34, 146, 385
 meekness & charity personified,
 174
 monogram of INRI, 158-59
 narrative based on Zodiac, 155,
 335-36 fn.
 Nazar Initiate, 123, 148, 149,
 154, 160, 162
 not unique, 143-44, 159
 Occultists defend the man, 74,
 108, 143, 154, 160
 only a man, 150 & fn., 160,
 388, 396 fn.
 opposed public worship, 207
 fn., 307 fn.
 Paul knew teachings of, best,
 122
 Paul not, founder of
 Christianity, 121-22
 personification of, suffering,
 138, 159, 161
 predecessor of Apollonius,
 130, 137-38
 presented as a God, 45, 107-08,
 143, 144, 162
 promise of miracles, 396
 Reason not Faith reveals, 143-
 44
 regarded as Prophet by Moslems,
 108
 rendering parables of, 33, 34,
 74, 76, 108, 160
 represented by Fish, 153-54,
 159
 resurrection on Vernal Equinox,
 137
 revelation concerning, last
 words, 146-48, 159
 Roman Church not successor to,
 124-26
 sectarians oppose, 395
 similarity with Gautama, 395-96
 Skinner on, as Astronomical
 figure, 138, 155-56, 158 & fn.,
 158-59
 some repelled by theological,
 59, 143
 "Son of God," 160
 Son of his deeds, not God,
 143-44, 396 fn.
 Sophia-Christos entered,
 160
 spirit of Buddha in, 396 fn.
 Spiritual giant, 381
Talmud claims, was lapidated,
 153 fn.
 taught Apostles after resur-
 rection, 161
 taught Rebirth, 57-59
 taught a Secret Doctrine,
 149, 162, 308
 teachings found in *Enoch*,
 74, 77-79
 Theosophy respects, 143, 160
 transfiguration scene, 159
 true Christos of Initiation,
 83, 122, 147, 148, 160
 Jethro, Midian priest, 175 fn.

Jews:

Ain-Soph copies Parabrahman, 184-85
 ancient Mystery language and, 169
 Astrolatry of, 272, 326
 "Black", have their own scriptures, 174
 borrowed revelation of older nations, 205, 323, 359
 deified organs of generation, 62
 have distorted echo of Kabalah, 174
 Divine Spirit of, 157 fn.
 early phonetic languages of, 176
 given anthropomorphic God, 69
 God of, not Supreme God, 112, 113, 190, 272
 Ialdabaōth was Jehovah of, 160-61
 India & cosmogony of, 87, 188-89, 323
 Kabalistic oral tradition dated, 170
 Karaim, of Crimea, 174
 Learned Adepts of, 181, 195
Merkabah of, 47
 Monotheism of, 170, 207 fn.
 Mosaic, as Sabaeans, 323
 most phallic religion of, 205
 mutilated Moses' teachings, 174
 national history of, 176
 national Karma of, 193 fn.
 no twelve tribes of, 178 fn.
 not the "Elect" Root of *Enoch*, 82
 numbers from India, 245, 359, 360-61
 origin of Abraham, 90-92, 93 fn., 176
 preserved most phallic God, 207 fn.
 rely on dead language, 172
 sacred numerations of, 359, 360

Samson an Initiate of, 272 fn.
 selfish prayers of, 42
 symbolic records of, 170
 symbolism of encampment, 158
 Teraphim & Taro, 93
 theory of angels from Persia, 323
 "Three Mothers" & Śaktis, 65
 Unspiritual people, 157 fn.

Jewish Scriptures:

Astronomical keys in, 65-66
 Bible exists no more, 193-94
 compared with *Gospels*, 16, 74, 77-79
 copied from Egyptian & Chaldaean, 170, 172
 creative auxiliary in, 46 fn. & 47
 on death of Jesus, 153 fn.
 degraded Wisdom Religion, 176-77, 195, 205
 enigmas due to Moses, 69, 172-74, 183 fn.
 Keys to, 102, 157-59, 176, 183, 195
 Mysteries of, 36, 69, 87-89, 170, 172-74
 not archaic Esoteric System, 195
 Rabbi Wise on, 39
 restored by Ezra, 178, 194
 revelation in, 205
 rewritten, 178, 193-94, 195
 Samaritans repudiated canonical, 174
 tampered with, 177, 193-94
 two schools of, 183
 written Kabalistic lore of, dated, 170
Zohar not merely Jewish wisdom, 93, 169-70

Jimenez, Cardinal (1436-1517),
 burned thousands of Arabic Ms., 313

Jiñarājadāsa, C. (1875-1953):

- rf. xv, xxviii
 on WMS., 457 fn., 462 fn., 470
 on H.P.B.'s link with
 Masters, 474
- Jīva:**
 and Vijñānamaya Kośa, 49
 or Prāna & its vehicle, 209 fn.
- Jīvanmukta(s):**
 state, 52 & fn., 122, 374, 376,
 387, 439 fn.
 cp. to Avatāra, 374
 obtains Nirvāṇa by own merits,
 374
 consciousness when in Nirmaṇa-
 Kāya state, 387
 the "Perfect Ones," 409 fn.,
 439 fn.
 during Samādhi, 439
- Jīvātman:**
 Universal life or Soul, 189
 resembles Ḥayāh, 189
- Job:**
 on morning stars, 26
 Jerome perverted text in, 129
 fn.
 on "gates of death", 288
 a poem of Initiation, 289
- Job, an Arabian Initiate, 26**
- John:**
 "Blind Man" parable in, 58-59
 on divinity of humanity, 48
 on Elias, 57
 inner Deity idea in, 55
 on Kingdom of God, 57
 meaning of "born again" in,
 57 & fn.
 passage X, 8: too cruel for
 Jesus, 74
 plagiarized "Prophecies" in,
 74, 78
 reincarnation in, 384
 on the "way", 396 fn.
 written by a Platonist, not
 John, 124 fn.
- John, Saint (the Apostle):**
 of the *Apocalypse*, 115
Apocrypha proclaimed doubtful,
 129 & fn.
 on Apollonius of Tyana, 129,
 133
 called "Son of Thunder," 129
 & fn.
 "competition of miracles," 129,
 133
 failed to recognize Christ in
 new form, 384
Gospel of, not written by,
 124 fn.
 hated Pagan Mysteries, 123
 as holy Spirit, 159
 a Kabalist, 123
 miracles at Ephesus, 133
 "Seven Golden Candlesticks"
 of, 329
 Simon ignored "authority"
 of, 116
 slanders Nicolaitans, 117
- John the Baptist:**
 birth of related to Christ,
 137, 384
 quoted in relation to solar
 cycle, 137 & 138
- Jones, Sir Wm. (1746-1794):**
 Orientalist on Persian languages,
 180
 publ. *Laws of Manu*, 311 fn.
 puzzled over antediluvian
 names of week days, 350
 rf. on Hindu archaic records,
 358
 confused Budha & Gautama
 Buddha, 395
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Jordan river, in Gnostic allegory,**
 160, 161
- Joseph (1745-1635 B.C.), an**
 Initiate, 257
- Josephus, Flavius (37-100 A.D.):**
 on Plato's allegories, 8

- on Abraham, 35
 on Divine Mathematics, 66-67
 view on *Zohar*, 93-94
 never initiated, 94
 witness of *Septuagint* transl.,
 178-79
 said Moses spoke figuratively
 in *Genesis*, 306
- *Contra Apionem*, on “one
 God” of Greeks, 8
- *Genuine Works of*, q. on
 plundering of sacred wks.,
 182 fn.
- Joshua (ca. 1537-ca. 1427 B.C.),
 initiated by Moses, 264
- Jowett, Prof. Benjamin
 (1817-1893):
 denies esotericism in Plato &
 Neo-Platonism, 4, 8 ff., 15
 on Plato, 9
 thinks *Timaieus* “confused,” 10
 on absurdities of Neo-Platon-
 ists, 11, 12, 14-15
 lacks key to Occult, 12, 14-15
 holds contempt for Ancients, 14
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Judah ha-Levi (1085?-1140?),
 rf. to his *Khozari*, 171
- Judaism:
 Ammonius influenced, 13, 308
 annihilates all gods but
 Jehovah, 218
 God of, not Supreme, 112, 218
 Kabalah, & *Bible*, 167 ff.
 keys to, 157-59, 176, 183, 205
 Mysteries of, 170, 172-74
 most phallic religion, 205
 Saturn as God of, 113
- Judas Maccabeus (? - 160 B.C.),
 finished *Bible* of Ezra,
 178, 182 fn.
- Jude (Apostle), referred to
Enoch as revelation, 82
- Jude, Epistle of*, rf. 78
- Judge, William Q. (1851-1896):
The Path, rf. to H.P.B.'s
 letter on evils of
 Spiritualism, 492 fn.
- Judges:
 rf. to Samson's hair, 261
 fn., 272 fn.
 rf. to dance of Shiloh, 316
- Julian, Emperor (331-363):
 last Theophany of, 64
 last of Solar Priests, 222
 divulged the Solar mystery,
 222 fn., 223
 cp. with Socrates, 222 fn.
 acquainted with heliocentric
 system, 223 & fn.
 embraced Neo-Platonism, 312
 would not become an Apostate,
 351
 prayed to Planetary “Gods”,
 351
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Julien, Stanislas A. (1797-1873),
*Voyages des Pelerins
 Bouddhistes*, Hiuen-Tsang on
 Magic, 19
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Jupiter:
 as “Pater Aether” or Satan,
 165 fn.
 as Parabrahman, 257
 -Logos, 271-72
 Iaō or Jehovah, 272, 310
 as omnipotency personified,
 335
 Mikael as spirit of, 338 fn.
 See also Brihaspati.
- Justin Martyr (100? - 165 A.D.):
 rf. 83, 128
 used Heb. version of *Matthew*,
 150 fn.
 charged with Sun worship, 324
- Justinian, Emperor (483-565),

- closed Neo-Platonic school,
312
- Juvenal (ca. 60-140 A.D.),
Satires, on astrologers,
349 fn.
- Jyotiṣha*:
one of the *Vedāṅgas*, 359
Śeṣha, on seasonal points,
362
See Bio-Bibliography.
- K**
- Kabalah*:
borrowed from Magi, 301-02
Chaldean *Bk. of Numbers* is
real, 174, 191, 206
Chaldean sources of Jewish,
172, 191
danger in, numerals, 60
dating of, 262-63 fn.
distorted interpretations
of, 168-69, 170-72, 174,
179, 191, 197 & fn., 208 ff.,
236-40
divides Kosmos into 7 worlds,
209-10
doctrine on Deity, 212
on Elohīm, 211-15
on Emanations, 185, 187,
301-02
essence of Masonry, 66, 168
Franck's, rf. 60, 309 fn.
Fundamental figure of, 95-96
Gematria, 1st division of,
214
Genesis and, 197-98 & fns.
Gupta Vidyā cp. with, 167 ff.,
180-91, 212-13
Humanity's once Universal
Language, 169, 170, 180 ff.
Keys to Sacred Lore, 102,
167-78, 191, 197 & fn., 214,
309 fn.
means oral tradition, 171-72
and *Merkabah*, 38
Messiah called "Interpreter"
in, 153
methods of deciphering, 98,
191, 206-07, 212, 214
Metrology one aspect of,
66, 169, 214
Nebular theory cp. to, 87
N.T. writers skilled in,
156 fn.
on nihilism, 416-17
not to be taken verbatim,
38, 43-44 & fn., 60-62,
66-67, 95-96, 102, 167-68,
169-70, 191, 214
numerals & Bible Personages,
44 fn., 61-62, 65 fn., 66,
187, 212, 501-02
original, unknown to West,
191, 240
penalties incurred in
revealing, 309 & fn.
on pre-existing Matter, 87
Quaternary of, 187
on Sephirōth, 189-91, 212,
214
Seven Worlds of, 209-10
on Spiritually generated
Race, 66-67, 188, 197-98
Three chief divisions of,
225
a Transcendental System, 95,
169-90, 185, 197-99, 212
Vedāntin teaching cp. with,
301 & fn.
worthless on Creation, 191,
207 fn., 210-12
- Kabalist(s)*:
angelology of, criticized, 340
associate ideas, persons &
numbers, 10 fn., 62, 214
astral light of, 191
Christology masked ancient
Kabalah, 168, 191, 315
& fn.

- diagram corrected, 236
 elements symbolized by, 243
 on Eliphas Levi as, 233-40
 Eliphas Levi on sorcery, 31
 hated Pagan Mysteries, 123
 Jewish or Chaldaean, on
 Kabiri, 315 & fn.
 John of Revelation a, 123
 as Judiciary Astrologers,
 351-52
 on Kabalistic "Lord", 66
 know biog. of Apollonius
 is symbolic, 127
 language once Universal,
 169, 170, 180 ff.
 limitations of Western,
 191, 192, 233
 modern, confused by Mediaeval
 blinds, 168, 182
 prototype of Creation, 87
 Rosicrucians & Alchemists
 were, 167, 169
 St. Peter a, 127
 Shimeon ben-Shetah, 98
 Simon considered an Adept
 by, 113
 some in Catholic clergy,
 28-29, 169
 story of Adam's book,
 175
 Tannaim a school of, 115
 theory on non-Hebrew origins,
 169-70, 171-74,
 182-84
 used *Gematria*, 214
 worlds enumerated, 302
 Zaliwsky's theory mirrored
 theory of, 225
- Kabiri (Kabeir, etc.):**
 cp. with 7 Elōhim, 202
 distorted by Church Fathers,
 315, 339-40, 341
 Jehovah is one of the, 272,
 317, 329, 337
 Jupiter-Saturn is chief, 337
 and Kabirim, 314-15
 the Kingly Race, 94, 314
 meaning of Kabir in, 202, 315
 mediating Angels, 314, 329
 Mystery Gods, 94, 314, 337
 Planetary Spirits, 314, 339
 related to Venus, 314
 represent host of heaven,
 315
 sons of Ptaḥ in Egypt, 315 fn.
 as "Virgin Gods," 329
- Kailasa, father of Greek
 Heaven, 90 fn.**
- Kāla-Chakra Tantra:*
 "Wheel of Time," 391 fn.
 secret portions of, are
 Esoteric Buddhism, 391 fn.
Dus-Kyi-Khorlo in Tibetan,
 391 fn., 440 fn.
 on three Buddhic bodies, 392
 in Gyut division of the
 Kanjur, 402
 ancient system of, 441
 re-written by Tsong-kha-pa, 441
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Kalama Sutta*, on criteria for
 belief, 417
- Kāliyanaga, the Black Serpent
 slain by Kṛishṇa, 288**
- Kali-Yuga:**
 or Black Age, began our
 historical era, 248
 prophecy concerning close
 of, 355-56
 an astronomical fact, 363,
 365-68
 in Mackey's theory of Hindu
 Yugas, 365-68
 on Arhatship in, 430-31
- Kalki-Avatāra:**
 Messiah awaited in Asia,
 354
 issues from Śambhala at
 end of a Kalpa, 354
 brings back Golden Age, 354

- Kalpa:**
 divine Ego remains till end
 of, 57 fn.
 or 4,320,000 year cycle, 354
 Kalki-Avatāra comes at
 end of, 354
- Kāma-loka:**
 not imperative for Adept, 53
 or Hades, 209
 is Tohu-vah-bohu, 238 fn.
- Kāma-rūpa**, as vehicle of
 Manas, 209 fn.
- Kaṃsa**, or opposing power in
 Initiation rites, 141
- Kanjur** (Tib. *bKaḥ-ḥgyur*):
 has section on mystic
 knowledge, 402
Kāla-Chakra Tantra most
 important work in the, 402
 part of Buddhist canon of
 Tibetans, 424 fn.
 on legend of mysterious
 casket, 441 fn.
- Kant**, Immanuel (1724-1804),
 on unknown inner substance,
 414
- Kapila**, *Sāṅkhya-Sūtras* attributed
 to, 55
- Karaim Jews:**
 reject *Torah & Pentateuch*,
 174
 have own *Books of Moses*, 174
- Kāraṇa-sarīra:**
 "causal" body, 49 fn.
 Ego principle, 391
- Kāraṇātman** (Causal Soul):
 rf. 49
 the overshadowing Principle,
 57 fn.
 Isvara of the Hindus, 373
 called "God" by Christians,
 373
- Kardec**, Allen. See Rivail,
 Hippolyte.
- Karma:**
 and Adept, 31 fn., 373 fn.
 Avatāra has no, 374
 in *Bible*, 59-60
 of Executioners, 31
 Gods or Adepts cannot
 escape, 404, 406 fn.
 indelible record, not
 prophecy, 303
 and Karmasākshin, 260
 as Lord of Sheep, 84
 Mystery of, and Saṃkara,
 404
 national, of Jews, 193 fn.
 only personal merit of,
 reveals Divine, 51-52
 & repetition of events, 303
 of revealing mysteries,
 34 & fn., 404-05
 shared, of Jesus & Apollonius,
 130
 Supreme Initiator, 84, 260
- Karmasākshin**, witness of Karma
 of men, 260 & fn.
- Kartā**. See Purusha.
- Kashmir:**
 Lohans go to China, 428
 evidence of Buddhism in the
 Punjab, 428 fn.
- Kāsyapa** (6th. C. B.C.):
 given secrets of Buddha's
 system before His death, 444
- Katharsis:**
 trials of purification, 275
 mystic rites & gradation, 275
- Kefa**, or Sophia, of Egypt, 199
- Keightley**, A. (1859-1930): rf. xxxiv
- Keightley**, Bertram (1860-1945):
 rf. xxxiv-xxxvi

- Kenealy, Edward V.H. (1819-1880):
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- *Book of God*, (Series):
 rf. 172 fn., 174 fn., 176 fn.,
 177 fn.
 q. Maimonides, 36 fn.
 on Hebrew alphabet & phonographs, 172, 178, 179, 180, 194
 on Solomon's non-existence, 177-78 fns.
 q. on today's version of *O.T.*, 178
 Hebrew scriptural interpretation, 180, 194-95
 on Horne & Hebrew scribes, 194, 195
 q. Seneca on world's end, 257
 on similarity of Gaelic & Chaldaic rite, 258 fn.
- Kennedy, Col. Vans (1784-1846), *Researches into . . . Mythology*, on Babylonian & Sk. lit., 92
- Kepler, Johannes (1571-1630):
 thought planets have souls, 334
 an astrologer, 334-35
- Kether (the Crown), Hokmah and Bināh, 189, 190, 213-14, 216
- Khartumim Asaphim, ancient title for Theologians, 350
- Khnumū, the Egyptian, cp. with the Elohim, 198
- Khryppfs, Cardinal Nicholas de Cusa. See Cusa, Nicholas de (1401-1464).
 See Bio-Bibliog.
- Khufu, King (r. 2590-2568 B.C.), did not build Gt. Pyramid, 297
- King(s):
 and divine dynasties, 252-53
 of 5th Race were healers, 253
 of Hungary, Spain & France, and England, 253 fn.
 Francis the First, 253 fn.
 "evil" cured by, 253 fn.
 Slave-, of ancient Egypt, 297
- King, Charles W. (1818-1888):
 — *The Gnostics & Their Remains*, rf. 153 fn.
 numerical value of Abram & Brahmā, 92 fn.
 on cross symbolism, 151-52
 on Tau as mystic seal, 152
 allegory on Jesus' life, 160-61
 Basilides not a heretic, 162
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Kingdom(s):
 on attaining, of Heaven, 55
 grafting on lower, 164 fn.
- I & II Kings:
 rf. 272 fn.
 Elijah hears small voice, 131
 Solomon's "Pyramid" & Masonry, 264
 rf. to leaping prophets, 316
- Kircher, Father Athanasius (1602-1680):
 restored Jews' encampment, 158
 — *Oedipus Aegypticus*:
 q. Albumazar on Virgin imagery, 292 fn.
 on the Sephiroth, 418
 Ain-Soph as def. by Kabalists, 418
- Kischuph:
 Roman Church on followers of, 104
 have only Fragments of the, 104
- Kiu-te (Tib. rGyud-sde;
 Skt. Tantra):
Books of, rf. 402 fn.
Kāla-Chakra Tantra, most important wk. in, 402

- 35 vols. in Tib. Buddhist monasteries, 422
- *Book of the Secret Wisdom of the World*: a digest of all Occult Sciences, 422
- Commentaries*:
 kept by Teshu-Lama, 422
 only fragments of, preserved, 422
 some older than *Kiu-te* itself, 422
Book of Dzyan, on 7 folios of *Kiu-te*, 422
 are only key to the volumes we have, 424 & fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Klaproth, Heinrich Julius von (1783-1835):
 great Orientalist, 172 & fn.
 on Hebrew alphabet, 172
- Klippoth, inhabitants of
 Kabalistic 4th world, 302
- Knight, R.P. (1750-1824),
 rf. 44 fn.
- Knights Templars, predecessors of the Jesuits, 341
- Knowledge:
 1st step to, & power, 1, 40
 of parts has little value, 9
 Initiates & transcendental, 16
 a double-edged weapon, 41
 of Mysteries based on Math., 63
 modern, superstitious, 121
 universal, esoteric since Atlantis, 181
 key to universal, 181
 seven keys to secret, 183
- Koilon, Gk. Heaven, rf. 90 fn.
- Korshid:
 rector of the Sun, 322
- Fravashi* of Ormuzd, 322
- Kosas (sheaths):
 Vedāntic classifies five, 386
 and the Septenary man, 386
- Kosmos:
 Scientific arrogance on, 5
 knowledge of, & Math, 62-63
 emanates from Quaternary, 186-87
 as Number, 187
 eternal, is divided like man, 209
 in Chaldaean Kabalah, 209
 -Builders, 216-217 fn.
 sublime symbolism of, 290
- Krebs (also Krypffs), Nicolaus.
 See Cusa, Cardinal Nicolaus de (1401-1464).
- Kṛishna('s):
 the Avatāra appears in every yuga, 372
 birthplace, 248
 crucifixion of, depicted, 286-87
 crushed "serpent's head," 287
 dance of Gopis around, symbolical, 316 fn. & 317
 a "good Shepherd", 286-87
 Kurukshetra rite, 75 fn.
 & legend of other adepts, 139, 140
 meaning of gt. battle of, 75 fn.
 Purāṇic allegory of, 247-48
 rescue of 6 brothers allegory, 141-42
 as Sun-God, 317
- Kṛittikā (also Kārttika),
 cycle of, and Vernal Equinox, 362-63
- Kronos (or Kronus):
 as cp. with Elohīm, 200, 202
 Kronidae . . . etc. 7 auxiliaries of, 202

- or Seven Kabiri, 202
- Kuei, Genii of the mts., 18
- Kukarmadesa (or land of vice),
Atlantean, 246
- Kuku-ma*, of the Bhūtani, 105
- Kumāra(s):
angels of Catholics are,
328-29
Builders or Dhyāni-Chohans,
328
exoteric & secret names of,
329 & fn.
1st sons of Brahmā, 203, 328
not Planetary, but Star-
regents, 329
refused to procreate, 203,
204
sentenced to rebirth, 204
Vishṇu-Purāṇa on period of,
204 fn.
Western mangling of, 205
& fn.
"Virgin Warrior", cp. to St.
Michael, 329 & fn.
- Kumārajīva (344-413), tr. of
Amida Sūtra, 448
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Kurukshetra rite:
a most ancient initiation,
74-75 fn.
performed in Nepal, 75 fn.
originated with Kṛishṇa,
75 fn.
- Ku-sum:
triple form of Nirvāṇic
state, 401 fn.
the cycle of Non-Being,
401 fn.
last 7 Rounds for Nirvāṇi,
401 fn.
trikāya in Sanskrit, 401 fn.
- Kwan-yin:
holy voice of Self, 408 fn.

- as Voice-Deity of Brāhmans,
408 fn.
the Kwan-shai-yin-Bodhisat,
409 fn.

L

- Labarum:
standard of Constantine,
148
symbolism of, 148-49, 151,
154-55
- Lacour, P. (1778-1859):
rf. 112
on celestial hosts, 326
- Lactantius (ca. 260-ca. 340),
earth's rotundity unknown to,
43
- Lagrange, Joseph L. (1736-1813):
on narrowing planetary orbits,
230
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Lake Manasarovara, *Ṛig Veda*
written there, 94
- Lama(s):
Pītha is seat of initiating,
126
and early Bhon sects, 427
split after Tsong-kha-pa, 427
Reform of Tibetan, 427-28
tonsure knife allegory & use,
451 & fn.
succession legends, 452
- Lamb:
in Christian symbolism, 321,
397
sacrifice of, cp. with
Purusha's disappearance
in matter, 397
- Lamedh:
an ox-goad symbol, 207
numerical Bible symbol in
word "El", 208

- Lampridius (fl. 3rd C.),
 rf. to *Alexander Severus*, 135
 See also *Scriptores* . . .
- Lane-Fox, St. George:
 q. on authority of inner
 truth, 117 fn.
 address to Arya Samāj,
 T.S. etc., rf. 117 fn.
- Language(s):
 Alchemists, a blind, 168
 Alphabets & numerals in
 Occult, 95-102, 181, 192
 ancient, invented by gods,
 96-97, 196 & fn.
 Esoteric interpretation of
 Sanskrit, 181, 196 & fn.
 Esoteric, & Tower of Babel
 myth, 181
 Hebrew, not ancient, 180,
 196 & fn.
 Jews & Christians rely on
 dead, 172
 keys to Universal, 181, 192
 Knowing all, without study,
 134 & fn.
 monosyllabic, 196 fn.
 Once a Universal, 169, 181,
 183, 192, 196 fn.
 Sanskrit the most perfect, 196
 fn.
 similarity of Chaldaic & Gaelic,
 258 fn.
- Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra*:
 refutation of nihilism in,
 41 fn.
 debates Nirvāṇa, 416 & fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Lapide, Cornelius a (1567-1637):
 master of all Biblical commenta-
 tors, 216
 on 7 "Golden Candlesticks,"
 329
- *Cornelius a Lapide's Gt. Comm.*,
 on Angels as stars, 216, 319, 328
- See Bio-Bibliography.
- Laplace, P.S. de (1749-1827),
*Exposition du système du
 monde*, on celestial change,
 230
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Lao-Tzu (6th C. B.C.),
 invocation of, figure, 20
- Lassen, C. (1800-1876), rf. to
Alterthumskunde, 442 fn.
- Latin Church. See Roman
 Church.
- Laurence, Richard (1760-1838):
 tr. of *Book of Enoch*, rf. 39 fn.,
 74, 84
 on Johannine parables, 74
 on author of *Enoch MS.*, 78,
 84 fn.
 on "mistakes of the trans-
 criber," 84 fn.
- *Book of Enoch*:
 a Semitic romance? 77
 shows origins of Chris-
 tianity, 77-86
 Gill's Intro. to, q. 77-80
 Angels & magical incantations
 in, 77
 Bruce found Ethiopic MS.
 in Abyssinia, 77 fn.
 Messiah's pre-existence shown
 in, 78-79
 2 texts compared, 79, 83-84
 fn.
- Laurens, J.L. (19th C.):
*Essais . . . sur la Franc-
 Maçonnerie*,
 on priests of Egypt, 252
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Law(s):
 radical, of Biblical & Vaidic
 structures, 63
 purest expression of, 63
 of spiritual gravity, 303

- of correspondence, 347
Secret, of Buddha, 419
- Laws of Manu*. See *Manu*,
Laws of.
- Le Bas, Phillipe (1794-1860):
article on Astrology, q.
345-46
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Le Couturier, Charles Henri
(1819 - ?), *Musée des Sciences*:
on famous scientists who
were astrologers, 334-35
celestial influences evidenced
by, 352
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Leo, conception in ancient
astrology, 155
- Leo III, Pope (750? - 816),
Enchiridon Leonis Papae:
volume on sorcery, 105
invoked to kill Charle-
magne's enemies, 106
- Lepsius, K.R. (1810-1884),
Königsbuch on Osiris &
Chrēstos, 283
- Letronne, J.A. (1787-1848),
rf. 348
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Leverrier, U.J.J. (1811-
1877), discoverer of
Neptune, 227
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Lévi, Eliphas (1810-1875):
on Ain Soph, 234
anthropomorphizes creation,
237
axiom on Secret Science, 89
biog. sketch, rf. 32 fn.
Catholic slant of, 239, 240
on Chaos & primordial matter,
233, 237-38
deals only with Occult Geology,
not Cosmogony, 234
- diagram corrected by H.P.B.,
236
Deity masculine by, 235-36
H.P.B. on the "Abbe-Kabalist,"
31, 233, 240
inclined to be Jesuitical, 61
Judiciary Astrology of, 352
Kabalistic interp. of *Genesis*,
238-39
Kabalistic MS. q. on Taro,
89-90, 93
on King Iarchus & Hiram, 128
K. MacKenzie's praise of, 233
reconciles Church with Jewish
magic, 238
teaches an extra-cosmic God,
234
on *Tohu-vah-bohu*, 233-35,
237-38
unpublished MSS. cp. with
Eastern Occultism, 233-40
on "Wheel of Enoch," 93
- *Dogme et Rituel* . . . rf. 99
on deleterious power of spells,
31
on executioners of martyrs, 31
on Absolute unity, q. 61
on sign of the cross, 148-49
on martyrdom of Initiates, 278
symbolism of Jupiter & Saturn,
339
- *Histoire de la Magie*, praises
Christianity, 239, 240
- Levitation:
of Simon Magus, 119
of some mediums, 120
- Levites, text replaced
Mosaic, 183 fn.
- Leviticus*, on loving neighbor
as yourself, 256
- Lha(s):
Tibetan ascetics called, 18
an Arhat or freed spirit,
408 fn.

- Liber Adami*:
 inner God mentioned in,
 55 & fn.
 on Holy Spirit & Holy Ghost,
 115
- Liberius, Pope (? - 366), agreed
 that "Son only similar to
 Father," 145
- Life:
 a Root-principle of Man,
 209 fn., 217
 space the Root of, 412
 collective, full of endless
 bliss, 432
- Light(s):
 bright shadow of Buddha, 20
 primordial, 46 fn., 236-37,
 241
 Ocean of, & personal God, 49
 Gods are 7 Primary, 51
 Ākāśic, & Adepts, 53
 as our immortal God, 55
 one of "Three Mothers," 64-65
 divine, shut out by Jehovah,
 160-61
 & Darkness of One Element,
 210, 241
 in *Kabalah*, 236, 237
- Lilly, William (1602-1681),
 much laughed at, 320
- Lin-chi, I-hsüan of, (d. 867),
 rf. to his *Recorded Sayings*
 . . . , 452 & fn.
- Linga:
 Śiva as the, 190 fn.
 has spiritual meaning, 282
 same as biblical pillars,
 282
- Linga-Śarīra:
 vehicle of Prāna, 209 fn.
 can't leave body till
 death, 209 fn.
- "Little Albert":
 a half-esoteric literary
 relic, 105
 and the "Red Dragon," 105
 a vulgar imitation, 105
- Livy, Titus (59 B.C. - 17 A.D.),
 rf. 298
- Locke, John (1632-1704),
 quoted on *Bible*, 75
- Logos (oi):
 or "First-Born", is perfect,
 216 & fn., 217
 a co-eternal Energy, 216 fn.
 only vivifies, does not create,
 216-17
 the Unmanifested, 218 & fn.
 Ormazd, Ahura-Mazda, Vit-nam-
 Ahmi, etc., 218 fns.
 the Self-created, 218 & fns.
 Allegory of the Solar, 223,
 260-61
 related to Solar Trinity, 222-
 23, 260
 Viśvakarman of the *Rig-Veda*,
 260-61
 Vajradhara is, of Buddhism,
 401-02
- Lohans:
 or solitary Adepts of China, 18
 "sweet-voiced" disciples of
 Buddha, 428 & fn.
- "Loka-chakshu," Eye of the
 World, 279
- Loka-pālas, personified points
 of compass, 92 fn.
- Lokottaradharma (Sk.), high-
 est world of causes, 401
- Longinus (fl. 3rd. C.), taught
 by Ammonius, 313
- Lord:
 of Splendour & Light, rf. 55
 of the "Sheep" in *Enoch*,
 83 & 84

- Lost Word, greater than
 AUM, 430
- Lotus:
 symbol of Trimūrti, 100
 sacred to Isis, 100
 Christians replace with
 water-lily, 100
- Love, C.E. (Fr. railway
 engineer):
 on eternal & substantial nature
 of causal forces, 226
 system on Occult lines, 226
 — *Éssai . . . de la lumière*,
 on Electricity as Intelligence,
 226
- Lowth, Robert Bishop
 (1710-1787), rf. 180
- Lucanus (39-65 A.D.),
Pharsalia, belief on rebirth,
 258
- Lucian (ca. 125-190):
 See Bio-Bibliography.
 — *Peri tes astrologies*:
 on source of Gk. Astrology,
 350
 on Ancient respect for
 Astrology, 351
 — *Philopseudes*, on
 Democritus, 25
- Lucifer:
 Church view on, & fallen
 Angels, 314-15, 317, 327
 connected with Venus, 315
 as Morning Star, 315, 317 fns.,
 321
 Biblical rfs. to, 317 & fns.
 and Satan's host, 327
- Luke:
 suggest reincarnation, 58 & fn.
 Esoteric meaning in, 58 fn.,
 137, 384 fn.
 on John's resurrection, 137
 two divine Potencies in, 214
 on Lucifer & the Sun, 317
 & fn.
- Lully, Raymond (1235? - 1315):
 bloody death of, 278
 — *De Angelis opus divinum*
 . . . , 96 fn.
- Lumazi, of the Assyrians:
 cp. with Elōhīm, 202
 lead flocks of stars, 202
- Lundy, Dr. John P. (1823-1892):
 a protestant divine, 317
 See Bio-Bibliography.
 — *Monumental Christianity . . .*
 (& *A Miracle in Stone*),
 explains pre-Christian rites
 & symbols, as found in
 Church, 72, 286
 on "Kṛishṇa's" crucifixion,
 286-87
 Hindu crucifix symbolism, 287
- Lustrum, time cycle of the
 Romans, 358
- Luther, Martin (1483-1546):
 rf. 266
 alleged confession of, 166 fn.
- Lycanthropy, of Simon Magus,
 119
- Lycurgus (fl. 9th C. B.C.):
 disappeared at death, 135
 an admirable leader, 254
- M
- Mackenzie, Kenneth (?-1886):
Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia:
 rf. 27-28, 265
 on reasons Gnostics
 stigmatised, 70
 on science of numbers, 96
 praises Eliphaz Lévi, 233

- on Jesuit destruction of
 Masonry, 266
 on Sun symbol in Masonry, 281
 on worship of Chrēstos, 283
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Mackey, S.A. (1765-1843),
 astronomer's theory
 on Hindu Yugas, 365-68
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Macrobius (fl. 5th C.),
Saturnalia,
 on the Kabiri, 315
- Macrocosm:
 immortal Soul &, 10 fn.
 of Paracelsus, 51
 the *Esse* of Universe, 185
 the eternal *kosmos*, 209
 3 principles & 4 vehicles, 209
 drama of, & microcosm, 303,
 393
- Macroprosopus, symbolical
 "Ancient of Days", rf. 168
- Maddina Nag, planet Venus,
 258 fn.
- Madhava-Vidyaranya (fl. 14th C.),
 rf. *Sankara-Dig-Vijaya*, 399 fn.
- Mādhyamika:
 view in Buddhism, 390-92
 & fn., 438
 two divisions of, 438
- Mādhyantika, celebrated Lohan and
 sculptor of 100 ft. Buddha,
 428 fn.
- Magi:
 say space & time source of all,
 202
 and Star of Bethlehem, 240
- Magians:
 rites reformed by Zoroaster,
 23
 initiated at Bactria, 35
 of Persia & Babylon, 46-47
- Magic:
 anterior to age of Odin, 23
 Black, in Catholic clergy, 28-29,
 30-31, 105-06
 Black, infers White, 17, 32, 101-
 02
 Black & Sorcery, 29, 59, 60,
 105, 106, 163, 264
 blended with all Religions,
 23, 32, 105
 in *Book of Enoch*, 77
 Brāhmans knew science of,
 312 fn.
 not Charlatanry, 22, 24, 32
 Church, 17, 27, 32, 116-17
 Democritus on, 25
 Divine or White, 32, 106, 311
 and "Divine Miracles," 116-17
 a dual power, 59, 103, 105,
 163, 311
 Eliphaz Lévi on, 31
 fine division between White &
 Black, 106
 not founded by Zoroaster, 23
 Hexagon as absolute key in, 103
 Hypnotism a lesser branch of,
 22-23
Isis could only give hints on,
 22
 Mikael patron of 7th work of,
 339
 motive determines effects of,
 106
 or Natural Philosophy, 25
 numerals morally dangerous,
 60-61
 & Occult forces of constella-
 tions, 224
 as old as man, 22-23, 24, 311
 secrets revealed in true, 311
 of Simon & disciples, 118-19
 Spiritual, differs from
 natural, 47-48, 54, 163-64,
 311
 still in full sway, 32, 105
 symbolized by *Litera*
Pythagorae, 101

- true student keeps silent on,
33, 60
two branches of, 27, 32, 101,
105, 106
in Udyāna, 19
- Magician(s):
ancient strongholds of, 19-22
Apollonius a great, 128
confession of St. Cyprianus
the, 163-64
exposed by Masters, 27
gain power over elementals,
311
Hindu, the greatest, 22
many unconscious, 32-33
need no artificial lighting, 311
Neo-Platonic, 304
Padmasambhava a master, 19
perils await unfit, 60-61
requires long training, 54, 116,
311
Simon a, 118-19
source of Church dogma, 341 fn.
true, pities sorcerers, 33
Zoroaster reformer of, rites, 23
- Magicon oder das geheime System*,
etc.,
on true vs. common
mathematics, 62
description by F. Hartmann,
rf. 62 fn.
- Mah*, mystical Kabbalistic name, 215
- Mahābhārata*:
has history of Hercula, 246
on Nārada's chastity, 286
over 20,000 yrs. old, 365
- Mahā-Chohan:
Chief of the Brothers,
422 fn. - 23 fn.
sacred residence of, 423 fn.
- Mahā-Kalpa:
100 yrs. of Brahmā, 375 fn.
arūpa spheres during,
375 fn.
- Mahā-Prajñā-Pāramitā Sūtra*:
on Chinese trs. of Hiuen Tsang,
445
on Ananda's mission, 445
- Mahatma Letters*, rf. 385 fn.
- Mahātmās:
existence of, 3 fn., 28
Brahm-Ātmā Chief of all, 430
- Mahā-Vishṇu*, power containing
Seed of Avatārisim, 160 fn.,
371
- Mahāyāna:
on 3 aspects of a Buddha,
390-92 & fn.
on "Buddhic" bodies, 391-92
and Hīnayāna schisms, 434
on the 3 bodies & Nirvāṇa,
436 fn.
- Mahāyuga, duration of, 243-44,
357
- Maimonides (1135-1204):
on true sense of *Genesis*, 36
recommends silence, 36
— *Guide of the Perplexed*, rf.
36 fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Maitreya Buddha:
old world destroyed after, 161
future world savior of 6th Race,
354, 436, 451
teacher of Aryāsanga, 451 fn.
— *Champai-chos-nga*, five books
of, 451 fn.
- Malachi*:
Kabbalistic key needed for,
318
"prophecy" of Christ's coming,
318
- Malakhim*, Biblical angels, 338
- Malech, or Melech and Moloch,
338

- Malhandrēni, H., *Ritual of Initiations*, some rules for neophytes, 289
- Man('s):
- Adamic, or fleshly, 199, 204, 289-90, 302
 - allegorical fall of, 81, 175, 188 fn., 200, 204, 289-90, 302-03, 332-33
 - Anthrōpos, 205
 - Buddha within every, 394-95
 - Christian creates God in, own image, 146
 - Cross typifies Kosmic origin of, 140
 - danger in metaphysics for, 41, 45, 47-48
 - Divine, rules Sun, 332
 - as Divine Builder, 26
 - Divinity through personal merit alone, 51-52
 - "Double," 209 fn.
 - Essence is the Absolute, 213, 310
 - in Gnostic creation, 205
 - "God" or divine prototype within, 52 fn., 55, 301, 310
 - Heavenly, of Kabalah, 185, 197 fn., 301-02, 332
 - Hierarchical scale of, 379
 - history of "First," 175, 204-05, 289
 - and human nature, 110, 251
 - as image of Elōhīm, 184, 188 fn., 197 fn.-98, 204-05, 212, 302
 - iniquity of, 41, 57, 302
 - Jehovists see, as, 184, 188
 - "Know Thyself," 48, 55, 56
 - lived among Gods, 68, 92, 205
 - must be freed from superstition & priestcraft, 251
 - as Nebuchadnezzar, 81
 - Nicodemus' view of, 57
 - Numerical value acc. Gnostics, 92 fn.
 - & Occult Truths, 26, 40-41
 - Pre-Adamite, 205, 289
 - procreation of, in Third Root-Race, 80-81, 175, 188 & fn., 204, 289-90, 302-03
 - prototypes of, or 7 Divine reflections, 50, 51, 197 fn., 198 & fn., 199, 204-05, 379, 391
 - septenary division, 386 ff.
 - is seventh creation, 197 fn.-98 & fn., 204-05, 379
 - Son of, the ideal Messiah of *Enoch*, 78-79, 81
 - Soul & Spirit, 209 fn.
 - Spiritual perception paralysed, 333, 462
 - superior to gods, 205, 213
 - tabernacle, 58
 - task of evolution, 303
 - three Upādhis in, 386
 - two creations of, 199, 204-05
- Manas:
- "half-terrestrial", 49
 - is Jīva in Vedānta, 49
 - conscious Ego, 59 & fn.
 - 5th principle & struggle of 5th Race, 302
 - rapid development of, 333
 - grows at expense of wisdom, 333
- Mānasaputras, incarnation of, in humanity, 205
- Mānava-Dharma-Śāstra*. See Manu.
- Māṇḍūkyaopaniṣad*, on Tajjasa, 52 fn.
- Manes (Manichaeus) (216?-276?):
- knew Christian mysteries, 116
 - Seleucus disciple of, 150
 - why called the "Paraclete", 163 & fn.
 - Church accuses, of sorcery, 163
 - cp. to St. Cyprianus, 163
 - disciple of Terebinthus, 163 fn.

- Manes:
 expiations to, 99
 reason for worship, 134-35
- Manifestation:
 differs from creation, 208-18
 of Universe, 236-37
 Kabalistic teaching on, 237
- Mani Kah-'bum*, oldest historical
 Scripture in Tibet, 426
- Mankind:
 actors touring Earth, 303
 Adepts renounce Nirvāṇa to
 help, 43-54
 changes little, 110
 differences amidst, 57
 dogma & authority curse of, 117
 earliest races soulless, 205
 "fall into matter", 289-90,
 302-03, 332-33
 few appreciate Occult truths,
 26, 41
 "Gods" of, must not be
 destroyed, 64
 gross minds of present, 290
 hates to think, 17, 57, 64
 a herd of sheep, 16, 57
 iniquity of, acc. to *Enoch*, 81
 Initiates help, 252-53
 linked with heavenly bodies,
 349
 must have ideals, 41
 must know basic truths of
 religion, 63-64
 once had universal language,
 180-81
 originally parentless, 289,
 302-03
 Races of, predicted in
Enoch, 80-83
 resents entering a new path, 17
 of Satya-Yuga God-like, 249
 science & origin of, 23
 sevenfold Elōhim &
 204-05
 a Son of Evil now, not God,
 287
 unprepared for primeval truths,
 45, 46, 47-48
 and Yugas, 68
- Manoah, and son Samson, 272
- Mantra:
 part of Trinity, 187
 "Word" Universe sprang from,
 237
 is older part of *Vedas*, 237 fn.
 used in healing, 253
 sacred, of Lohans, 428 & fn.
 not a prayer, 428 fn.
Atharva-Veda gives magic
 formula of, 428 fn.
- Manu:
 born of Brahmā, 188
 -Vaivasvata in creation alleogry,
 188
 reign of a, 366-67
 — *Laws of Manu*:
 among oldest works, 311
 allowed magic, 311 & fn.
 above caste, 377 fn.
 on emanation of Universe, 412
Mānava-Dharma-Sāstra in Skt.,
 412 fn.
- Mānushi(s):
 and sacred words of Initiation,
 39
 first human school of, 81
- Manushya-Buddhas:
 or earthly Initiates, 289
 originally parentless, 289
 trinitarian form of, 389
 transference to Nirmaṇakāya
 state, 389
 or Bodhisattvas, 392
- Manu-Smṛiti*, on *Vedas*' source,
 92
- Manvantara(s):
Enoch a narrative of 1st 5
 Races of, 80, 82
 space generates, 244

- cycle & birth of Avatāras, 353
related to Hindu astronomy,
366-67
a Manu reigned in each, 366
- Manvantaric Guardians, 63, 81,
353, 379-81
- Manzoli, Pier Angelo (1503-1543),
Zodiacus vitae, 46 & fn.
- Mara, King, rf. 141
- Marcellinus, Ammianus, on
Zoroaster, 23
- Marcion (2nd C. A.D.):
stigmatised by Latin Church,
70
on God of the Jews, 113
intermediate Being of, 113
- Marcus Aurelius, Emperor
(121-180),
rf. 257
- Mariette-Bey, A.
(1821-1881):
Mémoire sur la mère d'Apis:
on God & Gods, 218
on Sun as Son of God,
270-71
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Mark, on parables for profane, 34
- Markham, Clements R.
(1830-1916), ed.
Narratives . . . of Tibet, on
Tibetan Buddhism, 422 fn.-
23 fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Mars:
Constantine bore standard of,
151
symbolism & glyph of, 151
personified strength, 335
as St. Michael, 335
- Martinists, *Magicon* attributed
to, 62 fn.
- Martyrs:
Levi on execution of, 31
revealers of mysteries as,
84-85
- Mashalim*. See *Proverbs*.
- Masonic Review* (Cinn. Ohio),
66
- Masonry:
based on *Kabalah*, 66, 123,
168
great hero of, is Hiram,
264-65, 279
Initiation modelled on
Lesser Mysteries, 279
Jesuits have destroyed, 265,
266-67
and Masonic inch, 67
the "master-builder", 123, 168
now a mere Benefit Club, 266
Occult, 168-69, 192, 279
rites of Initiation, 264-65, 279
rite of Osiris described, 279
Scottish, not real, 279
speculative & archaic, 192
the Sun in, 281
triple degrees of, 279
triple Tau tradition in, 152
- Masons:
of the "Grant Orient", 40 fn.,
279, 296 fn.
and Kabalists cp. 192
wrong about phallicism of
archaic symbolism, 192
Egyptian origins forgotten by,
294, 279
cajoling of, by Jesuits, 266
triple duty of, 279
know little of their symbols, 281
Ragon a chief writer for,
296 fn.
- Masorah:
changed meaning in *Genesis*,
67, 182 fn.
in altered Hebrew alphabet,
182 fn.

- scheme a modern blind,
206 fn.
- Masoretic Points:
and retrenchment of Hebrew
alphabet, 180, 182 fn.
altered *Sepher-Yetzirah*, 206 fn.
- Masses:
spiritual limitations of, 249
superstition of, 249-50, 251
reform of, 251
enslavement of, 251
- Massey, Gerald (1828-1907):
traced Jewish revelations to
origins, 199
- *Lectures*:
on "The Hebrew & Other
Creations", 199
fall of the 7 Rebel Angels, 200
Seven Watchers as transgressing
stars, 200
Elōhim of *Genesis*, 201-02
gives key to *Genesis*, 203
on septenary division, 204-05
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Master(s):
and Esoteric canon, 12, 85
may visit Europe, 27
on crucifixion of, 85
Occult law & revelation by,
85 & fn.
try to help humanity, 139,
252-53
rarely found in Lamaseries,
423
residence of, Chief, 423 fn.
M. outlines *S.D.* for H.P.B.,
470
advise H.P.B. to go to America,
488
- Materialism, our century of, 352
- Materiality:
fall into, 40, 289-90
of present mankind, 290
- Mathematics:
backbone of Occult cosmogony,
8, 62-63
Bible displays pure, 193
Central Point symbolises the
One, 241 fn.
Divine, synonym for Magic,
66-67
of Hindu secret cycles, 353-54,
356-57, 358 ff.
means Gnosis or Esoteric
Science, 35, 66
precision of, glorified, 227
in Pythagorean code, 35, 62
Soul and, 10 fn.
and squaring of circle, 208 fn.
of systems of measurement,
67, 91-92
"True" vs. common, 62-63
Western religion based on, 92,
137-38, 157-59
- Mathers, S.L. MacGregor
(1854-1918):
on *Genesis*, 210
on the Elōhim, 210, 214
on the *Sepher Yetzirah*, 214-15
- Matter:
an aggregation of forces, 413-14
co-eternalized with Spirit, 415
on "dead", of Science, 414-15
eternal, 217, 233-34
Fire & Motion, 87
Jehovah rules, 160-61
as manifestation of Will, 414
is Mūlaprakṛiti & Svabhavat,
234
never annihilated only dispersed,
420
numerical demonstrations of,
& Spirit, 63, 97, 99
represented by duad, 99
- Matter, Prof. A. Jacques
(1791-1864),
Histoire Critique du Gnosticisme,
Oriental influence on Plato
and Pythagoras, 15 & fn.

Matthew:

- rf. 34, 108
- on casting pearls before swine, 35
- on perfection of Christians, 56 fn.
- original, perverted by Jerome, 129 fn., 149-50 & fns.
- Greek & Hebrew MSS cp., 146, 149 fn., 150
- final words of Jesus distorted, 146-48, 159
- Jesus' words from Pagan rites, 148
- Church fears original, 159-60

Matthew:

- wished to keep his evangel secret, 149
- Apostle, wrote in Hebrew, 149 fn.
- true *Gospel* of, unknown to world, 149
- Jerome distrusted *Gospel* of, 159-60
- Maurice, Thomas (1754-1824), *Indian Antiquities*, on astronomical monuments, 359
- See Bio-Bibliography.

Maury, L.F.A. (1817-1892):

- rf. 112
- La Terre et l'Homme*, on Neptune's rotary motion, 228 fn.
- See Bio-Bibliography.

Māyā:

- or illusion shown by duad, 99, 420
- Avatāra is a special, 373
- allegory of Universal, 408 & fn.
- motion relating to, 419, 420
- Buddhist trinity of, 419 & fn.
- Spirit only is no, 420
- Nirvani annihilates, 420

*Mayāvi-Rūpa, of Adept, 375, 377**Mazdeans:*

- had triple Sun, 322
- borrowed from Indian religions, 323

Mead, G.R.S. (1863-1933):

- On contents of Vol. III (1897 ed.) of the *S.D.*, xxxvii-xl,
- claims to have edited most of H.P.B.'s work, xxxix

*Mediatores, of Cyprianus not mediums, 165 & fn.**Meditation, develops spiritual powers, 400-01**Mela, Pomponius (fl. 1st C.),*

- De situ orbis*, on Druids of Gaul, 311 & fn.
- See Bio-Bibliography.

*Melchizedek, sons are 7 Elohim, 202**Mémoires . . . de L'Académie Royale des Inscriptions, q. 71 fn.**Memory:*

- brain is enemy of spiritual, 52
- can be transferred to new body, 377

*Menander (2nd C. A.D.), reason Latin Church stigmatised, 70**Mendeleyev, D.I. (1834-1907) rf., 498**Menes (fl. 3100 B.C.):*

- Egyptian Mysteries known since, 269
- Hierophant & founder of Thebes, 296

Menippus of Corinth (fl. 2nd C. B.C.), in biography of Apollonius, 127

- Menthu-hetep, Queen (ca. 2782 B.C.):*
- tomb pre-dates Biblical creation, 125
- coffin inscription has Mystery Word, 125

- Mercury:
 God of Secret Wisdom, 35 fn.
 ibis-headed psychopomp, 148
 God of Death, 151 & fn.
 personified omniscience, 335
 is Nebo & Budha, 395,
 425 fn., 458 fn.
 Jesus inspired by Genius of, 395
- Mercy, of Adept, 386-87,
 398-99
- Merkabah*:
 initiation into, 38
 vehicle of higher knowledge,
 47
 known by author of *Zohar*, 88
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Mesmerism:
 miscalled "hypnotism", 22-23
 invisibility is power of, 134
- Messiah(s):
 called "Interpreter", 153
 comes at conjunction in Pisces,
 153
 concerning the two, 283-84
 designated "Fish", 153
 the Elect One & "angels of
 power", 79
 King, or the Sun, 336
 or Lion of Judah, 283
 Manes the second, 163 fn.
 and Messianic Mystery, 353
 pre-existence of, in
Enoch, 78-79
 prophecy of, in *Vishṇu Purāṇa*,
 356
 religions all expect a, 436
- Messianic:
 amulet described, 153
 cycle relates to Root Races,
 353
- Metatron, angel of the Jews, 340,
 402-03
- Metcalf, Samuel L. (1798-1856),
 "sunforce" theory, 225
- See Bio-Bibliography.
- Metrodorus of Chios, (4th C.
 B.C.),
 on Tetraktys, 50
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Metrology:
 in *Bible* acc. to Skinner,
 65-66
 of *Kabalah* questioned, 66
 British & Roman, 67
- Meurs, Johannes van (1579-1639),
Denarius Pythagoricus, rf.
 97 fn.
- Mexico:
 had Adepts & Initiates, 24,
 279-80
 pyramids of, 25, 280
 Spanish invaders of, 280
- Michael Angelo (1475-1564),
 designed Church
 for star-worship, 337
- Michael, Archangel. See Mikael.
- Michelet, J. (1798-1874),
 rf. 467
- Microcosm:
 form 3 principles & 4 vehicles,
 209
 root-principles, exoteric and
 esoteric, 209 fn.
 drama of, & macrocosm, 303
 mirrors the macrocosmical, 393
- Mikados, celestial machines in
 temple of, 331 fn.
- Mikael:
 alleged conqueror of Solar
 Gods, 321
 Angel of the Face of God, 402
 as Archangel Michael, 286,
 322-23, 329
 and Christ cp. with Mithra &
 Ormuzd, 322-23
 cp. with Kumaras, 329

- dragon slayer & "guardian of the planets", 338 & fn., 403
- dual role cp. with Vajradhara's, 402
- feats & names of, 338
- the "invisible virgin combatant", 329, 338
- is Jehovah, 338, 402
- Mars called, 335
- regent of Saturn, Sun, Venus and Jupiter, 338 & fn.
- Sabbathiel, 338
- Midrash*, rf. 67, 170 ff.
- Milton, John (1608-1674), q. *Paradise Regained*, 26
- Mind:
- God as Universal, 7, 9
 - Universal, reveals objects, 10
 - public, not ready for occult truths, 64
 - gross, of present mankind, 290
- Mind-Born, Races received primeval truths, 46, 66-67
- Minerva, or Divine Wisdom, 111
- Minerva Mundi*, on divinity within the Sun, 223 & fn.
- Miracles:
- how Occultist regards, 108
 - post-Christian, and Adepts, 109, 133
 - "true" & "false", 109, 133
 - and "grace" are only Magic, 116
 - causes of "divine", same as Sorcery, 117
 - patristic writers on, protected by de Mirville, 133
- Mirror:
- in Buddhist allegory, 451-52
 - use in Eleusinian Mysteries, 451
- Mirville, J. Eudes de (1802-1873):
- on Occultists, 43, 71, 343
 - rationalized Catholicism, 70 ff.
 - on "epidemic" of Spiritualism, 71
 - disfigures Pagan symbolism, 71-72, 74-75, 166 fn., 339-43
 - on Taro of Enoch, 90
 - on divining wheels, 106
 - works authorized by Holy See, 132, 343
 - quotes from texts rejected by Protestants, 319
- *Des Esprits*:
- rf. 163 fn., 218 fn., 221 fn., 223 fn., 225-28 fns., 272, 314, 317, 345-46, 347, 348, 352
 - on Angelology of St. Paul, 340 & fn.
 - on *ANGES des Planetes*, 336
 - on Apollonius "defeat", 129 fn.
 - Aurelian in vision of Apollonius, 135-36 fn.
 - Babinet on ogdoad, 227
 - Bailly & Lebas q. by, 345-46
 - casuistry of Jesuits in, 72-73, 336, 343
 - cps. Pagan rituals & Christian dogma, 73, 74-75, 317-19, 321-22, 336, 338
 - confession of St. Cyprianus, 163-66
 - Cedrenus on celestial machines, 331
 - Cedrenus & Selden on angels and planets, 327
 - Cornelius on 7 branched candlestick, 329
 - Damis' narrative, 133
 - describes Mikael, 338
 - on early Astrology, 348, 349
 - on forces in space, 225
 - on Galileo & Urban 8th, 43 fn.
 - on heathen deities as Ferouers, 71-72, 321

- Hermes on Fall of Man, 332-33
 invented double sets of Angels,
 72, 321, 338
 rf. Jerome's perversion of
 scriptures, 129 fn.
 Lacour on heavenly host, 326
 Le Couturier on Astrology, 352
 on magic of Simon, 118-19
 "Memoirs of Satan" in, 132, 317
 mission of Angels acc. to,
 111-12, 215-16, 335-36
Pentemenoph Papyrus q., 347
 Pius 5th favors Astrolatry, 336
 pontiffs' worship stars, 337
 reviles Nabathean Saturn,
 338, 339
 on Solar Theology, 319 fn.,
 321-22
 strategem to protect Church,
 133-34, 343
 Suetonius q. in, 119
 on "Sun" & Eastern doorway,
 317, 318
 on Theurgic powers of
 Apollonius, 132-33
 a tool of Jesuits, 343
- Mishnah Hagigah*, on *Merkabah*,
 38
- Mishnah Sanhedrin*, rf. 153 fn.
- Missionaries:
 report on Chinese mt. spirits,
 18
 unfairly judge Hindu phallicism,
 291
 ridicule Buddhist works, 424 fn.
- Mitford, Godolphin (d. 1883?),
 rf. "Elixir of Life", 53 fn.
- Mithra:
 cp. with Archangel Mikael, 322
 Ahura Mazda on, 322
- Mithraic, rites & symbolism,
 319-20 fn., 321-22
- Mitla, "abode of the dead" in
 Mezo-America, 280
- Moderatus (ca. 50-100), on symbols
 of Pythagoras, 95
- Moksha:
 unified with Nirvāṇa, 411
 only real to a pure soul, 411
 rooted in non-being, 415, 416
- Molitor, Franz J. (1779-1860):
 learned Hebraist, 102
 on *Kabalah*, 102
 ——— *Philosophie der Geschichte...*,
 on Hebrew alphabet, 102
 on power of Tetragrammaton,
 102
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Moloch, worship, 192 ff.
- Monad(s):
 Adept's Will to unite with, 53
 Changeless Deity of *Kabalah*,
 212
 as countless rays, 380
 as divine Ego, 57 fn., 382
 Duad, Tetrad & Dekad, 412-13
 ever-concealed, of Platonic
 doctrine, 186, 413
 our "Father in Heaven", 382
 first manifestation on
 objective plane, 213
 furnished by the "Seven
 Breaths", 380
 manas the vehicle of, 59 fn.
 prototype, 49, 380, 382
 remains till end of Kalpa, 57 fn.,
 386
 reservoir of human, 49, 380, 386
 spirit of a star, 349
- Mongolia:
 secrets of Gobi Desert, 18-19, 21
 rf. Ssanang-Sstzen's chronicles
 of, 21 fn.
- Monier-Williams, Sir (1819-1899):
 denied esotericism of Buddha's
 teachings, 4
 See Bio-Bibliography.

- Monotheism:**
 cp. to Polytheism, 51, 207 fn., 373
 of Jews, 170, 207 fn.
 of Jesus opposed Moses, 207 fn.
- Montesquieu, C.L. (1689-1755),**
Lettres Persannes on madness, 467
- Moon:**
 Socrates on, 35 fn.-36 fn.
 fourth principle of Planetary System, 142
 reflects Earth's passions, 142
 influences of, 143
 lunacy & diseases from, 143
 orbit is narrowing, 230
 light in Druidic practices, 311
 "living" painting of, 331 fn.
- Moor, E. (1771-1848),** rf.
Hindoo Pantheon, 286
- Morality:**
 esoteric knowledge disastrous without, 45, 309 & fn., 310
 affected by magic numerals, 60-61
 Mysteries cultured, 250 fn., 256, 274, 276
 first principle of strong, 251
 Secret Doctrine unified by, 289
 planetary Gods source of, 345
- Moreri, Louis (1643-1680),** on de Cusa, 378 fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Mortification, in moral sense,** 307 fn.
- Mosaic Law:**
 from Egyptian sources, 172 fn., 197
 few scrolls of, remain, 182
 true, kept secret, 182
 or *Bible* unknown to West, 191, 193
 not to be taken literally, 197
 false claims on date of, 240
- Moses (fl. 12th C. B.C.):**
 angels mentioned by, 328
 based Genesiacal cosmogony on Great Pyramid, 69, 157-58, 195 fn.
Books of, 11 fn., 172-75
Books of, need occult key, 12, 42, 65 fn.
 and "children of men", 121
 died after initiating Joshua, 263-64
 said earth & water make a Soul, 242
 exile & solitary death of, 278
Genesis written by, 172
 given key geometric figure, 95-96
 on God of the living, 58
 no Hebrew in days of, 172
 an Initiate, 68, 69, 172, 175 fn., 182 fn., 193, 195 fn., 242
 initiated by Jethro, 175 fn.
 initiated 70 Elders, 42
 and Jehovah the same, 208
 meaning of *Genesis* in days of, 67, 157, 172, 328
 met Divine Self on Mt. Sinai, 69
 numerical symbolism used by, 65 fn., 69, 172
Pentateuch during time of, 172, 177
 pre-Mosaic relics tell legend of, 72
 Promised Land never reached, 193 fn.
 "records" his own death, 177
 and square of INRI, 158
 veiled his *Pentateuch*, 69, 172, 177
- Moses, ben Shem-Tob de León (1250-1305):**
 editor, not forger of *Zohar*, 171
 interpolation made by, 171

- influenced by Syrian & Chaldean scribes, 171
- Mosheim, J.L. von (1684?-1755): describes many "heresies", 112
- *Institutes of Eccles. History*:
on Simon Magus, 109-10
on Cerinthus, 112
on Ammonius, 306-07
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Moslems, say Jesus a Prophet, 108
- Mother:
all Initiates born of virgin, 139, 140
symbolized by Space, 202, 205, 243-44
Egyptian first, origin of Eve, 203
in Gnostic teaching, 205
- Motion:
perpetual acc. to Science, 229
in gravitational theory, 229-30
perpetual, or Breath, 236-37, 419
of celestial spheres, 330-31
- Motive, danger of impure, 309 & fn.
- Mountain:
spirits of China, 18
of Light image, 20
- Mousseaux. See Gougenot.
- Movers, F.C. (1806-1856), on light of Iaō, 272 fn.
- Mula-Kurumbas, sorcerers of Nilgiri, 29, 105
- Mūlaprakriti:
cp. to Shekhīnah, 87
eternal root of all, 234
- Müller, F. Max (1823-1900): no esotericism in Sanskrit literature, 3-4, 6, 446
- quinquennial age q. from *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa*, 362
inconsistent view on Nirvāṇa, 416 fn.
mistaken views of, 446
- *Chips from a German Workshop*:
on prayer, 20
on Brahman & divine Self, 259-60 fn.
India is birthplace of math, 360
rf. "Our Figures", 360
- *History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, on exaltation of "Ka", 446
- *Sacred Books of the East*, ed. q. Shankara on Parabrahman, 393 fn.
- Müller, George (1805-1898), rf. 116
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Müller, John (1436-1476), valued astrology, 334
- Mulliss, William M. (1877-1932): interview with Annie Besant, xxxi-ii
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Mummy, burial, 288
- Munk, Salomon (1803-1867):
on authorship of *Zohar*, 171
on Vulgate *Genesis*, 216
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Münter, Friedrich (1761-1830), *On the Most Ancient Religion* . . . , on rites of Norse Valas, 23 & fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Le Musée des sciences* (Paris), rf. 352 fn.
- Music, Sanskrit is, notations, 196 & fn.

- Muth:
 Egyptian cognomen of Venus, 155
 as Isis, 155
 glyph has double meaning, 156
- Mycenae, and treasures of ancients exposed to popular cupidity, 21
- Myer, Isaac (1836-1902):
Qabbalah:
 q. *Zohar*, 38
 account of sources, 171
- Mystae, Epilogue for the, 304
- Mysteries, The:
 of Adept's body, 53
 Alesia, last European stronghold of, 294-95
 all, derived from 7 planets & Sun, 142, 332
anastasis, or last Act of, 304
 on antiquity of, 246, 249-56, 259, 269, 270, 274, 279
 appreciated rarely, 26, 250
 Aryan, foundation of Great Pyramid, 157 fn.
 both sexes partook in, 275
 carried by Atlanteans into Americas, 279-80
 chief object of, 276
 Christian, influenced by, 268, 308
 Christian, Simon & Manes, 116
 circle dance of, 316
 codified all civilizations, 250 fn., 269
 of "continuous existence", 53-54
 cross and, 151-52
 cultured altruism, 256
 of Demeter & Ceres, rf. 164 & fn.
 disappearance coincided with Alexander, 294
 disdained by modern science, 5
 earliest in Samothrace, 274
 of Eastern Scriptures, 45, 74 fn.-75 fn., 167-68, 260-62
 of Eleusinia & Agrae, 270, 274
 Eleusinian, & Paul, 114, 123
 of ever-concealed Deity, 249-50
 forstalled brutality in men, 250-51
 Fourth Root-Race profaned, 86, 246, 251
 gradation of, 275-76
 gradual fall from, 40-41, 81, 84, 246, 249-51, 270, 279, 294-99, 304
 greater secrets of, 7, 13-16, 40, 84, 123, 142, 249-51, 254-56, 270, 290, 294
 Grecian derived from Indian, 123 fn., 254, 256, 269-70, 308
 of Hermaphrodite, 83, 290
 of Initiation are allegorical, 142, 249, 260 ff., 304
 of Initiation experienced by all Adepts, 139
 Inner, & Esoteric canon, 12, 257
 as Interior communion, 276
 Jesus & Pagan, 147-48
 Jesus taught, 162
 Jews veiled, 62
 Of *Kabalah*, 37-38, 74, 167-68, 220-45
 Katharsis of, 275
 Keys to the Hebrew-Egyptian, 40 & fn., 102, 157-59, 168
 King Initiates established, among Atlanteans, 246, 250 fn.
 of Kurukshetra rite, 74 fn.-75 fn.
 last Theophany of, 276
 location of Lesser & Greater, 274, 279
 Masonic rite confused chronology of, 274
 Masonry reestablished Temple, 168, 250-51, 264

- Mithraic, & "Star Rites,"
319 fn.- 20 fn.
- Mystae and, 277, 304
- No, in Satya Yuga, 248-49, 290,
294
- Numbers & geometry as Key to,
62-63, 112 & fn.
- once most sacred institution,
12, 36, 250 & fn., 251-57
- on Orphic, 308
- Pagan acc. to Jowett, 15
- Paul & Clement initiated into,
43, 114, 274-75
- performed in Pyramids, 24 fn.,
297
- Plato on, 7, 15-16, 256, 276
- Proclus on, 277, 308
- profanation of, 294-99, 300
- punishment of those who
transgress, 84-85, 222 & fn.
- of Rāsa Mandala, 315 & fn., 332
- reasons for, 47 ff., 83-84,
246, 249-52, 254-57, 276
- recollection of, depends on
purity, 52, 249
- resisted left-hand Adepts, 251
- revelation did not die with, 269
- & sacred Egyptian formulary,
125
- sacred rites of the Epopteia,
123, 276-77
- secret annals of Occult, 36 &
fn., 84, 142, 251, 290-91
- Selfishness led to need for,
249-51
- Seven Planets, of, 88, 142, 316
- Solar, 142, 221, 260-65 ff.,
319-20 & fns., 332-33
- of Spiritual rebirth, 57 & fn.,
304
- superhuman origins of, 256, 269
- symbol of animals in, 83-84
- of Syrians & Phoenicians, 274
- of transferences, 371
- true, never publicized, 270
- use of stone tablets during,
124, 126
- Wisdom Religion based on, 143
- of Yava-Aleim, 181
- Mystic(s):
- on achieving state of the, 51-52
- allegorically one with Trinity, 111
- can become Adept, 55
- characters of *Kabalah* dangerous,
60
- how Ecstasy obtained by, 54
- 1st, taught by Divine
Instructors, 47
- life of all Initiates similar,
139-40, 142
- literature on God within, 54
- mediaeval, & *Kabalah*, 168, 169
- Pythagoras & Plato, 15, 63
- reason for secretiveness, 6
- same, philosophy of all Adepts,
130-31, 139
- Simon Magus a, 110
- suspensions of some Christian,
197
- Today's, cp. to Middle Ages, 63
- Mysticism:
- is not criticism, 14
- Oriental, influenced Plato
and Pythagoras, 15
- Jowett on "Pagan", 15
- Mythology:
- Vedic influence on Chaldean,
91 & fn., 200-01
- three aspects of Heroic, 91
- foundation-stones of
religions, 241
- Myths:
- as personifications of cosmic
Powers, 241
- Rig-Veda* & origins of, 241
- N
- Nabang-lob-Sang (1617-1682),
Fifth Dalai Lama, 428 fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.

- Nabuchadrezzar II (d. 562 B.C.),
Jewish Scriptures perished in
times of, 178
- Nachmanides, Moses (1194-1270),
on passage in *Genesis*, 67
- Nāga(s):
or Vāsuki, in Hindu Pantheon,
284
and Initiation legend, 284, 435
Sesha-, as Viṣṇu's couch, 284
or Anata as Eternity symbol,
284
Church degrades, to tempter,
284
of Buddhists are superior beings,
285
veiled name for Initiates, 435
- Nāgārjuna (ca. 120 B.C.):
received Sūtras from Adepts,
285
driven from India by Brāhmins,
285
an Initiate, 285, 435
Mahāyāna school of, 434, 435,
449
taught same secret doctrine
as Gautama, 435
Chinese allegorical account of,
435-36
authored contemplative works,
449
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Nāgasena (fl. 2nd C. B.C.), defines
Nirvāṇa, 374, 416
- Nagy, Joseph (1804-1849),
Mémoire sur le système solaire,
q. on light, 226
- Naljor-chod-pa, rf. to Yogacharyā
school of Buddhism, 450
- Naljor-ngonsum, meditation by
self-perception, 438-39
- Name(s):
ancient, of Sun, 270-71
- Biblical, closer to Physiology
than Religion, 61-62
of Biblical God, 188
of Creators, 217 & fn.
for days of week, 350
of highest Egyptian
Hierophant, 288
Ineffable, in every heart, 131
of Mikael & Michael, 338
of the One, 310
of 7 angels, 315 fn.
of 7 Elōhīm, 202
of 7 Kumāras, 329 fn.
seven, of Sephirah, 189
of 7 worlds of Kosmos, 209
- Napoleon, Bonaparte (1769-1821):
abolished Inquisition, 104
world at "armed peace" since,
356
earthly hero, 381
- Nārā:
the Great Deep, 244
and Nara, Supreme Spirit, 244
- Nārada:
son of Brahmā, 285 & 86
Ṛishi & Vaidic author, 285
an Initiate, 285-86
q. on Pātālā, 285
one of the 7 Ṛishis, 286
a founder of the Mysteries,
286
refused marriage in Krishna's
time, 286
prototype for Christian Arch-
angel Mikael, 286
and the Hari-ashvas, 286
- Nārāyaṇa:
sexless "mover on the waters,"
79, 187 fn., 241, 317
the Self-created Logos, 218
fructifies Mundane Egg, 241
a form of Vishnu, 317
- Naros:
first secret cycle, 359
transformations of the, 359-60

Nature:

- Āryan & Jewish veils of, 62
- brain is organ of sensuous, 52
- celestial Host creators of visible, 216
- concrete & abstract, 10 fn.
- divine Beings do exist in, 63
- divine forces grafted on, 164 fn.
- does not arise from a void, 243 fn.
- dual, 17
- Elōhim are forces of, 184
- endowed with living Intelligences, 226
- and God, 97
- greatest mystery of, 142
- magic is Philosophy of, 25
- monotheism & polytheism, both in, 373
- Occult Science and, 64, 226
- personified as Virgin, 292 & fn.
- Science "powerless" vs., 10 fn.
- some secrets of, murderous, 104-05,
- unbiased study of, reveals truth, 249, 466

Nazarenes:

- true followers of Christ, 83, 121
- Paul as one of the, 123
- a class of Chaldaean Theurgists, 123
- St. Peter, of the, 127
- were Kabalistic Gnostics, 150
- allegory of Jesus' life, 160-61

Nebular theory, found in Archaic cosmogony, 87

Necepsō (fl. 13th. C. B.C.), an Egyptian astrologer, 344

Necropolis, world becoming a vast, 462

Neith (mother of Rā):

- as Jehovah or Aditi, 218 & fn.
- called "Heavenly Virgin," 351

Neophyte(s):

- must take vow of poverty, 56 fn.
- & trials of initiation, 74-75 fn., 83-84, 261-62, 288-89
- must expect to be crucified, 85
- must have "heart of a lion," 85
- transformed into Hierophant, 286
- secrecy imposed upon, 308

Neo-Platonic School:

- founded by Ammonius, 11 fn., 12, 300, 305, 308
- prototype for the T.S., 308
- taught Theurgy & Magic, 308
- Orpheus & Pythagoras influenced, 308, 310
- on Initiations & failures in, 310
- chief aim, 310
- Indian influences, 310
- Hypatia an Ornament of the, 312
- cp. with Brāhmanical, 312

Neo-Platonists:

- absurdities of, 6, 12
- Ammonius and the, 300 ff.
- chief aim of, Initiation, 310
- Christian theology influenced by, 305, 308
- cp. with Vedāntins, 301, 309
- concerning Theophania, 52
- confused with Philo, 11 fn.
- Eleusinian Mysteries and, 300
- impressed the aristocracy, 312
- Jowett on interpretations of, 11, 12
- last era of Wisdom teaching, 467-68
- mixed freely with world, 312
- vow of secrecy, 7, 48-49, 308
- Wilder on, 301-02, 310, 312-13

Neptune:

- not of this system, 227

- validity of discovery, 227-28
occult theory on, 228
- Nero (37-68 A.D.), as an "Icarus",
119
- Neter Khari, hieratic alphabet
of the Egyptians, 97
- Neteru, the Egyptian term for
the Elōhim, 218
- New Testament*. See *Bible*
and individual books.
- Newton, Isaac (1642-1727),
rf. 177
was concerned about moon's
narrowing orbit, 230
- Ngo-vo-nyid-med par Mraba,
Tibetan sect of, 438
- Nicephorus (ca. 758-829),
Stichometry, inc. Hebrew
Matthew, 150 fn.
- Nicholas V, Pope (? - 1455), and
de Cusa, 378-79
- Nicodemus, a Master in name
only, 57 & fn.
- Nidānas:
12 causes of existence, 432 & fn.
based on the "Four Truths",
432 fn.
Tibetan word for, 432 fn.
- Niebuhr, B.G. (1776-1831), rf. 466
See *Bio-Bibliography*.
- Nihil:
"Infinite All" of ancients, 418
Absolute Deity, 418
term degraded by Materialists
and Monotheism, 418
- Nirmānakāya(s):
Apollonius, 49 fn.
astral Ego of Adept, 161, 384
cp. with Dharmakāya, 376,
384, 397, 439 & fn.
- cp. with Mānushya-Buddha, 389
conscious incarnations, 375
on "consciousness" of the, 387
Higher Principles may be in
Nirvāṇa, 375, 384, 387,
389-90, 396-97
linked to Gt. Sacrifice, 397
one of three Buddhic bodies,
392 fn., 436 fn.
primeval Sacrifice, 397
Śaṅkara's spirit used, of
Buddha, 393
state, not infallible, 439
stay to help humanity, 373,
376, 384, 392 & fn., 397, 437
Tul-pa'i-Ku in Tibetan, 392 fn.,
436 fn.
two kinds of, 376, 389
- Nirukta (glossary):
rf. 269 fn.
on Viśvakarman, 261
- Nirvāṇa:
as an Absolute condition, 375,
376
an actionless state, 374, 420-21
Adepts renounce, to help
Humanity, 53-54, 161 & fn.,
373, 386-87, 396-97, 406 fn.
of a Buddha, 371 fn., 373-74,
387-93
cannot really be entered, 375
on content of, 375-76, 393
defined, 421
Devachan is, of Initiate, 262,
371 & fn., 375
differs among lesser adepts,
371 fn., 375, 376
is eternal, 374, 416, 432-33
extinction not, 415-19, 420-21
Higher Principles of Adept may
remain in, 375, 376, 389-92
immoral inferences to, 437
as Impersonal life-eternal, 432
Invisible & imponderable, 421
Jaina text on Buddha's ascent
into, 416

- as Moksha, is a state, 58 fn.,
411, 415, 421
Mukti is freedom or, 459 fn.
Occult Metaphysics based on,
415
one of three Eternals, 408, 411
Parabrahman identical with, 376
as re-absorption, 416, 433
result of link with inner Deity,
55, 375
rooted in non-being, 416
Samādhi is not real, 53, 371 fn.
Seven Paths to, 388, 436 fn.
six keys to, 392 fn.
a state of "no return"? 375 fn.,
389-92, 406 fn., 420, 437
temptations leading to, 262
threshold of Parinirvāṇa, 392
as totality of Spiritual
Wisdom, 371
two kinds of, 436 fn.
of the Vedāntins, 392-93,
415-16
- Nirvāṇī:
steps to attain state of, 375,
400-01, 420-21
cannot return? 375 fn.
illusory incarnation of, 375 fn.
with & without "remains", 376,
384, 436
can reflect its Buddhi in
former astral body, 387
immortality not inconsistent
with, 449
- Nissi, & Jehovah, & Passover month
of Nisan, 273
- Noah:
kept secrets of initiation, 39
his Deluge taken seriously, 46
period in terms of pyramid
measures, 65, 195 fn.
personified mankind of the Fifth
Root Race, 86
Ark, & sacred cubit-value,
195 fn.
- Nofre, means Chrēstos, 283
- North Pole:
changes of noted, 366-67
or Meru, 367
- Notaricon, used in Zohar calcula-
tion, 95 & fn.
- Numa Pompilius (715-673
B.C.):
tomb of, 105
and Collegia Fabrorum, 192
books of, destroyed, 298
- Number(s):
Arabic system of, from
India, 360-61
as emanations, 243-45
432 in Cosmic evolution,
353-54, 357
of *Great Kabalah* dangerous,
60-61
in Hindu chronology, 361-68
ideas, figures and, 10 fn.,
62-63, 95-99, 359
and *Kabalah*, 212-15
of Kabalistic "Tohu-vah-bohu",
244 & fn.
keys to scriptures, 43-44 & fn.,
61-63, 65 fn., 95-102, 112,
157-59, 207-08, 359
keys to universal knowledge,
181, 192, 243-44
lucky & unlucky, 99
of man, 112
manifestations of Time, 244
mental magic and, 96
Naros related to, 6, 359-60
the perfect, 112 fn.
Philolaus on, 10 fn.
Roman, & Alphabet, 360
sacred, reconcile spirit &
matter, 63, 112 fn.
secret cycles and, 357-59
symbolism of Brahmā &
Abram, 92 fn.
- Nurho de Manhar.
See Ginsburg, C.D.

Nying-po. See Ālaya.

O

Occult:

- Alphabet system, 99, 100-02, 172, 181, 206-08
- Arch-Druid lore, 32
- astronomy on Electricity, 225
- fate of English, Societies, 267
- few fit for, Science, 54, 64
- Fundamental principle of, Philosophy, 235
- lore alone doesn't reveal Nature, 192
- Natural Magic, 32
- Mysteries & its martyrs, 26
- mystic lore even in dark ages, 45
- powers of initiated, 175 & fn.
- Science of Correspondences, 61, 64, 157
- Science in India, 22
- Symbolism in Āryan light, 192, 207, 208 & fn.
- Symbology of the Jews, 157, 188, 206, 207, 208 & fn.
- Theogony, 188 & fn.
- truth satirized, 46
- truths revealed gradually, 64
- Unity, real basis of, Science, 61

Occultism:

- All great Avatāras recognized by, 240, 372
- Apollonius Biog. reveals secrets of, 127
- axiomatic truth of, 61
- backbone of, 8, 63
- based on Nature's facts, 64, 101
- Church dogmas & rituals taken from, 339
- common key to, 3, 12, 61, 181, 192
- dangerous to average mind, 54, 59-60, 64

- demonstrated by reason, 372
- Eastern cp. with Western, 232 & fn., 233-40, 444
- Jesuits opposition to, 267
- magic figure of Eastern, 236
- priceless works saved for, 296
- reasons for secrecy in, 47-49, 59-60, 181, 232 fn.
- rejects Creator & Creation, 415
- student of, non-sectarian, 107-08, 240
- teaches union with Higher Self, 51
- theoretical, is harmless, 59
- triumph of, by 21st C., 27
- two branches of, 27, 101

Occultist(s):

- Accepts man's need for religion, 41
- advanced, are sworn Initiates, 60 fn., 85
- Āryan light imperative key for, 192
- Christians borrow from, 341
- compared to clergy, 160, 267
- continental, as Kabalists, 167
- don't reject original *Bible*, 84
- epigraph of Eastern, 61
- on genuine Eastern, 232 fn., 233, 444 ff.
- honors Martyrs of all religions, 108
- know "Gods" are 1st principles, 50
- know Jesus as Initiate, 160
- de Mirville's view of, 43
- Matter always alive, 414-15
- must be fearless yet forgiving, 85-86
- must not destroy "Gods" of Mankind, 64, 107-08
- never seeks revenge, 86
- respects every creed and faith, 107-08
- reunites Ideas to Numbers, 62-63, 95-99

- vindicated, 27, 43, 64, 267
- Odin, magic rites anterior to age of, 23
- Od-pad-med:
means Infinite Light, 422 fn.
Chief Bodhisattva, 422-23 fns.
is Amitābha, 426
derived from Adi-Buddhi, 426 & fn.
Mani Kah-'bum personifies, 426
See Also Amitābha.
- Ogdoad:
Gods of the Gnostics, 218
the eight superior powers, 315-16
- Olcott, Henry S. (1832-1907):
rf. 483
See Introductory survey, xxviii, xxxix
on plan for *S.D.*, 470
- *A Buddhist Catechism*, q.
from the *Kalama Sutta*, 417
- Old Testament*. See under *Bible*
and individual books.
- Ollas, sacred, of Sanskrit letters, 196
- Olshausen, H. (1796-1839),
Nachweis der Echtheit . . . on
Gk. & Heb. *Matthew*, 149 fn.
- One:
Absolute, is relationless, 212-13, 216
cannot create, 216-17
Deity, inaccessible, 249
Eternal Substance or Essence, 210, 233-34
heavenly Androgyne, 187
Kabalah anthropomorphises the, 211
Logos as Energy of the, 216 fn.
- Number, is Ten when manifested, 187 & fn., 212, 412-13
Numberless names for the, 310
Unity & homogeneity of, 235
- Onnofre, a title of Osiris, 283
- Onomacritus (530-480 B.C.),
compiler of Orphic literature, 293
- Ophanim:
or cosmic Wheels, 190, 217
"Auxiliaries" who participate in wk. of creation, 217 & fn.
- Ophites, allegory of Jesus' Life, 160-61
- Oriental:
Mysticism in Plato, 15-16
Secret Doctrine source, 26
scriptures profound, 45
- Oriental Church:
older & purer than Roman, 125
didn't secede from Apostolic, 125
Councils contradictory, 144-46.
See also Church Councils.
- Orientalists (Western):
should study *Zohar*, 38 & fn.
misinterpreted Buddhism, 409-10, 432-33, 446-47
Böns & Dugpas influenced, 433
records of true Esoteric Schools unknown to, 447 fn., 450-53
- Origen (185? - 254?):
cited, 36
and Ammonius, 313
- *Adversum Celsum*, on Simon Magus, rf. 109
- *Commentary in Job*, rf. 115 fn.

- *De Principiis*:
 on Garden of Eden, 37,
 313 & fn.
- *Homilia In Leviticum*,
 shows *Bible* is symbolic, 37
- Ormuzd (also Ormazd):
 as Ferouer of Christ, 71 fn.,
 321
 as cosmic verity, 72 fn.
 of unmanifested Logoi, 218 fn.
 --Ahriman, 282
 as Anti-Christ, 321-22
 Mithra and, 322
- Orpheus (fl. 1400 B.C.?):
 rf. 331
 brought mysteries from India,
 269, 270, 293, 308, 350
 dating of, 293
 founder of Mysteries, 273,
 293, 308, 350
 "murder" of, 278
 on nature as creative mother,
 65 fn.
 & Orphic Hymns, 293
 popularized Indian metaphysics,
 186, 254
 seven-stringed lyre of, 269
 taught Kings, 350
 taught Trinity of divine
 hypostases, 186
 trial of, 141
 and Varro on Kabiri, 314
- Osiris:
 and Bel symbolism, 318 fn.
 "a black God," 241
 as cosmic verity, 72 fn.
 as divine sponsor of
 Initiate, 148
 Egyptian Zagreus, 273 & fn.
 as Ferouer of Christ, 71 fn.,
 148
 as Fire, 243
 Hiram Abiff modelled on,
 279
 Initiatory rite of, 241,
 279, 288
- Isis and, symbolism, 292
 Isis legends found in India,
 126, 279
 "Onnofre," 283
 raised in Nysa, 273 fn.
 represented life, 148,
 151 fn.
 as seventh principle, 381
 son of Zeus, 273 fn.
 Sun or Heavenly King, 270, 282,
 321
- Oversoul:
 normally only overshadows
 man, 48
 as "Guardian Angel," 48
- Ovid (43 B.C. - 17 A.D.):
 not an Initiate, 222 fn.
 reason for banishment, 222 fn.

P

- Padmasambhava (fl. 8th-9th C.):
 chief apostle of Tibetan
 Buddhism, 19
 master magician, 19
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Pagan(s):
 accused of Devil dealing,
 42, 73, 314
 accused falsely by Church, 224
 called "fiends of Hell," 71
 and Christianity, 221, 271,
 305-06, 314, 335, 353-56
 Christianity "anticipated" by,
 71-72, 73, 143, 148-49, 271,
 340
 Constantine died a, 148
 Deities acc. to de Mirville, 71-72
 Deity, impersonal, 335
 emblems & Jesus, 154, 271, 307,
 320-21, 324, 335 fn.
 Gods superior to Angels, 71 fn.-
 72 fn., 330 & fn., 335
 Jesus used, Rite, 147-48

- Latin Church woos influential,
70
- Miss. destroyed by Church, 271
- Oracles & Christ's coming, 271,
324
- "plagiarisms", 143, 148, 314,
325, 335 fn. - 36 fn., 340
- secret cycles & life of Christ,
353-56
- Sidereal worship, 314-16,
326 ff., 330-31, 335
- source of Church dogma, 341 fn.
- "superstition", 335
- symbols engulfed by Christians,
167, 292, 307 & fn., 314-26
et passim, 330, 335 & fn.
- system of 7 Rectors of the
Demiourgos, 330-31
- taught earth's rotundity, 42,
330-31 fn.
- Virgin Mary based on, symbol,
292 & fn.
- Palaeography, Catholic interest
in, 70-71
- Palingenius, Marcel.
See Manzoli, Pier Angelo.
- Palm, Baron de (1809-1876):
cremation & alleged fortune of,
493-94
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Pamphilus (240?-309), library held
true *Matthew*, 149
- Pan:
and the five elements, 100 fn.
and Sanskrit Pañcha, 100 fn.
- Pan-chhen-rin-po-chhe (Great
Jewel of Wisdom), prophecy,
431 & fn.
See also Tashi Lama(s).
- Pāndus, taught Mysteries in
3,300 B.C., 269
- Pānini:
as Grammarian, 4
- "Was writing known before?"
rf. 269 & fn.
- Pantaenus (155? - 216):
influenced by Ammonius, 13,
308
knew unity of Platonic &
Oriental systems, 16, 306
- Pantheism:
in theory of Soul Force by
Scientist, 226
Roman Catholic Monotheists
and, 226
endows Nature with living
Intelligence, 226
- Pantheon(s):
ancient, compared, 91, 155-57,
291
three levels of interpretation
in, 91
Hindu, cp. to Biblical, 92, 403
of India explains cosmic
mysteries, 208
Hindu & Buddhist 403
- Papheronmes Papyrus, addressing
the Sun, 270
- Parables:
Karma of revealing, 34 & fn.
Secret Teaching propagated
only in, 35
in Bible narratives, 40, 58
- Parabrahman:
the Supreme, 55, 241 fn., 446
and Mūlaprakṛiti, 87
as Ain Soph of Kabalists, 87,
184, 197
Vedāntin claims kinship with,
111
man's essence is, 212-13, 459
the Absolute All, 212-13, 433,
446
Logos is co-eternal with, 216 fn.
and the Demiourgos, 218
Brahmā sprang from, 241 fn.
identical with Nirvāṇa, 376, 433

- both Spirit & Matter, 393 & fn.
called Ādi-Buddha by Āryans, 458
- Paracelsus (1493-1541):
rf. 5, 167
on man's triune Spirits, 51
also a Kabalist, 167
overtly a Catholic, 169
trials of, 278
- Paraclete:
Manes called, 163
the "comforter", 163 fn.
- Paradise:
eternal Western, in Tibetan
lore, 422 fn., 448 fn.
the Mahā-Chohan's residence
in, 423 fn.
mistaken views on Amida-
Buddha's, 448 & fn.
a *bona-fide* locality, 448 & fn.
- Paramārtha:
Adepts gave, Sūtras to
Nāgārjuna, 285
absolute impersonal con-
sciousness, 436
- Paramārthasatya (Tib. is:
Don-dam-pa'i-den pa), or
Absolute Truth, 436
- Paramātman:
a high Yogi, 377 & fn.
Egotism disappears in, 377 fn.
freed by *Laws of Manu*, 377 fn.
- Pāramitās (perfections), keys to
Path to Nirvāna, 392 fn., 436 fn.
- Parāśara, rf. 257
- Paricshit, successor of Yudhish-
ṭhira, 367-68
- Parinirvāṇa (Skt.):
refusal of, by Tathāgata, 401
Adept in, can no longer
incarnate, 401
lasts throughout 7 Rounds,
401 fn.
- Parinirvāṇi (Skt.), one who has
reached Parinirvāna, 401
- Parinishpanna:
the perfect, changless state
of, 436
the voidness of conditionless
Reality, 436
- Parker, John A. (19th. C.),
quadrature a perfect measure,
195 fn.
- Parmenides (fl. 5th C. B.C.),
One Beingness of, 239 fn.
- Parṇasi, huts of Hindu ascetics, 90
- Parnassus, Mount:
Himālayan origins of Gk., 90
and Paropamisus, 90 fn.
- Paropamisus, the hill of Bāmīān,
90 fn.
- Pārsīs, as Sun worshippers, 142
- Pascal, B. (1623-1662), rf. 378 fn.,
379
- Pashai, or Udyāna, sorcery and
witchcraft in, 19
- Past:
Present & Future, are one, 303
records of Secret Wisdom
destroyed, 467
- Pātāla:
allegorical nether regions,
260, 262, 284
initiates descent into, 260,
262, 284
ruled by Vāsuki, 284
identical to Hebrew *Shiac*, 284
as America, the Antipodes, 284
- Patanjali, idea of inner God in
Yoga Sutras of, 55
- Path(s):
student must discern Right from
Left, 60

- Left, use thunderbolts, 104-05
 Left, desecrated Towers of
 Initiation, 281-82
 Buddha high on, of Dzyan, 400
 of Perfection leads to Buddha-
 hood, 400-01
 four steps on, to Arhatship,
 434 & fn.
 two way to enter, to Nirvāṇa,
 438-39
- Patriarchs:
 Biblical, 16, 92, 252 fn., 380 fn.
 and Indian gods, 91 fn.-92 fn.,
 380 fn.
 Adam & the 7 fallen, 203
 Progenitors of human race,
 252, 380 fn.
 Jewish, were not priests, 252 fn.
 original meaning of, 252 fn.,
 380 & fn.
- Paul, Bishop of Samosata,
 (fl. 3rd C.), denied Christ's
 divinity, 144
- Paul IV, Pope (1476-1559), built
 Church for Astrolatry, 337
- Paul, Saint (fl. 1st C.):
 rf. 54, 55, 322, 396
 abrogated law of circumcision,
 122
Acts & Epistles of, allegories,
 121
 admits Secret Doctrine, 218
 on Biblical allegory, 37, 48
 on Christ as Spirit of Man, 122
 cp. to Vedāntin, 56
 contrasted with Peter, 114,
 123-24
 doctrine put above wisdom of
 ages, 123
 Eclectic doctrines of,
 304
Epistles openly opposed by
 Peter, 114
 Gnostic term *Plērōma* used by,
 162 fn., 340
 hated by Peter, John & James,
 123
 not infallible, 122-23
 an Initiate, 43, 48, 114, 122-23
 not Jesus founder of Christianity,
 121-22
 knew of Celestial orders, 340,
 348
 knew God as a Principle, 413
 on Living God, 48, 55-56
 the "Master Builder," 123
 on Mt. Sinai, 37
 a Nazar, 123
 opposed to Gnosticism, 304,
 341 fn.
 and Plato, 114, 218-19
 recognized plurality of "Gods,"
 348
 revised by Church, 169 & fn.
 scarcely understood by his time,
 322
 on secret *Gnōsis*, & Archōns,
 114
 Simon Magus may have been,
 113-14, 124
 Skinner on, as Apotheosis of
 Christ, 122
 uses Platonist's language, 219,
 304
- Pausanias, (fl. ca. 150) descended
 into den of Trophonius, 135
- Peking:
 rf. 18
 Chinese Emperor in, respects
 Tibetan Lamas, 448
- Peling-pa (Europe), Tibetan
 prophecy on, 431
- Penna, Horace Della (1680-1747),
Memoirs, ridicules exaggerated
 lore of *Kiu-te*, 422 fn.-23 fn.
- Pentagram, sacred, and the Magi,
 240
- Pentateuch*:
 apotheosis of Phallicism, 177

- Astrolatry & Sabaeen worship
in, 76, 328
based on *Book of Enoch*, 82
corrupted by ambitious
Rabbis, 194
differs from Mosaic *Book of
Creation*, 177
Jewish angelology of, 328
Levite text replaced Mosaic,
183 fn.
not originally in Hebrew,
172, 173 & fn.
present, not original, 172,
177, 191, 194
Rig-Veda earlier than, 240
Sadducees rejected, 182 fn.
Samaritan, 46 fn., 172, 173 fn.,
182 fn.
synopsized in *Genesis*, 65
veiled by Moses, 69, 172
- Perfect (teleioi):
Bible & Plato called Initiates
the, 56 fn.
- Perfection:
of Adept, 55 & 56 fn.
Paul & Essenes on Initiates',
56 fn.
man cannot reach, of God, 56 fn.
- Persia(n):
oldest languages in, 180
traditions, mostly old Aryan,
199
temples with celestial images,
331
- Personality:
& Personal God, 49-50
Buddhi-Manas culls, 50
Adept can use same, & body,
after death, 53, 375
nucleus of, remains until
Kalpa ends, 57 Fn.
of Adepts follows astronomical
pattern, 138-39
of Adepts & private lives differ,
140
- selfishness of, led to Mysteries,
249
when inspired by Spirit of star,
349
cause of pain, 432
- Peruvian records, destroyed by
Spanish conquerors, 280
- Peshāwar, cave of Buddha's shadow
in, 19
- Petemenoph Papyrus*, Hermetic
law of correspondences in, 347
- Petephre (Potiphar), priest of
Heliopolis, 254
- Peter (Apostle):
Epistles of Paul opposed by,
114
not initiate, 123-25, 126
Jesus taught Secret Doctrine,
says, 162
Kabalistic rendering as Earth, 159
knees impressed on stone, 119
lived & died at Babylon, 127
not a martyr, 126
"miracle" of, acc. to Church,
113, 125-26
never founded Latin Church,
124, 126
persecuted Paul, 123-24 & fn.
preached circumcision rite, 124
"triumph" over Simon, 113,
119-20
wrote on destruction of 5th
Race, 257-58
- Peter I & II*:
q. on Last days & coming of
Christ, 257-58
on Jesus as Lord Chrestos,
282 fn.
on divine Lucifer, 317
- Petosisiris (13th C. B.C.), & Necepsu,
1st astrologers of Egypt, 344
- Pētroma, stone tablets used by
Hierophants, 124, 126

- Petronius, Gaius (d. 66 A.D.),
Satyricon, on Democritus, 25
- Phalguni, & Hindu astronomical
 vernal cycles, 362-63
- Phallicism:
 of Hebrew *Bible*, 195, 198,
 205, 207 & fn.
 symbol of generation, 207 fn.
 Rose & Cross, 291-92
- Pharisees:
 pretensions of, 181-82 fn.
Pentateuch rejected by
 Saducees, 182 fn.
 borrowed doctrines from
 Magians, 301
- Phidias (f. 5th C. B.C.):
 and modern sculpture, 14
 his Athena Promachos, 14
- Philadelphus. See Ptolemy
 Philadelphus.
- Philaetheians:
 true & false, 13
 Secret Brotherhoods &, 27, 209,
 313
 Ammonius a, 306, 313
 instructions for, 308
 eclectic system of, 309
 Plotinus, Origenes & Longinus,
 313
 few tenets of, remain, 313
- Philaethes. See Vaughn, Thomas.
- Philistines, David influenced by,
 rites, 316
- Philo Judaeus (fl. 1st C. B.C.):
 rf. 271
 in school of Aristobulus, 11 fn.,
 306
 said Mosaic Books source of
 Platonism, 11 fn., 306
 failed to reveal Mysteries, 39
 and *Septuagint* tr., 178-79
 on allegory in *Bible*, 197
 on origin of evil, 217 fn.
 rf. Archangels of, 218
- *De Septen*, on sacred events,
 137
- Philolaus (fl. 450 B.C.):
 a Pythagorean, 223
 on Solar Fire, 223
- *Fragments*, on number, 10 fn.
- Philology, floundering in mere
 hypotheses, 196
- Philosopher(s):
 esoteric presence in works of
 ancient, 3, 48, 277
 old, intellectual quarries, 6
 sacred obligation of old, 6
 most Greek, initiated, 7, 276 &
 77
 God of, infinite, 8
 modern, believe in "blind
 chance", 9 fn.
 "physical", & Universal Mind,
 10
 Adepts respected by Chinese, 18
 stone, 26
 works of some, dangerous, 60
 true, is impartial, 459
- Philosophical Inquirer, The*
 (Madras),
 rf. 117
- Philosophy:
 Esoteric, sees Buddha's spirit
 in Jesus, 396 fn.
 most religious, reject *ex nihilo*,
 415
 only Esoteric, can withstand
 materialism, 459
 Esoteric, reconciles all religions,
 459
- Philostratus, Flavius (170?-245):
 trs. *Life of Apollonius*, 128
 132
 on sidereal globes in Babylonian
 temples, 331

- *Life of Apollonius*:
 kept hidden by Church, 137-38
 cp. with *New Testament*, 138
- Phoenician(s):
 divine origins of, 94
 sacred alphabet, 97
 cosmogony, 156, 202, 272 fn.
 divinities were Elōhīm, 202
 Iaō of, same as Jehovah, 272
 reverence for Sun, 272 fn.
- Phorminx, seven-stringed lyre, 269
- Photius (820-891), warrented
 Cyprian's confession, 163
- Pico della Mirandola, G.
 (1463-1494):
 challenged Church, 169 fn.
 follower of Pico & Reuchlin,
 220
- Pierre Soleil, Sun-stone, 221
- Pindar (ca. 522-443 B.C.):
 rf. 257
 on Zeus & Bacchus, 273 fn.
- Pisces, Messiah comes in, 153
- Pisistratus (ca. 600-527 B.C.),
 rf. 293
- Pitar, reveals *Presence* for chela,
 278
 See also Pitri(s).
- Pitha-sthāna, in *Tāntrik Mysteries*,
 126
- Pitri(s):
 planetary gods as, 202, 277
 and Patriarchs, 202
 identical with 7 Elōhīm, 202
 revealed in final Initiation,
 277-78
 as disembodied Mahātma, 278
- Pius II, Pope (1405-1464), in awe
 of De Cusa's learning, 378-79
- Pius V, Pope (1504-1572), fostered
 star-worship, 336
- Pi-yun-si Pagoda, Hall of Lohans,
 429
- Planet(s):
 celestial work of seven, 88,
 142, 210, 328
 co-workers of Unknown All,
 330
 dual aspect as celestial bodies,
 322
 dwellings of Sun's lictors, 327,
 328, 332
 Elōhīm architects of physical,
 212
 Messiah's coming & two, 153
 mysteries of Initiation & seven,
 142, 315-16 fn., 332
 personified, 335 & fn.
 Rectors or Angels of 336
 sacred circular dance of, 316 &
 fn.
Sēpher Yetzīrah on mysteries of,
 88
 seven, and Sēphiroth, 189, 210
 seventh, a mystery, 332
 "Star-regents" informing deities
 of, 329
 visible bodies of Planetary
 Angels, 210, 315 fn., 322,
 327, 330, 334, 335
- Planetary Spirits:
 ancient Kings prayed to, 351
 as angels, 210, 314, 321, 334,
 336
 collective host, 164 fn.
 as "divine Powers", 314
 and Elect Angels, 89, 314,
 336-37, 349
 high spiritual & moral influence,
 345
 intermediary agencies, 330
 Jehovah a, 272
 Kabiri as highest, 314-15
 and man's soul, 300
 Mysteries of, 315, 330-33
 Pitris, revealed in final
 Mysteries, 277

- Popes worship, 337
 are Regents, not physical planets, 328 & 329
 ruled by hidden Hierophant, 332
 Seven, 225, 226, 314, 322, 332, 336-37, 349
 seven, and Elōhīm, 198 fn., 200, 201-03, 204-05
 seven, of the Presence, 46 fn., 189, 209, 210 & fn., 314
 or 7 Rectors of Church, 336
Theoi of Plato, 326
 universe formed by, 334
- Plato (429-347 B.C.):
 rf. 271
 Atlantis of, 46
 called Initiates Perfect, 56 fn.
 crucified God of, 287
 def. of Deity, 9, 62, 186
 doctrine of Monad, 186
 follower of Pythagoras, 15, 62, 308
 hidden meaning in, 7, 8, 14-15, 46, 62-63, 340
 Ideas as aeons or emanations, 340
 influenced by Orpheus, 308
 an Initiate, 6, 8, 15, 257, 274, 276
 on Initiates, 256, 274-77
 Josephus q., on Homer, 8
 Jowett on, 8 ff., 10-16
 monotheism & Gods, 7-8
 Oriental mysticism in, 15, 16, 63, 308
 planets, or the Gods, 326, 340
 severe morality of, 274
 similar life to Jesus, 139
 Solomon not mentioned by, 177 fn.
 on Soul & body, 10 fn.
 Sun as a living being, 324
 on Sun & Son, 271
 taught at Heliopolis, 254
 transcendental math of, 62-63
 used *Books of Thoth*, 39
- *Banquet*, rf. 7
 — *Cratylus*, rf. 7, 326 fn.
 — *Dialogues*, spirit of mysticism in, 4, 8, 14-16
 — *Epistles*:
 enigmatic teaching in, 7 fn.
 source of teachings, 16
 — *Laws*, on prayers, 42
 — *Parmenides*, rf. 7, 413 fn.
 — *Phaedo*, on founders of the Mysteries, 256
 — *Phaedrus*:
 on the Mysteries, 7, 274, 276
 on man's original purity, 68, 277
 — *Republic*, on Gnosis, 218-19, 340
 — *Timaeus*:
 only Initiate can understand, 7, 15
 a Pythagorean Dialogue, 11
 Jowett downgrades, 11, 15
 on men as pure spirits, 68
- Platonic method, key to Buddhism, 419
- Plērōma:
 the Unknown of Gnostics, 162
 Church transforms into "Heavenly Host", 162
 defined, 162 fn.
 found in Paul's *Epistles*, 162 fn., 340
- Pliny (ca. 23-79 A.D.):
 believed in Chaldean Astrology, 351
 — *Natural History*:
 on Zoroaster, 23 & fn.
 wrote on Celtic wisdom & lore, 311
- Plotinus (ca. 205-270):
 Jowett's opinion of, 12

- taught by Ammonius for 11 yrs.,
13 fn., 313
"ecstasy" of Theophania def.,
48-49
felt divine fountain, 49 fn.
rf. to doctrine of triple
emanation, 186
practiced Theurgy, 304
- Plutarch (ca. 46-120):
rf. 139, 257
on circle of celestial worlds, 330
knew heliocentric system, 332
—— *Isis*, on Muth as Isis, 155-56
- Pluto:
and Romans' second month, 99
and Latin Church rite, 99
Orpheus in kingdom of, 141
- Pneuma, the Holy, as female, 115
- Pococke, Edward (1604-1691):
on word origins, 90 fn.
—— *India in Greece*, on deriva-
tion of Parnassus, 90 fn.
- Poets, have glimpses of the
Mysteries, 222-23 fn.
- Poimandrēs*, on 7 creative Gods,
198
- Poles, revolution of the, 366-68
- Polo, Marco (ca. 1254-1324):
earliest traveler into Tibet, 18
and Gobi wilderness, 18-19
on Pashai adepts, 19
- Polytheism:
cp. with Monotheism, 51, 65,
373
raison d'etre for, 65, 207 fn.
prevented profanation of the
One Deity, 207 fn.
Christians adopted, 207 fn.
- Pope(s):
kept silent on heliocentricity.
43 fn.
- gave sorcery book to
Charlemagne, 106
successors to Peter, not Christ,
125
perhaps several, Pagans, 139
many, not holy or infallible, 144
Pius 5th favors Astrolatry, 336
several, honor planetary spirits,
337
used by Jesuits, 341
some, in awe of de Cusa, 378-79
- Pope, Alexander (1688-1744),
maxim on love, 41
- Pork, in allegory of Buddha's
death, 85 fn.
- Porphyry (233-305):
rf. 46
Jowett on, 12
on Ammonius, 12 fn.
experienced Theophany, 49 fn.
opposed Theurgy, 300, 304
on Divine efflux, 310
volumes destroyed by Church
Fathers, 313
—— *De vita Pythagorae*, on symbols
of Pythagoras, 95
on Chaldaen oracles &
invocation of Apollo, 350
- Possession, during seances possible,
487-88, 489-92
- Power (s):
of Apollonius, 131 ff., 300
Divine, differs from Jehovah,
197
first principle of moral,
251
of Initiate to preserve "remains,"
377
knowing languages without
study, 134 & fn.
of knowledge, 1
male & female, in evolution, 157
meditation can develop, 400-01
moral purity needed for, 311

- must be regained every life, 400
 priestcraft & secondary, 250
 & principalities, 348 fn.
 prophetic, 303
 psychical, & Initiations, 277
real not grace or miracles, 116
 seven Occult passed to Initiate,
 175 fn.
 super-human, lead to pride, 259
 symbolized by wives, 407
 to transfer self after death,
 377
 used secretly by Buddhists, 19
- Pradyumna, animated by Sanat-
 Kumāra, 383
- Prajapāti(s):
 cp. to Sephirōth of Kabalists,
 87, 187, 218 fn., 418 fn.
 the 7 Elōhim, 198 fn., 203, 212
 identical with the 7 Rishis &
 Kumāras, 203
 fashioned man, 212
 are half-human angels, 217 fn.
 Lord of Beings, 241
- Prajñā-Pāramitā, learned by
 Gautama from Indian Sages, 435
- Prakṛiti:
 beyond Elōhim & sexual
 imagery, 211-12
 unimaginable abstraction, 212
 as substance of Parabrahman, 393
- Pralaya:
 quaternary and, 187
 & secret cycle of Manvantara, 353
 dissolution, 412
- Praṇa:
 resembles Hāyāh, 189
 ever-changing life, 189
- Prasad, Rāma.
 See Rāma Prasādā.
- Prasaṅga Mādhyamika:
 most rationalistic system
 of Buddhism, 392
- on power of doubt over
 Initiate, 438
 analagous to Advaita school,
 438
 founded by Buddhapālita,
 438
 exoteric & esoteric divisions
 of, 438-39
 cp. with Yoga-Charyā school,
 439-40
- Prasenajit, King, protector
 of Buddha, 19
- Pratyagātma, defined, 459 fn.
- Pratyeka-Buddhas:
 not a later development of
 Buddhism, 434
 first chief degree of
 Hierarchy, 435
 have Wisdom of Buddhas, but
 are not teachers, 435
- Prayer:
 Hiuen-Tsang on visions &, 20
 on true, vs. selfish, 42, 307 fn.
 Socrates on, 42
 can result in unconscious
 magic, 116
 contemplation, asceticism &
 results of, 116
 real, is not formal, 120 fn.,
 307 fn.
 as communion with God, 307
 fn.
 Christian vs. Pagan, 327
 "Our Lord the Sun", 343
- Pre-Adamite, Race of Men, 205
- Precession:
 period of, 200
 of Constellations, 354
 in Hindu chronology, 362 ff.
 ancient Āryans knew, 363 fn.
- Prejudice, mind must be free
 of, 457
- Pressensé, E.D. de (1824-1891),

- Histoire des trois premiers siècles de l'église chrétienne*, on Greek MS. about Simon, 116
- Pretextatus (fl. 4th C. A.D.), praises Grecian mysteries, 256
- Priest(s):
 Catholic, use Black Magic, 28-29, 30-31
 & official prayer, 42
 & Divine miracles, 116
 unscrupulous, 250 & fn.
 Egyptian, guardians of Truth, 251-52
 early, were Initiates, 251-52
 inherited patriarchal powers, 252
 Science once arcana of the, 291
 Jesuit, seek domination, 341
- Primordial, seven Rays or Breaths, 380, 390
- Principalities, thrones, dominions, rectors, etc., 348 fn.
- Principle(s):
 Adepts know Gods as first, 50, 394
 aspirants must recognize own Immortal, 55
 of Buddha & mortals cp., 391, 394 fn.
 circle: symbol of Unmanifesting, 113 fn.
 each, a vehicle for next higher, 209 fn., 386
 the "Father" is highest, 56 fn., 142
 5th, vehicle of "God", 59 & fn.
 of Gautama reunited in Saṃkara, 393-94
 Gods are seven conscious, 50-51, 380-81, 394
 gradual differentiations of, 386
 inner God is not 7th, alone, 49, 56 & fn., 209 fn.
- Kṛishna is 7th, 141
 one fundamental, of Occult Philosophy, 235, 386
 Paul on God as a, 413
 purified egotistical, of Adept, 386-87, 394
 reflect indivisible One Flame, 386
 Saṃkara an Avatāra of 7th, 390
 septenary, 209, 234, 380-81, 386, 391
 seven constellations & higher, 204
 seventh, of Planetary System, 142
 seventh, remains to end of Kalpa, 57 fn., 386
 the Tajasa or luminous, 51
 three root-, 209 & fn.
 unconditioned, does not create, 216-17
 this Viśvakarman is 7th, 261
- Proclus (ca. 410-485):
 rf. 42 fn.
 Jowett on, 12
 combined Theosophy & Theurgy, 305
 on Orpheus, 308
 & doctrine of perpetual motion, 331
 on aerial body of Adept, 384 fn.
 — *On The Cratylus of Plato*, on Ineffable Name, 131
 — *On Plato's Republic*, on many forms of Gods, 277
 — *Theology of Plato*, gives 3 grades of Mysteries, 275
- Prometheus:
 fable, remembered by Moses, 69
 as revealer of mysteries, 84, 333
 humanity before, 204 fn.
 personified "Baptism by Fire," 333

- Prophets:
 false, implies true, 303
 Sibylline prophecy known
 by ages of, 356
- Protestant(s):
 Catholic conversion of nominal,
 17, 266
 danger to, from Black Magic
 of Rome, 29, 30-31
 limited to Deity of, 51
 Reformation, 70
 strategem to explain doctrines,
 72
 creation begins at 3rd stage, 209
 missionaries used by Jesuits, 266
 missionaries fostered Indian
 Mutiny, 267
 nations & Occultism, 267
 transformed Catholic host,
 323
- Proverbs*, personifies Wisdom of
 Solomon, 46 fn.
- Psalms*:
 rf. 180, 242
 "South demon" of, 134
Matthew verses cp. with,
 146-47
 on Lord of Israel, 217, 218
 on rejected stone, 220
 tabernacle in Sun, 324
- Psychic States, proceed from
 moon, 143
- Psychology:
 studied with Soul-eye, 138 fn.
 an exact science, 138 fn.
- Ptah, seven sons of, 202
- Ptolemy, Claudius (fl. 2nd C.
 A.D.):
 rf. 350
 recorded principles of Astrology,
 350
- Tetrabiblos*, astrological
 scripture, rf. 346
- Ptolemy Philadelphus (309-246
 B.C.):
 Josephus on, 179
 fostered many philosophic
 systems, 306
- Ptolemy Philometer
 (d. 146 B.C.),
 Aristobulus a sycophant of,
 11 fn.
- PTR:
 Hieroglyphic interpretation, 126
 and seat of initiation, 126
- Public, must learn that Initiates
 work for Humanity, 468
- Purāṇas*:
 cp. to *Bible*, 45, 185, 188, 240
 corroborated the Sibylline
 prophecy, 356
 doctrine of Emanation in, 185
 Esoteric "blinds" in, 3, 212
 far older than Mosaic Bks.,
 240
 on Great Pralaya, 257
 have an 8th creation, 199
 mention the *Astra*, 104 fn.
 de Mirville q. Weber on, 73
 on Mundane Egg, 185
 over 20,000 years old, 361
 predictions on future races,
 356 & fn.
 religious Mysteries of, 260-62
- Purity:
 needed for full recall of
 Spirit, 52
 Adepts, can solidify astral
 body at death, 53
 of life produces "Grace &
 Miracles," 116
- Purucker, Dr. Gottfried de
 (1874-1942), *Esoteric Tradition*,
 rf. 146 fn.
- Pushkine, Alexander (1799-1837),
 personification at seance, 481

Purusha:

- part of Trinity, 187
- beyond sexual imagery, 211-12
- unimaginable abstraction, 212
- as agent of Parabrahman, 393
- the "thousand-headed", 397
- slaughtered at world's foundation, 397
- meaning of its sacrifice, 397

Purushōttama:

- Divine Spirit, 241

Pyramid(s):

- age & purpose of Great, 297
- architecturally, all of *Genesis*, 208
- astronomical meaning of Great, 68, 157-58
- astronomical symbols of, 208
- of Aztecs, 25
- and Biblical names, 65-66, 157-59, 208
- Cheops not the builder of, 297
- cp. with Solomon's temple, 65, 183 fn., 195
- date cp. with Books of Moses, 183 fn.
- dating by science, 24 fn.
- degraded by moderns, 24
- expresses a living being, 100 fn., 195
- founded on Āryan Mysteries, 157 fn.
- and Garden of Eden, 208
- Indian Pantheon related to, 208 & fn.
- Initiations within, 24 fn., 262, 280, 297
- and INRI glyph, 158
- a living Esoteric monument, 195, 208
- measured objective spheres, 157, 208
- measurements same as Arc of the Covenant, 183 fn., 195 fn.
- of Mezo-America, 280

- purpose known by Herodotus, 24 fn.
- quaternary as base, 100 fn., 157-58, 195 fn.
- related to the elements, 158
- sacred cubit derived from, 195 fn., 208
- symbolism of, 24 fn., 68, 91-92, 100 fn., 157-59

- Pyrrhus, King (318-272 B.C.), healed with touch of his foot, 253

Pythagoras (6th C. B.C.):

- rf. 5, 95, 133, 219, 331, 347
- asserted Sun's triple form, 186, 221
- and *Books of Thoth*, 39
- Byblus & Tyre mysteries known to, 274
- called himself Sage, not Philosopher, 255 fn.
- disciple of Āryan sages, 412 fn.
- drank "waters of life", 276 fn.
- Egyptian Hierophants taught, 63, 274 fn.
- established Copernican system, 347
- Gnosis of, 46
- on God as Universal Mind, 7, 99, 413
- God of, not personal, 412 fn.
- grounded his philosophy in Buddhism, 419
- initiated into Orphic Mysteries, 308
- invented "Euclid" proposition, 95
- knew Astrology & Theogony, 347
- knew heliocentric system, 332
- known for severe morality, 274
- learned number system in Egypt & India, 95, 186, 254
- less bigotry in time of, 468
- life resembles Jesus', 139
- lover of truth, 13

- Oriental Mysticism of, 15-16,
 95, 308
 paid penalty for revelations, 85
 Plato and, 15-16
 public teachings vs. private, 47,
 308
 scientists & Mysteries of, 134
 "Son of Mercury", 35 fn.
 on soul, 99
 taught theurgy in Babylon, 274
 fn.
 as teacher, 35, 85, 95, 308
 ten symbols of universe, 113 fn.
 on tetraktys, 99, 112 fn.-13 fn.
- Pythagorean(s):**
 central Spiritual Sun, 223
 cypher, 98
 doctrine of Emanation, 413
 Kabalists used, methods, 62,
 95, 154 & 155
Litera Pythagorae, 101
 Moderatus q. by Porphyry, 95
 Mystic Dekad of, 412-13
 sacred numbers, 98, 154 fn.,
 412-13
 science of arithmancy, 99
 solved perpetual motion, 331,
 332
 on Spirits as Breaths, 420-21
 symbols known in ancient India,
 95, 186
 system of numerals, 62-63,
 95 ff.
 teaching on Unity, 412 fn., 413
 tenets grounded in Buddhism,
 419, 420
 Triangle, 186
- Q**
- Qabbalah. See Kabalah.
- Quaternary:**
 in Great Pyramid, 100 fn., 157-
 58, 195 fn.
 concreted the elements, 158
 emanates the Kosmos, 187
 the sacred cubit-value, 195 fn.
- Quinquennial Age, 361-62**
- Qū-tāmy, Nabathæan revelations**
 of, the Chaldaic MS, 65
- R**
- Race(s):**
 all, are same company of men,
 303
 anthropological evolution of,
 156
 appearance of new continent in
 6th, 258
 Biblical names as early human,
 44 fn.
 birth of 1st human, 83, 204
 Brahmā born in 4th, 94
 cataclysm at close of every,
 81 fn., 257-58
 destruction of 5th, forecast,
 257-58
 Dhyāni-Chohans instructed 3rd,
 359
 divine dynasties of, 47-48, 81,
 252-53, 302
 egotism of Western, 211 fn.
 Enoch & Noah personified, 86
 Esotericism worldwide during
 3rd, 68, 81
 fifth, derived from preceding,
 302
 First, semi-divine, 40, 46, 81,
 302
 Fourth, profaned Mysteries, 68,
 81, 86, 103, 207 fn., 249,
 259
 Initiates since 4th Root-, 16,
 46-48, 81
 Messianic cycle related to, 353
 Mysteries originated during 4th,
 246
 "mystery of Hermaphrodite,"
 83-84

- primal truths delivered to early, 46, 81, 103
 prophecies concerning, 80-83, 86
 Purānic allegory of, 247-48
 records of last two, kept secret, 80
 royal privilege of our 5th, Kings, 253
 second, & Phoenicians, 94
 sexual separation during 3rd, 204 & fn.
 Sibylline promise of a new, 355-56
 Third, & "wheel" of Enoch, 94
- Radiation:**
 theory of, & numbers, 63
 from Divine Substance, 234
- Ragon de Bettingnies, Jean (1781-1862):**
 rf. 281
 shows binary source of Good & Evil, 99
 on triangle as perfect figure, 99
 on Hindu Trimūrti, 100
 on Lotus, 100
 non-initiated, 191, 296 fn.
 about his life & works, 296 fn.
- *Des Initiations Anciennes et Modernes:*
 on Masonry, 250 q.
 on source of Mysteries, 250 fn., 254
 Egyptian priests withheld truth, 251
- *Fastes Initiatiques*, 296 fn.
- *Hermes*, Ragon chief writer for his journal, 296 fn.
- *Maçonnerie Occulte:*
 on number & letter symbolism, 98-100 & fn.
 on Geometry of Sacred Name, 99
 on Pyramid as quaternary, 100 fn.
- *Orthodoxie Maçonnique:*
 killing of Initiate allegory, 263 fn., 279
 on solar rites in Masonry, 264-65, 279, 281
 on 3 degrees of Masonry, 279
 on Virgin birth, 292 fn.
 on last stronghold of the Mysteries, 294, 295-96
 true meaning of Freemasonry, 464 fn.
- Rāhu, the Great Dragon**, 403
- Raivata, Rajā:**
 grandson of Manu's 4th son, 247
 summary of Purānic allegory, 247-48
- Rāja-Yoga:**
 two-fold path of, 439
 as known to Prasaṅga, 439
- Rākshasas of India**, 21
- Rāma Prasāda, F.T.S.,**
Nature's Finer Forces, recommends Black Magic, 60 fn.
- Ramayana**, on magical weapon, 104
- Ramses the II (Sesostris)**, (fl. 13th C. B.C.), Greatest King of Egypt, 344
- Ransom, Josephine (1879-1960)**, *A Short History of The Theosophical Society*, on S.D., Vol. III, xl-xli & fn.
- Raphael**, is Jupiter Christianized, 335
- Rāsa Mandala:**
 Symbolic dance of planets & Zodiac, 316 & fn.
 Mysteries of the Heavenly, 332
- Rawlinson, Canon George (1812-1902)**,
 on Aryan influence on Mythology, 90-91 & fn.
- Ray(s):**
 Seven, or Rishis, 208 fn., 241
 of the Oṅe in all, 310
 infused Samkara, 390

- Reality:
 one Eternal, 185, 210
 Spirit is only, 420
- Reason(ing):
 inductive, 9
 Absolute Unity is supreme, 61
 not blind faith reveals Jesus,
 143-44
- Rebirth:
 and twice-born, 57
 Spiritual, 57 & fn.
 by power of illusion,
 372, 373
 three classes of, 373
 conscious, of Adept, 373
 from higher realms, 375 fn.
 theory applied to celestial
 Being, 379
 of great characters, 381-82
- Red-caps, of Tibet, 105
- "Red Dragon," or the Great
 Albert, 105
- Redemption, Gnostic & Buddhist,
 similar, 161
- Regent(s):
 Planetary, as Parent-Monad,
 349
 key to Occult Astrology, 349
 Esoterically are seven, 349, 380
 for each of earth's regions,
 380
- Regiomontanus. See Müller, John.
- Reigle, David, rf. *The Books of
 Kiu-te*, 402 fn.
- Reincarnation:
 French school of, rf. 56
 opposed by idea of chance,
 56-57
 & Spiritual rebirth, 57, 381-82
 in *Bible*, 57 & fn., 58
 and modern theory of, 111
 Apollonius possible, of
 Jesus, 130
 wide-spread belief in, 134
Bhagavad Gītā on, 372
 conscious, is for the few, 381
 of Divine Prototype, 382
- Religion(s):
 all, have Karma, 323
 all, versions of One Wisdom-,
 143, 305, 459-60, 467-68
 Black Magic of Catholic Clergy,
 28-29, 105-06
 Christian facsimiles of Pagan,
 71-73, 335-41
 Exoteric, & future generations,
 63-64
 formal worship is not, 120 fn.
 Initiation is true, 255
 Jesuits foster material, 341
 Magic blended with all, 23
 Magic more effective in some, 32
 Man's "worst cloak", 41
 modern day, 41
 mysticism is soul of, 120
 no, higher than truth, 323
 Occultists' attitude toward,
 107-08
 some form of, needed, 41
 Theistic, degrade "Gods", 242
 tolerance of all, needed, 240
 Western, based on mathematics,
 92
- Remusat, John P.A. (1788-1832):
 on Buddha's Heart Seal, 444-45
 revealed secret Buddhist
 books, 446
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Renan, J.E. (1823-1892):
 rf. 112, 153
 negates idea of sidereal
 Intelligence, 231
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Resurrection:
Bible on, 58 & fn.
 Jerome claimed physical,
 129 fn.
 of Christ on Equinox, 137

- Spiritual*, or Initiation,
141, 284
physical, impossible, 253 fn.
rite of Chrēstos, 283-84
- Reuchlin, John (1455-1522):
rf. 220, 266
Mediaeval Rosicrucian &
Alchemist, 167
viewed *Zohar* as key to Gospels,
167
fathered Reformation, 169
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Reuvs, C.J.C. (1793-1837),
Lettre à M. Leironne, on
Zodiac's antiquity, 348
- Revelation:
& anthropomorphism, 208-09
primal, didn't die with the
Mysteries, 269
of Planetary Spirits, 276
meditation leads to, 400-01
- Revelation*:
rf. 117, 403
John fanatical author of,
116, 123-24
rf. to Tau as signet, 152
on "number of the beast," 214
Kabalistick book, 214
Serāphim as "Seven burning
lamps" in, 314
Seven seals of, 320 fn.
on two suns, 321
on Mikael, 338 & fn.
- Revolution, fostered by Roman
Church, 267
- Revue des Deux Mondes*:
Babinet on ancients' Ogdoad,
227
Herschel names asteroids in,
227
Thierry on true History, 466
- Reynaud J.E. (1806-1863), *Terre
et ciel*, quoted on mutations
of planetary orbits, 231
- Rice, as "forbidden fruit," or
Occult knowledge, 85 fn.
- Rig-Veda*:
Manu-Smṛiti on, 92
written in Tretā-Yuga, 94
Viśvakarman as Root-Saviour,
142
called "*Bible of Humanity*,"
240
seven chief Deities of, 241
Müller on antiquity of, 259,
362
on prayer & Brahman, 259-60
poetical mysticism of, 260-62
Samhitā, rf. 362
is fount of world religions, 397
on Aditi, 411 fn.
- Rinchen-na-dun, the 7 precious
gifts, 400 & fn.
- Rishis:
Amshāspends or, 349
cp. with 7 Sephūrōth, 190
cp. to 12 sons of Jacob, 22 fn.
Fifth race inheritors of, 68
founders of magic, 22, 68
Hierophant of 7 great, 268
leaders not priests, 252 fn.
mind-born sons, 289
revered as demi-gods, 22 fn.,
202 & fn.
scientists' disdain for, 4-5
seven, before Vedic period,
22 fn., 203, 208 fn.
seven, or Elōhim, 202 & fn.,
208 fn.
seven, Prajāpatis are, 203
or 7 Rays, 208 fn., 337
Star, on earth, 334, 349
- Rite(s):
outline of Initiation, 261-62
& fns.
Masonic, based on O.T., 264
typifies Cycle of Life, 268
some, of real Masonry preserved,
279

- Ritual:
 grows at expense of inner reality, 120 fn.
 Egyptian funeral, 337
 Roman Church, taken from Occultism, 339
- Rivail, Hippolyte-L.-D. (1803-1869),
 reincarnation theory flawed, 56
- Robert II (970?-1031), rf. 253 fn.
- Ro-Imphab, the "Heavenly King", 270
- Roman:
 Ammonius influenced, Empire, 13
 numerals, 360
- Roman Catholic(s):
 adopted Neo-Platonic teachings, 307 fn.
 adopted Pagan "communion" wafer, 319 fn.
 Astrolatry of, 220-24, 319 & fn., 324-25, 329, 335-37 & fns., 338-40
 Church Fathers condemn "false gods", 73
 clergy uses Black Magic, 28-29, 30-31, 105-06, 116-17
 concerning "Kischuph", 104
 conversion of nominal Protestants, 17
 on first "creation", 111, 209
 foster revolutions, 267
 Jewish angelology used by, 328
 missionaries on Genii, 17-18
 missionaries ignorant of Buddhist works, 424 fn.
 Pius 5th favors star-worship, 336
 Protestants used for, designs, 266-67
 at State Religion, 104
 teaching cp. with Eastern, 46 fn., 48, 209, 318-19
- Roman Church:
 accepts false Gnosis, 341 fn.
 Adalbert condemned by, 105
 adopted exotericism of heathens, 51, 72 ff., 224, 307 & fn., 324-25
 allied with Pagans, 70, 324, 341 fn.
 Ammonius renounced, 13 fn.
 anathemas against Magicians, 17, 104-05, 116-17
 Angelology & Theodicy, 339-40 & fn.
 on Biblical patriarchs, 16
 Black Arts in, 28-29, 30-31, 105-06, 116-17
 boa-constrictor of Error, 27
 cp. with Greek Church, 70
 concocts human mysteries, 160
 condemns Spiritualist & Mason, 104
 Constantine founded secular, 138
 destroyed Esoteric interpretations of Scripture, 12, 37, 43, 44, 45, 159-60, 257, 325
 destroyed Masonry, 265-68
 destroyed Pagan MSS, 271
 "divine miracles" of, 116-17, 119
 Esoteric numeral systems in, 97
 Fathers of early, uneducated, 43 and Galileo, 43 fn.
 hierarchy changes dogmas, 144-46, 162, 339
 Holy Office of, 45
 interpretation of creation, 209
 Jesuits as parasites on, 341
 de Mirville's defence of, 70-73 ff.
 Oriental Church purer than, 125
 Pagan deities replace God of, 71-72 fn., 223-24
 Pagan "plagiarisms", 72-73, 143, 271, 314, 338-40
 Peter was not founder of, 124, 126

- repressed biog. of Apollonius, 128, 133-34, 137-38
- rituals taken from Occultists, 339
- Sabaeism seen in, 324-25, 335-41
- seceded from Apostolic, 125
- spurred revolutions, 267
- star-worshippers, 224, 319 & fn., 329, 336, 339
- stray offshoot of magic, 27
- & Sun worship, 220-24, 319, 324, 325, 335-37 & fns.
- sword of Damocles over, 72
- texts cp. with Protestant, 319, 324
- took Neo-Platonic teachings, 307 fn.
- Trinity caused violence, 145
- usurped by Bishops, 70
- See also Church Councils.
- Romans*, on God as Principle, 413
- Rome:
- Simonium in, 119
- St. Peter probably never in, 126
- had only lesser Mysteries, 296
- star-worship church built in, 337
- had school of Astrology, 351
- Romulus (fl. 8th C. B.C.):
- ruins of, temple, 119
- disappeared at death, 135
- Rose, the crucified, or Isis, 291-92
- Rosicrucian(s):
- some works of dangerous, 60
- Illuminati & Hermetic symbols, 64
- penalized for Occult revelations, 85
- Jesuit opposition to, 266
- Initiate cannot be crushed, 267-68
- Masonry cp. with, 281
- sexual symbolism in, rites, 291-92
- Rossi, G.B. de (1822-1894), *Roma Sotterranea*, on Chrēstos, 283
- See Bio-Bibliography.
- Rota. See Taro.
- Rougé, Oliver C.E. de (1818-1872), *Étude sur une stèle Égyptienne* . . . , on hieroglyphic PTR, 126
- See Bio-Bibliography.
- Rougemont, Vicomte de (1808-1876), Egyptian funeral rite, q. 337
- Round, grafting occurs in 2nd, 164 fn.
- Round Towers, of Ireland used only for Initiation, 281
- Ruah:
- Divine Spirit, 157 fn.
- is feminine, 213 fn., 214
- and Elōhīm, 214
- Ruins, and relics of Mezo-American Initiation lodges, 280-81
- Runes, and talismans, 104
- Rūpa:
- and Arūpa, rf. 388
- super-sensuous, of a Bodhi-sattva, 390

S

- Sabaeism:
- rf. 318
- in *Pentateuch*, 76
- on *History of Races*, 175
- Adam of, 175
- worships through dance, 316
- Roman Church and, 323, 324, 334-37 & fns., 338-39

- of Jews, 326
degenerated into Black Magic,
344-45
See also Astrology.
- Sabaeans:
worship celestial hosts,
326, 344-45
Christian, 335-36 fns.
- Sabaōth, or Jehovah, 326
- Sabbath:
means Saturn's day, 113, 338
dedicated to Jehovah, 113
- Sabine, Edward, Sir (1788-1833),
Magnetic experiments cited, 352
- Sacrifice:
of adepts, 53-54, 161 & fn.,
373, 386-87, 396-97
of Nirmānakāyas, 373, 376,
384, 392, 397
of Spirit in Matter, 397
of "lamb" allegory, 397
- Sacrovir (d. 21 A.D.):
chief of the Gauls, 295
defended Bibractis, 295
- Sadducees:
as materialistic "lawgivers,"
38
as unbelievers, 84, 182 fn.
cp. to Pharisees, 181-82 fn.
as Illusionists, 182
on sect & founder, 182 fn.
Law of Moses only scripture
of, 182 & fn.
why called atheists, 182 fn.
Aryan heritage retained, 193 fn.
- Sages:
ancient, & Science, 8-9, 13, 23
of India, etc., 46-47
of antiquity not Idolaters, 50
- Sahasra-Kīrana, neophyte during
solar rite, 261
- Saint Hilaire. See Barthelemy.
- St.-Martin, Louis (1743-1803),
hid his wisdom due to perse-
cution, 278
- Saint Simonists, searched for
"Woman from East," 496 & fn.
- Saint Thomas. See Aquinas,
St. Thomas.
- Saïs, perfected art of legisla-
tion, 254
- Sākhāyana Brāhmaṇa*, on preces-
sion, 362
- Sakridāgāmin:
trials of, 261 fn., 262
stages beyond, 262, 434 fn.
meaning of, 434 fn.
- Śakti(s):
Indian, cp. with 3 Mothers,
65
inherent in Parabrahman,
216 fn.
yoga power of, 400 fn., 407
- Śākyamuni. See Buddha.
- Samādhi:
blissful but not Nirvāṇa,
53, 371 fn.
posthumous, 53
true Adept forgoes, 53-54
Porphyry's description of,
310
- Samaritans:
repudiated Jewish canon, 174
on real Books of Moses, 174
& fn., 182 fn.
Pentateuch far older than
Septuagint, 182 fn.
- Samatha-Vipashyanā:
religious abstract medita-
tion, 400
Zhine-lhag thong in Tib., 400
- Sambhala:
Kalki-Avatāra descends from,
354

- Śaṃkara still in, 399
 far beyond Himālayas, 399
 Kāla-Chakra system came from,
 441
 Āryāsanga's origin in, 451 fn.
- Sambhogakāya:
 the Causal or Dhyāni-Buddhas,
 392
 works through a human
 Buddha, 392
 impervious to all sensations,
 392 fn.
 body of bliss, 392 fn.
 Dzog-pa'i-Ku in Tib. 392 fn.,
 436 fn.
- Saṃkara, the Destroyer of Kosmic
 Triad, 186
- Saṃkarāchārya (509-477 B.C.):
 rf. 139
 among Śambhala Brotherhood,
 399
 "Astral" of Gautama reborn in,
 389-90, 391, 393-94
 Ātman of, distinct from
 Buddha's, 390
 Avatāra, 390, 391, 393-94, 404
 direct incarnation of Śiva, 390
 disappeared at death, 135 fn.,
 399, 404
 great Dravidian Guru, 399
 greatest Vedantic teacher, 389
 Karmic mystery of death, 404
 & fn., 405
 lived in dead Rājā's body, 54
 middle principles of, 394
 name of his successors, 403 fn.
 primitive Wisdom-Religion of, 389
 reconciled Buddha's teaching &
 Brāhmanism, 398
Commentary on Vedānta Sūtras,
 on Parabrahman, 393 & fn.
Svetāśvatara Upanishad
Prologue, on Gnosis, 437
- Sammā Sambuddha, defined,
 452 fn.
- Sam-Sam, Kabalah of the
 Sabaeans, 176
- Samson:
 hair of, 261 & fn., 272 fn.
 consecrated as Nazarite, 272 fn.
 & Delilah allegory, 272 fn.
- Sam-tan:
 is contemplation, 400
 Dhyāna is Skt., 400
 can develop spiritual powers,
 400-01
- I & II *Samuel*:
 cp. with *Pentateuch*, 183 fn.
 on David's dance, 316
- Saṃvatsara, 1st year of Hindu
 quinquennial age, 362, 164-65
- Saṃvritisatya:
 relative truth, 436
 Kun zab chi-den pa, in Tibetan,
 436
- Sanat, the "Ancient," 187
- Sanat-Kumāra:
 High Adept, 383
 dwells in Jana-Loka, 383
- Sanchoniathon:
 on the Elōhīm as auxiliaries
 of time, 202
 on antiquity of the Mysteries,
 274
- Sang-gyas:
 incarnation in Tsong-kha-pa, 427
 -Panchen, rf. 450
 See also Buddha.
- Sangharama, place of meditation,
 409 & fn.
- Sang-Sum, seat of 3 secrets, 405,
 407
- Sanjñā, pure spiritual conscience,
 261 fn.
- Sāṅkhya-Sūtras, rf. 55

- Sanskrit:
 Occult significance of, 96, 102, 181 fn., 196 fn.
 of Divine origin, 96-97, 196 fn., 197, 254 fn.
 cp. Hebrew & Egyptian, 96, 97, 196 fn.
 as musical notation, 196 & fn.
- Saoshyant, or Messiah, 354
- Saptaparna:
 Man compared to, plant, 394 fn.
 analogy of 7 Buddhas in every Buddha, 394 fn.
- Saptar̥shi:
 seven great Rishis, 268
 Hierophant of, 268
- Sarasvatī:
 Inventress of Sanskrit, 96
 Goddess of Wisdom, 157
 Sophia based on, 262-63 fn.
- Sarcophagus:
 as baptismal font in pyramid, 24 fn.
 corn rejuvenated from 4,000 year-old, 27
- Saros, a cycle, 176
- Śaryāti, Manu's 4th son, 247
- Śāstras, on Moksha, 374-75
- Sat:
 untranslatable, 188
 Be-ness, 189
 resembles Ain-Soph, 189
- Satan:
 followers of, acc. to Church, 104
 not Prince of the World, 164 fn.
 masquerades at séances, 164 fn.
 as tempting Serpent, 284, 338
 as Fallen Angel or Lucifer, 314-15, 317, 322
 & his Angels, 322, 327, 338
 is Saturn, Savior & Jehovah, 339
- See also Devil.
- Satanism:
 Pagans accused of, 71-72, 338
 rival heresies always accused of, 104
 St. Cyprianus denounces, 163-66
 and Satanic host, 165, 322
- Śatapatha-Brah̥maṇa, on precession, 362
- Sata-rūpa, as Hindu Eve, 188
- Saturn:
 Occultism & cycle of, 27
 & Jehovah in Kabalistic numerals, 44 fn.
 & its presiding angel, 113, 338
 is Jewish Jehovah, 113, 316, 326
 Sabbath is, -day, 113, 338
 Messiah & conjunction of, & Jupiter, 153
 or Zeruian, as emblem of time, 176
 as "Father of Gods," 334
 Mikael is spirit of, & Sun, etc., 338 & fn.
 as Satan in Church, 338-39
- Saturninus (1st C. A.D.):
 stigmatized by Latin Church, 70
 of Antioch, as Asiatic Gnostic, 113
 on angels as 7 Planetary Regents, 113, 209
 on "Saturn" as God of Jews, 113
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Satyrs, sing in Cyprian's vision, 164 & fn.
- Saviour(s):
 "Son of Man," as, 81, 287
 Root of all, 142
 Jesus not the only, 143, 159, 287
 or "good shepherds," 287
 & Mother Mary symbolism, 292

- Christ or Apollo as, 318
 emblematic life of World-,
 353
 & cycle of 4320 years, 353
 all, from one seed, 371
- Sāyaṇāchārya (fl. 14th C.),
 on Śamkara as Avatāra of
 Śiva, 390
- Sayce, Prof. A.H. (1845-1933):
 rf. 6
 claims keys to cuneiform
 tablets, 4, 6
- *Hibbert Lectures*:
 on modern Assyriologists, 4
 on the Elohīm, 198
 on Babylonian creation, 204
- *History of Babylonia*,
 rf. 72 fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Schlagintweit, Prof. Emil,
 (1835-1904):
 learned Orientalist, 400 fn.
 perplexities of, 433, 440
- *Buddhism in Tibet*:
 rf. 436 fn., 437 fn.
 on Nāgārjuna's quest, 285
 seven gifts of Initiate, 400 fn.
 misrepresents Sakti, 400 fn.
 on Human Buddhas, 403
 on Buddha's generic name,
 403 fn.
 on secret rite of Chod, 406 fn.
 misrepresents Tibetan Mysti-
 cism, 440-41
 on mystery of Sky-born casket,
 441 & fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Schliemann, H. (1822-1890),
 treasures exhumed at Mycenae,
 21
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Schlosser, F.C. (1776-1861),
 rf. 466.
- See Bio-Bibliography.
- Schmidt, I.J. (1779-1847):
Geschichte der Ost-Mongolen,
 on spirits of central Asia,
 20-21
Ssanang-Ssetzen Chungtaidschi,
 seven precious gifts of an
 Initiate, 400 fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Scholars:
 most, are conceited, 2-3, 13
 prominent, deny Esotericism
 of Scriptures, 3, 12
 assumptions of, need proof, 6
- Schopenhauer, Arthur
 (1788-1860):
 theories cp. with Indian, 413,
 414 fn.
- *Parerga and Paralipomena*:
 ideas on Will, 413, 414
 denied reality of Matter, 414
- Science(s):
 astrology & psychology exact,
 138 fn.
 authority of, used in S.D.,
 461
 bias & prejudice of, 2-3, 5, 16,
 23, 121
 rejected by Theologians, 228
 of Correspondences veil Truth,
 62
 Divine, transformed into
 Sorcery, 86, 103
 Eastern books & mysteries of,
 45, 87-88
 Hierophants had all, 8
 Initiation is true, 255, 309 fn.
 mocks truth, 1-2
 nebular theory & archaic doc-
 trine, 87
 purity of Science of, 309 fn.
 pyramids & principles, 24 fn.
 rejects ancient records on
 man's origins, 23

- Tyndall says, "powerless,"
10 fn.
- Scientist(s):
not Philaletheians, 13
some, unconscious sorcerers,
30
scorns Magic, 31
some, long for restoration
of Mysteries, 134
"Kabalistic," of 19th C.,
225-26
some generate semi-mystical
systems, 225-26
- Scorpio:
as Mars-Lupa, 155
as "Chrēstos," 155
Heb. synonym for, 284
sign in Pātāla rite, 284
- Scriptores Historiae Augustae*,
Apollonius' vision of Aurelian,
135-36 fn.
- Scripture(s):
World, key in Eastern
Occultism, 3, 12
Jewish, cp. *N.T.*, 16
Hebrew, a compilation, 39,
170, 194
Eastern, used septenary
principle, 45
mistranslated, 146-47
Holy Spirit "adapts," 194
angelology in Roman Catholic,
339-40
- Seal of Solomon, real Occult
Hexagon, 103
- Seances:
held by priests for conver-
sion, 30
danger of possession during,
487-88, 489-92
- Seasons:
Solstice, & Equinoctial,
362-65
Bhagavad Gītā on the, 364-65
- Secchi, Father Pietro A.
(1818-1878), rf. 225
- Secret Doctrine:
Adepts of, 33
All Adepts share, 93, 174
antiquity of, 269-70
Aryan traditions of, 174
Bible Esoterically is part
of, 67
in *Books of Thoth*, 39
Buddha taught, 285, 460-61
didn't die with Mysteries,
269
forces of Nature, Deity of,
184
"heavenly creation" 1st in,
205
Heb. *Matthew a*, work, 149-50
Kabalists accept bulk of, 328
on Mystic Cube, 187
persecuted for ages, 269
premises a universal Essence,
185
principles & vehicles of,
209 & fn.
reasons for secrecy of, 47 ff.
on reconstruction of Universe,
236-37
seven keys to, 183
source of Hindu & Buddhist
Pantheons, 403
survived in East, 33, 268-69
on task of evolution, 303
truth & fact based, 199
Universal Science in, 26, 33
will be vindicated, 27
witnesses of, 45-46, 112,
174, 269
Zohar a veil of, 220
See also under Blavatsky
for text known as.
- Sectarians, opposed Jesus &
Buddha, 395-96
- Seer(s):
may confuse mystic states,
52

- a great, compiled *Book of Enoch*, 81
 Elohist called, 183
 contemplation helps create, 401
 Thong-lam-pa, is Tibetan for, 401
- Selden, John (1584-1654), on planets' names, 327
- Seleucus [Leucius Charinus] (fl. 3rd C.):
 disciple of Manichaeus, 150
 & *Acts of the Apostles*, 150
- Self:
 -control produces ecstasy, 54
 Deity within, 54
 Moses met Divine, 69
 -created Logos, 218 & fn.
Rig-Veda on Divine, 259-60
 all contained in, 260
 sun symbol of, 260
 merged in Universal, 401
 on freed Spiritual, 409-10
 collective, replaces Individual, 432-33
- Selfishness:
 true knowledge if free of, 1. 40, 249
 of Roman Catholic clergy, 28-29, 30-31
 Power abused by human, 40, 249
 fostered by most prayers, 42
 led to veiling of Mysteries, 249
 prevents Initiation, 309 & fn.
 source of sorrows, 432
- Seneca, Lucius (5 B.C.-65 A.D.):
 rf. 257
- Hercules Oetaeus*, on cyclic emanation, 257
- Senzar:
 "Secret Doctrine Speech", 97
- influenced Egyptian alphabet, 97
 yields several meanings, 101 fn.
 form of Ādi is Amida, 425
- Sēpher-Toldoth-Yeshu*:
 on Peter, the Nazarene, 127
 old Hebrew MS. hidden from Christians, 127
- Sēpher-Yetzirāh (Book of Creation)*:
 rf. 60, 67, 98, 187, 206 fn.
 attributed to Abraham, 171, 214
 celestial Adepts & 7 planets, 88
 from Chaldaean *Book of Numbers*, 206 fn.
 feminine Trinity in, 214
 on Holy Spirit, 186, 214
 Kabalistic views on, 167, 171
 on manifesting Kosmos, 187
 mystery of "Sun-Initiate" in, 88
 Occult key in, 206
 signature of, 87 & fn.
 source of later Kabalistic works, 171
 tampered with, 206 fn.
 & the "thirtieth way," 88
 "Three Mothers" in, 64-65, 187
- Sephirah:
 crown of the Sephirōth, 189-90
 as spritual Substance, 189
 seven names of, 189
 of *Talmud*, 189-90
 third potency, 189 fn., 190, 218 fn.
 nine others issued from first, 190
 a female Power, 218
- Sephirōth:
 Cain a form of Bināh, 44 fn.
 constructed Universe out of Chaos, 242
 divine Host of, 242

- emanate from Adam-Kadmon,
289, 302
- emanations from One Cause, 67,
185, 189, 301-02, 418
- first of, the Infinite, 418
- Form of God, 185, 242
- four worlds emanate from, 302
- higher three, 213-14, 216 fn.-
217 fn.
- identical with Dhyani-Chohans,
418 fn.
- Jehovah the third, 168, 189-90
- résumé of, Tree, 234
- seven, emanated from union
of Hokmah & Bīnāh, 190
- seven Planetary Angels embody
our solar system, 210
- "Seven Spirits of the
Presence," 189, 210, 418
- three orders of, 189-90
- as wheels or circles, 98
- Septenary:
is sacred, 103
key to *Things Concealed*,
103, 183
Svastika as, 103
in Brāhmanical allegory, 198
chronology of Judaism, 200
division, once universal,
204-05, 380-81
principle in man, 380, 386
Egyptian notions on, 381
Esoteric system accepts,
386
- Septuagint*:
O.T. based on, 178
account of, compilation, 179
differs from Samaritan
Pentateuch, 182
cp. with Vulgate on sun, 324
- Serapeiom, Egyptian temple
which faced the sun, 222
- Serāphim:
Planetary Angels of Church,
314
- meanings in O.T., 314 fn.
- Serpent(s):
or Nāgas, 284-85
meaning of, crushed head,
287-88
in Mithraic rites, 322
- Serpent Dragon:
St. Cyprian denounces, 163-64
in ancient temples, 164 & fn.
Apollo killed the, 287
- Sesostris (ca. 1613 B.C.),
founder of Memphis, 297
- Seth:
the Jehovah male, 44 fn., 187,
188
Son of, as solar year, 113 fn.
received Adam's Wisdom Book,
175
the Third son or 3rd Race, 188
- Seven:
acolytes, 337
Adam as chief of fallen,
203, 204
Angels are Creators, 209,
210, 211 fn., 314, 315,
328-31, 334, 380
Avatāric state &, virtues,
380 & fn.
-branched chandelier, 320,
330, 337
Breaths, Rays or Flames, 208,
241, 379-80, 390
Builders draft Divine Forces,
164 fn.
Creations of Brahmā, 198
days of the week, 335, 350
deposed constellations of
Enoch, 200, 203
divine reflections in man,
50, 198
Eastern books based on, 45,
202
Elōhīm, 197 & fn., 198 fn.,
201-02
Emanations of Wisdom, 46 fn.

- eyes of Lord, 337
 Gods of Astrology, 349 & 50
 Gods or Principles, 50-51,
 198, 217, 380, 386
 groups of souls, 349
 hierarchies of Being, 386
 inferior, "Spirits of Wicked-
 ness," 205
 keys to secret knowledge, 183,
 200, 202, 205
 Kronidae cause the Fall, 200
 Primeval, 68, 380
 Primordial powers, 200-02,
 337, 379, 390
 Races concealed in cosmic
 myths, 156, 202
 Regents or Celestial Rectors,
 315 fn., 328-31, 380
 Sevekh, god of number, 203
 Spheres of Dante, 45-46
 spirits of Presence, 329, 336-37,
 349, 379
 universal doctrine of, 204-05
 worlds of Kabbalah, 209
 Worlds of Mercury Trismegistus,
 46
 Zones of Gods, 198, 380
- Sex:
 result of materiality,
 58 fn., 81 & fn., 289-90
 no, differences in future,
 58 fn.
 separation in Third Race,
 204 fn.
 no, distinctions in One
 Element, 211
 symbolism of Rose & Cross,
 291-92
- Seyffarth, Gustav (1796-1885):
 Kabbalistic discoveries of, 44 fn.
 on early Semitic dialects, 176
- *Beiträge zur Kenntniss . . .*:
 q. Philo on sacred events, 137
 on Easter at Vernal Equinox,
 137
- on Goddess *Muth* as Venus,
 155-56
- Shakers, circle dance of, 317
- Śākyamuni. See Buddha, Gautama.
- Shedd, W.G.T. (1820-1894),
Dogmatic Theology, favored
 intolerance, 108
- Sheep, symbolism in *Enoch*, 74, 83
- Shekhinah:
 cp. with Mūlaprakṛiti, 87
 1st effulgency in Kosmos, 187
 in Jewish *Kabbalah* is female,
 187 fn.
- Shen, Genii of the Mts., 18
- Shiloh, dance of daughters of,
 316
- Shimeon ben-Shetah (2nd C. B.C.),
 numerical system of, 98
- Shimon ben-Yohai (ca. 2nd C. B.C.):
 compiler of *Zohar*, 37, 88-89,
 169, 220
 great Jewish Initiate, 37-38,
 88-89
 & *Merkabah*, 88
 on miraculous death, 89 & fn.
- Siang-kyan, Chinese idol-worship,
 450
- Sibyline:
 prophecy, 318, 355-56
 corroborated by Purānas, 356
- Sidereal Souls:
 condemned by Church
 Council, 319, 336 ff.
 as guiding intelligences, 319,
 345
 in Church star-rites, 319 fn.,
 320 fn., 336-40 & fns., 343
 Church appropriates, old
 localities, 325, 336 ff.
 worshipped, not graven
 images, 326,

- Sien-Chan, as world of
Illusion, 408 & fn.
- Sign of Vishṇu:
sacred hexagon, 103
a curse on those who
divulged, 103
- Signum Tau, mystic seal, 152
- Simon the Just, rf. 182 fn.
- Simon Magus (fl. 1st C.):
Acts on, 109
apostolic "authority" ignored
by, 116-17
Church called, Necromancer,
107, 109, 115, 116, 118-19
divine incarnation, 52-53, 110
& doctrine of Emanations, 111
feats of magic, 118-20
Kabalist & Mystic, 110-11, 113
and Peter, 110, 115, 124 & fn.
Peter's "miracle" over, 113,
115, 120
Philip baptized, 109, 116
Origen *et al* on, 109-10
rival of Paul, 124 fn.
was St. Paul ?, 113, 115
as Seer, used allegorical
language, 111
stigmatized by Church, 113,
116, 124 fn.
- Simonium, & relic of Peter, 119
- Sin(s):
decree upon sinners, 82
annihilation of sinners &, 86
Samson's hair & 7 cardinal,
261 fn.
expiation for mankind's, 263 fn.
- Sinnett, A.P. (1840-1921):
chary of linking H.P.B. &
Masters, 474
- *Esoteric Buddhism*:
rf. 302 fn., 371, 469
Bodhism clarified in, 2,
458-59
- Kāma-Loka is Tohu-vah-bohu,
238 fn.
on Saṃkara, 390
- *Incidents in the Life of
Madame Blavatsky*:
H.P.B.'s notes on:
Baron de Palm, 494
being libeled, 492-93
concentration during inspired
writings, 485
dangers of séances, 487-88,
489-92
elementaries act as departed
souls, 482-83
hidden letter, 477
invisible helper, 478-79
rf. K.H. letter, 483
Masters' help in writing
Isis, 494-95
medium vs. mediator, 476
near-assassination, 487
obsession by alcoholic spook,
488-89
phenomena never satisfying,
479
seeing astral of Master, 486
seeing thoughts, 484
shells of "spirits", 482-83
"spirit" of Poushkine, 481
thought reading & raps, 477,
480-81
two selves, 485-86
will or passivity & magic,
479
- Sishtas, as Celestial Initiators,
54
- Śiva:
Sakti of, & 3 Mothers, 65
Brahma, Vishṇu &, 188,
190 fn.
and generation, 190 fn.
God of destruction, 263 fn.
- Six, secret cycles based on,
359-60

- Skinner, J.R. (1830-1893):
 cp. with Gen. Pike, 40 fn.
 a Mason, 40 fn., 66, 91
 discovered a key to Mysteries,
 40, 44 fn., 65-66, 87 fn.,
 138 fn.
 limited by choice of numeration,
 154-55, 193, 195, 208
 on Tohu-vah-bohu, 244 fn.
 correspondence with H.P.B.,
 473
- *Source of Measures*:
 rf. 177 fn.
 on Abram, 92 fn.
 on Astrology & Jesus, 138,
 151, 155-56, 158-59
Bible's strange features,
 40, 65-66, 208
 Biblical & Cardinal events
 compared, 137-38, 158
 Biblical Yah-ve unriddled,
 91, 188
 on celestial harlotry, 201
 cp. Greek & Hebrew MSS.,
 146-50, 157-59 ff.
 on cross & Labarum, 151 & fn.
 154-55
 dating of Great Pyramid,
 183 fn., 195 & fn.
 Enoch as Solar year, 93
 on Hebrew source of measures,
 158-59, 183 fn., 195, 208
 ignores keys to mystic Jesus,
 154-55, 195, 208
 on INRI glyph, 158-59
 Jehovah, Cain etc., & Elōhīm,
 43-44 & fn., 87 fn., 155-59,
 188
 on Jesus' last words, 146-47
 Jesus & pagans, 155 fn.
 Kabalah & Masonry, 66
 key to signature of *Sēpher*
Yetzirah, 87 fn.
 a mathematical revelation,
 146, 157-59 & fn.
 merit of Hebrew Bible, 192-93
 195
- Moses as Hermes or Thoth,
 93
N.T. cp. with *Life of Apol-*
lonius, 137-38
 Paul & Jesus, 121-22
 pyramids & *Genesis*, 208
 on two Messiahs, 283
 Zodiacal Egyptian correla-
 tions, 155-56
- Smith, George (1840-1876):
 rf. 198
- *Ancient History . . .*,
 discoveries of Egyptologists,
 72
- Smriti, oral teachings, 171-72
- Smyth, C.P. (1819-1900):
 degrades pyramids, 24 fn.
 studies systems of measurement,
 91-92, 183 fn.
- *The Great Pyramid*, rf. 91,
 183 fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Société Spirite, lasted only 2
 weeks, 487
- Society for Psychical Research,
 Hodgson Report clarified,
 473 & fn.
- Socrates (469-399 B.C.):
 revealed his daimōn, 35 fn.
 death of, 35 fn., 222 fn.
 allegory on moon, 35-36 fn.
 noble injunction of, 48
 not Initiate, 222 fn.
 on great Initiates, 256, 257
 saluted Sun, 271
- Socrates Scholasticus (380-440):
Ecclesiastical History:
 rf. 151 fn.
 on death of Terebinthus, 163
 fn.
- Söd, cp. with Gupta-Vidyā, 185
- Sodalian Oath, Plato *et al* took, 7

- Solar:
 symbols, 99, 137, 222, 260,
 270-72, 282, 316-25
 year, 113 fn.
 events related to sacred, 137,
 264-65
 system Builders, 210, 261
 Spirit of Sun, 220-21, 321, 324
 Trinity, 222
 Force is electricity, 225
 system not perfect, 230
 Initiation, 260-65
 Gods & Christian Demons, 325
 guides of, system, 348-49
- Solomon (ca. 973-933 B.C.):
 Temple of, & Great Pyramid,
 65, 195 & fn.
 Seal of, 103, 153 & fn.
 legends of, like Apollonian, 128
 mystic Tau used in, Temple,
 152
 Masons regard, as myth, 177-78
 & fns.
 Herodotus never mentions,
 177-78 fns.
 sacred dimensions of, Temple,
 195 fn.
 Masonic rite & Temple allegory,
 264
- Solon (ca. 638-559 B.C.), and
 Lycurgus, 254
- Solstices:
 John & Jesus born on, 137
 Hindu astronomy on, 362-64
- Soma:
 helped liberate soul from body,
 123 fn.
 in Hindu Mysteries, 276 fn.
- Somākara, *Śeṣha Jyotisha*,
 Commentary, 362
- Son(s) of God:
 Divine Instructors, 81 fn.,
 287, 298
 rf. to *Isis* on, 81 fn.
- all Initiates called, 270-74 fn.
 mankind was, now Sons of Evil,
 287
 meaning in *Genesis*, 298
 war between, & Atlanteans, 302
- Son of Man:
 first Hierophant, 81
 at close of 3rd Root-Race, 81
 as Savior, 81
- Sons of Light:
 Instructors of early man, 68
 vs. the Son of Evil, 287
- Sons of Will & Yoga, rf. 251
- Sophia:
 as Wisdom, 46 fn.
 consort of Simon Magus, 110-11
 doctrine of Emanations and
 Christos, 111, 160
 Celestial Virgin, 160
 gave Jesus wisdom, 161
 Guru may transfer, 161
 other names for, 199, 263 fn.
 copy of 3rd Sephiroth, 263 fn.
- Sorcerer(s):
 evil nature of, 33
 pitied by true Magicians, 33
 Pope Leo III a, 105-06
 Cyprian a penitent, 163
 thunderbolts of, 104-05
 unconscious, 31-33, 116
- Sorcery:
 of Atlanteans, 68, 302
 blind faith leads priests to,
 30-31
 of Duggas, 29-30, 105
 hypnotism is, 29-30, 31
 misuse of Occultism leads to,
 59-60
 Pope Leo's book of, 105-06
 of Roman Catholic clergy, 28-29
 of St. Cyprian, 163-66
 same cause as "divine miracles",
 117
 in Tartary & Tibet, 19-20

- Soter, savior as Sun-Initiate,
71, 88, 137-38, 140-41
- Soul(s):
 astral, & Tau, 151-52
 body as image of, 10 fn., 49
 ceremony of, judgement, 288-89
 Earth & Water produce a, 243
 Egyptians' notions on, 381
 Electric Force inferior to, 226
 elements of 5th Race, 302
 as emanation of its God,
 49, 51, 310
 -Eye studies psychology, 138 fn.
 Immortality of, in Plato's
 work, 7, 10 fn.
 Initiation proves, survival, 276
 invocation of, 20
 of man becoming paralyzed, 462
 Mercury a psychopomp, 148
 on newly-created, 372
 a Quaternary, 99
 root-principle of Man, 209 fn.,
 226
 Science & Religion feud over,
 372 fn.
 seven groups of, 349
 Sidereal, & Christian astrolatry,
 319
 Thread, 51
 union with Divine, 310
 Universal, Boundless, 425
- Sozomen (ca. 400-443), history
 is untrustworthy, 151 fn.
- Space:
 Abstract, is Deity, 234
 Aditi as, 408 fn., 411 fn.
 Buddha's teaching on, 411
 Eternal Root of All, 412
 garment of Mother, 243
 invisible beings in, 412
 on, Māyā & Nirvāṇa, 419-21
 numbers as emanations from,
 243-44
 One Element in, 412
 one of Three Eternals, 408, 411
 ancients view of, 411-12
 Tho-og is Tibetan for, 408 fn.,
 411 fn.
 Waters of, 244
- Spells:
 on magic, 31
 astral fluid in, 31
 of Arch-Druid, 32
- Speusippus (d. 339 B.C.), on
 Deity, 413
- Sphere(s):
 celestial, 201, 330
 eighth, of Occult doctrine,
 256
 and their Rectors, 330-31
- Sphinx, as unveiled by Skinner,
 91-92
- Spirit(s):
 Apollonius freed astral, 131
 Chinese & Tibetan, 18
 as collective Deity, 314, 334
 divine, or Higher Self, 48-49
 of Gobi Desert, 20-21
 Initiation & immortal, 276
 know, thru personal merit,
 51-52
 levels of, recall, 52
 Man as pure, 303, 420
 Matter, & numbers, 63, 97
 and matter as "Reality", 414,
 420
 no Māyā, 420
 One, of Truth ever-hidden, 249
 a root-principle of Mn, 209 fn.
 rules Sun's course, 319
 seven, in Egyptian rite, 337
 Tau & divine, 151-52
 uncreated, in repose, 419
 used in Magic, 118-19
- Spiritual:
 beings as mediators, 300
 biographies of Adepts, 137 ff.
 birthday of Initiates, 140
 clairvoyance from Sun, 142-43

- Ego & its fountainhead, 382
 Ego can't reincarnate, 384
 Esotericism of God within, 54
 Eye & Eternal Truths, 249,
 300
 first qualification for, Path, 54
 law of, gravity, 303
 perception paralysed, 333
 photography, 300-01
 visible sun veils "Sun,"
 221-23
 world becoming less, 462
- Spiritualism:
 stray off-shoot of magic, 27
 Boa-constrictor of Error, 27
 priests use for conversion,
 30-31
 phenomena of, not satisfied,
 479
 shells act as departed souls
 in, 482-83
 danger of possession in, 487-88,
 489-92
- Spon, J. (1647-1685), *Miscel-
 laneous . . .*, on Crēstos, 283
- Shramaṇas, purity of, has
 degenerated, 434
- Śrāvakas, Buddhist listeners,
 434
- Srotāpanna, rite of, 262 & fn.
- Srotāpatti, 1st stage on Buddhist
 Path, 434 fn.
- Śruti, divine oral revelation,
 398
- Ssang-Ssetzen (17th C.), rf. to
 his chronicles, 21 fn.
- Star(s):
 angels are, 328
 & constellations near Gt.
 Bear, 202, 334
 divine rulers in, 314, 315, 334,
 336
 no fixed, 228
 influence of, dual, 345
 the 7 Lumazi, Ṛishis, & Elohīm
 etc., 202, 334
 "Spirits of "Church," 335-37,
 339
 visible Sun only central, 272
 worshippers adore inner, 224,
 272, 314, 334, 336, 344-45
- Star-Angels:
 of Church, 112-13, 315 & fn.,
 329, 336
 or Seven Stars, 202, 314
 Regents who inform planets,
 329
 or Ṛishis, 334
 cp. to Pagan Star-worship,
 336
 Papal Bull on, 336
- Stellato, M.P. See Manzoli.
- Stobaeus, John (5th C.), rf.
Eclogue, 413 fn.
- Stonehenge:
 used by Catholic Clergy,
 29, 30-31
 surrounded by planisphere,
 358-59
- Strabo (63 B.C. ? - 24 A.D.),
Geography, on perpetual fire
 in Ireland, 258
- Subba Row, T. (1856-1890):
 "Twelve Signs of the Zodiac":
 on ancient Skt. & myths,
 181 fn.
 on permutations in *Tāntrika
 Sāstras*, 181 fn.
 "Personal & Impersonal God",
 Nirvāṇa defined, 393
- Substance:
 One Eternal, 210, 233-34, 419
 emanates the One Element, 210
 in Boundless Ether, 419
- Suetonius Tranquillus (70?-140?),

- Lives of the Caesars*, on Nero & Simon Magus, 119
- Sūfi(s):
 Persian, have *Book of Numbers*, 174
 & Sabaeon tradition on Adam, 175
- Suicide, Karmic effects on next life, 404-05
- Suides* (Greek Lexicon), defines Kabiri, 315
- Sukhāvātī:
 Celestial region, 426 fn.
 one Path leads to, 439
 Devachan in Tib., 439
- Sun(s):
 alignment with planets, 320
 allegorical mysteries of, 221-23, 260-65, 324, 327
 ancient names for, 270, 321-22
 angel of as Morning Star, 321
 Arch-Druid represents, 281
 Christ or Apollo as, 318, 320, 324, 338, 343
 the Christ of Roman Church, 324
 citadel of the "Lord," 319
 in dance symbolism, 316 & fns.
 the Day-maker, 279
 dual aspects in religions, 282
 dual symbolism in *Apocalypse*, 321
 in Esoteric Astrolatry, 326-27 ff.
 Eye of World, 279
 in Freemasonry, 281
 on, fuel loss, 230
 glorified by ancients, 142, 222-23, 260, 261, 270-72, 282, 319 ff., 324
 Heavenly Man rules, 332
 Hermes on, 223
 Initiates as, 140, 142, 260, 261, 264-65, 270, 318, 324
- Jehovah attached to visible, 272, 324
- John & Jesus epitomize, 137
 Logos of our system, 223, 260
 manifests 7th principle, 142
 Mazdeans had triple, 322
 Mikael as spirit of, 338 & fn.
 a mirror of fire, 223, 324
 as Most High, 271
 Neophyte as, 261 & fn.
 & Planet co-workers with Demiourgos, 330
 Rectors of, 321-22, 327
 of Righteousness, 141, 270, 318
 Rites, 264-65, 270-79, 281
 Samson personifies, 261 fn.
 as 2nd hypostasis of Christ, 221, 260
 as Self & Soul, 260
 as Solar spirit in *Zohar*, 220, 225
 as Statue of God, 318 & fn.
 symbol of Deity, 99, 142, 220, 260, 270-72, 282, 318 & fn., 319, 321-25
 temples of antiquity face, 221, 318
 Universal storehouse of Electricity, 225
 visible, tabernacle of Spiritual, 272, 324
- Sun-God(s) [or Soters] :
 Apollo, Bacchus, Osiris, etc., 325
 Classic poet's names for, 324, 325
 or Demiurgi, issue from Solar fire, 223
 deposed by Christians, 325
 as "Ferouers," 71 & fn.
 Hiram & Osiris cp., 264-65
 Honover, the Eternal, 321
 immaculate birth, 71, 139-40
 Mikael as conqueror of, 321
 Osiris as heavenly king, 270, 282, 321

- as Saviors, 71, 137, 138, 140-42, 223, 270-71, 321
& "Sun-Initiates," 88, 140-41, 142, 223, 260, 325 & fn.
Sūrya, 260 fn., 332
Visvakarman "fable" &, 260-62
- Sun-stone (pierre soleil):
of *Zohar*, 220
identified with Christ, 221
stele of Sérapéum, 270 fn.
- Sunyata:
learned by Gautama from,
Indian sages, 435
definition, 435
- Supernatural Religion*. See
Cassels, Walter.
- Superstition(s):
has basis of fact, 64
modern science is, 121
popular, & the mysteries,
250-51
- Sūrya (the Sun):
initiation rite concerning,
260-62
one of 9 witnessing divinities,
260
ruled by Divine Man, 332
- Sūrya Siddhānta*:
dates vernal equinox, 363 fn.
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Sūtrātman, or "Thread-Soul," 51
- Suzuki, D.T. (1870-1966), tr. of
Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra, 416 fn.
- Svabhavat, is Eternal Root of
All, 234
- Svasamvedanā, Skt. term def., 436
- Svastika:
a septenary in the mystic
sign, 103
in Hermetic Philosophy, 103
in Occult symbology, 207
- Svetāsvatara Upanishad*,
Samkara on, 437
- Swedenborg, Emmanuel
(1688-1772):
envisioned Stockholm fire, 134
fn.
feigned insanity, 278
on ancient Lost World, 443, 466
advanced clairvoyance of, 444
- Symbologist(s):
on foundation of Magic, 23,
59 fn.
contradictions of, 23, 125-26
modern, detect only phallicism,
32, 192
discoveries alarm Church,
72-73, 111
unriddle *Bible*, 91-92, 111,
126, 191, 192
mistaken on Pagan sunworship,
270
Christian, 291-92
- Symbology:
acolytes, 337
of Adam, 142
added for less evolved, 63, 140
ancient mystical works, 65 &
fn., 101-02, 200-21, 260-65,
321
animal, 83-84, 148, 152-53, 175,
207 & fn., 263 fn., 287-88,
290, 322, 397
Āryan light key to, 192
of baptism, 148
in *Bible*, 36-37, 43-44, 61-62,
65 & fn., 91, 92 fn., 157-59,
201-04, 261 fn., 264, 292,
314-23 ff.
Cain and Abel, 290
candlestick, 320, 321-23, 329,
337
Catholic clergy knows, 28,
71-72, 292
Cherubs, 323
circle dance, 316-17

"communion" wafer,
 319-20 fns.
 crucified Rose, 291-92
 crucifixion, 286-87
 Eastern scriptures', deep, 45, 65
 Egyptian, oldest, 207 fn.
 Esoteric elements in religious,
 243
 Fall & War of Titans, 200-01,
 203-05, 403
 of Guatemalan "Medal", 24-25
 hair of neophyte, 261 & fn.
 Hermetic 3 Mothers, 64-65
 identity of heathen & Chris-
 tian, 72, 140, 156-61, 200,
 292-93, 314-25 ff.
 Initiates hold key to, 23, 101,
 125-26, 139-40, 142, 263-64,
 379
 of Initiation, 260-64
 Isis and Osiris, 292
 of Jesus' life, 160-61, 287
 of Lotus, 100
 many meanings, 59 fn., 100-02,
 126, 207, 264
 Masonic, 264-65
 in metaphysical languages,
 101-02, 192, 206
 mirror, 451 & fn.
 morning star, 321
 Mystery Gods, 270, 337
N.T. is all, 121
 of numbers, forms & letters,
 24 fn., 32, 62, 92 fn., 96-103,
 112-13 fns., 139-40, 151-53,
 158, 186-87, 207, 291-92 &
 fn., 337, 379-80
 of Orpheus' lyre, 269
 Pagan, disfigured, 71-75, 166
 fn., 317, 319 & fn.
 Physiology key to, 291
 of planets, 335
 purpose of Jewish, 156
 of seven rays, 337
 Solar, 99, 142, 175, 220,
 260-62, 264-65, 287, 314-25
 ff.

in Taro, 93
 Tower of Babel, 180-81
 of tree as a book, 175 & fn.
 twelve labors of Hercules, 140
 of virgin birth, etc., 139-40,
 291-92

Synedrion, rejected *Enoch*, 76

Synesius, Bishop (370-430):
 on stone tablets, 65 fn.
 taught by Hypatia, 312
 See Bio-Bibliography.

Syriac, and Arabic not
 sacerdotal languages, 196

Syzygy, known by ancients, 320

T

Tacitus, C. (ca. 55-117),
 believed in Astrology, 349 fn.

Tajjasa:
 the Shining of Vedantins, 51
 clear recall of, needs purity,
 52

Talmud:
 Fish-Messiah in, 153
 on Sēphirōth, 189-91
 story of Tannaim, 309 fn.

Talmudists:
 disfigured *Books of Moses*,
 174, 182
 on "garden of delight", 309 fn.
 Jesus inspired by Mercury, 395

Tannaim:
 Samaritan sect, 38, 115
 Simon Magus pupil of, 115
 Kabalistic tradition, 170

Tantalus, trial of, 260

Tantra. See *Kiu-te*.

Tāntrika:
 Mysteries cp. with Egyptian, 126

- works and Sanskrit, 181 fn.,
196 fn.
- Tarchon, terrible treatises of, 104
- Targes, magic thunderbolts of, 104
- Taro(t):
shows identity of East & West,
89-90
of *Enoch* before Moses, 89, 93,
94
Pope calls, invention of Hell,
93
sidereal transmutation in, 93
as "wheels", 93, 94, 106
ancient tolla leaf, 94
alphabet of Thoth in, 106
real, in British Museum, 106
on Chaldean rhombs, 106
the "rotating globes of Hecate,"
106
- Tashi (Teshu) Lamas:
hold secret works, 422
and Tsong-kha-pa, 427
less known than Dalai, 427 fn.
sent Arhats to China, 427-28 fn.
series of Buddha incarnations,
427-28 fn.
prophecy on, rebirth in West,
431
- Tatar, related to Zodiacal cycle,
360
- Tathāgata:
refuge for man, 398
meaning, 400 fn., 405
refused Parinirvāṇa, 401 & fn.
taught men & devas, 447
Brahmans repudiate, 450
See also Buddha.
- Tatian (fl. 2nd C.):
not author of *Diatessaron*, 14 fn.
disciple of Justin Martyr,
150 fn.
used original version of
Matthew, 150 fn.
- Tau:
Egyptian cross of eternal
life, 151-52, 153
as magic talisman, 152-53,
207, 326 fn.
Christians adopted, 152
as "Ineffable Name", 152, 153
triple, in Solomon's temple,
152
hierophants' last degree, 326 fn.
- Taylor, Thomas (1758-1835):
rf. 42 fn.
*Eleusinian and Bacchic
Mysteries*:
rf. 114 fn., 125 fn., 452 fn.
on Theophany, 276-77
- Teacher:
not needed for mystic ecstasy,
54
Chinese for, 450
See also Guru.
- Teletē, perfective rite, 275
- Temples:
ancient, face Sun, 221
great, in Bibractis, 295
- Temptation, Initiates descend
to kingdom of, 141, 262
- Temura(h):
in *Zohar* calculations, 95 & fn.
deciphers anagrams, 98
in *Sēpher Yetzirāh*, 98
- Terah, maker of images, 326
- Teraphim:
oracular use in Taro, 93
symbolic hieroglyphics, 315,
326
and Astrolatry, 326
- Terebinthus (fl. 2nd C.), Manes'
teacher, 163 fn.
- Ternary:
beneficent number, 99
in divine figure, 99

- Teruph, sacred anagram 97
- Teshu Lamas. See Tashi Lamas.
- Tetragrammaton:
 power of, 102, 153
 or mystic Tau, 153
 yields mystery of Being,
 188-89
 See also Yhvh & Yah-veh.
- Thales (ca. 640-546 B.C.):
 view on Soul, 242
 learned metaphysics from
 Orpheus, 254
- Thango-pa Chhe-go-mo, Gelong,
 on need for key to Buddhist
 works, 424 fn.
- Thar-lam, Tib. for Path of
 Deliverance, 401
- Thaumaturgists, Neo-Platonic,
 300, 304
- Thebes:
 city of 100 gates, 248
 cp. with Dvārākā, 248
- Theg-pa chen-po mdo*, Mahāyāna
 Sūtras may be injurious to
 uninitiated, 45
- Theodoret (393?-457), on Paul
 and Simon Magus, 124 fn.
- Theodosius II (401-450), and
 Sozomen, 151 fn.
- Theologians:
 rejected *Enoch*, 76
 on Simon, 115-20
 concocted mysteries, 160
- Theology:
 repulsive picture of Jesus,
 59
 bigotry of, & ungodly works,
 109, 160
 Christian, phallic, 205
 Neo-Platonism & Christian, 305
 karma of Christian, 323
- Theon of Smyrna (fl. 2nd C.),
Mathematica shows mystic
 stages, 275-76
- Theopathy, defined, 49 fn.
- Theophania (or Theophany):
 master key to Theurgy, 48
 of Plotinus, Porphyry, etc.,
 49 fn., 64
 may be only a flash, 51
 defined, 52
 all have potential for, 52 fn.
 gods revealed in, 276
 visions of Plato & Proclus,
 276
 differs from Nirvāṇa, 371 fn.
 special cases of life-long,
 382
- Theopneusty:
 defined, 49 fn.
 full recall of divine state,
 52
- Theosophical Society:
 aims to reconcile religions,
 305
 its prototype, 308
- Theosophist The* (Adyar):
 rf. 60 fn., 62 fn., 474 fn., 475
 fn., 487, 488
 WMS. quoted on, 60 fn., 65 fn.,
 94, 104, 223 fn., 318 fn.,
 319, 321 fn., 325 & fn.,
 427 fn., 457-62, 473
 rf. "Hindu Music" art., 196 fn.
 on superiority of Western
 Occultism, 232
 does not reveal all, 232 fn.
 "Antiquity of the *Vedas*" q.,
 360-62, 363 fn., 364-65
 on Dostoevsky extract, 385 fn.
 on "Reincarnations in Tibet",
 427
 chart cps., with WMS., 471
 on St. Simonists & H.P.B.,
 496 & fn.

- Theosophists:
 accused of superstition, 2, 4
 knowledge of true, 25-26
 fight pretence, 41
 do not believe in miracles,
 107
 feel malice of clergy, 130 fn.
 view Jesus as Initiate, 160
 cp. with Christian clergy, 160
 Alexandrian, 301
- Theosophy:
 rejected by materialists and
 pietists, 2
 respects Jesus, 143, 160
 of Neo-Platonists, 301 ff.
- Theurgy:
 key to practical, 48, 51-52,
 116
 teaches union with Higher
 Self, 51-52
 Porphyry opposed to, 304
 Plotinus *et al* practiced, 304
 Ammonius' school taught, 308
- Thibaut, George (1848-1914), tr.
Vedānta Sūtras, q. Saṃkara on
 Parabrahman, 393 fn.
- Thierry, Augustin (1795-1856),
 on true History, 466
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Things Concealed*, on power of
 hexagon, 103
- Tholuck, F.A.G. (1799-1877),
 on Sephīrōth theory, 171
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Thonglam, Path of Seeing in Tib.,
 442 & fn.
- Thong-lam-pa:
 created by meditation, 400-01
 a Seer in Tibetan, 401
 one on Path of Seeing, 442 & fn.
- Thorah, *Zohar* on recital of, 38
- Thoth, is self-created, 218
- Thoth, Books of*:
 identical with Eastern teach-
 ing, 39
 enjoin secrecy, 39, 84
 and Memphis fraternity, 39
 cp. to *Bible*, 84
 Moses was Thoth numerically,
 93
 "thrice famous", 104
 See also *Hermes* etc.
- Thothori-Nyan-tsan (4th C.),
 Tibetan King & "heavenly"
 casket, 441 & fn.
- Thought:
 Eternal, manifests Universe,
 237
 solidarity of, & morality, 251
 survival of, 409 fn.
- Thrasymedes, large scale
 hypnotism, 118 fn.
- Three Mothers:
 Light, Heat & Electricity, 64
 of Jews & Indian Shaktis, 65
 in Kabalistic Trinity, 214
 emanate 3 Fathers, 214
- Thunderbolts, evoked as magic
 weapons, 104
- Tiani-Tsang, incarnation of
 Buddha, 404
- Tiberius, Emperor (42 B.C. -
 37 A.D.):
 Gauls revolted against, 295
 believed in divination, 351
- Tibet(an):
 Abbe Huc on Lunar canvas,
 331 fn.
 and Buddha, 405, 442
 Buddhism confused with Bon
 religion, 433, 442
 called Tu-fon by Chinese
 Buddhists, 450
 fastness of Esoteric Doctrine,
 443, 450

- Hindu āshramas in, snowy range, 423
 key to exclusiveness of, 431
 prophecy of foreign invasion, 431
Rig Veda written in, 94
 sacred canon, 422-24 & fn., 425-26, 442
 sacred spots of the Brothers, 423 & fn., 431, 442
 temples' have orrerys, 331 fn.
- T'ien-T'ai:
 famous monastery in China, 428
 Mantra masters at, 428 & fn.
 publ., comments on state of Buddhism, 450-52
- Tikkun:
 in Kabalistic cosmogony, 301-02
 the pattern or idea of form, 301-02
 the macrocosm, 302
- Time:
 a succession of numbers, 98
 futurity and, 98-99
 Boundless generates Manvantaras, 244
 divisions of unreal, 440
- I Timothy:
 rf. 124 fn., 396 fn.
 on rejection of Gnosis, 304
- Tiresias, a Boeotian diviner, 351
- Tirthankara, ceremony in Nepal, 74 fn.-75 fn.
- Titans, War of, related to Time-Periods, 200-01
- Titus, Emperor (40? - 81), owed his victory to Apollonius, 135
- Tod, Col. James (1782-1835), *Annals of Rājāsthān*, on Indian origin of Hercules, 246
- Tohu-vah-bohu:
 Chaos in Kosmos, 187, 233, 235, 244
 as taught by Eliphaz Levi, 233-35, 237-38
 primordial Darkness, 235, 244
 theological meaning, 238 fn., 244
 cp. with Gk. Hadēs, 238
 Kabalistic enumeration of, 244 & fn.
- Tong-Pa-nyi, freedom from desire, 452 fn.
- Tower of Babel, and "one-lip" Mystery language, 181
- Towers:
 places of Initiation, 222, 281-82
 relics of ancient Wisdom, 281
 idol-fanes for profane, 282
- Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society*, rf. 16 fn.
- Transmigration, of men into animals denied by Esoteric Buddhists, 448 fn.
- Tree:
 of Knowledge, 59 & fn., 459 fn.
 of Life, 142, 153
 records of early races on, leaves, 175
- Tretā-Yuga:
 Rishis of, 68, 368
 one brazen or, in each Mahā-Yuga, 368
- Triad:
 Holy, or Tetraktys, 50, 99, 189, 190
 emanations, 50, 185-86, 189, 216 fn., 394
 triple hypostasis, 185-86, 187, 189
 Hindu, 185-86, 188

- Kabalistic, 189, 207, 216 fn.
or occult trident, 207
- Triangle:
the divine figure, 99, 186
symbolized eternal perfection,
99
in Greek delta, etc., 99
double, or hexagon, 103, 379
Pythagorean, 186
interlaced, 379-80
- Tribes:
ten lost, of Israel, 174, 179
of Karaim Jews, 174
Ptolemy summoned lost, 179
- Trikāya:
Mahāyāna view of, 390-92 & fn.,
436 & fn.
of the Nirvānic state, 401 fn.
- Trimūrti, personifications,
100, 186, 188
- Trinitarianism:
not found in *Enoch*, 79
not supported by *Bible*, 354 fn.
- Trinity:
Church strife over, 145
Hindu, Greek & Egyptian,
185-86, 188
meaning of divine hypostasis
in, 186-87, 224
Kabalistic, is feminine, 214
of Kether, Ḥokmāh & Bīnāh,
216 fn.
Solar, is universal, 222-23
Kabalistic Sun and, 224
Supersubstantial, 337
not in *Bible*, 354 fn.
in Mahāyāna Buddhism, 390-92
& fn.
- Trinosophes, Les, Masonic
Brotherhood founded by Ragon,
296 fn.
- Trithemius, J. (1462-1516):
Rosicrucian, 167
- Kabalist & monk, 209
invented cipher, 266
- *De Secundis Deis*, seven
angels created world, 266
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Trophonius, descent into den
of, 135
- Truth:
Absolute & relative, 436
climbs uphill, 457
dogma & authority end, 117,
323
grand, in Eastern scriptures,
45
Guru communicates ultimate,
376
in heart of Adepts, 55
mankind not prepared for,
46, 64
martyrdom for occult, 26
mathematics of 62-63
no religion higher than, 323,
465-66
revealed, but revealed, 257
and Secret Brotherhood, 27
way to approach, 249
- Tsaba:
or Archangels, 111, 216
meaning in Tsabaōth, 326
of, Hosts, 328
ornatus in *Vulgate*, 328
Moses rf. to in *Genesis*, 328
- Tsabaōth-Elōhīm, derivation
of, 216, 326
- Tsonda, and death of Buddha,
85
- Tsong-kha-pa (1357-1419):
dissolution at death, 135 fn.
incarnation of Buddha, 405,
425, 427
founder of secret school,
425
Pārsī scholars on, 427
forbade necromancy, 427, 441

- told how to recognize a
Bodhisattva, 427
Lamaism split after, 427-28
on attempts to enlighten
West, 431
Dus-Kyi Khorlo rewritten by,
441
See Bio-Bibliography.
- Tsung-men, Chinese esoteric
Buddhism, 447, 450
- Tulku. See Tul-pa'i-Ku.
- Tulpa, process of voluntary
incarnation, 401 & fn.
- Tul-pa'i-Ku (or Tulku):
Nirmānakāya in Tib., 392 fn.,
437
Adept's conscious incarnation,
401 fn., 437
- Turan, evil spirits of, 21
- Tushita, celestial region of
Maitreya Buddha, 451 fn.
- Tyndall, John (1820-1893), q. 6
says Science powerless, 10 fn.
- Typhon (or Kepha):
Great Bear constellation
in Egypt, 203
and Sut-Typhonian, 203
"Mother of the Revolutions",
203
the Old Dragon, 203
kills Osirus during rite
of Initiation, 279
Egyptian god of darkness,
318-19
"West" acc. to Church, 318-19
- U
- Udyāna:
birthplace of Padma-Sambhava,
19
- locale of sorcery & witchcraft,
19
on inhabitants of, 19
- Ulpian Library, verifies feats
of Apollonius, 136 fn.
- Unity:
Absolute, basis of Occult
Sciences, 61, 289
Absolute, of man's essence,
212-13
Ain-Soph as Infinite, 186
Boundless All of *Purāṇas*, 186
of Divine Element, 235
Dvad formed by, q. 213
in Plurality, 61, 97, 413
of Secret Doctrine, 289
Seven Rays of, in *Ṛig-Veda*,
241
symbol degraded, 207 & fn.
Universal, 111, 412 fn.
- Universal:
Adept's mercy is, 386-87
archaic Philosophy was, 287,
289
Buddha's, precepts, 289
causality, 10 fn., 185, 249
Deity above personal
self, 42, 111
Essence is Absolute, 185
Jīvatman as, life, or soul, 189
language keys are geometrical,
181, 192
language lost with Atlantis,
180-81, 246, 248, 249
language of Initiates, 101, 112
& fn., 169, 181
language once Kabalistic, 169,
192
Māyā, 408 & fn.
Mind, 7, 9-10
"myths," 241
septenary doctrine once, 204-05,
225
solar Force of Zaliwsky, 225
Soul, 425

- Spirit reflected in Higher Self, 111
- Sun, cause of All, 223
- Symbology, 23, 96, 99 ff., 112
fn. 181, 287
- Wisdom, 402, 425-26
- Universe:
- Ain-Soph and, 186, 234
 - archetype of Unseen, 332
 - Brahmā as, 185, 408 & fn.
 - Chaos to sense, cosmos
to reason, 412
 - creation of the 208-11 fn.,
212-18, 234-37, 301-02
 - Eternal Essence or
Thought, 210, 237, 301
 - as "Garment of God," 184, 185
 - God's intermediaries
govern, 330
 - hypotheses of the, 9 fn.
 - Kabalah on form of, 185, 225,
301
 - not Perfect, 230
 - Philolaus on, 10 fn.
 - Plato's, of ideas, 10
 - pre-Kosmic state of, 186, 237
 - psycho-cosmical, 209 fn.
 - reconstruction of, 236-37
 - reveals Divine Being, 301
 - 7 Rays can solve problems
of, 208 fn.
 - Sien-Chan & Nam-Kha as
terms for, 408 & fn.
 - Space and, synonyms, 412
 - three Eternals in, 408, 411
 - triple hypostasis of the,
185-86, 225
 - Vishṇu pervades, 185
 - woven from Deity's substance,
67, 184, 185
- Unknown:
- Emanates the "Father" and
"Son," 111
 - Divine Essence, 185-86
 - 7 planets co-workers with, 330
 - Supreme Unmanifested, 402
- Unselfishness, needed for
Initiation, 309 & fn.
- Upādhis:
Man has three, 386
synthesized by Ātman, 386
Saṃkara's spirit used Buddha's
"astral" for, 303
- Upanishad(s)*:
Max Müller on, 3
means "Secret Doctrine," 3
& fn.
allegorical, 45, 65, 240
dangerous if unriddled, 45
primeval Record found in, 65
over 20,000 years old, 361
source of true study, 375-76
- Uranus:
the "mystery planet" ? 332
& the hidden Hierophant, 332
- Urban, VIII, Pope,
(1568-1644, de Mirville accuses
Galileo of persecuting, 43 fn.
- V
- Vāch:
respecting creation. 156
187, 198, 290
Aditi and, 156 & fn.
Hindu "Mother of all that
lives," 156 fn.
meanings in *Atharva-Veda*,
156 fn.
or articulate speech, 187
and Virāj, 187, 198
"melodious cow," the female
Logos, 290
- Vāchisvara, the "Voice-deity"
of the Brāhmans, 408 fn.
- Vaidhātra, patronymic for
Kumāras, 328
- Vaishṇavas, regard Vishṇu as
Supreme God, 241 fn.

- Vajradhara:
 rf., 392, 401
 is Ādi or Supreme Buddha,
 392, 401
 Revent of Dhyāni Chohans,
 401-02
 Never objective Logos,
 401-02
 conqueror of demons allegory,
 402
 dual role cp. with Metatron
 of Jewish Kabalists, 402
 is in 2nd. Arupa World, 402-03
 See also Vajrasattva.
- Vajrapāni, the Subduer of
 Evil Śpirits, 403
- Vajrasattva:
 dual aspect of
 Vajradhara, 402
 and Dhyāni-Buddhas, 392
 as Vajradhara is unmanifest,
 402
- Valas (Völvas), Nordic priestesses,
 23
- Valckenaer, Louis Gaspar
 (1715-1785),
 on Aristobulus, 11 fn.
- Valentinus (fl. 2nd. C. A.D.)
 one of the Egyptian
 Gnostics, 112
- Vallancey, Charles (1721-1812), on
 similarity of Chaldaic & Gaelic
 languages, 258 fn.
- Varro, Marcus T. (116-27 B.C.),
 calls Gods "divine powers," 314
- Vassilyev, L.C. see Wassilyev.
- Vāsuki:
 God of Secret Wisdom, 284
 ruling Deity of Pātāla, 284
- Vatican:
 falsely claims to be Apostolic
 Church, 124-26
- defaced ancient treatises, 313
 burnt Porphyry's writings,
 313
- Vaughn, Thomas (1622-1666),
 as Medieval Kabalist, 167
- Vāyu, as earth's sphere, 53
- Vedānta-Sūtras*. See Vyāsa.
- Vedāntin(s):
 and Kabalists, 87, 309
 rejects his personal individuality,
 111
 Neo-Platonists cp. with,
 301 & fn.
 eclectic school purely, 309
 Avatāra & Jīvanmukta states
 are same to, 374
 on "Impersonal God" of the,
 410
- Vedas*:
 on Antiquity of written, 170,
 359, 360-65
 astronomical wks. are keys
 to, 361-68
Atharva on cow, 156 & fn.
 based on septenary principle,
 45
 dated at 30,000 B.C., 361
 enjoin secrecy, 39
 fount of all religions, 397
 & Hindu Chronology, 362-68
 idea of Inner God, 55
 & *Laws of Manu*, 311
 laws of Nature in, 63
 as musical notations, 196
 occult key needed, 12, 39,
 45, 62
 older portion is Mantra, 237 fn.
 on precession of equinoxes, 363
 fn.
 primeval record found in, 65,
 92, 362-68
 pure, accepted by Gautama, 398
 secret cycle of the, 359
 source in Fire, Air & Sun, 92

- and Vaidic poets, 6
and Vedic rites, 123 fn., 311
veils the sublime, 62, 196
Zohar echoes earliest, 67
- Vedic Rites, derived from
primitive Buddhist Philo-
sophy, 123 fn.
- Venus:
cosmogonical mysteries of,
Isis or Muth, 155-56
sacred to Druids, Greeks
& Chaldeans, 258 & fn., 315
Maddina Nag of Chaldeans,
258 fn.
connected with Lucifer, 315
Mother of Kabiri, 315 fn.
Egyptian view of, 315 fn.
Mikael and, 338 fn.
- Vespasian, Emperor (9 - 79 A.D.):
rf. 133
used Mantras to heal, 253
consulted Astrologers daily,
351
- Vice-regent, Duad is, of
Monad, 213
- Victor, Bishop of Capua
(fl. 6th C.):
wrote Latin version of
Diatessaron, 14 fn.
attributed *Diatessaron* to
Tatian, 14 fn.
- Vijñāna, internal knowledge, 439
- Vijñānamaya Kośa, half-spiritual
manas, 49
- Vikāra, defined, 459 fn.
- Vikartana:
as neophyte in solar
mystery, 260, 281
symbolism remains, 268
- Villars, Abbe Montfaucon de
(1635-1673), *Le Comte de
Gabalis*, occult satire, 46
- Virāj:
issues from heavenly Andro-
gyne, 187, 198
Brahmā-, and biblical
analogy, 188
-Manu in creation allegory, 188
- Virgil (70-19 B.C.)
on reign of Apollo and
Virgin, 318
— *Aeneid*, q., 141, 318
— *Eclogue*:
Christ's birth not prophecized
in, 354-55
Sibylline prophecy q., 355
- Virgin(s):
true meaning, 139, 292 & fn.
World, or "Celestial Maidens,"
292
Mary based on Pagan symbol,
292 & fn., 336 fn.
of Magi & Chaldeans, 292 fn.
reign of Apollo and, 318
as Virgo, 354
Astraea, 355
- Virgo, cyclic return of the
constellation, 354
- Vishṇu:
Brahmā, and Śiva, 188, 190
fn.
Brahmā sprang from navel of,
241 fn.
crucified Sun as, 286
Esoteric, is all wisdom, 371
exiles Rāhu from Hindu
Heaven, 403
in form of a boar, 85 fn.
Gautama not Avatāra of,
52 fn., 370-71
Kṛishṇa as Avatāra of, 317
Mahā-, seed of all Avatārs,
370-71
numerology of names of, 245
pervades the Universe, 185,
241 fn.

- as preserver higher than
Brahmā, 190 fn.
Śakti of, & "Three Mothers," 65
on Sign of, 103
- Vishṇu-Purāṇa*:
a source of Kabalah, 185
on emanation of Universe, 185
on the Boundless, 186
on Kumāras, 204
on Baladeva-Hercules, 247-48
prophecy of Divine Savior
at close of Kali-Yuga, 356
- Vision(s):
Hiuen-Tsang on prayer and, 20
Apollonius', of Domitian's
murder, 134 fn.
Swedenborg's, of distant fire,
134 fn.
higher, thru discipline of
Initiations, 277
- Viśvakarman:
allegorical evolution of, 260-62
as crucified Avatāra, 261-62
as "Great Architect," 261
in India's Pantheon, 260-62
Logos as the, 260
mystically, 7th principle, 261
omnificent Root of all Saviours,
142
performs Great sacrifice, 261
in *Rig-Vēda*, 261
Round towers used in, rites, 281
as Sun Initiate, 260, 261-62,
283
symbolism survives, 268
- Vitellius (15 - 69 A.D.),
dared not exile Chaldaeans, 351
- Viṭhoba, as crucified Sun in
Hindoo Pantheon, 286
- Void:
is primeval Chaos, 156
in various cosmogonies, 156
- Voltaire, François Marie Arouet
(1694-1778), *A Philosophical
Dictionary*, on the Mysteries,
250 & fn.
- Vopiscus, Flavius (fl. 3rd. C.),
Divas Aurelianus, on apparition
of Apollonius, 135-136 fn.
- Votan, disappeared at death, 135
- Vṛiddhagarga, treatise on Hindu
cycles, 357
- Vril, modelled after the ancient
Astra, 105-06
- Vyāsa:
was of the Hercūla race, 246
— *Vedānta Sūtras*, rf. 393 fn.
- W
- Wachtmeister, Countess C.
(1838-1910):
See Introductory,
First Draft of *Secret
Doctrine* in handwriting of,
xxvii, 470
- Waite, A.E. (1857-1942):
rf. 278 fn.
Transcendental Magic, 32 fn.
- Walton, Bishop Brian (1600-
1661), *Prolegomena*, rf.
173 & fn.
- Wandering Jew, on legend of
the, 31 & fns.
- War:
of the Titans, 201
between 3rd & 4th Root
Races, 302
in Heaven allegory, 403
- Warburton, Dr. Wm. (1698-
1779), *Divine Legation*,
on purity & nobility of
Mysteries, 275

- Warren, Lt. Col. John, tr. (n.d.):
 — *Kāla-Sankalita*, on 12 yr.
 cycle of Jupiter, 358
 — *Collection of Memoirs . . .*,
 rf. 358 fn.
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- Wassilyev, L.C. (? - 1785),
Der Buddhismus, rf. 437,
 438, 440
- Watcher, Silent, or Guardian
 Angel, 380 fn.
- Water(s):
 of Space, sprang from Chaos,
 241
 of Life, 241-42, 403
 stands for 5th principle of
 Kosmos, 242
 of Salvation, 242
prima materia in Mosaic
 books, 243
 synonym for Earth, & *Isis*
 in Egypt, 243
 Eastern vs. West. view of
 earth and, 243
 Amrita, in Hindu allegory, 403
- Waterman, A.E., *Obituary; The
 "Hodgson Report"*, rf.
 473 fn.
- Water-lily, as Christian symbol,
 100
- Weber, Prof. Albrecht (1825-1901),
History of Indian Literature,
 on Buddhist scriptures, 443
 See Bio-Bibliography.
- "Wheel of Enoch:"
 a universal heirloom, 93
 first attempt at symbology, 94
 Kabalistic & Cuneiform cp., 94
- Wheels of the Sun, 332
- White Magic:
 counterpart of Black, 17, 32,
 106
- sacred truths underlie, 32
 judged by motive, 106
- Whitehead, Rev. John (? - 1804),
The Apocalypse Revealed,
 rf. to Swedenborg, 443 & fn.
- Wilder, Prof. Alexander (1823-
 1908):
 among best Platonists, 12 ff.
 cp. Paul with Gk. Initiates, 114
- *Eleusinian & Bacchic
 Mysteries*:
 on dishonesty among early
 Christians, 121
 on title Peter, 123-25
 Indian origin of, rites, 451 fn.-
 52 fn.
- *New Platonism & Alchemy*:
 adept biog., similarity of,
 139, 313
 on Alexandrian Theosophists,
 301 ff., 308
 on Ammonius, 13-14, 35, 301,
 305-08
 Apollonius' seership, 300
 distortions of Neo-Platonism,
 312
 on the Essenes, 35
 on names of the One, 310
 Plotinus & other Philaletheians,
 313
 spiritual photography, 300-01
 sublime ecstasy & divine union,
 310
 Thaumaturgists in, 304, 308,
 312 fn.
 Theophany described in, 49 fn.
 on *Thoth*, 39
 unity of Platonic & Oriental
 Systems in, 16, 301-02
 on Wisdom religion, 46-47
- Will:
 used for Black Magic, 30
 magic numerals and, 60-61
 prayer is intense, & desire, 116

- & thought acc. to Schopenhauer, 414
- Wilson, H.H. (1786-1860), translator of:
 ——— *Sankya Karik*, 329 fn.
 ——— *Vishṇu Purāṇa*, rf. 186 fn., 204 fn.
 q. on Grecian & Egyptian borrowings from Hindu, 186
 on future Avatāra, 356-57
 on Yoga powers, 440
- Winter Solstice, Hindu astronomical cycles concerning, 362-64
- Wisdom:
 All proceeds from Divine, 301
 of Ancients, 307
 axiomatic truth of Hidden, 61
 guarded by Initiates, 46 & fn., 47-48, 181
 -language, esoteric since Atlantis, 181
 of Love, or "philosophia," 255 fn.
 mystic euhemerisation, 157
 personified, 46 fn.
 sacrificed to intellect, 333
 secrets of Oriental, 7, 46-47
- Wisdom*:
 rf., 46 fn.
 epigraph on God's order and number, 61 & fn.
- Wisdom of Jesus*. See *Ecclesiasticus*.
- Wisdom-Religion:
 once widespread, 68, 180-81
 degraded by Jews, 176
 the Eclectic Theosophical, 305
 common parent of all beliefs, 305
 India the source of, 310
- Wise, Rabbi I.M. (1819-1900), on oracular nature of Hebrew scriptures, 39
- Wolff, Joseph (1795-1862), rf. to *Journal* of, 174 fn.
- "Wolves":
 penalty of the, 83
 the "sheep" & the, 83
- Woman:
 in Adam's rib allegory, 198
 created from Man in every religion, 198
- Wool, used to free astral spirit, 131
- Word(s):
 made flesh, 49, 237
 the Mystery, 125-26
 part of the Trinity, 186-87
 Eternal Thought becomes the, 237
 as Mantra, 237 & fn.
 Universe springs forth from, 237
 one man in nation may know, 263, 430
 all Adepts become the, 271 fn.
 guardian angel of the, 321
 Vice-, destroys Anti-Christ, 321
 Sacred, passed at death, 430, 444
 ancient long-lost, 443-44
- Wordsworth, Wm. (1770-1850), defines Tohu-vah-bohu, 234
- Worlds:
 Kabalistic, enumerated, 302
 purification of the, 303-04
 celestial, or spheres, 330-31
 of Buddhism, 390-91, 409 & fn.
- Worship, inner, Real, not ritual, 120 fn.
- Writing:
 many Sages left no, 13-14
 N.T. a disfigured, 43
- Wu-wei-chen-jen, defined, 453

Wu-liang-Sheu. See Amitabha Buddha.

Wu-liang-sheu-king:
sūtra of Amitabha Buddha, 425
dating from Han Dynasty,
448-49
See Bio-Bibliography.

Würzburg MS.:
Interpolations:
60 fn., 61 fn., 65 fn., 87 fn.,
94, 104, 223 & fn., 261-62,
266-67, 268, 317 fn., 318 &
fn., 319 & fn., 325 & fn.,
335-37, 338, 339, 341-43,
457-69

X

Xenocrates (ca. 395-314 B.C.),
on Deity, 413
Xerxes (ca. 519-465 B.C.),
Magi of, 25
Xisuthros, legendary chronicler
of antediluvian dynasties, 175

Y

Y (and Gk. Υ), symbology of
the *Litera Pythagorae*, 101 & fn.

Yāh:
represents masculine potency
of Ḥokmah, 190
male name of Jehovah, 190

Yāh-Jehovah Tsabaōth:
signature as a numerical indice,
87 & fn.
Skinner's key to, 87 fn.

Yarab, father of primitive
Arabians, 196

Yaska, a predecessor of Pāṇini,
269 fn.

Yah-Veh:
or God-Eve, as Cain andro-
gynized, 44 fn.
yields mysteries, 188-89
and Yahve-Tzbaout, 326

Yava-Aleim, Mysteries, 181, 326

Ya-Yakav, one of several pre-
historic revelations, 65

Yehuda ha-Levi. See Judah
ha-Levi.

Yetzirah, world of Kabalistic
cherubim & seraphim, 302

Yhvh:
Trinity within, 188
yields mystery of Being, 188-89
the "Mystery" Lord, 272 & fn.
See also Yah-Veh, and
Tetragramaton.

Yōd (Yōdh):
initial of Jehovah, 99,
187, 188
-Ḥavāh, became Jehovah,
187, 188 fn.
man/woman in *Enoch*, 187
the, as father, 188
as perfect unity, 207
as organ of procreation,
207

Yoga:
Rāja, 60 fn., 450 fn.
& knowing languages with-
out study, 134 & fn.
Sons of Will and, 251
Hatha-, 434
Chinese *Yogi-mi-kean*,
450 fn.

Yogacharya(s):
Aryāsanga school, 434
on degeneration of, 434
a Mahāyāna system, 437
cp. to Viśiṣṭadvaitis, 438
cp. with Prasaṅga followers,
439

- Yoga-Siddhā, virgin Goddess
who creates Adepts, 261
- Yogis:
perfect, free of Brahmanical
laws, 122
- Yo-ya-hoo:
made of indestructible plates,
65 fn.
symbolic writing in, 65 fn.
- Yudhisthira:
reign of, commenced *Kali*
Yuga, 365
astronomical theory on Hindu
legend of, 365
- Yuga(s):
man during various, 68,
247-49
Rig-Veda written in Tretā-, 94
and numbers: 4, 3 & 2, 243-44
Satya-, & Star Rishis, 334
prophecy about Kali-, 356
Krita-, the Golden, 357
astrological configuration
during Satya-, 357
Mahā-, & astronomical cycles,
357
Saṃvatsara; Parivatsara; Idvat-
sara; Anuvatsara &
Udravatsara, 358
- Yule, Col. Henry
(1820-1889):
translator, *The Book of Ser*
Marco Polo:
on magical rites in Tartary
& Tibet, 19-20
q. on sorcery, 19, 20
- Z**
- Zadkiel. See Lilly, William.
- Zadoc:
pupil of Simon the Just, 182 fn.
- founded Sadducee sect ca.
400 B.C., 182 fn.
- Zagreus, Egyptian Bacchus, 273
- Zamatog, Tib. religious wk.,
441 fn.
- Zechariah, seven eyes of the
lord, 337
- Zem-Zem, Arabic Kabalah, 176
- Zend-Avesta*:
rf. 55
needs Occult interpretation,
12
same as *Bible* on woman's
origin, 198
- Zeus:
Jove of Nysa, 273 fn.
and Dionysos, 273 fn.
governs Bacchus, 273 fn.
among Divine names, 310
- Zhelihovsky, Vera P. de
(1835-1896):
H.P.B.'s Notes on her
biographical sketch, 473-96
- Zipara (or Sippara):
City of the Sun in Xisuthros
legend, 175
and Zipora, 175 fn.
- Zipora (wife of Moses), and
Hierophants 7 occult powers,
175 fn.
- Zirkoff, Boris de (1902-1981):
on S.D. III authenticity,
See Introductory.
WMS. from Adyar and, 457
Chart of WMS. contents,
471-72
plan for App. II, 473
rf. to H.P.B. letter,
495 fns.
- Zodiac:
in ancient astrological magic, 155

- antiquity of, 347-48
of European astronomers,
363 fn.
Hindu chronology of, 362-68
Jesus' life and, 137-38,
155-56
meaning of 12 Initiates in,
140
monuments in Egypt, 348
and mythological tables, 348
retrograde motion & pre-
cession of, 362-65
revolution of, cycle, 360
Shepherd of, 321
twelve lords of, 348
- Zohar*:
rf. 60
Ain-Soph of, is Parabrahman,
184, 186, 418
authorship of, 88-89 & fn.,
169-71, 220
Book of Dzyan cp. to, 185-86
calculation methods in, 95
Catholicism cp. with, 220
Christology has disguised,
168
on compilers of, 37, 168, 169,
171, 220
dating of, 263 fn.
on emanation of Sephiroth, 189,
216-17 fns.
Esoteric thesaurus, 167
on Holy Ghost, 115
Jewish wisdom plus other
sources, 93, 167, 169-71,
184, 185, 220
lost until 13th C., 171
on man's exile into matter, 303
Midraschim in, 170-71
modern interpolations in, 171
as quoted by Myer, 38
Rabbinical, cp. to Occult,
168-72, 220
on "Sacred Aged" ones, 217
secret signs in, 93
full of symbolism, 65 & fn.,
93, 95, 167-69
teaches practical Occultism,
93
teaching on Solar Spirit, 220
on *Thorah*, 38
Vedas echoed on Universe, 67,
185
a Veil of Secret Doctrine, 220
wisdom of, unfathomable,
220
- Zoroaster (fl. 6th C. B.C.):
founder of Magian rites, 23
Reformer of magic, 23 & fn.
transformed Dev into Evil
Genius, 71 fn.
paid penalty for revealing
Occult secrets, 85
- Zoroastrianism:
ideas of Plato & Pythagoras
resemble, 16
M. Anquetil on, 71 fn.
and Pagan Deities, 71 fn.,
322
revered Sun, 271
dogmas cp. with Christian,
322-23
transformed Hindu Devas,
322-23
borrowed from India, 323
- Zung (Tib.), a mystic word
or mantra, 401